

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE



**1976
EDITION**

Fourth Printing

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 76-13386

COPYRIGHT, 1976

by

International Conference of Building Officials

5360 SOUTH WORKMAN MILL ROAD • WHITTIER, CALIFORNIA 90601

PRINTED IN THE U.S.A.

Preface

THE UNIFORM BUILDING CODE is dedicated to the development of better building construction and greater safety to the public by uniformity in building laws. The Code is founded on broad based performance principles that make possible the use of new materials and new construction systems.

THE UNIFORM BUILDING CODE was first enacted by the International Conference of Building Officials at the Sixth Annual Business Meeting held in Phoenix, Arizona, October 18-21, 1927. Revised editions of this Code have been published since that time at approximate three-year intervals. New editions incorporate changes approved since the last edition.

THE UNIFORM BUILDING CODE is designed to be compatible with related publications listed on the following pages to provide a complete set of documents for regulatory use.

Changes to the Code are processed each year and published in supplements in a form permitting ready adoption by local communities. These changes are carefully reviewed in public hearings by professional experts in the field of building construction and fire and life safety.

Vertical lines in the margins indicate changes from the 1973 Edition except where the entire chapter was revised or where the change was minor. Where an entire chapter is changed, a notation appears at the beginning of the chapter.

An Analysis of changes between editions is published in pamphlet form by the Conference.

RELATED PUBLICATIONS

Known widely for its Uniform Building Code, the International Conference of Building Officials publishes other related Codes as well as textbooks to enable the user to improve his knowledge of code enforcement and the administration of a building inspection program. Publications are continually being added, so inquiries should be directed to Conference headquarters for a list of those available. At the time of this publication, the following publications were available:

Uniform Building Code. Covers the fire, life and structural safety aspects of all buildings and related structures.

Uniform Mechanical Code. Contains requirements for the installation and maintenance of heating, ventilating, cooling and refrigeration systems. The publication is jointly sponsored by the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials and the International Conference of Building Officials.

Uniform Housing Code. Provides for the conservation and rehabilitation of housing compatible with the Uniform Building Code. Meets Federal workable program requirements.

Uniform Code for the Abatement of Dangerous Buildings. Sets forth orderly procedures for remedying dangerous buildings. Follows due process provisions which reflect the latest court decisions in such matters. This Code covers all structures and may be used to supplement the Uniform Housing Code and the Uniform Building Code.

Uniform Sign Code. Dedicated to the development of better sign regulation. Its requirements pertain to all signs and sign construction attached to buildings.

Uniform Building Code Standards. Presents in a compact and concise manner all of the national test, material and special design standards referred to in the Uniform Building Code.

Uniform Fire Code. Sets out provisions necessary for fire prevention while achieving uniformity in terms and requirements with other Codes published by the Conference. This Code is sponsored jointly by the Western Fire Chiefs Association and the International Conference of Building Officials.

Analysis of Revisions. Discusses the changes included in the latest Codes published by the Conference as compared to the prior editions.

U.B.C. Supplements. Between new editions of the Codes, changes approved each year are incorporated in the Supplements.

Dwelling Construction under the Uniform Building Code. Designed to acquaint the home builder with basic Building Code requirements relating to dwelling construction. A useful text for apprentice training programs.

Building Department Administration. An excellent guide for improvement of skills in departmental management and in the enforcement and

application of the Building Code and other regulations administered by a Building Inspection Department. Recommended for both undergraduate and advanced study.

Training Manual in Field Inspection of Buildings and Structures. Designed to improve inspection skills and techniques. A fundamental important text for courses of study at the community college and trade or technical school level.

Plan Review Manual. Provides an understanding of the extent of Building Code provisions and illustrates application to given situations. Covers nonstructural aspects as well as providing an insight into the basic engineering considerations a plan examiner or checker must utilize.

Concrete Inspection Manual. A publication on concrete to be used for reference or as a text on concrete inspection. Almost encyclopedic in coverage, it is of particular interest to inspectors who for too long have been neglected in the area of appropriate literature. It is also useful to concrete technicians and craftsmen who are more concerned with the physical and practical aspects of concrete than the design.

OUTLINE OF CONTENTS BY PARTS, CHAPTERS AND SECTIONS

| | Page |
|--|----------------|
| Effective Use of the Uniform Building Code | 20 - 21 |
| Part I—Administrative | |
| CHAPTER 1. Title and Scope | |
| SEC. 101. Title | 23 |
| 102. Purpose | 23 |
| 103. Scope | 23 |
| 104. Application to Existing Buildings | 23 |
| 105. Moved Buildings | 25 |
| 106. Alternate Materials and Methods of Construction | 25 |
| 107. Tests | 25 |
| CHAPTER 2. Organization and Enforcement | |
| SEC. 201. Creation of Department | 26 |
| 202. Powers and Duties of Building Official | 26 |
| 203. Unsafe Buildings | 27 |
| 204. Board of Appeals | 28 |
| 205. Violations and Penalties | 28 |
| CHAPTER 3. Permits and Inspections | |
| SEC. 301. Application for Permits | 29 |
| 302. Building Permits | 30 |
| 303. Fees | 31 |
| 304. Inspections | 32 |
| 305. Special Inspections | 34 |
| 306. Certificate of Occupancy | 37 |
| Part II—Definitions and Abbreviations | |
| CHAPTER 4. Definitions and Abbreviations | 38 |
| Part III—Requirements Based on Occupancy | |
| CHAPTER 5. Classification of all Buildings by Use or Occupancy and General Requirements for all Occupancies | |
| SEC. 501. Occupancy Classified | 47 |
| 502. Change in Use | 47 |
| 503. Mixed Occupancy | 47 |
| 504. Location on Property | 49 |
| 505. Allowable Floor Areas | 50 |
| 506. Allowable Area Increases | 51 |
| 507. Maximum Height of Buildings and Increases | 52 |
| 508. Fire-resistive Substitution | 53 |
| 509. Arcades | 53 |
| 510. Sanitation | 53 |
| 511. Compressed Gases | 53 |
| CHAPTER 6. Requirements for Group A, Division 1 Occupancies | |
| SEC. 601. Group A, Division 1 Occupancies Defined | 62 |
| 602. Construction, Height, and Allowable Area | 62 |
| 603. Location on Property | 62 |

| | Page |
|---|-------------|
| 604. Exit Facilities | 62 |
| 605. Light, Ventilation, and Sanitation | 62 |
| 606. Shaft Enclosures | 63 |
| 607. Fire-extinguishing Systems | 63 |
| 608. Special Hazards | 63 |
| 609. Modifications | 64 |
| CHAPTER 7. Requirements for Group A, Divisions 2, 2.1, 3 and 4 Occupancies | |
| SEC. 701. Group A, Divisions 2, 2.1, 3 and 4 Occupancies Defined | 65 |
| 702. Construction, Height, and Allowable Area | 65 |
| 703. Location on Property | 66 |
| 704. Exit Facilities | 66 |
| 705. Light, Ventilation, and Sanitation | 66 |
| 706. Shaft Enclosures | 66 |
| 707. Fire-Extinguishing Systems | 67 |
| 708. Special Hazards | 67 |
| 709. Modifications | 67 |
| CHAPTER 8. Requirements for Group E Occupancies | |
| SEC. 801. Group E Occupancies Defined | 68 |
| 802. Construction, Height, and Allowable Area | 68 |
| 803. Location on Property | 69 |
| 804. Exit Facilities | 69 |
| 805. Light, Ventilation, and Sanitation | 69 |
| 806. Shaft Enclosures | 70 |
| 807. Fire-extinguishing Systems | 70 |
| 808. Special Hazards | 70 |
| 809. Fire Alarms | 70 |
| CHAPTER 9. Requirements for Group I Occupancies | |
| SEC. 901. Group I Occupancies Defined | 71 |
| 902. Construction, Height, and Allowable Area | 71 |
| 903. Location on Property | 72 |
| 904. Exit Facilities | 72 |
| 905. Light, Ventilation, and Sanitation | 72 |
| 906. Shaft Enclosures | 72 |
| 907. Fire-extinguishing Systems | 72 |
| 908. Special Hazards | 72 |
| 909. Fire Alarms | 73 |
| CHAPTER 10. Requirements for Group H Occupancies | |
| SEC. 1001. Group H Occupancies Defined | 74 |
| 1002. Construction, Height, and Allowable Area | 74 |
| 1003. Location on Property | 75 |
| 1004. Exit Facilities | 75 |
| 1005. Light, Ventilation, and Sanitation | 75 |
| 1006. Shaft Enclosures | 76 |
| 1007. Fire-extinguishing Systems | 76 |
| 1008. Special Hazards | 76 |
| 1009. Explosion Venting | 77 |

| | Page |
|---|-------------|
| CHAPTER 11. Requirements for Group B, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies | |
| SEC. 1101. Group B, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies Defined | 79 |
| 1102. Construction, Height, and Allowable Area | 79 |
| 1103. Location on Property | 80 |
| 1104. Exit Facilities | 80 |
| 1105. Light, Ventilation, and Sanitation | 80 |
| 1106. Shaft Enclosures | 81 |
| 1107. Fire-extinguishing Systems | 82 |
| 1108. Special Hazards | 82 |
| 1109. Open Parking Garages | 82 |
| CHAPTER 12. Requirements for Group B, Division 4 Occupancies | |
| SEC. 1201. Group B, Division 4 Occupancies Defined | 85 |
| 1202. Construction, Height, and Allowable Area | 85 |
| 1203. Location on Property | 85 |
| 1204. Exit Facilities | 85 |
| 1205. Light, Ventilation, and Sanitation | 85 |
| 1206. Shaft Enclosures | 85 |
| 1207. Fire-extinguishing Systems | 86 |
| 1208. Special Hazards | 86 |
| CHAPTER 13. Requirements for Group R, Division 1 Occupancies | |
| SEC. 1301. Group R, Division 1 Occupancies Defined | 87 |
| 1302. Construction, Height, and Allowable Area | 87 |
| 1303. Location on Property | 87 |
| 1304. Exit Facilities | 87 |
| 1305. Light, Ventilation, and Sanitation | 88 |
| 1306. Yards and Courts | 89 |
| 1307. Room Dimensions | 90 |
| 1308. Efficiency Dwelling Units | 90 |
| 1309. Shaft Enclosures | 90 |
| 1310. Fire Warning and Fire-extinguishing Systems | 90 |
| 1311. Heating | 91 |
| 1312. Special Hazards | 91 |
| 1313. Existing Buildings | 91 |
| CHAPTER 14. Requirements for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies | |
| SEC. 1401. Group R, Division 3 Occupancies Defined | 92 |
| 1402. Construction, Height, and Allowable Area | 92 |
| 1403. Location on Property | 92 |
| 1404. Exit Facilities | 92 |
| 1405. Light, Ventilation, and Sanitation | 92 |
| 1406. Yards and Courts | 93 |
| 1407. Room Dimensions | 93 |
| 1408. Shaft Enclosures | 94 |
| 1409. Fire-extinguishing Systems | 94 |
| 1410. Heating | 94 |
| 1411. Special Hazards | 94 |
| 1412. Modifications | 94 |
| 1413. Fire Warning System | 94 |

| | Page |
|--|-------------|
| CHAPTER 15. Requirements for Group M Occupancies | |
| SEC. 1501. Group M Occupancies Defined | 95 |
| 1502. Construction, Height, and Allowable Area | 95 |
| 1503. Location on Property | 95 |
| 1504. Special Hazards | 95 |
| 1505. Garage Floor Surfaces | 96 |
| 1506. Agricultural Buildings | 96 |
| Part IV—Requirements Based on Location in Fire Zones | |
| CHAPTER 16. Restrictions in Fire Zones | |
| SEC. 1601. General | 97 |
| 1602. Restrictions in Fire Zone No. 1. | 97 |
| 1603. Restrictions in Fire Zone No. 2. | 98 |
| 1604. Restrictions in Fire Zone No. 3. | 99 |
| Part V—Requirements Based on Types of Construction | |
| CHAPTER 17. Classification of all Buildings by Types of Construction and General Requirements | |
| SEC. 1701. General | 100 |
| 1702. Structural Frame | 100 |
| 1703. Usable Space Under Floors | 101 |
| 1704. Roofs | 101 |
| 1705. Exceptions to Table No. 17-A | 101 |
| 1706. Shaft Enclosures | 102 |
| 1707. Weather Protection | 103 |
| 1708. Members Carrying Masonry or Concrete | 104 |
| 1709. Parapets | 104 |
| 1710. Projections | 105 |
| 1711. Water Closet Compartments and Showers | 105 |
| 1712. Water Fountains | 107 |
| 1713. Telephones | 107 |
| 1714. Clearances for Electric Ranges and Hot Plates | 107 |
| 1715. Helistops | 107 |
| 1716. Guardrails | 107 |
| 1717. Foam Plastic | 108 |
| CHAPTER 18. Type I Fire-resistive Buildings | |
| SEC. 1801. Definition | 111 |
| 1802. Structural Framework | 111 |
| 1803. Exterior Walls and Openings | 111 |
| 1804. Floors | 111 |
| 1805. Stair Construction | 112 |
| 1806. Roofs | 112 |
| 1807. Special Provisions for Group B, Division 2 Office Buildings and Group R, Divisions 1 Occupancies | 112 |
| CHAPTER 19. Type II Fire-resistive Buildings | |
| SEC. 1901. Definition | 117 |
| 1902. Structural Framework | 117 |
| 1903. Exterior Walls and Openings | 117 |
| 1904. Floors | 117 |
| 1905. Stair Construction | 118 |
| 1906. Roofs | 118 |
| 1907. Special Provisions for Group B, Division 2 Office Buildings and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies | 118 |

| | Page |
|---|-------------|
| CHAPTER 20. Type II, One-hour and II-N Buildings | |
| SEC. 2001. Definition | 119 |
| 2002. Structural Framework | 119 |
| 2003. Exterior Walls and Openings | 119 |
| 2004. Floor Construction | 119 |
| 2005. Stair Construction | 119 |
| 2006. Roof Construction | 120 |
| CHAPTER 21. Types III and IV Buildings | |
| SEC. 2101. Definitions | 121 |
| 2102. Structural Framework | 121 |
| 2103. Exterior Walls, Openings, and Partitions | 121 |
| 2104. Stair Construction | 122 |
| 2105. Roofs | 122 |
| 2106. Type IV, Heavy Timber Construction | 122 |
| CHAPTER 22. Type V Buildings | |
| SEC. 2201. Definition | 125 |
| 2202. Structural Framework | 125 |
| 2203. Exterior Walls and Openings | 125 |
| 2204. Stair Construction | 125 |

Part VI—Engineering Regulations—Quality and Design of the Materials of Construction

| | |
|--|-----|
| CHAPTER 23. General Design Requirements | |
| SEC. 2301. Scope | 126 |
| 2302. Definitions | 126 |
| 2303. Design Methods | 126 |
| 2304. Flow Design | 127 |
| 2305. Roof Design | 128 |
| 2306. Reduction of Live Loads | 129 |
| 2307. Deflection | 129 |
| 2308. Special Design | 129 |
| 2309. Walls and Structural Framing | 130 |
| 2310. Anchorage of Concrete or Masonry Walls | 130 |
| 2311. Wind Design | 131 |
| 2312. Earthquake Regulations | 132 |
| CHAPTER 24. Masonry | |
| SEC. 2401. Scope | 152 |
| 2402. Definitions | 152 |
| 2403. Materials | 152 |
| 2404. Tests | 156 |
| 2405. Unburned Clay Masonry | 158 |
| 2406. Gypsum Masonry | 159 |
| 2407. Reinforced Gypsum Concrete | 159 |
| 2408. Glass Masonry | 160 |
| 2409. Stone Masonry | 160 |
| 2410. Cavity Wall Masonry | 160 |
| 2411. Hollow Unit Masonry | 161 |
| 2412. Solid Masonry | 162 |
| 2413. Grouted Masonry | 163 |

| | Page |
|--|-------------|
| 2414. Reinforced Grouted Masonry | 164 |
| 2415. Reinforced Hollow Unit Masonry | 164 |
| 2416. General Construction Requirements | 165 |
| 2417. General Design | 166 |
| 2418. Reinforced Masonry Design | 168 |
| 2419. Bearing Walls | 176 |
| 2420. Nonbearing Walls | 184 |
| CHAPTER 25. Wood | |
| SEC. 2501. General | 192 |
| 2502. Definitions and Symbols | 194 |
| 2503. Size of Structural Members | 196 |
| 2504. Stresses | 196 |
| 2505. Identification | 198 |
| 2506. Horizontal Member Design | 198 |
| 2507. Column Design | 200 |
| 2508. Flexural and Axial Loading Combined | 201 |
| 2509. Compression at Angle to Grain | 201 |
| 2510. Timber Connections and Fastenings | 202 |
| 2511. Structural Glued-Laminated Timber Design | 203 |
| 2512. Form Factors | 207 |
| 2513. Design of Glued Built-up Members | 208 |
| 2514. Wood Diaphragms | 208 |
| 2515. Fiberboard Sheathing Diaphragms | 210 |
| 2516. Wood Combined with Masonry or Concrete | 210 |
| 2517. General Construction Requirements | 211 |
| 2518. Conventional Construction Provisions | 216 |
| CHAPTER 26. Concrete | |
| SEC. 2601. Scope | 300 |
| 2602. Definitions | 300 |
| 2603. Specifications for Tests and Materials | 302 |
| 2604. Construction Requirements—Concrete Quality | 306 |
| 2605. Mixing and Placing Concrete | 310 |
| 2606. Formwork, Embedded Pipes, and Construction Joints | 311 |
| 2607. Details of Reinforcement | 314 |
| 2608. Analysis and Design | 324 |
| 2609. Strength and Serviceability Requirements | 329 |
| 2610. Flexure and Axial Loads | 335 |
| 2611. Shear and Torsion | 344 |
| 2612. Development of Reinforcement | 359 |
| 2613. Slab Systems with Multiple Square or Rectangular Panels | 364 |
| 2614. Walls | 374 |
| 2615. Footings | 377 |
| 2616. Precast Concrete | 380 |
| 2617. Composite Concrete Flexural Members | 381 |
| 2618. Prestressed Concrete | 382 |
| 2619. Shells and Folded Plate Members | 389 |
| 2620. Strength Evaluation of Existing Structures | 392 |
| 2621. Pneumatically Placed Concrete | 394 |
| 2622. Plain Concrete | 394 |
| 2623. Minimum Slab Thickness | 395 |
| 2624. Bolts | 395 |

| | Page |
|---|-------------|
| 2625. Ductile Moment-Resisting Space Frames—Seismic Zone No. 1 | 395 |
| 2626. Ductile Moment-Resisting Space Frames—Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4 | 396 |
| 2627. Earthquake Resisting Concrete Shear Walls and Braced Frames | 401 |
| CHAPTER 27. Steel | |
| SEC. 2701. Material Standards and Symbols | 407 |
| 2702. Allowable Unit Stresses | 412 |
| 2703. Combined Stresses | 418 |
| 2704. Stress Reversal | 419 |
| 2705. Stability and Slenderness Ratios | 419 |
| 2706. Width-Thickness Ratios | 420 |
| 2707. Plate Girders and Rolled Beams | 421 |
| 2708. Composite Construction | 426 |
| 2709. Simple and Continuous Spans | 430 |
| 2710. Deflections, Vibrations and Ponding | 430 |
| 2711. Gross and Net Sections | 430 |
| 2712. Connections | 432 |
| 2713. Rivets and Bolts | 435 |
| 2714. Welds | 436 |
| 2715. Built-up Members | 438 |
| 2716. Camber | 440 |
| 2717. Expansion | 440 |
| 2718. Column Bases | 440 |
| 2719. Anchor Bolts | 441 |
| 2720. Fabrication | 441 |
| 2721. Plastic Design | 441 |
| 2722. Steel Ductile Moment-Resisting Space Frames, Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4 | 445 |
| 2723. Steel Ductile Moment-Resisting Space Frames, Seismic Zone No. 1 | 447 |
| 2724. Steel Storage Racks | 447 |
| CHAPTER 28. Aluminum | |
| SEC. 2801. Material Standards and Symbols | 454 |
| 2802. Allowable Stresses for Members and Fasteners | 457 |
| 2803. Design | 458 |
| 2804. Fabrication and Erection | 458 |

Part VII—Detailed Regulations

| | |
|--|-----|
| CHAPTER 29. Excavations, Foundations, and Retaining Walls | |
| SEC. 2901. Scope | 466 |
| 2902. Quality and Design | 466 |
| 2903. Excavations and Fills | 466 |
| 2904. Soil Classification—Expansive Soil | 467 |
| 2905. Foundation Investigation | 467 |
| 2906. Allowable Foundation and Lateral Pressures | 468 |
| 2907. Footings | 468 |
| 2908. Piles—General Requirements | 470 |
| 2909. Specific Pile Requirements | 472 |
| CHAPTER 30. Veneer | |
| SEC. 3001. Scope | 478 |

| | Page |
|---|-------------|
| 3002. Definitions | 478 |
| 3003. Materials | 478 |
| 3004. Design | 478 |
| 3005. Adhered Veneer | 479 |
| 3006. Anchored Veneer | 479 |
| CHAPTER 31. (No Requirements) | |
| CHAPTER 32. Roof Construction and Covering | |
| SEC. 3201. General | 481 |
| 3202. Roof Construction and Materials | 481 |
| 3203. Roof Coverings | 482 |
| 3204. Roof Insulation | 489 |
| 3205. Attics: Access, Draft Stops and Ventilation | 489 |
| 3206. Smoke and Heat Venting | 490 |
| 3207. Roof Drainage | 492 |
| 3208. Flashing | 492 |
| CHAPTER 33. Stairs, Exits and Occupant Loads | |
| SEC. 3301. General | 495 |
| 3302. Exits Required | 497 |
| 3303. Doors | 499 |
| 3304. Corridors and Exterior Exit Balconies | 500 |
| 3305. Stairways | 502 |
| 3306. Ramps | 504 |
| 3307. Horizontal Exit | 505 |
| 3308. Exit Enclosures | 505 |
| 3309. Smokeproof Enclosures | 506 |
| 3310. Exit Courts | 508 |
| 3311. Exit Passageways | 508 |
| 3312. Exit Signs and Illumination | 509 |
| 3313. Aisles | 510 |
| 3314. Seats | 510 |
| 3315. Exits: Group A, Division 1 Occupancies | 511 |
| 3316. Exits: Group A, Divisions 2, 2.1, 3 and 4 Occupancies | 511 |
| 3317. Exits: Group E Occupancies | 512 |
| 3318. Exits: Group I Occupancies | 514 |
| 3319. Exits: Group H Occupancies | 515 |
| 3320. Special Hazards | 515 |
| 3321. Reviewing Stands, Grandstands and Bleachers | 515 |
| CHAPTER 34. Skylights | |
| SEC. 3401. Skylights | 521 |
| CHAPTER 35. Sound Transmission Control | 521 |
| CHAPTER 36. Penthouses and Roof Structures | |
| SEC. 3601. Penthouses and Roof Structures | 522 |
| 3602. Towers and Spires | 522 |
| CHAPTER 37. Masonry or Concrete Chimneys, Fireplaces and Barbecues | |
| SEC. 3701. Scope | 524 |
| 3702. Definitions | 524 |

| | Page |
|--|-------------|
| 3703. Chimneys General | 525 |
| 3704. Masonry Chimneys | 526 |
| 3705. Factory-Built Chimneys | 527 |
| 3706. Metal Chimneys | 527 |
| 3707. Fireplaces and Barbecues | 527 |
| CHAPTER 38. Fire-extinguishing Systems | |
| SEC. 3801. Scope | 534 |
| 3802. Automatic Fire-extinguishing Systems | 534 |
| 3803. Dry Standpipes | 536 |
| 3804. Wet Standpipes | 537 |
| 3805. Combination Standpipes | 539 |
| 3806. Buildings Under Construction | 541 |
| 3807. Basement Pipe Inlets | 541 |
| CHAPTER 39. Stages and Platforms | |
| 3901. Stage Ventilators | 542 |
| 3902. Gridirons | 543 |
| 3903. Rooms Accessory to Stage | 543 |
| 3904. Proscenium Walls | 543 |
| 3905. Stage Floors | 543 |
| 3906. Platforms | 543 |
| 3907. Stage Exits | 544 |
| 3908. Miscellaneous | 544 |
| 3909. Flame-retarding Requirements | 544 |
| CHAPTER 40. Motion Picture Projection Rooms | |
| SEC. 4001. General | 545 |
| 4002. Construction | 545 |
| 4003. Exits | 545 |
| 4004. Projection Ports and Openings | 545 |
| 4005. Ventilation | 545 |
| 4006. Miscellaneous Equipment | 546 |
| 4007. Sanitary Facilities | 546 |
| CHAPTER 41. (No Requirements) | |
| Part VIII—Fire-resistive Standards for Fire Protection | |
| CHAPTER 42. Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish | |
| SEC. 4201. General | 548 |
| 4202. Testing and Classification of Materials | 548 |
| 4203. Application of Controlled Interior Finish | 548 |
| 4204. Finishes Based on Occupancy | 549 |
| CHAPTER 43. Fire-resistive Standards | |
| SEC. 4301. General | 552 |
| 4302. Fire-resistive Materials | 552 |
| 4303. Protection of Structural Members | 553 |
| 4304. Walls and Partitions | 554 |
| 4305. Floor-ceilings or Roof-ceilings | 554 |
| 4306. Fire-resistive Assemblies for Protection of Openings | 555 |
| 4307. Roof Coverings | 557 |

Part IX—Regulations for Use of Public Streets and Projections Over Public Property

CHAPTER 44. Protection of Pedestrians During Construction or Demolition

| | | |
|------|---|-----|
| SEC. | 4401. General | 596 |
| | 4402. Temporary Use of Streets and Alleys | 596 |
| | 4403. Storage on Public Property | 596 |
| | 4404. Mixing Mortar on Public Property | 596 |
| | 4405. Protection of Utilities | 596 |
| | 4406. Walkway | 597 |
| | 4407. Pedestrian Protection | 597 |
| | 4408. Maintenance and Removal of Protective Devices | 598 |
| | 4409. Demolition | 599 |

CHAPTER 45. Permanent Occupancy of Public Property

| | | |
|------|--|-----|
| SEC. | 4501. General | 600 |
| | 4502. Projection into Alleys | 600 |
| | 4503. Space Below Sidewalk | 600 |
| | 4504. Balconies and Appendages | 600 |
| | 4505. Marquees | 601 |
| | 4506. Awnings | 601 |
| | 4507. Doors | 602 |

CHAPTER 46. (No Requirements)

Part X—Wall and Ceiling Coverings

CHAPTER 47. Installation of Wall and Ceiling Coverings

| | | |
|------|--|-----|
| SEC. | 4701. Scope | 603 |
| | 4702. Materials | 604 |
| | 4703. Vertical Assemblies | 605 |
| | 4704. Horizontal Assemblies | 605 |
| | 4705. Interior Lath | 606 |
| | 4706. Exterior Lath | 607 |
| | 4707. Interior Plaster | 608 |
| | 4708. Exterior Plaster | 609 |
| | 4709. Exposed Aggregate Plaster | 610 |
| | 4710. Pneumatically Placed Plaster (Gunitite) | 611 |
| | 4711. Gypsum Wallboard | 611 |
| | 4712. Softwood Plywood Paneling | 612 |
| | 4713. Shear-resisting Construction with Wood Frame | 612 |

Part XI—Special Subjects

| | |
|--|------------|
| CHAPTER 48. Film Storage (See Appendix, Chapter 48) | 627 |
|--|------------|

CHAPTER 49. (No Requirements) (See page 668—Appendix)

CHAPTER 50. Prefabricated Construction

| | | |
|------|--|-----|
| SEC. | 5001. General | 628 |
| | 5002. Tests of Materials | 628 |
| | 5003. Tests of Assemblies | 628 |
| | 5004. Connections | 628 |
| | 5005. Pipes and Conduits | 628 |
| | 5006. Certificate and Inspection | 628 |

| | Page |
|--|-------------|
| CHAPTER 51. Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators and Moving Walks | |
| SEC. 5101. Scope | 630 |
| 5102. Elevator Enclosures | 630 |
| 5103. Emergency Operation and Special Provisions | 630 |
| 5104. Emergency Communications | 632 |
| CHAPTER 52. Plastics | |
| SEC. 5201. General | 633 |
| 5202. Approved Plastics | 633 |
| 5203. Installation | 633 |
| 5204. Glazing of Unprotected Openings | 633 |
| 5205. Skylights | 634 |
| 5206. Monitors and Sawtooth Roofs | 635 |
| 5207. Plastic Light Diffusers in Ceilings | 636 |
| 5208. Partitions | 637 |
| 5209. Exterior Veneer | 637 |
| 5210. Awnings and Patio Covers | 637 |
| 5211. Greenhouses | 637 |
| 5212. Canopies | 637 |
| CHAPTER 53. (No Requirements) | |
| CHAPTER 54. Glass and Glazing | |
| SEC. 5401. Scope | 638 |
| 5402. Identification | 638 |
| 5403. Area Limitations | 638 |
| 5404. Glazing | 638 |
| 5405. Louvered Windows | 639 |
| 5406. Human Impact | 639 |
| CHAPTERS 55-59. (No Requirements) | |

Part XII—Legislative

| | |
|---|-----|
| CHAPTER 60. Legislative | |
| SEC. 6001. Validity | 643 |
| 6002. Uniform Building Code Standards | 643 |
| 6003. Ordinances Repealed | 654 |
| 6004. Date Effective | 654 |

APPENDIX

| | |
|---|-----|
| CHAPTER 13. Existing Buildings | |
| SEC. 1313. Existing Buildings | 656 |
| CHAPTER 15. Agricultural Buildings | |
| SEC. 1507. Scope | 658 |
| 1508. Construction, Height and Allowable Area | 658 |
| 1509. Occupancy Separations | 658 |
| 1510. Exterior Walls and Openings | 658 |
| 1511. Exit Facilities | 659 |

| | Page |
|--|-------------|
| CHAPTER 23. Weights of Building Materials | 661 |
| SEC. 2312. Earthquake Recording Instrumentation | 663 |
| Seismic Zone Tabulation For Areas Outside the United States | 663 |
| CHAPTER 35. Sound Transmission Control | |
| SEC. 3501. Sound Transmission Control | 664 |
| 3502. Sound Transmission Control Systems | 665 |
| CHAPTER 38. Fire-extinguishing Systems | |
| SEC. 3807. Basement Pipe Inlets | 666 |
| CHAPTER 48. Photographic and X-Ray Films | |
| SEC. 4801. Classes of Film Excepted | 667 |
| 4802. General Regulations | 667 |
| 4803. Motion Picture Film | 667 |
| CHAPTER 49. Patio Covers | |
| SEC. 4901. Patio Covers, Defined | 668 |
| 4902. Design Loads | 668 |
| 4903. Light and Ventilation | 668 |
| 4904. Footings | 668 |
| CHAPTER 51. Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators and Moving Walks | |
| SEC. 5105. Purpose | 670 |
| 5106. Scope | 670 |
| 5107. Definitions | 670 |
| 5108. Permits—Certificates of Inspection | 670 |
| 5109. ANSI Code Adopted | 671 |
| 5110. Design | 671 |
| 5111. Passenger Car Enclosures | 671 |
| 5112. Requirements for Existing Installations | 672 |
| 5113. Requirements for Operation and Maintenance | 673 |
| 5114. Unsafe Conditions | 674 |
| CHAPTER 57. Regulations Governing Fallout Shelters | |
| SEC. 5701. Purpose | 675 |
| 5702. Scope | 675 |
| 5703. Definitions | 675 |
| 5704. Occupancy Requirements | 675 |
| 5705. Exits | 676 |
| 5706. Flame-spread Rating of Interior Surfaces | 676 |
| 5707. Minimum Design Loads | 676 |
| 5708. Sanitation | 676 |
| CHAPTER 70. Excavation and Grading | |
| SEC. 7001. Purpose | 677 |
| 7002. Scope | 677 |
| 7003. Permits Required | 677 |
| 7004. Hazards | 677 |
| 7005. Definitions | 678 |
| 7006. Grading Permit Requirements | 679 |
| 7007. Fees | 680 |

| | Page |
|------------------------------------|-------------|
| 7008. Bonds | 681 |
| 7009. Cuts | 682 |
| 7010. Fills | 682 |
| 7011. Setbacks. | 683 |
| 7012. Drainage and Terracing | 684 |
| 7013. Erosion Control. | 685 |
| 7014. Grading Inspection | 685 |
| 7015. Completion of Work | 687 |
| INDEX. | 688 |

EFFECTIVE USE OF THE UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

The following procedure may be helpful in using the Uniform Building Code:

1. Classify the building:
 - A. **FIRE ZONE:** Determine the fire zone in which the building is located from the city's Fire District Zoning Map. See Chapter 16 for requirements based on Fire Zone.
 - B. **OCCUPANCY GROUP:** Determine the Occupancy Group which the use of the building most nearly resembles. See the '01 Sections of Chapters 6 through 15. See Section 503 for buildings with mixed occupancies.
 - C. **TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION:** Determine the Type of Construction of the building by the building materials used and the fire resistance of the parts of the building. See Chapters 17 through 22.
 - D. **LOCATION ON PROPERTY:** Determine the location of the building on the site and clearances to property lines and other buildings from the plot plan. See Table No. 5-A and '03 Sections of Chapters 18 through 22 for exterior wall and wall opening requirements based on proximity to property lines. See Section 504 for buildings located on the same site.
 - E. **FLOOR AREA:** Compute the floor area of the building. See Table No. 5-C for basic allowable floor area based on Occupancy Group and Type of Construction. See Section 506 for allowable increases based on location on property and installation of an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system. See Section 505 (b) for allowable floor area of multistory buildings.
 - F. **HEIGHT AND NUMBER OF STORIES:** Compute the height of the building, Section 409, from grade, Section 408, and for the number of stories, Section 420. See Table No. 5-D for the allowable height and number of stories based on Occupancy Group and Type of Construction. See Section 507 for allowable story increase based on the installation of an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.
 - G. **OCCUPANT LOAD:** Compute the occupant load of the building. See Sections 3301 (c) and (d) and Table No. 33-A.
2. Verify compliance of the building with detailed Occupancy requirements. See Chapters 6 through 15.
3. Verify compliance of the building with detailed Type of Construction requirements. See Chapters 17 through 22.
4. Verify compliance of the building with exit requirements. See Chapter 33.
5. Verify compliance of the building with detailed Code regulations. See Chapters 29 through 43, Chapters 47 through 54, and Appendix.
6. Verify compliance of building with engineering regulations and requirements for materials of construction. See Chapters 23 through 29.

The following Tables indicate the Occupancy and Type of Construction changes between the 1973 and 1976 Editions of the Uniform Building Code.

OCCUPANCY DESIGNATION CHANGES

| 1973 U.B.C. Occupancy Designations | General Occupancy Description | Current Occupancy Designation |
|--|--|-------------------------------------|
| A B-1 B-2 B-3 B-4 | Assembly | A-1 A-2 A-2.1 A-3 A-4 |
| C-1 C-2 C-3 | Educational | E-1 E-2 E-3 |
| D-2 D-3 D-1 | Institutional | I-1 I-2 I-3 |
| E-1 E-2 E-3 E-4 E-5 | Hazardous | H-1 H-2 H-3 H-4 H-5 |
| F-1 F-2 F-3 G | Business, including offices, factories, mercantile & storage | B-1 B-2 B-3 B-4 |
| H (Hotels) H (Apt.) I | Residential | R-1 R-1 R-3 |
| J-1 J-2 J-3 | Miscellaneous Structures | M-1 M-2 M-3 |

Type of Construction/Code Chapter Designation

| 1973 | Chapter | Current | Chapter |
|--------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| I | 18 | I F.R. | 18 |
| II | 19 | II F.R. | 19 |
| III 1-Hr., N | 20 | III 1-Hr., N | 21 |
| III H.T. | 20 | IV H.T. | 21 |
| IV 1-Hr., N | 21 | II 1-Hr., N | 20 |
| V | 22 | V | 22 |

**INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE
OF BUILDING OFFICIALS
UNIFORM BUILDING CODE**

Ordinance No.....

An ordinance regulating the erection, construction, enlargement, alteration, repair, moving, removal, conversion, demolition, occupancy, equipment, use, height, area, and maintenance of buildings or structures in the City of

.....
providing for the issuance of permits and collection of fees therefor; declaring and establishing Fire Districts; providing penalties for the violation thereof, and repealing all ordinances and parts of ordinances in conflict therewith.

Be it ordained by the
of the City of as follows:

Part I

ADMINISTRATIVE

Chapter 1

TITLE AND SCOPE

Title

Sec. 101. This ordinance shall be known as the “Building Code,” may be cited as such, and will be referred to herein as “this Code.”

Purpose

Sec. 102. The purpose of this Code is to provide minimum standards to safeguard life or limb, health, property, and public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, quality of materials, use and occupancy, location and maintenance of all buildings and structures within the city and certain equipment specifically regulated herein.

Scope

Sec. 103. The provisions of this Code shall apply to the construction, alteration, moving, demolition, repair and use of any building or structure within the city, except work located primarily in a public way, public utility towers and poles, mechanical equipment not specifically regulated in this Code, and hydraulic flood control structures.

Additions, alterations, repairs, and changes of use or occupancy in all buildings and structures shall comply with the provisions for new buildings and structures except as otherwise provided in Sections 104, 306 and 502 of this Code.

Where, in any specific case, different sections of this Code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern.

Wherever in this Code reference is made to the Appendix, the provisions in the Appendix shall not apply unless specifically adopted.

Application to Existing Buildings

Sec. 104. (a) General. Buildings or structures to which additions, alterations, or repairs are made shall comply with all the requirements for new buildings or structures except as specifically provided in this Section.

For construction in Fire Zones see Chapter 16.

(b) Additions, Alterations and Repairs: More than 50 Percent. When additions, alterations, or repairs within any 12-month period exceed 50 percent of the value of an existing building or structure, such building or structure shall be made to conform to the requirements for new buildings or structures.

(c) Additions, Alterations and Repairs: 25 to 50 Percent. Additions,

alterations, and repairs exceeding 25 percent but not exceeding 50 percent of the value of an existing building or structure and complying with the requirements for new buildings or structures may be made to such building or structure within any 12-month period without making the entire building or structure comply. The new construction shall conform to the requirements of this Code for a new building of like area, height, and occupancy. Such building or structure, including new additions, shall not exceed the areas and heights specified in this Code.

(d) Additions, Alterations and Repairs: 25 Percent or Less. Structural additions, alterations, and repairs to any portion of an existing building or structure, within any 12-month period, not exceeding 25 percent of the value of the building or structure shall comply with all of the requirements for new buildings or structures, except that minor structural additions, alterations, or repairs, when approved by the Building Official, may be made with the same material of which the building or structure is constructed. Such building or structure, including new additions, shall not exceed the areas and heights specified in this Code.

(e) Nonstructural Alterations and Repairs: 25 Percent or Less. Alterations or repairs, not exceeding 25 percent of the value of an existing building or structure, which are nonstructural and do not affect any member or part of the building or structure having required fire resistance, may be made with the same materials of which the building or structure is constructed.

EXCEPTION: The installation or replacement of glass in hazardous locations, as specified in Section 5406, shall be as required for new installations.

(f) Repairs: Roof Covering. Not more than 25 percent of the roof covering of any building or structure shall be replaced in any 12-month period unless the new roof covering is made to conform to the requirements of this Code for new buildings or structures.

(g) Existing Occupancy. Buildings in existence at the time of the passage of this Code may have their existing use or occupancy continued, if such use or occupancy was legal at the time of the passage of this Code, provided such continued use is not dangerous to life.

Any change in the use or occupancy of any existing building or structure shall comply with the provisions of Sections 306 and 502.

(h) Maintenance. All buildings or structures both existing and new, and all parts thereof, shall be maintained in a safe and sanitary condition. All devices or safeguards which are required by this Code in a building or structure when erected, altered, or repaired, shall be maintained in good working order. The owner or his designated agent shall be responsible for the maintenance of buildings and structures.

(i) Unsafe Building Appendages. Parapet walls, cornices, spires, towers, tanks, statuary and other appendages or structural members which are supported by, attached to, or a part of a building and which are in a deteriorated condition or are otherwise unable to sustain the design loads which are specified in this Code, are hereby designated as unsafe building

appendages. All such unsafe building appendages are public nuisances and shall be abated in accordance with Section 203 of this Code.

(j) **Historic Buildings.** Repairs, alterations and additions necessary for the preservation, restoration, rehabilitation or continued use of a building or structure may be made without conformance to all of the requirements of this Code, when authorized by the Building Official provided:

1. The building or structure has been designated by official action of the legislative body as having special historical or architectural significance.
2. Any unsafe conditions as described in Section 203, will be corrected in accordance with approved plans.
3. Any substandard conditions will be corrected in accordance with approved plans.
4. The restored building or structure will be less hazardous, based on life and fire risk, than the existing building.

Moved Buildings

Sec. 105. Buildings or structures moved into or within the jurisdiction shall comply with the provisions of this Code for new buildings or structures. See Section 1601 (c) for requirements in fire zones.

Alternate Materials and Methods of Construction

Sec. 106. The provisions of this Code are not intended to prevent the use of any material or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this Code, provided any such alternate has been approved.

The Building Official may approve any such alternate provided he finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the provisions of Chapter 23, and that the material, method, or work offered is, for the purpose intended, at least the equivalent of that prescribed in this Code in quality, strength, effectiveness, fire resistance, durability, and safety.

The Building Official shall require that sufficient evidence or proof be submitted to substantiate any claims that may be made regarding its use.

For the requirements as an approved fabricator see Sections 305 and 402.

Tests

Sec. 107. Whenever there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this Code or evidence that any material or any construction does not conform to the requirements of this Code, or in order to substantiate claims for alternate materials or methods of construction, the Building Official may require tests as proof of compliance to be made at the expense of the owner or his agent by an approved agency.

Test methods shall be as specified by this Code for the material in question. If there are no appropriate test methods specified in this Code, the Building Official shall determine the test procedure.

Copies of the results of all such tests shall be retained for a period of not less than two years after the acceptance of the structure.

Chapter 2

ORGANIZATION AND ENFORCEMENT

Creation of Department

Sec. 201. There is hereby established in the city the "Building Department" which shall be under the jurisdiction of the Building Official designated by the appointing authority.

Powers and Duties of Building Official

Sec. 202. (a) General. The Building Official is hereby authorized and directed to enforce all the provisions of this Code. For such purpose he shall have the powers of a police officer.

(b) Deputies. In accordance with the procedure and with the approval of the chief appointing authority of the municipality, the Building Official may appoint such number of officers, inspectors and assistants, and other employees as shall be authorized from time to time. He may deputize such employees as may be necessary to carry out the functions of the Building Department.

(c) Reports and Records. The Building Official shall submit a report to the proper city official not less than once a year, covering the work of the department during the preceding period. He shall incorporate in said report a summary of his recommendations as to desirable amendments to this Code.

The Building Official shall keep a permanent, accurate account of all fees and other monies collected and received under this Code, the names of the persons upon whose account the same were paid, the date and amount thereof, together with the location of the building or premises to which they relate.

(d) Right of Entry. Whenever necessary to make an inspection to enforce any of the provisions of this Code, or whenever the Building Official or his authorized representative has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in any building or upon any premises, any condition which makes such building or premises unsafe as defined in Section 203 of this Code, the Building Official or his authorized representative may enter such building or premises at all reasonable times to inspect the same or to perform any duty imposed upon the Building Official by this Code; provided that if such building or premises be occupied, he shall first present proper credentials and demand entry; and if such building or premises be unoccupied, he shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other persons having charge or control of the building or premises and demand entry. If such entry is refused, the Building Official or his authorized representative shall have recourse to every remedy provided by law to secure entry.

"Authorized Representative" shall include the officers named in Section 202 (a) and (b) of this Code.

No owner or occupant or any other person having charge, care or control of any building or premises shall fail or neglect, after proper demand is made as herein provided, to promptly permit entry therein by the Building Official or his authorized representative for the purpose of inspection and examination pursuant to this Code. Any person violating this subsection shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

(e) **Stop Orders.** Whenever any building work is being done contrary to the provisions of this Code, the Building Official may order the work stopped by notice in writing served on any persons engaged in the doing or causing such work to be done, and any such persons shall forthwith stop such work until authorized by the Building Official to proceed with the work.

(f) **Occupancy Violations.** Whenever any structure is being used contrary to the provisions of this Code, the Building Official may order such use discontinued and the structure, or portion thereof, vacated by notice served on any person causing such use to be continued. Such person shall discontinue the use within 10 days after receipt of such notice or make the structure, or portion thereof, comply with the requirements of this Code; provided, however, that in the event of an unsafe building Section 203 shall apply.

(g) **Liability.** The Building Official or any employee charged with the enforcement of this Code, acting in good faith and without malice for the city in the discharge of his duties, shall not thereby render himself liable personally and he is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage that may accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or by reason of any act or omission in the discharge of his duties. Any suit brought against the Building Official or employee, because of such act or omission performed by him in the enforcement of any provisions of this Code, shall be defended by the legal department of the city until final termination of the proceedings.

(h) **Cooperation of Other Officials.** The Building Official may request, and shall receive so far as may be necessary in the discharge of his duties, the assistance and cooperation of other officials of the city.

Unsafe Buildings

Sec. 203. All buildings or structures which are structurally unsafe or not provided with adequate egress, or which constitute a fire hazard, or are otherwise dangerous to human life, or which in relation to existing use constitute a hazard to safety or health, or public welfare, by reason of inadequate maintenance, dilapidation, obsolescence, fire hazard, disaster damage, or abandonment, as specified in this Code or any other effective ordinance, are, for the purpose of this Section, unsafe buildings. All such unsafe buildings are hereby declared to be public nuisances and shall be abated by repair, rehabilitation, demolition, or removal in accordance with the procedure specified in Chapters 4 through 9 of the Uniform Code for the Abatement of Dangerous Buildings or by any other procedures provided by law.

Board of Appeals

Sec. 204. In order to determine the suitability of alternate materials and methods of construction and to provide for reasonable interpretations of the provisions of this Code, there shall be and is hereby created a Board of Appeals, consisting of five members who are qualified by experience and training to pass upon matters pertaining to building construction. The Building Official shall be an ex officio member and shall act as Secretary of the Board. The Board of Appeals shall be appointed by the Governing Body and shall hold office at its pleasure. The Board shall adopt reasonable rules and regulations for conducting its investigations and shall render all decisions and findings in writing to the Building Official with a duplicate copy to the appellant and may recommend to the Governing Body such new legislation as is consistent therewith.

Violations and Penalties

Sec. 205. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, or corporation to erect, construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, improve, remove, convert or demolish, equip, use, occupy or maintain any building or structure in the city, or cause or permit the same to be done, contrary to or in violation of any of the provisions of this Code.

Any person, firm, or corporation violating any of the provisions of this Code shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and each such person shall be deemed guilty of a separate offense for each and every day or portion thereof during which any violation of any of the provisions of this Code is committed, continued, or permitted, and upon conviction of any such violation such person shall be punishable by a fine of not more than \$300 or by imprisonment for not more than 90 days, or by both such fine and imprisonment.

Chapter 3

PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

Application for Permits

Sec. 301. (a) Permits Required. No person, firm, or corporation shall erect, construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, improve, remove, convert, or demolish any building or structure in the city, or cause the same to be done, without first obtaining a separate building permit for each such building or structure from the Building Official.

(b) **Application.** To obtain a permit the applicant shall first file an application therefor in writing on a form furnished for that purpose. Every such application shall:

1. Identify and describe the work to be covered by the permit for which application is made;
2. Describe the land on which the proposed work is to be done, by lot, block, tract, and house and street address, or similar description that will readily identify and definitely locate the proposed building or work;
3. Indicate the use or occupancy for which the proposed work is intended;
4. Be accompanied by plans and specifications as required in subsection (c) of this Section;
5. State the valuation of the proposed work;
6. Be signed by the permittee, or his authorized agent, who may be required to submit evidence to indicate such authority.
7. Give such other information as reasonably may be required by the Building Official.

(c) **Plans and Specifications.** With each application for a building permit, and when required by the Building Official for enforcement of any provisions of this Code, two sets of plans and specifications shall be submitted. The Building Official may require plans and specifications to be prepared and designed by an engineer or architect licensed by the state to practice as such.

EXCEPTION: When authorized by the Building Official plans and specifications need not be submitted for the following:

1. One-story buildings of Type V conventional woodstud construction with an area not exceeding 600 square feet.
2. Group M, Division 1 Occupancies of Type V conventional woodstud construction.
3. Small and unimportant work.

(d) **Information on Plans and Specifications.** Plans and specifications shall be drawn to scale upon substantial paper or cloth and shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the nature and extent of the work proposed and show in detail that it will conform to the provisions of this Code and all relevant laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations. The first sheet of each

set of plans shall give the house and street address of the work and the name and address of the owner and person who prepared them. Plans shall include a plot plan showing the location of the proposed building and of every existing building on the property. In lieu of detailed specifications, the Building Official may approve references on the plans to a specific section or part of this Code or other ordinances or laws.

Computations, stress diagrams, and other data sufficient to show the correctness of the plans, shall be submitted when required by the Building Official. Plans for buildings more than two stories in height of other than Groups R, Division 3 and M Occupancies shall indicate how required structural and fire-resistive integrity will be maintained where a penetration will be made for electrical, mechanical, plumbing, and communications conduits, pipes and similar systems.

Building Permits

Sec. 302. (a) Issuance. The application, plans, and specifications filed by an applicant for a permit shall be checked by the Building Official. Such plans may be reviewed by other departments of the city to check compliance with the laws and ordinances under their jurisdiction. If the Building Official is satisfied that the work described in an application for permit and the plans filed therewith conform to the requirements of this Code and other pertinent laws and ordinances, and that the fee specified in Section 303 (a) has been paid, he shall issue a permit therefor to the applicant.

When the Building Official issues the permit, he shall endorse in writing or stamp on both sets of plans and specifications "APPROVED." Such approved plans and specifications shall not be changed, modified, or altered without authorization from the Building Official, and all work shall be done in accordance with the approved plans.

The Building Official may issue a permit for the construction of part of a building or structure before the entire plans and specifications for the whole building or structure have been submitted or approved provided adequate information and detailed statements have been filed complying with all pertinent requirements of this Code. The holder of such permit shall proceed at his own risk without assurance that the permit for the entire building or structure will be granted.

(b) Retention of Plans. One set of approved plans, specifications, and computations shall be retained by the Building Official for a period of not less than 90 days from date of completion of the work covered therein, and one set of approved plans and specifications shall be returned to the applicant, which set shall be kept on such building or work at all times during which the work authorized thereby is in progress.

(c) Validity. The issuance or granting of a permit or approval of plans and specifications shall not be construed to be a permit for, or an approval of, any violation of any of the provisions of this Code. No permit presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this Code shall be valid, except insofar as the work or use which it authorizes is lawful.

The issuance of a permit based upon plans and specifications shall not prevent the Building Official from thereafter requiring the correction of errors in said plans and specifications or from preventing building operations being carried on thereunder when in violation of this Code or of any other ordinance of the city.

(d) **Expiration.** Every permit issued by the Building Official under the provisions of this Code shall expire by limitation and become null and void, if the building or work authorized by such permit is not commenced within 120 days from the date of such permit, or if the building or work authorized by such permit is suspended or abandoned at any time after the work is commenced for a period of 120 days. Before such work can be recommenced a new permit shall be first obtained so to do, and the fee therefor shall be one-half the amount required for a new permit for such work, provided no changes have been made or will be made in the original plans and specifications for such work; and provided, further, that such suspension or abandonment has not exceeded one year.

(e) **Suspension or Revocation.** The Building Official may, in writing, suspend or revoke a permit issued under provisions of this Code whenever the permit is issued in error or on the basis of incorrect information supplied, or in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any of the provisions of this Code.

Fees

Sec. 303. (a) Building Permit Fees. A fee for each building permit shall be paid to the Building Official as set forth in Table No. 3-A.

The determination of value or valuation under any of the provisions of this Code shall be made by the Building Official. The valuation to be used in computing the permit and plan-check fees shall be the total value of all construction work for which the permit is issued, as well as all finish work, painting, roofing, electrical, plumbing, heating, air conditioning, elevators, fire-extinguishing systems and any other permanent work or permanent equipment.

Where work for which a permit is required by this Code is started or proceeded with prior to obtaining said permit, the fees specified in Table No. 3-A shall be doubled, but the payment of such double fee shall not relieve any persons from fully complying with the requirements of this Code in the execution of the work nor from any other penalties prescribed herein.

(b) **Plan-checking Fees.** When the valuation of the proposed construction exceeds \$1,000.00 and a plan is required to be submitted by subsection (c) of Section 301, a plan-checking fee shall be paid to the Building Official at the time of submitting plans and specifications for checking.

Said plan-checking fees for buildings of Groups R, Division 3 and M Occupancies shall be one-half of the building permit fees. Plan-checking fees for all other buildings shall be 65 percent of the building permit fees as set forth in Table No. 3-A.

Where plans are incomplete, or changed so as to require additional plan checking, an additional plan-check fee shall be charged at a rate established by the Building Official.

(c) **Expiration of Plan Check.** Applications for which no permit is issued within 180 days following the date of application shall expire by limitation and plans submitted for checking may thereafter be returned to the applicant or destroyed by the Building Official. The Building Official may extend the time for action by the applicant for a period not exceeding 180 days upon written request by the applicant showing that circumstances beyond the control of the applicant have prevented action from being taken. In order to renew action on an application after expiration, the applicant shall resubmit plans and pay a new plan-check fee.

(d) **Reinspection Fee.** The fee for each reinspection shall be \$10.00.

TABLE NO. 3-A—BUILDING PERMIT FEES

| TOTAL VALUATION | FEE |
|------------------------------|---|
| \$1.00 to \$500.00 | \$5.00 |
| \$501.00 to \$2,000.00 | \$5.00 for the first \$500.00 plus \$1.00 for each additional \$100.00 or fraction thereof, to and including \$2,000. |
| \$2,001.00 to \$25,000.00 | \$20.00 for the first \$2,000.00 plus \$4.00 for each additional \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof, to and including \$25,000.00 |
| \$25,001.00 to \$50,000.00 | \$112.00 for the first \$25,000.00 plus \$3.00 for each additional \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof, to and including \$50,000.00 |
| \$50,001.00 to \$100,000.00 | \$187.00 for the first \$50,000.00 plus \$2.00 for each additional \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof, to and including \$100,000.00 |
| \$100,001.00 to \$500,000.00 | \$287.00 for the first \$100,000.00 plus \$1.50 for each additional \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof, to and including \$500,000.00 |
| \$500,001.00 and up | \$887.00 for the first \$500,000.00 plus \$1.00 for each additional \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof |

Inspections

Sec. 304. (a) General. All construction or work for which a permit is required shall be subject to inspection by the Building Official, and certain types of construction shall have continuous inspection by special inspectors, as specified in Section 305.

A survey of the lot may be required by the Building Official to verify compliance of the structure with approved plans.

(b) **Inspection Record Card.** Work requiring a building permit shall not be commenced until the permit holder or his agent shall have posted an inspection record card in a conspicuous place on the front premises and in such position as to allow the Building Official conveniently to make the required entries thereon regarding inspection of the work. This card shall be maintained in such position by the permit holder until the Certificate of Occupancy has been issued.

(c) **Approvals Required.** No work shall be done on any part of the building or structure beyond the point indicated in each successive inspection without first obtaining the written approval of the Building Official. Such written approval shall be given only after an inspection shall have been made of each successive step in the construction as indicated by each of the inspections required in subsection (d).

There shall be a final inspection and approval on all buildings when completed and ready for occupancy.

(d) **Required Inspections.** Reinforcing steel or structural framework of any part of any building or structure shall not be covered or concealed without first obtaining the approval of the Building Official.

The Building Official, upon notification from the permit holder or his agent, shall make the following inspections and shall either approve that portion of the construction as completed or shall notify the permit holder or his agent wherein the same fails to comply with this Code.

1. **FOUNDATION INSPECTION:** To be made after trenches are excavated and forms erected and when all materials for the foundation are delivered on the job. Where concrete from a central mixing plant (commonly termed "transit mixed") is to be used, materials need not be on the job.
2. **FRAME INSPECTION:** To be made after the roof, all framing, fire-blocking, and bracing are in place and all pipes, chimneys, and vents are complete.
3. **LATH AND/OR WALLBOARD INSPECTION:** To be made after all lathing and/or wallboard, interior and exterior, is in place; but before any plastering is applied or before wallboard joints and fasteners are taped and finished.
4. **FINAL INSPECTION:** To be made after building is completed and ready for occupancy.

(e) **Other Inspections.** In addition to the called inspections specified above, the Building Official may make or require any other inspections of any construction work to ascertain compliance with the provisions of this Code and other laws which are enforced by the Building Department.

For the purpose of determining compliance with Section 104 (h), the Building Official may cause any structure to be reinspected.

(f) **Reinspections.** A reinspection fee may be assessed for each inspection or reinspection when such portion of work for which inspection is called is not complete or when corrections called for are not made.

This subsection is not to be interpreted as requiring reinspection fees the first time a job is rejected for failure to comply with the requirements of this Code, but as controlling the practice of calling for inspections before the job is ready for such inspection or reinspection.

Reinspection fees may be assessed when the permit card is not properly posted on the work site, the approved plans are not readily available to the inspector, for failure to provide access on the date for which inspection is requested, or for deviating from plans requiring the approval of the Building Official.

To obtain a reinspection the applicant shall file an application therefor in writing upon a form furnished for that purpose, and pay the reinspection fee in accordance with Section 303.

In instances where reinspection fees have been assessed no additional inspection of the work will be performed until the required fees have been paid.

Special Inspections

Sec. 305. (a) General. In addition to the inspections to be made as specified in Section 304, the owner shall employ a special inspector during construction on the following types of work.

1. **CONCRETE:** During the taking of test specimens and placing of all reinforced concrete and pneumatically placed concrete.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Concrete for foundations conforming to minimum requirements of Table No. 29-A and for Group R, Division 3 and Group M, Division 1 Occupancies provided the Building Official finds no special hazards exist.

2. For foundation concrete, when the structural design is based on a F'_c no greater than 2000 psi.

3. Nonstructural slabs on grade, including prestressed slabs on grade when effective prestress in concrete is less than 150 pounds per square inch.

4. Site work concrete fully supported on earth and concrete where no special hazard exists.

2. **DUCTILE MOMENT-RESISTING CONCRETE FRAME.** As required by Section 2626 (h).

3. **REINFORCING STEEL AND PRESTRESSING STEEL:**

A. During all stressing and grouting of prestressed concrete.

B. During placing of reinforcing steel, placing of tendons and prestressing steel for all concrete required to have special inspection by Item 1.

EXCEPTION: The special inspector need not be present during entire reinforcing steel and prestressing steel placing operations, provided he has inspected for conformance with the approved plans, prior to the closing of forms or the delivery of concrete to the job site.

4. **WELDING:**

A. Ductile moment-resisting steel frames. As required by Section 2722 (h).

B. All structural welding, including welding of reinforcing steel.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. When welding is done in an approved fabricator's shop.

2. When approved by the Building Official, floor and roof deck welding and welded studs when used for structural diaphragm or composite systems may have periodic inspections as defined in Section 305 (e). For periodic inspection, the inspector shall check qualifications of welders at start of work and then make final inspection of all welds for compliance prior to completion of welding.

5. **HIGH-STRENGTH BOLTING:** During all bolt installations and tightening operations.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The special inspector need not be present during the entire installation and tightening operation provided he has:

(i) Inspected the surfaces and bolt type for conformance to plans and specifications prior to start of bolting.

(ii) And, will upon completion of all bolting verify the minimum specified bolt tension for 10 percent of the bolts for each "type" of connection, for a representative number of total connections established by the plans and specifications.

2. In bearing type connections when threads are not required by design to be excluded from the shear plane, inspection prior to or during installation will not be required.

3. When bolting is done in an approved fabricator's shop.

6. **STRUCTURAL MASONRY:** During preparation of masonry wall prisms, sampling and placing of all masonry units, placement of reinforcement, inspection of grout space immediately prior to closing of cleanouts, and during all grouting operations. Where the f'_m is less than 2600 psi and special inspection stresses are used, test specimens may consist of either one prism test for each 5000 square feet of wall area or a series of tests based on both grout and mortar for the first three consecutive days and each third day thereafter.

EXCEPTION: Special inspection will not be required for structures designed in accordance with the values in appropriate tables for non-continuous inspection.

7. **REINFORCED GYPSUM CONCRETE:** When cast-in-place Class "B" gypsum concrete is being mixed and placed.
8. **INSULATING CONCRETE FILL:** During the application of insulating concrete fill when used as part of a structural system.

EXCEPTION: The special inspection may be limited to an initial inspection to check the deck surface and placement of reinforcing. The special inspector shall supervise the preparation of compression test specimens during this initial inspection.

9. **SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING.**
10. **PILING, DRILLED PIERS AND CAISSONS:** During driving and testing of piles and construction of cast-in-place drilled piles or caissons. See Items 1 and 3 for concrete and reinforcing steel inspection.

11. **SPECIAL GRADING, EXCAVATION AND FILLING:** During earthwork excavations, grading and filling operations inspection to satisfy requirements of Chapter 29 and Chapter 70 (Appendix).
12. **SPECIAL CASES:** Work which, in the opinion of the Building Official, involves unusual hazards.

(b) **Special Inspector.** The special inspector shall be a qualified person who shall demonstrate his competence, to the satisfaction of the Building Official, for inspection of the particular type of construction or operation requiring special inspection.

(c) **Duties and Responsibilities of the Special Inspector.** 1. The special inspector shall observe the work assigned to be certain it conforms to the design drawings and specifications.

2. The special inspector shall furnish inspection reports to the Building Official, the engineer or architect of record and other designated persons. All discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction; then if uncorrected, to the proper design authority and to the Building Official.

3. The special inspector shall submit a final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of his knowledge, in conformance with the approved plans and specifications and the applicable workmanship provisions of this Code.

(d) **Waiver of Special Inspection.** The Building Official may waive the requirement for the employment of a special inspector if he finds that the construction is of minor nature.

(e) **Periodic Special Inspection.** Some inspections may be made on a periodic basis and satisfy the requirements of continuous inspection, provided this periodic scheduled inspection is performed as outlined in the project plans and specifications and approved by the Building Official.

(f) **Approved Fabricators.** Special inspections required by this Section and elsewhere in this Code, shall not be required where the work is done on the premises of a fabricator registered and approved by the Building Official to perform such work without special inspection. The certificate of registration shall be subject to revocation by the Building Official if it is found that any work done pursuant to the approval is in violation of this Code. The approved fabricator shall submit a Certificate of Compliance that the work was performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications to the Building Official and to the engineer or architect of record. The approved fabricator's qualifications shall be contingent on compliance with the following:

1. That the fabricator has developed and submitted a detailed fabrication procedural manual reflecting key quality control procedures which will provide a basis for inspection control of workmanship and the fabricator plant.
2. Verification of the fabricator's quality control capabilities, plant

and personnel as outlined in the fabrication procedural manual shall be by an approved inspection or quality control agency.

3. Periodic plant inspections shall be conducted by an approved inspection or quality control agency to monitor the effectiveness of the quality control program.
4. It shall be the responsibility of the inspection or quality control agency to notify the approving authority in writing of any change to the procedural manual. Any fabricator approval may be revoked for just cause. Reapproval of the fabricator shall be contingent on compliance with quality control procedures during the past year.

Certificate of Occupancy

Sec. 306. (a) Use or Occupancy. No building or structure of Groups A,E,I,H,B or R, Division 1 Occupancy, shall be used or occupied, and no change in the existing occupancy classification of a building or structure or portion thereof shall be made until the Building Official has issued a Certificate of Occupancy therefor as provided herein.

(b) Change in Use. Changes in the character or use of a building shall not be made except as specified in Section 502 of this Code.

(c) Certificate Issued. After final inspection when it is found that the building or structure complies with the provisions of this Code, the Building Official shall issue a Certificate of Occupancy which shall contain the following:

1. The building permit number.
2. The address of the building.
3. The name and address of the owner.
4. A description of that portion of the building for which the certificate is issued.
5. A statement that the described portion of the building complies with the requirements of this Code for group and division of occupancy and the use for which the proposed occupancy is classified.
6. The name of the Building Official.

(d) Temporary Certificate. A temporary Certificate of Occupancy may be issued by the Building Official for the use of a portion or portions of a building or structure prior to the completion of the entire building or structure.

(e) Posting. The Certificate of Occupancy shall be posted in a conspicuous place on the premises and shall not be removed except by the Building Official.

Part II

DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Chapter 4

DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Definitions

Sec. 401. General. For the purpose of this Code, certain abbreviations, terms, phrases, words and their derivatives shall be construed as specified in this Chapter. Words used in the singular include the plural and the plural the singular. Words used in the masculine gender include the feminine, and the feminine the masculine.

A

Sec. 402. ADDITION is an extension or increase in floor area or height of a building or structure.

AGRICULTURAL BUILDING is a structure designed and constructed to house farm implements, hay, grain, poultry, livestock or other horticultural products. This structure shall not be a place of human habitation or a place of employment where agricultural products are processed, treated or packaged; nor shall it be a place used by the public.

ALLEY is any public space or thoroughfare less than 16 feet but not less than 10 feet in width which has been dedicated or deeded to the public for public use.

ALTER or **ALTERATION** is any change, addition or modification in construction or occupancy.

APARTMENT shall mean a dwelling unit as defined in this Code.

APARTMENT HOUSE is any building, or portion thereof, which is designed, built, rented, leased, let, or hired out to be occupied, or which is occupied as the home or residence of three or more families living independently of each other and doing their own cooking in the said building, and shall include flats and apartments.

APPROVED as to materials and types of construction, refers to approval by the Building Official as the result of investigation and tests conducted by him, or by reason of accepted principles or tests by national authorities, technical or scientific organizations.

APPROVED AGENCY is an established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved by the Building Official.

APPROVED FABRICATOR is an established and qualified person, firm, or corporation approved by the Building Official pursuant to Section 305 (c) of this Code.

AREA. (See "Floor Area.")

ASSEMBLY BUILDING is a building or a portion of a building used for the gathering together of 50 or more persons for such purposes as deliberation, education, instruction, worship, entertainment, amusement or awaiting transportation or of 100 or more persons in drinking and dining establishments.

ATTIC STORY is any story situated wholly or partly in the roof, so designated, arranged, or built as to be used for business, storage, or habitation.

AUTOMATIC as applied to fire protection devices, is a device or system providing an emergency function without the necessity of human intervention and activated as a result of a predetermined temperature rise, rate of rise of temperature, or increase in the level of combustion products; such as is incorporated in an automatic sprinkler system, automatic fire door, etc.

B

Sec. 403. BALCONY is that portion of the seating space of an assembly room, the lowest part of which is raised 4 feet or more above the level of the main floor.

BALCONY, EXTERIOR EXIT. See Section 3301 (c).

BASEMENT is that portion of a building between floor and ceiling, which is partly below and partly above grade (as defined in this Chapter), but so located that the vertical distance from grade to the floor below is less than the vertical distance from grade to ceiling. (See "Story.")

BOILER, HIGH PRESSURE is a boiler furnishing steam at pressures in excess of 15 pounds per square inch or hot water at temperatures in excess of 250°F., or at pressures in excess of 160 pounds per square inch.

BOILER, LOW PRESSURE HOT WATER AND LOW PRESSURE STEAM is a boiler furnishing hot water at pressures not exceeding 160 pounds per square inch and at temperatures not more than 250°F., or steam at pressures not more than 15 pounds per square inch.

BOILER ROOM is any room containing a steam or hot water boiler.

BUILDING is any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy.

BUILDING, EXISTING, is a building erected prior to the adoption of this Code, or one for which a legal building permit has been issued.

BUILDING OFFICIAL is the officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this Code, or his duly authorized representative.

C

Sec. 404. CAST STONE is a precast building stone manufactured from portland cement concrete and used as a trim, veneer, or facing on or in buildings or structures.

CELLAR is that portion of a building between floor and ceiling which

is wholly or partly below grade (as defined in this Chapter) and so located that the vertical distance from grade to the floor below is equal to or greater than the vertical distance from grade to ceiling. (See "Story.")

CENTRAL HEATING PLANT is comfort heating plant equipment installed in such a manner to supply heat by means of ducts or pipes to areas other than the room in which the equipment is located.

CHIEF OF THE FIRE DEPARTMENT is the head of the Fire Department or his regularly authorized deputy.

CITY, as used in this Code, is any political subdivision which adopts this Code for regulation within its jurisdiction.

COURT is a space, open and unobstructed to the sky, located at or above grade level on a lot and bounded on three or more sides by walls of a building.

D

Sec. 405. DANGEROUS BUILDINGS CODE is the Uniform Code for the Abatement of Dangerous Buildings, 1976 Edition.

DISPERSAL AREA, SAFE. See Section 3321 (b).

DORMITORY is a room occupied by more than two guests.

DWELLING is any building or any portion thereof which is not an "Apartment House," "Lodging House" or a "Hotel" as defined in this Code, which contains one or two "Dwelling Units" or "Guest Rooms," used, intended, or designed to be built, used, rented, leased, let, or hired out to be occupied, or which are occupied for living purposes.

DWELLING UNIT is a single unit providing complete, independent living facilities for one or more persons including permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation.

E

Sec. 406. EXISTING BUILDINGS. (See "Building, Existing.")

EXIT. See Section 3301 (c).

EXIT COURT. See Section 3301 (c).

EXIT PASSAGEWAY. See Section 3301 (c).

F

Sec. 407. FAMILY is an individual or two or more persons related by blood or marriage or a group of not more than five persons (excluding servants) who need not be related by blood or marriage living together in a dwelling unit.

FINISH RATING is the time at which the combustible material behind the finish reaches an average temperature rise of 250°F. above ambient or an individual temperature rise of 325°F. above ambient as measured on the plane of the combustible material nearest the fire when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1.

FIRE ASSEMBLY. See Section 4306 (b).

FIRE CODE is the Uniform Fire Code, 1976 Edition.

FIRE RESISTANCE or **FIRE-RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION** is construction to resist the spread of fire, details of which are specified in this Code.

FIRE-RETARDANT TREATED WOOD is lumber or plywood impregnated with chemicals and when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1 for a period of 30 minutes, shall have a flame spread of not over 25 and show no evidence of progressive combustion. Materials which may be exposed to the weather shall maintain this fire-retardant classification when tested in accordance with the rain and weathering tests of U.B.C. Standard No. 32-7.

All materials shall bear identification showing the fire performance rating thereof and, if intended for exterior use, shall be further identified to indicate suitability for exposure to the weather. Such identifications shall be issued by an approved agency having a service for inspection of materials at the factory.

FLOOR AREA is the area included within the surrounding exterior walls of a building or portion thereof, exclusive of vent shafts and courts. The floor area of a building, or portion thereof, not provided with surrounding exterior walls shall be the usable area under the horizontal projection of the roof or floor above.

FOOTING is that portion of the foundation of a structure which spreads and transmits loads directly to the soil or the piles.

FRONT OF LOT is the front boundary line of a lot bordering on the street, and in the case of a corner lot may be either frontage.

G

Sec. 408. GARAGE is a building or portion thereof in which a motor vehicle containing gasoline, distillate or other volatile, flammable liquid in its tank, is stored, repaired, or kept.

GARAGE, PRIVATE, is a building, or a portion of a building, not more than 1000 square feet in area, in which only motor vehicles used by the tenants of the building or buildings on the premises are stored or kept. (See Section 1501.)

GARAGE, PUBLIC, is any garage other than a private garage.

GRADE (Adjacent Ground Elevation) is the lowest point of elevation of the finished surface of the ground, paving or sidewalk within the area between the building and the property line, or when the property line is more than 5 feet from the building, between the building and a line 5 feet from the building.

GRADE (Lumber) is the classification of lumber in regard to strength and utility.

GUEST is any person hiring or occupying a room for living or sleeping purposes.

GUEST ROOM is any room or rooms used, or intended to be used by a

guest for sleeping purposes. Every 100 square feet of superficial floor area in a dormitory shall be considered to be a guest room.

H

Sec. 409. HABITABLE SPACE (ROOM) is space in a structure for living, sleeping, eating or cooking. Bathrooms, toilet compartments, closets, halls, storage, or utility space, and similar areas are not considered habitable space.

HEIGHT OF BUILDING is the vertical distance above "Grade" as defined herein to the highest point of the coping of a flat roof or to the deck line of a mansard roof or to the average height of the highest gable of a pitched or hipped roof. The measurement may be taken from the highest adjoining sidewalk or ground surface within a 5-foot horizontal distance of the exterior wall of the building, when such sidewalk or ground surface is not more than 10 feet above grade. The height of a stepped or terraced building is the maximum height of any segment of the building.

HELIPORT. A heliport is an area of land or water or a structural surface which is used, or intended for use, for the landing and takeoff of helicopters, and any appurtenant areas which are used, or intended for use, for heliport buildings and other heliport facilities.

HELISTOP. A helistop is the same as a heliport, except that no refueling, maintenance, repairs or storage of helicopters is permitted.

HORIZONTAL EXIT. See Section 3301 (c).

HOTEL is any building containing six or more guest rooms intended or designed to be used, or which are used, rented or hired out to be occupied, or which are occupied for sleeping purposes by guests.

I

Sec. 410. No definitions.

J

Sec. 411. No definitions.

K

Sec. 412. No definitions.

L

Sec. 413. LINTEL is a structural member placed over an opening or a recess in a wall and supporting construction above.

LISTED AND LISTING are terms referring to equipment which is shown in a list published by an approved testing agency, qualified and equipped for experimental testing, and maintaining an adequate periodic inspection of current productions and whose listing states that the equipment complies with nationally recognized safety standards.

LOADS. See Chapter 23.

LODGING HOUSE is any building or portion thereof, containing not more than five guest rooms which are used by not more than five guests

where rent is paid in money, goods, labor or otherwise. A lodging house shall comply with all the requirements of this Code for dwellings.

M

Sec. 414. MARQUEE is a permanent roofed structure attached to and supported by the building and projecting over public property. Marquees are regulated in Chapter 45.

MASONRY is that form of construction composed of stone, brick, concrete, gypsum, hollow clay tile, concrete block or tile, or other similar building units or materials or combination of these materials laid up unit by unit and set in mortar.

MASONRY, SOLID, is masonry of solid units built without hollow spaces.

MECHANICAL CODE is the Uniform Mechanical Code, 1976 Edition.

MEZZANINE or **MEZZANINE FLOOR** is an intermediate floor placed in any story or room. When the total area of any such "Mezzanine Floor" exceeds 33 1/3 percent of the total floor area in that room, it shall be considered as constituting an additional "Story." The clear height above or below a "Mezzanine Floor" construction shall be not less than 7 feet.

MOTEL shall mean hotel as defined in this Code.

N

Sec. 415. NONCOMBUSTIBLE as applied to building construction material means a material which, in the form in which it is used, is either one of the following:

1. Material of which no part will ignite and burn when subjected to fire. Any material conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 4-1 shall be considered noncombustible within the meaning of this Section.

2. Material having a structural base of noncombustible material as defined in Item No. 1 above, with a surfacing material not over 1/8 inch thick which has a flame-spread rating of 50 or less.

"Noncombustible" does not apply to surface finish materials. Material required to be noncombustible for reduced clearances to flues, heating appliances, or other sources of high temperature shall refer to material conforming to Item No. 1. No material shall be classed as noncombustible which is subject to increase in combustibility or flame-spread rating beyond the limits herein established, through the effects of age, moisture or other atmospheric condition.

Flame-spread rating as used herein refers to rating obtained according to tests conducted as specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1.

O

Sec. 416. OCCUPANCY is the purpose for which a building, or part thereof, is used or intended to be used.

OCCUPANT LOAD. See Section 3301 (c).

Oriel Window is a window which projects from the main line of an enclosing wall of a building and is carried on brackets or corbels.

Owner is any person, agent, firm, or corporation having a legal or equitable interest in the property.

P

Sec. 417. PANIC HARDWARE. See Section 3301 (c).

Permit is an official document or certificate issued by the Building Official authorizing performance of a specified activity.

Person is a natural person, his heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns, and also includes a firm, partnership, or corporation, its or their successors or assigns, or the agent of any of the aforesaid.

Platform, Enclosed, is a partially enclosed portion of an assembly room the ceiling of which is not more than 5 feet above the proscenium opening and which is designed or used for the presentation of plays, demonstrations, or other entertainment wherein scenery, drops, decorations, or other effects may be installed or used.

PUBLIC WAY. See Section 3301 (c).

Q

Sec. 418. No definitions.

R

Sec. 419. REPAIR is the reconstruction or renewal of any part of an existing building for the purpose of its maintenance.

S

Sec. 420. SHAFT is a vertical opening through a building for elevators, dumbwaiters, mechanical equipment, or similar purposes.

SHALL, as used in this Code, is mandatory.

SMOKE DETECTOR is an approved detector which senses visible or invisible particles of combustion. The detector shall bear a label or other identification issued by an approved testing agency having a service for inspection of materials and workmanship at the factory during fabrication and assembly.

STAGE is a partially enclosed portion of an assembly building which is designed or used for the presentation of plays, demonstrations, or other entertainment wherein scenery, drops, or other effects may be installed or used, and where the distance between the top of the proscenium opening and the ceiling above the stage is more than 5 feet.

STAIRWAY. Two or more risers shall constitute a stairway.

STORY is that portion of a building included between the upper surface of any floor and the upper surface of the floor next above, except that the topmost story shall be that portion of a building included between the upper surface of the topmost floor and the ceiling or roof above. If the finished floor level directly above a basement, cellar or unused under-floor space is more than 6 feet above grade as defined herein for more than 50

percent of the total perimeter or is more than 12 feet above grade as defined herein at any point, such basement, cellar or unused under-floor space shall be considered as a story.

STREET is any thoroughfare or public space not less than 16 feet in width which has been dedicated or deeded to the public for public use.

STRUCTURE is that which is built or constructed, an edifice or building of any kind, or any piece of work artificially built up or composed of parts joined together in some definite manner.

T

Sec. 421. No definitions.

U

Sec. 422. U.B.C. STANDARDS is the Uniform Building Code Standards, 1976 Edition. (See Chapter 60.)

V

Sec. 423. VALUE or VALUATION of a building shall be the estimated cost to replace the building in kind, based on current replacement costs, as determined in Section 303 (a).

VENEER. See Section 3002.

VENTILATING CEILING is a suspended ceiling containing many small apertures through which air, at low pressure, is forced downward from an overhead plenum dimensioned by the concealed space between suspended ceiling and the floor or roof above.

W

Sec. 424. WALLS shall be defined as follows:

Bearing Wall is any wall meeting either of the following classifications:

1. Any metal or wood stud wall which supports more than 100 pounds per lineal foot of superimposed load.
2. Any masonry or concrete wall which supports more than 200 pounds per lineal foot superimposed load, or any such wall supporting its own weight for more than one story.

Exterior Wall is any wall or element of a wall or any member or group of members, which defines the exterior boundaries or courts of a building and which has a slope of 60° or greater with the horizontal plane.

Faced Wall is a wall in which the masonry facing and backing are so bonded as to exert a common action under load.

Nonbearing Wall is a wall which supports no load other than its own weight.

Parapet Wall is that part of any wall entirely above the roof line.

Retaining Wall is a wall designed to resist the lateral displacement of soil or other materials.

WATER HEATER is an appliance designed primarily to supply hot

water and is equipped with automatic controls limiting water temperature to a maximum of 210°F.

WEATHER-EXPOSED SURFACES are all surfaces of walls, ceilings, floors, roofs, soffits and similar surfaces exposed to the weather excepting the following:

1. Ceilings and roof soffits enclosed by walls or by beams which extend a minimum of 12 inches below such ceiling or roof soffits.
2. Walls or portions of walls within an unenclosed roof area, when located a horizontal distance from an exterior opening equal to twice the height of the opening.
3. Ceiling and roof soffits beyond a horizontal distance of 10 feet from the outer edge of the ceiling or roof soffits.

X

Sec. 425. No definitions.

Y

Sec. 426. YARD is an open, unoccupied space, other than a court, unobstructed from the ground to the sky, except where specifically provided by this Code, on the lot on which a building is situated.

Part III

REQUIREMENTS BASED ON OCCUPANCY

Chapter 5

CLASSIFICATION OF ALL BUILDINGS BY USE OR OCCUPANCY AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL OCCUPANCIES

NOTE: For tabulation showing changes to the occupancy designations that were used in the 1973 Edition, see page 21

Occupancy Classified

Sec. 501. Every building, whether existing or hereafter erected, shall be classified by the Building Official according to its use or the character of its occupancy, as a building of Group A, E, I, H, B, R or M as defined in Chapters 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15 (See Table No. 5-A.)

Any occupancy not mentioned specifically or about which there is any question shall be classified by the Building Official and included in the Group which its use most nearly resembles, based on the existing or proposed life and fire hazard.

Change in Use

Sec. 502. No change shall be made in the character of occupancies or use of any building which would place the building in a different division of the same group of occupancy or in a different group of occupancies, unless such building is made to comply with the requirements of this Code for such division or group of occupancy.

EXCEPTION: The character of the occupancy of existing buildings may be changed subject to the approval of the Building Official, and the building may be occupied for purposes in other Groups without conforming to all the requirements of this Code for those Groups, provided the new or proposed use is less hazardous, based on life and fire risk, than the existing use.

No change in the character of occupancy of a building shall be made without a Certificate of Occupancy, as required in Section 306 of this Code. The Building Official may issue a Certificate of Occupancy pursuant to the intent of the above Exception without certifying that the building complies with all provisions of this Code.

Mixed Occupancy

Sec. 503. (a) General. When a building is used for more than one occupancy purpose each part of the building comprising a distinct "Occupancy," as described in Chapters 5 through 15, shall be separated from any other occupancy as specified in Section 503 (d).

When a building houses more than one occupancy, each portion of the building shall conform to the requirements for the occupancy housed therein. The area of the building shall be such that the sum of the ratios of the actual area divided by the allowable area for each separate occupancy shall not exceed one.

Where minor accessory uses do not occupy more than 10 percent of the area of any floor of a building, nor more than the basic area permitted in the occupancy by Table No. 5-C for such minor use, for the purpose of determining allowable area the major use of the building shall determine the occupancy classification provided the uses are separated as specified in Section 503 (d).

In no case shall any occupancy be located above the story or height set forth in Table No. 5-D.

(b) Forms of Occupancy Separations. Occupancy separations shall be vertical or horizontal or both or, when necessary, of such other form as may be required to afford a complete separation between the various occupancy divisions in the building.

Where the occupancy separation is horizontal, structural members supporting the separation shall be protected by equivalent fire-resistive construction.

(c) Types of Occupancy Separations. Occupancy separations shall be classed as "Four-hour Fire-resistive," "Three-hour Fire-resistive," "Two-hour Fire-resistive," and "One-hour Fire-resistive." (See U.B.C. Standard No. 43-7 for fire dampers in air ducts piercing occupancy separations.)

1. A "Four-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation" shall have no openings therein and shall be of not less than four-hour fire-resistive construction.

2. A "Three-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation" shall be of not less than three-hour fire-resistive construction. All openings in walls forming such separation shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-hour fire-protection rating. The total width of all openings in any three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation wall in any one story shall not exceed 25 percent of the length of the wall in that story and no single opening shall have an area greater than 120 square feet.

All openings in floors forming a "Three-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation" shall be protected by vertical enclosures extending above and below such openings. The walls of such vertical enclosures shall be of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction and all openings therein shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one and one-half hour fire-protection rating.

3. A "Two-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation" shall be of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction. All openings in such separation shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one and one-half-hour fire-protection rating.

4. A "One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation" shall be of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. All openings in such separation shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one-hour fire-protection rating.

(d) **Fire Ratings for Occupancy Separations.** Occupancy separations shall be provided between the various Groups and Divisions of Occupancies as set forth in Table No. 5-B.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where an approved spray booth constructed in accordance with the Fire Code is installed, such booth need not be separated from other Group H Occupancies or from Group B Occupancies.

2. In Groups A, Division 1, E and I Occupancies a three-hour occupancy separation is permitted from a Group B, Division 1 Occupancy used only as a garage for the parking of passenger motor vehicles having a capacity of not more than nine persons per vehicle and provided no repair or fueling is done.

3. In Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, a one-hour occupancy separation is permitted from a Group B, Division 1 Occupancy used only as a garage for the parking of passenger motor vehicles having a capacity of not more than nine persons per vehicle and provided no repair or fueling is done and the area does not exceed 3000 square feet in a building.

4. In the one-hour occupancy separation between a Group R, Division 3 and M Occupancy, the separation may be limited to the installation of materials approved for one-hour fire-resistive construction on the garage side and a self-closing, tight-fitting solid wood door 1½ inches in thickness will be permitted in lieu of a one-hour fire assembly. Fire dampers shall not be required in ducts piercing this separation for ducts constructed of not less than No. 26 gauge galvanized steel.

5. The following occupancies need not be separated from the uses to which they are accessory: assembly rooms having a floor area of not over 750 square feet; administrative and clerical offices and similar rooms which in the aggregate do not exceed 25 percent of the floor area of the major use when not related to Group H, Division 1 and Group H, Division 2 Occupancies.

Location on Property

Sec. 504. (a) General. Buildings shall adjoin or have access to a public space, yard, or street on not less than one side. Required yards shall be permanently maintained.

For the purpose of this Section, the center line of an adjoining street or alley shall be considered an adjacent property line.

Eaves over required windows shall be not less than 30 inches from the side and rear property lines. For eaves, see Section 1710.

(b) **Fire Resistance of Walls.** Exterior walls shall have fire resistance and opening protection as set forth in Table No. 5-A, Part III, and in accordance with such additional provisions as are set forth in Part IV, Part V and Part VIII. Distance shall be measured at right angles from the property line. The above provisions shall not apply to walls at right angles to the property line.

Projections beyond the exterior wall shall not extend beyond:

1. A point one-third the distance to the property line from an exterior wall; or

2. A point one-third the distance from an assumed vertical plane located where fire-resistive protection of openings is first required due to location on property, whichever is the least restrictive.

When openings in exterior walls are required to be protected due to distance from property line, the sum of the area of such openings shall not exceed 50 percent of the total area of the wall in each story.

(c) **Buildings on Same Property and Buildings Containing Courts.** For the purpose of determining the required wall and opening protection, buildings on the same property and court walls of buildings over one story in height shall be assumed to have a property line between them.

When a new building is to be erected on the same property with an existing building, the assumed property line from the existing building shall be the distance to the property line for each occupancy as set forth in Table No. 5-A and Part V.

EXCEPTION: Two or more buildings on the same property may be considered as portions of one building if the aggregate area of such buildings is within the limits specified in Section 505 for a single building.

When the buildings so considered house different occupancies or are of different types of construction, the area shall be that allowed for the most restricted occupancy or construction.

Allowable Floor Areas

Sec. 505. (a) One-story areas. The area of a one-story building shall not exceed the limits set forth in Table No. 5-C except as provided in Section 506, nor the limits specified in Chapter 16.

For buildings located in Fire Zone No. 3, the basic area may be increased by 33 1/3 percent.

(b) **Areas of Buildings Over One Story.** The total area of all floors of multistory buildings shall not exceed twice the area allowed for one-story buildings. No single floor area shall exceed that permitted for one-story buildings.

(c) **Basements and Cellars.** A basement or cellar need not be included in the total allowable area, provided such basement or cellar does not qualify as a story nor exceed the area permitted for a one-story building.

(d) **Area Separation Walls.** Each portion of a building separated by one or more area separation walls may be considered a separate building provided the area separation walls meet the following requirements:

1. Area separation walls shall be not less than four-hour fire-resistive construction in Types I, II-F.R., III and IV buildings and two-hour fire-resistive construction in Types II, One-hour, II-N or V buildings. The total width of all openings in such walls shall not exceed 25 percent of the length of the wall in each story. All openings shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-hour fire-protection rating in four-hour fire-resistive walls and one and one-half-hour fire-protection rating in two-hour fire-resistive walls.

2. Area separation walls need not extend to the outer edges of horizontal

projecting elements such as balconies, roof overhangs, canopies, marquees or architectural projections provided the exterior wall at the termination of the area separation wall and the projecting elements above are not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction for a width equal to the depth of the projecting elements. Wall openings within such widths shall be protected by assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire protection rating.

3. Area separation walls shall extend from the foundation to a point at least 30 inches above the roof.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Area separation walls may terminate at the roof soffit provided the roof is of at least two-hour fire-resistive construction.

2. Two-hour area separation walls may terminate at the underside of roof sheathing provided that the roof has at least one-hour fire-resistive time period for a width of not less than 5 feet on each side of the area separation wall termination.

3. Two-hour area separation walls may terminate at roofs of entirely non-combustible construction.

4. Where an area separation wall separates portions of a building having different heights, such wall may terminate at a point 30 inches above the lower roof level provided the exterior wall for a height of 10 feet above the lower roof is of one-hour fire-resistive construction with openings protected by assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

EXCEPTION: The area separation wall may terminate at the sheathing of the lower roof provided the roof is of at least one-hour fire-resistive construction for a width of 10 feet without openings measured from the wall.

See Chapters 6 to 16 inclusive for special occupancy provisions.

Allowable Area Increases

Sec. 506. (a) General. The floor areas specified in Section 505 may be increased by one of the following:

1. **Separation on two sides.** Where public space, streets, or yards more than 20 feet in width extend along and adjoin two sides of the building, floor areas may be increased at a rate of one and one-fourth percent for each foot by which the minimum width exceeds 20 feet, but the increase shall not exceed 50 percent.

2. **Separation on three sides.** Where public space, streets, or yards more than 20 feet in width extend along and adjoin three sides of the building, floor areas may be increased at a rate of two and one-half percent for each foot by which the minimum width exceeds 20 feet, but the increase shall not exceed 100 percent.

3. **Separation on all sides.** Where public space, streets, or yards more than 20 feet in width extend on all sides of a building and adjoin the entire perimeter, floor areas may be increased at a rate of five percent for each foot by which the minimum width exceeds 20 feet. Such increases shall not exceed 100 percent, except for buildings not exceeding two stories in height of Group B, Division 4 Occupancy and one-story buildings housing

aircraft storage hangars and as further limited in Section 1002 (b) for aircraft repair hangars.

(b) **Unlimited Area.** The area of any one- or two-story building of Group B and Group H, Division 5 Occupancies shall not be limited, if the building is provided with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system throughout, as specified in Chapter 38, and entirely surrounded and adjoined by public space, streets or yards not less than 60 feet in width.

The area of a Group B, Division 4 Occupancy in a one-story Type II, Type III, One-hour or Type IV building shall not be limited if the building is entirely surrounded and adjoined by public space, streets or yards not less than 60 feet in width.

(c) **Automatic Fire-extinguishing Systems.** The area specified in Section 505 may be tripled in one-story buildings and doubled in buildings of more than one story if the building is provided with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system throughout. The area increases permitted in this subsection may be compounded with that specified in paragraph No. 1, 2 or 3 of subsection (a) of this Section. The increases permitted in this subsection shall not apply when automatic fire-extinguishing systems are installed under the following provisions:

1. Section 507 for an increase in allowable number of stories.
2. Section 3802 (b) 6 for Group H, Divisions 1 and 2 Occupancies.
3. Substitution for one-hour fire-resistive construction pursuant to Section 508.

Maximum Height of Buildings and Increases

Sec. 507. The maximum height and number of stories of every building shall be dependent upon the character of the occupancy and the type of construction and shall not exceed the limits set forth in Table No. 5-D, except as provided in this Section and as specified in Section 503 (a) for mixed occupancy buildings.

The limits set forth in Table No. 5-D may be increased by one story if the building is provided with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system throughout. The increase in height for automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall not apply when the automatic fire-extinguishing systems throughout are installed under the following provisions:

1. Section 3802 (b) 6 for Group H, Divisions 1 and 2 Occupancies.
2. Section 506, for an increase in allowable area.
3. Substitution for one-hour fire-resistive construction pursuant to Section 508.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Towers, spires and steeples, erected as a part of a building and not used for habitation or storage, are limited as to height only by structural design if completely of noncombustible materials, or may extend not to exceed 20 feet above the height limit in Table No. 5-D if of combustible materials.

2. The height of one-story aircraft hangars shall not be limited if the building is provided with automatic fire-extinguishing systems throughout as

specified in Chapter 38 and is entirely surrounded by public space, streets, or yards not less in width than one and one-half times the height of the building.

See Chapters 6 to 16 inclusive for special occupancy provisions.

Fire-resistive Substitution

Sec. 508. Where one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout is required by this Code, an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system, as specified in Chapter 38, may be substituted, provided such system is not otherwise required.

EXCEPTION: Such substitution shall not waive nor reduce required fire-resistive construction for:

1. Occupancy separations [Section 503 (c)].
2. Exterior wall protection due to proximity of property lines [Section 504 (b)].
3. Area separations [Section 505 (d)].
4. Shaft enclosures (Section 1706).
5. Corridors [Section 3304 (g)].
6. Stair enclosures (Section 3308).
7. Exit passageways [Section 3311 (a)]
8. Type of construction separation (Section 1701).

Arcades

Sec. 509. Arcades connecting buildings and used exclusively as passageways need not be considered as adjacent buildings for the provisions of this Chapter, provided that the walls of the building adjoining the arcades are finished with the same construction as required for the exterior walls of the building, with no communicating openings between the arcades and the building, except doors; and provided that the arcades are of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction or of noncombustible materials, fire-retardant treated wood or of heavy timber construction with 2-inch nominal sheathing.

Sanitation

Sec. 510. A room in which a water closet is located shall be separated from food preparation or storage rooms by a tight-fitting door.

Compressed Gases

Sec. 511. The storage and handling of compressed gases shall comply with the Fire Code.

TABLE NO. 5-A—WALL AND OPENING PROTECTION OF OCCUPANCIES BASED ON LOCATION ON PROPERTY
TYPES II, ONE-HOUR, II-N AND V CONSTRUCTION: For exterior wall and opening protection of Types II, one-hour, II-N and V buildings see table below. Type V Construction is not permitted within Fire Zone No. 1. Exceptions to limitation for Types II, one-hour, II-N and Type V Construction, as provided in Sections 1109, 2003 and 2203 apply. For Types I, II F.R. and III and IV Construction see Sections 1803, 1903, and 2103.

| GROUP | DESCRIPTION OF OCCUPANCY | FIRE ZONE | FIRE RESISTANCE OF EXTERIOR WALLS | OPENINGS IN EXTERIOR WALLS |
|-------------------------------------|--|-----------|---|---|
| A See also Section 702 | 1—Any assembly building with a stage and an occupant load of 1000 or more in the building | | Not applicable [See Section 602 (a)] | |
| | 2—Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of less than 1000 and a stage | 1 | 2 hour less than 20 feet 1 hour elsewhere | Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 20 feet |
| | 2.1—Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of 300 or more without a stage, including such buildings used for educational purposes and not classed as a Group E or Group B, Division 2 Occupancy | 2 and 3 | 2 hour less than 10 feet 1 hour elsewhere | Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet |
| | 3—Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of less than 300 without a stage, including such buildings used for educational purposes and not classed as a Group E or Group B, Division 2 Occupancy | 1 | 2 hour less than 20 feet 1 hour elsewhere | Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 20 feet |
| | | 2 | 2 hour less than 5 feet 1 hour elsewhere | Not permitted less than 5 feet |
| | | 3 | 2 hour less than 5 feet 1 hour less than 10 feet | Protected less than 10 feet |
| | 4—Stadiums, reviewing stands, and amusement park structures not included within Group A-1 nor Divisions 2, 2.1 and 3, Group A Occupancies | 1 | 2 hour less than 20 feet 1 hour elsewhere | Protected less than 20 feet |
| | | 2 | 1 hour | Protected less than 10 feet |
| | | 3 | 1 hour less than 10 feet | |

NOTES: (1) See Section 504 for type of walls affected and requirements covering percentage of openings permitted in exterior walls.
 (2) For additional restrictions see Chapters under Occupancy, Fire Zones, and Types of Construction.
 (3) For walls facing streets, yards and public ways, see Part V.
 (4) Openings shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

TABLE NO. 5-A—Continued
TYPES II ONE-HOUR, II-N AND V ONLY

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|---------|---|---|
| E See also Section 802 | 1—Any building used for educational purposes through the 12th grade by 50 or more persons for more than 12 hours per week or four hours in any one day | 1 | 2 hour less than 20 feet 1 hour elsewhere | Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 20 feet |
| | 2—Any building used for educational purposes through the 12th grade by less than 50 persons for more than 12 hours per week or four hours in any one day | 2 | 2 hour less than 10 feet 1 hour elsewhere | Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet ¹ |
| | 3—Any building used for day care purposes for more than 6 children | 3 | 2 hour less than 5 feet 1 hour less than 10 feet ¹ | |
| I See also Section 902 | 1—Nurseries for full-time care of children under kindergarten age. Hospitals, sanitariums, nursing homes with nonambulatory patients, and similar buildings (each accommodating more than five persons) | 1 | 2 hour less than 20 feet 1 hour elsewhere | Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 20 feet |
| | | 2 and 3 | 2 hour less than 5 feet 1 hour elsewhere | Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet |
| | 2—Nursing homes for ambulatory patients, homes for children of kindergarten age or over (each accommodating more than five persons) | 1 | 2 hour less than 20 feet 1 hour elsewhere | Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than 20 feet |
| | | 2 and 3 | 1 hour | Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than 10 feet |
| | 3—Mental hospitals, mental sanitariums, jails, prisons, reformatories, houses of correction, and buildings where personal liberties of inmates are similarly restrained | | Permitted in Type I and II-F.R. Buildings only [See Section 902 (b)] | |

¹Group E, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies having an occupant load of not more than 20 may have exterior wall and opening protection as required for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

TABLE NO. 5-A—Continued
TYPES II ONE-HOUR, II-N AND V ONLY

| GROUP | DESCRIPTION OF OCCUPANCY | FIRE ZONE | FIRE RESISTANCE OF EXTERIOR WALLS | OPENINGS IN EXTERIOR WALLS |
|--------------------------------------|--|-----------|---|---|
| H See also Section 1002 | 1—Storage and handling of hazardous and highly inflammable or explosive materials other than flammable liquids | 3 | 4 hour less than 5 feet 2 hour less than 10 feet 1 hour less than 20 feet | Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 20 feet |
| | 2—Storage and handling of Class I, II and III flammable liquids as specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 10-1, dry cleaning plants using flammable liquids, paint stores with bulk handling, paint shops and spray painting rooms and shops | 1 | 4 hour less than 20 feet 1 hour elsewhere | |
| | 3—Woodworking establishments, planing mills, box factories, buffing rooms for tire rebuilding plants and picking rooms; shops, factories or warehouses where loose combustible fibers or dust are manufactured, processed, generated or stored and pin refinishing rooms. | 2 | 4 hour less than 5 feet 2 hour less than 10 feet 1 hour elsewhere | |
| | 4—Repair garages | 3 | 4 hour less than 5 feet 2 hour less than 10 feet 1 hour less than 20 feet | |
| | 5—Aircraft repair hangars | | Not permitted in Fire Zones Nos. 1 and 2 except as set forth in Sections 1602 (c) and 1603 (c). | |
| | | 3 | 1 hour less than 60 feet | Protected less than 60 feet |
| B See also Section 1102 | 1—Gasoline and service stations, storage garages where no repair work is done except exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame, welding, or the use of highly flammable liquids | 1 | 2 hour less than 20 feet 1 hour elsewhere | Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 20 feet |
| | 2—Wholesale and retail stores, office buildings, drinking and dining establishments having an occupant load of less than 100, printing plants, municipal police and fire stations, factories and workshops using material not highly flammable or combustible, storage and sales rooms for combustible goods, paint stores without bulk handling | 2 | 1 hour | Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet |
| | Buildings or portions of buildings having rooms used for educational purposes, beyond the 12th grade with less than 50 occupants in any room | 3 | 1 hour less than 10 feet | |

For Notes see page 54.

TABLE NO. 5-A—Continued

| | | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|---|--|---|
| | 3—Aircraft hangars where no repair work is done except exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame, welding, or the use of highly flammable liquids Open parking garages. (For requirements, see Section 1109.) | 1 | 2 hour less than 20 feet 1 hour elsewhere | Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 20 feet |
| | | 2 | 1 hour | |
| | | 3 | 1 hour less than 20 feet | |
| B-4 | Ice plants, power plants, pumping plants, cold storage, and creameries, factories and workshops using noncombustible and nonexplosive materials. Storage and sales rooms of noncombustible and nonexplosive materials | 1 | 2 hour less than 20 feet 1 hour elsewhere | Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than 20 feet |
| | | 2 | 1 hour | Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than 10 feet |
| | | 3 | 1 hour less than 3 feet | Not permitted less than 3 feet |
| R See also Section 1302 | 1—Hotels and apartment houses Convents and monasteries (each accommodating more than 10 persons) | 1 | 2 hour less than 20 feet 1 hour elsewhere | Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than 20 feet |
| | | 2 | 1 hour | Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than 10 feet |
| | | 3 | 1 hour less than 5 feet | Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than 5 feet |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 5-A—Continued
TYPES II ONE-HOUR, II-N AND V ONLY

| GROUP | DESCRIPTION OF OCCUPANCY | FIRE ZONE | FIRE RESISTANCE OF EXTERIOR WALLS | OPENINGS IN EXTERIOR WALLS |
|----------------|---|-----------|---|---|
| R | 3—Dwellings and lodging houses | 1 | 2 hour less than 20 feet 1 hour elsewhere | Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than 20 feet |
| | | 2 | 1 hour | Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than 10 feet |
| | | 3 | 1 hour less than 3 feet | Not permitted less than 3 feet |
| M ¹ | 1—Private garages, carports, sheds and agricultural buildings used as accessories only when not over 1000 square feet in area | 1 | 2 hour less than 20 feet 1 hour elsewhere | Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than 20 feet |
| | | 2 | 1 hour | Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than 10 feet |
| | | 3 | 1 hour less than 3 feet (or may be protected on the exterior with materials approved for 1 hour fire-resistive construction) | Not permitted less than 3 feet |
| | 2—Fences over 6 feet high, tanks and towers | 1 | Noncombustible construction not regulated Combustible construction not permitted | |
| | | 2 | Noncombustible construction not regulated Combustible construction to be 1-hour fire-resistive | |
| | | 3 | Not regulated | |

For Notes see page 54.

¹For agricultural buildings see Appendix, Chapter 15.

TABLE NO. 5-B—REQUIRED SEPARATIONS IN BUILDINGS OF MIXED OCCUPANCY
(In Hours)

| GROUP | A | E | I | H-1 | H-2 | H-3 | H-4-5 | B-1 | B-2 | B-3 | B-4 | R-1 | R-3 | M |
|-------|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------|-----|----------------|
| A-1 | N | N | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| A-2 | N | N | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| A-2.1 | N | N | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| A-3 | N | N | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 | N | 1 | N | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| A-4 | N | N | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| E | | N | 1 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| I | | | N | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| H-1 | | | | N | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 4 | 1 |
| H-2 | | | | | N | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 1 |
| H-3 | | | | | | N | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 1 |
| H-4-5 | | | | | | | N | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 1 |
| B-1 | | | | | | | | N | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 ¹ | 1 | 1 |
| B-2 | | | | | | | | | N | 1 | 1 | 1 | N | 1 |
| B-3 | | | | | | | | | | N | 1 | 1 | N | 1 |
| B-4 | | | | | | | | | | | N | 1 | N | N |
| R-1 | | | | | | | | | | | | N | N | 1 |
| R-3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | N | 1 |
| M | | | | | | | | | | | | | | N ² |

Note: For detailed requirements and exceptions see Section 503.

¹The three-hour separation may be reduced to two hours where the Group B, Division 1 Occupancy is limited to the storage of passenger motor vehicles having a capacity of not more than nine persons. This shall not apply where provisions of Section 1102 (a) are applicable.

²For agricultural buildings also see Appendix, Chapter 15.

**TABLE NO. 5-C—BASIC ALLOWABLE FLOOR AREA FOR BUILDINGS ONE STORY IN HEIGHT
IN FIRE ZONES NO. 1 AND NO. 2. FOR BUILDINGS LOCATED IN FIRE ZONE NO. 3 THE BASIC AREA MAY BE
INCREASED 33 1/3 PERCENT.
(In Square Feet)**

| OCCUPANCY | TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------|----------------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|--------|--------|-------------------|
| | I | II | | | III | | IV | V | |
| | F.R. | F.R. | 1-Hour | N | 1-Hour | N | H.T. | 1-Hour | N |
| A-1 | Unlimited | 22,500 | Not Permitted | | | | | | |
| A) 2-2.1 | Unlimited | 22,500 | 10,100 | Not Permitted | 10,100 | Not Permitted | 10,100 | 7,900 | Not Permitted |
| A) 3-4 | Unlimited | 22,500 | 10,100 | 6,800 | 10,100 | 6,800 | 10,100 | 7,900 | 4500 |
| E | Unlimited | 34,000 | 15,200 | 10,100 | 15,200 | 10,100 | 15,200 | 11,800 | 6800 |
| I) 1-2 | Unlimited | 11,300 | 5,100 | Not Permitted | 5,100 | Not Permitted | 5,100 | 3,900 | Not Permitted |
| I) 3 | Unlimited | 11,300 | Not Permitted ¹ | | | | | | |
| H) 1-2 ² | 11,250 | 9,300 | 4,200 | 2,800 | 4,200 | 2,800 | 4,200 | 3,300 | 1900 |
| H) 3-4-5 ² | Unlimited | 18,600 | 8,400 | 5,600 | 8,400 | 5,600 | 8,400 | 6,600 | 3800 |
| B) 1-2-3 ³ | Unlimited | 30,000 | 13,500 | 9,000 | 13,500 | 9,000 | 13,500 | 10,500 | 6000 |
| B-4 | Unlimited | 45,000 | 20,300 | 13,500 | 20,300 | 13,500 | 20,300 | 15,800 | 9000 |
| R-1 | Unlimited | 22,500 | 10,100 | 6,800 ⁴ | 10,100 | 6,800 ⁴ | 10,100 | 7,900 | 4500 ⁴ |
| R-3 | Unlimited | | | | | | | | |
| M ⁵ | See Chapter 15 | | | | | | | | |

¹See Section 902 (b).

²For additional limitations in Fire Zones No. 1 and No. 2 see Sections 1602 and 1603.

³For open parking garages see Section 1109.

⁴For limitation and exceptions see Section 1302 (b).

⁵For agricultural buildings also see Appendix, Chapter 15.

N — No requirement for fire resistance

F.R. — Fire Resistive

H.T. — Heavy Timber

TABLE NO. 5-D—MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF BUILDINGS

| OCCUPANCY | TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|------|----------------------------|----------------|--------|----------------|------|--------|----------------|
| | I | II | | | III | | IV | V | |
| | F.R. | F.R. | 1-Hour | N | 1-Hour | N | H.T. | 1-Hour | N |
| | MAXIMUM HEIGHT IN FEET | | | | | | | | |
| | Unlimited | 160 | 65 | 55 | 65 | 55 | 65 | 50 | 40 |
| | MAXIMUM HEIGHT IN STORIES | | | | | | | | |
| A-1 | Unlimited | 4 | Not Permitted | | | | | | |
| A) 2, 2.1 | Unlimited | 4 | 2 | Not Permitted | 2 | Not Permitted | 2 | 2 | Not Permitted |
| A) 3-4 | Unlimited | 12 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 |
| E ¹ | Unlimited | 4 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 |
| I) 1 | Unlimited | 3 | 1 | Not Permitted | 1 | Not Permitted | 1 | 1 | Not Permitted |
| I) 2 | Unlimited | 3 | 2 | Not Permitted | 2 | Not Permitted | 2 | 2 | Not Permitted |
| I) 3 | Unlimited | 2 | Not Permitted ² | | | | | | |
| H) 1 | Unlimited | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| H) 2-3-4-5 | Unlimited | 5 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 |
| B) 1-2-3 ³ | Unlimited | 12 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| B) 4 | Unlimited | 12 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| R) 1 | Unlimited | 12 | 4 | 2 ⁴ | 4 | 2 ⁴ | 4 | 3 | 2 ⁴ |
| R) 3 | Unlimited | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| M ⁵ | See Chapter 15 | | | | | | | | |

¹See Section 802 (c).²See Section 902 (b).

For N, F.R. and H.T. see Table No. 5-C.

Footnotes 3, 4 and 5 are same as in Table No. 5-C.

Chapter 6

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP A, DIVISION 1 OCCUPANCIES

Group A, Division 1 Occupancies Defined

Sec. 601. Group A, Division 1 Occupancies shall be:

Any assembly building with a stage and an occupant load of 1000 or more in the building.

For occupancy separations see Table No. 5-B.

For occupant load see Section 3301.

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 602. (a) General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group A, Division 1 because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be of Type I or II-F.R. construction and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 505, 506 and 507.

(b) Special Provisions. Stages as defined in Section 420 shall be constructed in accordance with Chapter 39.

The slope of the main floor of the assembly room shall not exceed one in five.

Location on Property

Sec. 603. Buildings housing Group A, Division 1 Occupancies shall front directly upon or have access to a public street not less than 20 feet in width. The access to the public street shall be a minimum 20-foot wide right-of-way, unobstructed and maintained only as access to the public street. The main entrance to the building shall be located on the public street or on the access way. The main assembly floor shall be located at or near the adjacent ground level.

For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Sections 1803 and 1903.

Exit Facilities

Sec. 604. Stairs, exits, and smokeproof enclosures shall be provided as specified in Chapter 33. (See also Section 3315.)

Light, Ventilation, and Sanitation

Sec. 605. All enclosed portions of Group A, Division 1 Occupancies customarily used by human beings and all dressing rooms shall be provided with natural light by means of exterior glazed openings with an area not less than one-tenth of the total floor area, and natural ventilation by means of openable exterior openings with an area of not less than one-twentieth of the total floor area or shall be provided with artificial light and a mechanically operated ventilating system. The mechanically operated ventilating system shall supply a minimum of 5 cubic feet per minute of outside air with a total circulated of not less than 15 cubic feet per minute

per occupant in all portions of the building and such system shall be kept continuously in operation during such time as the building is occupied. If the velocity of the air at the register exceeds 10 feet per second, the register shall be placed more than 8 feet above the floor directly beneath.

Lights in all parts of the building customarily used by human beings shall be on a separate circuit from that of the stage and shall be controlled from the box office. All lights in corridors, exit courts and exit passageways shall be protected by a wire cage.

All registers or vents supplying air backstage shall be equipped with automatic closing devices with fusible links. Such closing devices shall be located where the vents or ducts pass through the proscenium walls and shall be operated by fusible links located on both sides of the proscenium wall and both inside of and outside of the vent or duct.

There shall be provided in an approved location at least one lavatory for each two water closets for each sex, and at least one drinking fountain for each floor level.

For other requirements on water closets, see Section 1711.

Shaft Enclosures

Sec. 606. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 33.

Elevator shafts, vent shafts and other vertical openings shall be enclosed and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 1706.

Fire-extinguishing Systems

Sec. 607. When required by other provisions of this Code, automatic fire-extinguishing systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 38.

Special Hazards

Sec. 608. Stages shall be equipped with automatic ventilators as required in Section 3901.

Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 of this Code and the Mechanical Code.

Motion picture machine booths shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 40.

Proscenium curtains shall conform to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 6-1.

Flammable liquids shall not be placed or stored in any Group A, Division 1 Occupancy.

All exterior openings in a boiler room or room containing central heating equipment if located below openings in another story or if less than 10 feet from other doors or windows of the same building shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating. Such fire assemblies shall be fixed, automatic or self-closing.

Every room containing a boiler or central heating plant shall be

separated from the rest of the building by not less than a One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation.

EXCEPTION: Boilers or central heating plants where the largest piece of fuel equipment does not exceed 400,000 Btu per hour input.

Modifications

Sec. 609. Gymnasiums and similar occupancies may have running tracks constructed of wood or unprotected steel or iron.

Chapter 7

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP A DIVISIONS 2, 2.1, 3 AND 4 OCCUPANCIES

Group A, Divisions 2, 2.1, 3 and 4 Occupancies Defined

Sec. 701. Group A, Divisions 2, 2.1, 3 and 4 Occupancies shall be:

Division 2. Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of less than 1000 and a stage.

Division 2.1. Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of 300 or more without a stage, including such buildings used for educational purposes and not classed as a Group E or Group B, Division 2 Occupancy.

Division 3. Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of less than 300 without a stage, including such buildings used for educational purposes and not classed as a Group E or Group B, Division 2 Occupancy.

Division 4. Stadiums, reviewing stands, and amusement park structures not included within other Group A Occupancies. Specific and general requirements for grandstands, bleachers and reviewing stands are to be found in Chapter 33.

For occupancy separations see Table No. 5-B.

For occupant load see Section 3301.

Construction, Height, and Allowable Area

Sec. 702. (a) General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group A, Divisions 2, 2.1, 3 and 4 because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Tables No. 5-C and No. 5-D and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 505, 506 and 507.

EXCEPTION: Division 4 structures of open skeleton frame type without roof, cover or enclosed usable spaces, shall not be limited in area or height.

(b) Special Provisions. Stages and enclosed platforms as defined in Sections 417 and 420 shall be constructed in accordance with Chapter 39.

A fire-resistive ceiling shall not be required in one-story buildings of Type II, One-hour, II-N, III, IV or V construction having an open frame roof.

Division 2.1 Occupancies with an occupant load of 1000 or more shall be of Type I, II-F.R., II, One-hour, III, One-hour, or IV construction.

Division 3 Occupancies located in a basement or above the first story shall be of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Group A assembly rooms having an occupant load of 1000 or more shall not be located in the basement.

Division 3 Occupancies with an occupant load of 50 or more, which are located over usable space, shall be separated from such space by not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

For attic space partitions and draft stops see Section 3205.

(c) **Division 4 Provisions.** Erection and structural maintenance of structures housing Division 4 Occupancies shall conform to the requirements of this Code.

Structures housing Division 4 Occupancies, other than those of open skeleton frame type, when more than one story in height or 400 square feet in area, shall be of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

When the space under a Division 4 Occupancy is used for any purpose, including exits, it shall be separated from all parts of such Division 4 Occupancy, including exits, by walls, floor and ceiling of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Exits under temporary grandstands need not be separated.

2. The underside of continuous steel deck grandstands when erected outdoors need not be fireprotected when occupied for public toilets.

The Building Official may cause all Division 4 structures to be reinspected at least once every six months.

Location on Property

Sec. 703. All buildings housing Group A, Divisions 2, 2.1, 3 and 4 Occupancies shall front directly upon or have access to a public street not less than 20 feet in width. The access to the public street shall be a minimum 20-foot wide right-of-way unobstructed and maintained only as access to the public street. The main entrance to the building shall be located on the public street or on the access way.

For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Part V.

Exit Facilities

Sec. 704. (a) General. Stairs, exits, and smokeproof enclosures shall be provided as specified in Chapter 33. (See also Section 3316.)

(b) **Amusement Structures.** Exits and exit signs for Division 4, Amusement Structures, shall be approved by the Building Official and, where practicable, shall comply with the requirements specified in Chapter 33.

Light, Ventilation and Sanitation

Sec. 705. All portions of Group A Occupancies customarily used by human beings and all dressing rooms shall be provided with natural or artificial light, ventilation and sanitary facilities as specified in Sections 605 and 1711.

Shaft Enclosures

Sec. 706. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 33.

Elevator shafts, vent shafts and other vertical openings shall be enclosed, and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 1706.

Fire-extinguishing Systems

Sec. 707. When required by other provisions of this Code, automatic fire-extinguishing systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 38.

Special Hazards

Sec. 708. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 of this Code and the Mechanical Code.

Motion picture machine rooms shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 40.

Proscenium curtains shall conform to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 6-1.

Flammable liquids shall not be placed or stored in a Group A Occupancy.

All exterior openings in a boiler room or rooms containing central heating equipment if located below openings in another story or if less than 10 feet from other doors or windows of the same building shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating. Such fire assemblies shall be fixed, automatic or self-closing. Every room containing a boiler or central heating plant shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation.

EXCEPTION: Boilers or central heating plants where the largest piece of fuel equipment does not exceed 400,000 Btu per hour input.

Modifications

Sec. 709. Gymnasiums and similar occupancies may have running tracks constructed of wood or unprotected steel or iron.

In gymnasiums or in multipurpose schoolrooms having an area not greater than 3200 square feet, 1-inch nominal tight tongue-and-grooved or ¾-inch plywood wall covering may be used on the inner side in lieu of fire-resistive plaster.

Chapter 8

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP E OCCUPANCIES

Group E Occupancies Defined

Sec. 801. Group E Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Any building used for educational purposes through the 12th grade by 50 or more persons for more than 12 hours per week or four hours in any one day.

Division 2. Any building used for educational purposes through the 12th grade by less than 50 persons for more than 12 hours per week or four hours in any one day.

Division 3. Any building used for day care purposes for more than six children.

For occupancy separations, see Table No. 5-B.

For occupant load, see Section 3301.

Construction, Height, and Allowable Area

Sec. 802. (a) General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group E because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Tables No. 5-C and No. 5-D and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 505, 506 and 507, except that the area may be increased by 50 percent when the maximum travel distance specified in Section 3302 (d) is reduced by 50 percent.

(b) Atmospheric Separation Requirements. 1. Definitions. For the purpose of this Chapter, the following definitions are applicable:

COMMON ATMOSPHERE. A common atmosphere exists between rooms, spaces or areas within a building which are not separated by an approved smoke and draft stop barrier.

SEPARATE ATMOSPHERE. A separate atmosphere exists between rooms, spaces or areas that are separated by an approved smoke or draft stop barrier.

SMOKE AND DRAFT BARRIER. A smoke and draft barrier consists of walls, partitions, floors and openings therein of such construction as will prevent the transmission of smoke or gases through the construction.

2. General Provisions. The provisions of this subsection shall apply only to the requirements for providing separate atmospheres.

Walls, partitions and floors forming all of, or part of, an atmospheric separation shall be of materials consistent with the requirements for the type of construction, but of construction not less effective than a smoke or draft stop barrier. Glass lights of approved wired glass set in steel frames may be installed in such walls or partitions.

Every door opening therein shall be protected with a fire assembly as required elsewhere in the Code, but not less than a self-closing or automatic closing, tight-fitting smoke barrier and fire assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-2 without the hose stream test.

Ducts penetrating atmospheric separation walls, partitions or floors, shall be equipped with an approved automatic closing smoke damper when having openings into more than one atmosphere.

All automatic closing fire assemblies installed in the atmospheric separation shall be activated by approved detectors of products of combustion other than heat.

The specific requirements of this Section are not intended to prevent the design or use of other systems, equipment or techniques which will effectively prevent the products of combustion from breaching the atmospheric separation.

(c) **Special Provisions.** Rooms in Divisions 1 and 2 Occupancies used for day care purposes, kindergarten, first or second grade pupils and Division 3 Occupancies shall not be located above the first story.

Storage and janitor closets shall be of one-hour fire-resistive construction. Stages and enclosed platforms shall be constructed in accordance with Chapter 39. For attic space partitions and draft stops, see Section 3205.

(d) **Special Hazards.** Rooms or groups of rooms in which flammable liquids, combustible dust or similar hazardous materials are used, stored, developed, or handled, shall be separated from other portions of the building by not less than a One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation.

Equipment in rooms or groups of rooms sharing a common atmosphere where flammable liquids, combustible dust or hazardous materials are used, stored, developed or handled, shall conform to the requirements of the Fire Code.

Location on Property

Sec. 803. All buildings housing Group E Occupancies shall front directly upon or have access to a public street not less than 20 feet in width. The access to the public street shall be a minimum 20-foot wide right-of-way, unobstructed and maintained only as access to the public street. At least one required exit shall be located on the public street or on the access way.

For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Part V.

Exit Facilities

Sec. 804. Stairs, exits and smokeproof enclosures shall be provided as specified in Chapter 33. (See also Section 3317.)

Light, Ventilation, and Sanitation

Sec. 805. All portions of Group E Occupancies shall be provided with light and ventilation, either natural or artificial, as specified in Section 605.

Water closets shall be provided on the basis of the following ratio of water closets to the number of students:

| | Boys | Girls |
|------------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| Elementary Schools | 1:100 | 1:35 |
| Secondary Schools | 1:100 | 1:45 |

In addition, urinals shall be provided for boys on the basis of 1:30 in elementary and secondary schools.

There shall be provided at least one lavatory for each two water closets or urinals, and at least one drinking fountain on each floor for elementary and secondary schools.

For other requirements on water closets, see Section 1711.

Shaft Enclosures

Sec. 806. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 33. Elevator shafts, vent shafts, and other vertical openings shall be enclosed, and the enclosure shall be as specified in Chapter 17.

Fire-extinguishing Systems

Sec. 807. Where required, automatic fire-extinguishing systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 38.

Special Hazards

Sec. 808. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 of this Code and the Mechanical Code.

Motion picture machine rooms shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 40.

All exterior openings in a boiler room or rooms containing central heating equipment, if located below openings in another story or if less than 10 feet from other doors or windows of the same building, shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating. Such fire assemblies shall be fixed, automatic, or self-closing.

Every room containing a boiler or central heating plant shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation.

EXCEPTION: Boilers or central heating plants where the largest piece of fuel equipment does not exceed 400,000 Btu per hour input.

When the opening for a heater or equipment room is protected by a pair of fire doors, the inactive leaf shall be normally secured in the closed position and shall be openable only by the use of a tool. An astragal shall be provided and the active leaf shall be self-closing.

No flammable liquids shall be placed, stored, or used in any Group E Occupancies, except in approved quantities as necessary in laboratories and approved utility rooms, and such liquids shall be kept in tight or sealed containers when not in actual use and shall be stored within a storage cabinet for flammable liquid approved by the Fire Department.

Fire Alarms

Sec. 809. Approved fire alarms shall be provided for all Group E Occupancies with an occupant load of more than 50 persons. In every Group E Occupancy provided with an automatic fire-extinguishing or detection system, the operation of such system shall automatically activate the school fire alarm system, which shall include an alarm mounted on the exterior of the building.

Chapter 9

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP I OCCUPANCIES

Group I Occupancies Defined

Sec. 901. Group I Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Nurseries for the full-time care of children under the age of six (each accommodating more than five persons).

Hospitals, sanitariums, nursing homes with nonambulatory patients and similar buildings (each accommodating more than five persons).

Division 2. Nursing homes for ambulatory patients, homes for children six years of age or over (each accommodating more than five persons).

Division 3. Mental hospitals, mental sanitariums, jails, prisons, reformatories and buildings where personal liberties of inmates are similarly restrained.

For occupancy separations see Table No. 5-B.

For occupant load see Section 3301.

EXCEPTION: Group I Occupancies shall not include buildings used only for private residential purposes for a family group.

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 902. (a) General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group I because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Tables No. 5-C and No. 5-D and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 505, 506, and 507.

(b) Special Provisions. Division 3 Occupancies shall be housed in buildings of Type I or Type II-F.R. construction.

EXCEPTION: One-story buildings of Type II, One-hour, Type III, One-hour, or V, One-hour construction may be permitted provided the floor area does not exceed 3900 square feet between separation walls of two-hour fire-resistive construction with openings protected by fire assemblies having one and one-half-hour fire-protection rating. See subsection 3318 (g) for limitation on locking devices.

Every story of a Group I, Division 1 Occupancy accommodating more than five nonambulatory persons, unless provided with a horizontal exit, shall be divided into not less than two compartments accommodating approximately the same number of nonambulatory persons in each compartment by a smokestop partition meeting the requirements of a one-hour occupancy separation so as to provide an area of refuge within the building. Corridor openings in the smokestop partition shall be protected with doors as required in Section 3304 (h). Other openings shall be limited to ducts which have fire dampers in the plane of the wall activated by detectors of products of combustion other than heat conforming to Section 4306 (b) 2.

Rooms occupied by inmates or patients whose personal liberties are restrained shall have noncombustible floor surfaces.

Location on Property

Sec. 903. For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Part V.

Exit Facilities

Sec. 904. Stairs, exits and smokeproof enclosures shall be provided as specified in Chapter 33. (See also Section 3318.)

Light, Ventilation and Sanitation

Sec. 905. All portions of Group I Occupancies shall be provided with natural light by means of exterior glazed openings with an area equal to one-tenth of the total floor area, and natural ventilation by means of exterior openings with an area not less than one-twentieth of the total floor area or shall be provided with artificial light and a mechanically operated ventilating system as specified in Section 605.

For other requirements on water closets, see Section 1711.

Shaft Enclosures

Sec. 906. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 33.

Elevator shafts, vent shafts and other vertical openings shall be enclosed, and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 1706.

Fire-extinguishing Systems

Sec. 907. When required by other provisions of this Code, automatic fire-extinguishing systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 38.

Special Hazards

Sec. 908. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 of this Code and the Mechanical Code.

Motion picture machine rooms shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 40.

Storage of volatile flammable liquids shall not be allowed in Group I Occupancies and the handling of such liquid shall not be permitted in any Group I Occupancies in quantities of more than one gallon unless such handling complies with U.B.C. Standard No. 10-1.

All exterior openings in a boiler room or room containing central heating equipment if located below openings in another story, or if less than 10 feet from the other doors or windows of the same building, shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating. Such fire assemblies shall be fixed, automatic or self-closing.

Every room containing a boiler or central heating plant shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation.

EXCEPTION: Boilers or central heating plants where the largest piece of fuel equipment does not exceed 400,000 Btu per hour input.

Fire Alarms

Sec. 909. An approved fire alarm system shall be provided for all Group I Occupancies. Audible alarm devices shall be used in all nonpatient areas. Visible alarm devices may be used in lieu of audible devices in patient occupied areas.

Chapter 10

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP H OCCUPANCIES

Group H Occupancies Defined

Sec. 1001. Group H Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Storage and handling of hazardous and highly flammable or explosive materials other than flammable liquids.

Division 2. Storage and handling of Class I, II and III-A liquids, as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 10-1; dry cleaning plants using flammable liquids; paint stores with bulk handling; paint shops and spray painting rooms and shops.

The storage or sale of hazardous materials or chemicals or Class I, II and III-A liquids in amounts that do not exceed those set forth in Table No. 10-A is permitted in buildings or portions thereof without classifying such buildings as a Group H Occupancy, provided such chemicals, hazardous materials or liquids are stored and handled in compliance with the provisions of the Fire Code.

Division 3. Woodworking establishments, planing mills, box factories, buffing rooms for tire rebuilding plants and picking rooms; shops, factories or warehouses where loose combustible fibers or dust are manufactured, processed, generated or stored; and pin refinishing rooms.

Division 4. Repair garages.

Division 5. Aircraft repair hangars.

In buildings used for educational purposes, vocational shops, laboratories and similar areas need not be classified as Group H Occupancies, provided they are separated from each other and from other classrooms by not less than a One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation.

For occupancy separations see Table No. 5-B.

Where an approved spray booth constructed as specified in the Fire Code is installed, such booth need not be separated from other Group H or Group B Occupancies.

For occupant load see Section 3301.

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 1002. (a) General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group H because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Tables No. 5-C and No. 5-D and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 505, 506 and 507.

(b) Special Provisions. Division 5 Occupancies shall have exterior walls of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction or shall be surrounded by public space, streets or yards, not less than 60 feet in width.

The area increases allowed by Section 506 (a) shall not exceed 500 percent for aircraft repair hangars.

In areas where motor vehicles, boats or airplanes are stored, repaired or operated and where flammable liquids are stored or used, floor surfaces shall be of noncombustible nonabsorbent materials.

EXCEPTION: Floors may be surfaced or waterproofed with asphaltic paving materials where no repair work is done.

For special provisions and hazardous chemicals and magnesium see also the Fire Code.

A Division 4 Occupancy having a floor area not exceeding 2500 square feet shall have exterior walls of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction when less than 5 feet from a property line and of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction when more than 5 feet but less than 10 feet from a property line, when located in Fire Zone No. 3.

For smoke and heat venting, see Section 3206.

Location on Property

Sec. 1003. For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Part V.

Exit Facilities

Sec. 1004. Stairs, exits and smokeproof enclosures shall be provided as specified in Chapter 33. (See also Section 3319.)

Light, Ventilation and Sanitation

Sec. 1005. All portions of Group H Occupancies shall be provided with natural light by means of exterior glazed openings with an area equal to one-tenth of the total floor area, and natural ventilation by means of exterior openings with an area not less than one-twentieth of the total floor area or shall be provided with artificial light and a mechanically operated ventilating system as specified in Section 605.

In all buildings or portions thereof where flammable liquids are used, exhaust ventilation shall be provided sufficient to produce four complete air changes per hour. Such exhaust ventilation shall be taken from a point at or near the floor level.

In all buildings used for the repair or handling of automobiles operating under their own power, ventilation shall be provided capable of exhausting a minimum of 1 cfm per square foot. Additionally, each engine repair stall shall be equipped with an exhaust pipe extension duct, extending to the outside of the building, which, if over 10 feet in length, shall mechanically exhaust 300 cubic feet per minute. Connecting offices and waiting rooms shall be supplied with conditioned air under positive pressure.

EXCEPTION. In public repair garages and aircraft hangars not exceeding an area of 5000 square feet, the Building Official may authorize the omission of such ventilating equipment where, in his opinion, the building is supplied with unobstructed openings to the outer air which are sufficient to provide the necessary ventilation.

Every building or portion thereof where persons are employed shall be provided with at least one water closet. Separate facilities shall be

provided for each sex when the number of employees exceeds four and both sexes are employed. Such toilet facilities shall be located either in such building or conveniently in a building adjacent thereto on the same property.

All water closet rooms shall be provided with an exterior window at least 3 square feet in area, fully openable; or a vertical duct not less than 100 square inches in area for the first toilet facility with an additional 50 square inches for each additional toilet facility; or a mechanically operated exhaust system, which is connected to the light switch, capable of providing a complete change of air every 15 minutes. Such systems shall be vented to the outside air and at the point of discharge shall be at least 5 feet from any openable window.

For other requirements on water closets, see Section 1711.

Shaft Enclosures

Sec. 1006. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 33.

Elevator shafts, vent shafts and other vertical openings shall be enclosed, and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 1706.

Doors which are part of an automobile ramp enclosure shall be equipped with automatic closing devices.

Fire-extinguishing Systems

Sec. 1007. When required by other provisions of this Code, automatic fire-extinguishing systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 38.

Special Hazards

Sec. 1008. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 of this Code and the Mechanical Code.

Every boiler or central heating plant shall be separated from the rest of the building by a Two-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation.

In Divisions 1 and 2, there shall be no openings in such occupancy separations except for necessary ducts and piping.

In any room in a Group H, Division 1, 2 or 3 Occupancy in which volatile, flammable liquids or hazardous materials are stored or used, no energy consuming equipment shall be used unless such equipment has been listed specifically for the hazardous atmosphere that may develop.

In Division 4 Occupancies devices which generate a spark or glow capable of igniting gasoline vapors shall not be installed or used within 18 inches of the floor.

The use, handling and sale of Class I, II and III-A liquids shall be in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 10-1 and the Fire Code.

Dry cleaning plants shall conform to the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 10-2 and the Fire Code.

Equipment or machinery which generates or emits combustible or

explosive dust or fibers shall be provided with an adequate dust collecting and exhaust system installed in conformance with U.B.C. Standard No. 10-3.

The storage and handling of cellulose nitrate plastics other than film shall be in accordance with the Fire Code. Storage and handling of combustible fiber in amounts beyond the exemptions of Table No. 10-A shall be in accordance with the Fire Code.

Combustible fiber storage rooms or vaults having a capacity exceeding 500 cubic feet shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a Two-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation.

Buildings erected or converted to house high-piled combustible stock shall comply with the Fire Code.

Explosion Venting

Sec. 1009. (a) General. In addition to the occupancy and general requirements of this Chapter, every room or portion of a building wherein flammable dusts are stored, manufactured, processed or used and may be in suspension in the air continuously or intermittently, shall conform to this Section.

(b) **Construction.** Wall and ceiling surfaces shall be smooth. Ledges shall be beveled at 60 degrees to the horizontal to prevent the accumulation of dust.

(c) **Dust Collection System.** Every dust producing process shall be provided with a dust collection system adequate in capacity to prevent hazardous concentrations of dust within the room.

(d) **Area of Vents.** Effective venting devices equal in area to at least one square foot for each 80 cubic feet of volume shall be provided for every flammable dust collection or storage container having a volume exceeding 250 cubic feet.

The venting devices shall be of light noncombustible construction and shall vent directly to the exterior of the building. Venting devices shall be located in walls facing yards 30 feet or more in width, or located in roofs where there are no snow loads.

**TABLE NO. 10-A—EXEMPT AMOUNTS OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS,
LIQUIDS AND CHEMICALS**

| MATERIAL | MAXIMUM QUANTITIES |
|---|--|
| 1. Flammable liquids | |
| Class I-A | 30 gal. ² |
| Class I-B | 60 gal. ² |
| Class I-C | 90 gal. ² |
| Class II | 120 gal. ² |
| 2. Combustible liquids, Class III-A | 250 gal. ² |
| 3. Combination flammable liquids ¹ | 120 gal. ² |
| 4. Flammable gases | 3000 cu. ft. at one atmosphere of pressure at 70°F. |
| 5. Liquefied flammable gases | 60 gal. |
| 6. Flammable fibers—loose | 100 cu. ft. |
| 7. Flammable fibers—baled | 1000 cu. ft. |
| 8. Flammable solids | 500 lbs. |
| 9. Unstable materials | No exemptions |
| 10. Corrosive liquids | 55 gal. |
| 11. Oxidizing material—gases | 6000 cu. ft. |
| 12. Oxidizing material—liquids | 50 gal. |
| 13. Oxidizing material—solids | 500 lbs. |
| 14. Organic peroxides | 10 lbs. |
| 15. Nitromethane (unstable Materials) | No exemptions |
| 16. Ammonium nitrate | 1000 lbs. |
| 17. Ammonium nitrate compound mixtures containing more than 60% nitrate by weight | 1000 lbs. |
| 18. Highly toxic material and poisonous gas | No exemptions |

¹Containing not more than the exempt amounts of Class I-A, I-B, or I-C flammable liquids.

²Quantities may be increased by 100 percent in areas which are not accessible to the public. In buildings where automatic fire-extinguishing systems are installed, the quantities may be increased 100 percent in areas accessible to the public.

Chapter 11

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP B, DIVISIONS 1, 2 AND 3 OCCUPANCIES

NOTE: Tables in Chapter 11 appear at the end of the Chapter.

Group B, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies Defined

Sec. 1101. Group B, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Gasoline service stations, storage garages where no repair work is done except exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame, welding or the use of highly flammable liquids.

Division 2. Wholesale and retail stores, office buildings, drinking and dining establishments having an occupant load of less than 100, printing plants, municipal police and fire stations, factories and workshops using materials not highly flammable or combustible, storage and sales rooms for combustible goods, paint stores without bulk handling. (See Section 402 for definition of Assembly Buildings.)

Buildings or portions of buildings having rooms used for educational purposes beyond the 12th grade with less than 50 occupants in any room.

Division 3. Aircraft hangars where no repair work is done except exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame, welding, or the use of highly flammable liquids.

Open parking garages.

Heliports.

For occupancy separations see Table No. 5-B.

For occupant load see Section 3301.

Construction, Height, and Allowable Area

Sec. 1102. (a) General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group B, Divisions 1, 2 or 3 Occupancy because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Tables No. 5-C and No. 5-D and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 505, 506, and 507.

Other provisions of this Code notwithstanding, a Group B, Division 1 Occupancy located in the basement or first story of a building housing a Group B, Division 2 or a Group R, Division 1 Occupancy may be classed as a separate and distinct building for the purpose of area limitation, limitation of number of stories and type of construction, when all of the following conditions are met:

1. The Group B, Division 1 Occupancy is of Type I Construction.
2. There is a Three-hour Occupancy Separation between the Group B, Division 1 Occupancy and all portions of the Group B, Division 2 or Group R, Division 1 Occupancy.
3. The basement or first story is restricted to the storage of passenger

vehicles (having a capacity of not more than nine persons per vehicle), but may contain laundry rooms and mechanical equipment rooms incidental to the operation of the building.

4. The maximum building height in feet shall not exceed the limits set forth in Table No. 5-D for the least type of construction involved.

(b) **Special Provisions.** Marine or motor vehicle service stations including canopies and supports over pumps shall be of noncombustible, fire-retardant treated wood or of one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Roofs of one-story service stations may be of heavy-timber construction.

2. Canopies conforming to Section 5212 may be erected over pumps.

In areas where motor vehicles, boats or airplanes are stored, and in gasoline service stations, floor surfaces shall be of noncombustible, nonabsorbent materials. Floors shall drain to an approved oil separator or trap discharging to sewers in accordance with the Plumbing Code.

EXCEPTION: Floors may be surfaced or waterproofed with asphaltic paving materials in areas where motor vehicles or airplanes are stored or operated.

Storage areas in excess of 1000 square feet in connection with wholesale or retail sales, shall be separated from the public areas by a One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation as defined in Chapter 5. Such areas may be increased to 3000 square feet when sprinklers, not otherwise required, are installed in the storage area.

EXCEPTION: A One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation is not required where an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system is installed throughout the building. Area increases also shall be permitted as specified in Section 506 (c).

Storage garages in connection with Group R, Division 1 Occupancies shall have an unobstructed headroom clearance of not less than 6 feet 6 inches above the finish floor to any ceiling, beam, pipe, or similar construction except for wall-mounted shelves, storage surfaces, racks or cabinets.

For attic space partitions and draft stops see Section 3205.

For smoke and heat venting see Section 3206.

Location on Property

Sec. 1103. For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Part V.

Exit Facilities

Sec. 1104. Stairs, exits, and smokeproof enclosures shall be provided as specified in Chapter 33.

Light, Ventilation and Sanitation

Sec. 1105. All portions of Group B, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies, shall be provided with natural light by means of exterior glazed openings with an area equal to one-tenth of the total floor area, and natural ventilation by means of exterior openings with an area not less than one-

twentieth of the total floor area or shall be provided with artificial light and a mechanically operated ventilating system as specified in Section 605.

In all buildings or portions thereof where flammable liquids are used, exhaust ventilation shall be provided, sufficient to produce four air changes per hour. Such exhaust ventilation shall be taken from a point at or near the floor level.

In all enclosed parking garages, used for storing or handling of automobiles operating under their own power and on all loading platforms in bus terminals, ventilation shall be provided capable of exhausting a minimum of 1.5 cfm per square foot of gross floor area. The Building Official may approve an alternate ventilation system designed to exhaust a minimum of 14,000 cfm for each operating vehicle. Such system shall be based upon the anticipated instantaneous movement rate of vehicles but not less than 2.5 percent (or one vehicle) of the garage capacity. Automatic CO sensing devices may be employed to modulate the ventilation system to maintain a maximum average concentration of CO of 50 ppm during any eight hour period, with a maximum concentration not greater than 200 ppm for a period not exceeding one hour. Connecting offices, waiting rooms, ticket booths, etc., shall be supplied with conditioned air under positive pressure.

EXCEPTION: In gasoline service stations without lubrication pits, storage garages and aircraft hangars not exceeding an area of 5000 square feet, the Building Official may authorize the omission of such ventilating equipment where, in his opinion, the building is supplied with unobstructed openings to the outer air which are sufficient to provide the necessary ventilation.

Every building or portion thereof where persons are employed shall be provided with at least one water closet. Separate facilities shall be provided for each sex when the number of employees exceeds four and both sexes are employed. Such toilet facilities shall be located either in such building or conveniently in a building adjacent thereto on the same property.

Such water closet rooms in connection with food establishments where food is prepared, stored, or served, shall have a nonabsorbent interior finish on floors, walls, and ceilings and shall have hand washing facilities therein or adjacent thereto.

All water closet rooms shall be provided with an exterior window at least 3 square feet in area, fully openable; or a vertical duct not less than 100 square inches in area for the first toilet facility with an additional 50 square inches for each additional toilet facility; or a mechanically operated exhaust system, which is connected to the light switch, capable of providing a complete change of air every 15 minutes. Such systems shall be vented to the outside air and at the point of discharge shall be at least 5 feet from any openable window.

For other requirements on water closets, see Section 1711.

Shaft Enclosures

Sec. 1106. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 33.

Elevator shafts, vent shafts and other vertical openings shall be enclosed, and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 1706.

Fire-extinguishing Systems

Sec. 1107. When required by other provisions of this Code, automatic fire-extinguishing systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 38.

Special Hazards

Sec. 1108. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 of this Code and the Mechanical Code.

No storage of volatile flammable liquids shall be allowed in Group B, Division 1, 2 or 3 Occupancies and the handling and use of gasoline, fuel oil and other flammable liquids shall not be permitted in any Group B, Division 1, 2 or 3 Occupancy unless such use and handling comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 10-1.

Devices generating a glow or flame capable of igniting gasoline vapor shall not be installed or used within 18 inches of the floor in any room in which volatile flammable liquids or gas are used or stored.

Every room containing a boiler or central heating plant shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Boilers or central heating plants where the largest piece of fuel equipment does not exceed 400,000 Btu per hour input.

2. Buildings not more than one story in height of Group B, Division 2 Occupancy with an occupant load of less than 30.

Buildings erected or converted to house high-piled combustible stock shall comply with the Fire Code.

Open Parking Garages

Sec. 1109. (a) Scope. Except where specific provisions are made in the following subsections, other requirements of this Code shall apply.

(b) Definition. For the purpose of this Section, an open parking garage is a structure of Type I or II construction, which is open on two or more sides totaling not less than 40 percent of the building perimeter and which is used exclusively for parking or storage of private pleasure cars. For a side to be considered open, the total area of openings distributed along the side shall be not less than 50 percent of the exterior area of the side at each tier.

EXCEPTION: The grade level tier may contain an office, waiting and toilet rooms having a total area of not more than 1000 square feet and such area need not be separated from the open parking garage.

Open parking garages are further classified as either ramp-access or mechanical-access. Ramp-access open parking garages are those employing a series of continuously rising floors or a series of interconnecting ramps between floors permitting the movement of vehicles under their own power from and to the street level. Mechanical-access parking garages

are those employing parking machines, lifts, elevators, or other mechanical devices for vehicles moving from and to street level and in which public occupancy is prohibited above the street level.

(c) **Construction.** Construction shall be of noncombustible materials. Open parking garages shall meet the design requirements of Chapter 23. Adequate curbs and railings shall be provided at every opening.

(d) **Area and Height.** Area and height of open parking garages in Fire Zones No. 1, No. 2 and No. 3 shall be limited as set forth in Table No. 11-A except for increases allowed by subsection (e).

In structures having a spiral or sloping floor, the horizontal projection of the structure at any cross section shall not exceed the allowable area per parking tier. In the case of a structure having a continuous spiral floor, each 9 feet 6 inches of height or portion thereof shall be considered as a tier.

The clear height of a parking tier shall be not less than 7 feet, except that a lesser clear height may be permitted in mechanical-access open parking garages when approved by the Building Official.

(e) **Area and Height Increases.** The area and height of structures with cross ventilation throughout may be increased in accordance with provisions of this subsection. Structures with sides open [as defined in subsection (b)] three-fourths of the building perimeter may be increased 25 percent in area and one tier in height. Structures with sides open [as defined in subsection (b)] around the entire building perimeter may be increased 50 percent in area and one tier in height.

Open parking garages constructed to heights less than the maximums established by Table No. 11-A may have individual tier areas exceeding those otherwise permitted, provided the gross tier area of the structure does not exceed that permitted for the higher structure. At least three sides of each such larger tier shall have continuous horizontal openings not less than 30 inches in clear height extending for at least 80 percent of the length of the sides and no part of such larger tier shall be more than 200 feet horizontally from such an opening. In addition, each such opening shall face a street or yard accessible to a street with a width of at least 30 feet for the full length of the opening and standpipes shall be provided in each such tier.

(f) **Location on Property.** When located adjacent to interior property lines, exterior walls shall be of the degree of fire resistance set forth in Table No. 11-B and such walls shall be without openings.

(g) **Stairs and Exits.** Where persons other than parking attendants are permitted, stairs and exits shall meet the requirements of Chapter 33, based on an occupant load of 200 square feet per occupant. Where no persons other than parking attendants are permitted there shall be not less than two stairs 3 feet wide. Lifts may be installed for use of employees only, provided they are completely enclosed by noncombustible materials.

(h) **Standpipes.** Standpipes shall be installed when required by the provisions of Chapter 38.

(i) **Fire-extinguishing Systems.** When required by other provisions of this Code, automatic fire-extinguishing systems and standpipes shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 38.

(j) **Enclosure of Vertical Openings.** Enclosure shall not be required for vertical openings except as specified in subsection (g) for stairs, exits, and lifts.

(k) **Ventilation.** Ventilation, other than the percentage of openings specified in subsection (b), shall not be required.

(l) **Prohibitions.** The following uses and alterations are not permitted:

1. Automobile repair work.
2. Parking of busses, trucks and similar vehicles.
3. Partial or complete closing of required openings in exterior walls by tarpaulins or any other means.

TABLE NO. 11-A—OPEN PARKING GARAGES AREA AND HEIGHT

| TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION | AREA PER TIER (Square Feet) | HEIGHT | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|---|-----------|
| | | RAMP-ACCESS | MECHANICAL-ACCESS | |
| | | | Automatic Fire-Extinguishing System | |
| | | | NO | YES |
| I | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited | Unlimited |
| II — F.R. | 125,000 | 12 Tiers | 12 Tiers | 18 Tiers |
| II — 1-hour | 50,000 | 10 Tiers | 10 Tiers | 15 Tiers |
| II — N | 30,000 | 8 Tiers | 8 Tiers | 12 Tiers |

TABLE NO. 11-B—OPEN PARKING GARAGES EXTERIOR WALLS

| DISTANCE FROM PROPERTY LINE TO BUILDING | FIRE ZONE NO. 1 | FIRE ZONE NO. 2 | FIRE ZONE NO. 3 |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 0'-10' 10'-20' | 2-hour 1-hour | 2-hour 1-hour | 1-hour None |

Chapter 12

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP B, DIVISION 4 OCCUPANCIES

Group B, Division 4 Occupancies Defined

Sec. 1201. Group B, Division 4 Occupancies shall be:

Ice plants, power plants, pumping plants, cold storage, creameries.

Factories and workshops using noncombustible and nonexplosive materials.

Storage and sales rooms of noncombustible and nonexplosive materials.

For occupancy separations see Table No. 5-B.

For occupant load see Section 3301.

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 1202. (a) General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group B, Division 4 because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Tables No. 5-C and No. 5-D and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 505, 506 and 507.

(b) **Special Provisions.** Fire protection of the underside of roof framing may be omitted in all types of construction.

For attic space partitions and draft stops see Section 3205.

For smoke and heat venting see Section 3206.

Location on Property

Sec. 1203. For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Part V.

Exit Facilities

Sec. 1204. Stairs, exits and smokeproof enclosures shall be provided as specified in Chapter 33.

Light, Ventilation and Sanitation

Sec. 1205. All portions of Group B, Division 4 Occupancies customarily used by human beings shall be provided with light and ventilation as specified in Section 1105.

Every building or portion thereof where persons are employed shall be provided with at least one water closet. Separate facilities shall be provided for each sex when the number of employees exceeds four and both sexes are employed. Such toilet facilities shall be located either in such building or conveniently in a building adjacent thereto on the same property.

For other requirements on water closets, see Section 1711.

Shaft Enclosures

Sec. 1206. Interior stairways, ramps and escalators shall be enclosed as

specified in Chapter 33. Other vertical openings are not required to be enclosed.

Fire-extinguishing Systems

Sec. 1207. When required by other provisions of this Code, automatic fire-extinguishing systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 38.

Special Hazards

Sec. 1208. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 of this Code and the Mechanical Code.

In any room in which volatile flammable liquids or gas are used or stored, no device generating a glow or flame capable of igniting gasoline vapor shall be installed or used within 18 inches of the floor.

The storage, use, and handling of gasoline, fuel oil, and other flammable liquids shall be in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 10-1.

Every room containing a boiler or central heating plant shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation.

EXCEPTION: Boilers or central heating plants where the largest piece of fuel equipment does not exceed 400,000 Btu per hour input.

Chapter 13

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP R, DIVISION 1 OCCUPANCIES

Group R, Division 1 Occupancies Defined

Sec. 1301. Group R, Division 1 Occupancies shall be:

Hotels and apartment houses.

Convents and monasteries (each accommodating more than 10 persons).

For occupancy separations see Table No. 5-B.

For occupant load see Section 3301.

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 1302. (a) General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group R, Division 1 because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Tables No. 5-C and No. 5-D and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 505, 506 and 507.

(b) Special Provisions. Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, more than two stories in height or having more than 3000 square feet of floor area above the first story, shall be not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout.

EXCEPTION: Dwelling units within an apartment house not over two stories in height may have nonbearing walls of unprotected construction, provided the units are separated from each other and from corridors by construction having a fire-resistance rating of not less than one hour. Openings to such corridors shall be equipped with doors conforming to Section 3304 (h) or other equivalent protection.

Every apartment house three stories or more in height and containing more than 15 apartments and every hotel three stories or more in height containing 20 or more guest rooms, shall have an approved fire alarm system as specified in the Fire Code.

For Group R, Division 1 Occupancies with a Group B, Division 1 parking garage in the basement or first floor, see Section 1102 (a).

For attic space partitions and draft stops see Section 3205.

Location on Property

Sec. 1303. For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Part V.

Exit Facilities

Sec. 1304. Stairs, exits, and smokeproof enclosures shall be as specified in Chapter 33.

All stairs and exits in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies shall open directly upon a street or alley or upon a yard or court not less than 4 feet in width directly connected to a street or alley by means of a passageway not

less in width than the stairway opening into such passageway and not less than 7 feet in height.

Buildings more than one story in height shall have no transoms or ventilating openings from guest rooms to public corridors.

Door openings from guest rooms to public corridors shall be protected as specified in Section 3304.

Every sleeping room below the fourth story shall have at least one operable window or exterior door approved for emergency egress or rescue. The units shall be operable from the inside to provide a full clear opening without the use of separate tools.

All egress or rescue windows from sleeping rooms shall have a minimum net clear opening of 5.7 square feet. The minimum net clear opening height dimension shall be 24 inches. The minimum net clear opening width dimension shall be 20 inches. Where windows are provided as a means of egress or rescue they shall have a finished sill height not more than 44 inches above the floor.

Light, Ventilation and Sanitation

Sec. 1305. (a) Light and Ventilation. All guest rooms, dormitories and habitable rooms within a dwelling unit shall be provided with natural light by means of exterior glazed openings with an area not less than one-tenth of the floor area of such rooms with a minimum of 10 square feet. All bathrooms, water closet compartments, laundry rooms and similar rooms shall be provided with natural ventilation by means of openable exterior openings with an area not less than one-twentieth of the floor area of such rooms with a minimum of 1 ½ square feet.

All guest rooms, dormitories and habitable rooms within a dwelling unit shall be provided with natural ventilation by means of openable exterior openings with an area of not less than one-twentieth of the floor area of such rooms with a minimum of 5 square feet.

In lieu of required exterior openings for natural ventilation, a mechanical ventilating system may be provided. Such system shall be capable of providing two air changes per hour in all guest rooms, dormitories, habitable rooms, and in public corridors. One-fifth of the air supply shall be taken from the outside. In bathrooms, water closet compartments, laundry rooms, and similar rooms a mechanical ventilation system connected directly to the outside, capable of providing five air changes per hour, shall be provided.

For the purpose of determining light and ventilation requirements, any room may be considered as a portion of an adjoining room when one-half of the area of the common wall is open and unobstructed and provides an opening of not less than one-tenth of the floor area of the interior room or 25 square feet, whichever is greater.

Required exterior openings for natural light and ventilation shall open directly onto a street or public alley or a yard or court located on the same lot as the building.

EXCEPTION: Required windows may open into a roofed porch where the porch:

1. Abuts a street, yard, or court; and
2. Has a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet; and
3. Has the longer side at least 65 percent open and unobstructed.

(b) **Sanitation.** Every building shall be provided with at least one water closet. Every hotel and each subdivision thereof where both sexes are accommodated shall be provided with at least two water closets located in such building, which shall be conspicuously marked, one for each sex.

Additional water closets shall be provided on each floor for each sex at the rate of one for every additional 10 guests, or fractional part thereof, in excess of 10.

Every dwelling unit shall be provided with a kitchen equipped with a kitchen sink and with bathroom facilities consisting of a water closet, lavatory and either a bathtub or shower. Each plumbing fixture shall be equipped with running water necessary for its normal operation.

For other requirements on water closets, see Sections 510 and 1711.

Yards and Courts

Sec. 1306. (a) Scope. This Section shall apply to yards and courts having required windows opening therein.

(b) **Yards.** Every yard shall be not less than 3 feet in width for one-story and two-story buildings. For buildings more than two stories in height the minimum width of the yard shall be increased at the rate of 1 foot for each additional story. For buildings exceeding 14 stories in height, the required width of yard shall be computed on the basis of 14 stories.

(c) **Courts.** Every court shall be not less than 3 feet in width. Courts having windows opening on opposite sides shall be not less than 6 feet in width. Courts bounded on three or more sides by the walls of the building shall be not less than 10 feet in length unless bounded on one end by a street or yard. For buildings more than two stories in height the court shall be increased 1 foot in width and 2 feet in length for each additional story. For buildings exceeding 14 stories in height, the required dimensions shall be computed on the basis of 14 stories.

Adequate access shall be provided to the bottom of all courts for cleaning purposes. Every court more than two stories in height shall be provided with a horizontal air intake at the bottom not less than 10 square feet in area and leading to the exterior of the building unless abutting a yard or public space. The construction of the air intake shall be as required for the court walls of the building, but in no case shall be less than one-hour fire-resistive.

(d) **Projection into Yards.** Eaves and cornices may project into any required yard not more than 2 inches for each foot of yard width. Unroofed landings, porches and stairs may project into any required yard provided no portion except for guardrails extends above the floor level of a

habitable room and provided further that no such projection shall obstruct a required exitway.

Room Dimensions

Sec. 1307. (a) Ceiling Heights. Habitable rooms or areas shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet 6 inches except as otherwise permitted in this Section. Other rooms or areas may have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet measured to the lowest projection from the ceiling.

If any room in a building has a sloping ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height for the room is required in only one-half the area thereof. No portion of the room measuring less than 5 feet from the finished floor to the finished ceiling shall be included in any computation of the minimum area thereof.

If any room has a furred ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height is required in two-thirds the area thereof, but in no case shall the height of the furred ceiling be less than 7 feet.

(b) **Floor Area.** Every dwelling unit shall have at least one room which shall have not less than 150 square feet of floor area. Other habitable rooms except kitchens shall have an area of not less than 70 square feet.

(c) **Width.** No habitable room other than a kitchen shall be less than 7 feet in any dimension.

Efficiency Dwelling Units

Sec. 1308. An efficiency dwelling unit shall conform to the requirements of the Code except as herein provided:

1. The unit shall have a living room of not less than 220 square feet of superficial floor area. An additional 100 square feet of superficial floor area shall be provided for each occupant of such unit in excess of two.

2. The unit shall be provided with a separate closet.

3. The unit shall be provided with a kitchen sink, cooking appliance and refrigeration facilities each having a clear working space of not less than 30 inches in front. Light and ventilation conforming to this Code shall be provided.

4. The unit shall be provided with a separate bathroom containing a water closet, lavatory, and bathtub or shower.

Shaft Enclosures

Sec. 1309. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 33.

Elevator shafts, vent shafts, and other vertical openings shall be enclosed and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 1706.

Fire Warning and Fire-extinguishing Systems

Sec. 1310. (a) Fire Warning Systems. Every dwelling unit within an apartment house and every guest room in a hotel used for sleeping purposes shall be provided with smoke detectors conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 43-6. In dwelling units, detectors shall be mounted on the ceiling or wall at a point centrally located in the corridor or area giving access to

rooms used for sleeping purposes. In an efficiency dwelling unit, hotel sleeping room and in hotel suites, the detector shall be centrally located on the ceiling of the main room or hotel sleeping room. Where sleeping rooms are on an upper level, the detector shall be placed at the center of the ceiling directly above the stairway. All detectors shall be located within 12 inches of the ceiling. Care shall be exercised to insure that the installation will not interfere with the operating characteristics of the detector. When actuated, the detector shall provide an alarm in the dwelling unit or guest room.

(b) **Fire-extinguishing Systems.** When required by other provisions of this Code, automatic fire-extinguishing systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 38.

Heating

Sec. 1311. Every dwelling unit and guest room shall be provided with heating facilities capable of maintaining a room temperature of 70°F. at a point 3 feet above the floor in all habitable rooms.

Special Hazards

Sec. 1312. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 of this Code and the Mechanical Code.

The storage and handling of gasoline, fuel oil, and other flammable liquids shall be in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 10-1.

Doors leading into rooms in which volatile flammable liquids are stored or used shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one-hour fire-protection rating. Such fire assembly shall be self-closing and shall be posted with a sign on each side of the door in 1-inch block letters stating: "FIRE DOOR—KEEP CLOSED."

Every room containing a boiler or central heating plant shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation.

EXCEPTION: A separation shall not be required for such rooms with equipment serving only one dwelling unit.

Existing Buildings

Sec. 1313. For existing buildings see Appendix, Section 1313.

Chapter 14

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP R, DIVISION 3 OCCUPANCIES

Group R, Division 3 Occupancies Defined

Sec. 1401. Group R, Division 3 Occupancies shall be:

Dwellings and lodging houses.

For occupancy separations see Table No. 5-B.

For occupant load see Section 3301.

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 1402. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group R, Division 3 because of the use or character or the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Tables No. 5-C and No. 5-D and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 505, 506 and 507.

Location on Property

Sec. 1403. For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Part V.

Exit Facilities

Sec. 1404. Stairs and exits shall be provided as specified in Chapter 33.

Every sleeping room below the fourth story shall have at least one operable window or exterior door approved for emergency egress or rescue. The units shall be operable from the inside to provide a full clear opening without the use of separate tools.

All egress or rescue windows from sleeping rooms shall have a minimum net clear opening of 5.7 square feet. The minimum net clear opening height dimension shall be 24 inches. The minimum net clear opening width dimension shall be 20 inches. Where windows are provided as a means of egress or rescue they shall have a finished sill height not more than 44 inches above the floor.

Light, Ventilation and Sanitation

Sec. 1405. (a) Light and Ventilation. All guest rooms, dormitories, and habitable rooms within a dwelling unit shall be provided with natural light by means of exterior glazed openings with an area not less than one-tenth of the floor area of such rooms with a minimum of 10 square feet. All bathrooms, water closet compartments, laundry rooms and similar rooms shall be provided with natural ventilation by means of openable exterior openings with an area not less than one-twentieth of the floor area of such rooms with a minimum of 1 ½ square feet.

All guest rooms, dormitories and habitable rooms within a dwelling unit shall be provided with natural ventilation by means of openable exterior openings with an area of not less than one-twentieth of the floor area of such rooms with a minimum of 5 square feet.

In lieu of required exterior openings for natural ventilation, a mechanical ventilating system may be provided. Such system shall be capable of providing two air changes per hour in all guest rooms, dormitories, habitable rooms, and in public corridors. One-fifth of the air supply shall be taken from the outside. In bathrooms, water closet compartments, laundry rooms, and similar rooms a mechanical ventilation system connected directly to the outside, capable of providing five air changes per hour, shall be provided.

For the purpose of determining light and ventilation requirements, any room may be considered as a portion of an adjoining room when one-half of the area of the common wall is open and unobstructed and provides an opening of not less than one-tenth of the floor area of the interior room or 25 square feet, whichever is greater.

Required exterior openings for natural light and ventilation shall open directly onto a street or public alley or a yard or court located on the same lot as the building.

EXCEPTION: Required windows may open into a roofed porch where the porch:

1. Abuts a street, yard, or court; and
2. Has a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet; and
3. Has the longer side at least 65 percent open and unobstructed.

(b) **Sanitation.** Every dwelling unit shall be provided with a kitchen equipped with a kitchen sink and with bathroom facilities consisting of a water closet, lavatory and either a bathtub or shower. Plumbing fixtures shall be provided with running water necessary for their operation.

For other requirements on water closets, see Sections 510 and 1711.

Yards and Courts

Sec. 1406. Yards and courts having required window openings therein shall comply with the requirements for Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

Room Dimensions

Sec. 1407. (a) Ceiling Heights. Habitable rooms or areas shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet 6 inches except as otherwise permitted in this Section. Other rooms or areas may have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet measured to the lowest projection from the ceiling.

If any room in a building has a sloping ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height for the room is required in only one-half the area thereof. No portion of the room measuring less than 5 feet from the finished floor to the finished ceiling shall be included in any computation of the minimum area thereof.

If any room has a furred ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height is required in two-thirds the area thereof, but in no case shall the height of the furred ceiling be less than 7 feet.

(b) **Floor Area.** Every dwelling unit shall have at least one room which shall have not less than 150 square feet of floor area. Other habitable rooms except kitchens shall have an area of not less than 70 square feet.

(c) **Width.** No habitable room other than a kitchen shall be less than 7 feet in any dimension.

Shaft Enclosures

Sec. 1408. Dumbwaiter shafts, clothes chutes, and other vertical openings shall be enclosed and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 1706.

Fire-extinguishing Systems

Sec. 1409. Fire-extinguishing systems when installed shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 38.

Heating

Sec. 1410. Every dwelling unit and guest room shall be provided with heating facilities capable of maintaining a room temperature of 70°F. at a point 3 feet above the floor in all habitable rooms.

Special Hazards

Sec. 1411. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 of this Code and the Mechanical Code.

Modifications

Sec. 1412. A one-story carport entirely open on two or more sides need not have a fire separation between the carport and the dwelling.

Windows between the carport and the dwelling shall not be openable. Doors may be of any type, provided that any sash used in a door be fixed; doors between a dwelling and a carport shall be self-closing.

Fire Warning System

Sec. 1413. Every dwelling and guest room in lodging houses shall be provided with a smoke detector conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 43-6. The detector shall be mounted on the ceiling or wall at a point centrally located in the corridor or area giving access to rooms used for sleeping purposes. Where sleeping rooms are on an upper level, the detector shall be placed at the center of the ceiling directly above the stairway. All detectors shall be located within 12 inches of the ceiling. Care shall be exercised to insure that the installation will not interfere with the operating characteristics of the detector. When actuated, the detector shall provide an alarm in the dwelling unit or guest room.

Chapter 15

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP M OCCUPANCIES

Group M Occupancies Defined

Sec. 1501. Group M Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Private garages, carports, sheds, and agricultural buildings.

EXCEPTION: Where applicable (see Section 103) see Appendix Chapter 15 for agricultural buildings located in Fire Zone No. 3.

Division 2. Fences over 6 feet high, tanks, and towers.

For occupancy separations see Table No. 5-B.

For occupant load see Section 3301.

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 1502. (a) General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group M, Division 1 because of the use or character of the occupancy shall not exceed 1000 square feet in area or one story in height except as provided in this Section. Any building or portion thereof that exceeds the limit specified in this Chapter shall be classed in the occupancy group other than Group M, Division 1, that it most nearly resembles.

For a mixed occupancy building, the total area of private garages used exclusively for the parking of passenger motor vehicles having a capacity of not more than nine persons per vehicle may be 3000 square feet provided the exterior wall and opening protection are as required for the major occupancy of the building. The allowable floor area of the building shall be as permitted for the major occupancy of the building. Each portion of a building separated as specified in Section 505 may be considered a separate building. Such increase in area may apply to a single occupancy building provided the use of the building is as specified and the exterior wall and opening protection are as required for a Group R, Division 1 Occupancy building.

(b) Special Provisions. Garages in connection with Group R, Division 1 Occupancies shall have an unobstructed headroom clearance of not less than 6 feet 6 inches above the finish floor to any ceiling, beam, pipe, or similar construction except for wall-mounted shelves, storage surfaces, racks or cabinets.

Location on Property

Sec. 1503. For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Part V.

Special Hazards

Sec. 1504. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 and the Mechanical Code.

Under no circumstances shall a private garage have any opening into a room used for sleeping purposes.

Flammable liquids shall not be stored, handled or used in Group M Occupancies unless such storage or handling shall comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 10-1.

Garage Floor Surfaces

Sec. 1505. In areas where motor vehicles are stored or operated, floor surfaces shall be of noncombustible materials or asphaltic paving materials.

Agricultural Buildings

Sec. 1506. Where applicable (see Section 103). For agricultural buildings, see Appendix, Chapter 15.

Part IV

REQUIREMENTS BASED ON LOCATION IN FIRE ZONES

Chapter 16

RESTRICTIONS IN FIRE ZONES

General

Sec. 1601. (a) Fire Zones Defined. For the purpose of this Code, the entire city is hereby declared to be and is hereby established a Fire District and said Fire District shall be known and designated as Fire Zones No. 1, No. 2 and No. 3, and shall include such territory or portions of said City as outlined in an ordinance of said City, entitled: "An Ordinance Creating and Establishing Fire Zones." Whenever in this Code reference is made to any fire zone, it shall be construed to mean one of the fire zones created by said ordinance.

(b) Buildings Located in More than One Fire Zone. A building or structure which is located partly in one fire zone and partly in another shall be considered to be in the more highly restricted fire zone when more than one-third of its total floor area is located in such zone.

(c) Moved Buildings. Any building or structure moved within or into any fire zone shall be made to comply with all the requirements for new buildings in that fire zone.

(d) Temporary Structures. Regardless of type of construction, temporary buildings, reviewing stands and other miscellaneous structures conforming to the requirements of this Code, and sheds, canopies or fences used for the protection of the public around and in conjunction with construction work may be erected in Fire Zones No. 1 and No. 2 by special permit from the Building Official for a limited period of time, and such building or structure shall be completely removed upon expiration of the time limit stated in such permit.

(e) Center Lines of Streets. For the purpose of this Chapter, the center line of an adjoining street or alley may be considered an adjacent property line. Distance shall be measured at right angles to the street or alley.

Restrictions in Fire Zone No. 1

Sec. 1602. (a) General. Buildings or structures hereafter erected, constructed, moved within or into Fire Zone No. 1 shall be only of Type I, II-F.R., II, One-hour, III, One-hour, or IV construction and shall meet the requirements of this Section.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Open parking garages may be of Type II-N construction as permitted by Section 1109.

2. Type II-N buildings not exceeding one story in height or 2500 square feet in area housing a Group B or M Occupancy may be erected in Fire Zone No. 1 provided any exterior wall located less than 20 feet from a property line is protected in accordance with Table No. 5-A and Section 2003 (a).

Roof coverings shall be fire retardant as specified in Section 3203 (e). See Section 104 (f) for repairs.

(b) **Alterations.** No building of Type II, One-hour or II-N construction in excess of 1000 square feet in floor area nor any building of Type V construction already erected in Fire Zone No. 1 shall hereafter be altered, raised, enlarged, added to or moved, except as follows:

1. Such Type II, One-hour or II-N building may be made to conform to all the provisions of Sections 1602 (a) and 2103.
2. Changes, alterations, and repairs to the interior of such building or to the front thereof facing a public street may be made, provided such changes do not, in the opinion of the Building Official, increase the fire hazard of such building.
3. Roof coverings shall be fire retardant as specified in Section 3203 (e). See Section 104 (f) for repairs.
4. Such building may be moved entirely outside the limits of Fire Zone No. 1.
5. Such building may be demolished.

(c) **Occupancies Prohibited.** No Group H, Division 2 Occupancy having a floor area exceeding 1500 square feet shall be permitted in Fire Zone No. 1.

No Group H, Division 1 or 5 Occupancies shall be permitted in Fire Zone No. 1.

EXCEPTION: This shall not apply to dry cleaning plants not using highly flammable liquids.

Restrictions in Fire Zone No.2

Sec. 1603. (a) General. Buildings or structures hereafter erected, constructed, moved within or into Fire Zone No. 2 shall be one of the Types of Construction as defined in this Code and shall meet the requirements of this Section.

For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Part V. (For regulations covering open parking garages see Section 1109.)

Roof coverings shall be fire retardant as specified in Section 3203 (e). See Section 104 (f) for repairs.

(b) **Alterations.** No building of Type II, One-hour or II-N construction in excess of 1000 square feet in floor area nor any building of Type V construction already erected in Fire Zone No. 2, shall hereafter be altered, raised, enlarged, added to or moved except as follows:

1. Such building may be made to conform to the provisions of Section

2103 for Type II, One-hour or II-N and Section 2203 for Type V construction.

2. Changes, alterations, and repairs to the interior of such building or to the front thereof facing a public street may be made provided such changes do not, in the opinion of the Building Official, increase the fire hazard of such building.

3. Roof coverings shall be fire retardant as specified in Section 3203 (e). See Section 104 (f) for repairs.

4. Such building may be moved entirely outside the limits of Fire Zone No. 2.

5. Such building may be demolished.

6. Combustible finish on the outside of walls may be replaced by or covered with exterior plaster as specified in Chapter 47.

(c) **Occupancies Prohibited.** No Group H, Division 2 Occupancy having a floor area exceeding 1500 square feet shall be permitted in Fire Zone No. 2.

No Group H, Division 1 or 5 Occupancies shall be permitted in Fire Zone No. 2.

EXCEPTION: This shall not apply to dry cleaning plants not using highly flammable liquids.

Restrictions in Fire Zone No. 3

Sec. 1604. Any building or structure complying with the requirements of this Code may be erected, constructed or moved within or into Fire Zone No. 3.

Part V

REQUIREMENTS BASED ON TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION

Chapter 17

CLASSIFICATION OF ALL BUILDINGS BY TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: Table No. 17-A appears at the end of the Chapter. For tabulation showing changes to the type of construction designations that were used in the 1973 Edition, see page 21.

General

Sec. 1701. The requirements of Part V are for the various Types of Construction and represent varying degrees of public safety and resistance to fire. Every building shall be classified by the Building Official into one of the Types of Construction set forth in Table No. 17-A. Any building which does not entirely conform to a Type of Construction set forth in Table No. 17-A shall be classified by the Building Official into a type having an equal or lesser degree of fire resistance.

No building or portion thereof shall be required to conform to the details of a Type of Construction higher than that type which meets the minimum requirements based on Occupancy (Part III) or Location in Fire Zone (Part IV) even though certain features of such building actually conform to a higher Type of Construction.

Where specific materials, types of construction, or fire-resistive protection are required, such requirements shall be the minimum requirements and any materials, types of construction, or fire-resistive protection which will afford equal or greater public safety or resistance to fire, as specified in this Code, may be used.

Portions of buildings separated as specified in Section 505 (d) may be considered a separate building for classification of types of construction. When there is no such separation, the area of the entire building shall not exceed the least area permitted for the types of construction involved.

Structural Frame

Sec. 1702. The structural frame shall be considered to be the columns and the girders, beams, trusses, and spandrels having direct connections to the columns and all other members which are essential to the stability of the building as a whole. The members of floor or roof panels which have no connection to the columns shall be considered secondary members and not a part of the structural frame.

Usable Space Under Floors

Sec. 1703. Usable space under the first story shall be enclosed except in Groups R, Division 3 and M Occupancies and such enclosure when constructed of metal or wood shall be protected on the side of the usable space as required for one-hour fire-resistive construction. Doors shall be self-closing, of noncombustible construction or solid wood core, not less than 1 ¾ inches in thickness.

Roofs

Sec. 1704. Roof covering shall be fire-retardant except in Type V buildings housing Groups R or M Occupancies, where it may be as specified in Section 3203 (f).

EXCEPTION: In Fire Zone No. 3, Class C roof coverings which comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-7 and roofs of No. 1 cedar or redwood shakes and No. 1 shingles constructed in accordance with requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 32-14 for Special Purpose Roofs may be used on buildings of Types III-N and V-N construction housing Group A, Divisions 3 and 4, Group E, and Group B, Divisions 1 and 2 Occupancies, provided the horizontal clearance between cornice and property line, except street front, is not less than 10 feet.

Skylights shall be constructed as required in Chapter 34.

Penthouses shall be constructed as required in Chapter 36.

For use of plastics in roofs see Chapter 52.

For Attics: Access and Area, see Section 3205. For Roof Drainage, see Section 3207.

Exceptions to Table No. 17-A

Sec. 1705. (a) General. The provisions of this Section are intended as exceptions to construction requirements specified in Chapters 5 through 22.

(b) **Fixed Partitions.** Regardless of the fire-resistive requirements for permanent partitions, partitions dividing portions of stores, offices, or similar places occupied by one tenant only, and which do not establish a corridor serving an occupant load of 30 or more, may be constructed of:

1. Noncombustible materials.
2. Fire-retardant treated wood.
3. One-hour fire-resistive construction.
4. Wood panels or similar light construction up to three-fourths the height of the room in which placed; when more than three-fourths the height of the room, such partitions shall have not less than the upper one-fourth of the partition constructed of glass.

For use of plastics in partitions see Section 5208.

(c) **Folding, Portable or Movable Partitions.** Approved folding, portable or movable partitions need not have a fire-resistive rating provided:

1. They do not block required exits (without providing alternative conforming exits) and they do not establish an exit corridor.

2. Their location is restricted by means of permanent tracks, guides, or other approved methods.
3. Flammability shall be limited to materials having a flame-spread classification as set forth in Table No. 42-B for rooms or areas.

(d) **Walls Fronting on Streets or Yards.** Regardless of fire-resistive requirements for exterior walls, certain elements of the walls fronting on streets or yards having a width of 50 feet in Fire Zone No. 1 or 40 feet in Fire Zone No. 2 or No. 3 may be constructed as follows:

1. Bulkheads below show windows, show-window frames, aprons and showcases may be of combustible materials provided the height of such construction does not exceed 15 feet above grade.
2. Wood veneer of boards not less than 1-inch nominal thickness or exterior type panels not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch nominal thickness may be applied to walls provided the veneer does not exceed 15 feet above grade, and further provided such veneer shall be placed either directly against noncombustible surfaces or furred out from such surfaces not to exceed $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches with all concealed spaces fire-stopped as provided in Section 2517 (f).

(e) **Trim.** Trim, picture molds, chair rails, baseboards, handrails and show-window backing may be of wood. Foam plastic trim covering not more than 10 percent of the wall or ceiling area may be used provided such trim (1) has a density of no less than 20 pounds per cubic foot, (2) has a maximum thickness of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch and a maximum width of 4 inches and (3) has a flame-spread rating no greater than 75. Unprotected wood doors and windows may be used except where openings are required to be fire protected.

Materials used for interior finish of walls and ceilings, including wainscoting, shall be as specified in Chapter 42.

(f) **Loading Platforms.** Exterior loading platforms may be of non-combustible construction or heavy timber construction with wood floors not less than 2 inches nominal thickness. Such wood construction shall not be carried through the exterior walls.

(g) **Insulating Boards.** Combustible insulating boards may be used under finished flooring.

Shaft Enclosures

Sec. 1706. (a) General. Openings extending vertically through floors shall be enclosed in a shaft of fire-resistive construction having the time period set forth in Table No. 17-A for "Shaft Enclosures." Protection for stairways shall be as specified in Sections 3308 and 3309.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In other than Group I Occupancies an enclosure will not be required for openings which serve only one adjacent floor and are not connected with openings serving other floors and which are not concealed within the building construction.

2. In buildings housing Group B Occupancies equipped with automatic fire-extinguishing systems throughout, enclosures shall not be required for

escalators where the top of the escalator opening at each story is provided with a draft curtain and automatic fire sprinklers are installed around the perimeter of the opening within 2 feet of the draft curtain. The draft curtain shall enclose the perimeter of the unenclosed opening and extend from the ceiling downward at least 12 inches on all sides. The spacing between sprinklers shall not exceed 6 feet.

3. In Type V buildings, chutes and dumbwaiter shafts with a cross-sectional area of not more than 9 square feet may be unenclosed if lined on the inside with lath and plaster or gypsum wallboard, with such lining covered with not less than No. 26 galvanized sheet metal gauge with all joints in such sheet metal locklapped. All openings into any such enclosure shall be protected by metal or metal-clad doors with either metal or metal-clad jambs, casings or frames.

4. Exit enclosures shall conform to the applicable provisions of Sections 3308 and 3309.

5. In one and two-story buildings of other than Group I Occupancies, shafts for gas vents and for ducts or piping which extend through not more than two floors need not comply with Table No. 17-A.

6. Gas vents and noncombustible piping installed in walls of buildings passing through three floors or less (four if equipped with automatic fire-extinguishing system) need not comply with Table No. 17-A. Such shafts shall be effectively draft stopped at each floor or ceiling.

(b) Protection of Openings. Every opening into a shaft enclosure shall be protected by a self-closing fire assembly conforming to Section 4306 and having a fire-protection rating of one hour for openings through one-hour walls and one and one-half hours for openings through two-hour walls.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Openings to the exterior may be unprotected when so permitted by Table No. 5-A.

2. Openings produced by air ducts piercing shaft enclosure walls may be protected by fire dampers conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 43-7.

(c) Termination of Rubbish-linen Chutes. In other than Group R, Division 3 Occupancies, rubbish and linen chutes shall terminate in rooms separated from the remainder of the building by a One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation. Openings into the chutes shall not be located in exit corridors or stairways.

(d) Elevator Shafts. Shafts housing elevators and extending through more than two stories shall be vented to the outside. The area of vents shall be not less than $3\frac{1}{2}$ percent of the area of the elevator shaft, with a minimum of 3 square feet per elevator.

Weather Protection

Sec. 1707. (a) Weather Resistive Barriers. All weather exposed surfaces shall have a weather resistive barrier to protect the interior wall covering. Such barrier shall be equal to that provided for in U.B.C. Standard No. 17-1 for Kraft waterproof building paper or U.B.C. Standard No. 32-1 for asphalt saturated rag felt. Building paper and felt shall be free from holes and breaks other than those created by fasteners and construction system

due to attaching of the building paper, and shall be applied over studs or sheathing of all exterior walls. Such felt or paper shall be applied weather-board fashion, lapped not less than 2 inches at horizontal joints and not less than 6 inches at vertical joints.

Weather protective barrier may be omitted in the following cases:

1. When exterior covering is of approved weatherproof panels.
2. In back-plastered construction.
3. When there is no human occupancy.
4. Over water-repellent panel sheathing.
5. Under approved paperbacked metal or wire fabric lath.
6. Behind lath and portland cement plaster applied to the underside of roof and eave projections.

(b) **Flashing and Counterflashing.** Exterior openings exposed to the weather shall be flashed in such a manner as to make them weatherproof.

All parapets shall be provided with coping of approved materials. All flashing, counterflashing, and coping when of metal shall be of not less than No. 26 U.S. gauge corrosion-resistant metal.

(c) **Waterproofing Weather Exposed Areas.** Balconies, landings, exterior stairways and similar surfaces exposed to the weather and sealed underneath shall be waterproofed.

Members Carrying Masonry or Concrete

Sec. 1708. All members carrying masonry or concrete walls in buildings over one story in height shall be fireprotected with not less than one-hour fire protection.

EXCEPTION: Fire protection may be omitted from the bottom flange of lintels spanning not over 6 feet, shelf angles or plates that are not a part of the structural frame.

Parapets

Sec. 1709. (a) General. Parapets shall be provided on all exterior walls of buildings.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Walls which are not required to be of fire-resistive construction.

2. Walls which terminate at roofs of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction or roofs constructed entirely of noncombustible materials.

3. Walls where, due to location on property, unprotected openings are permitted.

4. Walls on all buildings having a floor area of not more than 1000 square feet per floor.

(b) **Construction.** Parapets shall have the same degree of fire resistance required for the wall upon which they are erected. The height of the parapet shall be not less than 30 inches above the point where the roof surface and the wall intersect. Where the roof slopes toward a parapet at slopes greater than 2:12 the parapet shall extend to the same height as any portion of the roof that is within the distance where protection of wall openings would be required.

Projections

Sec. 1710. Cornices, architectural appendages, eave overhangs, exterior private balconies, and similar projections extending beyond the floor area as defined in Section 407, shall conform to the requirements of this Section.

Projections from walls of Type I or II construction shall be of non-combustible materials.

Projections from walls of Type III, IV or V construction may be of non-combustible or combustible materials.

Combustible projections from walls located where protection of openings is required shall be one-hour fire-resistive or heavy timber conforming to Section 2106.

Projections shall not extend more than 12 inches into the areas where openings are prohibited.

For projections extending over public property, see Chapter 45.

For combustible ornamentation, see Section 1705 (d).

Water Closet Compartments and Showers

Sec. 1711. (a) Floors and Walls. In other than dwelling units, toilet room floors shall have a smooth, hard, nonabsorbent surface such as portland cement, concrete, ceramic tile or other approved material which extends upward onto the walls at least 5 inches. Walls within water closet compartments and walls within 2 feet of the front and sides of urinals shall be similarly finished to a height of 4 feet and, except for structural elements, the materials used in such walls shall be of a type which is not adversely affected by moisture.

(b) Toilet Facilities. Each water closet stool shall be located in a clear space not less than 30 inches in width and have a clear space in front of the water closet stool of not less than 24 inches.

In other than Groups R, Division 3 and M Occupancies, when toilet facilities are provided which are accessible by a level entry, ramp or elevator, each toilet room shall have a clear and unobstructed access of not less than 44 inches. All doorways leading to such toilet rooms shall have a clear and unobstructed width of not less than 30 inches. Each such toilet room shall have the following:

1. A clear space of not less than 44 inches on each side of doors providing access to toilet rooms. This distance shall be measured at right angles to the face of the door when in the closed position. Not more than one door may encroach into the 44-inch space.
2. Except in dwelling units and guest rooms, a clear space within the toilet room of sufficient size to inscribe a circle with a diameter not less than 60 inches. Doors in any position may encroach into this space by not more than 12 inches.
3. A clear space not less than 42 inches wide and 48 inches long in front of at least one water closet stool for the use of the handicapped.

When such water closet stool is within a compartment, entry to the compartment shall have a clear width of 30 inches when located at the end and a clear width of 34 inches when located at the side. A door, if provided, shall not encroach into the required space in front of the water closet. Except for door swing, a clear unobstructed access not less than 44 inches in width shall be provided to toilet compartments designed for use by the handicapped.

4. Grab bars near each side or one side and the back of the toilet stool securely attached 32 inches to 34 inches above and parallel to the floor. Grab bars at the side shall be 42 inches long with the front end positioned 24 inches in front of the water closet stool. Grab bars at the back shall be not less than 30 inches long. Grab bars shall have an outside diameter of not less than $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches nor more than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches and shall provide a clearance of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches between the grab bar and adjacent surface. Grab bars need not be provided in Group R, Division 1 apartment houses.
5. When it can be established that the facilities are usable by a person in a wheelchair, dimensions other than those above shall be acceptable.

(c) **Toilet Room Facilities.** In other than Group R, Division 3, Group M, and Group R, Division 1 apartment house Occupancies, toilet room facilities shall be as follows:

1. Except for the projection of bowls and waste piping, a clear unobstructed space 26 inches in width, 27 inches in height and 12 inches in depth shall be provided under at least one lavatory.
2. Where mirrors are provided, at least one shall be installed so that the bottom of the mirror is within 40 inches of the floor.
3. Where towel and disposal fixtures are provided, at least one shall be within 40 inches of the floor.

(d) **Shower Areas.** Showers shall be finished as specified in subsection (a) to a height of not less than 6 feet. Materials other than structural elements used in such walls shall be of a type which is not adversely affected by moisture.

(e) **Doors and Panels.** Doors and panels of shower and bathtub enclosures shall be substantially constructed from approved shatter-resistant materials. Hinged shower doors shall open outward.

(f) **Glazing for Shower and Bathtub Enclosures.** Glazing used in doors and panels of shower and bathtub enclosures shall be fully tempered, laminated safety glass or approved plastic. When glass is used it shall have a minimum thickness of not less than $\frac{3}{16}$ inch when fully tempered, or $\frac{1}{4}$ inch when laminated and shall pass the test requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 54-2.

(g) **Plastics.** Plastics used in doors and panels of shower and bathtub enclosures shall be of a shatter-resistant type.

Water Fountains

Sec. 1712. Where water fountains are provided, at least one shall have a spout within 33 inches of the floor and shall have up-front, hand-operated controls. When fountains are located in an alcove, the alcove shall be not less than 32 inches in width.

Telephones

Sec. 1713. Where public telephones are provided, at least one shall be installed so that the handset, dial, and coin receiver are within 54 inches of the floor. Unobstructed access within 12 inches of the telephone shall be provided. Such access shall be not less than 30 inches in width.

Clearances for Electric Ranges and Hot Plates

Sec. 1714. Gas and electric ranges or hot plates shall have clearances from combustible material, and ventilation in accordance with the Mechanical Code.

Helistops

Sec. 1715. (a) General. Helistops may be erected on buildings or other locations if they are constructed in accordance with this Section.

(b) **Size.** The touchdown or landing area for helicopters of less than 3500 pounds shall be a minimum of 20 feet by 20 feet in size. The touchdown area shall be surrounded on all sides by a clear area having a minimum average width at roof level of 15 feet but with no width less than 5 feet.

(c) **Design.** Helicopter landing areas and the supports therefor on the roof of a building shall be of noncombustible construction. Landing areas shall be designed to confine any flammable liquid spillage to the landing area itself and provision shall be made to drain such spillage away from any exit or stairway serving the helicopter landing area or from a structure housing such exit or stairway.

(d) **Exits and Stairways.** Exits and stairways from helistops shall comply with the provisions of Chapter 33 of this Code, except that all landing areas located on buildings or structures shall have two or more exits. For landing platforms or roof areas less than 60 feet in length, or less than 2000 square feet in area, the second exit may be a fire escape or ladder leading to the floor below.

(e) **Federal Aviation Approval.** Before operating helicopters from helistops, approval must be obtained from the Federal Aviation Agency.

Guardrails

Sec. 1716. All unenclosed floor and roof openings, open and glazed sides of landings and ramps, balconies or porches which are more than 30 inches above grade or floor below, and roofs used for other than service of the building, shall be protected by a guardrail. Guardrails shall be not less than 42 inches in height. Open guardrail and stair railings shall have intermediate rails or an ornamental pattern such that a sphere 9 inches in

diameter cannot pass through. The height of stair railings on open sides may be as specified in Section 3305 (j) in lieu of providing a guardrail. Ramps shall, in addition, have handrails when required by Section 3306.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Guardrails need not be provided on the loading side of loading docks.

2. Guardrails for Group R, Division 3 and Group M, Division 1 Occupancies may be 36 inches in height.

3. Interior guardrails within individual dwelling units or guest rooms of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies may be 36 inches in height.

4. The open space between the intermediate rails or ornamental pattern of guardrails in areas of commercial and industrial type occupancies which are not accessible to the public may be increased such that a 12-inch diameter sphere cannot pass through.

5. Guardrails on a balcony immediately in front of the first row of fixed seats and which are not at the end of an aisle may be 26 inches in height.

Foam Plastics

Sec. 1717. (a) General. Foam plastics shall comply with the toxicity requirements of Section 5202. Except where specifically exempted by Section 1717 (b), foam plastics shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 75 and shall have a smoke developed rating of not more than 450 when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1 in the thickness intended for use.

(b) Specific Requirements. The following requirements shall apply to all uses of foam plastics in or on the walls, ceiling or both, or in attics, roof or floors, crawl spaces or similar areas unless otherwise specifically approved in Section 1717 (c) or by other sections of this Code. For trim see Section 1705 (e).

1. Foam plastics may be used in the following locations:
 - A. Within the cavity of a masonry or concrete wall regardless of the type of construction.
 - B. On the room side surface of conforming walls or ceiling or other surfaces referred to in the first sentence of Section 1717 (b), provided the foam plastic is fully protected from the interior of the building by a thermal barrier of ½-inch gypsum wallboard having a finish rating of not less than 15 minutes or other approved material having an equivalent finish rating as determined by U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1. Thermal barriers shall be installed in a manner that they will remain in place for a minimum of 15 minutes under the same test conditions.
 - C. Within the wall cavity or as an element of combustible nonfire-resistive wall construction provided the protection is applied as described in Item B.
 - D. Within the cavity or as an element of walls classified as combustible fire-resistive construction provided fire tests are conducted in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1 and the protection from

the interior of the building is at least the equivalent to that required in Item B.

2. Foam plastics insulation having a flame spread of 75 or less when tested in a thickness of 4 inches may be used in thicknesses up to 10 inches for use in cold storage rooms, food processing rooms, ice plants and similar rooms when the room is protected with automatic fire-extinguishing system and the insulation is protected from the interior of the building by a thermal barrier of portland cement plaster having a 15-minute finish rating, or other approved material having an equivalent finish rating as determined by U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1. Thermal barriers shall be installed in a manner that will assure they remain in place for 15 minutes.

3. Foam plastic insulation having a flame spread of 25 or less may be used in or on walls in a thickness of not more than 4 inches when the foam plastic is covered by a thickness not less than 0.032-inch aluminum or No. 26 gauge galvanized sheet steel and the insulated area is protected with automatic sprinklers. Such walls shall not be used where noncombustible or fire-resistive construction is required.

4. Foam plastics may be used as a roof covering if the foam plastic is a part of a Class A, B or C roofing assembly. That plastic foam which is nearest the interior of the building shall be protected by an approved barrier which need not have a 15-minute finish rating.

Ordinary roof coverings, other than Class A, B, or C, may be applied over foam plastic when the foam is separated from the interior of the building by plywood sheathing not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in thickness with exterior glue, with edges supported by blocking, tongue and groove joints, or other approved type of edge support, or an equivalent material.

5. Where doors are permitted without a fire-resistive rating, foam plastic having a flame-spread rating of 25 or less may be used as a core material when the door facing is of metal having a minimum thickness of 0.032-inch aluminum or No. 26 gauge sheet steel.

EXCEPTION: Doors with foam plastic cores tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-2 need only comply with the provisions of Section 1717 (a).

6. Foam plastic having a flame-spread rating of 75 or less may be used as siding backer board or sheathing with a maximum of $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch thickness when it is of not more than 2000 Btu per square foot and is separated from the interior of the building by not less than 2 inches of mineral insulation or equivalent.

(c) **Specific Approval.** Plastic foam not meeting the specific requirements of subsection (b) above may be specifically approved based on approved diversified tests such as, but not limited to, tunnel tests conducted in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1, fire tests related to actual end use such as a corner test and an ignition temperature test. The specific approval may be based on the end use, quantity, location and similar considerations where such tests would not be applicable or practical.

TABLE NO. 17-A—TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION—FIRE-RESISTIVE REQUIREMENTS
(In Hours)

For Details see Chapters under Occupancy and Types of Construction and for Exceptions see Section 1705.

| BUILDING ELEMENT | TYPE I | TYPE II | | | TYPE III | | TYPE IV | TYPE V | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | NONCOMBUSTIBLE | | | | COMBUSTIBLE | | | | |
| | FIRE RESISTIVE | Fire Resistive | 1-Hr. | N | 1-Hr. | N | H.T. | 1-Hr. | N |
| Exterior Bearing Walls | ⁴ Sec. 1803 (a) | ⁴ 1903 (a) | 1 | N | ⁴ 2103 (a) | ⁴ 2103 (a) | ⁴ 2103 (a) | 1 | N |
| Interior Bearing Walls | 3 | 2 | 1 | N | 1 | N | 1 | 1 | N |
| Exterior Nonbearing Walls | ⁴ Sec. 1803 (a) | ⁴ 1903 (a) | 1 | N | ⁴ 2103 (a) | ⁴ 2103 (a) | ⁴ 2103 (a) | 1 | N |
| Structural Frame ¹ | 3 | 2 | 1 | N | 1 | N | ¹ or H.T. | 1 | N |
| Partitions — Permanent | 1 ² | 1 ² | 1 ² | N | 1 | N | ¹ or H.T. | 1 | N |
| Shaft Enclosures | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ¹ 1706 | ¹ 1706 |
| Floors | 2 | 2 | 1 | N | 1 | N | H.T. | 1 | N |
| Roofs | ² Sec. 1806 | ¹ 1906 | ¹ 2006 | N | 1 | N | H.T. | 1 | N |
| Exterior Doors and Windows | ^{Sec.} 1803 (b) | 1903 (b) | 2003 | 2003 | 2103 (b) | 2103 (b) | 2103 (b) | 2203 | 2203 |

Note: For changes to types of construction designations, see page 21.

N—No general requirements for fire resistance. H.T.—Heavy Timber.

¹Structural frame elements in the exterior wall shall be protected against external fire exposure as required for exterior bearing walls or the structural frame, whichever is greater.

²Fire-retardant treated wood (see Section 407) may be used in the assembly provided fire-resistance requirements are maintained. See Sections 1801, 1901 and 2001, respectively.

Chapter 18

TYPE I FIRE-RESISTIVE BUILDINGS

Definition

Sec. 1801. The structural elements in Type I Fire-resistive Buildings shall be of steel, iron, concrete or masonry.

Walls and permanent partitions shall be of noncombustible fire-resistive construction except that permanent nonbearing partitions of one-hour or two-hour fire-resistive construction, which are not part of a shaft enclosure, may have fire-retardant treated wood (see Section 407) within the assembly.

Materials of construction and fire-resistive requirements shall be as specified in Chapter 17.

Structural Framework

Sec. 1802. Structural framework shall be of structural steel or iron as specified in Chapter 27, reinforced concrete as in Chapter 26, or reinforced masonry as in Chapter 24.

For additional requirements for Group H Occupancies, see Section 1002 (b).

Exterior Walls and Openings

Sec. 1803. (a) Exterior Walls. Exterior walls and all structural members shall comply with the requirements specified in Section 504 and the fire-resistive provisions set forth in Table No. 17-A.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Nonbearing walls fronting on streets or yards having a width of at least 50 feet in Fire Zone No. 1, or 40 feet in Fire Zone No. 2 or No. 3, may be of unprotected noncombustible construction.

2. In Groups B, and R, Division 1 Occupancies, exterior bearing walls may be of two-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction where openings are permitted.

3. In other than Group H Occupancies, exterior nonbearing walls may be of one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction where unprotected openings are permitted and two-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction where fire protection of openings is required.

(b) Openings in Walls. All openings in exterior walls shall conform to the requirements of Section 504 (b) and shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating when they are less than 20 feet from an adjacent property line or the center line of a street or public space.

No openings shall be permitted in exterior walls of Groups A, E, I, H, and B, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies less than 5 feet from the property line, and no openings in Groups B, Division 4, R, and M Occupancies less than 3 feet from the property line.

Floors

Sec. 1804. (a) Wood Sleepers. Where wood sleepers are used for laying

wood flooring on masonry or concrete fire-resistive floors, the space between the floor slab and the underside of the wood flooring shall be filled with noncombustible material or firestopped in such a manner that there will be no open spaces under the flooring which will exceed 100 square feet in area and such space shall be filled solidly under all permanent partitions so that there is no communication under the flooring between adjoining rooms.

EXCEPTION: Firestopping need not be provided in such floors when at or below grade level in gymnasiums.

(b) **Mezzanine Floors.** Mezzanine floors may be of wood or unprotected steel except that in Fire Zone No. 1 they shall be of noncombustible materials as approved for one-hour fire-resistive construction or of heavy timber construction as specified for floors in Section 2106 (e).

Not more than two mezzanine floors shall be in any room of a building.

No mezzanine floor or floors shall cover more than 33 ⅓ percent of the area of any room.

Stair Construction

Sec. 1805. Stairs and stair platforms shall be constructed of reinforced concrete, iron, or steel with treads and risers of concrete, iron, or steel. Brick, marble, tile, or other hard noncombustible materials may be used for the finish of such treads and risers.

Stairs shall be designed and constructed as specified in Chapter 33.

Roofs

Sec. 1806. Roofs and their members other than the structural frame more than 25 feet above any floor, balcony or gallery may be of unprotected noncombustible materials.

When every part of the structural framework of the roof of a Group A or E Occupancy is not less than 25 feet above any floor, balcony, or gallery, fire protection of all members of the roof construction including those of the structural frame may be omitted.

Where every part of the structural steel framework of the roof of a Group A or E Occupancy is more than 18 feet and less than 25 feet above any floor, balcony, or gallery, the roof construction shall be protected by a ceiling of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Roofs may be sheathed by wood planks of 2 ½-inch nominal thickness when such sheathing is more than 30 feet above any floor, balcony or gallery, and when such plank sheathing is protected on the underside by a ceiling of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Roof covering shall be fire-retardant roofing as specified in Section 3203.

Special Provisions for Group B, Division 2 Office Buildings and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies

Sec. 1807. (a) Scope. These requirements apply to buildings housing

Group B, Division 2 Occupancies used primarily as offices and to Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

Such buildings having floors used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of Fire Department vehicle access shall conform to the requirements of this Section in addition to other applicable requirements of this Code.

(b) **Compartmentation.** Compartmentation shall be provided in every building to provide areas of refuge for the building occupants. This may be provided by either of the following:

1. Horizontal exits dividing a story into two or more areas of approximately the same size not exceeding 30,000 square feet; or
2. Subdividing the building into five-story compartments by interrupting the stairshaft with smoke barriers every fifth floor or through the use of smokeproof enclosures for all stairways or any other method which will protect against the movement of smoke from one compartment to another.

Openings in exterior walls, located vertically above one another, shall be protected by approved flame barriers extending 30 inches beyond the exterior wall in the plane of the floor or by vertical panels not less than 3 feet in height.

Horizontal exit walls used for compartmenting a building shall not have openings therein which would permit transfer of smoke from one compartment to the other except for required exits. For sprinkler alternate see Section 1807 (m).

(c) **Fire Alarm.** A manual fire alarm box shall be located adjacent to exit doors into stairway shafts and in every elevator lobby. The box shall be connected to the Central Control Station and to the voice communication system as required by Section 1807 (f) and (g). The system shall be designed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 18-1.

(d) **Fire Detectors.** An approved system which will provide for automatic detection of products of combustion other than heat shall be installed in every mechanical equipment room and in the return air portion of every air conditioning and mechanical ventilation system that serves floors other than the floor on which the equipment is located. The detectors shall be set to operate within the limitations of U.B.C. Standard No. 43-6 and shall be located at each opening into the vertical shaft.

(e) **Voice Alarm System.** Both the detection system and the fire alarm system shall activate a voice alarm system capable of being operated from the Central Control Station on a general as well as a selective basis dependent upon the compartmentation involved. The alarm shall be designed to be heard by all occupants within the building or designated portions thereof as specified for the voice communication system. The elevator lobby detector required by Chapter 51 shall be connected to the system.

(f) **Voice Communication System.** There shall be two separate approved continuously electrically supervised voice communication systems; one for

Fire Department communication system and the other a public voice communication (address) system between the central control station and the following areas:

1. Elevators, elevator lobbies, corridors and stairways.
2. Every office area exceeding 1000 square feet in area.
3. Each dwelling unit and hotel guest room.

When approved, the Fire Department system may be combined with the public voice communication system and voice alarm system.

(g) **Central Control Station.** A central control station for Fire Department operations shall be provided in a location approved by the Fire Department. It shall contain the voice communication systems panel; fire detection and alarm system panels; status indicators and controls for elevators and air handling systems; controls for unlocking stairway doors; a public telephone; sprinkler valve and water flow detectors; and standby power controls.

(h) **Smoke Control.** Natural or mechanical ventilation for the removal of the products of combustion shall be provided in every story and shall consist of one or more of the following:

1. Panels or windows in the exterior wall which can be opened from an approved location other than the fire floor. Such venting facilities shall be provided at the rate of at least 20 square feet per 50 lineal feet of exterior wall in each story, and distributed around the perimeter at not more than 50-foot intervals. Such panels shall be clearly identified as required by the Fire Department.
2. Approved tempered glass may be used in lieu of openable panels.
3. When fire sprinklers are installed in compliance with Section 1807 (m), the mechanical air handling equipment may be designed to assist smoke removal. Under fire conditions, the return and exhaust air shall be taken directly to the outside without recirculation to other sections of the building.
4. A shaft through which smoke and heat can be mechanically vented to the outdoors. The size of the shaft shall be uniform throughout and of such dimensions as to provide not less than 60 air changes per hour in the largest compartment served anywhere in the building. Openings into the shaft shall be protected with an automatic single piece shutter located as high in the room as possible and designed to vent the entire compartment.
5. Any other design which will produce equivalent results.

(i) **Elevators.** There shall be provided at least one elevator in each bank available for Fire Department access to any floor. The elevator shall open into a lobby, which may serve other elevators, and shall be separated from the remainder of the building by construction as required for corridors. The elevator may be located within a smokeproof enclosure. See Chapter 51 for additional requirements.

(j) **Standby Power and Light.** An approved permanently installed standby power generating system shall be provided. The system shall be equipped with suitable means for automatically starting the generator set upon failure of the normal electrical service and for automatic transfer and operation of all the required electrical functions at full power within 60 seconds of such normal service failure. System supervision with manual start and transfer features, shall be provided at the Central Control Station.

An on-premise fuel supply sufficient for not less than two hours full demand operation of the system shall be provided. All power, lighting, signal, and communication facilities provided under the requirements of this Section shall be transferable to the standby power system.

The power requirement shall be determined so as to provide service to, but not limited to the following:

1. Fire alarm system.
2. Exit and other emergency lighting.
3. Fire protection equipment.
4. Mechanical ventilation required by this Section.
5. Fire Department elevator.
6. Voice communication system.

(k) **Seismic Considerations.** In Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4 the anchorage of the following mechanical and electrical equipment required by the Section shall be designed in accordance with Section 2312 and Table No. 23-J, Item 4-d:

1. Elevator drive and suspension systems.
2. Standby power and lighting facilities.
3. Fire pumps and other fire protection equipment.

(l) **Exits.** All stairway doors which are to be locked from the stairway side shall have the capability of being unlocked without unlatching upon a signal from the Central Control Station.

Emergency telephones available to the public shall be provided at not less than every fifth floor in each required stairway.

(m) **Fire Sprinkler Alternative.** Sprinkler protection conforming to the following may be provided as an alternate to compartmentation:

1. The sprinkler system is hydraulically designed using the parameters set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 and the following:

- (i) Shutoff valves and waterflow devices shall be provided on each floor. In addition to actuating a local alarm on the floor upon which the water flow is detected, such valves shall be supervised by a continuously manned control station or by a central station.
- (ii) The sprinkler system shall be looped between standpipe risers at the bottom, top and mid-height of all buildings with a maximum of 20 stories served by any loop. The installation of check valves shall be approved by the Building Official.

- (iii) Piping may be copper or steel with no minimum size of pipe required. Solder used in connections shall contain not less than 95 percent tin and 5 percent antimony.
 - (iv) Pitching of lines is not required.
 - (v) A minimum of two fire pumps independently driven shall be provided and sized for the sprinkler demand and for a minimum 500 gallons per minute Fire Department standpipe operations.
 - (vi) An on-site supply of water equal to a 20-minute demand or 15,000 gallons on a combined sprinkler and standpipe, whichever is the smaller, shall be provided. This supply shall be available automatically if the principal supply fails.
 - (vii) Operation of the sprinkler system shall activate the voice communication system.
2. When the automatic sprinkler system described above is installed, the following reductions from the requirements of this Code are permitted:
- (i) The fire-resistive time periods set forth in Table No. 17-A may be reduced by one hour for interior bearing walls, exterior bearing and nonbearing walls, roofs and the beams supporting roofs, provided they do not frame into columns. All office building partitions required to be of one-hour fire-resistive construction by Table No. 17-A and Section 3304 (g) may be of noncombustible construction without a fire-resistive time period. Openings in corridor walls shall be protected by tight-fitting, self-closing doors that need not have a fire-resistive time period. In Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, corridor and dwelling unit or guest room separation may be reduced to one-half hour.
 - (ii) The 1 1/2-inch hose lines and nozzles may be omitted.
 - (iii) Travel distance to a horizontal exit or to an enclosed stairway may be 300 feet.
 - (iv) Smokeproof enclosures may be eliminated if each required stairway is pressurized as provided in Section 3309 (h) to .15 inch of water column.
 - (v) Spandrel protection required by Section 1807 (b) may be omitted.

Chapter 19

TYPE II FIRE-RESISTIVE BUILDINGS

Definition

Sec. 1901. The structural elements in Type II Fire-resistive Buildings shall be of steel, iron, concrete, or masonry.

Walls and permanent partitions shall be of noncombustible fire-resistive construction except that permanent nonbearing partitions of one-hour or two-hour fire-resistive construction, which are not part of a shaft enclosure, may have fire-retardant treated wood (see Section 407) within the assembly.

Materials of construction and fire-resistive requirements shall be as specified in Chapter 17.

Structural Framework

Sec. 1902. Structural framework shall be of structural steel or iron as specified in Chapter 27, reinforced concrete as in Chapter 26, or reinforced masonry as in Chapter 24.

Exterior Walls and Openings

Sec. 1903. (a) Exterior Walls. Exterior walls and all structural members shall comply with the requirements specified in Section 504 and the fire-resistive provisions set forth in Table No. 17-A.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Nonbearing walls fronting on streets or yards having a width of at least 50 feet in Fire Zone No. 1 or 40 feet in Fire Zone No. 2 or No. 3 may be of unprotected noncombustible construction.

2. In Groups B and R, Division 1 Occupancies, exterior bearing walls may be of two-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction where openings are permitted.

3. In other than Group H Occupancies, exterior nonbearing walls may be of one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction where unprotected openings are permitted and two-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction where fire protection of openings is required.

(b) Openings in Walls. All openings in exterior walls shall conform to the requirements of Section 504 (b) and shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating when they are less than 20 feet from an adjacent property line or the center line of a street or public space.

No openings shall be permitted in exterior walls of Groups A, E, I, H, and B, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies less than 5 feet from the property line, and no openings in Groups B, Division 4, R, and M Occupancies less than 3 feet from the property line.

Floors

Sec. 1904. (a) Wood Sleepers. Where wood sleepers are used for laying wood flooring on masonry or concrete fire-resistive floors, the space between the floor slab and the underside of the wood flooring shall be

filled with noncombustible material or firestopped in such a manner that there will be no open spaces under the flooring which will exceed 100 square feet in area and such space shall be filled solidly under all permanent partitions so that there is no communication under the flooring between adjoining rooms.

EXCEPTION: Firestopping need not be provided in such floors when at or below grade level in gymnasiums.

(b) **Mezzanine Floors.** Mezzanine floors may be of wood or unprotected steel except that in Fire Zone No. 1 they shall be of noncombustible materials as approved for one-hour fire-resistive construction or of heavy timber construction as specified for floors in Section 2106 (e).

Not more than two mezzanine floors shall be in any room of a building.

No mezzanine floor or floors shall cover more than 33⅓ percent of the area of any room.

Stair Construction

Sec. 1905. Stairs and stair platforms shall be constructed of reinforced concrete, iron, or steel with treads and risers of concrete, iron, or steel. Brick, marble, tile, or other hard noncombustible materials may be used for the finish of such treads and risers.

Stairs shall be designed and constructed as specified in Chapter 33.

Roofs

Sec. 1906. Roofs and their members other than the structural frame more than 25 feet above any floor, balcony, or gallery may be of unprotected noncombustible materials.

Where every part of the structural framework of the roof of a Group A or E Occupancy is not less than 25 feet above any floor, balcony, or gallery, fire protection of all members of the roof construction including those of the structural frame may be omitted.

Where every part of the structural steel framework of the roof of a Group A or E Occupancy is more than 18 feet and less than 25 feet above any floor, balcony or gallery, the roof construction shall be protected by a ceiling of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Roofs may be sheathed by wood planks of 2½-inch nominal thickness when such sheathing is more than 30 feet above any floor, balcony, or gallery and when such plank sheathing is protected on the underside by a ceiling of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Roof covering shall be a fire-retardant roofing as specified in Section 3203.

Special Provisions for Group B, Division 2 Office Buildings and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies

Sec. 1907. Type II-F.R. buildings shall comply with the special provisions on high rise buildings in Section 1807.

EXCEPTION: The reduction provisions for roofs in Section 1807 (m) 2 (i) are not permitted.

Chapter 20

TYPE II, ONE-HOUR OR II-N BUILDINGS

Definition

Sec. 2001. The structural elements of Type II, One-hour or II-N buildings shall be of noncombustible materials.

Type II, One-hour buildings shall be of noncombustible construction and one-hour fire resistive throughout except that permanent nonbearing partitions may use fire-retardant treated wood (see Section 407) within the assembly, provided fire-resistive requirements are maintained.

Walls and permanent partitions shall be of noncombustible materials.

Materials of construction and fire-resistive requirements shall be as specified in Chapter 17.

For requirements due to occupancy, see Chapters 6 to 15, inclusive.

For requirements in Fire Zones see Chapter 16.

Structural Framework

Sec. 2002. Structural framework shall be as specified in Chapter 27 for iron and steel, Chapter 26 for concrete, and Chapter 24 for masonry.

Exterior Walls and Openings

Sec. 2003. For fire protection of exterior walls and openings as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Table No. 5-A.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Nonbearing walls fronting on streets or yards having a width of at least 50 feet in Fire Zone No. 1 or 40 feet in Fire Zone No. 2 or No. 3 may be of unprotected noncombustible construction.

2. A fire-resistive time period will not be required for an exterior wall of a one-story Type II, One-hour or II-N building housing a Group B or M Occupancy, provided the floor area of the building does not exceed 2500 square feet and such wall is located not less than 20 feet from a property line in Fire Zone No. 1 and 10 feet from a property line in Fire Zone No. 2.

3. In Fire Zone No. 2 a fire-resistive time period will not be required for an exterior wall of a Type II, One-hour or II-N building housing a Group B or M Occupancy, provided such wall is located not less than 20 feet from a property line.

4. In a Group B or M Occupancy in Fire Zone No. 2 or in a Group B, Division 1, 2 or 3 Occupancy in Fire Zone No. 3, a fire-resistive time period will not be required for an exterior wall of a one-story Type II-N building, provided the floor area of the building does not exceed 1000 square feet and such wall is located not less than 5 feet from a property line.

Floor Construction

Sec. 2004. Floor construction shall be of noncombustible material provided, however, that a wood surface or finish may be applied over such noncombustible material.

Stair Construction

Sec. 2005. Stairs shall be of any type permitted by this Code and shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 33.

Roof Construction

Sec. 2006. Roofs shall be of noncombustible construction. In Type II, One-hour buildings, roofs may be as specified in Section 1806.

Roof covering shall be a fire-retardant roofing as specified in Section 3203.

Chapter 21

TYPES III AND IV BUILDINGS

Definitions

Sec. 2101. Structural elements of Types III and IV buildings may be of any materials permitted by this Code.

Type III, One-hour buildings shall be of one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout.

Type IV, Heavy Timber Construction shall conform to Section 2106 except that permanent partitions and members of the structural frame may be of other materials, provided they have a fire resistance of not less than one hour.

Structural Framework

Sec. 2102. Structural framework of Types III and IV buildings shall be of steel or iron as specified in Chapter 27, concrete as in Chapter 26, masonry as in Chapter 24, or wood as in Chapter 25 and this Chapter.

Exterior Walls, Openings and Partitions

Sec. 2103. (a) Exterior Walls. Exterior walls of Types III and IV buildings shall be constructed of noncombustible materials and shall comply with the fire-resistive requirements set forth in Section 504 and Table No. 17-A.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Nonbearing walls fronting on streets, or yards having a width of at least 50 feet in Fire Zone No. 1 or 40 feet in Fire Zone No. 2 or No. 3, may be unprotected when entirely of noncombustible material.

2. In other than Groups H and I Occupancies exterior nonbearing walls may be noncombustible one-hour fire-resistive where unprotected openings are permitted and noncombustible two-hour fire-resistive where protection of openings is required.

3. In Groups B and R, Division 1 Occupancies exterior noncombustible bearing walls may be two-hour fire-resistive where openings are permitted.

4. Approved fire-retardant treated wood framing may be used within the assembly of exterior walls as permitted by Exceptions 1, 2 and 3 provided the required fire resistance is maintained and the exposed outer and inner faces of such walls are noncombustible.

5. Wood columns and arches conforming to heavy timber sizes may be used externally in all fire zones where exterior walls are permitted to be unprotected, noncombustible construction and in Fire Zones No. 2 and No. 3 where one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible exterior walls are permitted.

(b) Openings in Walls. Openings in exterior walls of Types III and IV buildings shall conform to the requirements of Section 504 (b) and shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-resistive rating when they are less than 20 feet from an adjacent property line or the center line of a street or public space.

No openings shall be permitted in exterior walls of Groups A, E, I, H and B, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies less than 5 feet from the property

line and no openings in Groups B, Division 4, R and M Occupancies less than 3 feet from the property line.

(c) **Partitions.** Bearing partitions, in Types III and IV buildings when constructed of wood, shall not support more than two floors and a roof.

Stair Construction

Sec. 2104. Stairs in Type III, One-hour and Type III-N buildings may be constructed of any material permitted by this Code.

Stairs in Type IV, Heavy Timber buildings shall be constructed as specified in Section 2106.

In Type III buildings, more than three stories in height, stairs shall be constructed as required for Type I buildings.

Stairs shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 33.

Roofs

Sec. 2105. Roof coverings shall be fire retardant as specified in Chapter 32 and Section 1704.

TYPE IV BUILDINGS

Heavy Timber Construction

Sec. 2106. (a) General. Type IV buildings shall comply with the requirements for Type III buildings and the details of heavy timber construction shall be in accordance with the provisions of this Section. Unless otherwise specified, all dimensions are nominal as defined in Section 2502.

(b) **Columns.** Wood columns may be of sawn timber or structural glued-laminated timber not less than 8 inches in any dimension when supporting roof or floor loads except as specified in Section 2106 (d).

Columns shall be continuous or superimposed and connected in an approved manner.

(c) **Floor Framing.** Beams and girders may be of sawn timber or structural glued-laminated timber and shall be not less than 6 inches in width and not less than 10 inches in depth.

Framed sawn timber or structural glued-laminated timber arches, which spring from the floor line and support floor loads, shall be not less than 8 inches in any dimension.

Framed lumber or structural glued-laminated timber trusses supporting floor loads shall have members of not less than 8 inches in any dimension.

(d) **Roof Framing.** Framed sawn timber arches or structural glued-laminated timber arches for roof construction, which spring from the floor line and do not support floor loads, shall have members not less than 6 inches in width and not less than 8 inches in depth for the lower half of the height and not less than 6 inches in depth for the upper half.

Framed sawn timber or structural glued-laminated timber arches for roof construction which spring from the top of walls or wall abutments,

framed lumber, or structural glued-laminated timber trusses, and other roof framing which do not support floor loads, shall have members not less than 4 inches in width and not less than 6 inches in depth. Spaced members may be composed of two or more pieces not less than 3 inches in thickness, when blocked solidly throughout their intervening spaces, or when such spaces are tightly closed by a continuous wood cover plate of not less than 2 inches in thickness, secured to the underside of the members. Splice plates shall be no less than 3 inches in thickness. When protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system under the roof deck, framing members shall be not less than 3 inches in thickness.

(e) **Floors.** Floors shall be without concealed spaces. Floors shall be of planks, splined, or tongue and groove, of not less than 3 inches in thickness covered with 1-inch tongue-and-groove flooring, laid crosswise or diagonally, or ½-inch plywood, or of plank not less than 4 inches in width set on edge close together and well spiked, and covered with 1-inch flooring or ½-inch plywood. The lumber shall be laid so that no continuous line of joints will occur except at points of support. Floors shall not extend closer than ½ inch to walls. Such ½-inch space shall be covered by a molding fastened to the wall and so arranged that it will not obstruct the swelling or shrinkage movements of the floor. Corbeling of masonry walls under floor may be used in place of such molding.

(f) **Roof Decks.** Roofs shall be without concealed spaces and roof decks shall be of planks, splined, or tongue and groove of not less than 2-inch thickness, or of a double thickness of 1-inch boards with tongue-and-groove joints, or with staggered joints, or of lumber not less than 3 inches in width, set on edge close together and laid as required for floors.

(g) **Construction Details.** Approved wall plate boxes or hangers shall be provided where wood beams, girders, or trusses rest on masonry or concrete walls.

Girders and beams shall be closely fitted around columns and adjoining ends shall be cross tied to each other, or intertied by caps or ties, to transfer horizontal loads across the joints. Wood bolsters may be placed on top of columns which support roof loads only.

Where intermediate beams are used to support a floor, they shall rest on top of the girders, or shall be supported by ledgers or blocks securely fastened to the sides of the girders, or they may be supported by approved metal hangers into which the ends of the beams shall be closely fitted.

In heavy timber roof construction, every roof girder and at least every alternate roof beam shall be anchored to its supporting member; roof decks, where supported by a wall, shall be anchored to such wall at intervals not exceeding 20 feet; every monitor and every sawtooth construction shall be anchored to the main roof construction. Such anchors shall consist of steel or iron bolts of sufficient strength to resist vertical uplift of the roof.

(h) **Mechanically Laminated Floors and Roof Decks.** Mechanically

laminated floors and roof decks conforming to Section 2517 (1) may be used as heavy timber floors or roof decks, provided the minimum thickness and other applicable requirements of the Section are followed.

(i) **Partitions.** Partitions shall be of solid wood construction formed by not less than two layers of 1-inch matched boards or laminated construction of 4-inch thickness, or of one-hour fire-resistive construction.

(j) **Stairs.** Stairs shall be constructed with wood treads and risers of not less than 2-inch thickness, except where built on laminated or plank inclines as required for floors, when they may be of 1-inch thickness or may be constructed as required in Type I buildings.

Chapter 22

TYPE V BUILDINGS

Definition

Sec. 2201. Type V buildings may be of any materials allowed by this Code.

Type V, One-hour buildings shall be of one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout.

Materials of construction and fire-resistive requirements shall be as specified in Chapter 17.

For requirements due to occupancy, see Chapters 6 to 15, inclusive.

For requirements in Fire Zones, see Chapter 16.

Structural Framework

Sec. 2202. Structural framework shall be of steel or iron as specified in Chapter 27; concrete, as in Chapter 26; masonry, as in Chapter 24; or wood, as in Chapter 25 and this Chapter.

Exterior Walls and Openings

Sec. 2203. For fire protection of exterior walls and openings as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Table No. 5-A.

EXCEPTION: In Fire Zone No. 2 exterior walls fronting on streets or yards having a width of at least 40 feet may be of unprotected construction.

Stair Construction

Sec. 2204. Stair construction may be of any type permitted in this Code and shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 33.

Part VI

ENGINEERING REGULATIONS—QUALITY AND DESIGN OF THE MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION

Chapter 23

GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

**NOTE: Figures and Tables in Chapter 23
appear at the end of the Chapter**

Scope

Sec. 2301. This Chapter prescribes general design requirements applicable to all structures regulated by this Code.

Definitions

Sec. 2302. The following definitions give the meaning of certain terms as used in this Chapter:

DEAD LOAD is the vertical load due to the weight of all permanent structural and nonstructural components of a building, such as walls, floors, roofs and fixed service equipment.

LIVE LOAD is the load superimposed by the use and occupancy of the building not including the wind load, earthquake load or dead load.

LOAD DURATION is the period of continuous application of a given load, or the aggregate of periods of intermittent application of the same load.

Design Methods

Sec. 2303. (a) General. All buildings and portions thereof shall be designed and constructed to sustain, within the stress limitations specified in this Code, all dead loads and all other loads specified in this Chapter or elsewhere in this Code. Impact loads shall be considered in the design of any structure where impact loads occur.

EXCEPTION: Unless otherwise required by the Building Official buildings or portions thereof which are constructed in accordance with the conventional framing requirements specified in Chapter 25 of this Code shall be deemed to meet the requirements of this Section.

(b) **Rationality.** Any system or method of construction to be used shall admit of a rational analysis in accordance with well-established principles of mechanics.

(c) **Critical Distribution of Live Loads.** Where structural members are arranged so as to create continuity, the loading conditions which would cause maximum shear and bending moments along the member shall be investigated.

(d) **Stress Increases.** All allowable stresses and soil-bearing values specified in this Code for working stress design may be increased one-third when considering wind or earthquake forces either acting alone or when combined with vertical loads. No increase will be allowed for vertical loads acting alone.

(e) **Load Factors.** Load factors for ultimate strength design of concrete and plastic design of steel shall be as indicated in the appropriate Chapters on the materials.

(f) **Combined Wind and Earthquake Effects.** Wind and earthquake loads need not be assumed to act simultaneously.

Floor Designs

Sec. 2304. (a) General. Floors shall be designed for the unit loads set forth in Table No. 23-A. These loads shall be taken as the minimum live loads in pounds per square foot of horizontal projection to be used in the design of buildings for the occupancies listed, and loads at least equal shall be assumed for uses not listed in this Section but which create or accommodate similar loadings.

EXCEPTION: In designing floors to be used for industrial or commercial purposes, the actual live load caused by the use to which the building or part of the building is to be put shall be used in the design of such building or part thereof, and special provision shall be made for machine or apparatus loads when such machine or apparatus would cause a greater load than specified for such use.

(b) **Distribution of Uniform Floor Loads.** Where uniform floor loads are involved, consideration may be limited to full dead load on all spans in combination with full live load on adjacent spans and on alternate spans.

(c) **Concentrated Loads.** Provision shall be made in designing floors for a concentrated load as set forth in Table No. 23-A placed upon any space 2½ feet square, wherever this load upon an otherwise unloaded floor would produce stresses greater than those caused by the uniform load required therefor.

Garages for the storage of private pleasure cars shall have the floor system designed for a concentrated wheel load of not less than 2000 pounds without uniform live loads. The condition of concentrated or uniform live load producing the greater stresses shall govern. Provision shall be made for special vertical and lateral loads as set forth in Table No. 23-B.

(d) **Partition Loads.** Floors in office buildings and in other buildings where partition locations are subject to change shall be designed to support, in addition to all other loads, a uniformly distributed dead load equal to 20 pounds per square foot.

(e) **Live Loads Posted.** The live loads for which each floor or part thereof of a commercial or industrial building is or has been designed shall have such designed live loads conspicuously posted by the owner in that part of each story in which they apply, using durable metal signs, and it shall be unlawful to remove or deface such notices. The occupant of the building shall be responsible for keeping the actual load below the allowable limits.

Roof Design

Sec. 2305. (a) General. Roofs shall sustain, within the stress limitations of this Code, all "dead loads" plus unit "live loads" as set forth in Table No. 23-C. The live loads shall be assumed to act vertically upon the area projected upon a horizontal plane.

(b) **Distribution of Loads.** Where uniform roof loads are involved in the design of structural members arranged so as to create continuity, consideration may be limited to full dead loads on all spans in combination with full live loads on adjacent spans and on alternate spans.

EXCEPTION: Alternate span loading need not be considered where the uniform roof live load is 20 pounds per square foot or more and the provisions of Section 2305 (d) are met.

Where snow loading is not required in the design, roof live loads need not be considered to act simultaneously with crane loads.

(c) **Unbalanced Loading.** Unbalanced loads shall be used where such loading will result in larger members or connections. Trusses and arches shall be designed to resist the stresses caused by unit live loads on one-half of the span if such loading results in reverse stresses, or stresses greater in any portion than the stresses produced by the required unit live load upon the entire span. For roofs whose structure is composed of a stressed shell, framed or solid, wherein stresses caused by any point loading are distributed throughout the area of the shell, the requirements for unbalanced unit live load design may be reduced 50 percent.

(d) **Snow Loads.** Snow loads full or unbalanced shall be considered in place of loads set forth in Table No. 23-C, where such loading will result in larger members or connections.

Potential accumulation of snow at valleys, parapets, roof structures, and offsets in roofs of uneven configuration shall be considered. Where snow loads occur, the snow loads shall be determined by the Building Official.

Snow loads in excess of 20 pounds per square foot may be reduced for each degree of pitch over 20 degrees by R_s as determined by the following formula:

$$R_s = \frac{S}{40} - \frac{1}{2}$$

WHERE:

R_s = Snow load reduction in pounds per square foot per degree of pitch over 20°.

S = Total snow load in pounds per square foot.

(e) **Special-purpose Roofs.** Roofs to be used for special purposes shall be designed for appropriate loads as approved by the Building Official.

(f) **Water Accumulation.** All roofs shall be designed with sufficient slope or camber to assure adequate drainage after the long-time deflection from dead load or shall be designed to support maximum loads including

possible ponding of water due to deflection. See Section 2307 for deflection criteria.

Reduction of Live Loads

Sec. 2306. The following reductions in unit live loads as set forth in Table No. 23-A for floors and Table No. 23-C (either Method 1 or Method 2) for roofs shall be permitted in the design of columns, piers, walls, foundations, trusses, beams and flat slabs.

Except for places of public assembly, and except for live loads greater than 100 pounds per square foot, the design live load on any member supporting more than 150 square feet may be reduced in accordance with the following formula:

$$R = rA \dots\dots\dots (6-1)$$

The reduction shall not exceed 40 percent for horizontal members or vertical members receiving load from one level only, 60 percent for other vertical members, nor R as determined by the following formula:

$$R = 23.1 (1 + D/L) \dots\dots\dots (6-2)$$

WHERE:

R = Reduction in percent.

r = Rate of reduction equal to .08 percent for floors. See Table No. 23-C for roofs.

A = Area of floor or roof supported by the member.

D = Dead load per square foot of area supported by the member.

L = Unit live load per square foot of area supported by the member.

For storage live loads exceeding 100 pounds per square foot, no reduction shall be made except that design live loads on columns may be reduced 20 percent.

The live load reduction shall not exceed 40 percent in garages for the storage of private pleasure cars having a capacity of not more than nine passengers per vehicle.

Deflection

Sec. 2307. The deflection of any structural member shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 23-D, based upon the factors set forth in Table No. 23-E. The deflection criteria representing the most restrictive condition shall apply. Deflection criteria for materials not specified shall be developed in a manner consistent with the provisions of this Section. See Section 2305 (f) for camber requirements. Span tables for light wood frame construction as specified in Sections 2518 (d) and 2518 (h) 2 shall conform to the design criteria contained therein, except that where the dead load exceeds 50 percent of the live load, Table No. 23-D shall govern. (For aluminum, see Section 2803.)

Special Design

Sec. 2308. (a) General. In addition to the design loads specified in this

Chapter, the design of all structures shall consider the special loads set forth in Table No. 23-B and in this Section.

(b) **Retaining Walls.** Retaining walls shall be designed to resist the lateral pressure of the retained material in accordance with accepted engineering practice. Walls retaining drained earth may be designed for pressure equivalent to that exerted by a fluid weighing not less than 30 pounds per cubic foot and having a depth equal to that of the retained earth. Any surcharge shall be in addition to the equivalent fluid pressure.

(c) **Heliport and Helistop Landing Areas.** In addition to other design requirements of this Chapter, heliport and helistop landing or touchdown areas shall be designed for the maximum stress induced by the following:

1. Dead load plus actual weight of the helicopter.
2. Dead load plus a single concentrated impact load covering 1 square foot of 0.75 times the fully loaded weight of the helicopter if it is equipped with hydraulic type shock absorbers, or 1.5 times the fully loaded weight of the helicopter if it is equipped with a rigid or skid type landing gear.
3. The dead load plus a uniform live load of 100 pounds per square foot. The required live load may be reduced in accordance with the formula in Section 2306.

Walls and Structural Framing

Sec. 2309. (a) General. Walls and structural framing shall be erected true and plumb in accordance with the design. Bracing shall be placed during erection wherever necessary to take care of all loads to which the structure may be subjected.

(b) **Interior Walls.** Interior walls, permanent partitions, and temporary partitions which exceed 6 feet in height shall be designed to resist all loads to which they are subjected but not less than a force of five pounds per square foot applied perpendicular to the walls. The deflection of such walls under a load of five pounds per square foot shall not exceed 1/240 of the span for walls with brittle finishes and 1/120 of the span for walls with flexible finishes. See Table No. 23-J for earthquake design requirements where such requirements are more restrictive.

Anchorage of Concrete or Masonry Walls

Sec. 2310. Concrete or masonry walls shall be anchored to all floors and roofs which provide lateral support for the wall. Such anchorage shall provide a positive direct connection capable of resisting the horizontal forces specified in this Chapter or a minimum force of 200 pounds per lineal foot of wall, whichever is greater. Walls shall be designed to resist bending between anchors where the anchor spacing exceeds 4 feet. Required anchors in masonry walls of hollow units or cavity walls shall be embedded in a reinforced grouted structural element of the wall. See Section 2312 (j) 2D and 2312 (j) 3A.

Wind Design

Sec. 2311. (a) General. Buildings or structures shall be designed to withstand the minimum horizontal and uplift pressures set forth in Table No. 23-F and this Section allowing for wind from any direction. The wind pressures set forth in Table No. 23-F are minimum values and shall be adjusted by the Building Official for areas subjected to higher wind pressures. When the form factor, as determined by wind tunnel tests or other recognized methods, indicates vertical or horizontal loads of lesser or greater severity than those produced by the loads herein specified, the structure may be designed accordingly.

(b) Horizontal Wind Pressure. For purposes of design, the wind pressure shall be taken upon the gross area of the vertical projection of that portion of the building or structure measured above the average level of the adjoining ground.

(c) Uplift Wind Pressure. Roofs of all enclosed buildings or structures shall be designed and constructed to withstand pressures acting upward normal to the surface equal to three-fourths of the values set forth in Table No. 23-F for the height zone under consideration. An enclosed building shall be defined as a building enclosed at the perimeter with solid exterior walls. Openings are permitted in the solid exterior wall provided they are glazed or protected with door assemblies.

Roofs of unenclosed buildings, roof overhangs, architectural projections, eaves, canopies, cornices, marquees or similar structures unenclosed on one or more sides shall be designed and constructed to withstand upward pressures equal to one and one-fourth times those values set forth in Table No. 23-F.

The upward pressures shall be assumed to act over the entire roof area.

(d) Roofs with Slopes Greater than 30 Degrees. Roofs or sections of roofs with slopes greater than 30 degrees shall be designed and constructed to withstand pressures, acting inward normal to the surface, equal to those specified for the height zone in which the roof is located, and applied to the windward slope only.

(e) Anchorage Requirements. Adequate anchorage of the roof to walls and columns, and of walls and columns to the foundations to resist overturning, uplift and sliding, shall be provided in all cases.

(f) Solid Towers. Chimneys, tanks and solid towers shall be designed and constructed to withstand the pressures as specified by this Section, multiplied by the factors set forth in Table No. 23-G.

(g) Open Frame Towers. Radio towers and other towers of trussed construction shall be designed and constructed to withstand wind pressures specified in this Section, multiplied by the shape factors set forth in Table No. 23-H.

Wind pressures shall be applied to the total normal projected area of all the elements of one face (excluding ladders, conduits, lights, elevators, etc., which shall be accounted for separately by using the indicated factor

for these individual members).

(h) **Miscellaneous Structures.** Greenhouses, lath houses and agricultural buildings shall be designed for the horizontal wind pressures as set forth in Table No. 23-F, except that, if the height zone is 20 feet or less, two-thirds of the first line of listed values may be used. The structures shall be designed to withstand an uplift wind pressure equal to three-fourths of the horizontal pressure.

(i) **Moment of Stability.** The overturning moment calculated from the wind pressure shall in no case exceed two-thirds of the dead load resisting moment.

The weight of earth superimposed over footings may be used to calculate the dead load resisting moment.

(j) **Combined Wind and Live Loads.** For the purpose of determining stresses all vertical design loads except the roof live load and crane loads shall be considered as acting simultaneously with the wind pressure.

EXCEPTION: Where snow loading is required in the design of roofs, at least 50 percent of such snow load shall be considered acting in combination with the wind load. The Building Official may require that a greater percentage of snow load be considered due to local conditions.

Earthquake Regulations

Sec. 2312. (a) General. Every building or structure and every portion thereof shall be designed and constructed to resist stresses produced by lateral forces as provided in this Section. Stresses shall be calculated as the effect of a force applied horizontally at each floor or roof level above the base. The force shall be assumed to come from any horizontal direction.

Structural concepts other than set forth in this Section may be approved by the Building Official when evidence is submitted showing that equivalent ductility and energy absorption are provided.

Where prescribed wind loads produce higher stresses, such loads shall be used in lieu of the loads resulting from earthquake forces.

(b) **Definitions.** The following definitions apply only to the provisions of this Section:

BASE is the level at which the earthquake motions are considered to be imparted to the structure or the level at which the structure as a dynamic vibrator is supported.

BOX SYSTEM is a structural system without a complete vertical load-carrying space frame. In this system the required lateral forces are resisted by shear walls or braced frames as hereinafter defined.

BRACED FRAME is a truss system or its equivalent which is provided to resist lateral forces in the frame system and in which the members are subjected primarily to axial stresses.

DUCTILE MOMENT RESISTING SPACE FRAME is a moment resisting space frame complying with the requirements for a ductile moment resisting space frame as given in Section 2312 (j).

ESSENTIAL FACILITIES—See Section 2312 (k).

LATERAL FORCE RESISTING SYSTEM is that part of the structural system assigned to resist the lateral forces prescribed in Section 2312 (d) 1.

MOMENT RESISTING SPACE FRAME is a vertical load carrying space frame in which the members and joints are capable of resisting forces primarily by flexure.

SHEAR WALL is a wall designed to resist lateral forces parallel to the wall.

SPACE FRAME is a three-dimensional structural system without bearing walls, composed of interconnected members laterally supported so as to function as a complete self-contained unit with or without the aid of horizontal diaphragms or floor bracing systems.

VERTICAL LOAD-CARRYING SPACE FRAME is a space frame designed to carry all vertical loads.

(c) **Symbols and Notations.** The following symbols and notations apply only to the provisions of this Section:

C = Numerical coefficient as specified in Section 2312 (d) 1.

C_p = Numerical coefficient as specified in Section 2312 (g) and as set forth in Table No. 23-J.

D = The dimension of the structure, in feet, in a direction parallel to the applied forces.

$\delta_i \delta_n$ = Deflections at levels i and n respectively, relative to the base, due to applied lateral forces or as determined in Section 2312 (h).

$F_i F_n F_x$ = Lateral force applied to level i , n , or x , respectively.

F_p = Lateral forces on a part of the structure and in the direction under consideration.

F_t = That portion of V considered concentrated at the top of the structure in addition to F_n .

g = Acceleration due to gravity.

$h_i h_n h_x$ = Height in feet above the base to level i , n , or x respectively.

I = Occupancy Importance Factor as specified in Table No. 23-K.

K = Numerical coefficient as set forth in Table No. 23-I.

Level i

i = Level of the structure referred to by the subscript i .

i = 1 designates the first level above the base.

Level n

n = That level which is uppermost in the main portion of the structure.

Level x

x = That level which is under design consideration.

x = 1 designates the first level above the base.

N = The total number of stories above the base to level n .

S = Numerical coefficient for site-structure resonance.

T = Fundamental elastic period of vibration of the building or structure in seconds in the direction under consideration.

T_s = Characteristic site period.

V = The total lateral force or shear at the base.

W = The total dead load as defined in Section 2302 including the partition loading specified in Section 2304 (d) where applicable.

EXCEPTION: " W " shall be equal to the total dead load plus 25 percent of the floor live load in storage and warehouse occupancies. Where the design snow load is 30 psf or less, no part need be included in the value of " W ." Where the snow load is greater than 30 psf, the snow load shall be included; however, where the snow load duration warrants, the Building Official may allow the snow load to be reduced up to 75 percent.

$w_i w_x$ = That portion of W which is located at or is assigned to level i or x respectively.

W_p = The weight of a portion of a structure.

Z = Numerical coefficient dependent upon the zone as determined by Figures No. 1, No. 2 and No. 3 in this Chapter. For locations in Zone No. 1, $Z = \frac{3}{16}$. For locations in Zone No. 2, $Z = \frac{3}{8}$. For locations in Zone No. 3, $Z = \frac{3}{4}$. For locations in Zone No. 4, $Z = 1$.

(d) **Minimum Earthquake Forces for Structures.** Except as provided in Section 2312 (g) and (i), every structure shall be designed and constructed to resist minimum total lateral seismic forces assumed to act non-concurrently in the direction of each of the main axes of the structure in accordance with the following formula:

$$V = ZIKCSW \dots \dots \dots (12-1)$$

The value of K shall be not less than that set forth in Table No. 23-I. The value of C and S are as indicated hereafter except that the product of CS need not exceed 0.14.

The value of C shall be determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$C = \frac{1}{15 \sqrt{T}} \dots \dots \dots (12-2)$$

The value of C need not exceed 0.12.

The period T shall be established using the structural properties and deformational characteristics of the resisting elements in a properly substantiated analysis such as the following formula:

$$T = 2\pi \sqrt{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n w_i \delta_i^2 \right) \div g \left[\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} F_i \delta_i + (F_l + F_n) \delta_n \right]} \dots (12-3)$$

where the values of F_i , F_t , δ_i and δ_n shall be determined from the base shear V , distributed approximately in accordance with the principles of Formulas (12-5), (12-6) and (12-7) or any arbitrary base shear with a rational distribution.

In the absence of a determination as indicated above, the value of T for buildings may be determined by the following formula:

$$T = \frac{0.05h_u}{\sqrt{D}} \dots\dots\dots (12-3A)$$

Or in buildings in which the lateral force resisting system consists of ductile moment-resisting space frames capable of resisting 100 percent of the required lateral forces and such system is not enclosed by or adjoined by more rigid elements tending to prevent the frame from resisting lateral forces:

$$T = 0.10N \dots\dots\dots (12-3B)$$

The value of S shall be determined by the following formulas, but shall be not less than 1.0:

$$\text{For } T/T_s = 1.0 \text{ or less } S = 1.0 + \frac{T}{T_s} - 0.5 \left[\frac{T}{T_s} \right]^2 \dots\dots\dots (12-4)$$

$$\text{For } T/T_s \text{ greater than } 1.0 \quad S = 1.2 + 0.6 \frac{T}{T_s} - 0.3 \left[\frac{T}{T_s} \right]^2 \dots\dots\dots (12-4A)$$

WHERE:

T in Formulas (12-4) and (12-4A) shall be established by a properly substantiated analysis but T shall be not less than 0.3 second.

The range of values of T_s may be established from properly substantiated geotechnical data, in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 23-1, except that T_s shall not be taken as less than 0.5 second nor more than 2.5 seconds. T_s shall be that value within the range of site periods, as determined above, that is nearest to T .

When T_s is not properly established, the value of S shall be 1.5.

EXCEPTION: Where T has been established by a properly substantiated analysis and exceeds 2.5 seconds, the value of S may be determined by assuming a value of 2.5 seconds for T_s .

(e) Distribution of Lateral Forces. 1. Structures having regular shapes or framing systems. The total lateral force V shall be distributed over the height of the structure in accordance with Formulas (12-5), (12-6) and (12-7).

$$V = F_t + \sum_{i=1}^n F_i \dots\dots\dots (12-5)$$

The concentrated force at the top shall be determined according to the following formula:

$$F_t = 0.07TV \dots \dots \dots (12-6)$$

F_t need not exceed $0.25V$ and may be considered as 0 where T is 0.7 second or less. The remaining portion of the total base shear V shall be distributed over the height of the structure including level n according to the following formula:

$$F_x = \frac{(V - F_t) w_x h_x}{\sum_{i=1}^n w_i h_i} \dots \dots \dots (12-7)$$

At each level designated as x , the force F_x shall be applied over the area of the building in accordance with the mass distribution on that level.

2. Setbacks. Buildings having setbacks wherein the plan dimension of the tower in each direction is at least 75 percent of the corresponding plan dimension of the lower part may be considered as uniform buildings without setbacks providing other irregularities as defined in this Section do not exist.

3. Structures having irregular shapes or framing systems. The distribution of the lateral forces in structures which have highly irregular shapes, large differences in lateral resistance or stiffness between adjacent stories or other unusual structural features shall be determined considering the dynamic characteristics of the structure.

4. Distribution of horizontal shear. Total shear in any horizontal plane shall be distributed to the various elements of the lateral force resisting system in proportion to their rigidities considering the rigidity of the horizontal bracing system or diaphragm.

Rigid elements that are assumed not to be part of the lateral force resisting system may be incorporated into buildings provided that their effect on the action of the system is considered and provided for in the design.

5. Horizontal torsional moments. Provisions shall be made for the increase in shear resulting from the horizontal torsion due to an eccentricity between the center of mass and the center of rigidity. Negative torsional shears shall be neglected. Where the vertical resisting elements depend on diaphragm action for shear distribution at any level, the shear-resisting elements shall be capable of resisting a torsional moment assumed to be equivalent to the story shear acting with an eccentricity of not less than 5 percent of the maximum building dimension at that level.

(f) Overturning. Every building or structure shall be designed to resist the overturning effects caused by the wind forces and related requirements specified in Section 2311, or the earthquake forces specified in this Section, whichever governs.

At any level the incremental changes of the design overturning moment, in the story under consideration, shall be distributed to the various resisting elements in the same proportion as the distribution of the shears in the resisting system. Where other vertical members are provided which are capable of partially resisting the overturning moments, a redistribution may be made to these members if framing members of sufficient strength and stiffness to transmit the required loads are provided.

Where a vertical resisting element is discontinuous, the overturning moment carried by the lowest story of that element shall be carried down as loads to the foundation.

(g) Lateral Force on Elements of Structures. Parts or portions of structures and their anchorage shall be designed for lateral forces in accordance with the following formula:

$$F_p = ZIC_pSW_p \dots\dots\dots (12-8)$$

EXCEPTION: Where C_p in Table No. 23-J is 1.0 or more the value of I and S need not exceed 1.0.

The distribution of these forces shall be according to the gravity loads pertaining thereto.

(h) Drift and Building Separations. Lateral deflections or drift of a story relative to its adjacent stories shall not exceed 0.005 times the story height unless it can be demonstrated that greater drift can be tolerated. The displacement calculated from the application of the required lateral forces shall be multiplied by $(1.0/K)$ to obtain the drift. The ratio $(1.0/K)$ shall be not less than 1.0.

All portions of structures shall be designed and constructed to act as an integral unit in resisting horizontal forces unless separated structurally by a distance sufficient to avoid contact under deflection from seismic action or wind forces.

(i) Alternate Determination and Distribution of Seismic Forces. Nothing in Section 2312 shall be deemed to prohibit the submission of properly substantiated technical data for establishing the lateral forces and distribution by dynamic analyses, in such analyses the dynamic characteristics of the structure must be considered.

(j) Structural Systems. 1. Ductility requirements. A. All buildings designed with a horizontal force factor $K = 0.67$ or 0.80 shall have ductile moment resisting space frames.

B. Buildings more than 160 feet in height shall have ductile moment resisting space frames capable of resisting not less than 25 percent of the required seismic forces for the structure as a whole.

EXCEPTION: Buildings more than 160 feet in height in Seismic Zone No. 1 may have concrete shear walls designed in conformance with Section 2627 of this Code in lieu of a ductile moment resisting space frame, provided a K value of 1.00 or 1.33 is utilized in the design.

C. In Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4 all concrete space frames required by design to be part of the lateral force resisting system and all con-

crete frames located in the perimeter line of vertical support shall be ductile moment resisting space frames.

EXCEPTION: Frames in the perimeter line of the vertical support of buildings designed with shear walls taking 100 percent of the design lateral forces need only conform with Section 2312 (j) 1D.

D. In Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4 all framing elements not required by design to be part of the lateral force resisting system shall be investigated and shown to be adequate for vertical load-carrying capacity and induced moment due to $3/K$ times the distortions resulting from the Code required lateral forces. The rigidity of other elements shall be considered in accordance with Section 2312 (e) 4.

E. Moment resisting space frames and ductile moment resisting space frames may be enclosed by or adjoined by more rigid elements which would tend to prevent the space frame from resisting lateral forces where it can be shown that the action or failure of the more rigid elements will not impair the vertical and lateral load resisting ability of the space frame.

F. The necessary ductility for a ductile moment resisting space frame shall be provided by a frame of structural steel with moment resisting connections (complying with Section 2722 for buildings in Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4 or Section 2723 for buildings in Seismic Zone No. 1) or by a reinforced concrete frame (complying with Section 2626 for buildings in Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4 or Section 2625 for buildings in Seismic Zone No. 1).

G. In Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4 all members in braced frames shall be designed for 1.25 times the force determined in accordance with Section 2312 (d). Connections shall be designed to develop the full capacity of the members or shall be based on the above forces without the one-third increase usually permitted for stresses resulting from earthquake forces.

Braced frames in buildings shall be composed of axially loaded bracing members of A36, A440, A441, A501, A572 (except Grades 60 and 65) or A588 structural steel; or reinforced concrete members conforming to the requirements of Section 2627.

H. Reinforced concrete shear walls for all buildings shall conform to the requirements of Section 2627.

I. In structures where $K = 0.67$ and $K = 0.80$, the special ductility requirements of structural steel (complying with Section 2722 for buildings in Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4 or Section 2723 for buildings in Seismic Zone No. 1) or by reinforced concrete (complying with Section 2626 for buildings in Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4 or with Section 2625 for buildings in Seismic Zone No. 1), as appropriate, shall apply to all structural elements below the base which are required to transmit to the foundation the forces resulting from lateral loads.

2. Design requirements. A. Minor alterations. Minor structural alterations may be made in existing buildings and other structures, but the resistance to lateral forces shall be not less than that before such altera-

tions were made, unless the building as altered meets the requirements of this Section.

B. Reinforced masonry or concrete. All elements within structures located in Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4 which are of masonry or concrete shall be reinforced so as to qualify as reinforced masonry or concrete under the provisions of Chapters 24 and 26. Principal reinforcement in masonry shall be spaced 2 feet maximum on center in buildings using a moment resisting space frame.

C. Combined vertical and horizontal forces. In computing the effect of seismic force in combination with vertical loads, gravity load stresses induced in members by dead load plus design live load, except roof live load, shall be considered. Consideration should also be given to minimum gravity loads acting in combination with lateral forces.

D. Diaphragms. Floor and roof diaphragms shall be designed to resist the forces set forth in Table No. 23-J. Diaphragms supporting concrete or masonry walls shall have continuous ties between diaphragm chords to distribute, into the diaphragm, the anchorage forces specified in this Chapter. Added chords may be used to form sub-diaphragms to transmit the anchorage forces to the main cross ties. Diaphragm deformations shall be considered in the design of the supported walls. See Section 2312 (j) 3 A for special anchorage requirements of wood diaphragms.

3. Special requirements. A. Wood diaphragms providing lateral support for concrete or masonry walls. Where wood diaphragms are used to laterally support concrete or masonry walls the anchorage shall conform to Section 2310. In Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4 anchorage shall not be accomplished by use of toe nails, or nails subjected to withdrawal; nor shall wood framing be used in cross grain bending or cross grain tension.

B. Pile caps and caissons. Individual pile caps and caissons of every building or structure shall be interconnected by ties, each of which can carry by tension and compression a minimum horizontal force equal to 10 percent of the larger pile cap or caisson loading, unless it can be demonstrated that equivalent restraint can be provided by other approved methods.

C. Exterior elements. Precast, nonbearing, nonshear wall panels or similar elements which are attached to or enclose the exterior, shall accommodate movements of the structure resulting from lateral forces or temperature changes. The concrete panels or other elements shall be supported by means of cast-in-place concrete or by mechanical fasteners in accordance with the following provisions.

Connections and panel joints shall allow for a relative movement between stories of not less than two times story drift caused by wind or $(3.0/K)$ times story drift caused by required seismic forces; or $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, whichever is greater.

Connections shall have sufficient ductility and rotation capacity so as to preclude fracture of the concrete or brittle failures at or near welds. Inserts

in concrete shall be attached to, or hooked around reinforcing steel, or otherwise terminated so as to effectively transfer forces to the reinforcing steel.

Connections to permit movement in the plane of the panel for story drift shall be properly designed sliding connections using slotted or oversize holes or may be connections which permit movement by bending of steel or other connections providing equivalent sliding and ductility capacity.

(k) **Essential Facilities.** Essential facilities are those structures or buildings which must be safe and usable for emergency purposes after an earthquake in order to preserve the health and safety of the general public. Such facilities shall include but not be limited to:

1. Hospitals and other medical facilities having surgery or emergency treatment areas.
2. Fire and police stations.
3. Municipal government disaster operation and communication centers deemed to be vital in emergencies.

The design and detailing of equipment which must remain in place and be functional following a major earthquake shall be based upon the requirements of Section 2312 (g) and Table No. 23-J. In addition, their design and detailing shall consider effects induced by structure drifts of not less than $(2.0/K)$ times the story drift caused by required seismic forces nor less than the story drift caused by wind. Special consideration shall also be given to relative movements at separation joints.

(l) **Earthquake Recording Instrumentations.** For earthquake recording instrumentations see Appendix, Section 2312 (l).

TABLE NO. 23-A—UNIFORM AND CONCENTRATED LOADS

| USE OR OCCUPANCY | | UNIFORM LOAD ¹ | CONCENTRATED LOAD |
|--|------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|
| CATEGORY | DESCRIPTION | | |
| 1. Armories | | 150 | 0 |
| 2. Assembly areas ⁴ and auditoriums and balconies therewith | Fixed seating areas | 50 | 0 |
| | Moveable seating and other areas | 100 | 0 |
| | Stage areas and enclosed platforms | 125 | 0 |
| 3. Cornices, marquees and residential balconies | | 60 | 0 |
| 4. Exit facilities, public ⁵ | | 100 | 0 |
| 5. Garages | General storage and/or repair | 100 | ³ |
| | Private pleasure car storage | 50 | ³ |
| 6. Hospitals | Wards and rooms | 40 | 1000 ² |
| 7. Libraries | Reading rooms | 60 | 1000 ² |
| | Stack rooms | 125 | 1500 ² |
| Manufacturing | Light | 75 | 2000 ² |
| | Heavy | 125 | 3000 ² |
| 8. Offices | | 50 | 2000 ² |
| 9. Printing plants | Press rooms | 150 | 2500 ² |
| | Composing and linotype rooms | 100 | 2000 ² |
| 10. Residential ⁶ | | 40 | 0 |
| 11. Rest rooms ⁷ | | | |
| 12. Reviewing stands, grand stands and bleachers | | 100 | 0 |
| 13. Schools | Classrooms | 40 | 1000 ² |
| 14. Sidewalks and driveways | Public access | 250 | ³ |
| 15. Storage | Light | 125 | |
| | Heavy | 250 | |
| 16. Stores | Retail | 75 | 2000 ² |
| | Wholesale | 100 | 3000 ² |

¹See Section 2306 for live load reductions.

²See Section 2304 (c), first paragraph, for area of load application.

³See Section 2304 (c), second paragraph, for concentrated loads.

⁴Assembly areas include such occupancies as dance halls, drill rooms, gymnasiums, playgrounds, plazas, terraces and similar occupancies which are generally accessible to the public.

⁵Exit facilities include such uses as corridors and exterior exit balconies, stairways, fire escapes and similar uses.

⁶Residential occupancies include private dwellings, apartments, and hotel guest rooms.

⁷Rest room loads shall be not less than the load for the occupancy with which they are associated but need not exceed 50 pounds per square foot.

TABLE NO. 23-B—SPECIAL LOADS¹

| USE | | VERTICAL LOAD | LATERAL LOAD |
|--|---|--|-----------------------------------|
| CATEGORY | DESCRIPTION | (Pounds per Square Foot Unless Otherwise Noted) | |
| 1. Construction, public access at site (live load) | Walkway See Sec. 4406 | 150 | |
| | Canopy See Sec. 4407 | 150 | |
| 2. Grandstands, reviewing stands and bleachers (live load) | Seats and foot- boards | 120 ² | See footnote 3 |
| 3. Stage accesso- ries, see Sec. 3902 (live load) | Gridirons and fly galleries | 75 | |
| | Loft block wells ⁴ | 250 | 250 |
| | Head block wells and sheave beams ⁴ | 250 | 250 |
| 4. Ceiling framing (live load) | Over stages | 20 | |
| | All uses except over stages ~ | 10 ⁵ | |
| 5. Partitions and interior walls, see Sec. 2309 (live load) | | | 5 |
| 6. Elevators and dumbwaiters (dead and live load) | | 2 x Total loads ⁶ | |
| 7. Mechanical and electrical equip- ment (dead load) | | Total loads | |
| 8. Cranes (dead and live load) | Total load including impact increase | 1.25 x Total load ⁷ | 0.10 x Total load ⁸ |
| 9. Balcony railings, guard rails and handrails | Exit facilities serving an occupant load greater than 50 | | 50 ⁹ |
| | Other | | 20 ⁹ |
| 10. Storage racks | Over 6 feet high | Total loads ¹⁰ | See Table No. 23-J |

¹The tabulated loads are minimum loads. Where other vertical or lateral loads are required by this Code or required by the design would cause greater stresses they shall be used.

²Pounds per lineal foot.

³Lateral sway bracing loads of 24 pounds per foot parallel and 10 pounds per foot perpendicular to seat and footboards.

⁴All loads are in pounds per lineal foot. Head block wells and sheave beams shall be designed for all loft block well loads tributary thereto. Sheave blocks shall be designed with a factor of safety of five.

⁵Does not apply to ceilings which have sufficient total access from below, such that access is not required within the space above the ceiling. Does not apply to ceilings if the attic areas above the ceiling are not provided with access. This live load need not be considered acting simultaneously with other live loads imposed upon the ceiling framing or its supporting structure.

⁶Where Appendix Chapter 51 has been adopted, see reference standard cited therein for additional design requirements.

⁷The impact factors included are for cranes with steel wheels riding on steel rails. They may be modified if substantiating technical data acceptable to the Building Official is submitted.

⁸This applies in the direction parallel to the runway rails (longitudinal). The factor for forces perpendicular to the rails is $0.20 \times$ the transverse travelling loads (trolley, cab, hooks and lifted loads). Forces may be distributed among rails of multiple rail cranes.

⁹A load per lineal foot to be applied horizontally at right angles to the top rail.

¹⁰Vertical members of storage racks shall be protected from impact forces of operating equipment or racks shall be designed so that failure of one vertical member will not cause collapse of more than the bay or bays directly supported by that member.

TABLE NO. 23-C—MINIMUM ROOF LIVE LOADS¹

| ROOF SLOPE | METHOD 1 | | | METHOD 2 | | |
|---|--|------------|----------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | TRIBUTARY LOADED AREA IN SQUARE FEET FOR ANY STRUCTURAL MEMBER | | | UNIFORM LOAD ² | RATE OF REDUC-TION r (Percent) | MAXIMUM REDUC-TION R (Percent) |
| | 0 to 200 | 201 to 600 | Over 600 | | | |
| 1. Flat or rise less than 4 inches per foot. Arch or dome with rise less than one-eighth of span | 20 | 16 | 12 | 20 | .08 | 40 |
| 2. Rise 4 inches per foot to less than 12 inches per foot. Arch or dome with rise one-eighth of span to less than three-eighths of span | 16 | 14 | 12 | 16 | .06 | 25 |
| 3. Rise 12 inches per foot and greater. Arch or dome with rise three-eighths of span or greater | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | No Reductions Permitted | |
| 4. Awnings except cloth covered ³ | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | | |
| 5. Greenhouses, lath houses and agricultural buildings | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | | |

¹Where snow loads occur, the roof structure shall be designed for such loads as determined by the Building Official. See Section 2305 (d). For special purpose roofs, see Section 2305 (e).

(Continued)

²See Section 2306 for live load reductions. The rate of reduction r in Section 2306 Formula (6-1) shall be as indicated in the Table. The maximum reduction R shall not exceed the value indicated in the Table.

³As defined in Section 4506.

**TABLE NO. 23-D—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION
FOR STRUCTURAL MEMBERS¹**

| TYPE OF MEMBER | MEMBER LOADED WITH LIVE LOAD ONLY (L.L.) | MEMBER LOADED WITH LIVE LOAD PLUS DEAD LOAD (L.L. + K D.L.) |
|---|--|--|
| Roof Member Supporting Plaster or Floor Member | $L/360$ | $L/240$ |

¹Sufficient slope or camber shall be provided for flat roofs in accordance with Section 2305 (f).

$L.L.$ = Live load

$D.L.$ = Dead load

K = Factor as determined by Table No. 23-E

L = Length of member in same units as deflection

TABLE NO. 23-E—VALUE OF "K"

| WOOD | | REINFORCED CONCRETE ² | STEEL |
|------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|-------|
| Unseasoned | Seasoned ¹ | | |
| 1.0 | 0.5 | $[2 - 1.2 (A'_s/A_s)] \geq 0.6$ | 0 |

¹Seasoned lumber is lumber having a moisture content of less than 16 percent at time of installation and used under dry conditions of use such as in covered structures.

²See also Section 2609.

A'_s = Area of compression reinforcement.

A_s = Area of nonprestressed tension reinforcement.

TABLE NO. 23-F—WIND PRESSURES FOR VARIOUS HEIGHT ZONES ABOVE GROUND¹

| HEIGHT ZONES (in feet) | WIND-PRESSURE-MAP AREAS (pounds per square foot) | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|---|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 |
| Less than 30 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 |
| 30 to 49 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 |
| 50 to 99 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 |
| 100 to 499 | 30 | 40 | 45 | 55 | 60 | 70 | 75 |
| 500 to 1199 | 35 | 45 | 55 | 60 | 70 | 80 | 90 |
| 1200 and over | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 | 90 | 100 |

¹See Figure No. 4. Wind pressure column in the table should be selected which is headed by a value corresponding to the minimum permissible, resultant wind pressure indicated for the particular locality.

The figures given are recommended as minimum. These requirements do not provide for tornadoes.

TABLE NO. 23-G—MULTIPLYING FACTORS FOR WIND PRESSURES—CHIMNEYS, TANKS, AND SOLID TOWERS

| HORIZONTAL CROSS SECTION | FACTOR |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Square or rectangular | 1.00 |
| Hexagonal or octagonal | 0.80 |
| Round or elliptical | 0.60 |

TABLE NO. 23-H—SHAPE FACTORS FOR RADIO TOWERS AND TRUSSED TOWERS

| TYPE OF EXPOSURE | FACTOR |
|--|--------|
| 1. Wind normal to one face of tower | |
| Four-cornered, flat or angular sections, steel or wood | 2.20 |
| Three-cornered, flat or angular sections, steel or wood | 2.00 |
| 2. Wind on corner, four-cornered tower, flat or angular sections | 2.40 |
| 3. Wind parallel to one face of three-cornered tower, flat or angular sections | 1.50 |
| 4. Factors for towers with cylindrical elements are approximately two-thirds of those for similar towers with flat or angular sections | |
| 5. Wind on individual members | |
| Cylindrical members | |
| Two inches or less in diameter | 1.00 |
| Over two inches in diameter | 0.80 |
| Flat or angular sections | 1.30 |

*** TABLE NO. 23-I—HORIZONTAL FORCE FACTOR "K" FOR BUILDINGS OR OTHER STRUCTURES¹**

| TYPE OR ARRANGEMENT OF RESISTING ELEMENTS | VALUE ² OF K |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1. All building framing systems except as hereinafter classified | 1.00 |
| 2. Buildings with a box system as specified in Section 2312 (b) | 1.33 |
| 3. Buildings with a dual bracing system consisting of a ductile moment resisting space frame and shear walls or braced frames using the following design criteria: a. The frames and shear walls shall resist the total lateral force in accordance with their relative rigidities considering the interaction of the shear walls and frames b. The shear walls acting independently of the ductile moment resisting portions of the space frame shall resist the total required lateral forces c. The ductile moment resisting space frame shall have the capacity to resist not less than 25 percent of the required lateral force | 0.80 |
| 4. Buildings with a ductile moment resisting space frame designed in accordance with the following criteria: The ductile moment resisting space frame shall have the capacity to resist the total required lateral force | 0.67 |
| 5. Elevated tanks plus fill contents, on four or more cross-braced legs and not supported by a building | 2.5 ³ |
| 6. Structures other than buildings and other than those set forth in Table No. 23-J | 2.00 |

¹Where wind load as specified in Section 2311 would produce higher stresses, this load shall be used in lieu of the loads resulting from earthquake forces.

²See Figure Nos. 1, 2 and 3 this chapter and definition of "Z" as specified in Section 2312 (c).

³The minimum value of "KC" shall be 0.12 and the maximum value of "KC" need not exceed 0.25.

The tower shall be designed for an accidental torsion of five percent as specified in Section 2312 (e) 5. Elevated tanks which are supported by buildings or do not conform to type or arrangement of supporting elements as described above shall be designed in accordance with Section 2312 (g) using " C_p " = .2.

**TABLE NO. 23-J—HORIZONTAL FORCE FACTOR “ C_p ” FOR
ELEMENTS OF STRUCTURES**

| PART OR PORTION OF BUILDINGS | DIRECTION OF FORCE | VALUE OF C_p |
|---|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Exterior bearing and nonbearing walls, interior bearing walls and partitions, interior nonbearing walls and partitions over 10 feet in height, masonry or concrete fences over 6 feet in height. | Normal to flat surface | 0.20 ¹ |
| 2. Cantilever parapet | Normal to flat surface | 1.00 |
| 3. Exterior and interior ornamentations and appendages. | Any direction | 1.00 |
| 4. When connected to, part of, or housed within a building: a. Towers, tanks, towers and tanks plus contents, chimneys, smokestacks and penthouse | Any direction | 0.20 ² |
| b. Storage racks with the upper storage level at more than 8 feet in height plus contents | | 0.20 ^{2 3} |
| c. Equipment or machinery not required for life safety systems or for continued operations of essential facilities | | 0.20 ^{2 4} |
| d. Equipment or machinery required for life safety systems or for continued operation of essential facilities | | 0.50 ^{4 5} |
| 5. When resting on the ground, tank plus effective mass of its contents. | Any direction | 0.12 |
| 6. Suspended ceiling framing systems (Applies to Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4 only) | Any direction | 0.20 ⁶ |
| 7. Floors and roofs acting as diaphragms | Any direction | 0.12 ⁷ |
| 8. Connections for exterior panels or for elements complying with Section 2312 (j) 3C. | Any direction | 2.00 |
| 9. Connections for prefabricated structural elements other than walls, with force applied at center of gravity of assembly | Any direction | 0.30 ⁸ |

¹See also Section 2309 (b) for minimum load on deflection criteria for interior partitions.

²When located in the upper portion of any building where the h_n/D ratio is five-to-one or greater the value shall be increased by 50 percent.

³ W_p for storage racks shall be the weight of the racks plus contents. The value of C_p for racks over two storage support levels in height shall be 0.16 for the levels below the top two levels. In lieu of the tabulated values steel storage racks may be designed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 27-11.

(Continued)

Where a number of storage rack units are interconnected so that there are a minimum of four vertical elements in each direction on each column line designed to resist horizontal forces, the design coefficients may be as for a building with K values from Table No. 23-I, $CS = 0.20$ for use in the formula $V = ZIKCSW$ and W equal to the total dead load plus 50 percent of the rack rated capacity. Where the design and rack configurations are in accordance with this paragraph the design provisions in U.B.C. Standard No. 27-11 do not apply.

*For flexible and flexibly mounted equipment and machinery, the appropriate values of C_p shall be determined with consideration given to both the dynamic properties of the equipment and machinery and to the building or structure in which it is placed but shall not be less than the listed values. The design of the equipment and machinery and their anchorage is an integral part of the design and specification of such equipment and machinery.

*For Essential Facilities and life safety systems, the design and detailing of equipment which must remain in place and be functional following a major earthquake shall consider drifts in accordance with Section 2312 (k). The product of IS need not exceed 1.5.

*Ceiling weight shall include all light fixtures and other equipment which are laterally supported by the ceiling. For purposes of determining the lateral force, a ceiling weight of not less than 4 pounds per square foot shall be used.

*Floors and roofs acting as diaphragms shall be designed for a minimum force resulting from a C_p of 0.12 applied to w_x unless a greater force results from the distribution of lateral forces in accordance with Section 2312 (e).

*The W_p shall include 25 percent of the floor live load in storage and warehouse occupancies.

TABLE NO. 23-K
VALUES FOR OCCUPANCY IMPORTANCE FACTOR I

| TYPE OF OCCUPANCY | I |
|--|------|
| Essential Facilities ¹ | 1.5 |
| Any building where the primary occupancy is for assembly use for more than 300 persons (in one room) | 1.25 |
| All others | 1.0 |

¹See Section 2312 (k) for definition and additional requirements for essential facilities.

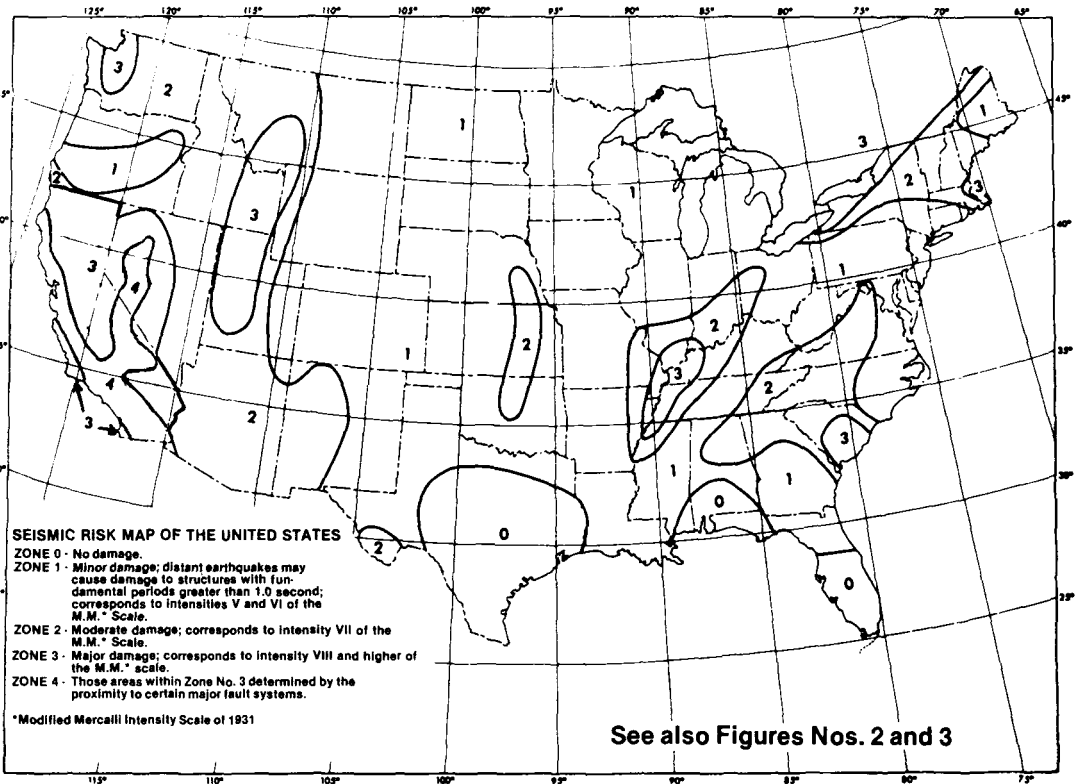


FIGURE NO. 1—SEISMIC ZONE MAP OF THE UNITED STATES
 For areas outside of the United States see Appendix Chapter 23

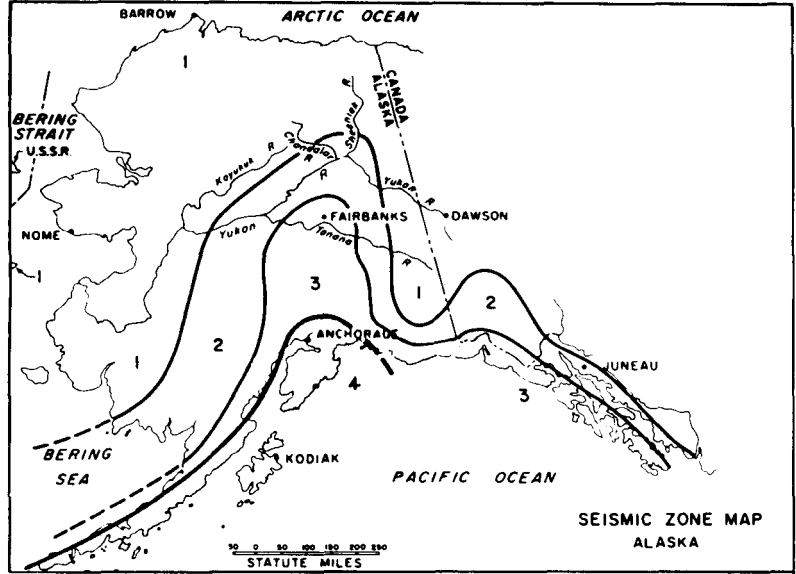


FIGURE NO. 2

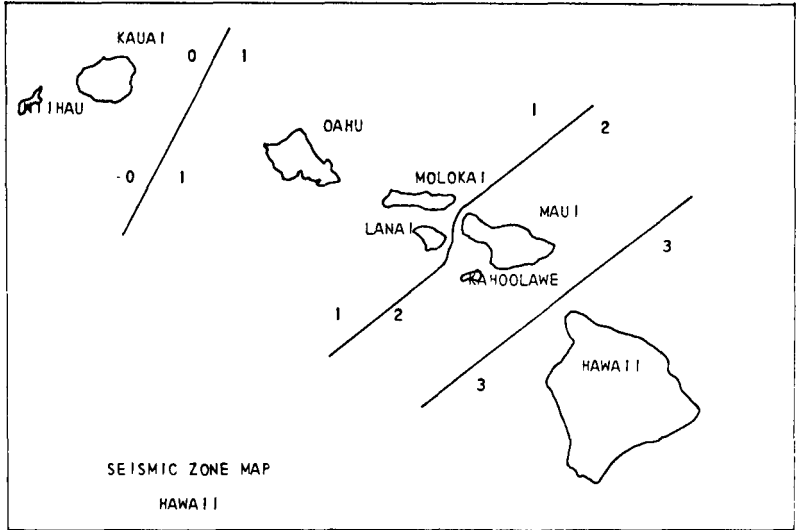


FIGURE NO. 3

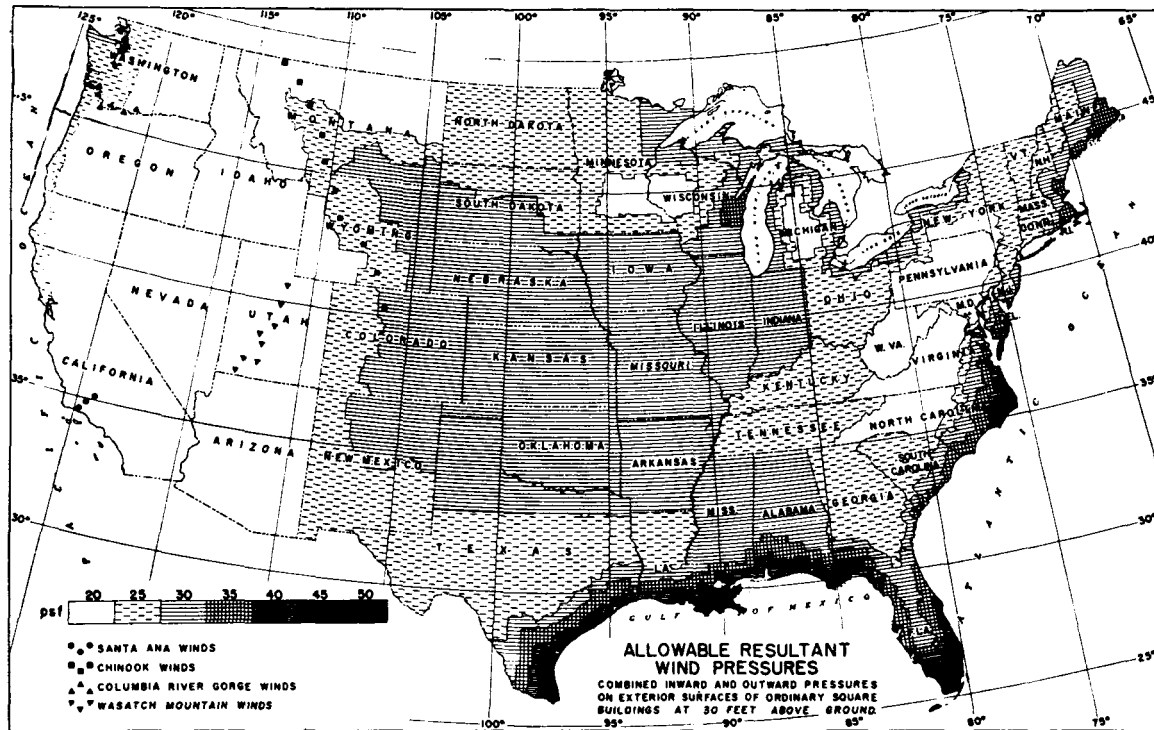


FIGURE NO. 4

Chapter 24

MASONRY

NOTE: Tables in Chapter 24 appear at the end of the Chapter.

Scope

Sec. 2401. All masonry shall conform to the regulations of this Code.

Definitions

Sec. 2402. For the purpose of this Chapter certain terms are defined as follows:

DIMENSIONS. Dimensions given are nominal; actual dimensions of unit masonry may not be decreased by more than ½ inch.

GROSS CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA OF HOLLOW UNITS, the total area including cells of a section perpendicular to the direction of loading. Re-entrant spaces are included in the gross area, unless these spaces are to be occupied in masonry by portions of adjacent units.

MASONRY UNIT, any brick, tile, stone, or block conforming to the requirements specified in Section 2403.

NET CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA OF HOLLOW UNITS, the gross cross-sectional area of a section minus the average area of ungrouted cores of cellular spaces.

VIRTUAL ECCENTRICITY, the eccentricity of a resultant axial load required to produce axial and bending stresses equivalent to those produced by applied axial loads and moments.

Materials

Sec. 2403. (a) General. The quality, testing and design of masonry materials used structurally in buildings or structures shall conform to the requirements specified in this Chapter and to the following standards:

| MATERIALS AND DESIGN | U.B.C. DESIGNATION |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| BUILDING AND FACING BRICK | |
| Clay or Shale | 24-1 |
| Sand-lime | 24-2 |
| Concrete | 24-3 |
| CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS | |
| Hollow Load-bearing | 24-4 |
| Solid Load-bearing | 24-5 |
| Hollow Nonload-bearing | 24-6 |
| Method of Test | 24-7 |
| STRUCTURAL CLAY TILE | |
| For Walls—Load-bearing | 24-8 |
| For Walls—Nonbearing | 24-9 |
| For Floors | 24-10 |

GYPSUM

| | |
|---|--------------|
| Partition Tile or Block | 24-11, 47-17 |
| General | 47-17 |
| Reinforced, Precast and Roof Diaphragms | 24-12, 47-17 |

CAST STONE 24-13**UNBURNED CLAY MASONRY** 24-14**REINFORCEMENT**

| | |
|---|-------|
| Reinforcing Steel | 26-4 |
| Cold-drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement | 24-15 |

CEMENT

| | |
|---|-------|
| Portland Cement and Air-entraining Portland Cement | 26- 1 |
| Masonry Cement | 24-16 |

LIME

| | |
|--|-------|
| Quicklime | 24-17 |
| Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes | 24-18 |
| Processed Pulverized Quicklime | 24-19 |

MORTAR

| | |
|------------------------------|-------|
| Other than Gypsum | 24-20 |
| Aggregates for Mortar | 24-21 |
| Field Tests for Mortar | 24-22 |

GROUT

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Aggregates for Grout | 24-23 |
| Field Tests for Grout | 24-22 |

TESTING

| | |
|--------------|-------|
| Brick | 24-24 |
| Gypsum | 47-17 |

(b) **Brick Made from Clay or Shale.** Building brick of clay or shale shall be of a quality at least equal to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-1. When in contact with the ground, brick shall be of at least Grade MW. Where severe frost action occurs in the presence of moisture, brick shall be at least Grade SW.

(c) **Brick Made from Sand-lime.** Building brick made from sand-lime shall be of a quality at least equal to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-2. When in contact with the ground, brick shall be of at least Grade MW. Where severe frost action occurs in the presence of moisture, brick shall be at least Grade SW.

(d) **Concrete Brick.** Building brick of concrete shall be of a quality at least equal to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-3.

(e) **Concrete Masonry Units.** Concrete masonry units shall be of a quality at least equal to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-4 or No. 24-5 when used for bearing walls or piers or when in contact with ground or exposed to the weather; or equal to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-6 when used for nonbearing purposes and not exposed to the weather. Solid units subject to the action of weather or soil shall be Grade A. Concrete masonry units shall be tested as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-7.

(f) **Structural Clay Tile.** Structural clay tile shall be of a quality at least equal to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-8, Grade LB when used for bearing walls or piers, or Grade LBX when exposed to the weather or soil; or equal to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-9 when used for interior nonload-bearing purposes; or equal to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-10 when used for floor construction.

(g) **Gypsum Units and Gypsum.** Gypsum partition tile or block shall be of a quality at least equal to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standards No. 24-11 and No. 47-17. Reinforced gypsum concrete shall conform to U.B.C. Standards No. 24-12 and No. 47-17.

(h) **Cast Building Stones.** Cast building stone shall be equal to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-13. Every concrete unit more than 18 inches in any dimension shall conform to the requirements for concrete in Chapter 26.

(i) **Unburned Clay Brick.** Unburned clay brick shall conform to the requirements specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-14.

(j) **Stone.** Natural stone shall be sound, clean, and in conformity with other provisions of this Chapter.

(k) **Structural Glass Block.** Structural glass block shall have unglazed surfaces to allow adhesion on all mortared faces.

(l) **Glazed Building Units.** Glazed brick shall conform to the structural requirements for building brick of clay or shale, and glazed structural tile shall conform to the structural requirements for structural clay tile.

(m) **Reinforcing Steel.** Reinforcing steel shall conform to the physical and chemical requirements for metal reinforcement in concrete, as specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 26-4.

(n) **Masonry Joint Reinforcement.** Wire reinforcement shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 24-15.

(o) **Water.** Water used in mortar, grout, or masonry work shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of oil, acid, alkali, organic matter, or other harmful substances.

(p) **Cement.** Cement for mortar shall be Type I, II, or III portland cement as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 26-1, or Type I-A, II-A, or III-A air-entraining portland cement as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 26-1, or masonry cement as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-16.

EXCEPTION: Approved types of plasticizing agents may be added to portland cement Type I or II in the manufacturing process, but not in excess of 12 percent of the total volume. Plastic or waterproofed cements so manufactured shall meet the requirements for portland cement as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 26-1 except in respect to the limitations on insoluble residue, air-entrainment, and additions subsequent to calcination.

(q) **Lime.** Quicklime shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 24-17. Hydrated lime shall conform to the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 24-18. Lime putty shall be made from quicklime or hydrated lime.

If made from other than processed pulverized quicklime, the lime shall be slaked and then screened through a No. 16 mesh sieve. After slaking, screening, and before using, it shall be stored and protected for not less than 10 days. The resulting lime putty shall weigh not less than 83 pounds per cubic foot.

Processed pulverized quicklime conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 24-19 shall be slaked for not less than 48 hours and shall be cool when used.

(r) **Mortar. 1. General.** Mortar other than gypsum mortar used in masonry construction shall be classified in accordance with (a) the materials and proportions set forth in Table No. 24-A, or (b) the properties as established by laboratory tests as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-20. Tests made to classify mortar by compressive strength shall be as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-20, using the proportions and materials proposed for use. Aggregates for mortar shall conform to the provisions set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-21.

2. **Admixtures.** Admixtures shall not be added to the mortar unless approved by the Building Official.

Only pure mineral oxide colors shall be used.

3. **Strength.** The strength of mortar using cementitious materials set forth in Table No. 24-A shall meet the minimum compressive strength shown. The Building Official may require field tests to verify compliance with this Section. Such tests shall be made in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 24-22.

(s) **Grout. 1. General.** Grout shall be proportioned by volume and shall have sufficient water added to produce consistency for pouring without segregation. Aggregate shall conform to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-23.

2. **Type.** Fine grout shall be composed of one part portland cement, to which may be added not more than one-tenth part hydrated lime or lime putty, and two and one-fourth to three parts sand.

Coarse grout shall be composed of one part portland cement to which may be added not more than one-tenth part hydrated lime or lime putty, and two to three parts sand, and not more than two parts gravel.

EXCEPTION: Type M or S mortar may be used for grout in fireplaces and their chimneys.

Coarse grout may be used in grout spaces in brick masonry 2 inches or more in horizontal dimension and in grout spaces in filled-cell construction 4 inches or more in both horizontal dimensions.

3. Strength. Grout shall attain a minimum compressive strength of 2000 pounds per square inch at 28 days. The Building Official may require a compressive field strength test of grout made in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 24-22.

4. Aluminum Equipment. Grout shall not be handled nor pumped utilizing aluminum equipment unless it can be demonstrated with the materials and equipment to be used that there will be no deleterious effect on the strength of the grout.

(t) Mortar Limitations. Masonry units used in foundation walls and footings shall be laid up in Type S or Type M mortar. Type O mortar may be used only in interior nonstructural walls. See Sections 2413 (b), 2415 (a), and 2419 (a).

(u) Aggregates. Aggregates for mortar shall be of a quality at least equal to that set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-21.

(v) Rate of Absorption. At the time of laying, burned clay units and sand-lime units shall have a rate of absorption not exceeding 0.025 ounce per square inch during a period of one minute. In the absorption test the surface of the unit shall be held $\frac{1}{8}$ inch below the surface of the water.

(w) Reuse of Masonry Units. Masonry units may be reused when clean, whole, and conforming to the other requirements of this Section, except that the allowable working stresses shall be 50 percent of that permitted for new masonry units. Such units may not be used under the provisions of Section 2419 (c) 2 B.

Tests

Sec. 2404. (a) General. Tests of materials shall be made in accordance with the standard method prescribed for the material in question.

(b) Load Tests. When a load test is required, the member or portion of the structure under consideration shall be subject to a superimposed load equal to twice the design live load plus one-half of the dead load. This load shall be left in position for a period of 24 hours before removal. If, during the test or upon removal of the load, the member or portion of the structure shows evidence of failure, such changes or modifications as are necessary to make the structure adequate for the rated capacity shall be made; or where lawful, a lower rating shall be established. A flexural member shall be considered to have passed the test if the maximum deflection " D " at the end of the 24-hour period neither exceeds

$$D = \frac{L}{200} \text{ nor } D = \frac{L^2}{4000t} \dots\dots\dots (4-1)$$

and the beams and slabs show a recovery of at least 75 percent of the observed deflection within 24 hours after removal of the load.

WHERE:

L = span of the member in feet.

t = thickness or depth of the member in feet.

(c) **Determination of Masonry Design Strength.** 1. **General.** The value of f'_m shall be determined by tests of masonry assemblies in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 2 of this subsection or shall be assumed in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 3 of this subsection. When approved by the Building Official, assembly or unit strength tests may be analyzed statistically considering the variability of test results.

2. **Tests.** A. **General.** When the strength f'_m is to be established by tests, they shall be made using prisms built of the same materials, under the same conditions and, insofar as possible, with the same bonding arrangements as for the structure. The moisture content of the units at time of laying, consistency of mortar, and workmanship shall be the same as will be used in the structure. The value of f'_m shall be the average of all specimens tested but shall be not more than 125 percent of the minimum value determined by test, whichever is less.

Testing shall include tests in advance of beginning operations and at least one field test during construction per each 5000 square feet of wall but not less than three such tests for any building.

The compressive strength f'_m shall be computed by dividing the ultimate load by the net area of the masonry used in the construction of the prisms. The gross area may be used in the determination of f'_m for solid masonry units as defined in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-1.

B. **Prisms.** Prisms shall be not less than 12 inches high and shall have a height-to-thickness minimum dimension ratio of not less than 1.5 nor more than 5. Hollow masonry unit prisms shall be not less than one masonry unit in length and solid masonry unit prisms or solid filled prisms shall be not less than 4 inches in length. The thickness and type of construction of the specimen shall be representative of the masonry element under consideration. Cores in hollow masonry shall not be filled, except for solid filled construction. The strength f'_m shall be taken as the compressive strength of the specimens multiplied by the following correction factor:

| | | | | | |
|-------------------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Ratio of H/d | 1.5 | 2.0 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 5.0 |
| Correction Factor | 0.86 | 1.00 | 1.20 | 1.30 | 1.37 |

WHERE:

h = height of specimen in inches.

d = minimum dimension of specimen in inches.

Intermediate values may be interpolated.

C. **Storage of Test Prisms.** Test prisms shall be stored for seven days in air, at a temperature of 70 degrees, plus or minus 5 degrees, in a relative humidity exceeding 90 percent, and then in air at a temperature of 70 degrees, plus or minus 5 degrees, at a relative humidity of 30 percent to 50

percent until tested. Those constructed in the field shall be stored undisturbed for from 48 to 96 hours under wet material to simulate 90 percent humidity, then transported to laboratory for continued curing as above. Prisms shall be capped and tested in compression similar to tests for molded concrete cylinders as specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 26-13.

D. Sampling. Not less than five specimens shall be made for each initial preliminary test to establish f'_m . Not less than three shall be made for each field test to confirm that the materials are as assumed in the design. The standard age of test specimens shall be 28 days, but seven-day tests may be used, provided the relation between the seven-day and 28-day strengths of the masonry is established by adequate test data for the materials used.

3. Assumed ultimate compressive strength. When prism tests are not made as in paragraph 2, f'_m may be assumed as:

| | |
|---|---------------|
| Solid Clay Units—14,000 psi gross | $f'_m = 5300$ |
| Solid Clay Units—10,000 psi gross | $f'_m = 4000$ |
| Solid Clay Units—6,000 psi gross | $f'_m = 2600$ |
| Solid Units—3000 psi gross | $f'_m = 1800$ |
| Solid Units—2500 psi gross | $f'_m = 1500$ |
| Hollow Concrete Units—Grade N | $f'_m = 1350$ |
| Hollow Concrete Units—Grade N grouted solid | $f'_m = 1500$ |
| Hollow Clay Units—Grade LB (1 1/4 inch minimum face shell) | $f'_m = 1350$ |
| Hollow Clay Units—Grade LB (1 1/4 inch minimum face shell) grouted | $f'_m = 1500$ |
| Hollow Clay Units—Type I 5000 psi net | $f'_m = 2500$ |
| grouted or reinforced | $f'_m = 2000$ |

For solid units, intermediate values may be interpolated.

Compressive tests of solid clay units shall be conducted in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 24-24.

Where the assumed f'_m exceeds 2600 pounds per square inch, field tests in accordance with Section 2404 (c) 2 shall be required.

Unburned Clay Masonry

Sec. 2405. (a) General. Masonry of unburned clay units shall not be used in any building more than one story in height. The unsupported height of every wall of unburned clay units shall be not more than 10 times the thickness of such walls. Bearing walls shall in no case be less than 16 inches. All footing walls which support masonry of unburned clay units shall extend to an elevation not less than 6 inches above the adjacent ground at all points.

(b) Units. At the time of laying, all units shall be clean and damp at the surface.

(c) **Laying.** All joints shall be solidly filled with Type M or S mortar. Bond shall be provided as specified for masonry of hollow units in Section 2411.

(d) **Stresses.** All masonry of unburned clay units shall be so constructed that the unit stresses do not exceed those set forth in Table No. 24-B. Bolt values shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 24-C.

Gypsum Masonry

Sec. 2406. (a) General. Gypsum masonry is that form of construction made with gypsum block or tile in which the units are laid and set in gypsum mortar. Gypsum masonry shall not be used in any bearing wall or where exposed directly to the weather or where subject to frequent or continuous wetting.

(b) **Materials.** Gypsum masonry shall be gypsum block or tile laid up in gypsum mortar composed of one part gypsum and not more than three parts sand by weight.

(c) **Stresses.** All gypsum masonry shall be so constructed that the unit stresses do not exceed those set forth in Table No. 24-B when computed on the gross cross-sectional area.

(d) **Bond.** The bond in gypsum masonry shall conform to the requirements for bond in masonry of hollow units specified in Section 2411.

(e) **Method of Laying.** All units in gypsum masonry shall be placed in side construction with cells horizontal. The entire bearing surface of every unit shall be covered with mortar spread in an even layer, and all joints shall be filled with mortar.

Reinforced Gypsum Concrete

Sec. 2407. (a) General. Reinforced gypsum concrete and precast reinforced gypsum shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 24-12.

Reinforced gypsum concrete shall develop the minimum ultimate compressive strength in pounds per square inch set forth in Table No. 24-D when dried to constant weight, with tests made on cylinders 2 inches in diameter and 4 inches long or on 2-inch cubes.

Tests when required shall follow the procedure set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 47-17.

For special inspection, see Section 305.

(b) **Design.** The minimum thickness of reinforced gypsum concrete shall be 2 inches except the thickness may be reduced to 1½ inches provided all of the following conditions are satisfied:

1. The overall thickness including the formboard is not less than 2 inches.
2. The clear span of the gypsum concrete between supports does not exceed 2 feet 9 inches.
3. Diaphragm action is not required.
4. The design live load does not exceed 40 pounds per square foot.

(c) **Stresses.** The maximum allowable unit working stresses in reinforced

gypsum concrete shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 24-E except as specified in Chapter 23. Bolt values shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 24-F.

Allowable shear in poured-in-place reinforced gypsum concrete diaphragms using standard hot-rolled bulb tee subpurlins shall be determined by U.B.C. Standard No. 24-12. (See Table No. 24-12-A in the Standard for values for commonly used roof systems.)

Glass Masonry

Sec. 2408. (a) General. Masonry of glass blocks may be used in nonload-bearing exterior or interior walls and in openings which might otherwise be filled with windows, either isolated or in continuous bands, provided the glass block panels have a minimum thickness of $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches at the mortar joint and the mortared surfaces of the blocks are treated for mortar bonding.

(b) **Horizontal Forces.** The panels shall be restrained laterally to resist the horizontal forces specified in Chapter 23 for bearing walls.

(c) **Size of Panels.** Glass block panels for exterior walls shall not exceed 144 square feet of unsupported wall surface nor 15 feet in any dimension. For interior walls, glass block panels shall not exceed 250 square feet of unsupported area nor 25 feet in any dimension.

(d) **Mortar.** Glass block shall be laid in Type S mortar. Both vertical and horizontal mortar joints shall be at least $\frac{1}{4}$ inch and not more than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch thick and shall be completely filled.

(e) **Expansion Joints.** Every exterior glass block panel shall be provided with $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch expansion joints at the sides and top. Expansion joints shall be entirely free of mortar, and shall be filled with resilient material.

Stone Masonry

Sec. 2409. (a) General. Stone masonry is that form of construction made with natural or cast stone in which the units are laid and set in mortar, with all joints thoroughly filled.

(b) **Construction.** In ashlar masonry, bond stones uniformly distributed shall be provided to the extent of not less than 10 percent of the area of exposed facets.

Rubble stone masonry 24 inches or less in thickness shall have bond stones with a maximum spacing of 3 feet vertically and 3 feet horizontally, and if the masonry is of greater thickness than 24 inches, shall have one bond stone for each 6 square feet of wall surface on both sides.

(c) **Minimum Thickness.** Stone masonry walls shall in no case have a minimum thickness of less than 16 inches.

(d) **Stresses.** The allowable unit working stresses in stone masonry shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 24-B. Bolt values shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 24-G.

Cavity Wall Masonry

Sec. 2410. (a) General. Cavity wall masonry is that type of construction

made with brick, structural clay tile or concrete masonry units or any combination of such units in which facing and backing are completely separated except for the metal ties which serve as bonding.

(b) **Cavity Wall Construction.** In cavity walls neither the facing nor the backing shall be less than 4 inches in thickness and the cavity shall be not less than 1-inch net in width nor more than 4 inches in width. The backing shall be at least as thick as the facing.

EXCEPTION: Where both the facing and backing are constructed with clay or shale brick, the facing and backing may be 3 inches in thickness.

The facing and backing of cavity walls shall be bonded with $\frac{3}{16}$ inch diameter steel rods or metal ties of equivalent strength and stiffness embedded in the horizontal joints. There shall be one metal tie for not more than each $4\frac{1}{2}$ square feet of wall area for cavity widths up to $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches net in width. Where the cavity exceeds $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches net in width, there shall be one metal tie for not more than each 3 square feet of wall area. Ties in alternate courses shall be staggered and the maximum vertical distance between ties shall not exceed 24 inches and the maximum horizontal distance shall not exceed 36 inches. Rods bent to rectangular shape shall be used with hollow masonry units laid with the cells vertical; in other walls the ends of ties shall be bent to 90-degree angles to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long. Additional bonding ties shall be provided at all openings, spaced not more than 3 feet apart around the perimeter and within 12 inches of the opening. Ties shall be of corrosion-resistant metal, or shall be coated with a corrosion-resistant metal or other approved protective coating.

(c) **Maximum Height.** The maximum height of cavity walls shall be as specified in Section 2419 (b) 2.

(d) **Stresses.** The allowable unit working stresses in cavity wall construction shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 24-B. Bolts fully embedded shall have values not to exceed those set forth in Table No. 24-G for solid masonry.

Hollow Unit Masonry

Sec. 2411. (a) General. Hollow unit masonry is that type of construction made with hollow masonry units in which the units are all laid and set in mortar.

All units shall be laid with full face shell mortar beds. All head and end joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit or wall not less than the thickness of the longitudinal face shells.

(b) **Construction.** Where two or more hollow units are used to make up the thickness of a wall, the stretcher courses shall be bonded at vertical intervals not exceeding 34 inches by lapping at least 4 inches over the unit below or by lapping at vertical intervals not exceeding 17 inches with units which are at least 50 percent greater in thickness than the units below; or by bonding with corrosion-resistant metal ties conforming to the requirements for cavity walls. There shall be one metal tie for not more

than each $4\frac{1}{2}$ square feet of wall area. Ties in alternate courses shall be staggered, and the maximum vertical distance between ties shall not exceed 18 inches, and the maximum horizontal distance shall not exceed 36 inches. Walls bonded with metal ties shall conform to the requirements for allowable stress, lateral support, thickness (excluding cavity), height, and mortar for cavity walls.

(c) **Stresses.** All hollow unit masonry shall be so constructed that the unit stresses do not exceed those set forth in Table No. 24-B. Bolt values shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 24-G.

Solid Masonry

Sec. 2412. (a) General. Solid masonry shall be brick, concrete brick, or solid load-bearing concrete masonry units, laid contiguously in mortar.

All units shall be laid with full shoved mortar joints, and all head, bed, and wall joints shall be solidly filled with mortar.

(b) **Construction.** In each wythe of bearing and nonbearing walls, except masonry veneer, not less than 75 percent of the units in any transverse vertical plane shall lap the ends of the units above and below a distance not less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches or one-half the height of the units, whichever is greater, or the masonry shall be reinforced longitudinally as required in Section 2417 (1) for masonry laid in stack bond. Adjacent wythes in bearing and nonbearing walls shall be bonded by either of the following methods:

1. **Headers.** The facing and backing shall be bonded so that not less than 4 percent of the exposed face area is composed of solid headers extending not less than 4 inches into the backing. The distance between adjacent full-length headers shall not exceed 24 inches vertically or horizontally. Where the backing consists of two or more wythes the headers shall extend not less than 4 inches into the most distant wythe or the backing wythes shall be bonded together with separate headers whose area and spacing conform to the foregoing.

2. **Metal ties.** The facing and backing shall be bonded with corrosion-resistant unit metal ties or cross wires of approved joint reinforcement conforming to the requirements of Section 2410 (b) for cavity walls. Unit ties shall be of sufficient length to engage all wythes, with ends embedded not less than 1 inch in mortar, or shall consist of two lengths, the inner embedded ends of which are hooked and lapped not less than 2 inches.

Where the space between metal tied wythes is solidly filled with mortar the allowable stresses and other provisions for masonry bonded walls shall apply. Where the space is not filled, metal tied walls shall conform to the allowable stress, lateral support, thickness (excluding cavity), height, and mortar requirements for cavity walls.

(c) **Moisture Content.** For moisture content, see Section 2403 (v).

(d) **Stresses.** All solid masonry shall be so constructed that the unit stresses do not exceed those set forth in Table No. 24-B. Bolt values shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 24-G.

Grouted Masonry

Sec. 2413. (a) General. Grouted masonry is that form of construction made with brick or solid concrete brick units in which interior joints of masonry are filled by pouring grout therein as the work progresses.

(b) **Materials.** At the time of laying, all masonry units shall be free of excessive dust and dirt. For moisture content, see Section 2403 (v). Only Type M or Type S mortar consisting of a mixture of portland cement, hydrated lime and aggregate shall be used.

(c) **Low-lift Grouted Construction.** Requirements for construction shall be as follows:

1. All units in the two outer tiers shall be laid with full shoved head and bed mortar joints. Masonry headers shall not project into the grout space.

2. All longitudinal vertical joints shall be grouted and shall be not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in thickness. In members of three or more tiers in thickness, interior bricks shall be embedded into the grout so that at least $\frac{3}{4}$ inch of grout surrounds the sides and ends of each unit. All grout shall be puddled with a grout stick immediately after pouring.

3. One exterior tier may be carried up 18 inches before grouting, but the other exterior tier shall be laid up and grouted in lifts not to exceed six times the width of the grout space with a maximum of 8 inches.

4. If the work is stopped for one hour or longer, the horizontal construction joints shall be formed by stopping all tiers at the same elevation and with the grout one inch below the top.

(d) **High-lift Grouted Construction.** Requirements for construction shall be as follows:

1. All units in the two tiers shall be laid with full head and bed mortar joints.

2. The two tiers shall be bonded together with wall ties. Ties shall be not less than No. 9 wire in the form of rectangles 4 inches wide and 2 inches in length less than the overall wall thickness. Kinks, water drips or deformations shall not be permitted in the ties. One tier of the wall shall be built up not more than 16 inches ahead of the other tier. Ties shall be laid not to exceed 24 inches on center horizontally and 16 inches on center vertically for running bond and not more than 24 inches on center horizontally and 12 inches on center vertically for stack bond.

3. Cleanouts shall be provided for each pour by leaving out every other unit in the bottom tier of the section being poured, or by cleanout openings in the foundation. During the work, mortar fins and any other foreign matter shall be removed from the grout space. The cleanouts shall be sealed after inspection and before grouting.

4. The grout space (longitudinal vertical joint) shall be not less than 3 inches in width and not less than the thickness required by the placement of steel with the required clearances and shall be poured solidly with grout. Masonry walls shall cure at least three days to gain strength before pouring grout.

EXCEPTION: If the grout space contains no horizontal steel, it may be reduced to 2 inches.

5. Vertical grout barriers or dams shall be built of solid masonry across the grout space the entire height of the wall to control the flow of the grout horizontally. Grout barriers shall be not more than 30 feet apart.

6. Grout shall be a plastic mix suitable for pumping without segregation of the constituents and shall be mixed thoroughly. Grout shall be placed by pumping or by an approved alternate method and shall be placed before any initial set occurs and in no case more than one and one-half hours after water has been added.

7. Grouting shall be done in a continuous pour, in lifts not exceeding 6 feet. It shall be consolidated by puddling or mechanical vibrating during placing and reconsolidated after excess moisture has been absorbed but before plasticity is lost. The grouting of any section of a wall between control barriers shall be completed in one day with no interruptions greater than one hour.

8. Special inspection during grouting shall be provided in accordance with Section 305; however, the work shall not qualify for the stresses entitled "Special Inspection" in Table No. 24-H unless fully inspected.

(e) **Stresses.** All grouted masonry shall be so constructed that the unit stresses do not exceed those set forth in Table No. 24-B. Bolt values shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 24-G.

Reinforced Grouted Masonry

Sec. 2414. (a) General. Reinforced grouted masonry shall conform to all of the requirements for grouted masonry specified in Section 2413 and also the requirements of this Section.

(b) **Construction.** The thickness of grout or mortar between masonry units and reinforcement shall be not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, except that $\frac{1}{4}$ inch bars may be laid in horizontal mortar joints at least $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick and steel wire reinforcement may be laid in horizontal mortar joints at least twice the thickness of the wire diameter.

(c) **Stresses.** See Section 2418 (a).

Reinforced Hollow Unit Masonry

Sec. 2415. (a) General. Reinforced hollow unit masonry is that type of construction made with hollow masonry units in which certain cells are continuously filled with concrete or grout, and in which reinforcement is embedded. Only Type M or Type S mortar consisting of a mixture of portland cement, hydrated lime and aggregate shall be used.

(b) **Construction.** Requirements for construction shall be as follows:

1. All reinforced hollow unit masonry shall be built to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of the cells to be filled. Walls and cross webs forming such cells to be filled shall be full-bedded in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. All head (or end) joints shall be solidly filled with mortar for a distance in from the face of the wall or unit not less than the

thickness of the longitudinal face shells. Bond shall be provided by lapping units in successive vertical courses or by equivalent mechanical anchorage.

2. Vertical cells to be filled shall have vertical alignment sufficient to maintain a clear, unobstructed continuous vertical cell measuring not less than 2 inches by 3 inches.

3. Cleanout openings shall be provided at the bottom of all cells to be filled at each pour of grout where such grout pour is in excess of 4 feet in height. Any overhanging mortar or other obstruction or debris shall be removed from the insides of such cell walls. The cleanouts shall be sealed before grouting, after inspection.

4. Vertical reinforcement shall be held in position at top and bottom and at intervals not exceeding 192 diameters of the reinforcement.

5. All cells containing reinforcement shall be filled solidly with grout. Grout shall be poured in lifts of 8 feet maximum height. All grout shall be consolidated at time of pouring by puddling or vibrating and then re-consolidated by again puddling later, before plasticity is lost.

When total grout pour exceeds 8 feet in height the grout shall be placed in 4-foot lifts and special inspection during grouting shall be required. Minimum cell dimension shall be 3 inches. Special inspection at time of grouting shall not be considered as special inspection under Table No. 24-H.

6. When the grouting is stopped for one hour or longer, horizontal construction joints shall be formed by stopping the pour of grout not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch below the top of the uppermost unit grouted. Horizontal steel shall be fully embedded by grout in an uninterrupted pour.

(c) **Stresses.** See Section 2418 (a).

General Construction Requirements

Sec. 2416. (a) Cold Weather Construction. No masonry shall be laid when the temperature of the outside air is below 40°F., unless approved methods are used during construction to prevent damage to the masonry. Such methods shall include protection of the masonry for a period of at least 48 hours where masonry cement or Type I portland cement is used in the mortar and grout and for a period of at least 24 hours where Type III portland cement is used. Materials to be used and materials to be built upon shall be free from ice or snow.

(b) **Corbeling.** Corbels may be built only into solid masonry walls 12 inches or more in thickness. The projection for each course in such corbel shall not exceed one inch, and the maximum projection shall not exceed one-third the total thickness of the wall when used to support structural members, and not more than 6 inches when used to support a chimney built into the wall. The top course of all corbels shall be a header course.

(c) **Wood.** Masonry shall not be supported by wood members except as provided for in Section 2516.

(d) **Masonry Foundations.** In one-story buildings having wood frame exterior walls, foundations not over 24 inches high may be constructed of

masonry units without mortared head joints provided the masonry units permit horizontal flow of the grout to adjacent units.

(e) **Minimum Bar Spacing.** The minimum clear distance between parallel bars, except in columns, shall be not less than the diameter of the bar except that lapped splices may be wired together. The center-to-center spacing of bars within a column shall be not less than two and one-half times the bar diameter.

(f) **Splices in Reinforcement.** Splices may be made only at such points and in such manner that the structural strength of the member will not be reduced. Lapped splices shall provide sufficient lap to transfer the working stress of the reinforcement by bond and shear, but in no case shall the lap be less than 30 bar diameters. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop the strength of the reinforcement.

(g) **Protection for Reinforcement.** All bars shall be completely embedded in mortar or grout. Joint reinforcement embedded in horizontal mortar joints shall have not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch mortar coverage from the exposed face. All other reinforcement shall have a minimum coverage of one bar diameter over all bars, but not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch except where exposed to weather or soil in which cases the minimum coverage shall be 2 inches.

General Design

Sec. 2417. (a) General. Masonry shall be designed to withstand all vertical and horizontal loads as specified in Chapter 23, and with due allowance for the effect of eccentric loads.

(b) **Combination of Units.** In walls or other structural members composed of different kinds or grades of units, materials, or mortars, the maximum stress shall not exceed the allowable stress for the weakest of the combinations of units, materials, and mortars of which the member is composed. The net thickness of any facing unit which is used to resist stress shall be not less than 1½ inches.

(c) **Thickness of Walls.** For thickness limitations of walls as specified in this Chapter, nominal thickness shall be used. Stresses shall be determined on the basis of the net thickness of the masonry, with consideration for reduction such as raked joints.

The thickness of masonry walls shall be designed so that allowable maximum stresses specified in this Chapter are not exceeded and so that all masonry walls shall not exceed the height or length to thickness ratio nor the minimum thickness as specified in this Chapter and as set forth in Table No. 24-I.

EXCEPTION: The height or length to thickness ratio may be increased and the minimum thickness may be decreased when data is submitted which justifies a reduction in the requirements specified in this Section.

(d) **Piers.** Every structural pier whose width is less than three times its thickness shall be designed and constructed as required for columns.

(e) **Chases and Recesses.** Chases and recesses in masonry walls shall be

designed and constructed so as not to reduce the required strength or required fire resistance of the wall.

(f) **Pipes and Conduits Embedded in Masonry.** No pipe or conduit shall be embedded in any structural masonry necessary for structural stability or required fire protection.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Rigid electric conduits may be embedded in structural masonry when their location has been detailed on the approved plans.

2. Any pipe or conduit may pass vertically or horizontally through any masonry by means of a sleeve at least large enough to pass any hub or coupling on the pipe line. Such sleeves shall be placed not closer than three diameters, center to center, nor shall they unduly impair the strength of construction.

3. Placement of pipes or conduits in unfilled cores of hollow unit masonry shall not be considered as embedment.

(g) **Arches and Lintels.** Members supporting masonry shall be of non-combustible materials.

(h) **Anchorage.** Masonry walls that meet or intersect shall be bonded or anchored as required in Section 2310.

Structural members framing into or supported by walls or columns shall be anchored.

(i) **End Support.** Beams, girders, or other concentrated loads supported by a wall or pier shall have bearing at least 3 inches in length upon solid masonry not less than 4 inches thick or upon a metal bearing plate of adequate design and dimensions to distribute the loads safely on the wall or pier, or upon a continuous reinforced masonry member projecting not less than 3 inches from the face of the wall, or by other approved methods.

Joists shall have bearing at least 3 inches in length upon solid masonry at least $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches thick; or other provisions shall be made to distribute safely the loads on the wall or pier.

(j) **Distribution of Concentrated Loads.** In calculating wall stresses, concentrated loads may be distributed over a maximum length of wall not exceeding the center-to-center distance between loads.

Where the concentrated loads are not distributed through a structural element, the length of wall considered shall not exceed the width of the bearing plus four times the wall thickness.

Concentrated loads shall not be considered as distributed by metal ties, nor distributed across continuous vertical joints.

(k) **Bolt Values.** The allowable loads on bolts shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 24-G.

(l) **Stack Bond.** In unreinforced masonry where masonry units are laid in stack bond, longitudinal reinforcement consisting of not less than two continuous wires each with a minimum aggregate cross-sectional area of .017 square inch shall be provided in horizontal bed joints spaced not more than 16 inches on center vertically.

(m) **Bed Joints.** The initial bed joint thickness shall not be less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch nor more than 1 inch; subsequent bed joints shall vary in thickness from $\frac{1}{4}$ inch minimum to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch maximum. See Section 3707 (c) for firebrick.

Reinforced Masonry Design

Sec. 2418. (a) General. All reinforced masonry shall be so designed and constructed that the unit stresses do not exceed those set forth in Table No. 24-H.

All plans submitted for approval shall clearly show the assumed strength of masonry for which all parts of the structure were designed.

(b) **Allowable Steel Stresses.** Stresses in reinforcement shall not exceed the following:

| TENSILE STRESS: | POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH |
|--|---------------------------|
| For deformed bars with a yield strength of 60,000 pounds per square inch or more and in sizes No. 11 and smaller | 24,000 |
| Joint reinforcement, 50 percent of the minimum yield point specified in U.B.C. Standards for the particular kind and grade of steel used, but in no case to exceed | 30,000 |
| For all other reinforcement | 20,000 |

COMPRESSIVE STRESS IN COLUMN VERTICALS:

40 percent of the minimum yield strength, but not to exceed 24,000

COMPRESSIVE STRESS IN FLEXURAL MEMBERS:

For compression reinforcement in flexural members, the allowable stress shall not be taken as greater than the allowable tensile stress shown above.

(c) **Symbols and Notations.** The symbols and notations used in this Section are defined as follows:

- α = Angle between inclined web bars and axis of beam.
- A_v = Total area of web reinforcement in tension within a distance of s , or the total area of all bars bent up in any one plane.
- b = Width of rectangular section or width of flange of I- or T- sections.
- d = Depth from compression face of beam or slab to centroid of longitudinal tensile reinforcement.
- E_m = Modulus of elasticity of masonry in compression.
- E_s = Modulus of elasticity of steel in tension or compression (30,000,000 pounds per square inch).
- f_m = Allowable compressive unit stress in extreme fiber in flexure.
- f'_m = Ultimate compressive strength, usually at age of 28 days, as specified in Section 2404 (c).
- f_v = Allowable tensile unit stress in web reinforcement.
- j = Ratio of distance between centroid of compression and centroid of tension to the depth d .

- n = Ratio of modulus of elasticity of steel to that of masonry $= \frac{E_s}{E_m}$
- Σo = Sum of perimeters of bars in one set.
- s = Spacing of stirrups or of bent bars in a direction parallel to that of the main reinforcement.
- u = Bond stress per unit of surface area of bar.
- v = Shearing unit stress.
- v_m = Allowable unit shearing stress in the masonry.
- V = Total shear.

(d) Reinforced Masonry Flexural Design. The design of reinforced masonry shall be in accordance with the following principal assumptions:

1. A section that is plane before bending remains plane after bending.
2. Moduli of elasticity of the masonry and of the reinforcement remain constant.
3. Tensile forces are resisted only by the tensile reinforcement.
4. Reinforcement is completely surrounded by and bonded to masonry material so that they will work together as a homogenous material within the range of working stresses.

(e) Flexural Computations. 1. **General.** All members shall be designed to resist at all sections the maximum bending moment and shears produced by dead load, live load, and other forces as determined by the principle of continuity and relative rigidity.

2. **Distance between lateral supports.** The clear distance between lateral supports of a beam shall not exceed 32 times the least width of the compression flange or face.

(f) Width in Flexural Computation. In computing flexural stresses for masonry where reinforcement occurs the effective width b shall not be greater than six times the wall thickness in running bond, nor more than three times the wall thickness in stacked bond.

(g) Combined Axial and Flexural Stresses. Members subject to combined axial and flexural stresses shall be so proportioned that the quantity

$$\frac{f_a}{F_a} + \frac{f_b}{F_b} \text{ shall not exceed } 1$$

WHERE:

- f_a = Computed axial unit stress, determined from total axial load and effective area.
- F_a = Axial unit stress permitted by this Code at the point under consideration, if member were carrying axial load only, including any increase in stress allowed by this Section.
- f_b = Computed flexural unit stress.
- F_b = Flexural unit stress permitted by this Code, if member were

carrying bending load only, including any increase in stress allowed by this Section.

(h) **Shear and Diagonal Tension.** 1. **Shearing unit stress.** The shearing unit stress v in reinforced masonry flexural members shall be computed by

$$v = \frac{V}{bjd} \dots \dots \dots (18-1)$$

WHERE:

b = The width of a rectangular section or the width of the web in I- or T- sections.

Where the values of the shearing unit stress computed by Formula (18-1) exceeds the shearing unit stress v_m permitted on masonry, web reinforcement shall be provided to carry the entire stress.

2. **Types of web reinforcement.** Web reinforcement may consist of:

- A. Stirrups or web reinforcement bars perpendicular to the longitudinal steel, or
- B. Stirrups or web reinforcement bars welded or otherwise rigidly attached to the longitudinal steel and making an angle of 30 degrees or more thereto, or
- C. Longitudinal bars bent so that the axis of the inclined portion of the bar makes an angle of 15 degrees or more with the axis of the longitudinal portion of the bar, or
- D. Special arrangements of bars with adequate provisions to prevent slip of bars or splitting of masonry by the reinforcement.

Stirrups or other bars to be considered effective as web reinforcement shall be anchored at both ends.

3. **Stirrups.** The area of steel required in stirrups placed perpendicular to the longitudinal reinforcement shall be computed by Formula (18-2):

$$A_v = \frac{V_s}{f_v j d} \dots \dots \dots (18-2)$$

Inclined stirrups shall be proportioned in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 4 of this subsection.

4. **Bent bars.** Only the center three-fourths of the inclined portion of any longitudinal bar that is bent up for web reinforcement shall be considered effective for that purpose, and such bars shall be bent around a pin having a diameter not less than six times the bar size.

When the web reinforcement consists of a single bent bar or of a single group of parallel bars all bent up at the same distance from the support, the required area of such bars shall be computed by Formula (18-3):

$$A_v = \frac{V}{f_v \sin \alpha} \dots \dots \dots (18-3)$$

Where there is a series of parallel bars or groups of bars bent up at different distances from the support, the required area shall be determined by Formula (18-4):

$$A_v = \frac{V_s}{f_v j d (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)} \dots \dots \dots (18-4)$$

5. Spacing of web reinforcement. Where web reinforcement is required it shall be so spaced that every 45-degree line (representing a potential crack) extending from the mid-depth of the beam to the longitudinal tension bars shall be crossed by at least one line of web reinforcement.

(i) Bond and Anchorage. 1. Computation of bond stress in beams. In flexural members in which the tensile reinforcement is parallel to the compression face, the bond stress at any cross section shall be computed by Formula (18-5):

$$u = \frac{V}{\Sigma o j d} \dots \dots \dots (18-5)$$

in which V is the shear at that section and Σo is taken as the perimeter of all effective bars crossing the section on the tension side. To be effective the bars must be properly developed by hooks, lap, or embedment on each side of the section. Bent-up bars that are not more than $d/3$ from the level of the main longitudinal reinforcement may be included. Critical sections occur at the face of the support, at each point where tension bars terminate within a span, and at the point of inflection.

Bond shall be similarly computed on compressive reinforcement, but the shear used in computing the bond shall be reduced in the ratio of the compressive force assumed in the bars to the total compressive force at the section. Anchorage shall be provided by embedment past the section to develop the assumed compressive force in the bars at the bond stress in Table No. 24-H.

2. Anchorage requirements. Tensile negative reinforcement in any span of a continuous, restrained, or cantilever beam, or in any member of a rigid frame shall be adequately anchored by bond, hooks, or mechanical anchors in or through the supporting member. Within any such span every reinforcing bar except in a lapped splice whether required for positive or negative moment shall be extended at least 12 diameters beyond the point at which it is no longer needed to resist stress.

No flexural bar shall be terminated in a tension zone unless one of the following conditions is satisfied:

- A. The shear is not over one-half that normally permitted, including allowance for shear reinforcement, if any.
- B. Additional stirrups in excess of those required are provided each way from the cutoff, a distance equal to the depth of the beam. The stirrup spacing shall not exceed $d/8r_b$ where r_b is the ratio of the area of bars cut off to the total area of bars at the section.
- C. The continuing bars provide double the area required for flexure at that point or double the perimeter required for flexural bond.

At least one-third of the total reinforcement provided for negative

moment at the support shall be extended beyond the extreme position of the point of inflection a distance sufficient to develop by bond one-half the allowable stress in such bars, not less than one-sixteenth of the clear span length, or not less than the depth of the member, whichever is greater. The maximum tension in any bar must be developed by bond on a sufficient straight or bent embedment or by other anchorage.

The bar may be bent across the web at an angle of not less than 15 degrees with the longitudinal portion of the bar and be made continuous with the reinforcement which resists moment of opposite sign.

Of the positive reinforcement in continuous beams not less than one-fourth the area shall extend along the same face of the beam into the end support a distance of 6 inches.

In simple beams, or at the freely supported end of continuous beams, at least one-third the required positive reinforcement shall extend along the same face of the beam into the support a distance of 6 inches.

Compression steel in beams and girders shall be anchored by ties or stirrups not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in diameter, spaced not farther apart than 16 bar diameters or 48 tie diameters. Such ties or stirrups shall be used throughout the distance where compression steel is required.

3. Plain bars in tension. Plain bars in tension shall terminate in standard hooks except that hooks shall not be required on the positive reinforcement at interior supports of continuous members.

4. Anchorage of web reinforcement. Single separate bars used as web reinforcement shall be anchored at each end by one of the following methods:

- A. Welding to longitudinal reinforcement.
- B. Hooking tightly around the longitudinal reinforcement through at least 180 degrees.
- C. Embedment above or below the mid-depth of the beam on the compression side, a distance sufficient to develop the stress to which the bar will be subject at a bond stress of not to exceed the bond stresses permitted in Table No. 24-H.
- D. By a standard hook, considered as developing 7500 pounds per square inch, plus embedment sufficient to develop by bond the remaining stress in the bar at the unit stress set forth in Table No. 24-H. The effective embedded length shall not be assumed to exceed the distance between the mid-depth of the beam and the tangent of the hook.

The extreme ends of bars forming a simple U- or multiple U-stirrups shall be anchored by one of the methods of this subsection or shall be bent through an angle of at least 90 degrees tightly around a longitudinal reinforcing bar not less in diameter than the stirrup bar, and shall project beyond the bend at least 12 diameters of the stirrup bar.

The loops or closed ends of such stirrups shall be anchored by bending

around the longitudinal reinforcement through an angle of at least 90 degrees, or by being welded or otherwise rigidly attached thereto.

Between the anchored ends, each bend in the continuous portion of a U- or multiple U-stirrup shall be made around a longitudinal bar. Hooking or bending stirrups around the longitudinal reinforcement shall be considered effective only when these bars are perpendicular to the longitudinal reinforcement.

Longitudinal bars bent to act as web reinforcement shall, in a region of tension, be continuous with the longitudinal reinforcement. The tensile stress in each bar shall be fully developed in both the upper and the lower half of the beam by adequate anchorage through bond or hooks.

5. Hooks. The term "hook" or "standard hook" as used herein shall mean either:

- A. A complete semicircular turn with a radius of bend on the axis of the bar of not less than three and not more than six bar diameters, plus an extension of at least four bar diameters at the free end of the bar.
- B. A 90-degree bend having a radius of not less than four bar diameters plus an extension of 12 bar diameters.
- C. For stirrup anchorage only, a 135-degree turn with a radius on the axis of the bar of three diameters, plus an extension of at least six bar diameters at the free end of the bar.
- D. For tie anchorage in Seismic Zones No. 3 and No. 4, a minimum turn of 135 degrees plus an extension of at least six bar diameters but not less than 4 inches at the free end of the bar.

EXCEPTION: Where the ties are placed in the horizontal bed joints, when permitted by Section 2414 (b), the hook shall consist of a 90-degree bend having a radius of not less than four bar diameters plus an extension of 32 bar diameters.

Hooks having a radius of bend of more than six bar diameters shall be considered merely as extensions to the bars.

In general, hooks shall not be permitted in the tension portion of any beam except at the ends of simple or cantilever beams or at the freely supported ends of continuous or restrained beams.

No hooks shall be assumed to carry a load which would produce a tensile stress in the bar greater than 7500 pounds per square inch.

Hooks shall not be considered effective in adding to the compressive resistance of bars.

Any mechanical device capable of developing the strength of the bar without damage to the masonry may be used in lieu of a hook. Tests must be presented to show the adequacy of such devices.

(j) Reinforced Masonry Walls. 1. Minimum thickness. The minimum nominal thickness of reinforced masonry bearing walls shall be 6 inches, and the ratio of height or length to thickness shall not exceed 25, except as specified in Section 2417 (c).

2. **Stresses.** The axial stress in reinforced masonry bearing walls shall not exceed the value determined by the following formula:

$$f_m = 0.20 f'_m \left[1 - \left(\frac{h}{40t} \right)^3 \right] \dots \dots \dots (18-6)$$

WHERE:

- f_m = Compressive unit axial stress in masonry wall.
- f'_m = Ultimate compressive masonry stress as determined by Section 2404 (c). The value of f'_m shall not exceed 6000 pounds per square inch.
- t = Thickness of wall in inches.
- h = Clear unsupported distance in inches between supporting or enclosing members (vertical or horizontal stiffening elements).

3. **Reinforcement.** All walls using stresses permitted for reinforced masonry shall be reinforced with both vertical and horizontal reinforcement. The sum of the areas of horizontal and vertical reinforcement shall be at least 0.002 times the gross cross-sectional area of the wall and the minimum area of reinforcement in either direction shall be not less than 0.0007 times the gross cross-sectional area of the wall. The reinforcement shall be limited to a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center. The minimum diameter of reinforcement shall be $\frac{3}{8}$ inch except that joint reinforcement may be considered as part of the required minimum reinforcement.

Horizontal reinforcement shall be provided in the top of footings, at the top of wall openings, at roof and floor levels, and at the top of parapet walls. Only horizontal reinforcement which is continuous in the wall shall be considered in computing the minimum area of reinforcement.

If the wall is constructed of more than two units in thickness, the minimum area of required reinforcement shall be equally divided into two layers, except where designed as retaining walls. Where reinforcement is added above the minimum requirements such additional reinforcement need not be so divided.

In bearing walls of every type of reinforced masonry there shall be not less than one $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch bar or two $\frac{3}{8}$ inch bars on all sides of, and adjacent to, every opening which exceeds 24 inches in either direction, and such bars shall extend not less than 40 diameters, but in no case less than 24 inches beyond the corners of the opening. The bars required by this paragraph shall be in addition to the minimum reinforcement elsewhere required.

When the reinforcement in bearing walls is designed, placed and anchored in position as for columns, the allowable stresses shall be as for columns. The length of the wall to be considered effective shall not exceed the center-to-center distance between loads nor shall it exceed the width of the bearing plus four times the wall thickness.

(k) **Reinforced Masonry Columns. 1. Limiting Dimensions.** The least dimension of every reinforced masonry column shall be not less than 12

inches. No masonry column shall have an unsupported length greater than 20 times its least dimension.

EXCEPTION: The minimum column dimension may be reduced to not less than 8 inches provided the design is based upon one-half the allowable stresses for axial load. Bending stresses need not be so reduced.

2. **Allowable loads.** The axial load on columns shall not exceed:

$$P = A_g (.18 f'_m + 0.65 p_u f_s) \left[1 - \left(\frac{h}{40t} \right)^3 \right] \dots \dots (18-7)$$

WHERE:

P = Maximum concentric column axial load.

A_g = The gross area of the column.

f'_m = Ultimate compressive masonry strength as determined by Section 2404 (c). The value of f'_m shall not exceed 6000 pounds per square inch.

p_g = Ratio of the effective cross-sectional area of vertical reinforcement to A_g .

f_s = Allowable stress in reinforcement. [See Section 2418 (b)].

t = Least thickness of columns in inches.

h = Clear height in inches.

3. **Reinforcement.** A. **Vertical reinforcement.** The ratio p_g shall be not less than 0.5 percent nor more than 4 percent. The number of bars shall be not less than four, nor the diameter less than 3/8 inch. The maximum size of bar shall be No. 10.

Where lapped splices are used, the amount of lap shall be sufficient to transfer the working stress by bond but in no case shall the length of lapped splice be less than 30 bar diameters, and welded splices shall be full butt welded.

B. **Ties.** All longitudinal bars for tied columns shall be enclosed by lateral ties. Lateral support shall be provided to the longitudinal bars, as specified below, by the corner of a complete tie having an included angle of not more than 135 degrees or by a hook at the end of a tie. The corner longitudinal bars shall have such support provided by a complete tie enclosing the longitudinal bars. In addition, in Seismic Zones No. 3 and No. 4, alternate longitudinal bars shall have such lateral support provided by ties and no bar shall be farther than 6 inches from such laterally supported bars.

Lateral ties shall be placed not less than 1 1/2 inches and not more than 5 inches from the surface of the column, and may be against the vertical bars or placed in the horizontal bed joints where permitted by Section 2414 (b).

In Seismic Zones No. 3 and No. 4, maximum tie spacing shall be as follows: 8 inches the full height for columns stressed by tensile or compressive axial overturning forces due to the seismic loads of Section 2312; 8 inches for the tops and bottoms of all other columns for a distance of one-sixth of the clear column height, but not less than 18 inches nor the

maximum column dimension. Tie spacing for the remaining column height for columns in Seismic Zone No. 3 and No. 4, and for the full column height for all columns in Seismic Zones No. 0, 1 or 2, shall be not more than 16 bar diameters, 48 tie diameters or the least column dimension but not more than 18 inches.

Ties shall be at least $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in diameter for No. 7 or smaller longitudinal bars and No. 3 bars for No. 8, No. 9 or No. 10 longitudinal bars.

EXCEPTION: Ties placed in the horizontal bed joints, where permitted by Section 2414 (b), may be smaller in diameter than required above, but not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in diameter, provided that the total cross-sectional area of such smaller ties crossing a vertical plane is equal to the area of the larger ties at their required spacing.

Additional ties shall be provided around anchor bolts which are set in the top of a column for buildings located in Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4. Such ties shall engage at least four bolts or, alternatively, at least four vertical column bars or a combination of bolts and bars totaling four in number. Such ties shall be located within the top 5 inches of the column and shall consist of two No. 4 or three No. 3 ties.

Bearing Walls

Sec. 2419. (a) Partially Reinforced Masonry. Partially reinforced masonry shall be designed as unreinforced masonry, except that reinforced areas or elements may be considered as resisting stresses in accordance with the design criteria specified in Section 2418 provided such elements fully comply with the design and construction requirements for reinforced masonry except as herein noted. Only Type M or S mortar shall be used.

The minimum area of reinforcement required in Section 2418(j) 3 shall not apply to partially reinforced masonry walls. Maximum spacing of vertical reinforcement in exterior partially reinforced masonry walls shall be 8 feet. Reinforcement shall be provided each side of each opening and at each corner of all walls. Horizontal reinforcement not less than 0.2 square inch in area shall be provided at the top of footings, at the bottom and top of wall openings, near roof and floor levels and at the top of parapet walls.

Partially reinforced masonry walls shall be considered as reinforced masonry for the purpose of applying Table No. 24-I.

(b) **Unreinforced Masonry. 1. General.** Except for brick masonry designed in accordance with the applicable requirements of subsection (c) of this Section, unreinforced masonry walls shall comply with the empirical requirements set forth in this subsection and Table No. 24-I.

2. Empirical requirements. A. Ratio of height or length to thickness. The ratio of unsupported height to thickness or the ratio of unsupported length to thickness (one or the other but not both) for solid masonry walls or bearing partitions shall not exceed 20, and shall not exceed 18 for walls of hollow masonry or cavity walls. In computing the ratio for cavity walls, the value for thickness shall be the sum of the

nominal thicknesses of the inner and outer widths of the masonry. In walls composed of different kinds or classes of units or mortars, the ratio of height or length to thickness shall not exceed that allowed for the weakest of the combination of units and mortars of which the member is composed.

B. Minimum thickness. The minimum thickness of bearing walls of plain masonry shall be 12 inches for the uppermost 35 feet of their height, and shall be increased 4 inches in thickness for each successive 35 feet or fraction thereof measured downward from the top of the wall.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The thickness of unreinforced grouted brick masonry walls may be 2 inches less than required by this subsection, but in no case less than 6 inches.

2. In buildings not more than three stories or 35 feet in height, masonry walls may be of 8-inch nominal thickness. Solid masonry walls in one-story buildings may be of 6-inch nominal thickness when not over 9 feet in height, provided that when gable construction is used an additional 6 feet are permitted to the peak of the gable.

When a change in thickness due to minimum thickness requirements occurs between floor levels, the greater thickness shall be carried to the higher floor level.

C. Stresses. The stress in unreinforced bearing walls, or portions thereof, shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 24-B. Bolt values shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 24-G.

(c) Engineered Unreinforced Brick Masonry. 1. General. A. Design. The design of unreinforced brick masonry walls or columns constructed of solid masonry units made from clay or shale may be based on a general structural analysis and the requirements of this subsection. Where required there shall be special inspection as specified in Section 305 to insure that the construction and workmanship requirements of this subsection and Chapter are satisfied.

In determining the stresses in brick masonry, the effects of all dead and live loads shall be taken into account. Eccentricity of vertical load, the effects of lateral load, temperature changes and other forces shall be considered. Stresses shall be calculated on actual rather than nominal dimensions.

B. Combination of dissimilar units. In composite or faced walls or other structural members composed of different kinds or grades of units or mortars, the maximum stresses shall not exceed the allowable for the weakest of the combination of units and mortars of which the member is composed.

In cavity walls composed of different kinds or grades of units or mortars, the maximum stress shall not exceed the allowable stresses for the combinations of units and mortars of the particular wythe under consideration.

2. Materials. Except as may be otherwise provided herein, materials used in brick masonry shall conform to the standards and requirements specified in this subsection.

A. Brick and solid clay or shale masonry units. Brick and solid clay or shale masonry units shall comply with the requirements of Section 2403 (b).

Brick used in load-bearing or shear walls shall comply with the dimension and distortion tolerances specified for type FBS of U.B.C. Standard No. 24-1. Where such brick do not comply with these requirements, the compressive strength of brick masonry shall be determined by prism tests. See Section 2419 (c) 3 B.

B. Used Brick. Used or salvaged brick shall not be permitted under the provisions of this subsection.

C. Mortar. Mortar for use in engineered brick masonry shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 24-20, Type M, S or N, except that it shall consist of a mixture of portland cement (Type I, II or III), hydrated lime (Type non-air entrained S) and aggregate where values given in Tables No. 24-J and No. 24-K are used.

3. Brick masonry strength. A. General. The value of f'_m used for determining the allowable stresses shall be based on the specified minimum 28-day compressive strength of the masonry or on the specified minimum compressive strength at the earlier age at which the masonry may be expected to receive its full load. All plans, submitted for approval or used on the job, shall clearly show the specified strength of masonry (f'_m) at an age for which all parts of the structure were designed.

B. Determination of brick masonry strength. The determination of the compressive strength of brick masonry (f'_m) shall be made by one of the following methods:

Method No. 1 — Prism Tests. When the compressive strength of brick masonry is to be established by tests, the tests shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Section 2404 (c) 2, except they shall have a height-to-thickness ratio (h/t) of not less than 2, nor more than 5. If the h/t of the prism tested is less than 5, the strength f'_m shall be determined by multiplying the prism compressive strength by the following correction factor:

| Ratio of height to thickness (h/t) | 2.0 | 2.5 | 3.0 | 3.5 | 4.0 | 4.5 | 5.0 |
|--|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Correction factor ¹ | 0.82 | 0.85 | 0.88 | 0.91 | 0.94 | 0.98 | 1.00 |

¹Interpolate to obtain intermediate values.

In no case, however, shall a value of f'_m in excess of 6000 pounds per square inch be used in the design.

Method No. 2 — Brick Tests. When the compressive strength of the brick masonry is not determined by prism tests and the units, mortar and workmanship conform to all applicable requirements of this subsection, the allowable stresses may be based upon an assumed value of f'_m

interpolated from the values in Table No. 24-J. Compressive strength tests of brick shall be conducted in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 24-24.

4. Allowable stresses. Except as provided elsewhere in this Code, the allowable stresses in unreinforced brick masonry shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 24-K.

5. Design. A. Notations. The following notations are used for the engineered design of unreinforced brick masonry:

A_g = Gross cross-sectional area.

C_e = Eccentricity coefficient.

C_g = Slenderness coefficient.

e = Virtual eccentricity [see 2419 (c) 5 G].

e_1 = Smaller virtual eccentricity at lateral supports (at either top or bottom of member).

e_2 = Larger virtual eccentricity at lateral supports (at either top or bottom of member).

f_m = Allowable compressive or bearing stress in masonry.

f'_m = Compressive strength of masonry at 28 days, unless otherwise specified.

f_t = Allowable flexural tensile stress in masonry.

h = Effective height [see 2419 (c) 5 D and E].

P = Allowable vertical load.

r = Radius of gyration.

t = Effective thickness [see 2419 (c) 5 F].

B. Slenderness ratio. The slenderness ratio of a load-bearing wall shall be taken as the ratio of its effective height h to the effective thickness t and shall not exceed the value computed by

$$\frac{h}{t} \leq 10 \left(3 - \frac{e_1}{e_2} \right) \dots \dots \dots (19-1)$$

NOTE: Value of e_1/e_2 is positive where member is bent in single curvature, and negative where member is bent in double or reverse curvature. Where e_1 and e_2 are both equal to zero, e_1/e_2 shall be assumed to be zero.

The slenderness ratio of a column shall be the greater value obtained by dividing the effective height h in any direction by the effective thickness t in the corresponding direction and shall not exceed the value computed by

$$\frac{h}{t} \leq 5 \left(4 - \frac{e_1}{e_2} \right) \dots \dots \dots (19-2)$$

Where walls or columns meet all other requirements of this Code, limits on slenderness ratios may be waived when approved after a review of a written justification.

C. Slenderness coefficient. The slenderness coefficient C_s shall be computed by the following formula:

$$C_s = 1.20 - \frac{h/t}{300} \left[5.7 + \left(1.5 + \frac{e_1}{e_2} \right)^2 \right] \leq 1.0 \dots \dots (19-3)$$

D. Effective height of walls. Where a wall is laterally supported top and bottom, its effective height shall be taken as the actual height of the wall.

Where there is no lateral support at the top of a wall, its effective height shall be taken as twice the height of the wall above the bottom lateral support.

E. Effective height of columns. Where a column is provided with lateral supports in the directions of both principal axes at both top and bottom, the effective height in any direction shall be taken as the actual height. The actual height shall be taken as not less than the clear distance between the floor surface and the underside of the deeper beam framing into the column in each direction at the next higher floor level.

Where a column is provided with lateral support in the directions of both principal axes at the bottom and in the direction of one principal axis at the top, its effective height relative to the direction of the top support shall be taken as the height between supports and its effective height at right angles to this shall be taken as twice its height above the lower support.

In the absence of lateral support at the top, the effective height of a column relative to both principal axes shall be taken as twice its height above the lower support.

F. Effective thickness. For solid walls, the effective thickness shall be taken as the actual thickness. For metal-tied walls, the effective thickness shall be determined as for cavity walls unless the collar joints in such walls are filled with mortar or grout.

For cavity walls loaded on both wythes, each wythe shall be considered to act independently and the effective thickness of each wythe shall be taken as its actual thickness.

For cavity walls loaded on one wythe only, the effective thickness shall be taken as the actual thickness of the loaded wythe.

For rectangular columns, the effective thickness shall be taken as its actual thickness in the direction considered.

For nonrectangular columns, the effective thickness shall be taken as equal to 3.464 times its radius of gyration r about the axis considered.

Where raked mortar joints are used, the thickness of the member shall be reduced in accordance with the depth of the raking.

G. Eccentricity normal to plane of member. In calculating the virtual eccentricity of loads on walls or columns, consideration shall be given to the effects of lateral load, eccentricity of vertical load, and the deflection, thermal and other movements of members.

(i) **Bending in one direction.** In solid walls and columns, the eccentricity of the load shall be considered with respect to the centroidal axis of the member.

In cavity walls loaded on one wythe, the eccentricity shall be considered with respect to the centroidal axis of the loaded wythe.

In cavity walls loaded on both wythes, the load shall be distributed to each wythe according to the eccentricity of the load about the centroidal axis of the wall.

For members composed of different kinds or grades of units or mortar, the variation in the moduli of elasticity shall be taken into account and the eccentricity shall be considered with respect to the center of resistance or the centroidal axis of the transformed area of the member.

(ii) **Eccentricity coefficient.** Where the maximum virtual eccentricity e is equal to or less than $t/20$, the eccentricity coefficient C_e shall be taken as 1.0.

Where the maximum virtual eccentricity e exceeds $t/20$ but is equal to or less than $t/6$, C_e shall be computed by the following formula:

$$C_e = \frac{1.3}{1 + 6\frac{e}{t}} + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{e}{t} - \frac{1}{20} \right) \left(1 - \frac{e_t}{e_s} \right) \dots \dots \dots (19-4)$$

Where the maximum virtual eccentricity e exceeds $t/6$ but is equal to or less than $t/3$, C_e shall be computed by the following formula:

$$C_e = 1.95 \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{e}{t} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{e}{t} - \frac{1}{20} \right) \left(1 - \frac{e_t}{e_s} \right) \dots \dots (19-5)$$

For members subject to transverse loads greater than 10 pounds per square foot between lateral supports, C_e shall be based on Formula (19-6) or (19-5), whichever is applicable, except e_t/e_s shall be taken as + 1.0.

(iii) **Bending about both principal axes.** Where walls and columns are subject to bending about both principal axes and $e_b + e_bt$ is equal to or less than $bt/20$, the eccentricity coefficient C_e shall be taken as 1.0 where e_t = virtual eccentricity about the principal axis which is normal to the thickness t of the member and e_b = virtual eccentricity about the principal axis which is normal to the width b of the member.

Where $e_b + e_bt$ exceeds $bt/20$ but is equal to or less than $bt/6$, the eccentricity coefficient C_e shall be computed by Formula (19-6), except that $e_bt + e_b t/bt$ shall be substituted for e/t .

Where $e_b + e_bt$ exceeds $bt/6$ but does not exceed $bt/3$, C_e shall be computed by Formula (19-5), except that $e_bt + e_b t/bt$ shall be substituted for e/t .

H. Cross-sectional area. For solid walls and columns, A_g shall be taken

as the actual gross cross-sectional area of the member. For metal-tied walls, A_g shall be determined as for cavity walls unless the collar joints in such walls are filled with mortar or grout.

For cavity walls loaded on one wythe, A_g shall be taken as the actual gross-cross sectional area of the loaded wythe.

For cavity walls loaded on both wythes, A_g shall be taken as the actual gross cross-sectional area of the wythe under consideration.

Where raked mortar joints are used, the thickness used in determining A_g shall be reduced accordingly.

I. Allowable vertical loads on unreinforced walls and columns. Allowable vertical loads P on unreinforced walls and columns shall be computed as follows:

Where the maximum virtual eccentricity e does not exceed $t/3$,

$$P = C_e C_s f_m A_g \dots\dots\dots (19-6)$$

WHERE:

C_e = Eccentricity coefficient.

C_s = Slenderness coefficient.

f_m = Allowable axial compressive stress.

A_g = Gross cross-sectional area.

NOTE: The value of $C_e C_s f_m$ is the average allowable compressive stress permitted in the member. Accordingly, this value should not be taken as the maximum compressive stress permitted in the extreme fiber.

Where the maximum virtual eccentricity e exceeds $t/3$, the maximum tensile stress in the masonry, assuming linear stress distribution, shall not exceed the values given in Table No. 24-K. Where these values are exceeded, the member shall be designed in accordance with the requirements of Section 2418.

Allowable vertical loads on rectangular unreinforced walls and columns subject to bending about both principal axes shall be computed as follows:

Where $e_b + e_t$ does not exceed $bt/3$, the allowable vertical load shall be computed in accordance with the above formula, except that the eccentricity coefficient C_e shall be determined in accordance with Section 2419 (c) 5 G.

Where $e_b + e_t$ exceeds $bt/3$, walls and columns shall be reinforced and designed in accordance with Section 2418.

J. Concentrated loads. The bearing stress under beams, lintels and girders and from similar concentrated loads supported on unreinforced masonry shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 24-K.

K. Shear walls. (i) **Eccentricity.** In unreinforced shear walls, the virtual eccentricity e_t about the principal axis which is normal to the length l of the shear wall shall not exceed an amount which will produce tension. In unreinforced shear walls subject to bending about both principal axes, e_t/l

+ e_t/t shall not exceed $t/3$ where e_t = virtual eccentricity about the principal axis which is normal to the thickness t of the shear wall. Where the virtual eccentricity exceeds the values given in this Section, shear walls shall be designed in accordance with Section 2418 or 2419 (a).

(ii) **Allowable vertical loads.** Allowable vertical loads on unreinforced shear walls shall be determined in accordance with Section 2419 (c) 5 I, except that the value of h used in determining C_s shall be taken as the minimum vertical or horizontal distance between lateral supports.

(iii) **Allowable shear stress.** The allowable shearing stresses in unreinforced shear walls shall be taken as the allowable stresses given in Table No. 24-K, plus one-fifth of the average compressive stress due to dead load at the level being analyzed. In no case, however, shall the allowable shear stresses exceed the maximum values given in Table No. 24-K.

(iv) **Intersecting walls.** Where shear walls intersect a wall or walls to form symmetrical T or I sections, the effective flange width shall not exceed one-sixth of the total wall height above the level being analyzed, and its overhanging width on either side of the shear wall shall not exceed six times the actual thickness of the intersected wall. Where shear walls intersect a wall or walls to form L or C sections, the effective overhanging flange width shall not exceed one-sixteenth of the total wall height above the level being analyzed nor six times the actual thickness of the intersected wall. Limits on effective flange width may be waived when approved after a review of a written justification.

In computing the shear resistance of the wall, only the web shall be considered.

L. Anchorage of diaphragms. Anchorage of diaphragms to walls shall be in accordance with Section 2310 and shall be sufficient to transmit all forces.

6. Construction. A. General. In addition to the construction requirements of Sections 2410 (b), 2412 (b) and (c), and 2416, unreinforced brick masonry designed in accordance with Section 2419 (c) shall also comply with the requirements of this subsection.

B. Mortar joints. All brick shall be laid with full head and bed joints and all interior joints that are designed to receive mortar shall be filled. The average thickness of head and bed joints shall not exceed $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.

C. Bonding unreinforced load-bearing walls and shear walls. Where two unreinforced load-bearing walls meet or intersect, or where shear walls intersect a wall [see Section 2419 (c) 5 K], the intersections shall be bonded by laying in a true bond at least 50 percent of the units at the intersection, or the intersecting walls shall be regularly toothed or blocked with 8-inch maximum offsets and the joints provided with metal anchors having a minimum section of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch by $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches with ends bent up at least 2 inches, or with cross pins to form anchorage. Such anchors shall be at least 2 feet long and the maximum spacing shall be 4 feet.

Nonbearing Walls

Sec. 2420. (a) General. Nonbearing walls may be constructed of any masonry as specified in this Chapter. Reinforced masonry nonbearing walls shall be reinforced as specified in Section 2418 (j) 3.

(b) **Thickness.** Every nonbearing masonry wall shall be so constructed and have a sufficient thickness to withstand all vertical loads and horizontal loads, where specifically required by Chapter 23, but in no case shall the thickness of such walls (including plaster when applied) be less than the values set forth in Table No. 24-I.

(c) **Anchorage.** All nonbearing partitions shall be anchored along the top edge to a structural member or a suspended ceiling, or shall be provided with equivalent anchorage along the sides.

**TABLE NO. 24-A—MORTAR PROPORTIONS
(PARTS BY VOLUME)**

| MORTAR TYPE | MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH AT 28 DAYS (p.s.i.) | PORTLAND CEMENT | HYDRATED LIMES OR LIME PUTTY ¹ | | MASONRY CEMENTS | DAMP LOOSE AGGREGATE |
|-------------|--|-----------------|---|------|-----------------|--|
| | | | MIN. | MAX. | | |
| M | 2500 | 1 | — | ¼ | — | Not less than 2 ¼ and not more than 3 times the sum of the volumes of the cement and lime used |
| | | 1 | — | — | 1 | |
| S | 1800 | 1 | ¼ | ½ | — | |
| | | ½ | — | — | 1 | |
| N | 750 | 1 | ½ | 1 ¼ | — | |
| | | — | — | — | 1 | |
| O | 350 | 1 | 1 ¼ | 2 ½ | — | |

¹When plastic or waterproof cement is used as specified in Section 2403 (p), hydrated lime or putty may be added but not in excess of one-tenth the volume of cement.

**TABLE NO. 24-B—ALLOWABLE WORKING STRESSES IN
UNREINFORCED UNIT MASONRY**

| MATERIAL | Type M | Type S | TYPE M OR TYPE S MORTAR | | | | TYPE N | | |
|---|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|------|---------------------------------|----|---------------------------|--|-----|
| | Com-pression ¹ | Com-pression ¹ | Shear or Tension in Flexure ^{2,3} | | Tension in Flexure ⁴ | | Com-pression ¹ | Shear or Tension in Flexure ^{2,3} | |
| 1. Special Inspection Required | No | No | Yes | No | Yes | No | No | Yes | No |
| 2. Solid Brick Masonry 4500 plus psi 2500-4500 psi 1500-2500 psi | 250 | 225 | 20 | 10 | 40 | 20 | 200 | 15 | 7.5 |
| | 175 | 160 | 20 | 10 | 40 | 20 | 140 | 15 | 7.5 |
| | 125 | 115 | 20 | 10 | 40 | 20 | 100 | 15 | 7.5 |
| 3. Solid Concrete Unit Masonry Grade A Grade B | 175 | 160 | 12 | 6 | 24 | 12 | 140 | 12 | 6 |
| | 125 | 115 | 12 | 6 | 24 | 12 | 100 | 12 | 6 |
| 4. Grouted Masonry 4500 plus psi 2500-4500 psi 1500-2500 psi | 350 | 275 | 25 | 12.5 | 50 | 25 | | | |
| | 275 | 215 | 25 | 12.5 | 50 | 25 | | | |
| | 225 | 175 | 25 | 12.5 | 50 | 25 | | | |
| 5. Hollow Unit Masonry ¹ | 170 | 150 | 12 | 6 | 24 | 12 | 140 | 10 | 5 |

(Continued)

**TABLE NO. 24-B—ALLOWABLE WORKING STRESSES IN
UNREINFORCED UNIT MASONRY—Continued**

| MATERIAL | Type M | Type S | TYPE M OR TYPE S MORTAR | | | | TYPE N | | |
|--|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|---|------------------------------------|----|------------------------------------|---|---|
| | Com- pres- sion ¹ | Com- pres- sion ¹ | Shear or Tension in Flexure ^{2, 3} | | Tension in Flexure ⁴ | | Com- pres- sion ¹ | Shear or Tension in Flexure ^{2, 3} | |
| 6. Cavity Wall Masonry Solid Units ⁵ Grade A or 2500 psi plus Grade B or 1500-2500 psi Hollow Units ⁵ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 140 | 130 | 12 | 6 | 30 | 15 | 110 | 10 | 5 |
| | 100 | 90 | 12 | 6 | 30 | 15 | 80 | 10 | 5 |
| 7. Stone Masonry Cast Stone Natural Stone | 70 | 60 | 12 | 6 | 30 | 15 | 50 | 10 | 5 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 8. Gypsum Masonry | 400 | 360 | 8 | 4 | — | — | 320 | 8 | 4 |
| | 140 | 120 | 8 | 4 | — | — | 100 | 8 | 4 |
| 9. Unburned Clay Masonry | 20 | 20 | — | — | — | — | 20 | | |
| | 30 | 30 | 8 | 4 | — | — | | | |

¹Allowable axial or flexural compressive stresses in pounds per square inch gross cross-sectional area (except as noted). The allowable working stresses in bearing directly under concentrated loads may be 50 percent greater than these values.

²This value of tension is based on tension across a bed joint, i.e., vertically in the normal masonry work.

³No tension allowed in stack bond across head joints.

⁴The values shown here are for tension in masonry in the direction of running bond, i.e., horizontally between supports.

⁵Net area in contact with mortar or net cross-sectional area.

**TABLE NO. 24-C—ALLOWABLE SHEAR ON BOLTS
Masonry of Unburned Clay Units**

| DIAMETER OF BOLTS (Inches) | EMBEDMENTS (Inches) | SHEAR (Pounds) |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| 1/2 | — | — |
| 5/8 | 12 | 200 |
| 3/4 | 15 | 300 |
| 7/8 | 18 | 400 |
| 1 | 21 | 500 |
| 1 1/8 | 24 | 600 |

TABLE NO. 24-D—MINIMUM ULTIMATE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH AND MODULUS OF ELASTICITY AND OF RIGIDITY OF REINFORCED GYPSUM CONCRETE

| CLASS | COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH P.S.I. (f_c) | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY P.S.I. (E) | E_s/E_g (n) | MODULUS OF RIGIDITY (G) |
|-------|--|-------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| A | 500 | 200,000 | 150 | .36E |
| B | 1,000 | 600,000 | 50 | .40E |

TABLE NO. 24-E—ALLOWABLE UNIT WORKING STRESS REINFORCED GYPSUM CONCRETE

| TYPE OF STRESS | FACTOR | CLASS A | CLASS B |
|---|---------------|-----------------------|---------|
| | | (Pounds per Sq. Inch) | |
| Flexural Compression | .25 f_{c_r} | 125 | 250 |
| Axial Compression or Bearing | .20 f_{c_r} | 100 | 200 |
| Bond for Plain Bars and Shear ¹ .. | .02 f_{c_r} | 10 | 20 |
| Bond for Deformed Bars and Electrically Welded Wire Mesh ¹ | .03 f_{c_r} | 15 | 30 |

¹Electrically welded wire mesh reinforcement shall be considered as meeting the bond and shear requirements of this Section. In no case shall the area of principle reinforcement be less than .026 square inch per foot of slab width.

TABLE NO. 24-F—SHEAR ON ANCHOR BOLTS AND DOWELS—REINFORCED GYPSUM CONCRETE¹

| BOLT OR DOWEL SIZE (Inches) | EMBEDMENT (Inches) | SHEAR ¹ (Pounds) |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| 3/8 Bolt | 4 | 325 |
| 1/2 Bolt | 5 | 450 |
| 5/8 Bolt | 5 | 650 |
| 3/4 Deformed Dowel | 6 | 325 |
| 1/2 Deformed Dowel | 6 | 450 |

¹The bolts or dowels shall be spaced not closer than 6 inches on center.

²The tabulated values may be increased one-third for bolts or dowels resisting wind or seismic forces.

TABLE NO. 24-G—ALLOWABLE SHEAR ON BOLTS FOR ALL MASONRY EXCEPT GYPSUM AND UNBURNED CLAY UNITS

| DIAMETER OF BOLT (Inches) | EMBEDMENT ¹ (Inches) | SOLID MASONRY (Shear in Pounds) | GROUTED MASONRY (Shear in Pounds) |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1/2 | 4 | 350 | 550 |
| 5/8 | 4 | 500 | 750 |
| 3/4 | 5 | 750 | 1100 |
| 7/8 | 6 | 1000 | 1500 |
| 1 | 7 | 1250 | 1850 ² |
| 1 1/8 | 8 | 1500 | 2250 ² |

¹An additional 2 inches of embedment shall be provided for anchor bolts located in the top of columns for buildings located in Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4.

²Permitted only with not less than 2500 pounds per square inch units.

**TABLE NO. 24-H—MAXIMUM WORKING STRESSES
IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH FOR
REINFORCED SOLID AND HOLLOW UNIT MASONRY¹**

| TYPE OF STRESS | SPECIAL INSPECTION REQUIRED | |
|--|---|---|
| | Yes | No |
| 1. Compression—Axial, Walls | See Section 2418 | One-half of the values permitted under Section 2418 |
| 2. Compression—Axial, Columns | See Section 2418 | One-half of the values permitted under Section 2418 |
| 3. Compression—Flexural | $0.33 f'_m$ but not to exceed 900 | $0.166 f'_m$ but not to exceed 450 |
| 4. Shear: | | |
| a. No shear reinforcement, | | |
| Flexural ² | $1.1\sqrt{f'_m}$ 50 Max. | 25 |
| Shear walls ³ | | |
| $M/Vd \geq 1^4$ | $.9\sqrt{f'_m}$ 34 Max. | 17 |
| $M/Vd = 0^4$ | $2.0\sqrt{f'_m}$ 50 Max. | 25 |
| b. Reinforcing taking all shear, | | |
| Flexural | $3.0\sqrt{f'_m}$ 150 Max. | 75 |
| Shear walls ³ | | |
| $M/Vd \geq 1^4$ | $1.5\sqrt{f'_m}$ 75 Max. | 35 |
| $M/Vd = 0^4$ | $2.0\sqrt{f'_m}$ 120 Max. | 60 |
| 5. Modulus of Elasticity ⁵ | $1000 f'_m$ but not to exceed 3,000,000 | $500 f'_m$ but not to exceed 1,500,000 |
| 6. Modulus of Rigidity ⁵ | $400 f'_m$ but not to exceed 1,200,000 | $200 f'_m$ but not to exceed 600,000 |
| 7. Bearing on full Area ⁶ | $0.25 f'_m$ but not to exceed 900 | $0.125 f'_m$ but not to exceed 450 |
| 8. Bearing on $\frac{1}{3}$ or less of area ⁶ | $0.30 f'_m$ but not to exceed 1200 | $0.15 f'_m$ but not to exceed 600 |
| 9. Bond—Plain bars | 60 | 30 |
| 10. Bond—Deformed | 140 | 100 |

¹Stresses for hollow unit masonry are based on net section.

²Web reinforcement shall be provided to carry the entire shear in excess of 20 pounds per square inch whenever there is required negative reinforcement and for a distance of one-sixteenth the clear span beyond the point of inflection.

³When calculating shear or diagonal tension stresses, shear walls which resist seismic forces shall be designed to resist 1.5 times the forces required by Section 2312 (d) 1.

⁴ M is the maximum bending moment occurring simultaneously with the shear load V at the section under consideration. Interpolate by straight line for M/Vd values between 0 and 1.

⁵Where determinations involve rigidity considerations in combination with other materials or where deflections are involved, the moduli of elasticity and rigidity under columns entitled "yes" for special inspection shall be used.

⁶This increase shall be permitted only when the least distance between the edges of the loaded and unloaded areas is a minimum of one-fourth of the parallel side dimension of the loaded area. The allowable bearing stress on a reasonably concentric area greater than one-third, but less than the full area, shall be interpolated between the values given.

TABLE NO. 24-I—MINIMUM THICKNESS OF MASONRY WALLS

| TYPE OF MASONRY | MAXIMUM RATIO UNSUPPORTED HEIGHT OR LENGTH TO THICKNESS | NOMINAL MINIMUM THICKNESS (Inches) |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|
| BEARING WALLS: | | |
| 1. Unburned Clay Masonry | 10 | 16 |
| 2. Stone Masonry | 14 | 16 |
| 3. Cavity Wall Masonry | 18 | 8 |
| 4. Hollow Unit Masonry | 18 | 8 |
| 5. Solid Masonry | 20 | 8 |
| 6. Grouted Masonry | 20 | 6 |
| 7. Reinforced Grouted Masonry | 25 | 6 |
| 8. Reinforced Hollow Unit Masonry | 25 | 6 |
| NONBEARING WALLS: | | |
| 9. Exterior Unreinforced Walls | 20 | 2 |
| 10. Exterior Reinforced Walls | 30 | 2 |
| 11. Interior Partitions Unreinforced | 36 | 2 |
| 12. Interior Partitions Reinforced | 48 | 2 |

TABLE NO. 24-J—ASSUMED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF UNREINFORCED BRICK MASONRY¹

| ASSUMED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF UNREINFORCED BRICK MASONRY f'_m PSI | | | |
|---|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF UNITS, PSI | WITH INSPECTION | | |
| | TYPE N MORTAR | TYPE S MORTAR | TYPE M MORTAR |
| 14,000 plus | 3200 | 3900 | 4600 |
| 12,000 | 2800 | 3400 | 4000 |
| 10,000 | 2400 | 2900 | 3400 |
| 8,000 | 2000 | 2400 | 2800 |
| 6,000 | 1600 | 1900 | 2200 |
| 4,000 | 1200 | 1400 | 1600 |
| 2,000 | 800 | 900 | 1000 |

¹See Section 2419 (c) 1.

TABLE NO. 24-K—ALLOWABLE STRESSES IN UNREINFORCED ENGINEERED BRICK MASONRY

| Description | Allowable Stresses, psi, ¹ | |
|--|--|---|
| | Without Inspection | With Inspection |
| 1. Compressive, Axial ² | | |
| Walls f'_m | 0.10 f'_m | 0.20 f'_m |
| Columns f'_m | 0.08 f'_m | 0.16 f'_m |
| 2. Compressive, Flexural ² | | |
| Walls f'_m | 0.16 f'_m | 0.32 f'_m |
| Columns f'_m | 0.13 f'_m | 0.26 f'_m |
| 3. Tensile, Flexural ^{3, 6, 9} | | |
| Normal to bed joints ² | | |
| M or S mortar f_t | 18 | 36 |
| N mortar f_t | 14 | 28 |
| Parallel to bed joints ³ | | |
| M or S mortar f_t | 36 | 72 |
| N mortar f_t | 28 | 56 |
| 4. Shear ⁷ | | |
| M or S mortar v_m | $0.3\sqrt{f'_m}$ but not to exceed 40 | $0.3\sqrt{f'_m}$ but not to exceed 80 |
| N mortar v_m | $0.3\sqrt{f'_m}$ but not to exceed 28 | $0.3\sqrt{f'_m}$ but not to exceed 56 |
| 5. Bearing | | |
| On full area | 0.125 f'_m | 0.25 f'_m |
| On one-third area or less ⁴ f_m | 0.188 f'_m | 0.375 f'_m |
| 6. Modulus of Elasticity ⁸ E_m | 500 f'_m but not to exceed 1,500,000 psi | 1000 f'_m but not to exceed 3,000,000 psi |
| 7. Modulus of Rigidity ⁸ E_v | 200 f'_m but not to exceed 600,000 psi | 400 f'_m but not to exceed 1,200,000 psi |

¹See Section 2419 (c) 3. Where f'_m is determined in accordance with brick tests, values of f'_m shall be based on Table No. 24-J.

²Direction of stress is normal to bed joints; vertically in normal masonry construction.

³Direction of stress is parallel to bed joints; horizontally in normal masonry construction. If masonry is laid in stack bond, tensile stresses in the horizontal direction shall not be permitted in the masonry.

⁴This increase shall be permitted only when the least distance between the edges of the loaded and unloaded areas is a minimum of one-fourth of the parallel side dimension of the loaded area. The allowable bearing stress on a reasonably concentric area greater than one-third but less than the full area shall be interpolated between the values given.

⁵For computing the flexural resistance of cavity walls, the lateral load shall be distributed to the wythes according to their respective flexural rigidities.

⁶In the use of these allowable stresses, consideration shall be given to the influence of unusual vibration and impact forces.

⁷See Section 2419 (c) 5k (iii).

⁸Where determinations involve rigidity or relative stiffness considerations in combination with other materials or where deflections are involved, the moduli of elasticity and rigidity given for "With Inspection" shall be used.

⁹Allowable compressive and tensile stresses for the conditions of "without inspection" can be increased to two-thirds of the allowable compressive and tensile stresses for the conditions of "with inspection" when supported by tests.

**TABLE NO. 24-L—STRESS REDUCTION FACTORS, c , FOR
UNREINFORCED MASONRY¹**

| SLENDERNESS RATIO ² | VIRTUAL ECCENTRICITY NORMAL TO PLANE OF MEMBER AS A PROPORTION OF THE THICKNESS OF THE MEMBER ³ | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|------|------|
| | 0 to 1/20 | 1/6 | 1/3 |
| 5 | 1.00 | 0.66 | 0.32 |
| 10 | 0.92 | 0.63 | 0.27 |
| 15 | 0.79 | 0.56 | 0.22 |
| 20 | 0.64 | 0.42 | 0.16 |
| 25 | 0.49 | 0.36 | 0.12 |
| 30 | 0.38 | 0.27 | 0.08 |

¹Linear interpolation between values for the stress factors is permissible.

²Except as provided in Section 2419 (c) 5 B, the slenderness ratios of walls and columns shall be limited to 25 and 20, respectively.

³See Section 2419 (c) 5 G.

Chapter 25
WOOD

NOTE: Tables in Chapter 25 appear at the end of the Chapter

General

Sec. 2501. (a) Quality and Design. The quality and design of wood members and their fastenings shall conform to the provisions of this Chapter, and to the following Standards:

| | U.B.C. |
|---------------------|-------------|
| MATERIALS OR DESIGN | DESIGNATION |

SAWN LUMBER

| | |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| All Species of Lumber | 25-1 |
| Alpine Fir | 25-4 |
| Balsam Fir | 25-5, 25-8 |
| California Redwood | 25-7 |
| Douglas Fir-Larch | 25-2, 25-3, 25-4 |
| Douglas Fir South | 25-4 |
| Eastern Hemlock | 25-5, 25-8 |
| Eastern Spruce | 25-5, 25-8 |
| Eastern White Pine | 25-2, 25-5, 25-8 |
| Engelmann Spruce | 25-4 |
| Hem-Fir | 25-2, 25-3, 25-4 |
| Idaho White Pine | 25-4 |
| Lodgepole Pine | 25-4 |
| Mountain Hemlock | 25-3, 25-4 |
| Northern Pine | 25-5, 25-8 |
| Northern White Cedar | 25-8 |
| Ponderosa Pine—Sugar Pine | 25-2, 25-4 |
| Red Pine | 25-2 |
| Sitka Spruce | 25-2, 25-3 |
| Southern Pine | 25-6 |
| Tamarack | 25-2, 25-5, 25-8 |
| Western Cedars | 25-2, 25-3, 25-4 |
| Western Hemlock | 25-3, 25-4 |
| Western White Pine | 25-2 |

PLYWOOD

| | |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| Construction and Industrial Softwood | 25-9 |
| Calculation of Diaphragm Deflection | 25-9 |

STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER

| | |
|-----------------------|-------|
| All Species of Lumber | 25-10 |
| California Redwood | 25-11 |
| Douglas Fir | 25-11 |
| Southern Pine | 25-11 |

| | |
|---|-------|
| Hardwood | 25-11 |
| Western Larch | 25-11 |
| PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT BY PRESSURE PROCESSES | 25-12 |
| WOOD POLES | 25-13 |
| ROUND TIMBER PILES | 25-14 |
| SPACED COLUMNS | 25-15 |
| FLEXURAL AND AXIAL LOADING | 25-16 |
| CONNECTORS | |
| Timber Connector Joints | 25-17 |
| Bolted Joints | 25-17 |
| Drift Bolts and Wood Screws | 25-17 |
| Lag Screws | 25-17 |
| Metal Plate Connectors | 25-17 |
| Nails and Staples | 25-17 |
| STRUCTURAL GLUED BUILT-UP MEMBERS | |
| PLYWOOD COMPONENTS | 25-18 |
| ADHESIVES | 25-19 |
| TEST FOR GLUE JOINTS IN LAMINATED | |
| WOOD PRODUCTS | 25-20 |
| SPAN TABLES FOR JOISTS AND RAFTERS | 25-21 |
| PLANK-AND-BEAM FRAMING | 25-22 |
| TESTS FOR STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED LUMBER .. | 25-23 |
| FIBERBOARD | 25-24 |
| PARTICLEBOARD | 25-25 |

(b) **Workmanship.** All members shall be framed, anchored, tied, and braced so as to develop the strength and rigidity necessary for the purposes for which they are used.

(c) **Fabrication.** Preparation, fabrication, and installation of wood members and their fastenings shall conform to accepted engineering practices and to the requirements of this Code.

(d) **Rejection.** The Building Official may deny permission for the use of a wood member where permissible grade characteristics or defects are present in such a combination that they affect the serviceability of the member.

(e) **Minimum Quality.** Minimum capacity of structural framing members may be established by performance tests. When tests are not made, capacity shall be based upon allowable stresses and design criteria specified in this Code.

Studs, joists, rafters, foundation plates, or sills, planking 2 inches or more in depth, beams, stringers, posts, structural sheathing and similar load-bearing members shall be of at least the minimum grades set forth in Table No. 25-A-1 or No. 25-A-2. Approved end-jointed lumber may be used interchangeably with solid sawn members of the same species and grade. Such use shall include, but not be limited to light framing joists, planks and decking.

Plywood shall be of species Group 1, 2, 3 or 4 and shall be one of the grades specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9.

Approved fire-retardant treated wood shall be dried, following treatment, to a maximum moisture content as follows: solid sawn lumber 2 inches in thickness or less to 19 percent; and plywood to 15 percent.

(f) **Shrinkage.** Consideration shall be given in the design to the possible effect of cross grain dimensional changes considered vertically which may occur in lumber fabricated in a green condition.

Definitions and Symbols

Sec. 2502. (a) Definitions. The following terms used in this Chapter shall have the meanings indicated in this Section:

FIBERBOARD is a fibrous-felted, homogeneous panel made from lignocellulosic fibers (usually wood or cane) and having a density of less than 31 pounds per cubic foot but more than 10 pounds per cubic foot, conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 25-24.

GLUED BUILT-UP MEMBERS are structural elements, the sections of which are composed of built-up lumber, plywood or plywood in combination with lumber; all parts bonded together with adhesives.

GRADE (Lumber), the classification of lumber in regard to strength and utility in accordance with the grading rules of an approved lumber grading agency.

NOMINAL SIZE (Lumber), the commercial size designation of width and depth, in standard sawn lumber and glued-laminated lumber grades; somewhat larger than the standard net size of dressed lumber, in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-1 for sawn lumber and U.B.C. Standard No. 25-10 for structural glued-laminated timber.

NORMAL LOADING, a design load that stresses a member or fastening to the full allowable stress tabulated in this Chapter. This loading may be applied for approximately 10 years, either continuously or cumulatively, and 90 percent of this load may be applied for the remainder of the life of the member or fastening.

PARTICLEBOARD, a mat-formed panel manufactured from lignocellulosic materials in the form of discrete pieces or particles, as distinguished from fibers, combined with a binder and bonded together under heat and pressure in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-25.

PLYWOOD, a built-up panel of laminated veneers conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9.

STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER, any member comprising an assembly of laminations of lumber in which the grain of all laminations is approximately parallel longitudinally; in which the laminations are bonded with adhesives; and which is fabricated in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-10 or No. 25-11.

TREATED WOOD, wood treated with an approved preservative under the treating and quality control requirements specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-12.

WOOD OF NATURAL RESISTANCE TO DECAY, the heartwood of bald cypress, black locust, black walnut, the cedars and redwood.

(b) **Symbols.** The symbols used in this Chapter have the following definitions:

- A = area of cross section.
- b = breadth (width) of rectangular member.
- C = coefficient, constant, or factor.
- C_c = curvature factor.
- C_F = size effect factor.
- C_f = form factor.
- C_s = slenderness factor.
- c = distance from neutral axis to extreme fiber.
- D = diameter.
- d = depth of rectangular member, or least dimension of compression member.
- E = modulus of elasticity.
- e = eccentricity.
- F_b = allowable unit stress for extreme fiber in bending.
- F_b' = allowable unit stress for extreme fiber in bending, adjusted for slenderness.
- f_b = actual unit stress for extreme fiber in bending.
- F_c = allowable unit stress in compression parallel to grain.
- F_c' = allowable unit stress in compression parallel to grain adjusted for l/d ratio where d is the least dimension.
- f_c = actual unit stress in compression parallel to grain.
- $F_{c\perp}$ = allowable unit stress in compression perpendicular to grain.
- $f_{c\perp}$ = actual unit stress in compression perpendicular to grain.
- F_n = allowable unit stress acting perpendicular to the inclined surface psi (Hankinson's Formula).
- F_r = allowable unit radial stress.
- f_r = actual unit radial stress.
- F_{rc} = allowable unit radial stress in compression.
- f_{rc} = actual unit radial stress in compression.
- F_{rt} = allowable unit radial stress in tension.
- f_{rt} = actual unit radial stress in tension.
- F_t = allowable unit stress in tension parallel to grain.
- f_t = actual unit stress in tension parallel to grain.
- F_v = allowable unit horizontal shear stress.
- f_v = actual unit horizontal shear stress.
- h = rise.
- I = moment of inertia.
- L = span length of beam, or unsupported length of column, feet.
- l = span length of beam, or unsupported length of column, inch.
- l_2 = distance from center of connectors in end blocks to center of spacer block.
- M = bending moment.
- m = unit bending moment.

- N = acting perpendicular to the inclined surface “ lb ” (Hankinson’s Formula).
- P = total concentrated load, or axial compression load.
- P/A = induced axial load per unit of cross-sectional area.
- Q = statical moment of an area about the neutral axis.
- R = radius of curvature.
- R_H = horizontal reaction.
- R_V = vertical reaction.
- r = radius of gyration.
- S = section modulus.
- T = total axial tension load.
- t = thickness.
- V = total vertical shear.
- W = total uniform load.
- w = uniform load per unit of length.
- Δ_A = allowable deformation or deflection.
- Δ_a = actual deformation or deflection.
- (θ) = angle between the direction of load and the direction of grain, degrees (Hankinson’s Formula).

Size of Structural Members

Sec. 2503. Sizes of lumber and structural glued-laminated timber referred to in this Code are nominal sizes. Computations to determine the required sizes of members shall be based on the net dimensions (actual sizes) and not the nominal sizes.

Stresses

Sec. 2504. (a) General. Except as hereinafter provided, stresses shall not exceed the allowable unit stresses for the respective species and grades or fabricated products as set forth in Tables No. 25-A-1 and No. 25-A-2 for lumber, and Tables No. 25-C and No. 25-D for structural glued-laminated timber.

The values for F_b and F_c tabulated in Table No. 25-A-1 for visually stress-rated lumber and in Table No. 25-A-2 for machine stress-rated lumber are for the design of structures when the strength of an individual member is premised on the assumption that each individual piece carries its design load.

The repetitive member design values for F_b tabulated in Table No. 25-A-1 and Table No. 25-A-2 may be used for the design of an assembly of repetitive framing such as joists, rafters, and studs not over 4 inches in thickness spaced not more than 24 inches, not less than three in number and joined by transverse load distributing elements adequate to support the design load.

Values for species and grades not tabulated shall be approved by the Building Official.

Values for plywood shall be in accordance with Table No. 25-B. All

plywood when designed to be exposed in outdoor applications shall be of the exterior type.

(b) **Wood Poles or Piles.** The values tabulated in Table No. 25-E shall be used for the design of round timber poles and piles.

Poles and piles shall conform to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standards No. 25-13 and No. 25-14.

(c) **Adjustment of Stresses.** 1. **General.** The allowable unit stresses specified in this Chapter shall be subject to the adjustments set forth in the footnotes to the appropriate stress tables and to the requirement of this subsection.

2. **Preservative treatment.** The values for wood pressure impregnated with an approved process and preservative need no adjustment for treatment but are subject to other adjustments.

3. **Fire-retardant treatment.** The values shall be reduced 10 percent for lumber pressure impregnated with approved fire-retardant chemicals. The values for plywood so treated shall be reduced 16 percent except for modulus of elasticity which shall be reduced 10 percent. Other adjustments are applicable.

Where structural glued-laminated timber is fire-retardant treated, values shall be reduced as approved by the Building Official.

4. **Duration of load.** Values for wood and mechanical fastenings (when the wood determines the load capacity) are subject to the following adjustments for the various durations of loading:

i. Where a member is fully stressed to the maximum allowable stress, either continuously or cumulatively, for more than 10 years under the conditions of maximum design load, the values shall not exceed 90 percent of those in the tables.

ii. When the duration of the full maximum load during the life of the member does not exceed the period indicated below, the values may be increased in the tables as follows:

15 percent for two months duration as for snow

25 percent for seven days duration as for roof loads

33 1/3 percent for wind or earthquake

100 percent for impact

The foregoing increases are not cumulative. For combined duration of loadings the resultant structural members shall not be smaller than required for the longer duration of loading.

iii. Values for normal loading conditions may be used without regard to impact if the stress induced by impact does not exceed the values for normal loading.

5. **Size Factor Adjustment.** When the depth of a rectangular beam, stringer, post or timber exceeds 12 inches, the allowable unit stress in bending shall be adjusted in accordance with Section 2511 (d) 6.

Identification

Sec. 2505. All lumber, plywood, particleboard, structural glued-laminated timber, end-jointed lumber, fiberboard sheathing (when used structurally), piles and poles regulated by this Chapter shall conform to the applicable standards or grading rules specified in this Code and shall be so identified by the grade mark or a Certificate of Inspection issued by an approved agency.

All preservatively treated lumber and plywood shall be identified by the Quality mark of an approved inspection agency in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-12.

Horizontal Member Design

Sec. 2506. (a) Beam Span. For simple beams, the span shall be taken as the distance from face to face of supports, plus one-half the required length of bearing at each end; for continuous beams, the span is the distance between centers of bearings on supports over which the beam is continuous.

(b) Flexure. 1. Circular cross section. A beam of circular cross section may be assumed to have the same strength in flexure as a square beam having the same cross-sectional area. If a circular beam is tapered, it shall be considered a beam of variable cross section.

2. Notching. If possible, notching of beams should be avoided. For a beam notched at or near the middle of the span, the net depth used for design shall be assumed as the member depth reduced by twice the notch depth when determining the flexural strength. For effect of notch on shear strength, see Section 2506 (d).

3. Lateral moment distribution. Lateral moment distribution of a concentrated load from a critically loaded beam to adjacent parallel beams shall be calculated.

(c) Horizontal Shear. The maximum horizontal shear stress in a solid-sawn or glued-laminated wood beam shall not exceed that calculated by means of the formula:

$$f_v = \frac{3V}{2bd}$$

The actual unit shear stress f_v shall not exceed the allowable for the species and grade, as given in Table No. 25-A for solid-sawn lumber, and in Tables No. 25-C and No. 25-D for glued-laminated lumber, adjusted for duration of loading, as provided in Section 2504 (c).

When calculating the total vertical shear, V , distribution of load to adjacent parallel beams by flooring or other members may be considered and all loads within a distance from either support equal to the depth of the beam may be neglected.

(d) Horizontal Shear in Notched Beams. Where girders, beams, or joists are notched at points of support, they shall meet design requirements for

net section in bending and in shear. The shear at such point shall not exceed the value calculated by the following formula:

$$V = \left(\frac{2 b d' F_v}{3} \right) \left(\frac{d'}{d} \right)$$

WHERE:

d' = actual depth of beam at the notch.

d = total depth of beam.

(e) **Design of Eccentric Joints and of Beams Supported by Fastenings.** Allowable unit stresses in shear for joints involving bolts or connectors loaded perpendicular-to-grain, may be 50 percent greater than the horizontal shear values as set forth in Tables Nos. 25-A, 25-C and 25-D, provided that the joint occurs at least five times the depth of the member from its end. Where joints occur within five times the depth of the member from its end, the strength of the joint shall be evaluated not only for the bolt or connector load but also as a notched beam, considering the notch to extend from the unloaded edge of the member to the center of the nearest bolt or the nearest edge of the nearest connector.

(f) **Compression Perpendicular to Grain.** The allowable unit stresses for compression perpendicular to grain in Tables No. 25-A, No. 25-C and No. 25-D apply to bearings of any length at the ends of the beam, and to all bearings 6 inches or more in length at any other location.

For bearings of less than 6 inches in length and not nearer than 3 inches to the end of a member, the maximum allowable load per square inch may be obtained by multiplying the allowable unit stresses in compression perpendicular to grain by the following factor:

$$\frac{l_b + .375}{l_b}$$

in which l_b is the length of bearing in inches measured along the grain of the wood.

The multiplying factors for indicated lengths of bearing on such small areas as plates and washers may be:

| LENGTH OF BEARING (in inches) | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 1 | $1\frac{1}{2}$ | 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 OR MORE |
|----------------------------------|---------------|------|----------------|------|------|------|-----------|
| Factor | 1.75 | 1.38 | 1.25 | 1.19 | 1.13 | 1.10 | 1.00 |

In using the preceding formula and table for round washers or bearing areas, use a length equal to the diameter.

In joists supported on a ribbon or ledger board and spiked to the studing, the allowable stress in compression perpendicular to grain may be increased 50 percent.

(g) **Lateral Support.** Solid sawn rectangular lumber beams, rafters and joists shall be supported laterally to prevent rotation or lateral displacement in accordance with the following:

If the ratio of depth to thickness, based on nominal dimensions, is:

1. Two to 1, no lateral support is required.
2. Three to 1 or 4 to 1, the ends shall be held in position, as by full depth solid blocking, bridging, nailing or bolting to other framing members, approved hangers or other acceptable means.
3. Five to 1, one edge shall be held in line for its entire length.
4. Six to 1, bridging, full depth solid blocking or cross bracing shall be installed at intervals not exceeding 8 feet unless both edges are held in line.

EXCEPTION: In accordance with Section 2511 (d) 5, bridging between supports may be omitted where the compression edge of the member is supported throughout its length to prevent lateral displacement, as by sheathing or subflooring, and the ends at points of bearing have lateral support to prevent rotation.

5. Seven to 1, both edges shall be held in line for their entire length.

If a beam is subject to both flexure and compression parallel to grain, the ratio may be as much as 5 to 1 if one edge is held firmly in line. If the dead load is sufficient to induce tension on the underside of the rafters, the ratio for the beam may be 6 to 1.

As an alternate, lateral support of solid sawn lumber beams, rafters and joists may also be provided in accordance with the procedures of Section 2511 (d) 5.

(h) **Lateral Deflection — Arches and Top Chords of Trusses.** Where roof joists, not purlins, are used between arches or the top chords of trusses, the depth, rather than the breadth, of the arch or top chord member (compression member) may be taken as its least dimension in determining the l/d . The roof joists shall be placed so that their upper edges are at least $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the tops of the arch or chord, but also placed low enough to provide adequate lateral support.

When roof joists or planks are placed on top of an arch or top chord of a truss, and are well spiked or otherwise securely fastened to the arch or top chord and to blocking placed between the joists, or when sheathing is nailed properly to the top chord of trussed rafters, the depth of the arch or individual chord members may be used as the least dimension d in determining l/d .

Column Design

Sec. 2507. (a) Column Classifications. 1. **Simple solid wood columns.** Simple columns consist of a single piece or of pieces properly glued together to form a single member.

2. **Spaced columns, connector joined.** Spaced columns are formed of two or more individual members with their longitudinal axes parallel, separated at the ends and middle points of their length by blocking and joined at the ends by timber connectors capable of developing the required shear resistance. See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-15 for design.

3. **Built-up columns.** Built-up columns, other than connector-joined spaced columns and glued-laminated columns, shall not be designed as solid columns.

(b) **Limitation on l/d Ratios.** For simple solid columns l/d shall not exceed 50.

For individual members of a spaced column, l/d shall not exceed 80, nor shall l_2/d exceed 40.

(c) **Simple Solid-Column Design.** These formulas for simple solid columns are based on pin-end conditions but shall be applied also to square-end conditions.

Allowable unit stresses in pounds per square inch of cross-sectional area of simple solid columns shall be determined by the following formula, but such unit stresses shall not exceed the values for compression, parallel to grain F_c in Tables No. 25-A, No. 25-C and No. 25-D, adjusted in accordance with the provisions of Section 2504.

$$F_c' = \frac{\pi^2 E}{2.727 (l/r)^2} = \frac{3.619 E}{(l/r)^2}$$

For columns of square or rectangular cross section this formula becomes:

$$F_c' = \frac{0.30 E}{(l/d)^2}$$

(d) **Tapered Columns.** In determining the d for tapered column design, the diameter of a round column or the least dimension of a column of rectangular section, tapered at one or both ends, shall be taken as the sum of the minimum diameter or least dimension and one-third the difference between the minimum and maximum diameters or lesser dimensions.

Flexural and Axial Loading Combined

Sec. 2508. (a) Flexure and Axial Tension. Members subjected to both flexure and axial tension shall be so proportioned that

$$\frac{P/A}{F_t} + \frac{M/S}{F_b'} \text{ does not exceed ONE}$$

(b) **Flexure and Axial Compression.** Members subjected to both flexure and axial compression shall be so proportioned that

$$\frac{P/A}{F_c'} + \frac{M/S}{F_b'} \text{ does not exceed ONE}$$

(c) **Spaced Columns.** In the case of spaced columns, this combined stress formula may be applied only if the bending is in a direction parallel to the greater d of the individual member.

Compression at Angle to Grain

Sec. 2509. The allowable unit stress in compression at an angle of load to grain between 0° and 90° shall be computed from the Hankinson formula as follows:

$$F_n = \frac{F_c F_{c\perp}}{F_c \sin^2 \theta + F_{c\perp} \cos^2 \theta}$$

Timber Connections and Fastenings

Sec. 2510. (a) Timber Connectors. Timber connectors may be used to transmit stress between wood members and between wood and metal members. The allowable loads and installation of timber connectors shall be as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.

Safe loads and design practices for types of connectors not mentioned or fully covered in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17 may be determined in a manner approved by the Building Official.

(b) **Bolts.** Bolted joints wherein bolts are used to resist or transfer stresses in wood structures shall be designed in accordance with the provisions set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17. Safe loads in pounds for bolts in shear in seasoned lumber of Douglas fir-larch and Southern pine shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 25-F. (For other species see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.)

(c) **Drift Bolts or Pins.** Connections of wood structural members involving the use of drift bolts or drift pins shall be designed in accordance with the provisions set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.

(d) **Wood Screws.** Connections involving the use of wood screws shall be designed in accordance with the provisions set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.

(e) **Lag Screws.** Connections involving the use of lag screws shall be designed in accordance with the provisions set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.

(f) **Nails and Spikes.** 1. **Safe lateral strength.** A common wire nail driven perpendicular to grain of the wood, when used to fasten wood members together, shall not be subjected to a greater load causing shear and bending than the safe lateral strength of the wire nail or spike as set forth in Table No. 25-G.

A wire nail driven parallel to the grain of the wood or toe-nailed shall not be subjected to more than five-sixths of the lateral load allowed when driven perpendicular to grain.

2. **Safe resistance to withdrawal.** A wire nail driven perpendicular to grain of the wood shall not be subjected to a greater load, tending to cause withdrawal, than the safe resistance of the nail to withdrawal, as set forth in Table No. 25-H.

Nails driven parallel to grain of the wood shall not be allowed for resisting withdrawal forces.

3. **Spacing and penetration.** Common wire nails shall have penetration into the piece receiving the point as set forth in Table No. 25-G. Nails or spikes for which the wire gauges or lengths are not set forth in Table No.

25-G shall have a required penetration of not less than 11 diameters, and allowable loads may be interpolated.

For wood to wood joints, the spacing center to center of nails in the direction of stress shall be not less than the required penetration. Edge or end distances in the direction of stress shall be not less than one-half of the required penetration. All spacing and edge and end distances shall be such as to avoid splitting of the wood.

Holes for nails, where necessary to prevent splitting, shall be bored of a diameter smaller than that of the nails.

(g) **Joist Hangers and Framing Anchors.** Connections depending upon joist hangers or framing anchors, ties, and other mechanical fastenings not otherwise covered may be used where approved.

(h) **Metal Plate Connector.** Metal plate connector employed as joint connector in light wood trusses shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.

Structural Glued-laminated Timber Design

Sec. 2511. (a) General Provisions. 1. Design requirements. Except as otherwise provided in this Section, structural glued-laminated timber members shall be designed in accordance with the applicable engineering formulas used for sawn members.

2. **Fastenings.** The pertinent provisions and allowable loads for fastenings, given in this Chapter, shall apply to structural glued-laminated timber members.

3. **Allowable unit stresses.** The allowable unit stresses for structural glued-laminated timber shall be in accordance with Tables No. 25-C and No. 25-D and as modified by this Section.

(b) **Standard Sizes.** Standard finished widths of laminated members shall be as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-10.

Depth of straight and curved members, length of all members and net dimensions shall be specified on the plans.

(c) **Specifications.** For structural glued-laminated timber, the following shall be specified on the plans:

Whether for dry or wet conditions of use.

Species and applicable standard.

Stress requirements.

If the temperature of the timber exceeds 150°F. in service.

(d) **Design Stresses. 1. Dry conditions of use.** Allowable stress values for dry conditions of use shall be applicable for normal loading when the moisture content in service is less than 16 percent, as in most covered structures.

2. **Wet conditions of use.** Allowable stress values for wet conditions of use shall be applicable for normal loading when the moisture content in service is 16 percent or more, as may occur in exterior and submerged construction.

3. Curvature factor. For the curved portion of members, the allowable unit stress in bending shall be modified by multiplication by the following curvature factor:

$$C_c = 1 - 2000 \left(\frac{t}{R} \right)^2$$

in which

t = thickness of lamination in inches.

R = radius of curvature of inside face of lamination in inches, and t/R shall not exceed 1/100 for hardwoods and Southern pine, or 1/125 for other softwoods.

No curvature factor shall be applied to stress in the straight portion of an assembly, regardless of curvature elsewhere.

4. Radial tension or compression. The maximum radial stress induced in a curved member of constant rectangular cross section by a bending moment is:

$$f_r = \frac{3M}{2Rbd}$$

WHERE:

f_r = radial stress in pounds per square inch.

M = bending moment in inch pounds.

R = radius of curvature at center line of member in inches.

b = width of cross section in inches.

d = depth of cross section in inches.

For curved bending members having a varying cross section, the maximum radial stress induced, f_r , is given by:

$$f_r = K_r \frac{6M}{bd^2}$$

WHERE:

M = bending moment at midspan in inch pounds.

b = width of cross section in inches.

d = depth of cross section at the apex in inches.

K_r = radial stress factor determined from the following relationship:

$$K_r = A + B \left(\frac{d}{Rm} \right) + C \left(\frac{d}{Rm} \right)^2$$

WHERE:

Rm = radius of curvature at the center line of the member at midspan in inches.

A , B , and C = constants as follow:

| β (1) | A (2) | B (3) | C (4) |
|----------------|----------|----------|----------|
| (0.0) | (0.0) | (0.2500) | (0.0) |
| 2.5 | 0.0079 | 0.1747 | 0.1284 |
| 5.0 | 0.0174 | 0.1251 | 0.1939 |
| 7.5 | 0.0279 | 0.0937 | 0.2162 |
| 10.0 | 0.0391 | 0.0754 | 0.2119 |
| 15.0 | 0.0629 | 0.0619 | 0.1722 |
| 20.0 | 0.0893 | 0.0608 | 0.1393 |
| 25.0 | 0.1214 | 0.0605 | 0.1238 |
| 30.0 | 0.1649 | 0.0603 | 0.1115 |

and β = angle between the upper edge of the member and the horizontal in degrees.

Values of K_r for intermediate values of β may be interpolated linearly.

When M is in the direction tending to decrease curvature (increase the radius), the radial stress is in tension. For Douglas fir and larch, the radial tension stress shall not exceed one-third the allowable stress for horizontal shear for wind or earthquake loads, nor 15 pounds per square inch for other types of load. For other species of wood, the radial tension stress shall not exceed one-third the allowable stress for horizontal shear. Where mechanical reinforcement is provided to resist all radial tension stress, the foregoing limits do not apply.

When M is in the direction tending to increase curvature (decrease the radius) the radial stress is in compression and shall be limited to the allowable stress in compression perpendicular to the grain.

5. Slenderness factor for beams. When the depth of a beam exceeds its breadth, lateral support is required and the slenderness factor shall be calculated by the following formula:

$$C_s = \sqrt{\frac{l_e d}{b^2}}$$

in which

C_s = slenderness factor.

l_e = effective length of beam, inches, from the following table.

l_u = unsupported length of beam, inches.

d = depth of beam, inches.

b = breadth of beam, inches.

EFFECTIVE LENGTH OF GLUED-LAMINATED BEAMS

| TYPE OF BEAM SPAN AND NATURE OF LOAD | VALUE OF EFFECTIVE LENGTH, " l_e " |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Single span beam, load concentrated at center | $1.61l_u$ |
| Single span beam, uniformly distributed load | $1.92l_u$ |
| Single span beam, equal end moments | $1.84l_u$ |
| Cantilever beam, load concentrated at unsupported end | $1.69l_u$ |
| Cantilever beam, uniformly distributed load | $1.06l_u$ |
| Single span or cantilever beam, any load | $1.92l_u$ |

When the slenderness factor C_s does not exceed 10, the full allowable unit stress in bending, F_b , may be used.

When the slenderness factor C_s is greater than 10, but does not exceed C_k , the allowable unit stress in bending F_b' shall be determined from the following formula:

$$F_b' = F_b \left[1 - \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{C_s}{C_k} \right)^4 \right]$$

in which

$$C_k = \sqrt{3E/5F_b}$$

E = modulus of elasticity.

When the slenderness factor C_s is greater than C_k , but less than 50, the allowable unit stress in bending F_b' shall be determined by the following formula:

$$F_b' = \frac{0.40 E}{(C_s)^2}$$

In no case shall C_s exceed 50.

When the compression edge of a beam is supported throughout its length to prevent its lateral displacement, and the ends at points of bearing have lateral support to prevent rotation, the unsupported length l_u may be taken as zero.

When lateral support is provided to prevent rotation at the points of end bearing, but no other lateral support is provided throughout the length of the beam, the unsupported length l_u is the distance between such points of end bearing, or the length of a cantilever.

When a beam is provided with lateral support to prevent rotational and lateral displacement at intermediate points as well as at the ends, the unsupported length l_u is the distance between such points of intermediate lateral support.

6. Size factor for beams. When the depth of a rectangular beam is 12 inches or greater, the allowable unit stress in bending, F_b , shall be multiplied by the size factor as determined by the formula:

$$C_F = (12/d)^{1/6}$$

WHERE:

C_F = size factor.

d = depth of beam in inches.

The values obtained from this formula are based on a uniformly loaded beam, simply supported with an l/d ratio of 21. Tabular values for three conditions of loading are given as follows:

| DEPTH (d) | Size Factor C_F | | |
|------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| | Uniformly Distributed Load | Single Concentrated Load | Third Point Loading |
| 12 | 1.00 | 1.08 | .97 |
| 19 | .95 | 1.02 | .92 |
| 31 | .90 | .97 | .87 |
| 52 | .85 | .92 | .82 |
| 90 | .80 | .86 | .77 |

For intermediate depths, straight line interpolation may be used. For continuous beams or beams cantilevered over a support, determine the size factor assuming the members to be equivalent to simply supported members with a uniformly distributed load; the length of the equivalent span being the actual distance between supports.

Values as determined above will be sufficiently accurate for most design situations. For l/d ratios other than 21 and other conditions of loading where greater accuracy may be desired, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-11.

7. Combined slenderness and depth factors. Adjustment of bending stress for depth factor is not cumulative with adjustment for slenderness factor.

(e) **Tapered Faces.** No sawn tapered cuts shall be permitted on the tension face of any simple beam. Pitched or curved beams shall be so fabricated that the laminations are parallel to the tension face. Straight, pitched or curved beams may have sawn tapered cuts on the compression face.

For other members subject to bending, the slope of tapered faces, measured from the tangent to the lamination of the section under consideration, shall be not steeper than 1:24 on the tension side.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. This requirement shall not apply to arches.

2. Taper may be steeper at sections increased in size beyond design requirements for architectural projections.

(f) **Manufacture and Fabrication.** The manufacture and fabrication of structural glued-laminated timber shall be in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-10. All work shall be under the supervision of qualified personnel.

Form Factors

Sec. 2512. The allowable unit flexural stresses in nonprismatic members shall not exceed the value established by multiplying such stress by the form factor determined as follows:

| Beam Section | Form Factor (C_f) |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Circular | 1.180 |
| Square (with diagonal vertical) | 1.414 |
| Lumber I and Box Beams | $0.81 \left[1 + \left(\frac{d^2 + 143}{d^2 + 88} - 1 \right) C_g \right]$ |

WHERE:

C_f = form factor.

C_g = support factor = $p^2(6 - 8p + 3p^2)(1-q) + q$.

p = ratio of depth of compression flange to full depth of beam.

q = ratio of thickness of web or webs to the full width of beam.

Design of Glued Built-up Members

Sec. 2513. Plywood components shall be designed, fabricated and identified in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-18.

Wood Diaphragms

Sec. 2514. (a) General. Lumber and plywood diaphragms may be used to resist horizontal forces in horizontal and vertical distributing or resisting elements, provided the deflection in the plane of the diaphragm, as determined by calculations, tests, or analogies drawn therefrom, does not exceed the permissible deflection of attached distributing or resisting elements. See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9 for a method of calculating the deflection of a blocked plywood diaphragm.

Permissible deflection shall be that deflection up to which the diaphragm and any attached distributing or resisting element will maintain its structural integrity under assumed load conditions, i.e., continue to support assumed loads without danger to occupants of the structure.

Connections and anchorages capable of resisting the design forces shall be provided between the diaphragms and the resisting elements. Openings in diaphragms which materially affect their strength shall be fully detailed on the plans, and shall have their edges adequately reinforced to transfer all shearing stresses.

Size and shape of diaphragms shall be limited as set forth in Table No. 25-1.

In buildings of wood frame construction where rotation is provided for, the depth of the diaphragm normal to the open side shall not exceed 25 feet nor two-thirds the diaphragm width, whichever is the smaller depth. Straight sheathing shall not be permitted to resist shears in diaphragms acting in rotation.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. One-story, wood-framed structures with the depth normal to the open side not greater than 25 feet, may have a depth equal to the width.

2. Where calculations show that diaphragm deflections can be tolerated, the depth normal to the open end may be increased to a depth to width ratio

not greater than $1\frac{1}{2}$:1 for diagonal sheathing or 2:1 for special diagonal sheathed or plywood diaphragms.

In masonry or concrete buildings lumber and plywood diaphragms shall not be considered as transmitting lateral forces by rotation.

(b) Diagonally Sheathed Diaphragms. 1. Conventional construction. Such lumber diaphragms shall be made up of 1-inch nominal sheathing boards laid at an angle of approximately 45 degrees to supports. Sheathing boards shall be directly nailed to each intermediate bearing member with not less than two 8d nails for 1-inch by 6-inch nominal boards and three 8d nails for boards 8 inches or wider; and in addition three 8d nails and four 8d nails shall be used for 6-inch and 8-inch boards, respectively, at the diaphragm boundaries. End joints in adjacent boards shall be separated by at least one joist or stud space, and there shall be at least two boards between joints on the same support. Boundary members at edges of diaphragms shall be designed to resist direct tensile or compressive chord stresses and shall be adequately tied together at corners.

Conventional lumber diaphragms of Douglas fir-larch or Southern Pine may be used to resist shear, due to wind or seismic forces, not exceeding 300 pounds per lineal foot of width. The allowable strength shall be adjusted by the factors 0.82 and 0.65 where nails are used with sheathing and framing of Group III or IV wood species as listed in Table No. 25-17-J of U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.

2. Special construction. Special diagonally sheathed diaphragms shall conform to conventional construction and in addition shall have all elements designed in conformance with the provisions of this Code.

Each chord or portion thereof may be considered as a beam loaded with a uniform load per foot equal to 50 percent of the unit shear due to diaphragm action. The load shall be assumed as acting normal to the chord, in the plane of the diaphragm and either toward or away from the diaphragm. The span of the chord, or portion thereof, shall be the distance between structural members of the diaphragm such as the joists, studs, and blocking, which serve to transfer the assumed load to the sheathing.

Special diagonally sheathed diaphragms shall include conventional diaphragms sheathed with two layers of diagonal sheathing at 90 degrees to each other and on the same face of the supporting members.

Special diagonally sheathed diaphragms of Douglas fir-larch or Southern pine may be used to resist shears, due to wind or seismic loads, provided such shears do not stress the nails beyond their allowable safe lateral strength and do not exceed 600 pounds per lineal foot of width. The allowable strength shall be adjusted by the factors 0.82 and 0.65 where nails are used with sheathing and framing of Group III or IV wood species as listed in Table No. 25-17-J of U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.

(c) **Plywood Diaphragms.** Horizontal and vertical diaphragms sheathed with plywood may be used to resist horizontal forces not exceeding those set forth in Table No. 25-J for horizontal diaphragms, and Table No. 25-K for vertical diaphragms, or may be calculated by principles of mechanics without limitation by using values of nail strength and plywood shear values as specified elsewhere in this Code. Plywood for horizontal diaphragms shall be as set forth in Table No. 25-R for corresponding joist spacing and loads. Plywood in shear walls shall be at least $\frac{5}{8}$ inch thick for studs spaced 16 inches on center and $\frac{3}{4}$ inch thick where studs are spaced 24 inches on center.

Maximum spans for plywood subfloor underlayment shall be as set forth in Table No. 25-S. Plywood used for horizontal and vertical diaphragms shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9.

All boundary members shall be proportioned and spliced where necessary to transmit direct stresses. Framing members shall be at least 2-inch nominal in the dimension to which the plywood is attached. In general, panel edges shall bear on the framing members and butt along their center lines. Nails shall be placed not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in from the panel edge, shall be spaced not more than 6 inches on center along panel edge bearings, and shall be firmly driven into the framing members. No unblocked panels less than 12 inches wide shall be used.

Fiberboard Sheathing Diaphragms

Sec. 2515. Wood stud walls sheathed with fiberboard sheathing complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-24 may be used to resist horizontal forces not exceeding those set forth in Table No. 25-0. The fiberboard sheathing, 4 feet by 8 feet, shall be applied vertically to wood studs not less than 2-inch nominal in thickness spaced 16 inches on centers. Nailing shown in Table No. 25-0 shall be provided at the perimeter of the sheathing board, and at intermediate studs. Blocking not less than 2-inch nominal in thickness shall be provided at horizontal joints when wall height exceeds length of sheathing panel and nail sheathing with nails shown in Table No. 25-0 spaced 3 inches on centers each side of joint. Nails shall be spaced not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch from edges and ends of sheathing. Marginal studs of shear walls or shear-resisting elements shall be adequately anchored at top and bottom and designed to resist all forces. The maximum height-width ratio shall be one and one-half to one.

Wood Combined with Masonry or Concrete

Sec. 2516. (a) Dead Load. Wood members shall not be used to permanently support the dead load of any masonry or concrete.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Masonry or concrete nonstructural floor or roof surfacing not more than 4 inches thick may be supported by wood members.

2. Any structure may rest upon wood piles constructed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 29.

3. Masonry or concrete fireplace with a factory built chimney conforming to Chapter 37 may be supported by wood framing.

4. Veneer of brick, concrete or stone applied as specified in Section 3006 (b) may be supported by approved treated wood foundations when the maximum height of veneer does not exceed 25 feet above the foundation. Such veneer used as an interior wall finish may also be supported on wood floors which are designed to support the additional load, and be designed to limit the deflection and shrinkage to 1/500 of the span of the supporting members.

(b) **Horizontal Force.** Wood members shall not be used to resist horizontal forces contributed by masonry or concrete construction in buildings over one story in height.

EXCEPTION: Wood floor and roof members may be used in horizontal trusses and diaphragms to resist horizontal forces imposed by wind, earthquake, or earth pressure, provided such forces are not resisted by rotation of the truss or diaphragm.

General Construction Requirements

Sec. 2517. (a) General. The requirements in this Section apply to all wood frame construction.

(b) **Preparation of Building Site.** All stumps and roots shall be removed from the soil to a depth of at least 12 inches below the surface of the ground in the area to be occupied by the building.

All wood forms which have been used in placing concrete, if within the ground or between foundation sills and the ground, shall be removed before a building is occupied or used for any purpose. Before completion, loose or casual wood shall be removed from direct contact with the ground under the building.

(c) **Protection against Decay and Termites. 1. Wood support embedded in ground.** Wood embedded in the ground or in direct contact with the earth and used for the support of permanent structures, shall be treated wood unless continuously below the ground waterline or continuously submerged in fresh water. Treatment shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 25-12, Tables Nos. 25-12-B through 25-12-F for ground contact.

2. Underfloor clearance. Wood joists or the bottom of wood floors closer than 18 inches, or wood girders closer than 12 inches to the ground underfloor areas and their supports, shall be of treated wood or all heartwood of approved naturally durable species as listed in Section 2517 (c) 3.

Accessible underfloor areas shall be provided with an 18-inch by 24-inch access crawl hole. Pipes, ducts and other nonstructural construction shall not interfere with the accessibility to or within underfloor areas.

3. Plates, sills and sleepers. All foundation plates or sills and sleepers on a concrete or masonry slab, which is in direct contact with earth and

sills which rest on concrete or masonry foundations, shall be treated wood or Foundation redwood, all marked or branded by an approved agency. Foundation cedar or No. 2 Foundation redwood marked or branded by an approved agency may be used for sills in territories subject to moderate hazard, where termite damage is not frequent and when specifically approved by the Building Official. In territories where hazard of termite damage is slight, any species of wood permitted by this Code may be used for sills when specifically approved by the Building Official.

4. Columns and posts. All wood columns and posts shall be framed to true end bearings. Supports shall be designed to hold the column or post securely in position and to protect its base from deterioration. In areas exposed to water splash and in exterior locations, wood columns and posts shall be supported by piers projecting at least 2 inches above the finished floor and shall bear on a metal base plate or a foundation plate or sill as specified in subsection (c) 3. Posts or columns of treated wood or of Foundation grade redwood or cedar may be placed directly on concrete, solid masonry or grouted masonry.

5. Girders entering masonry or concrete walls. Ends of wood girders entering masonry or concrete walls shall be provided with a ½-inch air space on tops, sides and ends unless approved wood of natural resistance to decay or treated wood is used.

6. Foundation ventilation. Underfloor areas shall be ventilated by an approved mechanical means or by openings in exterior foundation walls. Such openings shall have a net area of not less than 1 ½ square feet for each 25 linear feet of exterior wall. Openings shall be located as close to corners as practicable and shall provide cross ventilation on at least two approximately opposite sides. They shall be covered with corrosion resistant wire mesh not less than ¼ inch nor more than ½ inch in any dimension.

7. Wood and earth separation. Protection of wood against deterioration as set forth in the previous paragraphs for specified applications is required. In addition, wood used in construction of permanent structures and located nearer than 6 inches to earth shall be Treated Wood or Wood of Natural Resistance to Decay as defined in Section 2502 (a). Where located on concrete slabs placed on earth, wood shall be Treated Wood or Wood of Natural Resistance to Decay. Where not subject to water splash or to exterior moisture and located on concrete having a minimum thickness of 3 inches with an impervious membrane installed between concrete and earth, the wood may be of any species.

Where planter boxes are installed adjacent to wood frame walls a 2-inch wide air space shall be provided between the planter and the wall. Flashings shall be installed when the air space is less than 6 inches in width. Where flashing is used provisions shall be made to permit circulation of air in the air space. The wood frame wall shall be provided with an exterior wall covering conforming to the provisions of subsection (g) of this Section.

(d) **Wall Framing.** The framing of exterior and interior walls shall be in accordance with provisions specified in Section 2518 unless a specific design is furnished.

(e) **Floor Framing.** Wood-joisted floors shall be framed and constructed and anchored to supporting wood stud or masonry walls as specified in Chapter 23.

(f) **Fire and Draft Stops.** 1. **Fire stops.** Firestopping shall be provided to cut off all concealed draft openings (both vertical and horizontal) and shall form an effective barrier between stories, and between a top story and roof space. It shall be used in specific locations, as follows:

1. In exterior or interior stud walls, at ceilings and floor levels.
2. In all stud walls and partitions, including furred spaces, so placed that the maximum dimension of any concealed space is not over 10 feet.
3. Between stair stringers at top and bottom and between studs along and in line with run of stair adjoining stud walls and partitions.
4. Around top, bottom, sides and ends of sliding door pockets.
5. In spaces between chimneys and wood framing, loose noncombustible materials shall be placed in noncombustible supports, or a metal collar tightly fitted to the chimney and nailed to the wood framing may be used.
6. Any other locations not specifically mentioned above, such as holes for pipes, shafting, behind furring strips and similar places which could afford a passage for flames.

Firestops when of wood shall be 2-inch nominal thickness. If the width of the opening is such that more than one piece of lumber is necessary, there shall be two thicknesses of 1-inch nominal material with joints broken or one thickness of ¾-inch plywood with joints backed by ¾-inch plywood.

Firestops may also be of gypsum board, cement asbestos board, mineral wool or other approved noncombustible materials, securely fastened in place.

2. **Draft Stops.** In wood-frame floor construction where suspended ceilings occur, the space between the ceiling and the floor above shall be divided into areas not exceeding 1000 square feet in a manner required for partitioning attic space in Section 3205.

(g) **Exterior Wall Coverings.** 1. **General.** Exterior wood stud walls shall be covered on the outside with the materials and in the manner specified in this Section or elsewhere in this Code. Studs or sheathing shall be covered on the outside face with a weather resistive barrier when required by Section 1707 (a). Exterior wall coverings of the minimum thickness specified in this Section are based upon a maximum stud spacing of 16 inches.

2. **Siding.** Siding shall have a minimum thickness of ⅝ inch unless placed over sheathing permitted by this Code.

Siding patterns known as rustic, drop siding, or shiplap, shall have an average thickness in place of not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch and shall have a minimum thickness of not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch. Bevel siding shall have a minimum thickness measured at the butt section of not less than $\frac{7}{16}$ inch and a tip thickness of not less than $\frac{3}{16}$ inch. Siding of lesser dimensions may be used, provided such wall covering is placed over sheathing which conforms to the provisions specified elsewhere in this Code.

All weatherboarding or siding shall be securely nailed to each stud with not less than one nail, or to solid 1-inch nominal wood sheathing or $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch plywood sheathing with not less than one line of nails spaced not more than 24 inches on center in each piece of the weatherboarding or siding.

3. Plywood. Where plywood is used for covering the exterior of outside walls, it shall be of the Exterior type not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch thick. Plywood panel siding shall be installed in accordance with Table No. 25-M. Unless applied over 1-inch wood sheathing or $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch plywood sheathing, joints shall occur over framing members and shall be covered with a continuous wood batt; or joints shall be lapped horizontally or otherwise made water-proof to the satisfaction of the Building Official.

4. Shingles or shakes. Wood shingles or shakes and asbestos cement shingles may be used for exterior wall covering provided the frame of the structure is covered with building paper as specified in Section 1707 (a). All shingles or shakes attached to sheathing other than wood sheathing shall be secured with approved corrosion-resistant fasteners or on furring strips attached to the studs. Wood shingles or shakes may be applied over fiberboard shingle backer and sheathing with annular grooved nails. The thickness of wood shingles or shakes between wood nailing boards shall be not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch. Wood shingles or shakes and asbestos shingles or siding may be nailed directly to approved fiberboard nailbase sheathing not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch nominal thickness with approved corrosion-resistant annular grooved nails. Fiberboard nailbase sheathing and shingle backer shall comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-24.

The weather exposure of wood shingle or shake siding used on exterior walls shall not exceed maximums set forth in Table No. 25-L.

5. Nailing. All fasteners used for the attachment of siding shall be of a corrosion-resistant type.

(h) Structural Floor Sheathing. Structural floor sheathing shall be designed in accordance with the general provisions of this Code and the special provisions in this subsection.

Sheathing used as subflooring shall be designed to support all loads specified in this Code and shall be capable of supporting concentrated loads of not less than 300 pounds without failure. The concentrated load shall be applied by a loaded disc, 3 inches or smaller in diameter.

Flooring, including the finish floor, underlayment and subfloor, where used, shall meet the following requirements:

Deflection under uniform design load limited to $1/360$ of the span between supporting joists or beams.

Deflection of flooring relative to joists under a 1-inch diameter concentrated load of 200 pounds limited to 0.125 inch or less when loaded midway between supporting joints or beams not over 24 inches on center and $1/360$ of the span for spans over 24 inches.

Floor sheathing conforming to the provisions of Table No. 25-Q or No. 25-R shall be deemed to meet the requirements of this subsection.

(i) **Structural Roof Sheathing.** Structural roof sheathing shall be designed in accordance with the general provisions of this Code and the special provisions in this subsection. Structural roof sheathing shall be designed to support all loads specified in this Code and shall be capable of supporting concentrated loads of not less than 300 pounds without failure. The concentrated load shall be applied by a loaded disc, 3 inches or smaller in diameter. Structural roof sheathing shall meet the following requirement:

Deflection under uniform design live and dead load limited to $1/180$ of the span between supporting rafters or beams and $1/240$ under live load only.

Roof sheathing conforming to the provisions of Table No. 25-Q or No. 25-R shall be deemed to meet the requirements of this subsection.

Plywood roof sheathing shall be bonded by intermediate or exterior glue.

(j) **Fastenings. 1. Nailing requirements.** The number and size of nails connecting wood members shall be not less than that set forth in Table No. 25-P. Other connections shall be fastened so as to provide equivalent strength. End and edge distances and nail penetrations shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 2510.

2. Joist hangers and framing anchors. Connections depending upon joist hangers or framing anchors, ties and other mechanical fastenings not otherwise covered may be used where approved.

(k) **Water Splash.** Where wood frame walls and partitions are covered on the interior with plaster, tile or similar materials and are subject to water splash, the framing shall be protected with approved waterproof paper conforming to Section 1707 (a).

(l) **Mechanically Laminated Floors and Decks.** A laminated lumber floor or deck built up of wood members set on edge, when meeting the following requirements may be designed as a solid floor or roof deck of the same thickness, and continuous spans may be designed on the basis of the full cross section using the simple span moment coefficient.

Nail length shall be not less than two and one-half times the net thickness of each lamination. When deck supports are 4 feet on center or less, side nails shall be spaced not more than 30 inches on center and staggered one-third of the spacing in adjacent laminations. When supports are spaced more than 4 feet on center, side nails shall be spaced not more than 18 inches on center alternately near top and bottom edges, and also staggered one-third of the spacing in adjacent laminations. Two side nails shall be used at each end of butt jointed pieces.

Laminations shall be toe-nailed to supports with 20d or larger common nails. When the supports are 4 feet on center or less, alternate laminations shall be toe-nailed to alternate supports; when supports are spaced more than 4 feet on center alternate laminations shall be toe-nailed to every support.

A single span deck shall have all laminations full length.

A continuous deck of two spans shall have not more than every fourth lamination spliced within quarter points adjoining supports.

Joints shall be closely butted over supports or staggered across the deck but within the adjoining quarter spans.

No lamination shall be spliced more than twice in any span.

(m) **Post-beam Connections.** Where post and beam or girder construction is used, the design shall be in accordance with the provisions of this Code. Positive connection shall be provided to ensure against uplift and lateral displacement.

Conventional Construction Provisions

Sec. 2518. (a) General. The requirements contained in this Section are intended for light-frame construction. Other methods may be used provided a satisfactory design is submitted showing compliance with other provisions of this Code.

(b) **Foundation Plates or Sills.** Foundation plates or sills shall be bolted as required by Section 2907 (e).

(c) **Girders.** Girders shall be designed to support the loads specified in this Code. Girder end joints shall occur over supports. When a girder is spliced over a support, an adequate tie shall be provided. The end of beams or girders supported on masonry or concrete shall have not less than 3 inches of bearing.

(d) **Floor Joists. 1. General.** Spans for joists shall be in accordance with Table No. 25-T-J-1.

2. **Bearing.** Except where supported on a 1-inch by 4-inch ribbon strip and nailed to the adjoining stud, the ends of each joist shall have not less than 1½ inches of bearing on wood or metal, nor less than 3 inches on masonry.

3. **Framing details.** Joists shall be supported laterally at the ends and at each support by solid blocking except where the ends of joists are nailed to

a header, band or rim joist or to an adjoining stud or by other approved means. Solid blocking shall be not less than 2 inches in thickness and the full depth of joist.

Notches on the ends of joists shall not exceed one-fourth the joist depth. Holes bored in joists shall not be within 2 inches of the top or bottom of the joist and the diameter of any such hole shall not exceed one-third the depth of the joist. Notches in the top or bottom of joists shall not exceed one-sixth the depth and shall not be located in the middle third of the span.

Joists framing from opposite sides of a beam, girder or partition shall be lapped at least 4 inches or the opposing joists shall be tied together in an approved manner.

Joists framing into the side of a wood girder shall be supported by framing anchors or on ledger strips not less than 2 inches by 2 inches.

4. Framing around openings. Trimmer and header joists shall be doubled, or of lumber of equivalent cross section, when the span of the header exceeds 4 feet. The ends of header joists more than 6 feet long shall be supported by framing anchors or joist hangers unless bearing on a beam, partition or wall. Tail joists over 12 feet long shall be supported at header by framing anchors or on ledger strips not less than 2 inches by 2 inches.

5. Supporting bearing partitions. Bearing partitions perpendicular to joists shall not be offset from supporting girders, walls or partitions more than the joist depth.

Joists under and parallel to bearing partitions shall be doubled.

6. Blocking. Floor joists shall be blocked when required by the provisions of Sections 2506 (g) and 2518 (d) 3.

(e) Subflooring. 1. Lumber subfloor. Sheathing used as a structural subfloor shall conform to the limitations set forth in Table No. 25-Q.

Joints in subflooring shall occur over supports unless end-matched lumber is used, in which case each piece shall bear on at least two joists.

Subflooring may be omitted when joist spacing does not exceed 16 inches and 1-inch nominal tongued-and-grooved wood strip flooring is applied perpendicular to the joists.

2. Plywood. Where used as structural subflooring, plywood shall be as set forth in Table No. 25-R. Plywood combination subfloor-underlayment shall have maximum spans as set forth in Table No. 25-S.

3. Plank flooring. Plank flooring shall be designed in accordance with the general provisions of this Code.

In lieu of such design, 2-inch tongue-and-groove planking may be used in accordance with Table No. 25-T. Joints in such planking may be randomly spaced provided the system is applied to not less than three continuous spans, planks are center-matched and end-matched or splined,

each plank bears on at least one support and joints are separated by at least 24 inches in adjacent pieces. One-inch nominal strip square edged flooring, $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch tongue-and-groove flooring, or $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch plywood shall be applied over random length decking used as a floor. The "strip" and tongue-and-groove flooring shall be applied at right angles to the span of the planks. The $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch plywood shall be applied with the face grain at right angles to the span of the planks.

(f) **Particleboard Underlayment.** Particleboard floor underlayment shall conform to Type 1-B-1 of U.B.C. Standard No. 25-25. Underlayment shall be not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in thickness and shall be identified by the grademark of an approved inspection agency. Underlayment shall be installed in accordance with this Code and as recommended by the manufacturer.

(g) **Wall Framing.** 1. **Size.** Studs in exterior walls and interior bearing walls of buildings not more than two stories in height shall be not less than 2 inches by 4 inches in size. For three-story buildings such studs shall be not less than 3 inches by 4 inches or 2 inches by 6 inches to the bottom of the second floor joists, and 2 inches by 4 inches for the two upper stories. Interior nonbearing partitions may be framed with 2-inch by 3-inch studs.

2. **Height.** Unless supported laterally by adequate framing, the maximum allowable height for studs shall be 10 feet for 2-inch by 3-inch studs; 14 feet for 2-inch by 4-inch and 3-inch by 4-inch studs; and 20 feet for 2-inch by 6-inch studs.

When approved for use by the Building Official, the maximum allowable height for Utility studs shall be 8 feet for load-bearing and for exterior wall studs and 10 feet for interior nonload-bearing studs. When used in bearing walls, Utility studs shall support not more than a roof and ceiling load.

3. **Spacing.** Studs supporting floors shall be spaced not more than 16 inches. Except for Utility studs, 2- by 4-inch studs not more than 10 feet in length may be spaced not more than 24 inches on center when supporting only a ceiling and roof. The spacing of studs in nonbearing walls shall not exceed 24 inches. The spacing of 2- by 3-inch studs shall not exceed 16 inches on center.

When bearing studs are spaced at 24-inch intervals, care shall be exercised to insure centering of roof trusses over studs or, in lieu thereof, solid blocking equal in size to the studs shall be installed to reinforce the double plate above.

4. **Framing details.** Studs shall be placed with their wide dimension perpendicular to the wall. Not less than three studs shall be installed at each corner of an exterior wall.

EXCEPTION: At corners a third stud may be omitted through the use of wood spacers or backup cleats of $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch thick plywood, 1-inch thick lumber or other approved devices which will serve as an adequate backing for the attachment of facing materials.

Bearing and exterior wall studs shall be capped with double top plates installed to provide overlapping at corners and at intersections with other partitions. End joints in double top plates shall be offset at least 48 inches.

Interior nonbearing partitions may be capped with a single top plate installed to provide overlapping at corners and at intersections with other walls and partitions. The plate shall be continuously tied at joints by solid blocking at least 16 inches in length and equal in size to the plate or by $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch by 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch metal ties with spliced sections fastened with two 16d nails on each side of the joint.

Studs shall have full bearing on a plate or sill not less than 2 inches in thickness having a width not less than that of the wall studs.

5. **Bracing.** All exterior walls and main cross stud partitions shall be effectively and thoroughly braced at each end, or as near thereto as possible, and at least every 25 feet of length by one of the following methods:

- A. Nominal 1-inch by 4-inch continuous diagonal braces let into top and bottom plates and intervening studs, placed at an angle not more than 60° nor less than 45° from the horizontal, and attached to the framing in conformance with Table No. 25-P.
- B. Wood boards of $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch net minimum thickness applied diagonally on studs spaced not over 24 inches on center.
- C. Plywood sheathing with a thickness not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch for 16-inch stud spacing and not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch for 24-inch stud spacing in accordance with Tables No. 25-M and No. 25-N.
- D. Fiberboard sheathing 4-foot by 8-foot panels not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch thick applied vertically on studs spaced not over 16 inches on center when installed in accordance with Section 2515 and Table No. 25-0.
- E. Gypsum sheathing panels not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick on studs spaced not over 16 inches on center when installed in accordance with Table No. 47-I.
- F. Particleboard Exterior Type 2-B-1 sheathing panels not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch thick on studs spaced not more than 16 inches on center.
- G. Gypsum wallboard not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick on studs spaced not over 24 inches on center when installed in accordance with Table No. 47-I.
- H. Portland cement plaster, on studs spaced 16 inches on center, installed in accordance with Table No. 47-I.

For methods B, C, D, E, F, G and H, the braced panel must be at least 48 inches in width, covering three stud spaces where studs are spaced 16 inches apart and covering two stud spaces where studs are spaced 24 inches apart.

Solid sheathing of one of the materials specified in items B through F, gypsum wallboard in item G applied to supports at 16 inches on center, or portland cement plaster in item H shall be applied to the exterior walls of the first story of all wood framed buildings three stories in height.

Solid sheathing of one of the materials specified in items B through F, gypsum wallboard in item G applied to supports at 16 inches on center or portland cement plaster in item H, shall be applied on either face of the exterior walls of the first story of all wood framed, two-story buildings and the second story of three-story buildings located in Seismic Zones No. 3 and No. 4. Braced wall sections shall be located at each end or as near thereto as possible and comprise at least 25 percent of the linear length of the wall.

All vertical joints of panel sheathing shall occur over studs. Horizontal joints shall occur over blocking equal in size to the studding except where waived by the installation requirements for the specific sheathing materials.

6. Cripple walls. Foundation cripple walls shall be framed of studs not less in size than the studding above with a minimum length of 14 inches, or shall be framed of solid blocking. When exceeding 4 feet in height, such walls shall be framed of studs having the size required for an additional story.

Such walls shall be braced as required in Section 2518 (g) 5 for the first story exterior walls. Solid blocking may be used to brace cripple walls having a stud height 14 inches or less.

7. Headers. Headers and lintels shall conform to the requirements set forth in this paragraph and together with their supporting systems shall be designed to support the loads specified in this Code. All openings 4 feet wide or less in bearing walls shall be provided with headers consisting of either two pieces of 2-inch framing lumber placed on edge and securely fastened together or 4-inch lumber of equivalent cross section. All openings more than 4 feet wide shall be provided with headers or lintels. Such headers or lintels shall have not less than 2-inch solid bearing at each end to the floor or bottom plate, unless other approved framing methods or joint devices are used.

8. Pipes in walls. Stud partitions containing plumbing, heating, or other pipes shall be so framed and the joists underneath so spaced as to give proper clearance for the piping. Where a partition containing such piping runs parallel to the floor joists, the joists underneath such partitions shall be doubled and spaced to permit the passage of such pipes and shall be bridged. Where plumbing, heating or other pipes are placed in or partly in a partition, necessitating the cutting of the soles or plates, a metal tie not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick and 1½ inches wide shall be fastened to the plate across and to each side of the opening with not less than four 16d nails.

9. Bridging. Unless covered by interior or exterior wall coverings or sheathings meeting the minimum requirements of this Code, all stud partitions or walls with studs having a height to least thickness ratio exceeding 50 shall have bridging not less than 2 inches in thickness and of the same width as the studs fitted snugly and nailed thereto to provide adequate lateral support.

10. Cutting and notching. In exterior walls and bearing partitions, any wood stud may be cut or notched to a depth not exceeding 25 percent of its width. Cutting or notching of studs to a depth not greater than 40 percent of the width of the stud is permitted in nonbearing partitions supporting no loads other than the weight of the partition.

11. Bored holes. A hole not greater in diameter than 40 percent of the stud width may be bored in any wood stud. Bored holes not greater than 60 percent of the width of the stud are permitted in nonbearing partitions or in any wall where each bored stud is doubled provided not more than two such successive doubled studs are so bored.

In no case shall the edge of the bored hole be nearer than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch to the edge of the stud. Bored holes shall not be located at the same section of stud as a cut or notch.

(h) Roof and Ceiling Framing. 1. General. The framing details required in this subsection apply to roofs having a minimum slope of 3:12 or greater. When the roof slope is less than 3:12 members supporting rafters and ceiling joists such as ridge boards, hips and valleys shall be designed as beams.

2. Spans. Allowable spans for ceiling joists shall be in accordance with Table No. 25-T-J-6. Allowable spans for rafters shall be in accordance with Tables Nos. 25-T-R-1 through 25-T-R-14 where applicable.

3. Framing. Rafters shall be framed directly opposite each other at the ridge. There shall be a ridge board at least 1-inch nominal thickness at all ridges and not less in depth than the cut end of the rafter. At all valleys and hips there shall be a single valley or hip rafter not less than 2 inches nominal thickness and not less in depth than the cut end of the rafter.

4. Rafter ties. Rafters shall be nailed to adjacent ceiling joists to form a continuous tie between exterior walls when such joists are parallel to the rafters. Where not parallel, rafters shall be tied to 1-inch by 4-inch (nominal) minimum sized cross ties. Rafter ties shall be spaced not more than 4 feet on center.

5. Purlins. Purlins to support roof loads may be installed to reduce the span of rafters within allowable limits and shall be supported by struts to bearing walls. The maximum span of 2-inch by 4-inch purlins shall be 4 feet. The maximum span of the 2-inch by 6-inch purlin shall be 6 feet but in no case shall the purlin be smaller than the supported rafter. Struts shall be not smaller than 2-inch by 4-inch members. The unbraced length of struts shall not exceed 8 feet and the minimum slope of the struts shall be not less than 45° from the horizontal.

6. Blocking. Roof rafters and ceiling joists shall be supported laterally to prevent rotation and lateral displacement when required by Section 2506 (g).

7. **Roof sheathing.** Roof sheathing shall be in accordance with Table No. 25-R for plywood or No. 25-Q for lumber.

Joints in lumber sheathing shall occur over supports unless approved end matched lumber is used in which case each piece shall bear on at least two supports.

Plywood used for roof sheathing shall be bonded by intermediate or exterior glue.

8. **Roof planking.** Planking shall be designed in accordance with the general provisions of this Code.

In lieu of such design, 2-inch tongue-and-groove planking may be used in accordance with Table No. 25-T. Joints in such planking may be randomly spaced provided the system is applied to not less than three continuous spans, planks are center-matched and end-matched or splined, each plank bears on at least one support and joints are separated by at least 24 inches in adjacent pieces.

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|--|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|--|---|---|------------------------------------|--|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING "F _b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain "F _t " | Horizontal Shear "F _v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain "F _{c⊥} " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain "F _c " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY "E" | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| ASPEN (BIGTOOTH—QUAKING) (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | | 1300 | 1500 | 775 | 60 | 185 | 850 | 1,100,000 | 25-4 25-5 and 25-8 (See footnotes 2 through 8 and 13) |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1100 | 1300 | 650 | 60 | 185 | 675 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 925 | 1050 | 525 | 60 | 185 | 550 | 1,000,000 | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 500 | 575 | 300 | 60 | 185 | 325 | 900,000 | |
| Appearance | wide | 1100 | 1300 | 650 | 60 | 185 | 825 | 1,100,000 | |
| Stud | | 500 | 575 | 300 | 60 | 185 | 325 | 900,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 650 | 750 | 400 | 60 | 185 | 625 | 900,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 375 | 425 | 225 | 60 | 185 | 500 | 900,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 175 | 200 | 100 | 60 | 185 | 325 | 900,000 | |
| Select Structural | | 1150 | 1300 | 750 | 60 | 185 | 750 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 950 | 1100 | 650 | 60 | 185 | 675 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 775 | 900 | 525 | 60 | 185 | 575 | 1,000,000 | |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 450 | 525 | 300 | 60 | 195 | 375 | 900,000 | |
| Appearance | wider | 950 | 1100 | 650 | 60 | 185 | 825 | 1,100,000 | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|---|--|---|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_t " | Horizontal Shear " F_v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " $F_{C\perp}$ " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_C " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| BALSAM FIR (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide | 1350 | 1550 | 800 | 60 | 170 | 1050 | 1,200,000 | 25-5 and 25-8 (see footnotes 1 through 9 and 13) |
| No. 1 | | 1150 | 1300 | 675 | 60 | 170 | 825 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 2 | | 950 | 1100 | 550 | 60 | 170 | 650 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 525 | 600 | 300 | 60 | 170 | 400 | 900,000 | |
| Appearance | | 1000 | 1150 | 650 | 60 | 170 | 1000 | 1,200,000 | |
| Stud | | 525 | 600 | 300 | 60 | 170 | 400 | 900,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" thick 4" wide | 675 | 800 | 400 | 60 | 170 | 750 | 900,000 | |
| Standard | | 375 | 450 | 225 | 60 | 170 | 625 | 900,000 | |
| Utility | | 175 | 200 | 100 | 60 | 170 | 400 | 900,000 | |
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" thick 6" and wider | 1150 | 1350 | 775 | 60 | 170 | 925 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 1000 | 1150 | 650 | 60 | 170 | 825 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 2 | | 825 | 950 | 525 | 60 | 170 | 700 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 475 | 550 | 300 | 60 | 170 | 450 | 900,000 | |
| Appearance | | 1000 | 1150 | 650 | 60 | 170 | 1000 | 1,200,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and Stringers | 1050 | — | 700 | 55 | 170 | 725 | 1,000,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 875 | — | 575 | 55 | 170 | 625 | 1,000,000 | |
| Select Structural | Posts and Timbers | 975 | — | 650 | 55 | 170 | 775 | 1,000,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 800 | — | 525 | 55 | 170 | 675 | 1,000,000 | |
| Select Commercial | Decking | 1150 | 1300 | — | — | — | — | 1,200,000 | 25-8 |
| | | 950 | 1100 | — | — | — | — | 1,100,000 | |

| BLACK COTTONWOOD (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | 25-2 (see footnotes 2 through 8, 11 and 13) |
|--|------------|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|-----------|--|
| Select Structural | | 1000 | 1200 | 600 | 50 | 100 | 725 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 875 | 1000 | 500 | 50 | 100 | 575 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 725 | 825 | 425 | 50 | 100 | 450 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 400 | 450 | 225 | 50 | 100 | 275 | 900,000 | |
| Appearance | wide | 875 | 1000 | 500 | 50 | 100 | 700 | 1,200,000 | |
| Stud | | 400 | 450 | 225 | 50 | 100 | 275 | 900,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 525 | 600 | 300 | 50 | 100 | 525 | 900,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 300 | 325 | 175 | 50 | 100 | 425 | 900,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 150 | 200 | 75 | 50 | 100 | 275 | 900,000 | |
| Select Structural | | 875 | 1000 | 600 | 50 | 100 | 650 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 750 | 875 | 500 | 50 | 100 | 575 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 625 | 700 | 400 | 50 | 100 | 475 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 350 | 425 | 225 | 50 | 100 | 300 | 900,000 | |
| Appearance | wider | 750 | 875 | 500 | 50 | 100 | 700 | 1,200,000 | |
| CALIFORNIA REDWOOD (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | 25-7 (see footnotes 3 and 13) |
| Clear Heart Structural | 4" & less | | | | | | | | |
| Clear Structural | thick, any | 2300 | 2650 | 1500 | 145 | 425 | 2150 | 1,400,000 | |
| | width | 2300 | 2650 | 1500 | 145 | 425 | 2150 | 1,400,000 | |
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" | 2050 | 2350 | 1200 | 100 | 425 | 1750 | 1,400,000 | |
| Select Structural, Open | thick | 1600 | 1850 | 950 | 100 | 270 | 1300 | 1,100,000 | |
| grain | 2" to 4" | | | | | | | | |
| | wide | | | | | | | | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|---|--|---|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_t " | Horizontal Shear " F_v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " $F_{C\perp}$ " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_C " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide | 1700 | 1950 | 975 | 100 | 425 | 1400 | 1,400,000 | 25-7 (see footnotes 2 through 7, 9 and 13) |
| No. 1, Open grain | | 1350 | 1550 | 775 | 100 | 270 | 1050 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 2 | | 1400 | 1600 | 800 | 80 | 425 | 1100 | 1,250,000 | |
| No. 2, Open grain | | 1100 | 1250 | 625 | 80 | 270 | 825 | 1,000,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 800 | 900 | 475 | 80 | 425 | 675 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 3, Open grain | | 625 | 725 | 375 | 80 | 270 | 500 | 900,000 | |
| Stud | | 625 | 725 | 375 | 80 | 270 | 500 | 900,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" thick 4" wide | 825 | 950 | 475 | 80 | 270 | 925 | 900,000 | |
| Standard | | 450 | 525 | 250 | 80 | 270 | 775 | 900,000 | |
| Utility | | 225 | 250 | 125 | 80 | 270 | 500 | 900,000 | |
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" thick 6" and wider | 1750 | 2000 | 1150 | 100 | 425 | 1550 | 1,400,000 | |
| Select Structural, Open grain | | 1400 | 1600 | 925 | 100 | 270 | 1150 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 1500 | 1700 | 975 | 100 | 425 | 1400 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 1, Open grain | | 1150 | 1350 | 775 | 100 | 270 | 1050 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 2 | | 1200 | 1400 | 800 | 80 | 425 | 1200 | 1,250,000 | |
| No. 2, Open grain | | 950 | 1100 | 625 | 80 | 270 | 875 | 1,000,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 700 | 800 | 475 | 80 | 425 | 725 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 3, Open grain | | 550 | 650 | 375 | 80 | 270 | 525 | 900,000 | |
| Clear Heart Structural | 5" by 5" and larger | 1850 | | 1250 | 135 | 425 | 1650 | 1,300,000 | |
| Clear Structural | | 1850 | | 1250 | 135 | 425 | 1650 | 1,300,000 | |
| Select Structural | 5" by 5" and larger | 1400 | | 950 | 95 | 425 | 1200 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 1200 | | 800 | 95 | 425 | 1050 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 2 | | 975 | | 650 | 95 | 425 | 900 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 550 | | 375 | 95 | 425 | 550 | 1,000,000 | |

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------|------|------|-----|----|-----|------|-----------|--|
| Select Decking, Close grain | Decking | 1850 | 2150 | — | — | — | — | 1,400,000 | 25-7 (see footnotes 2, 5 and 6) |
| Select Decking | 2" thick | 1450 | 1700 | — | — | — | — | 1,100,000 | |
| Commercial Decking | 6" & wider | 1200 | 1350 | — | — | — | — | 1,000,000 | |
| COAST SITKA SPRUCE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | | 1500 | 1700 | 875 | 65 | 290 | 1100 | 1,700,000 | 25-2 (see footnotes 2 through 9, 11 and 13) |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1250 | 1450 | 750 | 65 | 290 | 875 | 1,700,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 1050 | 1200 | 625 | 65 | 290 | 700 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 575 | 675 | 350 | 65 | 290 | 425 | 1,300,000 | |
| Appearance | wide | 1250 | 1450 | 725 | 65 | 290 | 1050 | 1,700,000 | |
| Stud | | 600 | 675 | 350 | 65 | 290 | 425 | 1,300,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 750 | 875 | 450 | 65 | 290 | 800 | 1,300,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 425 | 500 | 250 | 65 | 290 | 650 | 1,300,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 200 | 225 | 125 | 65 | 290 | 425 | 1,300,000 | |
| Select Structural | | 1300 | 1500 | 875 | 65 | 290 | 975 | 1,700,000 | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1100 | 1250 | 725 | 65 | 290 | 875 | 1,700,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 900 | 1050 | 600 | 65 | 290 | 750 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 525 | 600 | 350 | 65 | 290 | 475 | 1,300,000 | |
| Appearance | wider | 1100 | 1250 | 725 | 65 | 290 | 1050 | 1,700,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1150 | — | 675 | 60 | 290 | 775 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 1 | Stringers | 950 | — | 475 | 60 | 290 | 650 | 1,500,000 | |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 1100 | — | 725 | 60 | 290 | 825 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 1 | Timbers | 875 | — | 575 | 60 | 290 | 725 | 1,500,000 | |
| Select | Decking | 1250 | 1450 | — | — | 290 | — | 1,700,000 | |
| Commercial | | 1050 | 1200 | — | — | 290 | — | 1,500,000 | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|---|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_t " | Horizontal Shear " F_v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " $F_{C\perp}$ " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_c " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | |
| | | Engl- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| COAST SPECIES (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | | 1500 | 1700 | 875 | 65 | 245 | 1100 | 1,500,000 | 25-2 (see footnotes 2 through 8, 11 and 13) |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1250 | 1450 | 750 | 65 | 245 | 875 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 1050 | 1200 | 625 | 65 | 245 | 700 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 575 | 675 | 350 | 65 | 245 | 425 | 1,200,000 | |
| Appearance | wide | 1250 | 1450 | 725 | 65 | 245 | 1050 | 1,500,000 | |
| Stud | | 575 | 675 | 350 | 65 | 245 | 425 | 1,200,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 750 | 875 | 450 | 65 | 245 | 800 | 1,200,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 425 | 500 | 250 | 65 | 245 | 650 | 1,200,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 200 | 225 | 125 | 65 | 245 | 425 | 1,200,000 | |
| Select Structural | | 1300 | 1500 | 875 | 65 | 245 | 975 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1100 | 1250 | 725 | 65 | 245 | 875 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 900 | 1050 | 600 | 65 | 245 | 750 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 525 | 600 | 350 | 65 | 245 | 475 | 1,200,000 | |
| Appearance | wider | 1100 | 1250 | 725 | 65 | 245 | 1050 | 1,500,000 | |
| Select Commercial | Decking | 1250 | 1450 | — | — | 245 | — | 1,500,000 | |
| | | 1050 | 1200 | — | — | 245 | — | 1,400,000 | |

| DOUGLAS FIR – LARCH (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------|------|------|------|----|-----|------|-----------|
| DOUGLAS FIR – LARCH (North) | | | | | | | | |
| Dense Select Structural | | 2450 | 2800 | 1400 | 95 | 455 | 1850 | 1,900,000 |
| Select Structural | | 2100 | 2400 | 1200 | 95 | 385 | 1600 | 1,800,000 |
| Dense No. 1 | | 2050 | 2400 | 1200 | 95 | 455 | 1450 | 1,900,000 |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1750 | 2050 | 1050 | 95 | 385 | 1250 | 1,800,000 |
| Dense No. 2 | thick | 1700 | 1950 | 1000 | 95 | 455 | 1150 | 1,700,000 |
| No. 2 | 2" to 4" | 1450 | 1650 | 850 | 95 | 385 | 1000 | 1,700,000 |
| No. 3 | wide | 800 | 925 | 475 | 95 | 385 | 600 | 1,500,000 |
| Appearance | | 1750 | 2050 | 1050 | 95 | 385 | 1500 | 1,800,000 |
| Stud | | 800 | 925 | 475 | 95 | 385 | 600 | 1,500,000 |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 1050 | 1200 | 625 | 95 | 385 | 1150 | 1,500,000 |
| Standard | thick | 600 | 675 | 350 | 95 | 385 | 925 | 1,500,000 |
| Utility | 4" wide | 275 | 325 | 175 | 95 | 385 | 600 | 1,500,000 |
| Dense Select Structural | | 2100 | 2400 | 1400 | 95 | 455 | 1650 | 1,900,000 |
| Select Structural | | 1800 | 2050 | 1200 | 95 | 385 | 1400 | 1,800,000 |
| Dense No. 1 | | 1800 | 2050 | 1200 | 95 | 455 | 1450 | 1,900,000 |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1500 | 1750 | 1000 | 95 | 385 | 1250 | 1,800,000 |
| Dense No. 2 | thick | 1450 | 1700 | 950 | 95 | 455 | 1250 | 1,700,000 |
| No. 2 | 6" and | 1250 | 1450 | 825 | 95 | 385 | 1050 | 1,700,000 |
| No. 3 | wider | 725 | 850 | 475 | 95 | 385 | 675 | 1,500,000 |
| Appearance | | 1500 | 1750 | 1000 | 95 | 385 | 1500 | 1,800,000 |

25-2
25-3
and
25-4
(see footnotes
2 through 13)

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_t " | Horizontal Shear " F_v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " $F_{c\perp}$ " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_c " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| Dense Select Structural Select Structural Dense No. 1 No. 1 | Beams and Stringers ^{1,2} | 1900 1600 1550 1300 | — — — — | 1100 950 775 675 | 85 85 85 85 | 455 385 455 385 | 1300 1100 1100 925 | 1,700,000 1,600,000 1,700,000 1,600,000 | (see footnotes 2 through 9 and 11) |
| Dense Select Structural Select Structural Dense No. 1 No. 1 | Posts and Timbers ^{1,2} | 1750 1500 1400 1200 | — — — — | 1150 1000 950 825 | 85 85 85 85 | 455 385 455 385 | 1350 1150 1200 1000 | 1,700,000 1,600,000 1,700,000 1,600,000 | |
| Select Dex Commercial Dex | Decking | 1750 1450 | 2000 1650 | — — | — — | 385 385 | — — | 1,800,000 1,700,000 | |
| Select Commercial | Decking | 1750 1450 | 2000 1650 | — — | — — | 385 385 | — — | 1,800,000 1,800,000 | |
| Dense Select Structural Select Structural Dense No. 1 No. 1 | Beams and Stringers ^{1,2} | 1900 1600 1550 1350 | — — — — | 1250 1050 1050 900 | 85 85 85 85 | 455 385 455 385 | 1300 1100 1100 925 | 1,700,000 1,600,000 1,700,000 1,600,000 | |
| Dense Select Structural Select Structural Dense No. 1 No. 1 | Posts and Timbers ^{1,2} | 1750 1500 1400 1200 | — — — — | 1150 1000 950 825 | 85 85 85 85 | 455 385 455 385 | 1350 1150 1200 1000 | 1,700,000 1,600,000 1,700,000 1,600,000 | |
| Selected Decking Commercial Decking | Decking | — — | 1900 1600 | — — | — — | — — | — — | 1,800,000 1,700,000 | |
| Selected Decking Commercial Decking | Decking | — — | 2150 1800 | (Stresses for Decking apply at 15% moisture content) | | | | 1,900,000 1,700,000 | |

| DOUGLAS FIR SOUTH (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 11 and 13) |
|---|-----------|------|------|---|----|-----|------|-----------|---|
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" | 2000 | 2300 | 1150 | 90 | 335 | 1400 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 1 & Appearance | thick | 1700 | 1950 | 975 | 90 | 335 | 1150 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 2 | 2" to 4" | 1400 | 1600 | 825 | 90 | 335 | 900 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 3 | wide | 775 | 875 | 450 | 90 | 335 | 550 | 1,100,000 | 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 10) |
| Stud | | 775 | 875 | 450 | 90 | 335 | 550 | 1,100,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 1000 | 1150 | 600 | 90 | 335 | 1000 | 1,100,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 550 | 650 | 325 | 90 | 335 | 850 | 1,100,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 275 | 300 | 150 | 90 | 335 | 550 | 1,100,000 | 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 10) |
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" | 1700 | 1950 | 1150 | 90 | 335 | 1250 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 1 & Appearance | thick | 1450 | 1650 | 975 | 90 | 335 | 1150 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 2 | 6" and | 1200 | 1350 | 775 | 90 | 335 | 950 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 3 | wider | 700 | 800 | 450 | 90 | 335 | 600 | 1,100,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1550 | — | 1050 | 85 | 335 | 1000 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 1 | Stringers | 1300 | — | 850 | 85 | 335 | 850 | 1,200,000 | |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 1400 | — | 950 | 85 | 335 | 1050 | 1,200,000 | 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 10) |
| No. 1 | Timbers | 1150 | — | 775 | 85 | 335 | 925 | 1,200,000 | |
| Selected Decking | Decking | — | 1900 | — | — | — | — | 1,400,000 | |
| Commercial Decking | | — | 1600 | — | — | — | — | 1,300,000 | |
| Selected Decking | Decking | — | 2050 | (Stresses for Decking apply at 15% moisture content) | | | | 1,500,000 | 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 10) |
| Commercial Decking | | — | 1750 | | | | | 1,300,000 | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|--|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_t " | Horizontal Shear " F_v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " $F_{c\perp}$ " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_c " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| EASTERN HEMLOCK—TAMARACK (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | |
| EASTERN HEMLOCK—TAMARACK (NORTH) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | | 1800 | 2050 | 1050 | 85 | 365 | | 1,300,000 | (see footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 12 and 13) |
| No. 1 | | 1500 | 1750 | 900 | 85 | 365 | 1050 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 2 | 2" to 4" | 1250 | 1450 | 725 | 85 | 365 | 850 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 3 | thick | 700 | 800 | 400 | 85 | 365 | 525 | 1,000,000 | |
| Appearance | 2" to 4" | 1300 | 1500 | 875 | 85 | 365 | 1300 | 1,300,000 | |
| Stud | wide | 700 | 800 | 400 | 85 | 365 | 525 | 1,000,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 900 | 1050 | 525 | 85 | 365 | 975 | 1,000,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 500 | 575 | 300 | 85 | 365 | 800 | 1,000,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 250 | 275 | 150 | 85 | 365 | 525 | 1,000,000 | |
| Select Structural | | 1550 | 1750 | 1050 | 85 | 365 | 1200 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1300 | 1500 | 875 | 85 | 365 | 1050 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 1050 | 1200 | 700 | 85 | 365 | 900 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 625 | 725 | 400 | 85 | 365 | 575 | 1,000,000 | |
| Appearance | wider | 1300 | 1500 | 875 | 85 | 365 | 1300 | 1,300,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1400 | — | 925 | 80 | 365 | 950 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 1 | Stringers ¹² | 1150 | — | 775 | 80 | 365 | 800 | 1,200,000 | |
| Select Structural | Posts and ¹ | 1300 | — | 875 | 80 | 365 | 1000 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 1 | Timbers | 1050 | — | 700 | 80 | 365 | 875 | 1,200,000 | |
| Select | Decking | 1500 | 1700 | — | — | 365 | — | 1,300,000 | 25-2 and 25-8 |
| Commercial | | 1250 | 1450 | — | — | 365 | — | 1,100,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1450 | — | 850 | 85 | 405 | 950 | 1,300,000 | 25-2 |
| No. 1 | Stringers ¹² | 1200 | — | 600 | 85 | 405 | 800 | 1,300,000 | |

| EASTERN SPRUCE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | 25-5 and 25-8 (see footnotes 1 through 9 and 13) |
|--|--------------------------|------|------|------|----|-----|------|-----------|---|
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" | 1500 | 1750 | 875 | 65 | 255 | 1150 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 1 | thick | 1300 | 1500 | 750 | 65 | 255 | 900 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 2 | 2" to 4" | 1050 | 1200 | 625 | 65 | 255 | 700 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 3 | wide | 575 | 675 | 325 | 65 | 255 | 425 | 1,100,000 | |
| Appearance | | 1100 | 1250 | 750 | 65 | 255 | 1050 | 1,400,000 | |
| Stud | | 575 | 675 | 325 | 65 | 255 | 425 | 1,100,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 775 | 875 | 450 | 65 | 255 | 800 | 1,100,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 425 | 500 | 250 | 65 | 255 | 675 | 1,100,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 200 | 225 | 100 | 65 | 255 | 425 | 1,100,000 | |
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" | 1300 | 1500 | 875 | 65 | 255 | 1000 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 1 | thick | 1100 | 1250 | 750 | 65 | 255 | 900 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 2 | 6" and | 900 | 1000 | 600 | 65 | 255 | 750 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 3 | wider | 525 | 600 | 325 | 65 | 255 | 475 | 1,100,000 | |
| Appearance | | 1100 | 1250 | 750 | 65 | 255 | 1050 | 1,400,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1150 | — | 775 | 60 | 255 | 800 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 1 | Stringers | 950 | — | 650 | 60 | 255 | 675 | 1,200,000 | |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 1100 | — | 725 | 60 | 255 | 850 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 1 | Timbers | 875 | — | 600 | 60 | 255 | 725 | 1,200,000 | |
| Truss | 2" to 4" | 1785 | 2050 | 1000 | 65 | 255 | 1200 | 1,400,000 | |
| 1500 f. | 2" to 4" | 1500 | 1700 | 1000 | 65 | 255 | 1100 | 1,400,000 | 25-8 (see footnotes 1 through 9 and 13) |
| | thick 6" and wider | | | | | | | | |
| Select | Decking | 1250 | 1450 | — | — | — | — | 1,400,000 | |
| Commercial | | 1050 | 1200 | — | — | — | — | 1,200,000 | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|--|---------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_t " | Horizontal Shear " F_v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " $F_{c\perp}$ " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_c " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| EASTERN WHITE PINE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | |
| EASTERN WHITE PINE (NORTH) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | | 1350 | 1550 | 800 | 65 | 220 | 1050 | 1,200,000 | 25-2 and 25-8 (see footnotes 2 through 9 and 14) |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1150 | 1350 | 675 | 65 | 220 | 850 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 950 | 1100 | 550 | 65 | 220 | 675 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 525 | 600 | 300 | 65 | 220 | 400 | 1,000,000 | |
| Appearance | wide | 1150 | 1350 | 675 | 65 | 220 | 1000 | 1,200,000 | |
| Stud | 2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide | 525 | 600 | 300 | 65 | 220 | 400 | 1,000,000 | 25-2, 25-5 and 25-8 (see footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 13 and 14) |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 700 | 800 | 400 | 65 | 220 | 750 | 1,000,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 375 | 450 | 225 | 65 | 220 | 625 | 1,000,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 175 | 200 | 100 | 65 | 220 | 400 | 1,000,000 | |
| Select Structural | | 1150 | 1350 | 775 | 65 | 220 | 950 | 1,200,000 | 25-2 and 25-8 (see footnotes 2 through 9, 11 and 14) |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1000 | 1150 | 675 | 65 | 220 | 850 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 825 | 950 | 550 | 65 | 220 | 700 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 475 | 550 | 300 | 65 | 220 | 450 | 1,000,000 | |
| Appearance | wider | 1000 | 1150 | 675 | 65 | 220 | 1000 | 1,200,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1050 | — | 700 | 65 | 220 | 675 | 1,100,000 | 25-8 (see footnotes 2 through 9) |
| No. 1 | Stringers | 875 | — | 600 | 65 | 220 | 575 | 1,100,000 | |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 975 | — | 650 | 65 | 220 | 725 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 1 | Timbers | 800 | — | 525 | 65 | 220 | 625 | 1,100,000 | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------------|------------|-------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|------------------------|--|
| Select Commercial | Decking | 900 775 | 1050 875 | — — | — — | — — | — — | 1,200,000 1,100,000 | 25-2 and 25-8 (see footnotes 2, 4, 5 and 11) |
| EASTERN WOODS (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | | 1300 | 1500 | 775 | 60 | 170 | 850 | 1,100,000 | 25-5 and 25-8 (see footnotes 2 through 9 and 13) |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1100 | 1300 | 650 | 60 | 170 | 675 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 925 | 1050 | 525 | 60 | 170 | 550 | 1,000,000 | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 500 | 575 | 300 | 60 | 170 | 325 | 900,000 | |
| Stud | wide | 500 | 575 | 300 | 60 | 170 | 325 | 900,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 650 | 750 | 400 | 60 | 170 | 625 | 900,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 375 | 425 | 225 | 60 | 170 | 500 | 900,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 175 | 200 | 100 | 60 | 170 | 325 | 900,000 | |
| Appearance | 2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide | 1100 | 1300 | 650 | 60 | 170 | 825 | 1,100,000 | 25-5 (see footnotes 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9 and 13) |
| Select Structural | | 1150 | 1300 | 750 | 60 | 170 | 750 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 950 | 1100 | 650 | 60 | 170 | 675 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 775 | 900 | 525 | 60 | 170 | 575 | 1,000,000 | |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 450 | 525 | 300 | 60 | 170 | 375 | 900,000 | |
| Appearance | wider | 950 | 1100 | 650 | 60 | 170 | 825 | 1,100,000 | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|---|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--|---|--|---|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_t " | Horizontal Shear " F_v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " $F_c \perp$ " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_c " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| ENGELMANN SPRUCE—ALPINE FIR (ENGELMANN SPRUCE—LODGEPOLE PINE) (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | | 1350 | 1550 | 800 | 70 | 195 | 950 | 1,300,000 | 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 10) |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1150 | 1350 | 675 | 70 | 195 | 750 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 950 | 1100 | 550 | 70 | 195 | 600 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 525 | 600 | 300 | 70 | 195 | 375 | 1,000,000 | |
| Appearance | wide | 1150 | 1350 | 675 | 70 | 195 | 900 | 1,300,000 | |
| Stud | | 525 | 600 | 300 | 70 | 195 | 375 | 1,000,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 700 | 800 | 400 | 70 | 195 | 675 | 1,000,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 375 | 450 | 225 | 70 | 195 | 550 | 1,000,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 175 | 200 | 100 | 70 | 195 | 375 | 1,000,000 | |
| Select Structural | | 1200 | 1350 | 775 | 70 | 195 | 850 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1000 | 1150 | 675 | 70 | 195 | 750 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 825 | 950 | 525 | 70 | 195 | 625 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 475 | 550 | 300 | 70 | 195 | 400 | 1,000,000 | |
| Appearance | wider | 1000 | 1150 | 675 | 70 | 195 | 900 | 1,300,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1050 | — | 700 | 65 | 195 | 675 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 1 | Stringers | 875 | — | 600 | 65 | 195 | 550 | 1,100,000 | |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 975 | — | 650 | 65 | 195 | 700 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 1 | Timbers | 800 | — | 525 | 65 | 195 | 625 | 1,100,000 | |
| Selected Decking | Decking | — | 1300 | — | — | — | — | 1,300,000 | |
| Commercial Decking | | — | 1100 | — | — | — | — | 1,100,000 | |
| Selected Decking | Decking | — | 1400 | (Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and | | | | 1,300,000 | |
| Commercial Decking | | — | 1200 | used at 15% max. m.c.) | | | | 1,200,000 | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------|------|------|-----|----|-----|------|-----------|---|
| HEM-FIR (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | 25-2 25-3 and 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 9 11 and 13) |
| HEM-FIR (NORTH) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | | 1650 | 1900 | 975 | 75 | 245 | 1300 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1400 | 1600 | 825 | 75 | 245 | 1050 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 1150 | 1350 | 675 | 75 | 245 | 825 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 650 | 725 | 375 | 75 | 245 | 500 | 1,200,000 | |
| Appearance | wide | 1400 | 1600 | 825 | 75 | 245 | 1250 | 1,500,000 | |
| Stud | | 650 | 725 | 375 | 75 | 245 | 500 | 1,200,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 825 | 975 | 500 | 75 | 245 | 925 | 1,200,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 475 | 550 | 275 | 75 | 245 | 775 | 1,200,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 225 | 250 | 125 | 75 | 245 | 500 | 1,200,000 | |
| Select Structural | | 1400 | 1650 | 950 | 75 | 245 | 1150 | 1,500,000 | 25-3 (see footnotes 2 through 12) |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1200 | 1400 | 800 | 75 | 245 | 1050 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 1000 | 1150 | 650 | 75 | 245 | 875 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 575 | 675 | 375 | 75 | 245 | 550 | 1,200,000 | |
| Appearance | wider | 1200 | 1400 | 800 | 75 | 245 | 1250 | 1,500,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1300 | — | 750 | 70 | 245 | 925 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 1 | Stringers ¹² | 1050 | — | 525 | 70 | 245 | 750 | 1,300,000 | |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 1200 | — | 800 | 70 | 245 | 975 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 1 | Timbers ¹² | 975 | — | 650 | 70 | 245 | 850 | 1,300,000 | |
| Select Dex | Decking | 1400 | 1600 | — | — | 245 | — | 1,500,000 | |
| Commercial Dex | | 1150 | 1300 | — | — | 245 | — | 1,400,000 | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|---|--|---|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_D " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_I " | Horizontal Shear " F_V " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " $F_{C\perp}$ " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_C " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| Select Structural No. 1 | Beams and Stringers ^{1,2} | 1250 1050 | — — | 850 725 | 70 70 | 245 245 | 925 775 | 1,300,000 1,300,000 | 25-2 and 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 12) |
| Select Structural No. 1 | Posts and Timbers | 1200 950 | — — | 800 650 | 70 70 | 245 245 | 975 850 | 1,300,000 1,300,000 | |
| Selected Decking Commercial Decking | Decking | — — | 1600 1350 | — — | — — | — — | — — | 1,500,000 1,400,000 | |
| Selected Decking Commercial Decking | Decking | — — | 1700 1450 | (Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.) | | | | 1,600,000 1,400,000 | |
| Select Commercial | Decking | 1350 1150 | 1550 1300 | — — | — — | 245 245 | — — | 1,500,000 1,400,000 | |

| IDAHO WHITE PINE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------|------|------|--|----|-----|------|-----------|
| Select structural | | 1350 | 1550 | 775 | 70 | 190 | 1100 | 1,400,000 |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1150 | 1300 | 650 | 70 | 190 | 875 | 1,400,000 |
| No. 2 | thick | 925 | 1050 | 550 | 70 | 190 | 675 | 1,300,000 |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 525 | 600 | 300 | 70 | 190 | 425 | 1,200,000 |
| Appearance | wide | 1150 | 1300 | 650 | 70 | 190 | 1050 | 1,400,000 |
| Stud | | 525 | 600 | 300 | 70 | 190 | 425 | 1,200,000 |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 675 | 775 | 400 | 70 | 190 | 775 | 1,200,000 |
| Standard | thick | 375 | 425 | 225 | 70 | 190 | 650 | 1,200,000 |
| Utility | 4" wide | 175 | 200 | 100 | 70 | 190 | 425 | 1,200,000 |
| Select Structural | | 1150 | 1300 | 775 | 70 | 190 | 950 | 1,400,000 |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 975 | 1100 | 650 | 70 | 190 | 875 | 1,400,000 |
| No. 2 | thick | 800 | 925 | 525 | 70 | 190 | 725 | 1,300,000 |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 475 | 550 | 300 | 70 | 190 | 450 | 1,200,000 |
| Appearance | wider | 975 | 1100 | 650 | 70 | 190 | 1050 | 1,400,000 |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1000 | — | 700 | 65 | 190 | 775 | 1,300,000 |
| No. 1 | Stringers | 850 | — | 575 | 65 | 190 | 650 | 1,300,000 |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 950 | — | 650 | 65 | 190 | 800 | 1,300,000 |
| No. 1 | Timbers | 775 | — | 525 | 65 | 190 | 700 | 1,300,000 |
| Selected Decking | Decking | — | 1300 | — | — | — | — | 1,400,000 |
| Commercial Decking | | — | 1050 | — | — | — | — | 1,300,000 |
| Selected Decking | Decking | — | 1400 | (Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.) | | | | 1,500,000 |
| Commercial Decking | | — | 1150 | | | | | 1,400,000 |

25-4
(see footnotes
2 through 10
and 13)

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|--|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--|---|--|---|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_t " | Horizontal Shear " F_v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " $F_c \perp$ " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_c " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| LODGEPOLE PINE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | | 1500 | 1750 | 875 | 70 | 250 | 1150 | 1,300,000 | 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 10 and 13) |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1300 | 1500 | 750 | 70 | 250 | 900 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 1050 | 1200 | 625 | 70 | 250 | 700 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 600 | 675 | 350 | 70 | 250 | 425 | 1,000,000 | |
| Appearance | wide | 1300 | 1500 | 750 | 70 | 250 | 1050 | 1,300,000 | |
| Stud | | 600 | 675 | 350 | 70 | 250 | 425 | 1,000,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 775 | 875 | 450 | 70 | 250 | 800 | 1,000,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 425 | 500 | 250 | 70 | 250 | 675 | 1,000,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 200 | 225 | 125 | 70 | 250 | 425 | 1,000,000 | |
| Select Structural | | 1300 | 1500 | 875 | 70 | 250 | 1000 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1100 | 1300 | 750 | 70 | 250 | 900 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 925 | 1050 | 600 | 70 | 250 | 750 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 525 | 625 | 350 | 70 | 250 | 475 | 1,000,000 | |
| Appearance | wider | 1100 | 1300 | 750 | 70 | 250 | 1050 | 1,300,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1150 | — | 775 | 65 | 250 | 800 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 1 | Stringers | 975 | — | 650 | 65 | 250 | 675 | 1,100,000 | |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 1100 | — | 725 | 65 | 250 | 850 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 1 | Timbers | 875 | — | 600 | 65 | 250 | 725 | 1,100,000 | |
| Selected Decking | Decking | — | 1450 | — | — | — | — | 1,300,000 | |
| Commercial Decking | | — | 1200 | — | — | — | — | 1,200,000 | |
| Selected Decking | Decking | — | 1550 | (Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and | | | | 1,400,000 | |
| Commercial Decking | | — | 1300 | used at 15% max. m.c.) | | | | 1,200,000 | |

| MOUNTAIN HEMLOCK (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------|------|------|--|----|-----|------|-----------|
| Select Structural | | 1750 | 2000 | 1000 | 95 | 370 | 1250 | 1,300,000 |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1450 | 1700 | 850 | 95 | 370 | 1000 | 1,300,000 |
| No. 2 | thick | 1200 | 1400 | 700 | 95 | 370 | 775 | 1,100,000 |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 675 | 775 | 400 | 95 | 370 | 475 | 1,000,000 |
| Appearance | wide | 1450 | 1700 | 850 | 95 | 370 | 1200 | 1,300,000 |
| Stud | | 675 | 775 | 400 | 95 | 370 | 475 | 1,000,000 |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 875 | 1000 | 525 | 95 | 370 | 900 | 1,000,000 |
| Standard | thick | 500 | 575 | 275 | 95 | 370 | 725 | 1,000,000 |
| Utility | 4" wide | 225 | 275 | 125 | 95 | 370 | 475 | 1,000,000 |
| Select Structural | | 1500 | 1700 | 1000 | 95 | 370 | 1100 | 1,300,000 |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1250 | 1450 | 850 | 95 | 370 | 1000 | 1,300,000 |
| No. 2 | thick | 1050 | 1200 | 675 | 95 | 370 | 825 | 1,100,000 |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 625 | 700 | 400 | 95 | 370 | 525 | 1,000,000 |
| Appearance | wider | 1250 | 1450 | 850 | 95 | 370 | 1200 | 1,300,000 |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1350 | — | 775 | 90 | 370 | 875 | 1,100,000 |
| No. 1 | Stringers ¹² | 1100 | — | 550 | 90 | 370 | 725 | 1,100,000 |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 1250 | — | 825 | 90 | 370 | 925 | 1,100,000 |
| No. 1 | Timbers ¹² | 1000 | — | 675 | 90 | 370 | 800 | 1,100,000 |
| Select Dex | Decking | 1450 | 1650 | — | — | 370 | — | 1,300,000 |
| Commercial Dex | | 1200 | 1400 | — | — | 370 | — | 1,100,000 |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1350 | — | 900 | 90 | 370 | 875 | 1,100,000 |
| No. 1 | Stringers ¹² | 1100 | — | 750 | 90 | 370 | 750 | 1,100,000 |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 1250 | — | 825 | 90 | 370 | 925 | 1,100,000 |
| No. 1 | Timbers ¹² | 1000 | — | 675 | 90 | 370 | 800 | 1,100,000 |
| Selected Decking | Decking | — | 1650 | — | — | — | — | 1,300,000 |
| Commercial Decking | | — | 1400 | — | — | — | — | 1,100,000 |
| Selected Decking | Decking | — | 1800 | (Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.) | | | | 1,300,000 |
| Commercial Decking | | — | 1500 | | | | | 1,200,000 |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|--|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|---|--|---|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_t " | Horizontal Shear " F_v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " $F_{C\perp}$ " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_C " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| MOUNTAIN HEMLOCK—HEM-FIR (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | | 1650 | 1900 | 975 | 75 | 245 | 1250 | 1,300,000 | 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 10 and 13) |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1400 | 1600 | 825 | 75 | 245 | 1000 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 1150 | 1350 | 675 | 75 | 245 | 775 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 650 | 725 | 375 | 75 | 245 | 475 | 1,000,000 | |
| Appearance | wide | 1400 | 1600 | 825 | 75 | 245 | 1200 | 1,300,000 | |
| Stud | | 650 | 725 | 375 | 75 | 245 | 475 | 1,000,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 825 | 975 | 500 | 75 | 245 | 900 | 1,000,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 475 | 550 | 275 | 75 | 245 | 725 | 1,000,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 225 | 250 | 125 | 75 | 245 | 475 | 1,000,000 | |
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" | 1400 | 1650 | 950 | 75 | 245 | 1100 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 1200 | 1400 | 800 | 75 | 245 | 1000 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 1000 | 1150 | 650 | 75 | 245 | 825 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 575 | 675 | 375 | 75 | 245 | 525 | 1,000,000 | |
| Appearance | wider | 1200 | 1400 | 800 | 75 | 245 | 1200 | 1,300,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1250 | — | 850 | 70 | 245 | 875 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 1 | Stringers | 1050 | — | 725 | 70 | 245 | 750 | 1,100,000 | |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 1200 | — | 800 | 70 | 245 | 925 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 1 | Timbers | 950 | — | 650 | 70 | 245 | 800 | 1,100,000 | |
| Selected Decking | Decking | — | 1600 | — | — | — | — | 1,300,000 | |
| Commercial Decking | | — | 1350 | — | — | — | — | 1,100,000 | |
| Selected Decking | Decking | — | 1700 | (Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and | | | | 1,300,000 | |
| Commercial Decking | | — | 1450 | used at 15% max. m.c.) | | | | 1,200,000 | |

25-A-1

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

| NORTHERN ASPEN (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | 25-2 (see footnotes 2 through 8 11 and 13) |
|--|----------|------|------|-----|----|-----|-----|-----------|---|
| Select Structural | | 1300 | 1500 | 750 | 60 | 195 | 850 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1100 | 1250 | 650 | 60 | 195 | 675 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 900 | 1050 | 525 | 60 | 195 | 525 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 500 | 575 | 275 | 60 | 195 | 325 | 1,100,000 | |
| Appearance | wide | 1100 | 1250 | 650 | 60 | 195 | 800 | 1,400,000 | |
| Stud | | 500 | 575 | 275 | 60 | 195 | 325 | 1,100,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 650 | 750 | 375 | 60 | 195 | 600 | 1,100,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 350 | 425 | 200 | 60 | 195 | 500 | 1,100,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 175 | 200 | 100 | 60 | 195 | 325 | 1,100,000 | |
| Select Structural | | 1100 | 1250 | 750 | 60 | 195 | 750 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 950 | 1100 | 625 | 60 | 195 | 675 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 775 | 900 | 500 | 60 | 195 | 550 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 450 | 525 | 275 | 60 | 195 | 350 | 1,100,000 | |
| Appearance | wider | 950 | 1100 | 625 | 60 | 195 | 800 | 1,400,000 | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED | |
|---|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|---|--|---|--|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_t " | Horizontal Shear " F_v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " $F_{c\perp}$ " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_c " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | | |
| NORTHERN PINE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | | 25-5 and 25-8 (see footnotes 2 through 9 and 13) |
| Select Structural | | 1650 | 1850 | 950 | 70 | 280 | 1200 | 1,400,000 | | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1400 | 1600 | 825 | 70 | 280 | 975 | 1,400,000 | | |
| No. 2 | thick | 1150 | 1300 | 675 | 70 | 280 | 775 | 1,300,000 | | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 625 | 725 | 375 | 70 | 280 | 475 | 1,100,000 | | |
| Appearance | wide | 1200 | 1400 | 800 | 70 | 280 | 1150 | 1,400,000 | | |
| Stud | | 625 | 725 | 375 | 70 | 280 | 475 | 1,100,000 | | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 825 | 950 | 475 | 70 | 280 | 875 | 1,100,000 | | |
| Standard | thick | 450 | 525 | 275 | 70 | 280 | 725 | 1,100,000 | | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 225 | 250 | 125 | 70 | 280 | 475 | 1,100,000 | | |
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" | 1400 | 1600 | 950 | 70 | 280 | 1100 | 1,400,000 | | |
| No. 1 | thick | 1200 | 1400 | 800 | 70 | 280 | 975 | 1,400,000 | | |
| No. 2 | 6" and | 950 | 1100 | 650 | 70 | 280 | 825 | 1,300,000 | | |
| No. 3 | wider | 575 | 650 | 375 | 70 | 280 | 525 | 1,100,000 | | |
| Appearance | | 1200 | 1400 | 800 | 70 | 280 | 1150 | 1,400,000 | | |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1250 | — | 850 | 65 | 280 | 850 | 1,300,000 | | |
| No. 1 | Stringers | 1050 | — | 700 | 65 | 280 | 725 | 1,300,000 | | |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 1150 | — | 800 | 65 | 280 | 900 | 1,300,000 | | |
| No. 1 | Timbers | 950 | — | 650 | 65 | 280 | 800 | 1,300,000 | | |
| Select | Decking | 1350 | 1550 | — | — | — | — | 1,400,000 | 25-8 | |
| Commercial | | 1150 | 1300 | — | — | — | — | 1,300,000 | | |

| NORTHERN SPECIES (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | |
|--|----------|------|------|-----|----|-----|------|-----------|
| Select Structural | | 1350 | 1550 | 775 | 65 | 220 | 1050 | 1,100,000 |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1150 | 1300 | 675 | 65 | 220 | 825 | 1,100,000 |
| No. 2 | thick | 925 | 1050 | 550 | 65 | 220 | 650 | 1,000,000 |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 525 | 600 | 300 | 65 | 220 | 400 | 900,000 |
| Appearance | wide | 1000 | 1150 | 650 | 65 | 220 | 850 | 1,100,000 |
| Stud | | 525 | 600 | 300 | 65 | 220 | 400 | 900,000 |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 675 | 775 | 400 | 65 | 220 | 750 | 900,000 |
| Standard | thick | 375 | 425 | 225 | 65 | 220 | 600 | 900,000 |
| Utility | 4" wide | 175 | 200 | 100 | 65 | 220 | 400 | 900,000 |
| Select Structural | | 1150 | 1300 | 775 | 65 | 220 | 900 | 1,100,000 |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 975 | 1150 | 650 | 65 | 220 | 825 | 1,100,000 |
| No. 2 | thick | 800 | 925 | 525 | 65 | 220 | 675 | 1,000,000 |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 475 | 550 | 300 | 65 | 220 | 425 | 900,000 |
| Appearance | wider | 975 | 1150 | 650 | 65 | 220 | 850 | 1,100,000 |
| Select | Decking | 900 | 1050 | — | — | 220 | — | 1,100,000 |
| Commercial | | 775 | 875 | — | — | 220 | — | 1,000,000 |

25-2
(see footnotes
2 through 8
11 and 13)

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_t " | Horizontal Shear " F_v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " $F_c \perp$ " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_c " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| NORTHERN WHITE CEDAR (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide | 1150 | 1350 | 700 | 65 | 205 | 875 | 800,000 | 25-8 (see footnotes 2 through 9 and 13) |
| No. 1 | | 1000 | 1150 | 600 | 65 | 205 | 675 | 800,000 | |
| No. 2 | | 825 | 950 | 500 | 65 | 205 | 550 | 700,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 450 | 525 | 275 | 65 | 205 | 325 | 600,000 | |
| Appearance | | 850 | 1000 | 575 | 65 | 205 | 825 | 800,000 | |
| Stud | | 450 | 525 | 275 | 65 | 205 | 325 | 600,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" thick 4" wide | 600 | 675 | 350 | 65 | 205 | 625 | 600,000 | |
| Standard | | 325 | 375 | 200 | 65 | 205 | 500 | 600,000 | |
| Utility | | 150 | 175 | 100 | 65 | 205 | 325 | 600,000 | |
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" thick 6" and wider | 1000 | 1150 | 675 | 65 | 205 | 775 | 800,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 850 | 1000 | 575 | 65 | 205 | 675 | 800,000 | |
| No. 2 | | 700 | 825 | 450 | 65 | 205 | 575 | 700,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 425 | 475 | 275 | 65 | 205 | 375 | 600,000 | |
| Appearance | | 850 | 1000 | 575 | 65 | 205 | 825 | 800,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and Stringers | 900 | — | 600 | 60 | 205 | 600 | 700,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 750 | — | 500 | 60 | 205 | 500 | 700,000 | |
| Select Structural | Posts and Timbers | 850 | — | 575 | 60 | 205 | 650 | 700,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 675 | — | 450 | 60 | 205 | 550 | 700,000 | |
| Select Commercial | Decking | 975 | 1100 | — | — | — | — | 800,000 | |
| | | 825 | 950 | — | — | — | — | 700,000 | |

| PONDEROSA PINE—SUGAR PINE (PONDEROSA PINE—LODGEPOLE PINE) (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------|------|------|--|----|-----|------|-----------|
| Select Structural | | 1400 | 1650 | 825 | 70 | 235 | 1050 | 1,200,000 |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1200 | 1400 | 700 | 70 | 235 | 850 | 1,200,000 |
| No. 2 | thick | 1000 | 1150 | 575 | 70 | 235 | 675 | 1,100,000 |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 550 | 625 | 325 | 70 | 235 | 400 | 1,000,000 |
| Appearance | wide | 1200 | 1400 | 700 | 70 | 235 | 1000 | 1,200,000 |
| Stud | | 550 | 625 | 325 | 70 | 235 | 400 | 1,000,000 |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 725 | 825 | 425 | 70 | 235 | 775 | 1,000,000 |
| Standard | thick | 400 | 450 | 225 | 70 | 235 | 625 | 1,000,000 |
| Utility | 4" wide | 200 | 225 | 100 | 70 | 235 | 400 | 1,000,000 |
| Select Structural | | 1200 | 1400 | 825 | 70 | 235 | 950 | 1,200,000 |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1050 | 1200 | 700 | 70 | 235 | 850 | 1,200,000 |
| No. 2 | thick | 850 | 975 | 550 | 70 | 235 | 700 | 1,100,000 |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 500 | 575 | 325 | 70 | 235 | 450 | 1,000,000 |
| Appearance | wider | 1050 | 1200 | 700 | 70 | 235 | 1000 | 1,200,000 |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1100 | — | 725 | 65 | 235 | 750 | 1,100,000 |
| No. 1 | Stringers | 925 | — | 625 | 65 | 235 | 625 | 1,100,000 |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 1000 | — | 675 | 65 | 235 | 800 | 1,100,000 |
| No. 1 | Timbers | 825 | — | 550 | 65 | 235 | 700 | 1,100,000 |
| Selected Decking | Decking | — | 1350 | — | — | — | — | 1,200,000 |
| Commercial Decking | | — | 1150 | — | — | — | — | 1,100,000 |
| Selected Decking | Decking | — | 1450 | (Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.) | | | | 1,300,000 |
| Commercial Decking | | — | 1250 | | | | | 1,100,000 |
| Select | Decking | — | 1450 | — | — | 250 | — | 1,300,000 |
| Commercial | | — | 1250 | — | — | 250 | — | 1,100,000 |

25-2
and 25-4
(see footnotes
2 through 11
and 13)

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|--|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|---|--|---|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_t " | Horizontal Shear " F_v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " F_{CL} " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_C " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| RED PINE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | | 1400 | 1600 | 800 | 70 | 280 | 1050 | 1,300,000 | 25-2 (see footnotes 2 through 9 11 and 13) |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1200 | 1350 | 700 | 70 | 280 | 825 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 975 | 1100 | 575 | 70 | 280 | 650 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 525 | 625 | 325 | 70 | 280 | 400 | 1,000,000 | |
| Appearance | wide | 1200 | 1350 | 675 | 70 | 280 | 925 | 1,300,000 | |
| Stud | | 525 | 625 | 325 | 70 | 280 | 400 | 1,000,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 700 | 800 | 400 | 70 | 280 | 750 | 1,000,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 400 | 450 | 225 | 70 | 280 | 600 | 1,000,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 175 | 225 | 100 | 70 | 280 | 400 | 1,000,000 | |
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" | 1200 | 1350 | 800 | 70 | 280 | 900 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 1 | thick | 1000 | 1150 | 675 | 70 | 280 | 825 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 2 | 6" and | 825 | 950 | 550 | 70 | 280 | 675 | 1,200,000 | |
| No. 3 | wider | 500 | 550 | 325 | 70 | 280 | 425 | 1,000,000 | |
| Appearance | | 1000 | 1150 | 675 | 70 | 280 | 925 | 1,300,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1050 | — | 625 | 65 | 280 | 725 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 1 | Stringers | 875 | — | 450 | 65 | 280 | 600 | 1,100,000 | |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 1000 | — | 675 | 65 | 280 | 775 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 1 | Timbers | 800 | — | 550 | 65 | 280 | 675 | 1,100,000 | |
| Select | Decking | 1150 | 1350 | — | — | 280 | — | 1,300,000 | |
| Commercial | | 975 | 1100 | — | — | 280 | — | 1,300,000 | |

| SITKA SPRUCE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | 25-3 (see footnotes 2 through 9 and 13) |
|--|-----------|------|------|-----|----|-----|------|-----------|--|
| Select Structural | | 1550 | 1800 | 925 | 75 | 280 | 1150 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1350 | 1550 | 775 | 75 | 280 | 925 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 1100 | 1250 | 650 | 75 | 280 | 725 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 600 | 700 | 350 | 75 | 280 | 450 | 1,200,000 | |
| Appearance | wide | 1350 | 150 | 750 | 75 | 280 | 1100 | 1,500,000 | |
| Stud | | 600 | 700 | 350 | 75 | 280 | 450 | 1,200,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 800 | 925 | 475 | 75 | 280 | 825 | 1,200,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 450 | 500 | 250 | 75 | 280 | 675 | 1,200,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 200 | 250 | 125 | 75 | 280 | 450 | 1,200,000 | |
| Select Structural | | 1350 | 1550 | 900 | 75 | 280 | 1000 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1150 | 1300 | 775 | 75 | 280 | 925 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 925 | 1050 | 625 | 75 | 280 | 775 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 525 | 600 | 350 | 75 | 280 | 500 | 1,200,000 | |
| Appearance | wider | 1150 | 1300 | 750 | 75 | 280 | 1100 | 1,500,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1200 | — | 675 | 70 | 280 | 825 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 1 | Stringers | 1000 | — | 500 | 70 | 280 | 675 | 1,300,000 | |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 1150 | — | 750 | 70 | 280 | 875 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 1 | Timbers | 925 | — | 600 | 70 | 280 | 750 | 1,300,000 | |
| Select Dex | Decking | 1300 | 1500 | — | — | 280 | — | 1,500,000 | |
| Commercial Dex | | 1100 | 1250 | — | — | 280 | — | 1,300,000 | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|--|--|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|---|--|---|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_t " | Horizontal Shear " F_v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " $F_{c\perp}$ " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_c " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| SOUTHERN PINE (Surfaced at 15% moisture content, K.D. Used at 15% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide | 2250 | 2600 | 1350 | 95 | 405 | 1850 | 1,900,000 | 25-6 (see footnotes 3, 8, 9 and 13) |
| Dense Select Structural | | 2650 | 3050 | 1550 | 95 | 475 | 2150 | 2,000,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 1900 | 2200 | 1100 | 95 | 405 | 1450 | 1,900,000 | |
| No. 1 Dense | | 2250 | 2600 | 1300 | 95 | 475 | 1700 | 2,000,000 | |
| No. 2 | | 1350 | 1550 | 775 | 80 | 345 | 975 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 2 Medium grain | | 1550 | 1800 | 925 | 95 | 405 | 1150 | 1,700,000 | |
| No. 2 Dense | | 1850 | 2150 | 1050 | 95 | 475 | 1350 | 1,800,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 875 | 1000 | 525 | 80 | 345 | 700 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 3 Dense | | 1050 | 1200 | 600 | 95 | 475 | 825 | 1,600,000 | |
| Stud | | 875 | 1000 | 525 | 80 | 345 | 700 | 1,500,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" thick 4" wide | 1150 | 1300 | 670 | 75 | 345 | 1300 | 1,500,000 | |
| Standard | | 640 | 750 | 375 | 75 | 345 | 1050 | 1,500,000 | |
| Utility | | 300 | 350 | 175 | 75 | 345 | 700 | 1,500,000 | |
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" thick 6" and wider | 1950 | 2250 | 1300 | 95 | 405 | 1650 | 1,900,000 | |
| Dense Select Structural | | 2250 | 2600 | 1500 | 95 | 475 | 1900 | 2,000,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 1650 | 1900 | 1100 | 95 | 405 | 1450 | 1,900,000 | |
| No. 1 Dense | | 1900 | 2200 | 1300 | 95 | 475 | 1700 | 2,000,000 | |
| No. 2 | | 1150 | 1300 | 750 | 80 | 345 | 1050 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 2 Medium grain | | 1350 | 1550 | 900 | 95 | 405 | 1250 | 1,700,000 | |
| No. 2 Dense | | 1550 | 1800 | 1050 | 95 | 475 | 1450 | 1,800,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 800 | 900 | 525 | 80 | 345 | 750 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 3 Dense | | 925 | 1050 | 625 | 95 | 475 | 875 | 1,600,000 | |
| Dense Std. Factory | 2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide Decking | 2200 | 2550 | 1300 | 95 | 475 | 1700 | 2,000,000 | |
| No. 1 Factory | | 1500 | 1750 | 900 | 95 | 405 | 1150 | 1,700,000 | |
| No. 1 Dense Factory | | 1800 | 2050 | 1050 | 95 | 475 | 1350 | 1,800,000 | |
| No. 2 Factory | | 1500 | 1750 | 900 | 95 | 405 | 1150 | 1,700,000 | |
| No. 2 Dense Factory | | 1800 | 2050 | 1050 | 95 | 475 | 1350 | 1,800,000 | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|-----------|--|
| Dense Std. Factory | 2" to 4" thick | 1900 | 2200 | 1300 | 95 | 475 | 1650 | 2,000,000 | 25-6 (see footnotes 3, 8, 9, and 13) |
| No. 1 Factory | | 1350 | 1550 | 900 | 95 | 405 | 1250 | 1,700,000 | |
| No. 1 Dense Factory | 6" and wider | 1550 | 1800 | 1050 | 95 | 475 | 1450 | 1,800,000 | |
| No. 2 Factory | | 1350 | 1550 | 900 | 95 | 405 | 1250 | 1,700,000 | |
| No. 2 Dense Factory | Decking | 1550 | 1800 | 1050 | 95 | 475 | 1450 | 1,800,000 | |
| Dense Structural 86 | 2" to 4" thick | 3000 | 3450 | 2000 | 160 | 475 | 2350 | 2,000,000 | 25-2 (See Footnotes 3, 8, 9, 11 and 13) |
| Dense Structural 72 | | 2500 | 2900 | 1650 | 135 | 475 | 2000 | 2,000,000 | |
| SOUTHERN PINE (Surfaced dry. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | | 2100 | 2400 | 1250 | 90 | 405 | 1600 | 1,800,000 | |
| Dense Select Structural | | 2450 | 2800 | 1450 | 90 | 475 | 1850 | 1,900,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 1750 | 2000 | 1000 | 90 | 405 | 1250 | 1,800,000 | |
| No. 1 Dense | 2" to 4" thick | 2050 | 2350 | 1200 | 90 | 475 | 1450 | 1,900,000 | |
| No. 2 | | 1250 | 1450 | 725 | 75 | 345 | 850 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 2 Medium grain | 2" to 4" wide | 1450 | 1650 | 850 | 90 | 405 | 1000 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 2 Dense | | 1700 | 1950 | 1000 | 90 | 475 | 1150 | 1,700,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 825 | 950 | 475 | 75 | 345 | 600 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 3 Dense | | 950 | 1100 | 550 | 90 | 475 | 700 | 1,500,000 | |
| Stud | | 825 | 950 | 475 | 75 | 345 | 600 | 1,400,000 | |
| Construction Standard | 2" to 4" thick | 1050 | 1200 | 620 | 75 | 345 | 1100 | 1,400,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 590 | 700 | 340 | 75 | 345 | 925 | 1,400,000 | |
| | | 275 | 325 | 165 | 75 | 345 | 600 | 1,400,000 | |
| Select Structural | | 1800 | 2050 | 1200 | 90 | 405 | 1400 | 1,800,000 | |
| Dense Select Structural | | 2100 | 2400 | 1400 | 90 | 475 | 1650 | 1,900,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 1500 | 1750 | 1000 | 90 | 405 | 1250 | 1,800,000 | |
| No. 1 Dense | 2" to 4" thick | 1800 | 2050 | 1200 | 90 | 475 | 1450 | 1,900,000 | |
| No. 2 | | 1050 | 1200 | 700 | 75 | 345 | 900 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 2 Medium grain | 6" and wider | 1250 | 1450 | 825 | 90 | 405 | 1050 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 2 Dense | | 1450 | 1650 | 975 | 90 | 475 | 1250 | 1,700,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 725 | 825 | 475 | 75 | 345 | 650 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 3 Dense | | 850 | 985 | 575 | 90 | 475 | 750 | 1,500,000 | |

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|--|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_t " | Horizontal Shear " F_v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " $F_{c\perp}$ " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_c " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| Dense Std. Factory | 2" to 4" | 2000 | 2300 | 1200 | 90 | 475 | 1450 | 1,900,000 | 25-2 (see footnotes 3, 8, 9, 11 and 13) |
| No. 1 Factory | thick | 1400 | 1600 | 825 | 90 | 405 | 1000 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 1 Dense Factory | 2" to 4" | 1650 | 1900 | 975 | 90 | 475 | 1150 | 1,700,000 | |
| No. 2 Factory | wide | 1400 | 1600 | 825 | 90 | 405 | 1000 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 2 Dense Factory | | 1700 | 1950 | 975 | 90 | 475 | 1150 | 1,700,000 | |
| Dense Std. Factory | 2" to 4" | 1750 | 2000 | 1200 | 90 | 475 | 1450 | 1,900,000 | |
| No. 1 Factory | thick | 1250 | 1450 | 825 | 90 | 405 | 1050 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 1 Dense Factory | 6" and | 1450 | 1650 | 975 | 90 | 475 | 1250 | 1,700,000 | |
| No. 2 Factory | wider | 1250 | 1450 | 825 | 90 | 405 | 1050 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 2 Dense Factory | | 1450 | 1650 | 975 | 90 | 475 | 1250 | 1,700,000 | |
| Dense Structural 86 | 2" to 4" | 2750 | 3150 | 1850 | 150 | 475 | 2050 | 1,900,000 | |
| Dense Structural 72 | thick | 2300 | 2650 | 1550 | 125 | 475 | 1700 | 1,900,000 | |
| SOUTHERN PINE (Surfaced green. Used any condition) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | | 1700 | 1950 | 975 | 80 | 270 | 1050 | 1,600,000 | |
| Dense Select Structural | | 1950 | 2250 | 1150 | 80 | 315 | 1250 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 1400 | 1600 | 825 | 80 | 270 | 850 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 1 Dense | 2½" to 4" | 1650 | 1900 | 975 | 80 | 315 | 975 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 1000 | 1150 | 575 | 70 | 230 | 550 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 2 Medium grain | 2½" to 4" | 1150 | 1300 | 675 | 80 | 270 | 650 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 2 Dense | wide | 1350 | 1500 | 800 | 80 | 315 | 775 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 650 | 750 | 375 | 70 | 230 | 400 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 3 Dense | | 775 | 900 | 450 | 80 | 315 | 475 | 1,300,000 | |
| Stud | | 650 | 750 | 375 | 70 | 230 | 400 | 1,300,000 | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Construction Standard Utility | 2½" to 4" thick 4" wide | 850 475 225 | 975 550 250 | 490 275 125 | 70 70 70 | 230 230 230 | 750 620 400 | 1,300,000 1,300,000 1,300,000 | 25-2 (see footnotes 3, 8, 9, 11 and 13) |
| Select Structural | 2½" to 4" thick 6" and wider | 1450 | 1650 | 950 | 80 | 270 | 925 | 1,600,000 | |
| Dense Select Structural | | 1650 | 1900 | 1100 | 80 | 315 | 1100 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 1200 | 1400 | 800 | 80 | 270 | 825 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 1 Dense | | 1400 | 1600 | 950 | 80 | 315 | 975 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 2 | | 850 | 975 | 550 | 70 | 230 | 600 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 2 Medium grain | | 1000 | 1150 | 650 | 80 | 270 | 700 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 2 Dense | | 1150 | 1300 | 775 | 80 | 315 | 825 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 575 | 650 | 375 | 70 | 230 | 425 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 3 Dense | | 675 | 775 | 450 | 80 | 315 | 500 | 1,300,000 | |
| Dense Std. Factory | 2½" to 4" thick | 1600 | — | 950 | 80 | 315 | 975 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 1 Factory | 2½" to 4" wide | 1150 | — | 650 | 80 | 270 | 650 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 1 Dense Factory | | 1300 | — | 775 | 80 | 315 | 775 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 2 Factory | | 1150 | — | 650 | 80 | 270 | 650 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 2 Dense Factory | | 1300 | — | 775 | 80 | 315 | 775 | 1,500,000 | |
| Dense Std. Factory | 2½" to 4" thick | 1400 | — | 950 | 80 | 315 | 975 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 1 Factory | 6" and wider | 1000 | — | 650 | 80 | 270 | 700 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 1 Dense Factory | | 1150 | — | 775 | 80 | 315 | 825 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 2 Factory | | 1000 | — | 650 | 80 | 270 | 700 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 2 Dense Factory | | 1150 | — | 775 | 80 | 315 | 825 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 1 SR | 5" and thicker | 1300 | — | 850 | 110 | 270 | 925 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 1 Dense SR | | 1500 | — | 1000 | 110 | 315 | 1050 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 2 SR | | 1100 | — | 725 | 95 | 270 | 675 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 2 Dense SR | | 1300 | — | 850 | 95 | 315 | 775 | 1,500,000 | |
| Dense Structural 65 | | 1650 | — | 1100 | 105 | 315 | 1000 | 1,600,000 | |
| Dense Structural 86 | 2½" and thicker | 2200 | — | 1450 | 140 | 315 | 1350 | 1,600,000 | |
| Dense Structural 72 | | 1850 | — | 1250 | 120 | 315 | 1150 | 1,600,000 | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|---|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_t " | Horizontal Shear " F_v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " $F_{C\perp}$ " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_C " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| SPRUCE—PINE—FIR (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | | 1450 | 1650 | 850 | 70 | 265 | 1100 | 1,500,000 | 25-2 (see footnotes 2 through 9, 11 and 13) |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1200 | 1400 | 725 | 70 | 265 | 875 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 1000 | 1150 | 600 | 70 | 265 | 675 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 550 | 650 | 325 | 70 | 265 | 425 | 1,200,000 | |
| Appearance | wide | 1200 | 1400 | 700 | 70 | 265 | 1050 | 1,500,000 | |
| Stud | | 550 | 650 | 325 | 70 | 265 | 425 | 1,200,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 725 | 850 | 425 | 70 | 265 | 775 | 1,200,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 400 | 475 | 225 | 70 | 265 | 650 | 1,200,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 175 | 225 | 100 | 70 | 265 | 425 | 1,200,000 | |
| Select Structural | | 1250 | 1450 | 825 | 70 | 265 | 975 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1050 | 1200 | 700 | 70 | 265 | 875 | 1,500,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 875 | 1000 | 575 | 70 | 265 | 725 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 500 | 575 | 325 | 70 | 265 | 450 | 1,200,000 | |
| Appearance | wider | 1050 | 1200 | 700 | 70 | 265 | 1050 | 1,500,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1100 | — | 650 | 65 | 265 | 775 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 1 | Stringers | 900 | — | 450 | 65 | 265 | 625 | 1,300,000 | |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 1050 | — | 700 | 65 | 265 | 800 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 1 | Timbers | 850 | — | 550 | 65 | 265 | 700 | 1,300,000 | |
| Select | Decking | 1200 | 1400 | — | — | 265 | — | 1,500,000 | |
| Commercial | | 1000 | 1150 | — | — | 265 | — | 1,300,000 | |

| WESTERN CEDARS (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | 25-2 25-3 and 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 9, 11 and 13) |
|--|-------------------------|------|------|-----|----|-----|------|-----------|--|
| WESTERN CEDARS (NORTH) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | | 1500 | 1750 | 875 | 75 | 265 | 1200 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1300 | 1500 | 750 | 75 | 265 | 950 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 1050 | 1200 | 625 | 75 | 265 | 750 | 1,000,000 | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 600 | 675 | 350 | 75 | 265 | 450 | 900,000 | |
| Appearance | wide | 1300 | 1500 | 750 | 75 | 265 | 1100 | 1,100,000 | |
| Stud | | 600 | 675 | 350 | 75 | 265 | 450 | 900,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 775 | 875 | 450 | 75 | 265 | 850 | 900,000 | |
| Standard | thick | 425 | 500 | 250 | 75 | 265 | 700 | 900,000 | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 200 | 225 | 125 | 75 | 265 | 450 | 900,000 | |
| Select Structural | | 1300 | 1500 | 875 | 75 | 265 | 1050 | 1,100,000 | 25-2 and 25-3 (see footnotes 2 through 9, 11 and 12) |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1100 | 1300 | 750 | 75 | 265 | 950 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 2 | thick | 925 | 1050 | 600 | 75 | 265 | 800 | 1,000,000 | |
| No. 3 | 6" and | 525 | 625 | 350 | 75 | 265 | 500 | 900,000 | |
| Appearance | wider | 1100 | 1300 | 750 | 75 | 265 | 1100 | 1,100,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and | 1100 | — | 675 | 70 | 295 | 875 | 1,000,000 | |
| No. 1 | Stringers ¹¹ | 900 | — | 475 | 70 | 295 | 725 | 1,000,000 | |
| Select Structural | Posts and | 1050 | — | 700 | 70 | 295 | 900 | 1,000,000 | |
| No. 1 | Timbers ¹² | 850 | — | 575 | 70 | 295 | 800 | 1,000,000 | |
| Select Dex | Decking | 1200 | 1400 | — | — | 295 | — | 1,100,000 | |
| Commercial Dex | | 1050 | 1200 | — | — | 295 | — | 1,000,000 | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED | |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--|---|--|---|--|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain " F_t " | Horizontal Shear " F_v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain " $F_c \perp$ " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain " F_c " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " | | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural No. 1 | Beams and Stringers ¹² | 1150 975 | — — | 775 650 | 70 70 | 265 265 | 875 725 | 1,000,000 1,000,000 | 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 10 and 12) | |
| Select Structural No. 1 | Posts and Timbers ¹² | 1100 875 | — — | 725 600 | 70 70 | 265 265 | 925 800 | 1,000,000 1,000,000 | | |
| Selected Decking Commercial Decking | Decking | — — | 1450 1200 | — — | — — | — — | — — | 1,100,000 1,000,000 | | |
| Selected Decking Commercial Decking | Decking | — — | 1550 1300 | (Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.) | | | | 1,100,000 1,000,000 | | |
| Select Commercial | Decking | 1200 1050 | 1400 1200 | — — | — — | 285 285 | — — | 1,100,000 1,000,000 | | |
| WESTERN HEMLOCK (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | | 25-3 and 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 9 and 13) |
| Select Structural | | 1800 | 2100 | 1050 | 90 | 280 | 1450 | 1,600,000 | | |
| No. 1 | 2" to 4" | 1550 | 1800 | 900 | 90 | 280 | 1150 | 1,600,000 | | |
| No. 2 | thick | 1300 | 1450 | 750 | 90 | 280 | 900 | 1,400,000 | | |
| No. 3 | 2" to 4" | 700 | 800 | 425 | 90 | 280 | 550 | 1,300,000 | | |
| Appearance | wide | 1550 | 1800 | 900 | 90 | 280 | 1350 | 1,600,000 | | |
| Stud | | 700 | 800 | 425 | 90 | 280 | 550 | 1,300,000 | | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" | 925 | 1050 | 550 | 90 | 280 | 1050 | 1,300,000 | | |
| Standard | thick | 525 | 600 | 300 | 90 | 280 | 850 | 1,300,000 | | |
| Utility | 4" wide | 250 | 275 | 150 | 90 | 280 | 550 | 1,300,000 | | |

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|------|--------------|--|----|-----|------|------------------------|--|
| Select Structural No. 1 | 2" to 4" thick 6" and wider | 1550 | 1800 | 1050 | 90 | 280 | 1300 | 1,600,000 | 25-3 and 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 9 and 13) |
| No. 2 | | 1350 | 1550 | 900 | 90 | 280 | 1150 | 1,600,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 1100 | 1250 | 725 | 90 | 280 | 975 | 1,400,000 | |
| Appearance | | 650 | 750 | 425 | 90 | 280 | 625 | 1,300,000 | |
| | | 1350 | 1550 | 900 | 90 | 280 | 1350 | 1,600,000 | |
| Select Structural No. 1 | Beams and Stringers ¹² | 1400 | — | 825 | 85 | 280 | 1000 | 1,400,000 | 25-3 (see footnotes 2 through 9 and 12) |
| | | 1150 | — | 575 | 85 | 280 | 850 | 1,400,000 | |
| Select Structural No. 1 | Posts and Timbers ¹² | 1300 | — | 875 | 85 | 280 | 1100 | 1,400,000 | |
| | | 1050 | — | 700 | 85 | 280 | 950 | 1,400,000 | |
| Select Dex Commercial Dex | Decking | 1500 | 1750 | — | — | 280 | — | 1,600,000 | 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 9 and 12) |
| | | 1300 | 1450 | — | — | 280 | — | 1,400,000 | |
| Select Structural No. 1 | Beams and Stringers ¹² | 1400 | — | 950 | 85 | 280 | 1000 | 1,400,000 | |
| | | 1150 | — | 775 | 85 | 280 | 850 | 1,400,000 | |
| Select Structural No. 1 | Posts and Timbers ¹² | 1300 | — | 875 | 85 | 280 | 1100 | 1,400,000 | |
| | | 1050 | — | 700 | 85 | 280 | 950 | 1,400,000 | |
| Selected Decking Commercial Decking | Decking | | 1750 1450 | | | | | 1,600,000 1,400,000 | |
| Selected Decking Commercial Decking | Decking | | 1900 1600 | (Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.) | | | | 1,700,000 1,500,000 | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

| SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE | SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | U.B.C. STDS UNDER WHICH GRADED |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|--|---|---|------------------------------------|---|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING "F _b " | | Tension Parallel to Grain "F _t " | Horizontal Shear "F _v " | Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain "F _{C⊥} " | Compres- sion Parallel to Grain "F _C " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY "E" | |
| | | Engi- neered Uses (Single) | Repetitive- member Uses | | | | | | |
| WESTERN WHITE PINE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) | | | | | | | | | |
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide | 1350 | 1550 | 775 | 65 | 235 | 1100 | 1,400,000 | 25-2 (see footnotes 2 through 9 11 and 13) |
| No. 1 | | 1150 | 1300 | 675 | 65 | 235 | 875 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 2 | | 925 | 1050 | 550 | 65 | 235 | 675 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 525 | 600 | 300 | 65 | 235 | 425 | 1,200,000 | |
| Appearance | | 1150 | 1300 | 650 | 65 | 235 | 1050 | 1,400,000 | |
| Stud | | 525 | 600 | 300 | 65 | 235 | 425 | 1,200,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" thick 4" wide | 675 | 775 | 400 | 65 | 235 | 775 | 1,200,000 | |
| Standard | | 375 | 425 | 225 | 65 | 235 | 650 | 1,200,000 | |
| Utility | | 175 | 200 | 100 | 65 | 235 | 425 | 1,200,000 | |
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" thick 6" and wider | 1150 | 1300 | 775 | 65 | 235 | 975 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 975 | 1150 | 650 | 65 | 235 | 875 | 1,400,000 | |
| No. 2 | | 800 | 925 | 525 | 65 | 235 | 725 | 1,300,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 475 | 550 | 300 | 65 | 235 | 450 | 1,200,000 | |
| Appearance | | 975 | 1150 | 650 | 65 | 235 | 1050 | 1,400,000 | |
| Select Structural No. 1 | Beams and Stringers | 1050 850 | — — | 600 425 | 60 60 | 235 235 | 775 625 | 1,300,000 1,300,000 | |
| Select Structural No. 1 | Posts and Timbers | 975 775 | — — | 650 525 | 60 60 | 235 235 | 800 700 | 1,300,000 1,300,000 | |
| Select Commercial | Decking | 1100 925 | 1300 1050 | — — | — — | 235 235 | — — | 1,400,000 1,300,000 | |

| WHITE WOODS (WESTERN WOODS) (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) (MIXED SPECIES) | | | | | | | | | 25-3 and 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 10 and 13) |
|--|---------------------------------------|------|------|--|----|-----|-----|-----------|---|
| Select Structural No. 1 | 2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide | 1350 | 1550 | 775 | 70 | 190 | 950 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 2 | | 1150 | 1300 | 650 | 70 | 190 | 750 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 925 | 1050 | 550 | 70 | 190 | 600 | 1,000,000 | |
| Appearance | | 525 | 600 | 300 | 70 | 190 | 375 | 900,000 | |
| Stud | | 1150 | 1300 | 650 | 70 | 190 | 900 | 1,100,000 | |
| | | 525 | 600 | 300 | 70 | 190 | 375 | 900,000 | |
| Construction | 2" to 4" thick 4" wide | 675 | 775 | 400 | 70 | 190 | 675 | 900,000 | |
| Standard | | 375 | 425 | 225 | 70 | 190 | 550 | 900,000 | |
| Utility | | 175 | 200 | 100 | 70 | 190 | 375 | 900,000 | |
| Select Structural | 2" to 4" thick 6" and wider | 1150 | 1300 | 775 | 70 | 190 | 850 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 975 | 1100 | 650 | 70 | 190 | 750 | 1,100,000 | |
| No. 2 | | 800 | 925 | 525 | 70 | 190 | 625 | 1,000,000 | |
| No. 3 | | 475 | 550 | 300 | 70 | 190 | 400 | 900,000 | |
| Appearance | | 975 | 1100 | 650 | 70 | 190 | 900 | 1,100,000 | |
| Select Structural | Beams and Stringers | 1000 | — | 700 | 65 | 190 | 675 | 1,000,000 | 25-4 (see footnotes 2 through 10 and 13) |
| No. 1 | | 850 | — | 575 | 65 | 190 | 550 | 1,000,000 | |
| Select Structural | Posts and Timbers | 950 | — | 650 | 65 | 190 | 700 | 1,000,000 | |
| No. 1 | | 775 | — | 525 | 65 | 190 | 625 | 1,000,000 | |
| Selected Decking | Decking | — | 1300 | — | — | — | — | 1,100,000 | |
| Commercial Decking | | — | 1050 | — | — | — | — | 1,000,000 | |
| Selected Decking | Decking | — | 1400 | (Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.) | | | | 1,100,000 | |
| Commercial Decking | | — | 1150 | | | | | 1,000,000 | |

(Continued)

FOOTNOTES FOR TABLE NO. 25-A-1

¹Where Eastern Spruce and Balsam Fir are shipped in a combination, the tabulated values for Balsam Fir shall apply.

²The design values shown in Table No. 25-A-1 are applicable to lumber that will be used under dry conditions such as in most covered structures. For 2-inch to 4-inch thick lumber the DRY surfaced size shall be used. In calculating design values, the natural gain in strength and stiffness that occurs as lumber dries has been taken into consideration as well as the reduction in size that occurs when unseasoned lumber shrinks. The gain in load-carrying capacity due to increased strength and stiffness resulting from drying more than offsets the design effect of size reductions due to shrinkage. For 5-inch and thicker lumber, the surfaced sizes also may be used because design values have been adjusted to compensate for any loss in size by shrinkage which may occur.

³Values for F_b , F_t and F_c for the grades of Construction, Standard and Utility apply only to 4-inch widths.

⁴The values in Table No. 25-A-1 for dimension 2 inches to 4 inches are based on edgewise use. Where such lumber is used flatwise, the recommended design values for fiber stress in bending may be multiplied by the following factors:

| WIDTH | THICKNESS | | |
|----------------------|-----------|------|------|
| | 2" | 3" | 4" |
| 2 inches to 4 inches | 1.10 | 1.04 | 1.00 |
| 6 inches and wider | 1.22 | 1.16 | 1.11 |

Values for decking may be multiplied by the appropriate factors shown above for 2-inch, 3-inch, or 4-inch thickness of 2-inch to 4-inch wide dimension.

⁵When 2-inch to 4-inch thick lumber is manufactured at a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and used in a condition where the moisture content does not exceed 15 percent, the design values shown in Table No. 25-A-1 may be multiplied by the following factors:

| EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | TENSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN " F_t " | HORIZONTAL SHEAR " F_v " | COMPRESSION PERPENDICULAR TO GRAIN " $F_c \perp$ " | COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN " F_c " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|---|-------------------------------|
| 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.05 | 1.00 | 1.17* | 1.05* |

*For redwood use 1.15 for F_c and 1.04 for E .

⁶When 2-inch to 4-inch thick lumber is designed for use where the moisture content will exceed 19 percent for an extended period of time, the values shown in Table No. 25-A-1 shall be multiplied by the following factors:

| EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | TENSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN " F_t " | HORIZONTAL SHEAR " F_v " | COMPRESSION PERPENDICULAR TO GRAIN " $F_c \perp$ " | COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN " F_c " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|---|-------------------------------|
| 0.86 | 0.84 | 0.97 | 0.67 | 0.70 | 0.97 |

*When lumber 5 inches and thicker is designed for use where the moisture content will exceed 19 percent for an extended period of time, the values shown in Table No. 25-A-1 shall be multiplied by the following factors:

| EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING " F_b " | TENSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN " F_t " | HORIZONTAL SHEAR " F_v " | COMPRESSION PERPENDICULAR TO GRAIN " $F_{c\perp}$ " | COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN " F_c " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY " E " |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|---|---|-------------------------------|
| 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.67 | 0.91 | 1.00 |

*The tabulated horizontal shear values shown herein are based on the conservative assumption of the most severe checks, shakes or splits possible, as if a piece were split full length. When lumber 4 inches and thinner is manufactured unseasoned, the tabulated values shall be multiplied by a factor of 0.92.

Specific horizontal shear values for any grade and species of lumber may be established by use of the following tables when the length of split or check is known:

| WHEN LENGTH OF SPLIT IS: | MULTIPLY TABULATED " F_v " VALUE BY: (NOMINAL 2-INCH LUMBER) |
|--|---|
| No split | 2.00 |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ x wide face | 1.67 |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ x wide face | 1.50 |
| 1 x wide face | 1.33 |
| $1\frac{1}{2}$ x wide face or more | 1.00 |

| WHEN LENGTH OF SPLIT ON WIDE FACE IS: | MULTIPLY TABULATED " F_v " VALUE BY: (3-INCH AND THICKER LUMBER) |
|--|---|
| No split | 2.00 |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ x narrow face | 1.67 |
| 1 x narrow face | 1.33 |
| $1\frac{1}{2}$ x narrow face or more | 1.00 |

(Continued)

FOOTNOTES FOR TABLE NO. 25-A-1—(Continued)

⁹Stress rated boards of nominal 1 inch, 1¼ inch and 1½ inch thickness, 2 inches and wider, are permitted the recommended design values shown for Select Structural, No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, Construction, Standard, Utility, Appearance, Clear Heart Structural and Clear Structural grades as shown in the 2-inch to 4-inch thick categories herein, where graded in accordance with the stress-rated board provisions in the applicable grading rules. For Southern pine the provision above is related to Dense Structural 86 and 72, No. 1 SR, No. 1 Dense SK, No. 2 SR, No. 2 Dense SR and Dense Structural 65 only.

¹⁰When decking is used where the moisture content will exceed 15 percent for an extended period of time, the tabulated design values shall be multiplied by the following factors: Extreme Fiber in Bending F_b -0.79; Modulus of Elasticity E -0.92.

¹¹Where lumber is graded under U.B.C. Standard No. 25-2 values shown for Select Structural, No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, and Stud grades are not applicable to 3-inch x 4-inch and 4-inch x 4-inch sizes.

¹²Lumber in the beam and stringer or post and timber size classification may be assigned different working stresses for the same grade name and species based upon the grading rules of the specific agency involved. It is therefore necessary that the grading rule agency be identified to properly correlate permitted design stresses with the grade mark.

¹³Utility grades of all species and all grades having $F_c \perp$ to grain less than 215 psi may be used only under conditions specifically approved by the Building Official.

¹⁴A horizontal shear F_v of 70 may be used for Eastern White pine graded under U.B.C. Standards No. 25-5 and No. 25-8, (grading rules of Northern Hardwood and Pine Manufacturers, Inc. and Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.).

TABLE NO. 25-A-2—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES¹
—STRUCTURAL LUMBER
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—MACHINE STRESS RATED
(Normal Loading. See also Section 2504.)

| GRADE DESIGNATION AND REFERENCE STANDARD | SIZE CLASSIFICATION | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | |
|--|---|--|------------------------------|--|---|------------------------------------|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING "F _b " | | TENSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN "F _t " | COMPRES- SION PARALLEL TO GRAIN "F _c " | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY "E" |
| | | Engineered Uses | Repetitive Member Uses | | | |
| U.B.C. STANDARDS NOS. 25-1, 25-3 AND 25-6 | | | | | | |
| 900F-1.0E ⁴ | Machine Rated Lumber 2" thick or less All widths ⁴ | 900 | 1050 | 350 | 725 | 1,000,000 |
| 1200f-1.2E | | 1200 | 1400 | 600 | 950 | 1,200,000 |
| 1450f-1.3E | | 1450 | 1650 | 800 | 1150 | 1,300,000 |
| 1500f-1.4E | | 1500 | 1750 | 900 | 1200 | 1,400,000 |
| 1650f-1.5E | | 1650 | 1900 | 1020 | 1320 | 1,500,000 |
| 1800f-1.6E | | 1800 | 2050 | 1175 | 1450 | 1,600,000 |
| 2100f-1.8E | | 2100 | 2400 | 1575 | 1700 | 1,800,000 |
| 2400f-2.0E | | 2400 | 2750 | 1925 | 1925 | 2,000,000 |
| 2700f-2.2E | 2700 | 3100 | 2150 | 2150 | 2,200,000 | |
| 900f-1.0E | Machine Rated Joists 2" thick or less, 6" and wider ⁴ | 900 | 1050 | 350 | 725 | 1,000,000 |
| 900f-1.2E | | 900 | 1050 | 350 | 725 | 1,200,000 |
| 1200f-1.5E | | 1200 | 1400 | 600 | 950 | 1,500,000 |
| 1500f-1.8E | | 1500 | 1750 | 900 | 1200 | 1,800,000 |
| 1800f-2.1E | | 1800 | 2050 | 1175 | 1450 | 2,100,000 |

¹ Allowable unit stresses for compression perpendicular to grain for all grade designations are as follows:

| Douglas Fir-Larch | Douglas Fir-S | Hem-Fir | Western Hemlock | Pine | Englemann Spruce | Cedars | Southern Pine | |
|--|---------------|---------|-----------------|------|------------------|--------|---------------|-------|
| | | | | | | | KD | S-DRY |
| Compression Perpendicular to Grain $F_c \perp$ (Dry) | | | | | | | | |
| 385 | 335 | 245 | 280 | 190 | 195 | 265 | | 405 |

Pine includes Idaho White, Lodgepole, Ponderosa or Sugar Pine.
 Cedar includes Incense or Western Red Cedar.

² Allowable unit stresses for Horizontal Shear F_v (DRY) for all grade designations are as follows:

| Douglas Fir-Larch | Douglas Fir-S | Hem-Fir | Western Hemlock | Pine | Englemann Spruce | Cedars | Southern Pine | |
|------------------------|---------------|---------|-----------------|------|------------------|--------|---------------|-------|
| | | | | | | | KD | S-DRY |
| Horizontal Shear F_v | | | | | | | | |
| 95 | 90 | 75 | 90 | 70 | 70 | 75 | 95 | 90 |

³ Tabulated Extreme Fiber in Bending values F_b are applicable to lumber loaded on edge. When loaded flatwise these values should be multiplied by the following factors:

| NOMINAL WIDTH (Inches) | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 14 |
|------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Factor | 1.10 | 1.15 | 1.19 | 1.22 | 1.25 | 1.28 |

*900f-1.0E grade designation refers to lumber graded under U.B.C. Standard No. 25-3 only.

*Southern pine lumber size classification under the referenced grade designations is 2 inches thick or less, 2 inches to 4 inches wide.

*Southern pine lumber size classification under the referenced grade designations is 2 inches thick or less, 6 inches and wider.

TABLE NO. 25-B—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL SOFTWOOD PLYWOOD
(In Pounds per Square Inch—Normal Loading)
(To be used with section properties in Plywood-Design Specification—See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9)

| STRESS | SPECIES' GROUP OF FACE PLY | EXTERIOR A-A, A-C, C-C | | EXTERIOR A-B, B-B, B-C, C-C (PLUGGED) | | ALL OTHER GRADES OF INTERIOR INCLUDING C-D SHEATHING |
|---|----------------------------|--|------|--|------|--|
| | | | | STRUCTURAL I C-D (Use Group 1 Stresses) | | |
| | | | | STRUCTURAL II C-D (Use Group 3 Stresses) | | |
| | | | | C-D SHEATHING (Exterior Glue) | | |
| | | STRUCTURAL I A-C, C-C (Use Group 1 Stresses) | | ALL INTERIOR GRADES WITH EXTERIOR GLUE | | |
| | | Wet' | Dry' | Wet' | Dry' | Dry' |
| 1. Extreme fiber stress in bending (F_b) Tension in plane of plies (F_t) Face grain parallel or perpendicular to span (at 45° to face grain use 1/6 F_t) | 1 | 1430 | 2000 | 1190 | 1650 | 1650 |
| | 2, 3 | 980 | 1400 | 820 | 1200 | 1200 |
| | 4 | 940 | 1330 | 780 | 1110 | 1110 |
| 2. Compression in plane of plies (F_c) Parallel or perpendicular to face grain (at 45° to face grain use 1/3 F_c) | 1 | 970 | 1640 | 900 | 1540 | 1540 |
| | 2 | 730 | 1200 | 680 | 1100 | 1100 |
| | 3 | 610 | 1060 | 580 | 990 | 990 |
| | 4 | 610 | 1000 | 580 | 950 | 950 |
| 3. Shear in plane perpendicular to plies Parallel or perpendicular to face grain (at 45° to face grain use 2 F_v) | 1 | 205 | 250 | 205 | 250 | 210 |
| | 2, 3 | 160 | 185 | 160 | 185 | 160 |
| | 4 | 145 | 175 | 145 | 175 | 155 |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-B—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL SOFTWOOD PLYWOOD (continued)
(In Pounds per Square Inch—Normal Loading)
(To be used with section properties in Plywood-Design Specification—See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9)

| | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 4. Shear, rolling, in the plane of plies Parallel or perpendicular to face grain (at 45° to face grain use $1\frac{1}{3} F_v$) | Marine and Structural I | 63 | 75 | 63 | 75 | |
| | Structural II | 49 | 56 | 49 | 56 | |
| | All Other | 44 | 53 | 44 | 53 | 48 |
| 5. Bearing (on face) Perpendicular to plane of plies | 1 | 210 | 340 | 210 | 340 | 340 |
| | 2, 3 | 135 | 210 | 135 | 210 | 210 |
| | 4 | 105 | 160 | 105 | 160 | 160 |
| 6. Modulus of elasticity In bending in plane of plies Face grain parallel or perpendicular to span | 1 | 1,500,000 | 1,800,000 | 1,500,000 | 1,800,000 | 1,800,000 |
| | 2 | 1,300,000 | 1,500,000 | 1,300,000 | 1,500,000 | 1,500,000 |
| | 3 | 1,100,000 | 1,200,000 | 1,100,000 | 1,200,000 | 1,200,000 |
| | 4 | 900,000 | 1,000,000 | 900,000 | 1,000,000 | 1,000,000 |

*See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9 for plywood species groups. For C-C and C-D, the combination of Identification Index and panel thickness determines the species group and therefore the stress permitted, as in the following table:

¹Wet condition of use corresponds to a moisture content of 16 percent or more.

²Dry condition of use corresponds to a moisture content of less than 16 percent.

IDENTIFICATION INDEX*

| THICKNESS (Inches) | 12/0 | 16/0 | 20/0 | 24/0 | 32/16 | 42/20 | 48/24 |
|-----------------------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| $\frac{1}{16}$ | 4 | 3 | 1 | | | | |
| $\frac{1}{8}$ | | 4 | 3 | 1 | | | |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ | | | | 4 | 1 | | |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ | | | | | 3 | 1 | |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ | | | | | | 3 | 1 |
| $\frac{7}{8}$ | | | | | | 4 | 3 |

*30/12- $\frac{3}{8}$ " and 36/16- $\frac{3}{4}$ " — Use Group 4 stresses.

TABLE NO. 25-C-1
PART A—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED SOFTWOOD
TIMBER FOR NORMAL LOADING DURATION—VISUALLY GRADED

| COMBINATION SYMBOL 1 | NUMBER OF LAMINATIONS 2 | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------------|--|---|--|--|--|------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING (F_b) ¹ | | TENSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN (F_t) 5 | COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN (F_c) 6 | HORIZONTAL SHEAR (F_v) WHEN LOADED: | | COMPRESSION PERPENDICULAR TO GRAIN ($F_c \perp$) 9 | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY (E) 10 |
| | | Load Parallel to Wide Face of Laminations 3 | Load Perpendicular to Wide Face of Laminations 4 | | | Parallel to Wide Face 7 | Perpendicular to Wide Face 8 | | |
| DRY CONDITIONS OF USE ² | | | | | | | | | |
| Douglas Fir and Western Larch ³ | | | | | | | | | |
| 16F ⁴ | 4 or more | — | 1600 | 1300 | 1500 | — | 165 | 385 | 1,600,000 |
| 18F ⁴ | 4 or more | — | 1800 | 1400 | 1500 | — | 165 | 385 | 1,700,000 |
| 20F ⁴ | 4 or more | — | 2000 | 1600 | 1500 | — | 165 | 385 ⁵ | 1,700,000 |
| 22F ⁴ | 4 or more | — | 2200 | 1600 | 1500 | — | 165 | 385 ⁵ | 1,800,000 |
| 24F ⁴ | 4 or more | — | 2400 | 1600 | 1500 | — | 165 | 385 ⁵ | 1,800,000 |
| 1 ⁷ | 4 or more ⁸ | 900 | 1200 | 1000 | 1500 | 145 | 165 | 385 | 1,600,000 |
| 2 ⁷ | 4 or more ⁸ | 1500 | 1800 | 1400 | 1800 | 145 | 165 | 385 | 1,800,000 |
| 3 ⁷ | 4 or more ⁸ | 1900 | 2200 | 1800 | 2100 | 145 | 165 | 450 | 1,900,000 |
| 4 ⁷ | 4 or more ⁸ | 2100 | 2400 | 1900 | 2000 | 145 | 165 | 410 | 2,000,000 |
| 5 ⁷ | 4 or more ⁸ | 2400 | 2600 | 2100 | 2200 | 145 | 165 | 450 | 2,100,000 |
| DRY CONDITIONS OF USE ² | | | | | | | | | |
| DOUGLAS FIR AND WESTERN LARCH OUTER LAMINATIONS AND WESTERN WOODS INNER LAMINATIONS ³ | | | | | | | | | |
| 16F ⁴ | 11 or more | — | 1600 | 1300 | 1200 | — | 145 | 385 ⁵ | 1,500,000 |
| 20F ⁴ | 12 or more | — | 2000 | 1350 | 1250 | — | 145 | 450 | 1,700,000 |
| 24F ⁴ | 12 or more | — | 2400 | 1400 | 1300 | — | 145 | 450 | 1,800,000 |
| 1 ⁹ | 4 or more | 525 | — | — | — | — | — | — | 1,000,000 |

TABLE NO. 25-C-1 — (Continued)
PART A—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED SOFTWOOD
TIMBER FOR NORMAL LOADING DURATION—VISUALLY GRADED

| COMBINATION SYMBOL 1 | | NUMBER OF LAMINATIONS 2 | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------|--|---|--|--|--|------------------------------------|---|---|
| | | | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING (F_b) ¹ | | TENSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN (F_t) 5 | COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN (F_c) 6 | HORIZONTAL SHEAR (F_v) WHEN LOADED: | | COMPRESSION PERPENDICULAR TO GRAIN ($F_{c\perp}$) 9 | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY (E) 10 |
| | | | Load Parallel to Wide Face of Laminations 3 | Load Perpendicular to Wide Face of Laminations 4 | | | Parallel to Wide Face 7 | Perpendicular to Wide Face 8 | | |
| DRY CONDITIONS OF USE ¹ | | | | | | | | | | |
| Southern Pine ¹ | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16F | 1* | 5 to 13 | — | 1,600 | 500 | 700 | — | 140 | 385 | 1,500,000 |
| | 2* | 14 or more | — | 1,600 | 500 | 700 | — | 140 | 385 | 1,500,000 |
| 18F | 1* | 4 or more | — | 1,800 | 1,600 | 1,500 | — | 200 | 385 | 1,600,000 |
| | 2* | 12 or more | — | 1,800 | 1,600 | 1,500 | — | 200 | 385 | 1,600,000 |
| 20F | 1* | 8 or more | — | 2,000 | 1,600 | 1,500 | — | 200 | 385 | 1,700,000 |
| | 2* | 7 or more | — | 2,000 | 1,600 | 1,500 | — | 200 | 450 | 1,700,000 |
| | 3* | 4 to 15 | — | 2,000 | 500 | 700 | — | 140 | 385 | 1,600,000 |
| | 4* | 16 or more | — | 2,000 | 500 | 700 | — | 140 | 385 | 1,600,000 |
| 22F | 1* | 4 or more | — | 2,200 | 1,600 | 1,500 | — | 200 | 450 | 1,700,000 |
| | 2* | 12 or more | — | 2,200 | 1,600 | 1,500 | — | 200 | 385 | 1,700,000 |
| | 3* | 14 or more | — | 2,200 | 1,600 | 1,500 | — | 200 | 385 | 1,700,000 |
| 24F | 1* | 10 or more | — | 2,400 | 1,600 | 1,500 | — | 200 | 385 | 1,800,000 |
| | 2* | 4 or more | — | 2,400 | 1,600 | 1,500 | — | 200 | 450 | 1,800,000 |
| | 3* | 14 or more | — | 2,400 | 1,600 | 1,500 | — | 200 | 450 | 1,800,000 |
| | 4* | 12 or more | — | 2,400 | 1,100 | 1,000 | — | 140 | 385 | 1,700,000 |

| DRY CONDITIONS OF USE ¹ | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----------|
| Southern Pine ² | | | | | | | | | |
| 1' | 4 or more ³ | 900 | 1100 | 900 | 1400 | 165 | 200 | 385 | 1,500,000 |
| 2' | 4 or more ³ | 1550 | 1800 | 1400 | 1900 | 165 | 200 | 385 | 1,700,000 |
| 3' | 4 or more ³ | 1800 | 2100 | 1700 | 2200 | 165 | 200 | 450 | 1,800,000 |
| 4' | 4 or more ³ | 1900 | 2400 | 1900 | 2100 | 165 | 200 | 385 | 1,900,000 |
| 5' | 4 or more ³ | 2200 | 2600 | 2100 | 2200 | 165 | 200 | 450 | 2,000,000 |
| 6' | 4 or more ³ | 600 | 550 | 500 | 700 | 115 | 140 | 255 | 1,200,000 |
| 7' | 4 or more ³ | 1000 | 900 | 800 | 1000 | 115 | 140 | 255 | 1,200,000 |
| California Redwood ² | | | | | | | | | |
| 16F ⁴ | 4 or more | — | 1600 | 1300 | 1600 | — | 125 | 325 | 1,400,000 |
| 1' | 4 or more | — | 2200 | 1800 | 2000 | — | 125 | 325 | 1,400,000 |
| 22F 2' | 4 or more | — | 2200 | 1800 | 2000 | — | 125 | 325 | 1,400,000 |
| 3' | 4 or more | — | 2200 | 1800 | 2200 | — | 125 | 325 | 1,400,000 |
| 1' | 4 or more ³ | 1000 | 1400 | 1100 | 1800 | 115 | 125 | 325 | 1,300,000 |
| 2' | 4 or more ³ | 1000 | 1400 | 1100 | 1800 | 115 | 125 | 325 | 1,300,000 |
| 3' | 4 or more ³ | 1400 | 2000 | 1600 | 2000 | 125 | 125 | 325 | 1,400,000 |
| 4' | 4 or more ³ | 2200 | 2200 | 1800 | 2200 | 125 | 125 | 325 | 1,400,000 |
| 5' | 4 or more ³ | 2200 | 2200 | 1800 | 2200 | 125 | 125 | 325 | 1,400,000 |
| Hem-Fir ² | | | | | | | | | |
| 18F ⁴ | 4 to 8 | — | 1800 | 1300 | 1250 | — | 155 | 245 | 1,600,000 |
| | 9 or more | — | 1800 | 1300 | 1250 | — | 155 | 245 | 1,600,000 |
| 20F ⁴ | 4 or 8 | — | 2000 | 1300 | 1250 | — | 155 | 245 | 1,600,000 |
| | 9 or more | — | 2000 | 1300 | 1250 | — | 155 | 245 | 1,600,000 |
| 24F ⁴ | 4 to 8 | — | 2400 | 1300 | 1250 | — | 155 | 245 | 1,700,000 |
| | 9 or more | — | 2400 | 1300 | 1250 | — | 155 | 245 | 1,700,000 |
| 1' | 4 or more ³ | 700 | 1000 | 800 | 1250 | 125 | 155 | 245 | 1,300,000 |
| 2' | 4 or more ³ | 1200 | 1400 | 1150 | 1500 | 125 | 155 | 245 | 1,400,000 |
| 3' | 4 or more ³ | 1550 | 1800 | 1450 | 1550 | 125 | 155 | 245 | 1,600,000 |
| 4' | 4 or more ³ | 1800 | 2400 | 1700 | 1800 | 125 | 155 | 245 | 1,700,000 |

FOOTNOTES FOR TABLE NO. 25-C-1

- ¹Unit stresses for bending members are based on a depth of members of 12 inches or less. For members greater than 12 inches in depth, the size effect factor is applicable.
- ²Allowable stresses for dry conditions of use shall be applicable when the moisture content in service is 16 percent or less as in most covered structures. For wet conditions of use the following maximum percentage of the dry use stresses shall be permitted:
- | | |
|--|---|
| F_b (Bending) and F_t (Tension) 80 percent | F_v (Horizontal Shear) 88 percent |
| F_c (Compression Parallel to Grain) 73 percent | $F_{c \perp}$ (Compression Perpendicular to Grain) 67 percent |
| E (Modulus of Elasticity) 83 percent | |
- ³For more details, see U.B.C. Standards No. 25-10 and No. 25-11
- ⁴For members stressed principally in bending; load applied perpendicular to the wide face of the laminations.
- ⁵For combinations using an L1-C or an L2-D for outer tension and compression laminations, allowable stress for compression perpendicular to grain is as follows: L1-C, 410 psi; L2-D, 450 psi.
- ⁶Values shown are for compression face. Allowable stress for compression perpendicular to the grain for the tension face is 450 psi.
- ⁷For members stressed principally in axial tension, axial compression or in bending with load applied parallel to the wide face of the laminations.
- ⁸Allowable stresses shown for extreme fiber in bending and horizontal shear when loaded parallel to wide face of lamination and for compression perpendicular to grain are applicable to members containing three or more laminations.
- ⁹The values listed for this combination are to be used in calculating allowable bending stresses and moduli of elasticity for combinations above containing Western woods cores when loaded parallel to the wide face of the laminations. Values for Douglas Fir and Western larch for this combination can be obtained from combinations 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 under Douglas fir and Western larch.

PART B—ALLOWABLE STRESS INCREASES FOR TENSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN AND COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN. VALUES SHOWN FOR BENDING MEMBER COMBINATIONS IN PART A WHEN MORE RESTRICTIVE SLOPE OF GRAIN REQUIREMENTS AS INDICATED ARE SATISFIED BY ALL LAMINATIONS

| Douglas Fir and Western Larch | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| COMBINATION SYMBOL | TENSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN | | | COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN | |
| | SLOPE OF GRAIN | ALLOWABLE STRESS INCREASE (per cent) | | SLOPE OF GRAIN | ALLOWABLE STRESS INCREASE (per cent) |
| | | 10 or Less Laminations | 11 or More Laminations | | |
| 22F | 1:14 | 6 | 10 | 1:12 | 15 |
| 24F | 1:14 | 19 | 20 | 1:12 | 20 |

| Southern Pine | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| COMBINATION SYMBOL | TENSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN | | COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN | |
| | Slope of Grain | Allowable Stress Increase (per cent) | Slope of Grain | Allowable Stress Increase (per cent) |
| 18F (1) | — | — | 1:14 | 26 |
| 18F (2) | — | — | 1:12 | 20 |
| 20F (1) | — | — | 1:14 | 26 |
| 20F (2) | — | — | 1:14 | 26 |
| 22F (1) & 22F (3) | 1:14 | 6 | 1:14 | 26 |
| 22F (2) | 1:12 | 6 | 1:15 | 33 |
| 24F (1) & 24F (2) | 1:16 | 19 | 1:15 | 33 |
| 24F (3) | 1:12 | 19 | 1:15 | 33 |

**TABLE NO. 25-C-2—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED SOFTWOOD
TIMBER FOR NORMAL LOADING DURATION—VISUALLY GRADED AND “E” RATED**

| ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN P.S.I. ¹ | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| COMBINATION SYMBOL | NO. OF LAMINATIONS | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b^2 | TENSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN F_t | COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN F_c | COMPRESSION PERPENDICULAR TO GRAIN $F_{c\perp}$ | HORIZONTAL SHEAR F_v | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E |
| DRY CONDITIONS OF USE ³ | | | | | | | |
| Douglas Fir ⁴ | | | | | | | |
| 22F-E | 4 or more | 2200 | 1600 | 1500 | 450 | 165 | 1,800,000 |
| 26F-E | 4 or more | 2600 | 1600 | 1500 | 450 | 165 | 2,100,000 |
| Southern Pine ⁴ | | | | | | | |
| 22F-E | 4 or more | 2200 | 1600 | 1500 | 450 | 200 | 1,700,000 |
| 26F-E | 4 or more | 2600 | 1600 | 1500 | 450 | 200 | 1,900,000 |
| Hem - Fir ⁴ | | | | | | | |
| 22F-E | 4 or more | 2200 | 1300 | 1200 | 245 | 155 | 1,600,000 |
| 26F-E | 4 or more | 2600 | 1300 | 1200 | 245 | 155 | 1,800,000 |
| Douglas Fir & Hem-Fir Combined ^{4 5} | | | | | | | |
| 26F-E | 4 or more | 2600 | 1600 | 1500 | 245 ⁶ | 165 | 1,800,000 |
| Lodgepole Pine ⁴ | | | | | | | |
| 16F-E | 4 or more | 1600 | 1100 | 1000 | 250 | 145 | 1,300,000 |
| 20F-E | 4 or more | 2000 | 1100 | 1000 | 250 | 145 | 1,500,000 |

FOOTNOTES FOR TABLE NO. 25-C-2

¹For members stressed principally in bending; load applied perpendicular to the wide face of the laminations.

²Unit bending stresses are based on a depth of member of 12 inches or less. For members greater than 12 inches in depth, the size effect factor is applicable.

³Allowable stresses for dry conditions of use shall be applicable when the moisture content in service is 16 percent or less as in most covered structures.

For wet conditions of use the following maximum percentage of the dry use stresses shall be permitted:

F_b (Bending) and F_t (Tension) 80 percent

F_v (Horizontal Shear) 88 percent

F_c (Compression Parallel to Grain) 73 percent

$F_c \perp$ (Compression Perpendicular to Grain) 67 percent

E (Modulus of Elasticity) 83 percent

⁴For more details, see U.B.C. Standards No. 25-10 and No. 25-11.

⁵This combination consists of Hem-Fir in the tension zone (one-fourth of total depth of member) and Douglas fir in the remainder of the member.

⁶This value applies to the tension side only. $F_c \perp$ on the compression side is 450 psi.

**TABLE NO. 25-D—PART A—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR GLUED
HARDWOOD LAMINATED LUMBER'
FOR NORMAL LOADING DURATION—DRY CONDITIONS OF USE²**

| SPECIES | MULTIPLY THE APPROPRIATE STRESS MODULE IN PART B BY THE FACTORS BELOW TO DETERMINE ALLOWABLE STRESS FOR | | | ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESS (Pounds per Square Inch) | |
|--|--|---|---------------------------------|---|---|
| | Extreme Fiber in Bending F_b or Tension Parallel to Grain F_t | Compression Parallel to Grain F_c | Modulus of Elasticity E | Horizontal Shear F_v | Compression Perpendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp}$ |
| Hickory, true and pecan | 3.85 | 3.05 | 1.80 | 260 | 730 |
| Beech, American | 3.05 | 2.40 | 1.70 | 230 | 610 |
| Birch, sweet and yellow | 3.05 | 2.40 | 1.90 | 230 | 610 |
| Elm, rock | 3.05 | 2.40 | 1.40 | 230 | 610 |
| Maple, black and sugar (hard maple) | 3.05 | 2.40 | 1.70 | 230 | 610 |
| Ash, commercial white | 2.80 | 2.20 | 1.70 | 230 | 610 |
| Oak, commercial red and white | 2.80 | 2.05 | 1.60 | 230 | 610 |
| Elm, American and slippery (white or soft elm) | 2.20 | 1.60 | 1.40 | 190 | 310 |
| Sweet gum (red or sap gum) | 2.20 | 1.60 | 1.40 | 190 | 370 |
| Tupelo, black (black gum) | 2.20 | 1.60 | 1.20 | 190 | 370 |
| Tupelo, water | 2.20 | 1.60 | 1.30 | 190 | 370 |
| Ash, black | 2.00 | 1.30 | 1.20 | 170 | 370 |
| Poplar, yellow | 2.00 | 1.60 | 1.50 | 170 | 260 |
| Cottonwood, Eastern | 1.55 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 110 | 180 |

TABLE NO. 25-D—PART B—VALUES FOR USE IN COMPUTING WORKING STRESSES WITH FACTORS OF PART A TOGETHER WITH LIMITATIONS REQUIRED TO PERMIT THE USE OF SUCH STRESSES¹

| COMBINATION SYMBOL | RATIO OF SIZE OF MAXIMUM PERMITTED KNOT TO FINISHED WIDTH OF LAMINATION ⁴ | NUMBER OF LAMINATIONS | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING | | TENSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN | | COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN | | MODULUS OF ELASTICITY <i>E</i> |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | Stress Module | Steepest Grain Slope | Stress Module | Steepest Grain Slope | Stress Module | Steepest Grain Slope | Stress Module |
| A | 0.1 | 4 to 14 15 or more | 800 800 | 1:16 1:16 | 800 800 | 1:16 1:16 | 970 980 | 1:15 1:15 | 1,000,000 |
| B | .2 | 4 to 14 15 or more | 770 800 | 1:16 1:16 | 800 800 | 1:16 1:16 | 920 930 | 1:15 1:15 | 1,000,000 |
| C | .3 | 4 to 14 15 or more | 600 660 | 1:12 1:12 | 730 780 | 1:14 1:16 | 859 870 | 1:14 1:14 | 900,000 |
| D | .4 | 4 to 14 15 or more | 450 520 | 1:8 1:8 | 570 650 | 1:10 1:12 | 770 810 | 1:12 1:12 | 800,000 |
| E | .5 | 4 to 14 15 or more | 300 380 | 1:8 1:8 | 370 490 | 1:8 1:8 | 680 730 | 1:10 1:10 | 800,000 |

¹The allowable unit stresses in bending obtained from Table No. 25-D apply when the wide faces of the lamination are normal to the direction of the load.

²Allowable stresses for dry conditions of use shall be applicable when the moisture content in service is 16 percent or less as in most covered structures. For wet conditions of use the following maximum percentage of the dry use stresses shall be permitted:

F_b (Bending) and F_t (Tension) 80 percent

F_c (Compression Parallel to Grain) 70 percent

E (Modulus of Elasticity) 83 percent

F_v (Horizontal Shear) 88 percent

$F_{c\perp}$ (Compression Perpendicular to Grain) 67 percent

³For modification of allowable unit stresses for structural glued-laminated lumber see Section 2504.

⁴Factors for knot sizes of 0.1 and 0.2 are identical in case of extreme fiber in bending and in tension parallel to grain because of slope of grain of 1:16 is a greater limitation than knot size. The smaller knot size may be specified for reasons other than strength.

TABLE NO. 25-E—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR ROUND TIMBER POLES AND PILES
(In psi and for Normal Duration of Load)

| SPECIES | EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING ¹ | COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN ($L/D \leq 11$ OR LESS) | COMPRESSION PERPENDICULAR TO GRAIN | HORIZONTAL SHEAR | AVERAGE MODULUS OF ELASTICITY (In Millions) |
|---------------------|--|--|--|---------------------|---|
| Southern Pine | 2150 | 1200 | 260 | 130 | 1,600,000 |
| Douglas Fir (Coast) | 2150 | 1200 | 260 | 110 | 1,600,000 |
| Western Larch | 2150 | 1200 | 260 | 110 | 1,600,000 |
| Red Oak | 2000 | 1100 | 400 | 150 | 1,500,000 |
| Ponderosa Pine | 1200 | 830 | 200 | 100 | 1,000,000 |
| Lodgepole Pine | 1200 | 800 | 180 | 80 | 1,000,000 |
| Red (Norway) Pine | 1550 | 850 | 180 | 100 | 1,200,000 |

¹ Extreme fiber in bending values include 18 percent increase allowed for round shape.

TABLE NO. 25-F—HOLDING POWER OF BOLTS¹ FOR DOUGLAS FIR, LARCH, AND MEDIUM GRAIN SOUTHERN PINE
 (See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17 where members are not of equal size and for values in other species.)

| p = Safe Loads Parallel to Grain in pounds q = Safe Loads Perpendicular to Grain in pounds | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|
| Length of Bolt in Main Wood Member ^a (In Inches) | Diameter Of Bolt (In Inches) | | | | | | | | |
| | ¾ | ½ | ¾ | ¾ | ¾ | 1 | 1½ | 1¾ | 1½ |
| 1½ | Single p | 370 | 650 | 1000 | 1350 | 1650 | 1920 | | |
| | Shear q | 330 | 430 | 490 | 540 | 600 | 650 | | |
| | Double p | 670 | 960 | 1210 | 1460 | 1700 | 1940 | | |
| | Shear q | 370 | 430 | 490 | 540 | 600 | 650 | | |
| 2½ | Single p | | 650 | 1020 | 1470 | 1990 | 2590 | | |
| | Shear q | | 480 | 710 | 890 | 990 | 1080 | | |
| | Double p | 730 | 1290 | 1870 | 2370 | 2810 | 3230 | | |
| | Shear q | 620 | 720 | 810 | 900 | 990 | 1080 | | |
| 3½ | Single p | | | 1020 | 1470 | 2000 | 2610 | 3300 | 5740 |
| | Shear q | | | 660 | 930 | 1220 | 1470 | 1650 | 2040 |
| | Double p | 730 | 1300 | 2030 | 2870 | 3670 | 4380 | 5040 | 6780 |
| | Shear q | 640 | 980 | 1130 | 1260 | 1390 | 1520 | 1650 | 2040 |
| 5½ | Single p | | | | | 1990 | 2610 | 3300 | 5860 |
| | Shear q | | | | | 1060 | 1410 | 1800 | 3040 |
| | Double p | | 1300 | 2040 | 2930 | 4000 | 5200 | 6540 | 10200 |
| | Shear q | | 930 | 1410 | 1880 | 2180 | 2380 | 2600 | 3210 |

| <p>p = Safe Loads Parallel to Grain in pounds q = Safe Loads Perpendicular to Grain in pounds</p> | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| Length of Bolt in Main Wood Member ³ (In Inches) | Diameter Of Bolt (In Inches) | | | | | | | | |
| | 3/8 | 1/2 | 5/8 | 3/4 | 7/8 | 1 | 1 1/8 | 1 1/4 | 1 1/2 |
| 7 1/2 | Single p | | | | | | | 4080 | 5870 |
| | Shear q | | | | | | | 1980 | 2940 |
| | Double p | | 2040 | 2930 | 3990 | 5210 | 6610 | 8150 | 11650 |
| | Shear q | | 1260 | 1820 | 2430 | 3030 | 3500 | 3800 | 4370 |
| 9 1/2 | Single p | | | | | | | | 5870 |
| | Shear q | | | | | | | | 2650 |
| | Double p | | | 2930 | 4000 | 5210 | 6600 | 8150 | 11750 |
| | Shear q | | | 1640 | 2270 | 2960 | 3710 | 4450 | 5530 |
| 11 1/2 | Single p | | | | | | | | |
| | Shear q | | | | | | | | |
| | Double p | | | | 4000 | 5210 | 6600 | 8150 | 11740 |
| | Shear q | | | | 2050 | 2770 | 3540 | 4360 | 6150 |
| 13 1/2 | Single p | | | | | | | | |
| | Shear q | | | | | | | | |
| | Double p | | | | | 5280 | 6610 | 8150 | 11740 |
| | Shear q | | | | | 2510 | 3310 | 4160 | 6040 |

¹Tabulated values are on a normal load-duration basis and apply to joints made of seasoned lumber used in dry locations. Use 75 percent of the tabulated values where timber is occasionally wet but quickly dried. Use 67 percent of the tabulated values where timber is continuously wet.

²Double shear values are for joints consisting of three wood members in which the side members are one-half the thickness of the main member. Single shear values are for joints consisting of two wood members having a minimum thickness not less than that specified.

³The length specified is the length of the bolt in the main member of double shear joints or the length of the bolt in the thinner member of single shear joints.

TABLE NO. 25-G—SAFE LATERAL STRENGTH AND REQUIRED PENETRATION OF BOX AND COMMON WIRE NAILS DRIVEN PERPENDICULAR TO GRAIN OF WOOD

| SIZE OF NAIL | STANDARD LENGTH (Inches) | WIRE GAUGE | PENETRATION REQUIRED (Inches) | LOADS (Pounds) ^{1 2} | |
|--------------|--------------------------|------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| | | | | Douglas Fir Larch or Southern Pine | Other Species |
| BOX NAILS | | | | | |
| 6d | 2 | 12½ | 1¼ | 47 | See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17 ³ |
| 8d | 2½ | 11½ | 1½ | 59 | |
| 10d | 3 | 10½ | 1⅝ | 71 | |
| 12d | 3¼ | 10½ | 1⅝ | 71 | |
| 16d | 3½ | 10 | 1¾ | 80 | |
| 20d | 4 | 9 | 2⅝ | 104 | |
| 30d | 4½ | 9 | 2¾ | 116 | |
| 40d | 5 | 8 | 2½ | 132 | |
| COMMON NAILS | | | | | |
| 6d | 2 | 11½ | 1¼ | 63 | See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17 |
| 8d | 2½ | 10¾ | 1½ | 78 | |
| 10d | 3 | 9 | 1⅝ | 94 | |
| 12d | 3¼ | 9 | 1⅝ | 94 | |
| 16d | 3½ | 8 | 1¾ | 107 | |
| 20d | 4 | 6 | 2⅝ | 139 | |
| 30d | 4½ | 5 | 2¾ | 154 | |
| 40d | 5 | 4 | 2½ | 176 | |
| 50d | 5½ | 3 | 2¾ | 202 | |
| 60d | 6 | 2 | 2⅝ | 223 | |

¹The safe lateral strength values may be increased 25 percent where metal side plates are used.

²For wood diaphragm calculations these values may be increased 30 percent. (See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.)

³For other species the lateral strength values of box wire nails shall not exceed 75 percent of the values listed in the Standard.

**TABLE NO. 25-H—SAFE RESISTANCE TO WITHDRAWAL
OF COMMON WIRE NAILS**
Inserted Perpendicular to Grain of the Wood, in Pounds per
Linear Inch of Penetration into the Main Member

| KIND OF WOOD | SIZE OF NAIL | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 6d | 8d | 10d | 12d | 16d | 20d | 30d | 40d | 50d | 60d |
| Douglas Fir, Larch | 29 | 34 | 38 | 38 | 42 | 49 | 53 | 58 | 63 | 68 |
| Southern Pine | 34 | 39 | 44 | 44 | 49 | 57 | 61 | 67 | 73 | 79 |
| Other Species | See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17 | | | | | | | | | |

TABLE NO. 25-I—MAXIMUM DIAPHRAGM DIMENSION RATIOS

| MATERIAL | HORIZONTAL DIAPHRAGMS | VERTICAL DIAPHRAGMS |
|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | Maximum Span-Width Ratios | Maximum Height-Width Ratios |
| 1. Diagonal sheathing, conventional | 3:1 | 2:1 |
| 2. Diagonal sheathing, special | 4:1 | 3½:1 |
| 3. Plywood, nailed all edges | 4:1 | 3½:1 |
| 4. Plywood, blocking omitted at intermediate joints | 4:1 | 2:1 |

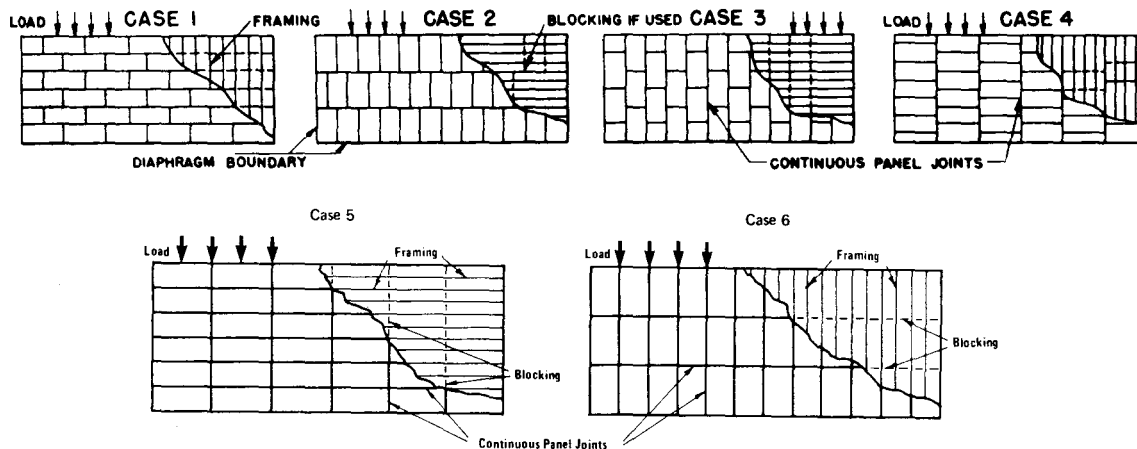
**TABLE NO. 25-J—ALLOWABLE SHEAR IN POUNDS PER FOOT FOR HORIZONTAL PLYWOOD DIAPHRAGMS
WITH FRAMING OF DOUGLAS FIR-LARCH OR SOUTHERN PINE¹**

| PLYWOOD GRADE | Common Nail Size | Minimum Nominal Penetration in Framing (in Inches) | Minimum Nominal Plywood Thickness (in Inches) | Minimum Nominal Width of Framing Member (in Inches) | BLOCKED DIAPHRAGMS | | | | UNBLOCKED DIAPHRAGM | |
|--|------------------|--|---|---|--|------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| | | | | | Nail Spacing at diaphragm boundaries (all cases) and continuous panel edges parallel to load (cases 3, 4, 5 & 6) | | | | Nails spaced 6" max. at supported end | |
| | | | | | 6 | 4 | 2½ | 2 | Load perpendicular to unblocked edges and continuous panel joints (case 1) | Other configurations (cases 2, 3, 4) |
| | | | | | Nail spacing at other plywood panel edges | | | | | |
| | | | | | 6 | 6 | 4 | 3 | | |
| STRUCTURAL I | 6d | 1¼ | ⅝ | 2 3 | 185 210 | 250 280 | 375 420 | 420 475 | 165 185 | 125 140 |
| | 8d | 1½ | ¾ | 2 3 | 270 300 | 360 400 | 530 600 | 600 675 | 240 265 | 180 200 |
| | 10d | 1⅝ | ½ | 2 3 | 320 360 | 425 480 | 640 ² 720 | 730 ² 820 | 285 320 | 215 240 |
| C-D, C-C, STRUCTURAL II and other grades covered in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9 | 6d | 1¼ | ⅝ | 2 3 | 170 190 | 225 250 | 335 380 | 380 430 | 150 170 | 110 125 |
| | | | ¾ | 2 3 | 185 210 | 250 280 | 375 420 | 420 475 | 165 185 | 125 140 |
| | 8d | 1½ | ¾ | 2 3 | 240 270 | 320 360 | 480 540 | 545 610 | 215 240 | 160 180 |
| | | | ½ | 2 3 | 270 300 | 360 400 | 530 600 | 600 675 | 240 265 | 180 200 |
| | 10d | 1⅝ | ½ | 2 3 | 290 325 | 385 430 | 575 ² 650 | 655 ² 735 | 255 290 | 190 215 |
| | | | ⅝ | 2 3 | 320 360 | 425 480 | 640 ² 720 | 730 ² 820 | 285 320 | 215 240 |

¹These values are for short time loads due to wind or earthquake and must be reduced 25 percent for normal loading. Space nails 10 inches on center for floors and 12 inches on center for roofs along intermediate framing members.

Allowable shear values for nails in framing members of other species set forth in Table No. 25-17-J of U.P.C. Standards shall be calculated for all grades by multiplying the values for nails in STRUCTURAL I by the following factors: Group III, 0.82 and Group IV, 0.65.

²Reduce tabulated allowable shears 10 percent when boundary members provide less than 3-inch nominal nailing surface.



NOTE: Framing may be located in either direction for blocked diaphragms.

TABLE NO. 25-K—ALLOWABLE SHEAR FOR WIND OR SEISMIC FORCES IN POUNDS PER FOOT FOR PLYWOOD SHEAR WALLS WITH FRAMING OF DOUGLAS FIR-LARCH OR SOUTHERN PINE¹

| PLYWOOD GRADE | NAIL SIZE (Common or Galvanized Box) | MINIMUM NAIL PENE- TRATION IN FRAMING IN (Inches) | MINIMUM NOMINAL PLYWOOD THICKNESS (Inches) | PLYWOOD APPLIED DIRECT TO FRAMING | | | | NAIL SIZE (Common or Galvanized Box) | PLYWOOD APPLIED OVER ½-INCH GYPSUM SHEATHING | | | |
|--|---|---|--|-------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---|---|-----|------------------|------------------|
| | | | | Nail Spacing at Plywood Panel Edges | | | | | Nail Spacing at Plywood Panel Edges | | | |
| | | | | 6 | 4 | 2½ | 2 | | 6 | 4 | 2½ | 2 |
| STRUCTURAL I | 6d | 1¼ | ⅝ | 200 | 300 | 450 | 510 | 8d | 200 | 300 | 450 | 510 |
| | 8d | 1½ | ¾ | 230 ^a | 360 ^a | 530 ^a | 610 ^a | 10d | 280 | 430 | 640 ² | 730 ² |
| | 10d | 1⅝ | ½ | 340 | 510 | 770 ² | 870 ² | — | — | — | — | — |
| C-D, C-C, STRUCTURAL II and other grades covered in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9 | 6d | 1¼ | ⅝ | 180 | 270 | 400 | 450 | 8d | 180 | 270 | 400 | 450 |
| | 8d | 1½ | ¾ | 220 ^a | 320 ^a | 470 ^a | 530 ^a | 10d | 260 | 380 | 570 ² | 640 ² |
| | 10d | 1⅝ | ½ | 310 | 460 | 690 ² | 770 ² | — | — | — | — | — |
| | NAIL SIZE (Galvanized Casing) | | | | | | | NAIL SIZE (Galvanized Casing) | | | | |
| Plywood Panel Siding in Grades Covered in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9 | 6d | 1¼ | ⅝ | 140 | 210 | 320 | 360 | 8d | 140 | 210 | 320 | 360 |
| | 8d | 1½ | ¾ | 130 ^a | 200 ^a | 300 ^a | 340 ^a | 10d | 160 | 240 | 360 | 410 |

¹All panel edges backed with 2-inch nominal or wider framing. Plywood installed either horizontally or vertically. Space nails at 6 inches on center along intermediate framing members for ½-inch plywood installed with face grain parallel to studs spaced 24 inches on center and 12 inches on center for other conditions and plywood thicknesses. These values are for short time loads due to wind or earthquake and must be reduced 25 percent for normal loading.

Allowable shear values for nails in framing members of other species set forth in Table No. 25-17-J of U.B.C. Standards shall be calculated for all grades by multiplying the values for common and galvanized box nails in STRUCTURAL I and galvanized casing nails in other grades by the following factors: Group III, 0.82 and Group IV, 0.65.

²Reduce tabulated allowable shears 10 percent when boundary members provide less than 3-inch nominal nailing surface.

³The values for ½-inch thick plywood applied direct to framing may be increased 20 percent provided studs are spaced a maximum of 16 inches on center or plywood is applied with face grain across studs.

TABLE NO. 25-L—WOOD SHINGLE AND SHAKE SIDEWALL EXPOSURES

| SHINGLE OR SHAKE | MAXIMUM WEATHER EXPOSURES | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|-------|-----------------|-------|
| | Single-Coursing | | Double-Coursing | |
| | No. 1 | No. 2 | No. 1 | No. 2 |
| 16-inch Shingles | 7½" | 7½" | 12" | 10" |
| 18-inch Shingles | 8½" | 8½" | 14" | 11" |
| 24-inch Shingles | 11½" | 11½" | 16" | 14" |
| 18-inch Resawn Shakes | 8½" | — | 14" | — |
| 18-inch Straight-Split Shakes | 8½" | — | 16" | — |
| 24-inch Resawn Shakes | 11½" | — | 20" | — |

TABLE NO. 25-M—EXPOSED PLYWOOD PANEL SIDING

| MINIMUM THICKNESS ¹ | MINIMUM NO. OF PLYS | STUD SPACING (INCHES) PLYWOOD SIDING APPLIED DIRECT TO STUDS OR OVER SHEATHING |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|---|
| ¾" | 3 | 16 ² |
| ½" | 4 | 24 |

¹Thickness of grooved panels is measured at bottom of grooves.

²May be 24 inches if plywood siding applied with face grain perpendicular to studs or over one of the following: (a) 1-inch board sheathing; (b) ½-inch plywood sheathing, (c) ¼-inch plywood sheathing with face grain of sheathing perpendicular to studs.

**TABLE NO. 25-N—PLYWOOD WALL SHEATHING¹
(Not Exposed to the Weather, Face Grain Parallel or Perpendicular to Studs)**

| Minimum Thickness | Panel Identification Index | STUD SPACING (Inches) | | |
|-------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| | | Siding Nailed to Studs | Sheathing Under Coverings Specified in Section 2517 (g) 4 | |
| | | | Sheathing Parallel To Studs | Sheathing Perpendicular to Studs |
| 5/16 | 12/0, 16/0, 20/0 | 16 | — | 16 |
| 3/8 | 16/0, 20/0, 24/0 | 24 | 16 | 24 |
| 1/2 | 24/0, 32/16 | 24 | 24 | 24 |

¹In reference to Section 2518 (g) 5, blocking of horizontal joints is not required.

TABLE NO. 25-O—ALLOWABLE SHEARS FOR WIND OR SEISMIC LOADING ON VERTICAL DIAPHRAGMS OF FIBERBOARD SHEATHING BOARD CONSTRUCTION FOR TYPE V CONSTRUCTION ONLY¹

| SIZE AND APPLICATION | NAIL SIZE | SHEAR VALUE 3-INCH NAIL SPACING AROUND PERIMETER AND 6-INCH AT INTERMEDIATE POINTS |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| $\frac{7}{8}$ " x 4' x 8' | No. 11 ga. gal. roofing nail $1\frac{1}{2}$ " long, $\frac{7}{16}$ " head | 125 ² |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ " x 4' x 8' | No. 11 ga. gal. roofing nail $1\frac{3}{4}$ " long, $\frac{7}{16}$ " head | 175 |

¹Fiberboard sheathing diaphragms shall not be used to brace concrete or masonry walls.

²The shear value may be 175 for $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch x 4 foot x 8 foot fiberboard nailbase sheathing.

TABLE NO. 25-P—NAILING SCHEDULE

| CONNECTION | NAILING ¹ |
|---|------------------------------------|
| Joist to sill or girder, toe nail | 3-8d |
| Bridging to joist, toe nail each end | 2-8d |
| 1" x 6" subfloor or less to each joist, face nail | 2-8d |
| Wider than 1" x 6" subfloor to each joist, face nail | 3-8d |
| 2" subfloor to joist or girder, blind and face nail | 2-16d |
| Sole plate to joist or blocking, face nail | 16d at 16" o.c. |
| Top plate to stud, end nail | 2-16d |
| Stud to sole plate, toe nail | 4-8d |
| Doubled studs, face nail | 16d at 24" o.c. |
| Doubled top plates, face nail | 16d at 16" o.c. |
| Top plates, laps and intersections, face nail | 2-16d |
| Continuous header, two pieces | 16d at 16" o.c. along each edge |
| Ceiling joists to plate, toe nail | 3-8d |
| Continuous header to stud, toe nail | 4-8d |
| Ceiling joists, laps over partitions, face nail | 3-16d |
| Ceiling joists to parallel rafters, face nail | 3-16d |
| Rafter to plate, toe nail | 3-8d |
| 1" brace to each stud and plate, face nail | 2-8d |
| 1" x 8" sheathing or less to each bearing, face nail | 2-8d |
| Wider than 1" x 8" sheathing to each bearing, face nail | 3-8d |
| Built-up corner studs | 16d at 24" o.c. |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-P (Continued)

| CONNECTION | NAILING ¹ |
|--|---|
| Built-up girder and beams | 20d at 32" o.c. at top and bottom and staggered 2-20d at ends and at each splice |
| 2" planks | 2-16d at each bearing |
| Particleboard:⁵ | |
| Wall Sheathing (to framing): | |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ " - $\frac{1}{2}$ " | 6d ³ |
| $\frac{5}{8}$ " - $\frac{3}{4}$ " | 8d ³ |
| Plywood:⁵ | |
| Subfloor, roof and wall sheathing (to framing): | |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ " and less | 6d ² |
| $\frac{5}{8}$ " - $\frac{3}{4}$ " | 8d ³ or 6d ⁴ |
| $\frac{7}{8}$ " - 1" | 8d ² |
| 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ " - 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ " | 10d ³ or 8d ⁴ |
| Combination Subfloor-underlayment (to framing): | |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ " and less | 6d ⁴ |
| $\frac{7}{8}$ " - 1" | 8d ⁴ |
| 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ " - 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ " | 10d ³ or 8d ⁴ |
| Panel Siding (to framing) | |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ " or less | 6d ⁶ |
| $\frac{5}{8}$ " | 8d ⁶ |
| Fiberboard Sheathing:⁷ | |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ " | No. 11 ga. ⁸ 6d ³ |
| | No. 16 ga. ⁹ |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ " | No. 11 ga. ⁸ 8d ³ |
| | No. 16 ga. ⁹ |

¹Common or box nails may be used except where otherwise stated.²Common or deformed shank.³Common.⁴Deformed shank.⁵Nails spaced at 6 inches on center at edges, 12 inches at intermediate supports (10 inches at intermediate supports for floors), except 6 inches at all supports where spans are 48 inches or more. For nailing of plywood diaphragms and shear walls refer to Section 2514 (c). Nails for wall sheathing may be common, box or casing.⁶Corrosion resistant siding and casing nails.⁷Fasteners spaced 3 inches on center at exterior edges and 6 inches on center at intermediate supports.⁸Galvanized roofing nails with $\frac{7}{16}$ -inch diameter head and 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch length for $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch sheathing and 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ inch for $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch sheathing.⁹Galvanized staple with $\frac{7}{16}$ -inch crown and 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch length for $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch sheathing and 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch length for $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch sheathing.

**TABLE NO. 25-Q—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR LUMBER
FLOOR AND ROOF SHEATHING**

| SPAN (Inches) | MINIMUM NET THICKNESS (Inches) OF LUMBER PLACED | | | |
|------------------|--|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| | PERPENDICULAR TO SUPPORTS | | DIAGONALLY TO SUPPORTS | |
| | Surfaced Dry ² | Surfaced Unseasoned | Surfaced Dry ² | Surfaced Unseasoned |
| FLOORS | | | | |
| 24 | $\frac{3}{4}$ | $\frac{25}{32}$ | $\frac{3}{4}$ | $\frac{25}{32}$ |
| 16 | $\frac{5}{8}$ | $\frac{11}{16}$ | $\frac{5}{8}$ | $\frac{11}{16}$ |
| ROOFS | | | | |
| 24 | $\frac{5}{8}$ | $\frac{11}{16}$ | $\frac{3}{4}$ | $\frac{25}{32}$ |

¹Installation details shall conform to Sections 2518 (e) 1 and 2518 (h) 7 for floor and roof sheathing, respectively.

²Maximum 19 percent moisture content.

**SHEATHING LUMBER SHALL MEET THE FOLLOWING
MINIMUM GRADE REQUIREMENTS: BOARD GRADE**

| SOLID FLOOR OR ROOF SHEATHING | SPACED ROOF SHEATHING | U.B.C. STANDARD NUMBER |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Utility | Standard | 25-2, 25-3 or 25-4 |
| 4 Common, or | 3 Common, or | 25-2, 25-3, 25-4 |
| Utility | Standard | 25-5 or 25-8 |
| No. 3 | No. 2 | 25-6 |
| Merchantable | Construction Common | 25-7 |

TABLE NO. 25-R-1—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR PLYWOOD SUBFLOOR AND ROOF SHEATHING CONTINUOUS OVER TWO OR MORE SPANS AND FACE GRAIN PERPENDICULAR TO SUPPORTS¹

| PANEL IDENTIFICATION INDEX ³ | PLYWOOD THICKNESS (Inch) | ROOF ² | | | | FLOOR MAXIMUM SPAN ⁴ (In Inches) |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|---|
| | | MAXIMUM SPAN (In Inches) | | LOAD (IN POUNDS PER SQUARE FOOT) | | |
| | | Edges Blocked | Edges Unblocked | Total Load | Live Load | |
| 12/0 | 5/16 | 12 | | 155 | 150 | 0 |
| 16/0 | 5/16, 3/8 | 16 | | 95 | 75 | 0 |
| 20/0 | 5/16, 3/8 | 20 | | 75 | 65 | 0 |
| 24/0 | 3/8, 1/2 | 24 | 16 | 65 | 50 | 0 |
| 30/12 | 5/8 | 30 | 26 | 70 | 50 | 12 ⁵ |
| 32/16 | 1/2, 5/8 | 32 | 28 | 55 | 40 | 16 ⁷ |
| 36/16 | 3/4 | 36 | 30 | 55 | 50 | 16 ⁷ |
| 42/20 | 5/8, 3/4, 7/8 | 42 | 32 | 40 ⁶ | 35 ⁶ | 20 ⁷ |
| 48/24 | 3/4, 7/8 | 48 | 36 | 40 ⁶ | 35 ⁶ | 24 |

¹These values apply for Structural I and II, C-C and C-D grades only. Spans shall be limited to values shown because of possible effect of concentrated loads.

²Uniform load deflection limitation: 1/180th of the span under live load plus dead load, 1/240th under live load only. Edges may be blocked with lumber or other approved type of edge support.

³Identification index appears on all panels in the construction grades listed in Foot-note No. 1.

⁴Plywood edges shall have approved tongue and groove joints or shall be supported with blocking, unless $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch minimum thickness underlayment is installed, or finish floor is $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch wood strip. Allowable uniform load based on deflection of 1/360 of span is 165 pounds per square foot.

⁵May be 16-inch if $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch wood strip flooring is installed at right angles to joists.

⁶For roof live load of 40 pounds per square foot or total load of 55 pounds per square foot, decrease spans by 13 percent or use panel with next greater identification index.

⁷May be 24 inch if $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch wood strip flooring is installed at right angles to joists.

TABLE NO. 25-R-2—ALLOWABLE LOADS FOR PLYWOOD ROOF SHEATHING CONTINUOUS OVER TWO OR MORE SPANS AND FACE GRAIN PARALLEL TO SUPPORTS¹

| | THICKNESS | NO. OF PLYS | SPAN | TOTAL LOAD | LIVE LOAD |
|---|---------------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|
| STRUCTURAL I | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 4 | 24 | 35 | 25 |
| | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 5 | 24 | 55 | 40 |
| Other grades covered in UBC Standard 25-9 | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 5 | 24 | 30 | 25 |
| | $\frac{5}{8}$ | 4 | 24 | 40 | 30 |
| | $\frac{3}{4}$ | 5 | 24 | 60 | 45 |

¹Uniform load deflection limitations: 1/180 of span under live load plus dead load, 1/240 under live load only. Edges shall be blocked with lumber or other approved type of edge supports.

**TABLE NO. 25-S—ALLOWABLE SPAN FOR PLYWOOD
COMBINATION SUBFLOOR-UNDERLAYMENT¹
Plywood Continuous over Two or More Spans and
Face Grain Perpendicular to Supports**

| SPECIES GROUPS ² | MAXIMUM SPACING OF JOISTS | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|------|------|
| | 16" | 20" | 24" |
| 1 | 1½" | 5/8" | ¾" |
| 2, 3 | 5/8" | ¾" | 7/8" |
| 4 | ¾" | 7/8" | 1" |

¹Applicable to Underlayment Grade, C-C (plugged) and all grades of sanded Exterior type plywood. Spans limited to values shown because of possible effect of concentrated loads. Allowable uniform load based on deflection of 1/360 of span is 125 pounds per square foot. Plywood edges shall have approved tongue and groove joints or shall be supported with blocking, unless ¼-inch minimum thickness underlayment is installed, or finish floor is 2/3-inch wood strip. If wood strips are perpendicular to supports, thicknesses shown for 16 and 20-inch spans may be used on 24-inch span. Except for ½ inch, Underlayment Grade and C-C (plugged) panels may be of nominal thicknesses ½ inch thinner than the nominal thicknesses shown when marked with the reduced thickness.

²See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9 for plywood species groups.

**TABLE NO. 25-T—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR TWO-INCH
TONGUE-AND-GROOVE DECKING**

| SPAN ¹ (In Feet) | LIVE LOAD | DEFLECTION LIMIT | <i>f</i> (p.s.i.) | <i>E</i> (p.s.i.) |
|--------------------------------|--------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| ROOFS | | | | |
| 4 | 20 | 1/240 | 160 | 170,000 |
| | | 1/360 | | 256,000 |
| | 30 | 1/240 | 210 | 256,000 |
| 4.5 | 20 | 1/240 | 200 | 384,000 |
| | | 1/360 | | 512,000 |
| | 30 | 1/240 | 270 | 340,000 |
| 5.0 | 20 | 1/240 | 250 | 484,000 |
| | | 1/360 | | 725,000 |
| | 30 | 1/240 | 330 | 332,000 |
| 5.5 | 20 | 1/240 | 250 | 500,000 |
| | | 1/360 | | 742,000 |
| | 30 | 1/240 | 330 | 495,000 |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-T (Continued)

| SPAN ¹ (In Feet) | LIVE LOAD | DEFLECTION LIMIT | f (p.s.i.) | E (p.s.i.) |
|--------------------------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| | 40 | 1/240 1/360 | 420 | 660,000 1,000,000 |
| 5.5 | 20 | 1/240 1/360 | 300 | 442,000 660,000 |
| | 30 | 1/240 1/360 | 400 | 662,000 998,000 |
| | 40 | 1/240 1/360 | 500 | 884,000 1,330,000 |
| 6.0 | 20 | 1/240 1/360 | 360 | 575,000 862,000 |
| | 30 | 1/240 1/360 | 480 | 862,000 1,295,000 |
| | 40 | 1/240 1/360 | 600 | 1,150,000 1,730,000 |
| 6.5 | 20 | 1/240 1/360 | 420 | 595,000 892,000 |
| | 30 | 1/240 1/360 | 560 | 892,000 1,340,000 |
| | 40 | 1/240 1/360 | 700 | 1,190,000 1,730,000 |
| 7.0 | 20 | 1/240 1/360 | 490 | 910,000 1,360,000 |
| | 30 | 1/240 1/360 | 650 | 1,370,000 2,000,000 |
| | 40 | 1/240 1/360 | 810 | 1,820,000 2,725,000 |
| 7.5 | 20 | 1/240 1/360 | 560 | 1,125,000 1,685,000 |
| | 30 | 1/240 1/360 | 750 | 1,685,000 2,530,000 |
| | 40 | 1/240 1/360 | 930 | 2,250,000 3,380,000 |
| 8.0 | 20 | 1/240 1/360 | 640 | 1,360,000 2,040,000 |
| | 30 | 1/240 1/360 | 850 | 2,040,000 3,060,000 |
| FLOORS | | | | |
| 4 | | | 840 | 1,000,000 |
| 4.5 | | | 950 | 1,300,000 |
| 5.0 | 40 | 1/360 | 1060 | 1,600,000 |

¹Spans are based on simple beam action with 10 pounds per square foot dead load and provisions for a 300-pound concentrated load on a 12-inch width of floor decking. Random lay-up permitted in accordance with the provisions of Section 2518 (e) 3 or 2518 (h) 8. Lumber thickness assumed at 1 1/2 inches, net.

TABLE NO. 25-T-J-1—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR FLOOR JOISTS 40 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD

DESIGN CRITERIA: Deflection - For 40 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 360. Strength - Live load of 40 lbs. per sq. ft. plus dead load of 10 lbs. per sq. ft. determines the required fiber stress value.

| JOIST SIZE SPACING (IN) | | | | | | Modulus of Elasticity, "E", in 1,000,000 psi | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | | 0.8 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 1.1 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 | 1.6 | 1.7 | 1.8 | 1.9 | 2.0 | 2.2 |
| 2x6 | 12.0 | 8-6 720 | 8-10 780 | 9-2 830 | 9-6 890 | 9-9 940 | 10-0 990 | 10-3 1040 | 10-6 1090 | 10-9 1140 | 10-11 1190 | 11-2 1230 | 11-4 1280 | 11-7 1320 | 11-11 1410 |
| | 16.0 | 7-9 790 | 8-0 860 | 8-4 920 | 8-7 980 | 8-10 1040 | 9-1 1090 | 9-4 1150 | 9-6 1200 | 9-9 1250 | 9-11 1310 | 10-2 1360 | 10-4 1410 | 10-6 1460 | 10-10 1550 |
| | 24.0 | 6-9 900 | 7-0 980 | 7-3 1050 | 7-6 1120 | 7-9 1190 | 7-11 1250 | 8-2 1310 | 8-4 1380 | 8-6 1440 | 8-8 1500 | 8-10 1550 | 9-0 1610 | 9-2 1670 | 9-6 1780 |
| 2x8 | 12.0 | 11-3 720 | 11-8 780 | 12-1 830 | 12-6 890 | 12-10 940 | 13-2 990 | 13-6 1040 | 13-10 1090 | 14-2 1140 | 14-5 1190 | 14-8 1230 | 15-0 1280 | 15-3 1320 | 15-9 1410 |
| | 16.0 | 10-2 790 | 10-7 850 | 11-0 920 | 11-4 980 | 11-8 1040 | 12-0 1090 | 12-3 1150 | 12-7 1200 | 12-10 1250 | 13-1 1310 | 13-4 1360 | 13-7 1410 | 13-10 1460 | 14-3 1550 |
| | 24.0 | 8-11 900 | 9-3 980 | 9-7 1050 | 9-11 1120 | 10-2 1190 | 10-6 1250 | 10-9 1310 | 11-0 1380 | 11-3 1440 | 11-5 1500 | 11-8 1550 | 11-11 1610 | 12-1 1670 | 12-6 1780 |
| 2x10 | 12.0 | 14-4 720 | 14-11 780 | 15-5 830 | 15-11 890 | 16-5 940 | 16-10 990 | 17-3 1040 | 17-8 1090 | 18-0 1140 | 18-5 1190 | 18-9 1230 | 19-1 1280 | 19-5 1320 | 20-1 1410 |
| | 16.0 | 13-0 790 | 13-6 850 | 14-0 920 | 14-6 980 | 14-11 1040 | 15-3 1090 | 15-8 1150 | 16-0 1200 | 16-5 1250 | 16-9 1310 | 17-0 1360 | 17-4 1410 | 17-8 1460 | 18-3 1550 |
| | 24.0 | 11-4 900 | 11-10 980 | 12-3 1050 | 12-8 1120 | 13-0 1190 | 13-4 1250 | 13-8 1310 | 14-0 1380 | 14-4 1440 | 14-7 1500 | 14-11 1550 | 15-2 1610 | 15-5 1670 | 15-11 1780 |
| 2x12 | 12.0 | 17-5 720 | 18-1 780 | 18-9 830 | 19-4 890 | 19-11 940 | 20-6 990 | 21-0 1040 | 21-6 1090 | 21-11 1140 | 22-5 1190 | 22-10 1230 | 23-3 1280 | 23-7 1320 | 24-5 1410 |
| | 16.0 | 15-10 790 | 16-5 860 | 17-0 920 | 17-7 980 | 18-1 1040 | 18-7 1090 | 19-1 1150 | 19-6 1200 | 19-11 1250 | 20-4 1310 | 20-9 1360 | 21-1 1410 | 21-6 1460 | 22-2 1550 |
| | 24.0 | 13-10 900 | 14-4 980 | 14-11 1050 | 15-4 1120 | 15-10 1190 | 16-3 1250 | 16-8 1310 | 17-0 1380 | 17-5 1440 | 17-9 1500 | 18-1 1550 | 18-5 1610 | 18-9 1670 | 19-4 1780 |

NOTES:

- (1) The required extreme fiber stress in bending, F_b , in pounds per square inch is shown below each span.
- (2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), from Tables Nos. 25-A-1, and 25-A-2.
- (3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and Modulus of Elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U. B. C. Standard No. 25-21.
- (4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

TABLE NO. 25-T-J-6—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR CEILING JOISTS—10 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD
(Drywall Ceiling)

DESIGN CRITERIA: Deflection - For 10 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 240. Strength - Live load of 10 lbs. per sq. ft. plus dead load of 5 lbs. per sq. ft. determines required fiber stress value.

| JOIST SIZE SPACING (IN) | | | | | | Modulus of Elasticity, "E", in 1,000,000 psi | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|--|------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| | | 0.8 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 1.1 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 | 1.6 | 1.7 | 1.8 | 1.9 | 2.0 | 2.2 | |
| 2x4 | 12.0 | 9-10 | 10-3 | 10-7 | 10-11 | 11-3 | 11-7 | 11-10 | 12-2 | 12-5 | 12-8 | 12-11 | 13-2 | 13-4 | 13-9 | |
| | | 710 | 770 | 830 | 880 | 930 | 980 | 1030 | 1080 | 1130 | 1180 | 1220 | 1270 | 1310 | 1400 | |
| | 16.0 | 8-11 | 9-4 | 9-8 | 9-11 | 10-3 | 10-6 | 10-9 | 11-0 | 11-3 | 11-6 | 11-9 | 11-11 | 12-2 | 12-6 | |
| | | 780 | 850 | 910 | 970 | 1030 | 1080 | 1140 | 1190 | 1240 | 1290 | 1340 | 1390 | 1440 | 1540 | |
| | 24.0 | 7-10 | 8-1 | 8-5 | 8-8 | 8-11 | 9-2 | 9-5 | 9-8 | 9-10 | 10-0 | 10-3 | 10-5 | 10-7 | 10-11 | |
| | | 900 | 970 | 1040 | 1110 | 1170 | 1240 | 1300 | 1360 | 1420 | 1480 | 1540 | 1600 | 1650 | 1760 | |
| 2x6 | 12.0 | 15-6 | 16-1 | 16-8 | 17-2 | 17-8 | 18-2 | 18-8 | 19-1 | 19-6 | 19-11 | 20-3 | 20-8 | 21-0 | 21-8 | |
| | | 710 | 770 | 830 | 880 | 930 | 980 | 1030 | 1080 | 1130 | 1180 | 1220 | 1270 | 1310 | 1400 | |
| | 16.0 | 14-1 | 14-7 | 15-2 | 15-7 | 16-1 | 16-6 | 16-11 | 17-4 | 17-8 | 18-1 | 18-5 | 18-9 | 19-1 | 19-8 | |
| | | 780 | 850 | 910 | 970 | 1030 | 1080 | 1140 | 1190 | 1240 | 1290 | 1340 | 1390 | 1440 | 1540 | |
| | 24.0 | 12-3 | 12-9 | 13-3 | 13-8 | 14-1 | 14-5 | 14-9 | 15-2 | 15-6 | 15-9 | 16-1 | 16-4 | 16-8 | 17-2 | |
| | | 900 | 970 | 1040 | 1110 | 1170 | 1240 | 1300 | 1360 | 1420 | 1480 | 1540 | 1600 | 1650 | 1760 | |
| 2x8 | 12.0 | 20-5 | 21-2 | 21-11 | 22-8 | 23-4 | 24-0 | 24-7 | 25-2 | 25-8 | 26-2 | 26-9 | 27-2 | 27-8 | 28-7 | |
| | | 710 | 770 | 830 | 880 | 930 | 980 | 1030 | 1080 | 1130 | 1180 | 1220 | 1270 | 1310 | 1400 | |
| | 16.0 | 18-6 | 19-3 | 19-11 | 20-7 | 21-2 | 21-9 | 22-4 | 22-10 | 23-4 | 23-10 | 24-3 | 24-8 | 25-2 | 25-11 | |
| | | 780 | 850 | 910 | 970 | 1030 | 1080 | 1140 | 1190 | 1240 | 1290 | 1340 | 1390 | 1440 | 1540 | |
| | 24.0 | 16-2 | 16-10 | 17-5 | 18-0 | 18-6 | 19-0 | 19-6 | 19-11 | 20-5 | 20-10 | 21-2 | 21-7 | 21-11 | 22-8 | |
| | | 900 | 970 | 1040 | 1110 | 1170 | 1240 | 1300 | 1360 | 1420 | 1480 | 1540 | 1600 | 1650 | 1760 | |
| 2x10 | 12.0 | 26-0 | 27-1 | 28-0 | 28-11 | 29-9 | 30-7 | 31-4 | 32-1 | 32-9 | 33-5 | 34-1 | 34-8 | 35-4 | 36-5 | |
| | | 710 | 770 | 830 | 880 | 930 | 980 | 1030 | 1080 | 1130 | 1180 | 1220 | 1270 | 1310 | 1400 | |
| | 16.0 | 23-8 | 24-7 | 25-5 | 26-3 | 27-1 | 27-9 | 28-6 | 29-2 | 29-9 | 30-5 | 31-0 | 31-6 | 32-1 | 33-1 | |
| | | 780 | 850 | 910 | 970 | 1030 | 1080 | 1140 | 1190 | 1240 | 1290 | 1340 | 1390 | 1440 | 1540 | |
| | 24.0 | 20-8 | 21-6 | 22-3 | 22-11 | 23-8 | 24-3 | 24-10 | 25-5 | 26-0 | 26-6 | 27-1 | 27-6 | 28-0 | 28-11 | |
| | | 900 | 970 | 1040 | 1110 | 1170 | 1240 | 1300 | 1360 | 1420 | 1480 | 1540 | 1600 | 1650 | 1760 | |

- (1) The required extreme fiber stress in bending F_b , in pounds per square inch is shown below each span.
- (2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), from Tables Nos. 25-A-1, and 25-A-2.
- (3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and Modulus of Elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-21.
- (4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

TABLE NO. 25-T-R-1—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR LOW OR HIGH SLOPE RAFTERS—20 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD

(Supporting Drywall Ceiling)

DESIGN CRITERIA: Strength - 15 lbs. per sq. ft. dead load plus 20 lbs. per sq. ft. live load determines required fiber stress. Deflection - For 20 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 240. RAFTERS: Spans are measured along the horizontal projection and loads are considered as applied on the horizontal projection.

| RAFTER SIZE SPACING (IN) | | Allowable Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, "F _b " (psi). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|------|---|------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | 500 | 600 | 700 | 800 | 900 | 1000 | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800 | 1900 |
| 2x6 | 12.0 | 8-6 | 9-4 | 10-0 | 10-9 | 11-5 | 12-0 | 12-7 | 13-2 | 13-8 | 14-2 | 14-8 | 15-2 | 15-8 | 16-1 | 16-7 |
| | | 0.26 | 0.35 | 0.44 | 0.54 | 0.64 | 0.75 | 0.86 | 0.98 | 1.11 | 1.24 | 1.37 | 1.51 | 1.66 | 1.81 | 1.96 |
| | 16.0 | 7-4 | 8-1 | 8-8 | 9-4 | 9-10 | 10-5 | 10-11 | 11-5 | 11-10 | 12-4 | 12-9 | 13-2 | 13-7 | 13-11 | 14-4 |
| | | 0.23 | 0.30 | 0.38 | 0.46 | 0.55 | 0.65 | 0.75 | 0.85 | 0.97 | 1.07 | 1.19 | 1.31 | 1.44 | 1.56 | 1.70 |
| | 24.0 | 6-0 | 6-7 | 7-1 | 7-7 | 8-1 | 8-6 | 8-11 | 9-4 | 9-8 | 10-0 | 10-5 | 10-9 | 11-1 | 11-5 | 11-8 |
| | | 0.19 | 0.25 | 0.31 | 0.38 | 0.45 | 0.53 | 0.61 | 0.70 | 0.78 | 0.88 | 0.97 | 1.07 | 1.17 | 1.28 | 1.39 |
| 2x8 | 12.0 | 11-2 | 12-3 | 13-3 | 14-2 | 15-0 | 15-10 | 16-7 | 17-4 | 18-0 | 18-9 | 19-5 | 20-0 | 20-8 | 21-3 | 21-10 |
| | | 0.26 | 0.35 | 0.44 | 0.54 | 0.64 | 0.75 | 0.86 | 0.98 | 1.11 | 1.24 | 1.37 | 1.51 | 1.66 | 1.81 | 1.96 |
| | 16.0 | 9-8 | 10-7 | 11-6 | 12-3 | 13-0 | 13-8 | 14-4 | 15-0 | 15-7 | 16-3 | 16-9 | 17-4 | 17-10 | 18-5 | 18-11 |
| | | 0.23 | 0.30 | 0.38 | 0.46 | 0.55 | 0.65 | 0.75 | 0.85 | 0.96 | 1.07 | 1.19 | 1.31 | 1.44 | 1.56 | 1.70 |
| | 24.0 | 7-11 | 8-8 | 9-4 | 10-0 | 10-7 | 11-2 | 11-9 | 12-3 | 12-9 | 13-3 | 13-8 | 14-2 | 14-7 | 15-0 | 15-5 |
| | | 0.19 | 0.25 | 0.31 | 0.38 | 0.45 | 0.53 | 0.61 | 0.70 | 0.78 | 0.88 | 0.97 | 1.07 | 1.17 | 1.28 | 1.39 |
| 2x10 | 12.0 | 14-3 | 15-8 | 16-11 | 18-1 | 19-2 | 20-2 | 21-2 | 22-1 | 23-0 | 23-11 | 24-9 | 25-6 | 26-4 | 27-1 | 27-10 |
| | | 0.26 | 0.35 | 0.44 | 0.54 | 0.64 | 0.75 | 0.86 | 0.98 | 1.11 | 1.24 | 1.37 | 1.51 | 1.66 | 1.81 | 1.96 |
| | 16.0 | 12-4 | 13-6 | 14-8 | 15-8 | 16-7 | 17-6 | 18-4 | 19-2 | 19-11 | 20-8 | 21-5 | 22-1 | 22-10 | 23-5 | 24-1 |
| | | 0.23 | 0.30 | 0.38 | 0.46 | 0.55 | 0.65 | 0.75 | 0.85 | 0.96 | 1.07 | 1.19 | 1.31 | 1.44 | 1.56 | 1.70 |
| | 24.0 | 10-1 | 11-1 | 11-11 | 12-9 | 13-6 | 14-3 | 15-0 | 15-8 | 16-3 | 16-11 | 17-6 | 18-1 | 18-7 | 19-2 | 19-8 |
| | | 0.19 | 0.25 | 0.31 | 0.38 | 0.45 | 0.53 | 0.61 | 0.70 | 0.78 | 0.88 | 0.97 | 1.07 | 1.17 | 1.28 | 1.39 |
| 2x12 | 12.0 | 17-4 | 19-0 | 20-6 | 21-11 | 23-3 | 24-7 | 25-9 | 26-11 | 28-0 | 29-1 | 30-1 | 31-1 | 32-0 | 32-11 | 33-10 |
| | | 0.26 | 0.35 | 0.44 | 0.54 | 0.64 | 0.75 | 0.86 | 0.98 | 1.11 | 1.24 | 1.37 | 1.51 | 1.66 | 1.81 | 1.96 |
| | 16.0 | 15-0 | 16-6 | 17-9 | 19-0 | 20-2 | 21-3 | 22-4 | 23-3 | 24-3 | 25-2 | 26-0 | 26-11 | 27-9 | 28-6 | 29-4 |
| | | 0.23 | 0.30 | 0.38 | 0.46 | 0.55 | 0.65 | 0.75 | 0.85 | 0.97 | 1.07 | 1.19 | 1.31 | 1.44 | 1.56 | 1.70 |
| | 24.0 | 12-3 | 13-5 | 14-6 | 15-6 | 16-6 | 17-4 | 18-2 | 19-0 | 19-10 | 20-6 | 21-3 | 21-11 | 22-8 | 23-3 | 23-11 |
| | | 0.19 | 0.25 | 0.31 | 0.38 | 0.45 | 0.53 | 0.61 | 0.70 | 0.78 | 0.88 | 0.97 | 1.07 | 1.17 | 1.28 | 1.39 |

- NOTES:
- (1) The required modulus of elasticity, E , in 1,000,000 pounds per square inch is shown below each span.
 - (2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), from Tables Nos. 25-A-1, and 25-A-2. For duration of load stress increases, see Section 2504 (c) 4.
 - (3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and Modulus of Elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-21.
 - (4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

TABLE NO. 25-T-R-2—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR LOW OR HIGH SLOPE RAFTERS—30 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD
(Supporting Drywall Ceiling)

DESIGN CRITERIA: Strength - 15 lbs. per sq. ft. dead load plus 30 lbs. per sq. ft. live load determines required fiber stress. Deflection - For 30 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 240. **RAFTERS:** Spans are measured along the horizontal projection and loads are considered as applied on the horizontal projection.

| RAFTER SIZE SPACING (IN) (IN) | | Allowable Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, "F" (psi). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | | 500 | 600 | 700 | 800 | 900 | 1000 | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800 | 1900 |
| 2x6 | 12.0 | 7-6 0.27 | 8-2 0.36 | 8-10 0.45 | 9-6 0.55 | 10-0 0.66 | 10-7 0.77 | 11-1 0.89 | 11-7 1.01 | 12-1 1.14 | 12-6 1.28 | 13-0 1.41 | 13-5 1.56 | 13-10 1.71 | 14-2 1.86 | 14-7 2.02 |
| | 16.0 | 6-6 0.24 | 7-1 0.31 | 7-8 0.39 | 8-2 0.48 | 8-8 0.57 | 9-2 0.67 | 9-7 0.77 | 10-0 0.88 | 10-5 0.99 | 10-10 1.10 | 11-3 1.22 | 11-7 1.35 | 11-11 1.48 | 12-4 1.61 | 12-8 1.75 |
| | 24.0 | 5-4 0.19 | 5-10 0.25 | 6-3 0.32 | 6-8 0.39 | 7-1 0.46 | 7-6 0.54 | 7-10 0.63 | 8-2 0.72 | 8-6 0.81 | 8-10 0.90 | 9-2 1.00 | 9-6 1.10 | 9-9 1.21 | 10-0 1.31 | 10-4 1.43 |
| 2x8 | 12.0 | 9-10 0.27 | 10-10 0.36 | 11-8 0.45 | 12-6 0.55 | 13-3 0.66 | 13-11 0.77 | 14-8 0.89 | 15-3 1.01 | 15-11 1.14 | 16-6 1.28 | 17-1 1.41 | 17-8 1.56 | 18-2 1.71 | 18-9 1.86 | 19-3 2.02 |
| | 16.0 | 8-7 0.24 | 9-4 0.31 | 10-1 0.39 | 10-10 0.48 | 11-6 0.57 | 12-1 0.67 | 12-8 0.77 | 13-3 0.88 | 13-9 0.99 | 14-4 1.10 | 14-10 1.22 | 15-3 1.35 | 15-9 1.48 | 16-3 1.61 | 16-8 1.75 |
| | 24.0 | 7-0 0.19 | 7-8 0.25 | 8-3 0.32 | 8-10 0.39 | 9-4 0.46 | 9-10 0.54 | 10-4 0.63 | 10-10 0.72 | 11-3 0.81 | 11-8 0.90 | 12-1 1.00 | 12-6 1.10 | 12-10 1.21 | 13-3 1.31 | 13-7 1.43 |
| 2x10 | 12.0 | 12-7 0.27 | 13-9 0.36 | 14-11 0.45 | 15-11 0.55 | 16-11 0.66 | 17-10 0.77 | 18-8 0.89 | 19-6 1.01 | 20-4 1.14 | 21-1 1.28 | 21-10 1.41 | 22-6 1.56 | 23-3 1.71 | 23-11 1.86 | 24-6 2.02 |
| | 16.0 | 10-11 0.24 | 11-11 0.31 | 12-11 0.39 | 13-9 0.48 | 14-8 0.57 | 15-5 0.67 | 16-2 0.77 | 16-11 0.88 | 17-7 0.99 | 18-3 1.10 | 18-11 1.22 | 19-6 1.35 | 20-1 1.48 | 20-8 1.61 | 21-3 1.75 |
| | 24.0 | 8-11 0.19 | 9-9 0.25 | 10-6 0.32 | 11-3 0.39 | 11-11 0.46 | 12-7 0.54 | 13-2 0.63 | 13-9 0.72 | 14-4 0.81 | 14-11 0.90 | 15-5 1.00 | 15-11 1.10 | 16-5 1.21 | 16-11 1.31 | 17-4 1.43 |
| 2x12 | 12.0 | 15-4 0.27 | 16-9 0.36 | 18-1 0.45 | 19-4 0.55 | 20-6 0.66 | 21-8 0.77 | 22-8 0.89 | 23-9 1.01 | 24-8 1.14 | 25-7 1.28 | 26-6 1.41 | 27-5 1.56 | 28-3 1.71 | 29-1 1.86 | 29-10 2.02 |
| | 16.0 | 13-3 0.24 | 14-6 0.31 | 15-8 0.39 | 16-9 0.48 | 17-9 0.57 | 18-9 0.67 | 19-8 0.77 | 20-6 0.88 | 21-5 0.99 | 22-2 1.10 | 23-0 1.22 | 23-9 1.35 | 24-5 1.48 | 25-2 1.61 | 25-10 1.75 |
| | 24.0 | 10-10 0.19 | 11-10 0.25 | 12-10 0.32 | 13-8 0.39 | 14-6 0.46 | 15-4 0.54 | 16-1 0.63 | 16-9 0.72 | 17-5 0.81 | 18-1 0.90 | 18-9 1.00 | 19-4 1.10 | 20-0 1.21 | 20-6 1.31 | 21-1 1.43 |

(1) The required modulus of elasticity, E , in 1,000,000 pounds per square inch is shown below each span.

(2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), from Tables Nos. 25-A-2. For duration of load stress increases, see Section 2504 (c) 4.

(3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and Modulus of Elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-21.

(4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

**TABLE NO. 25-T-R-7—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR LOW SLOPE RAFTERS SLOPE 3 IN 12 OR LESS
20 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD (No Ceiling Load)**

DESIGN CRITERIA: Strength - 10 lbs. per sq. ft. dead load plus 20 lbs. per sq. ft. live load determines required fiber stress. Deflection - For 20 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 240. **RAFTERS:** Spans are measured along the horizontal projection and loads are considered as applied on the horizontal projection.

| RAFTER SIZE SPACING (IN) | | Allowable Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, "F" (psi). b | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | 500 | 600 | 700 | 800 | 900 | 1000 | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800 | 1900 |
| 2x6 | 12.0 | 9-2 | 10-0 | 10-10 | 11-7 | 12-4 | 13-0 | 13-7 | 14-2 | 14-9 | 15-4 | 15-11 | 16-5 | 16-11 | 17-5 | 17-10 |
| | | 0.33 | 0.44 | 0.55 | 0.67 | 0.80 | 0.94 | 1.09 | 1.24 | 1.40 | 1.56 | 1.73 | 1.91 | 2.09 | 2.28 | 2.47 |
| | 16.0 | 7-11 | 8-8 | 9-5 | 10-0 | 10-8 | 11-3 | 11-9 | 12-4 | 12-10 | 13-3 | 13-9 | 14-2 | 14-8 | 15-1 | 15-6 |
| | | 0.29 | 0.38 | 0.48 | 0.58 | 0.70 | 0.82 | 0.94 | 1.07 | 1.21 | 1.35 | 1.50 | 1.65 | 1.81 | 1.97 | 2.14 |
| | 24.0 | 6-6 | 7-1 | 7-8 | 8-2 | 8-8 | 9-2 | 9-7 | 10-0 | 10-5 | 10-10 | 11-3 | 11-7 | 11-11 | 12-4 | 12-8 |
| | | 0.24 | 0.31 | 0.39 | 0.48 | 0.57 | 0.67 | 0.77 | 0.88 | 0.99 | 1.10 | 1.22 | 1.35 | 1.48 | 1.61 | 1.75 |
| 2x8 | 12.0 | 12-1 | 13-3 | 14-4 | 15-3 | 16-3 | 17-1 | 17-11 | 18-9 | 19-6 | 20-3 | 20-11 | 21-7 | 22-3 | 22-11 | 23-7 |
| | | 0.33 | 0.44 | 0.55 | 0.67 | 0.80 | 0.94 | 1.09 | 1.24 | 1.40 | 1.56 | 1.73 | 1.91 | 2.09 | 2.28 | 2.47 |
| | 16.0 | 10-6 | 11-6 | 12-5 | 13-3 | 14-0 | 14-10 | 15-6 | 16-3 | 16-10 | 17-6 | 18-2 | 18-9 | 19-4 | 19-10 | 20-5 |
| | | 0.29 | 0.38 | 0.48 | 0.58 | 0.70 | 0.82 | 0.94 | 1.07 | 1.21 | 1.35 | 1.50 | 1.65 | 1.81 | 1.97 | 2.14 |
| | 24.0 | 8-7 | 9-4 | 10-1 | 10-10 | 11-6 | 12-1 | 12-8 | 13-3 | 13-9 | 14-4 | 14-10 | 15-3 | 15-9 | 16-3 | 16-8 |
| | | 0.24 | 0.31 | 0.39 | 0.48 | 0.57 | 0.67 | 0.77 | 0.88 | 0.99 | 1.10 | 1.22 | 1.35 | 1.48 | 1.61 | 1.75 |
| 2x10 | 12.0 | 15-5 | 16-11 | 18-3 | 19-6 | 20-8 | 21-10 | 22-10 | 23-11 | 24-10 | 25-10 | 26-8 | 27-7 | 28-5 | 29-3 | 30-1 |
| | | 0.33 | 0.44 | 0.55 | 0.67 | 0.80 | 0.94 | 1.09 | 1.24 | 1.40 | 1.56 | 1.73 | 1.91 | 2.09 | 2.28 | 2.47 |
| | 16.0 | 13-4 | 14-8 | 15-10 | 16-11 | 17-11 | 18-11 | 19-10 | 20-8 | 21-6 | 22-4 | 23-2 | 23-11 | 24-7 | 25-4 | 26-0 |
| | | 0.29 | 0.38 | 0.48 | 0.58 | 0.70 | 0.82 | 0.94 | 1.07 | 1.21 | 1.35 | 1.50 | 1.65 | 1.81 | 1.97 | 2.14 |
| | 24.0 | 10-11 | 11-11 | 12-11 | 13-9 | 14-8 | 15-5 | 16-2 | 16-11 | 17-7 | 18-3 | 18-11 | 19-6 | 20-1 | 20-8 | 21-3 |
| | | 0.24 | 0.31 | 0.39 | 0.48 | 0.57 | 0.67 | 0.77 | 0.88 | 0.99 | 1.10 | 1.22 | 1.35 | 1.48 | 1.61 | 1.75 |
| 2x12 | 12.0 | 18-9 | 20-6 | 22-2 | 23-9 | 25-2 | 26-6 | 27-10 | 29-1 | 30-3 | 31-4 | 32-6 | 33-6 | 34-7 | 35-7 | 36-7 |
| | | 0.33 | 0.44 | 0.55 | 0.67 | 0.80 | 0.94 | 1.09 | 1.24 | 1.40 | 1.56 | 1.73 | 1.91 | 2.09 | 2.28 | 2.47 |
| | 16.0 | 16-3 | 17-9 | 19-3 | 20-6 | 21-9 | 23-0 | 24-1 | 25-2 | 26-2 | 27-2 | 28-2 | 29-1 | 29-11 | 30-10 | 31-8 |
| | | 0.29 | 0.38 | 0.48 | 0.58 | 0.70 | 0.82 | 0.94 | 1.07 | 1.21 | 1.35 | 1.50 | 1.65 | 1.81 | 1.97 | 2.14 |
| | 24.0 | 13-3 | 14-6 | 15-8 | 16-9 | 17-9 | 18-9 | 19-8 | 20-6 | 21-5 | 22-2 | 23-0 | 23-9 | 24-5 | 25-2 | 25-10 |
| | | 0.24 | 0.31 | 0.39 | 0.48 | 0.57 | 0.67 | 0.77 | 0.88 | 0.99 | 1.10 | 1.22 | 1.35 | 1.48 | 1.61 | 1.75 |

- NOTES:** (1) The required modulus of elasticity, E , in 1,000,000 pounds per square inch is shown below each span.
 (2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), from Tables Nos. 25-A-1, and 25-A-2. For duration of load stress increases, see Section 2504 (c) 4.
 (3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and Modulus of Elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-21.
 (4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

TABLE NO. 25-T-R-8—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR LOW SLOPE RAFTERS SLOPE 3 IN 12 OR LESS
30 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD (No Ceiling Load)

DESIGN CRITERIA: Strength - 10 lbs. per sq. ft. dead load plus 30 lbs. per sq. ft. live load determines required fiber stress. Deflection - For 30 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 240. **RAFTERS:** Spans are measured along the horizontal projection and loads are considered as applied on the horizontal projection.

| RAFTER SIZE SPACING (IN) | | Allowable Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, "F" (psi). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|------|---|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | | b | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 500 | 600 | 700 | 800 | 900 | 1000 | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800 | 1900 |
| 2x6 | 12.0 | 7-11 0.32 | 8-8 0.43 | 9-5 0.54 | 10-0 0.66 | 10-8 0.78 | 11-3 0.92 | 11-9 1.06 | 12-4 1.21 | 12-10 1.36 | 13-3 1.52 | 13-9 1.69 | 14-2 1.86 | 14-8 2.04 | 15-1 2.22 | 15-6 2.41 |
| | 16.0 | 6-11 0.28 | 7-6 0.37 | 8-2 0.47 | 8-8 0.57 | 9-3 0.68 | 9-9 0.80 | 10-2 0.92 | 10-8 1.05 | 11-1 1.18 | 11-6 1.32 | 11-11 1.46 | 12-4 1.61 | 12-8 1.76 | 13-1 1.92 | 13-5 2.08 |
| | 24.0 | 5-7 0.23 | 6-2 0.30 | 6-8 0.38 | 7-1 0.46 | 7-6 0.55 | 7-11 0.65 | 8-4 0.75 | 8-8 0.85 | 9-1 0.96 | 9-5 1.08 | 9-9 1.19 | 10-0 1.31 | 10-4 1.44 | 10-8 1.57 | 10-11 1.70 |
| 2x8 | 12.0 | 10-6 0.32 | 11-6 0.43 | 12-5 0.54 | 13-3 0.66 | 14-0 0.78 | 14-10 0.92 | 15-6 1.06 | 16-3 1.21 | 16-10 1.36 | 17-6 1.52 | 18-2 1.69 | 18-9 1.86 | 19-4 2.04 | 19-10 2.22 | 20-5 2.41 |
| | 16.0 | 9-1 0.28 | 9-11 0.37 | 10-9 0.47 | 11-6 0.57 | 12-2 0.68 | 12-10 0.80 | 13-5 0.92 | 14-0 1.05 | 14-7 1.18 | 15-2 1.32 | 15-8 1.46 | 16-3 1.61 | 16-9 1.76 | 17-2 1.92 | 17-8 2.08 |
| | 24.0 | 7-5 0.23 | 8-1 0.30 | 8-9 0.38 | 9-4 0.46 | 9-11 0.55 | 10-6 0.65 | 11-0 0.75 | 11-6 0.85 | 11-11 0.96 | 12-5 1.08 | 12-10 1.19 | 13-3 1.31 | 13-8 1.44 | 14-0 1.57 | 14-5 1.70 |
| 2x10 | 12.0 | 13-4 0.32 | 14-8 0.43 | 15-10 0.54 | 16-11 0.66 | 17-11 0.78 | 18-11 0.92 | 19-10 1.06 | 20-8 1.21 | 21-6 1.36 | 22-4 1.52 | 23-2 1.69 | 23-11 1.86 | 24-7 2.04 | 25-4 2.22 | 26-0 2.41 |
| | 16.0 | 11-7 0.28 | 12-8 0.37 | 13-8 0.47 | 14-8 0.57 | 15-6 0.68 | 16-4 0.80 | 17-2 0.92 | 17-11 1.05 | 18-8 1.18 | 19-4 1.32 | 20-0 1.46 | 20-8 1.61 | 21-4 1.76 | 21-11 1.92 | 22-6 2.08 |
| | 24.0 | 9-5 0.23 | 10-4 0.30 | 11-2 0.38 | 11-11 0.46 | 12-8 0.55 | 13-4 0.65 | 14-0 0.75 | 14-8 0.85 | 15-3 0.96 | 15-10 1.08 | 16-4 1.19 | 16-11 1.31 | 17-5 1.44 | 17-11 1.57 | 18-5 1.70 |
| 2x12 | 12.0 | 16-3 0.32 | 17-9 0.43 | 19-3 0.54 | 20-6 0.66 | 21-9 0.78 | 23-0 0.92 | 24-1 1.06 | 25-2 1.21 | 26-2 1.36 | 27-2 1.52 | 28-2 1.69 | 29-1 1.86 | 29-11 2.04 | 30-10 2.22 | 31-8 2.41 |
| | 16.0 | 14-1 0.28 | 15-5 0.37 | 16-8 0.47 | 17-9 0.57 | 18-10 0.68 | 19-11 0.80 | 20-10 0.92 | 21-9 1.05 | 22-8 1.18 | 23-6 1.32 | 24-4 1.46 | 25-2 1.61 | 25-11 1.76 | 26-8 1.92 | 27-5 2.08 |
| | 24.0 | 11-6 0.23 | 12-7 0.30 | 13-7 0.38 | 14-6 0.46 | 15-5 0.55 | 16-3 0.65 | 17-0 0.75 | 17-9 0.85 | 18-6 0.96 | 19-3 1.08 | 19-11 1.19 | 20-6 1.31 | 21-2 1.44 | 21-9 1.57 | 22-5 1.70 |

- (1) The required modulus of elasticity, E , in 1,000,000 pounds per square inch is shown below each span.
- (2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), from Tables Nos. 25-A-1, and 25-A-2. For duration of load stress increases, see Section 2504 (c) 4.
- (3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and Modulus of Elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U. B. C. Standard No. 25-21.
- (4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

**TABLE NO. 25-T-R-10—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR HIGH SLOPE RAFTERS SLOPE OVER 3 IN 12
20 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD (Heavy Roof Covering)**

DESIGN CRITERIA: Strength - 15 lbs. per sq. ft. dead load plus 20 lbs. per sq. ft. live load determines required fiber stress. Deflection - For 20 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 180. **RAFTERS:** Spans are measured along the horizontal projection and loads are considered as applied on the horizontal projection.

| RAFTER SIZE SPACING (IN) | | Allowable Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, "F" (psi). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|------|---|------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | 500 | 600 | 700 | 800 | 900 | 1000 | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800 | 1900 |
| 2x4 | 12.0 | 5-5 | 5-11 | 6-5 | 6-10 | 7-3 | 7-8 | 8-0 | 8-4 | 8-8 | 9-0 | 9-4 | 9-8 | 9-11 | 10-3 | 10-6 |
| | | 0.20 | 0.26 | 0.33 | 0.40 | 0.48 | 0.56 | 0.65 | 0.74 | 0.83 | 0.93 | 1.03 | 1.14 | 1.24 | 1.36 | 1.47 |
| | 16.0 | 4-8 | 5-1 | 5-6 | 5-11 | 6-3 | 6-7 | 6-11 | 7-3 | 7-6 | 7-10 | 8-1 | 8-4 | 8-7 | 8-10 | 9-1 |
| | | 0.17 | 0.23 | 0.28 | 0.35 | 0.41 | 0.49 | 0.56 | 0.64 | 0.72 | 0.80 | 0.89 | 0.98 | 1.08 | 1.17 | 1.27 |
| | 24.0 | 3-10 | 4-2 | 4-6 | 4-10 | 5-1 | 5-5 | 5-8 | 5-11 | 6-2 | 6-5 | 6-7 | 6-10 | 7-0 | 7-3 | 7-5 |
| | | 0.14 | 0.18 | 0.23 | 0.28 | 0.34 | 0.40 | 0.46 | 0.52 | 0.59 | 0.66 | 0.73 | 0.80 | 0.88 | 0.96 | 1.04 |
| 2x6 | 12.0 | 8-6 | 9-4 | 10-0 | 10-9 | 11-5 | 12-0 | 12-7 | 13-2 | 13-8 | 14-2 | 14-8 | 15-2 | 15-8 | 16-1 | 16-7 |
| | | 0.20 | 0.26 | 0.33 | 0.40 | 0.48 | 0.56 | 0.65 | 0.74 | 0.83 | 0.93 | 1.03 | 1.14 | 1.24 | 1.36 | 1.47 |
| | 16.0 | 7-4 | 8-1 | 8-8 | 9-4 | 9-10 | 10-5 | 10-11 | 11-5 | 11-10 | 12-4 | 12-9 | 13-2 | 13-7 | 13-11 | 14-4 |
| | | 0.17 | 0.23 | 0.28 | 0.35 | 0.41 | 0.49 | 0.56 | 0.64 | 0.72 | 0.80 | 0.89 | 0.98 | 1.08 | 1.17 | 1.27 |
| | 24.0 | 6-0 | 6-7 | 7-1 | 7-7 | 8-1 | 8-6 | 8-11 | 9-4 | 9-8 | 10-0 | 10-5 | 10-9 | 11-1 | 11-5 | 11-8 |
| | | 0.14 | 0.18 | 0.23 | 0.28 | 0.34 | 0.40 | 0.46 | 0.52 | 0.59 | 0.66 | 0.73 | 0.80 | 0.88 | 0.96 | 1.04 |
| 2x8 | 12.0 | 11-2 | 12-3 | 13-3 | 14-2 | 15-0 | 15-10 | 16-7 | 17-4 | 18-0 | 18-9 | 19-5 | 20-0 | 20-8 | 21-3 | 21-10 |
| | | 0.20 | 0.26 | 0.33 | 0.40 | 0.48 | 0.56 | 0.65 | 0.74 | 0.83 | 0.93 | 1.03 | 1.14 | 1.24 | 1.36 | 1.47 |
| | 16.0 | 9-8 | 10-7 | 11-6 | 12-3 | 13-0 | 13-8 | 14-4 | 15-0 | 15-7 | 16-3 | 16-9 | 17-4 | 17-10 | 18-5 | 18-11 |
| | | 0.17 | 0.23 | 0.28 | 0.35 | 0.41 | 0.49 | 0.56 | 0.64 | 0.72 | 0.80 | 0.89 | 0.98 | 1.08 | 1.17 | 1.27 |
| | 24.0 | 7-11 | 8-8 | 9-4 | 10-0 | 10-7 | 11-2 | 11-9 | 12-3 | 12-9 | 13-3 | 13-8 | 14-2 | 14-7 | 15-0 | 15-5 |
| | | 0.14 | 0.18 | 0.23 | 0.28 | 0.34 | 0.40 | 0.46 | 0.52 | 0.59 | 0.66 | 0.73 | 0.80 | 0.88 | 0.96 | 1.04 |
| 2x10 | 12.0 | 14-3 | 15-8 | 16-11 | 18-1 | 19-2 | 20-2 | 21-2 | 22-1 | 23-0 | 23-11 | 24-9 | 25-6 | 26-4 | 27-1 | 27-10 |
| | | 0.20 | 0.26 | 0.33 | 0.40 | 0.48 | 0.56 | 0.65 | 0.74 | 0.83 | 0.93 | 1.03 | 1.14 | 1.24 | 1.36 | 1.47 |
| | 16.0 | 12-4 | 13-6 | 14-8 | 15-8 | 16-7 | 17-6 | 18-4 | 19-2 | 19-11 | 20-8 | 21-5 | 22-1 | 22-10 | 23-5 | 24-1 |
| | | 0.17 | 0.23 | 0.28 | 0.35 | 0.41 | 0.49 | 0.56 | 0.64 | 0.72 | 0.80 | 0.89 | 0.98 | 1.08 | 1.17 | 1.27 |
| | 24.0 | 10-1 | 11-1 | 11-11 | 12-9 | 13-6 | 14-3 | 15-0 | 15-8 | 16-3 | 16-11 | 17-6 | 18-1 | 18-7 | 19-2 | 19-8 |
| | | 0.14 | 0.18 | 0.23 | 0.28 | 0.34 | 0.40 | 0.46 | 0.52 | 0.59 | 0.66 | 0.73 | 0.80 | 0.88 | 0.96 | 1.04 |

- NOTES:**
- (1) The required modulus of elasticity, E , in 1,000,000 pounds per square inch is shown below each span.
 - (2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), from Tables Nos. 25-A-1, and 25-A-2. For duration of load stress increases, see Section 2504 (c) 4.
 - (3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and Modulus of Elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-21.
 - (4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

**TABLE NO. 25-T-R-11—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR HIGH SLOPE RAFTERS SLOPE OVER 3 IN 12
30 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD (Heavy Roof Covering)**

DESIGN CRITERIA: Strength - 15 lbs. per sq. ft. dead load plus 30 lbs. per sq. ft. live load determines required fiber stress. Deflection - For 30 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 180. **RAFTERS:** Spans are measured along the horizontal projection and loads are considered as applied on the horizontal projection.

| RAFTER SIZE SPACING (IN) (IN) | | Allowable Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, "F" (psi). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| | | 500 | 600 | 700 | 800 | 900 | 1000 | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800 | 1900 |
| 2x4 | 12.0 | 4-9 0.20 | 5-3 0.27 | 5-8 0.34 | 6-0 0.41 | 6-5 0.49 | 6-9 0.58 | 7-1 0.67 | 7-5 0.76 | 7-8 0.86 | 8-0 0.96 | 8-3 1.06 | 8-6 1.17 | 8-9 1.28 | 9-0 1.39 | 9-3 1.51 |
| | 16.0 | 4-1 0.18 | 4-6 0.23 | 4-11 0.29 | 5-3 0.36 | 5-6 0.43 | 5-10 0.50 | 6-1 0.58 | 6-5 0.66 | 6-8 0.74 | 6-11 0.83 | 7-2 0.92 | 7-5 1.01 | 7-7 1.11 | 7-10 1.21 | 8-0 1.31 |
| | 24.0 | 3-4 0.14 | 3-8 0.19 | 4-0 0.24 | 4-3 0.29 | 4-6 0.35 | 4-9 0.41 | 5-0 0.47 | 5-3 0.54 | 5-5 0.61 | 5-8 0.68 | 5-10 0.75 | 6-0 0.83 | 6-3 0.90 | 6-5 0.99 | 6-7 1.07 |
| 2x6 | 12.0 | 7-6 0.20 | 8-2 0.27 | 8-10 0.34 | 9-6 0.41 | 10-0 0.49 | 10-7 0.58 | 11-1 0.67 | 11-7 0.76 | 12-1 0.86 | 12-6 0.96 | 13-0 1.06 | 13-5 1.17 | 13-10 1.28 | 14-2 1.39 | 14-7 1.51 |
| | 16.0 | 6-6 0.18 | 7-1 0.23 | 7-8 0.29 | 8-2 0.36 | 8-8 0.43 | 9-2 0.50 | 9-7 0.58 | 10-0 0.66 | 10-5 0.74 | 10-10 0.83 | 11-3 0.92 | 11-7 1.01 | 11-11 1.11 | 12-4 1.21 | 12-8 1.31 |
| | 24.0 | 5-4 0.14 | 5-10 0.19 | 6-3 0.24 | 6-8 0.29 | 7-1 0.35 | 7-6 0.41 | 7-10 0.47 | 8-2 0.54 | 8-6 0.61 | 8-10 0.68 | 9-2 0.75 | 9-6 0.83 | 9-9 0.90 | 10-0 0.99 | 10-4 1.07 |
| 2x8 | 12.0 | 9-10 0.20 | 10-10 0.27 | 11-8 0.34 | 12-6 0.41 | 13-3 0.49 | 13-11 0.58 | 14-8 0.67 | 15-3 0.76 | 15-11 0.86 | 16-6 0.96 | 17-1 1.06 | 17-8 1.17 | 18-2 1.28 | 18-9 1.39 | 19-3 1.51 |
| | 16.0 | 8-7 0.18 | 9-4 0.23 | 10-1 0.29 | 10-10 0.36 | 11-6 0.43 | 12-1 0.50 | 12-8 0.58 | 13-3 0.66 | 13-9 0.74 | 14-4 0.83 | 14-10 0.92 | 15-3 1.01 | 15-9 1.11 | 16-3 1.21 | 16-8 1.31 |
| | 24.0 | 7-0 0.14 | 7-8 0.19 | 8-3 0.24 | 8-10 0.29 | 9-4 0.35 | 9-10 0.41 | 10-4 0.47 | 10-10 0.54 | 11-3 0.61 | 11-8 0.68 | 12-1 0.75 | 12-6 0.83 | 12-10 0.90 | 13-3 0.99 | 13-7 1.07 |
| 2x10 | 12.0 | 12-7 0.20 | 13-9 0.27 | 14-11 0.34 | 15-11 0.41 | 16-11 0.49 | 17-10 0.58 | 18-8 0.67 | 19-6 0.76 | 20-4 0.86 | 21-1 0.96 | 21-10 1.06 | 22-6 1.17 | 23-3 1.28 | 23-11 1.39 | 24-6 1.51 |
| | 16.0 | 10-11 0.18 | 11-11 0.23 | 12-11 0.29 | 13-9 0.36 | 14-8 0.43 | 15-5 0.50 | 16-2 0.58 | 16-11 0.66 | 17-7 0.74 | 18-3 0.83 | 18-11 0.92 | 19-6 1.01 | 20-1 1.11 | 20-8 1.21 | 21-3 1.31 |
| | 24.0 | 8-11 0.14 | 9-9 0.19 | 10-6 0.24 | 11-3 0.29 | 11-11 0.35 | 12-7 0.41 | 13-2 0.47 | 13-9 0.54 | 14-4 0.61 | 14-11 0.68 | 15-5 0.75 | 15-11 0.83 | 16-5 0.90 | 16-11 0.99 | 17-4 1.07 |

- (1) The required modulus of elasticity, E , in 1,000,000 pounds per square inch is shown below each span.
- (2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), from Tables Nos. 25-A-1, and 25-A-2. For duration of load stress increases, see Section 2504 (c) 4.
- (3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and Modulus of Elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-21.
- (4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

**TABLE NO. 25-T-R-13—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR HIGH SLOPE RAFTERS SLOPE OVER 3 IN 12
20 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD (Light Roof Covering)**

DESIGN CRITERIA: Strength - 7 lbs. per sq. ft. dead load plus 20 lbs. per sq. ft. live load determines required fiber stress. Deflection - For 20 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 180. **RAFTERS:** Spans are measured along the horizontal projection and loads are considered as applied on the horizontal projection.

| RAFTER SIZE SPACING (IN) | | Allowable Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, "F" (psi). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|------|---|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | 500 | 600 | 700 | 800 | 900 | 1000 | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800 | 1900 |
| 2x4 | 12.0 | 6-2 | 6-9 | 7-3 | 7-9 | 8-3 | 8-8 | 9-1 | 9-6 | 9-11 | 10-3 | 10-8 | 11-0 | 11-4 | 11-8 | 12-0 |
| | | 0.29 | 0.38 | 0.49 | 0.59 | 0.71 | 0.83 | 0.96 | 1.09 | 1.23 | 1.37 | 1.52 | 1.68 | 1.84 | 2.00 | 2.17 |
| | 16.0 | 5-4 | 5-10 | 6-4 | 6-9 | 7-2 | 7-6 | 7-11 | 8-3 | 8-7 | 8-11 | 9-3 | 9-6 | 9-10 | 10-1 | 10-5 |
| | | 0.25 | 0.33 | 0.42 | 0.51 | 0.61 | 0.72 | 0.83 | 0.94 | 1.06 | 1.19 | 1.32 | 1.45 | 1.59 | 1.73 | 1.88 |
| | 24.0 | 4-4 | 4-9 | 5-2 | 5-6 | 5-10 | 6-2 | 6-5 | 6-9 | 7-0 | 7-3 | 7-6 | 7-9 | 8-0 | 8-3 | 8-6 |
| | | 0.21 | 0.27 | 0.34 | 0.42 | 0.50 | 0.59 | 0.68 | 0.77 | 0.87 | 0.97 | 1.08 | 1.19 | 1.30 | 1.41 | 1.53 |
| 2x6 | 12.0 | 9-8 | 10-7 | 11-5 | 12-3 | 13-0 | 13-8 | 14-4 | 15-0 | 15-7 | 16-2 | 16-9 | 17-3 | 17-10 | 18-4 | 18-10 |
| | | 0.29 | 0.38 | 0.49 | 0.59 | 0.71 | 0.83 | 0.96 | 1.09 | 1.23 | 1.37 | 1.52 | 1.68 | 1.84 | 2.00 | 2.17 |
| | 16.0 | 8-4 | 9-2 | 9-11 | 10-7 | 11-3 | 11-10 | 12-5 | 13-0 | 13-6 | 14-0 | 14-6 | 15-0 | 15-5 | 15-11 | 16-4 |
| | | 0.25 | 0.33 | 0.42 | 0.51 | 0.61 | 0.72 | 0.83 | 0.94 | 1.06 | 1.19 | 1.32 | 1.45 | 1.59 | 1.73 | 1.88 |
| | 24.0 | 6-10 | 7-6 | 8-1 | 8-8 | 9-2 | 9-8 | 10-2 | 10-7 | 11-0 | 11-5 | 11-10 | 12-3 | 12-7 | 13-0 | 13-4 |
| | | 0.21 | 0.27 | 0.34 | 0.42 | 0.50 | 0.59 | 0.68 | 0.77 | 0.87 | 0.97 | 1.08 | 1.19 | 1.30 | 1.41 | 1.53 |
| 2x8 | 12.0 | 12-9 | 13-11 | 15-1 | 16-1 | 17-1 | 18-0 | 18-11 | 19-9 | 20-6 | 21-4 | 22-1 | 22-9 | 23-6 | 24-2 | 24-10 |
| | | 0.29 | 0.38 | 0.49 | 0.59 | 0.71 | 0.83 | 0.96 | 1.09 | 1.23 | 1.37 | 1.52 | 1.68 | 1.84 | 2.00 | 2.17 |
| | 16.0 | 11-0 | 12-1 | 13-1 | 13-11 | 14-10 | 15-7 | 16-4 | 17-1 | 17-9 | 18-5 | 19-1 | 19-9 | 20-4 | 20-11 | 21-6 |
| | | 0.25 | 0.33 | 0.42 | 0.51 | 0.61 | 0.72 | 0.83 | 0.94 | 1.06 | 1.19 | 1.32 | 1.45 | 1.59 | 1.73 | 1.88 |
| | 24.0 | 9-0 | 9-10 | 10-8 | 11-5 | 12-1 | 12-9 | 13-4 | 13-11 | 14-6 | 15-1 | 15-7 | 16-1 | 16-7 | 17-1 | 17-7 |
| | | 0.21 | 0.27 | 0.34 | 0.42 | 0.50 | 0.59 | 0.68 | 0.77 | 0.87 | 0.97 | 1.08 | 1.19 | 1.30 | 1.41 | 1.53 |
| 2x10 | 12.0 | 16-3 | 17-10 | 19-3 | 20-7 | 21-10 | 23-0 | 24-1 | 25-2 | 26-2 | 27-2 | 28-2 | 29-1 | 30-0 | 30-10 | 31-8 |
| | | 0.29 | 0.38 | 0.49 | 0.59 | 0.71 | 0.83 | 0.96 | 1.09 | 1.23 | 1.37 | 1.52 | 1.68 | 1.84 | 2.00 | 2.17 |
| | 16.0 | 14-1 | 15-5 | 16-8 | 17-10 | 18-11 | 19-11 | 20-10 | 21-10 | 22-8 | 23-7 | 24-5 | 25-2 | 25-11 | 26-8 | 27-5 |
| | | 0.25 | 0.33 | 0.42 | 0.51 | 0.61 | 0.72 | 0.83 | 0.94 | 1.06 | 1.19 | 1.32 | 1.45 | 1.59 | 1.73 | 1.88 |
| | 24.0 | 11-6 | 12-7 | 13-7 | 14-6 | 15-5 | 16-3 | 17-1 | 17-10 | 18-6 | 19-3 | 19-11 | 20-7 | 21-2 | 21-10 | 22-5 |
| | | 0.21 | 0.27 | 0.34 | 0.42 | 0.50 | 0.59 | 0.68 | 0.77 | 0.87 | 0.97 | 1.08 | 1.19 | 1.30 | 1.41 | 1.53 |

- NOTES:**
- (1) The required modulus of elasticity, E , in 1,000,000 pounds per square inch is shown below each span.
 - (2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), from Tables Nos. 25-A-1, and 25-A-2. For duration of load stress increases, see Section 2504 (c) 4.
 - (3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and Modulus of Elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U. B. C. Standard No. 25-21.
 - (4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

**TABLE NO. 25-T-R-14—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR HIGH SLOPE RAFTERS SLOPE OVER 3 IN 12
30 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD (Light Roof Covering)**

DESIGN CRITERIA: Strength - 7 lbs. per sq. ft. dead load plus 30 lbs. per sq. ft. live load determines required fiber stress. Deflection - For 30 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 180. **RAFTERS:** Spans are measured along the horizontal projection and loads are considered as applied on the horizontal projection.

| RAFTER SIZE | SPACING (IN) | Allowable Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, "F" (psi). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|---|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|
| | | 500 | 600 | 700 | 800 | 900 | 1000 | 1100 | 1200 | 1300 | 1400 | 1500 | 1600 | 1700 | 1800 | 1900 |
| 2x4 | 12.0 | 5-3 | 5-9 | 6-3 | 6-8 | 7-1 | 7-5 | 7-9 | 8-2 | 8-6 | 8-9 | 9-1 | 9-5 | 9-8 | 10-0 | 10-3 |
| | | 0.27 | 0.36 | 0.45 | 0.55 | 0.66 | 0.77 | 0.89 | 1.02 | 1.15 | 1.28 | 1.42 | 1.57 | 1.72 | 1.87 | 2.03 |
| | 16.0 | 4-7 | 5-0 | 5-5 | 5-9 | 6-1 | 6-5 | 6-9 | 7-1 | 7-4 | 7-7 | 7-11 | 8-2 | 8-5 | 8-8 | 8-10 |
| | | 0.24 | 0.31 | 0.39 | 0.48 | 0.57 | 0.67 | 0.77 | 0.88 | 0.99 | 1.11 | 1.23 | 1.36 | 1.49 | 1.62 | 1.76 |
| | 24.0 | 3-9 | 4-1 | 4-5 | 4-8 | 5-0 | 5-3 | 5-6 | 5-9 | 6-0 | 6-3 | 6-5 | 6-8 | 6-10 | 7-1 | 7-3 |
| | | 0.19 | 0.25 | 0.32 | 0.39 | 0.47 | 0.55 | 0.63 | 0.72 | 0.81 | 0.91 | 1.01 | 1.11 | 1.21 | 1.32 | 1.43 |
| 2x6 | 12.0 | 8-3 | 9-1 | 9-9 | 10-5 | 11-1 | 11-8 | 12-3 | 12-9 | 13-4 | 13-10 | 14-4 | 14-9 | 15-3 | 15-8 | 16-1 |
| | | 0.27 | 0.36 | 0.45 | 0.55 | 0.66 | 0.77 | 0.89 | 1.02 | 1.15 | 1.28 | 1.42 | 1.57 | 1.72 | 1.87 | 2.03 |
| | 16.0 | 7-2 | 7-10 | 8-5 | 9-1 | 9-7 | 10-1 | 10-7 | 11-1 | 11-6 | 12-0 | 12-5 | 12-9 | 13-2 | 13-7 | 13-11 |
| | | 0.24 | 0.31 | 0.39 | 0.48 | 0.57 | 0.67 | 0.77 | 0.88 | 0.99 | 1.11 | 1.23 | 1.36 | 1.49 | 1.62 | 1.76 |
| | 24.0 | 5-10 | 6-5 | 6-11 | 7-5 | 7-10 | 8-3 | 8-8 | 9-1 | 9-5 | 9-9 | 10-1 | 10-5 | 10-9 | 11-1 | 11-5 |
| | | 0.19 | 0.25 | 0.32 | 0.39 | 0.47 | 0.55 | 0.63 | 0.72 | 0.81 | 0.91 | 1.01 | 1.11 | 1.21 | 1.32 | 1.43 |
| 2x8 | 12.0 | 10-11 | 11-11 | 12-10 | 13-9 | 14-7 | 15-5 | 16-2 | 16-10 | 17-7 | 18-2 | 18-10 | 19-6 | 20-1 | 20-8 | 21-3 |
| | | 0.27 | 0.36 | 0.45 | 0.55 | 0.66 | 0.77 | 0.89 | 1.02 | 1.15 | 1.28 | 1.42 | 1.57 | 1.72 | 1.87 | 2.03 |
| | 16.0 | 9-5 | 10-4 | 11-2 | 11-11 | 12-8 | 13-4 | 14-0 | 14-7 | 15-2 | 15-9 | 16-4 | 16-10 | 17-4 | 17-11 | 18-4 |
| | | 0.24 | 0.31 | 0.39 | 0.48 | 0.57 | 0.67 | 0.77 | 0.88 | 0.99 | 1.11 | 1.23 | 1.36 | 1.49 | 1.62 | 1.76 |
| | 24.0 | 7-8 | 8-5 | 9-1 | 9-9 | 10-4 | 10-11 | 11-5 | 11-11 | 12-5 | 12-10 | 13-4 | 13-9 | 14-2 | 14-7 | 15-0 |
| | | 0.19 | 0.25 | 0.32 | 0.39 | 0.47 | 0.55 | 0.63 | 0.72 | 0.81 | 0.91 | 1.01 | 1.11 | 1.21 | 1.32 | 1.43 |
| 2x10 | 12.0 | 13-11 | 15-2 | 16-5 | 17-7 | 18-7 | 19-8 | 20-7 | 21-6 | 22-5 | 23-3 | 24-1 | 24-10 | 25-7 | 26-4 | 27-1 |
| | | 0.27 | 0.36 | 0.45 | 0.55 | 0.66 | 0.77 | 0.89 | 1.02 | 1.15 | 1.28 | 1.42 | 1.57 | 1.72 | 1.87 | 2.03 |
| | 16.0 | 12-0 | 13-2 | 14-3 | 15-2 | 16-2 | 17-0 | 17-10 | 18-7 | 19-5 | 20-1 | 20-10 | 21-6 | 22-2 | 22-10 | 23-5 |
| | | 0.26 | 0.34 | 0.43 | 0.53 | 0.63 | 0.74 | 0.85 | 0.97 | 1.09 | 1.22 | 1.35 | 1.49 | 1.63 | 1.78 | 1.93 |
| | 24.0 | 9-10 | 10-9 | 11-7 | 12-5 | 13-2 | 13-11 | 14-7 | 15-2 | 15-10 | 16-5 | 17-0 | 17-7 | 18-1 | 18-7 | 19-2 |
| | | 0.19 | 0.25 | 0.32 | 0.39 | 0.47 | 0.55 | 0.63 | 0.72 | 0.81 | 0.91 | 1.01 | 1.11 | 1.21 | 1.32 | 1.43 |

(1) The required modulus of elasticity, E , in 1,000,000 pounds per square inch is shown below each span.

(2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), from Tables Nos. 25-A-1, and 25-A-2. For duration of load stress increases, see Section 2504 (c) 4.

(3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and Modulus of Elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-21.

(4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

Chapter 26

CONCRETE

NOTE: Tables in Chapter 26 appear at the end of the Chapter.

Scope

Sec. 2601. The design of structures in concrete of cast-in-place or precast construction, plain, reinforced or prestressed shall conform to the rules and principles specified in this Chapter.

Definitions

Sec. 2602. The following terms are defined for general use. Specialized definitions appear in individual Sections.

ADMIXTURE. A material other than portland cement, aggregate, or water added to concrete to modify its properties.

AGGREGATE. Inert material which is mixed with portland cement and water to produce concrete.

AGGREGATE, LIGHTWEIGHT. Aggregate having a dry loose weight of 70 pounds per cubic foot or less.

AIR-DRY WEIGHT. The unit weight of a lightweight concrete specimen cured for seven days with neither loss nor gain of moisture at 60° to 80°F. (16° to 27°C.) and dried for 21 days in 50 ± 7 percent relative humidity at 73.4° ± 2°F. (23.0° ± 1.1°C).

ANCHORAGE. See Section 2612. Also, the means by which the prestress force is permanently transferred to the concrete.

BONDED TENDONS. Tendons which are bonded to the concrete either directly or through grouting.

COLUMN. An element used primarily to support axial compressive loads and with a height at least three times its least lateral dimension.

COMPOSITE CONCRETE FLEXURAL MEMBER. See Section 2617.

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF CONCRETE (f'_c). Specified compressive strength of concrete in pounds per square inch [see Section 2604 (d)]. Wherever this quantity is under a radical sign, the square root of the numerical value only is intended, and the resultant is in pounds per square inch.

CONCRETE. A mixture of portland cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate and water.

CONCRETE, STRUCTURAL LIGHTWEIGHT. A concrete containing lightweight aggregate which conforms to Section 2603 (d) and having an air-dry unit weight as determined by definition above, not exceeding 115 pcf. In this Code, a lightweight concrete without natural sand is termed "all-lightweight concrete" and lightweight concrete in which all fine aggregate consists of normal weight sand is termed "sand-lightweight concrete."

CURVATURE FRICTION. Friction resulting from bends or curves in the specified profile of posttensioned tendons.

DEFORMED REINFORCEMENT. Deformed reinforcing bars, bar and rod mats, deformed wire, welded plain wire fabric, and welded deformed wire fabric conforming to Section 2603 (f) 1, 3, 5, 6 or 7.

DEVELOPMENT LENGTH. The length of embedded reinforcement required to develop the design strength of the reinforcement at a critical section. [See Section 2609 (c) 3.]

EFFECTIVE AREA OF CONCRETE. The area of a section which lies between the centroid of the tension reinforcement and the compression face of a flexural member.

EFFECTIVE AREA OF REINFORCEMENT. The area obtained by multiplying the right cross-sectional area of the reinforcement by the cosine of the angle between its direction and the direction for which the effectiveness is to be determined.

EFFECTIVE PRESTRESS. The stress remaining in the tendons after all losses have occurred, excluding the effects of dead load and superimposed loads.

EMBEDMENT LENGTH. The length of embedded reinforcement provided beyond a critical section.

EMBEDMENT LENGTH, EQUIVALENT (l_e). The length of embedded reinforcement which can develop the same stress as that which can be developed by a hook or mechanical anchorage.

END ANCHORAGE. Length of reinforcement, or a mechanical anchor, or a hook, or combination thereof, beyond the point of nominal zero stress in the reinforcement.

JACKING FORCE. In prestressed concrete, the temporary force exerted by the device which introduces the tension into the tendons.

LOAD, DESIGN. Load, multiplied by appropriate load factor, used to proportion members. [See Sections 2608 (b) and 2609 (d).]

LOAD, SERVICE. Live and dead loads (without load factors).

MODULUS OF ELASTICITY. See Section 2608 (c).

PEDESTAL. An upright compression member having a ratio of unsupported height to average least lateral dimension of 3 or less.

PLAIN CONCRETE. Concrete that does not conform to the definition for reinforced concrete.

PLAIN REINFORCEMENT. Reinforcement that does not conform to the definition of deformed reinforcement.

POSTTENSIONING. A method of prestressing in which the tendons are tensioned after the concrete has hardened.

PRECAST CONCRETE. A plain or reinforced concrete element cast in other than its final position in the structure.

PRESTRESSED CONCRETE. Reinforced concrete in which there

have been introduced internal stresses of such magnitude and distribution that the stresses resulting from loads are counteracted to a desired degree.

PRETENSIONING. A method of prestressing in which the tendons are tensioned before the concrete is placed.

REINFORCED CONCRETE. Concrete containing reinforcement, including prestressing steel, and designed on the assumption that the two materials act together in resisting forces.

REINFORCEMENT. Material that conforms to Section 2603 (f), excluding prestressing steel unless specifically included.

SEGMENTAL MEMBER. A structural member made up of individual elements prestressed together to act as a monolithic unit under service loads.

SPAN LENGTH. See Section 2608 (e) 3.

SPIRAL. Continuously wound reinforcement in the form of a cylindrical helix.

SPLITTING TENSILE STRENGTH (f_{cr}). The tensile strength of concrete determined by splitting test made in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 26-12. See Section 2604 (c) 2 H.

STIRRUPS OR TIES. Lateral reinforcement formed of individual units, open or closed [see Section 2607 (m) 7], or continuously wound reinforcement. The term "stirrups" is usually applied to lateral reinforcement in horizontal members and the term "ties" to those in vertical members.

STRESS. Intensity of force per unit area.

SURFACE WATER. Water carried by an aggregate except that held by absorption within the aggregate particles themselves.

TENDON. A tensioned steel element used to impart prestress to the concrete.

TIES. See Stirrups.

TRANSFER. In prestressed concrete, the operation of transferring the tendon force to the concrete.

WALL. A vertical element used primarily to enclose or separate spaces.

WOBBLE FRICTION. In prestressed concrete, the friction caused by the unintended deviation of the prestressing tendon from its specified profile.

YIELD STRENGTH OR YIELD POINT (f_y). Specified minimum yield strength or yield point of reinforcement in pounds per square inch. Yield strength or yield point shall be determined in a manner acceptable to the Building Official or Section 2603 (f).

Specifications for Tests and Materials

Sec. 2603. (a) Notations.

f_{pu} = ultimate strength of prestressing steel, psi.

f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, psi.

(b) **Tests of Materials.** The Building Official shall have the right to order the testing of any materials used in concrete construction to determine if they are of the quality specified.

Tests of materials and of concrete shall be made by an approved agency and at no expense to the City. Such tests shall be made in accordance with the standards listed in Section 2603 (i).

(c) **Cements.** Cement shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 26-1.

The cement used in the work shall correspond to that on which the selection of concrete proportions was based [see Section 2604 (b)].

(d) **Aggregates.** Concrete aggregates shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 26-2 or U.B.C. Standard No. 26-3, except that aggregates failing to meet these specifications but which have been shown by special test or actual service to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability may be used where authorized by the Building Official.

The nominal maximum size of the aggregate shall not be larger than one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of the depth of slabs, nor three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between individual reinforcing bars or bundles of bars or pretensioning tendons or posttensioning ducts. These limitations may be waived if, in the judgment of the Building Official, workability and methods of consolidation are such that the concrete can be placed without honeycomb or void.

(e) **Water.** Water used in mixing concrete shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances that may be deleterious to concrete or steel. In addition, the mixing water for prestressed concrete or for concrete which will contain aluminum embedments, including that portion of the mixing water contributed in the form of free moisture on the aggregates, shall not contain deleterious amounts of chloride ion.

If nonpotable water is proposed for use, the selection of proportions shall be based on concrete mixes using water from the same source. Mortar test cubes made with nonpotable mixing water shall have seven-day and 28-day strengths equal to at least 90 percent of the strengths of similar specimens made with potable water.

(f) **Metal Reinforcement.** 1. Reinforcement shall be deformed reinforcement, except that plain reinforcement may be used for spirals or tendons, and reinforcement consisting of structural steel, steel pipe, or steel tubing may be used as specified in this Chapter.

If billet steel No. 14 or No. 18 bars meeting U.B.C. Standard No. 26-4 are to be bent, they shall also be capable of being bent 90 degrees at a minimum temperature of 60°F., around a 10-bar-diameter pin without cracking transverse to the axis of the bar.

If rail steel bars meeting U.B.C. Standard No. 26-4 are to be bent, they shall also meet the bending requirements for billet steel bars in U.B.C. Standard No. 26-4 for Grade 60.

Plain bars for spiral reinforcement shall conform to the strength

requirements and minimum elongation of the appropriate Standard prescribed above.

2. Reinforcement to be welded shall be indicated on the drawings and the welding procedure to be used shall be specified. The specifications shall be supplemented by requirements assuring satisfactory weldability by this procedure in conformity with U.B.C. Standard No. 26-8. The supplementary specification requirements shall be designated in the order, and conformance with these requirements shall be confirmed by the supplier at the time of delivery.

3. Bar and rod mats for concrete reinforcement shall be the clipped type conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 26-6.

4. Plain wire for spiral reinforcement shall conform to "Specifications for Cold-drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement" U.B.C. Standard No. 24-15 except that f_y shall be the stress corresponding to a strain of 0.35 percent if the yield strength specified in the design exceeds 60,000 psi.

5. Welded plain wire fabric for concrete reinforcement shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 26-7 and to the stipulation of Section 2603 (f) 4 regarding measurement of f_y , except that welded intersections shall be spaced not farther apart than 12 inches in the direction of the principal reinforcement.

6. Deformed wire for concrete reinforcement shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 26-6, except that wire shall not be smaller than size D-4 and that f_y shall be the stress corresponding to a strain of 0.35 percent if the yield strength specified in the design exceeds 60,000 psi.

7. Welded deformed wire fabric for concrete reinforcement shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 26-6 and to the stipulation of Section 2603 (f) 6 regarding measurement of f_y , except that welded intersections shall be spaced not farther apart than 16 inches in the direction of the principal reinforcement.

8. Wire and strands for tendons in prestressed concrete shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 26-7. Strands or wire not specifically itemized in such Standard may be used provided they conform to the minimum requirements of these specifications and have no properties which make them less satisfactory than those listed.

9. High strength alloy steel bars for posttensioning tendons shall be proof-stressed during manufacture to 85 percent of the minimum guaranteed tensile strength. After proof-stressing, bars shall be subjected to a stress-relieving heat treatment to produce the prescribed physical properties. After processing, the physical properties of the bars when tested on full sections shall conform to the following minimum properties:

| | |
|--|--------------|
| Yield strength (0.2 percent offset): | $0.85f_{pu}$ |
| Elongation at rupture in 20 diameters: | 4 percent |
| Reduction of area at rupture: | 20 percent |

10. Steel pipe or tubing for a composite compression member composed of a steel encased concrete core meeting requirements of Section 2610 (p) 4

shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 27-1, Grades A-53, A-500 and A-501.

11. Structural steel used in conjunction with reinforcing steel in a composite compression member meeting the requirements of Section 2610 (p) 5 or 2610 (p) 6 shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 27-1.

(g) **Admixtures.** Admixtures to be used in concrete shall be subject to prior approval by the Engineer. The admixture shall be shown capable of maintaining essentially the same composition and performance throughout the work as the product used in establishing concrete proportions in accordance with Section 2604 (b). Admixtures containing chloride ions shall not be used in prestressed concrete or in concrete containing aluminum embedments if their use will produce a deleterious concentration of chloride ion in the mixing water.

Air-entraining admixtures shall conform to "Specification for Air-entraining Admixtures for Concrete" U.B.C. Standard No. 26-9.

Water-reducing admixtures, retarding admixtures, accelerating admixtures, water-reducing and retarding admixtures, and water-reducing and accelerating admixtures shall conform to "Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete" U.B.C. Standard No. 26-9.

Fly ash or other pozzolans used as admixtures shall conform to "Specifications for Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland Cement Concrete" U.B.C. Standard No. 26-9.

(h) **Storage of Materials.** Cement and aggregates shall be stored in such a manner as to prevent their deterioration or the intrusion of foreign matter. Any material which has deteriorated or which has been contaminated shall not be used for concrete.

(i) **Standards Cited in this Chapter.** The Standards referred to in this Chapter are:

| | U.B.C. DESIGNATION |
|--|-----------------------|
| CEMENT | |
| Portland Cement | 26- 1 |
| Blended Hydraulic Cement Mortars | 26- 1 |
| AGGREGATES | |
| Concrete | 26- 2 |
| Lightweight, for Structural Concrete | 26- 3 |
| Aggregate for Masonry Mortar | 24-21 |
| REINFORCEMENT | |
| Steel Bars | 26- 4 |
| Steel Bar or Rod Mats | 26- 5 |
| Welded Steel Wire Fabric and Deformed Steel Wire | 26- 6 |
| Steel Wire and Strand for Prestressing | 26- 7 |
| Welding Reinforcing Steel, Metal Inserts and Connections | 26- 8 |
| Steel Wire for Concrete | 24-15 |

STRUCTURAL STEEL 27- 1**ADMIXTURES**

Air-entraining and Chemical Fly Ash 26- 9

Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolans 26- 9

TESTS AND QUALITY CONTROL

Making and Curing Specimens—in the Laboratory 26-10

Making and Curing Specimens—in the Field 26-10

Compressive Strength Test for Cylindrical Specimens 26-10

Evaluation of Compression Test Results of Field Concrete 26-11

Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams 26-10

Test for Splitting Tensile Strength 26-12

READY-MIXED CONCRETE 26-13

The welding of reinforcing steel, metal inserts and connections in reinforced concrete construction shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 26-8.

Construction Requirements—Concrete Quality**Sec. 2604. (a) Notations.**

f_c' = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.

f_{ct} = average splitting tensile strength of lightweight aggregate concrete, psi.

(b) **General.** Concrete shall be proportioned and produced to provide an average compressive strength sufficiently high to minimize the frequency of strength tests below the value of the specified compressive strength of the concrete, f_c' . See subsection (c) below.

Plans submitted for approval or used for any project shall clearly show the compressive strength of concrete, f_c' , for which each part of the structure is designed.

Requirements for f_c' shall be based on tests of cylinders made and tested in accordance with methods as prescribed in this Chapter.

Unless otherwise specified, f_c' shall be based on 28-day tests. For high-early-strength concrete, the test age for f_c' shall be as indicated in the plans or specifications.

(c) **Selection of Concrete Proportions.** 1. Proportions of ingredients for concrete shall be established on the basis of this Section to provide:

A. Conformance with the strength test requirements of Section 2604 (d).

B. Adequate workability and proper consistency to permit the concrete to be worked readily into the forms and around reinforcement under the conditions of placement to be employed, without excessive segregation or bleeding.

C. Resistance to freezing and thawing and other aggressive actions, where required.

The criteria of Sections 2604 (c) 2 through 2604 (c) 2 D are solely for the purpose of establishing required mixture proportions and do not

constitute a basis for confirming the adequacy of concrete strength which is covered in Section 2604 (d).

2. Except as permitted in Section 2604 (c) 2 D, or required by Section 2604 (c) 2 E, F or G, proportions, including water-cement ratio, shall be established on the basis either of laboratory trial batches or of field experience with the materials to be employed. The proportions shall be selected to produce an average strength at the designated test age exceeding f_c' by the amount indicated below, when both air content and slump are the maximums permitted by the specifications.

A. Where the concrete production facility has a record, based on at least 30 consecutive strength tests representing similar materials and conditions to those expected, the strength used as the basis for selecting proportions shall exceed the required f_c' by at least:

| | |
|--|----------------|
| 400 psi if the standard deviation is less than | 300 psi |
| 550 psi if the standard deviation is | 300 to 400 psi |
| 700 psi if the standard deviation is | 400 to 500 psi |
| 900 psi if the standard deviation is | 500 to 600 psi |

Strength data for determining standard deviation shall be considered to comply with the foregoing stipulations if they represent either a group of at least 30 consecutive tests or the statistical average for two groups totaling 30 or more tests. The tests used to establish standard deviation shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths within 1000 psi of that specified for the proposed work. Changes in materials and proportions within the population of background tests shall not have been more closely restricted than they will be for the proposed work.

B. If the standard deviation exceeds 600 psi or if a suitable record of strength test performance is not available, proportions shall be selected to produce an average strength at least 1200 psi greater than the required f_c' .

Using the methods of U.B.C. Standard No. 26-11 for evaluation of compression test results of field concrete, the amount by which the average strength must exceed f_c' may be reduced to an appropriate level below 1200 psi after sufficient test data become available from the job to indicate that, at the lower average strength, the probable frequency of tests more than 500 psi below f_c' will not exceed 1 in 100 and that the probable frequency of an average of three consecutive tests below f_c' will not exceed 1 in 100.

C. When laboratory trial batches are used as the basis for selecting concrete proportions, strength tests shall be made in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 26-10. A curve shall be established showing the relationship between water-cement ratio (or cement content) and compressive strength. The curve shall be based on at least three points representing batches which produce strengths above and below that required. Each point shall represent the average of at least three specimens tested at 28 days or the earlier age designated.

The maximum permissible water-cement ratio (or minimum cement content) for the concrete to be used in the structure shall be that shown by the curve to produce the average strength indicated in Section 2604 (c) 2 unless a lower water-cement ratio or higher strength is required by Section 2604 (c) 2 E, F or G.

D. If suitable data from trial batches cannot be obtained, permission may be granted to base concrete proportions on the water-cement ratio limits shown in Table No. 26-A. This table shall be used only for concrete to be made with cements meeting the strength requirements for Type I, Type II, or Type III in U.B.C. Standard No. 26-1, and shall not be applied to concrete containing lightweight aggregates or admixtures other than those for entraining air. Application of this method for estimating proportions does not remove the requirement to meet compressive strength test criteria of Section 2604 (d) and the water-cement ratio limits of Section 2604 (c) 2 E, F, and G.

E. Concrete that, after curing, will be subject to freezing temperatures while wet shall contain entrained air within the limits of Table No. 26-B. For such concrete made with normal weight aggregate, the water-cement ratio shall not exceed 0.53 by weight. When the concrete is made with lightweight aggregate, the specified compressive strength f_c' shall be at least 3000 psi.

F. When made with normal weight aggregate, concrete that is intended to be watertight shall have a maximum water-cement ratio of 0.48 for exposure to fresh water and 0.44 for exposure to sea water. With lightweight aggregate, the specified compressive strength f_c' shall be at least 3750 psi for exposure to fresh water and 4000 psi for exposure to sea water.

G. Concrete that will be exposed to soil or water containing sulfate concentrations of more than 0.2 percent or more than 1000 parts per million in solution, sea water or other chemical aggressive solutions shall conform to Section 2604 (c) 2 F and be made with Type V cement. Type II or Type V cement shall be used when sulfate concentrations exceed 0.1 percent or 150 parts per million in solutions.

Where different materials are to be used for different portions of the work, each combination shall be evaluated separately.

H. Where design criteria in Sections 2609 (f) 2, 2611 (d) and 2612 (f) 3 provide for the use of a splitting tensile strength value of concrete as a modifier, laboratory tests shall be made in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 26-12 to establish the value of f_{ct} corresponding to the specified value of f_c' .

Tensile splitting tests of field concrete shall not be used as a basis for acceptance.

(d) Evaluation and Acceptance of Concrete. 1. Samples for strength tests of each class of concrete shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for each 150 cubic yards of concrete or for each 5000 square

feet of surface area placed. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 26-10. Cylinders for acceptance tests shall be molded, laboratory-cured and tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 26-10. Each strength test result shall be the average of two cylinders from the same sample tested at 28 days or the specified earlier age.

2. When the frequency of testing of the preceding paragraph will provide less than five tests for a given class of concrete, tests shall be made from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used. When the total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cubic yards, the strength tests may be waived by the Building Official if, in his judgment, adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.

3. The strength level of the concrete will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the required f_c' and no individual strength test result falls below the required f_c' by more than 500 psi.

4. Strength tests of specimens cured under field conditions in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 26-10 may be required by the Building Official to check the adequacy of curing and protection of the concrete in the structure. Such specimens shall be molded at the same time and from the same samples as the laboratory-cured acceptance test specimens. Procedures for protecting and curing the concrete shall be improved when the strength of field-cured cylinders at the test age designated for measuring f_c' is less than 85 percent of that of the companion laboratory-cured cylinders. When the laboratory-cured cylinder strengths are appreciably higher than f_c' the field-cured cylinder strengths need not exceed f_c' by more than 500 psi even though the 85 percent criterion is not met.

5. If individual tests of laboratory-cured specimens produce strengths more than 500 psi below f_c' or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. If the likelihood of low-strength concrete is confirmed and computations indicate that the load-carrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores drilled from the area in question may be required in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 26-10. Three cores shall be taken for each case of a cylinder test more than 500 psi below f_c' . If the concrete in the structure will be dry under service conditions, the cores shall be air dried (temperature 60 to 80° F., relative humidity less than 60 percent) for seven days before test and shall be tested dry. If the concrete in the structure will be more than superficially wet under service conditions, the cores shall be immersed in water for at least 48 hours and tested wet.

6. Concrete in the area represented by the core tests will be considered structurally adequate if the average of the three cores is equal to at least 85 percent of f_c' and if no single core is less than 75 percent of f_c' . To check

testing accuracy, locations represented by erratic core strengths may be retested. If these strength acceptance criteria are not met by the core tests and if structural adequacy remains in doubt, the responsible authority may order load tests as outlined in Section 2620 for the questionable portion of the structure, or take other action appropriate to the circumstances.

Mixing and Placing Concrete

Sec. 2605. (a) Preparation of Equipment and Place of Deposit. Before concrete is placed, all equipment for mixing and transporting the concrete shall be clean, all debris and ice shall be removed from the spaces to be occupied by the concrete, forms shall be properly coated, masonry filler units that will be in contact with concrete shall be well drenched, and the reinforcement shall be thoroughly clean of ice or other deleterious coatings.

Water shall be removed from the place of deposit before concrete is placed unless a tremie is to be used or unless otherwise permitted by the Building Official.

All laitance and other unsound material shall be removed from hardened concrete before additional concrete is placed.

(b) Mixing of Concrete. All concrete shall be mixed until there is a uniform distribution of the materials and shall be discharged completely before the mixer is recharged.

For job-mixed concrete, mixing shall be done in a batch mixer of approved type. The mixer shall be rotated at a speed recommended by the manufacturer and mixing shall be continued for at least one and one-half minutes after all materials are in the drum, unless a shorter time is shown to be satisfactory and approved by the Building Official.

Ready-mixed concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 26-13.

(c) Conveying. Concrete shall be conveyed from the mixer to the place of final deposit by methods which will prevent the separation or loss of materials.

Conveying equipment shall be capable of providing a supply of concrete at the site of placement without separation of ingredients and without interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments.

Concrete shall not be handled nor pumped utilizing aluminum equipment unless it can be demonstrated with the materials and equipment to be used that there will be no deleterious effect on the strength of the concrete.

(d) Depositing. Concrete shall be deposited as nearly as practicable in its final position to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing. The concreting shall be carried on at such a rate that the concrete is at all times plastic and flows readily into the spaces between the bars. No concrete that has partially hardened or been contaminated by foreign materials shall be deposited in the structure, nor shall retempered concrete or concrete which

has been remixed after initial set be used unless approved by the Building Official.

After concreting is started, it shall be carried on as a continuous operation until the placing of the panel or section is completed except as permitted or prohibited by Section 2606 (d). The top surfaces of vertically formed lifts shall be generally level. When construction joints are necessary, they shall be made in accordance with Section 2606 (d).

All concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated by suitable means during placement, and shall be thoroughly worked around the reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into the corners of the forms.

Where conditions make consolidation difficult, or where reinforcement is congested, batches of mortar containing the same proportions of cement, sand, and water as used in the concrete, shall first be deposited in the forms to a depth of at least 1 inch.

(e) **Curing.** 1. Unless cured in accordance with Section 2605 (e) 2 concrete shall be maintained above 50°F., and in a moist condition for at least the first seven days after placing, except that high-early-strength concrete shall be so maintained for at least the first three days. Supplementary strength tests in accordance with Section 2604 (d) may be required to assure that curing is satisfactory.

2. Curing by high pressure steam, steam at atmospheric pressure, heat and moisture, or other accepted processes, may be employed to accelerate strength gain and reduce the time of curing. Accelerated curing shall provide the compressive strength of the concrete at the load stage considered at least equal to the design strength required at that load stage. The curing process shall produce concrete with a durability at least equivalent to the curing method of Section 2605 (e) 1.

(f) **Cold Weather Requirements.** Adequate equipment shall be provided for heating the concrete materials and protecting the concrete during freezing or near-freezing weather. All concrete materials and all reinforcement, forms, fillers, and ground with which the concrete is to come in contact shall be free from frost. No frozen materials or materials containing ice shall be used.

(g) **Hot Weather Requirements.** During hot weather, proper attention shall be given to ingredients, production methods, handling, placing, protection, and curing to prevent excessive concrete temperatures or water evaporation which will impair the required strength or serviceability of the member or structure.

Formwork, Embedded Pipes, and Construction Joints

Sec. 2606. (a) **Design of Formwork.** Forms shall result in a final structure which conforms to the shape, lines, and dimensions of the members as required by the plans and specifications, and shall be substantial and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar. They shall be properly braced or tied together so as to maintain position and shape. Forms and

their supports shall be designed so that previously placed structures will not be damaged.

Forms for prestressed members shall be constructed to permit movement of the member without damage during application of the prestressing force.

(b) **Removal of Forms and Shores.** No construction loads exceeding the dead load plus live load shall be supported on any unshored portion of the structure under construction. No construction loads shall be supported on, nor any shoring removed from, any part of the structure under construction except when that portion of the structure in combination with the remaining forming and shoring system has sufficient strength to support safely its weight and the loads placed thereon. This strength may be demonstrated by job-cured test specimens and by a structural analysis considering the proposed loads in relation to these test strengths and the strength of the forming and shoring system. Such analysis and test data shall be furnished by the contractor to the Building Official when so required.

Forms shall be removed in such manner as to insure the complete safety of the structure. Where the structure as a whole is adequately supported on shores, the removable floor forms, beam and girder sides, column forms, and similar vertical forms may be removed after 24 hours, provided the concrete is sufficiently strong not to be injured thereby.

Form supports of prestressed members may be removed when sufficient prestressing has been applied to enable them to carry their dead loads and anticipated construction loads.

(c) **Conduits and Pipes Embedded in Concrete.** Electric conduits and other pipes whose embedment is allowed shall not, with their fittings, displace more than 4 percent of the area of the cross section of a column on which stress is calculated or which is required for fire protection. Sleeves, conduits, or other pipes passing through floors, walls, or beams shall be of such size and in such location as not to impair significantly the strength of the construction. Such sleeves, conduits or pipes may be considered as replacing structurally in compression the displaced concrete, provided they are not exposed to rusting or other deterioration, are of uncoated or galvanized iron or steel not thinner than standard Schedule 40 steel pipe, have a nominal inside diameter not over 2 inches, and are spaced not less than three diameters on centers.

Unless otherwise approved, embedded pipes or conduits, other than those merely passing through, shall be not larger in outside dimension than one-third the thickness of the slab, wall, or beam in which they are embedded, nor shall they be spaced closer than three diameters or widths on center, nor so located as to impair significantly the strength of the construction. Sleeves, pipes, or conduits of any material not harmful to concrete and within the limitations of this Section may be embedded in the concrete with the approval of the Building Official, provided they are not considered to replace the displaced concrete. Sleeves, pipes, or conduits of

aluminum shall not be embedded in structural concrete unless effectively coated or covered to prevent aluminum-concrete reaction or electrolytic action between aluminum and steel.

Pipes which will contain liquid, gas, or vapor may be embedded in structural concrete under the following additional conditions:

1. Pipes and fittings shall be designed to resist the effects of the material, pressure, and temperature to which they will be subjected.
2. The temperature of the liquid, gas, or vapor shall not exceed 150°F.
3. The maximum pressure to which any piping or fittings shall be subjected shall be 200 psi above atmospheric pressure.
4. All piping and fittings except as noted in Section 2606 (c) 5 shall be tested as a unit for leaks immediately prior to concreting. The testing pressure above atmospheric pressure shall be 50 percent in excess of the pressure to which the piping and fittings may be subjected, but the minimum testing pressure shall be not less than 150 psi above atmospheric pressure. The pressure test shall be held for four hours with no drop in pressure except that which may be caused by air temperature.
5. Drain pipes and other piping designed for pressures of not more than 1 psi above atmospheric pressure need not be tested as required in Section 2606 (c) 4.
6. Pipes carrying liquid, gas, or vapor which is explosive or injurious to health shall again be tested as specified in Section 2606 (c) 4 after the concrete has hardened.
7. No liquid, gas, or vapor, except water not exceeding 90°F., nor 50 psi pressure, is to be placed in the pipes until the concrete has attained its design strength.
8. In solid slabs the piping, unless it is for radiant heating or snow melting, shall be placed between the top and bottom reinforcement.
9. The concrete covering of the pipes and fittings shall be not less than 1½ inches for concrete surfaces exposed to the weather or in contact with the ground, nor ¾ inch for concrete surface not exposed directly to the ground or weather.
10. Reinforcement with an area equal to at least 0.2 percent of the area of the concrete section shall be provided normal to the piping.
11. The piping and fittings shall be assembled by welding, brazing, solder-sweating, or other equally satisfactory method. Screw connections shall be prohibited. The piping shall be so fabricated and installed that it will not require any cutting, bending, or displacement of the reinforcement from its proper location.

(d) **Construction Joints.** Joints not indicated on the plans shall be so made and located as not to impair the strength of the structure. Where a joint is to be made, the surface of the concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned and all laitance and standing water removed. Vertical joints also shall be

thoroughly wetted and coated with neat cement grout immediately before placing of new concrete.

A delay at least until the concrete in columns and walls is no longer plastic must occur before casting or erecting beams, girders, or slabs supported thereon. Beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, and haunches shall be considered as part of the floor system and shall be placed monolithically therewith.

Construction joints in floors shall be located near the middle of the spans of slabs, beams, or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at this point, in which case the joints in the girders shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Provision shall be made for transfer of shear and other forces through the construction joints.

Details of Reinforcement

Sec. 2607. (a) Notations.

A_w = area of a deformed wire, square inch.

d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement, inches.

d_b = nominal diameter of bar, wire, or prestressing strand, inches.

f_c' = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.

$\sqrt{f_c'}$ = square root of specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.

f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, psi.

h = overall thickness of member, inches.

l_d = development length, inches. See Section 2612.

l_w = total lengths of wire extending beyond outermost cross wires, for each pair of spliced wires, inches.

n = number of pairs of cross wires in splice.

s = tie spacing, inches.

s_w = spacing of deformed wires, inches.

(b) **Hooks and Bends.** 1. **Hooks.** For Seismic Zone No. 1 the term "standard hook" as used herein shall mean:

A. A semicircular turn plus an extension of at least four bar diameters but not less than 2½ inches at the free end of the bar, or

B. A 90-degree turn plus an extension of at least 12 bar diameters at the free end of the bar, or

C. For stirrup and tie anchorage only, either a 90-degree or a 135-degree turn plus an extension of at least six bar diameters but not less than 2½ inches at the free end of the bar.

For Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4, a minimum turn of 135 degrees plus an extension of at least six bar diameters but not less than 4 inches at the free end of the bar.

2. **Minimum Bend Diameter.** The diameter of bend measured on the inside of the bar for standard hooks, other than stirrup and tie hooks, shall not be less than the values of Table No. 26-C, except that for sizes No. 3 to

No. 11, inclusive, in Grade 40 bars with 180 degree hooks only, minimum diameter shall be five bar diameters.

3. Stirrup and Tie Hooks and Bends Other Than Standard Hooks. Inside diameter of bends for stirrups and ties shall not be less than 1½ inches for No. 3, 2 inches for No. 4, and 2½ inches for No. 5.

Bends for all other bars shall have diameters on the inside of the bar not less than allowed by this Section.

Inside diameter of bends in welded wire fabric, plain or deformed, for stirrups and ties shall not be less than four wire diameters for deformed wire larger than D6 and two wire diameters for all other wires. Bends with inside diameter of less than eight wire diameters shall not be less than four wire diameters from the nearest welded intersection.

4. Bending. All bars shall be bent cold, unless otherwise approved. No bars partially embedded in concrete shall be field bent, except as shown on the plans or as approved.

(c) Surface Conditions of Reinforcement. Metal reinforcement at the time concrete is placed shall be free from mud, oil, or other non-metallic coatings that adversely affect bonding capacity.

Metal reinforcement, except prestressing steel, with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both shall be considered as satisfactory, provided the minimum dimensions, including height of deformations, and weight of a hand wire brushed test specimen are not less than the applicable specification requirements.

Prestressing steel shall be clean and free of excessive rust, oil, dirt, scale, and pitting. A light oxide is permissible.

(d) Placing Reinforcement. 1. Supports. Reinforcement, prestressing steel, and ducts, shall be accurately placed and adequately supported before concrete is placed, and shall be secured against displacement within permitted tolerances. Welding of crossing bars shall not be permitted for assembly of reinforcement unless approved.

2. Tolerances. Unless otherwise approved, reinforcement, prestressing steel, and prestressing steel ducts shall be placed within the following tolerances:

For clear concrete protection and for depth, d in flexural members, walls, and compression members where d is:

| | |
|--|------------------------|
| 8 inches or less | $\pm \frac{1}{4}$ inch |
| More than 8 inches but less than 24 inches | $\pm \frac{3}{8}$ inch |
| 24 inches or more | $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ inch |

but the cover shall not be reduced by more than one-third of the specified cover.

For longitudinal location of bends and ends of bars: ± 2 inches except at discontinuous ends of members where tolerance shall be $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ inch.

3. Draped Fabric. When welded wire fabric with wire of ¼-inch diameter or less is used for slab reinforcement in slabs not exceeding 10

feet in span, the reinforcement may be curved from a point near the top of the slab over the support to a point near the bottom of the slab at midspan, provided such reinforcement is either continuous over, or securely anchored at, the support.

(e) **Spacing of Reinforcement.** The clear distance between parallel bars in a layer shall be not less than the nominal diameter of the bars, nor 1 inch. See also Section 2603 (d). Where parallel reinforcement is placed in two or more layers, the bars in the upper layers shall be placed directly above those in the bottom layer with the clear distance between layers not less than 1 inch.

Groups of parallel reinforcing bars bundled in contact, assumed to act as a unit, not more than four in any one bundle, may be used only when stirrups or ties enclose the bundle. Bars larger than No. 11 shall not be bundled in beams or girders. Individual bars in a bundle cut off within the span of flexural members shall terminate at different points with at least 40 bar diameters stagger. Where spacing limitations and minimum clear cover are based on bar size, a unit of bundled bars shall be treated as a single bar of a diameter derived from the equivalent total area.

In walls and slabs other than concrete joist construction, the principal reinforcement shall be spaced not farther apart than three times the wall or slab thickness, nor more than 18 inches.

In spirally reinforced and tied compression members, the clear distance between longitudinal bars shall be not less than one and one-half times the nominal bar diameter, nor 1 ½ inches. See also Section 2603 (d).

The clear distance limitation between bars shall also apply to the clear distance between a contact lap splice and adjacent splices or bars.

The clear distance between pretensioning steel at each end of the member shall be not less than four times the diameter of individual wires nor three times the diameter of strands. See also Section 2603 (d). Closer vertical spacing and bundling of strands may be permitted in the middle portion of the span.

Ducts for posttensioning steel may be bundled if it can be shown that the concrete can be satisfactorily placed and when provision is made to prevent the steel, when tensioned, from breaking through the duct.

(f) **Splices in Reinforcement.** Splices of reinforcement shall be made only as required or permitted on the approved plans or specifications. Except as provided herein, all welding shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 26-9.

1. Lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 except as provided in Section 2615 (g) 8.

Lap splices of bundled bars shall be based on the lap splice length required for individual bars of the same size as the bars spliced and such individual splices within the bundle shall not overlap each other. The length of lap, as prescribed in Section 2607 (g) or (h) shall be increased 20 percent for a three-bar bundle, and 33 percent for a four-bar bundle.

Bars spliced by noncontact lap splices in flexural members shall not be spaced transversely farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap nor 6 inches.

2. Welded splices or other positive connections may be used. A full welded splice is one in which the bars are butted and welded to develop in tension at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the bar. Full positive connections shall develop in tension or compression, as required, at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the bar. Welded splices or positive connections not meeting these requirements may be used in regions of low computed stress in conformance with Section 2607 (g) 3 B.

(g) **Splices in Tension.** 1. **Classification of tension lap splices.** The minimum length of lap for tension lap splices shall be at least that given in this Section, but not less than 12 inches: l_d is the tensile development for the full f_y as given in Section 2612 (f) 1, 2, 3 and 4.

Class A splices — $1.0l_d$

Class B splices — $1.3l_d$

Class C splices — $1.7l_d$

Class D splices — $2.0l_d$

The bars in a Class D splice shall be enclosed within a spiral meeting the requirements of Section 2612 (f) 1 D but no reduction in required development length shall be allowed for the effect of the spiral. The ends of bars larger than No. 4 shall be hooked 180 degrees.

2. **Splices in tension tie members.** Where feasible, splices shall be staggered and made with full welded or full positive connections. If lap splices are used, they shall meet the requirements of a Class D splice as given in Section 2607 (g).

3. **Tension splices in other members.** A. In regions of high computed stress. Splices in regions where the maximum computed design load stress in the bar equals or exceeds $0.5f_y$ shall meet the following requirements:

- (i) If not more than one-half of the bars are lap spliced within a required lap length, splices shall meet the requirements for Class B splices (lap of $1.3l_d$).
- (ii) If more than one-half of the bars are lap spliced within a required lap length, splices shall meet the requirements for Class C splices (lap of $1.7l_d$).
- (iii) Welded splices or positive connections if used shall meet the requirements of Section 2607 (f) 2.

B. In regions of low computed stress. Splices in regions where the maximum computed design load stress in the bar is always less than $0.5f_y$ shall meet the following requirements:

- (i) If no more than three-quarters of the bars are lap spliced within a required lap length, splices shall meet the requirements for Class A splices (lap of $1.0l_d$).

- (ii) If more than three-quarters of the bars are lap spliced within a required lap length, splices shall meet the requirements for Class B splices (lap of $1.3l_d$).
- (iii) The requirements of Section 2607 (f) 2 for welded splices or positive connections may be waived if the splices are staggered at least 24 inches and in such a manner as to develop at every section at least twice the calculated tensile force at the section and in no case less than 20,000 psi on the total sectional area of all bars used. In computing the capacity developed at each section, spliced bars may be rated at the specified splice strength. Unspliced bars shall be rated at that fraction of f_y defined by the ratio of the shorter actual development length to the l_d required for f_y .

(h) Splices in Compression. 1. Lap splices in compression.

A. The minimum length of a lap splice in compression shall be the development length in compression l_d , [Section 2612 (f)] but not less in inches than $0.0005f_y d_b$ for f_y of 60,000 psi or less, nor $(0.0009f_y - 24) d_b$ for f_y greater than 60,000 psi nor 12 inches. When the specified concrete strengths are less than 3000 psi, the lap shall be increased by one-third.

B. In tied compression members where ties throughout the lap length have an effective area of at least $0.0015 h s$, 0.83 of the lap length specified in Section 2607 (h) 1 A may be used, but the lap length shall be not less than 12 inches. Tie legs perpendicular to dimension h shall be used in determining the effective area.

C. Within the spiral of spiral compression members 0.75 of the lap length specified in Section 2607 (h) 1 A may be used, but the lap length shall not be less than 12 inches.

2. **End bearing.** In bars required for compression only, the compressive stress may be transmitted by bearing of square cut ends held in concentric contact by a suitable device. Ends shall terminate in flat surfaces within $1\frac{1}{2}$ degrees of right angles to the axis of the bars and shall be fitted within 3 degrees of full bearing after assembly. End bearing splices shall not be used except in members containing closed ties, closed stirrups, or spirals.

3. **Welded splices or positive connections.** Welded splices or positive connections used in compression shall meet the requirements of Section 2607 (f) 2.

(i) **Splices of Welded Plain Wire Fabric.** Lapped splices of wires carrying more than one-half of the permissible stress shall preferably be avoided. Where such splices must carry more than one-half of the permissible stress, they shall be so made that the overlap measured between outermost cross wires of each fabric sheet is not less than the spacing of cross wires plus 2 inches.

Splices of wires stressed at not more than one-half the permissible stress shall be so made that the overlap measured between outermost cross wires is not less than 2 inches.

(j) **Splices of Deformed Wire and Welded Deformed Wire Fabric.**

The minimum splice length for deformed wire reinforcement shall be $0.045d_b f_y / \sqrt{f_c'}$ but in no case shall the splice be less than 12 inches.

The minimum splice length for welded deformed wire fabric reinforcement shall be at least

$$0.045d_b \frac{f_u - 20,000n}{\sqrt{f_c'}}$$

but the outermost cross wires in the splice shall be lapped at least

$$\frac{A_w}{s_w} \left(360 - \frac{8l_w}{d_b} \right)$$

WHERE:

A_w and s_w are the area and spacing of the wire to be spliced.

(k) **Special Details for Columns.** 1. Where longitudinal bars are offset, the slope of the inclined portion of the bar with the axis of the column shall not exceed 1 in 6, and the portions of the bar above and below the offset shall be parallel to the axis of the column. Adequate horizontal support at the offset bends shall be treated as a matter of design, and shall be provided by metal ties, spirals, or parts of the floor construction. Metal ties or spirals so designed shall be placed not more than 6 inches from the point of bend. The horizontal thrust to be resisted shall be assumed as one and one-half times the horizontal component of the nominal force in the inclined portion of the bar.

Offset bars shall be bent before they are placed in the forms. See Section 2607 (b) 4.

2. Where column faces are offset 3 inches or more, splices of vertical bars adjacent to the offset face shall be made by separate dowels lapped as required herein.

3. Where the design load stress in the longitudinal bars in a column, calculated for various loading conditions, varies from f_y in compression to $\frac{1}{2}f_y$ or less in tension, lap splices, butt welded splices, positive connections, or end bearing splices may be used. The total tensile capacity provided in each face of the column by the splices alone or by the splices in combination with continuing unspliced bars at specified yield stress shall be at least twice the calculated tension in that face of the column but not less than required by Section 2607 (k) 5.

4. Where the design load stress in the longitudinal bars in a column calculated for any loading condition exceeds $\frac{1}{2}f_y$ in tension, lap splices designed for full yield stress in tension, or full welded splices or full positive connections shall be used.

5. At horizontal cross sections of columns where splices are located, a minimum tensile strength at each face equal to one-fourth the area of vertical reinforcement in that face multiplied by f_y shall be provided.

6. Metal cores in composite columns shall be accurately finished to bear at splices, and positive provision shall be made for alignment of one core

above another. Bearing shall be considered effective to transfer 50 percent of the total compressive stress in the metal core. At the column base, provision shall be made to transfer the load to the footing, in accordance with Section 2615 (f).

The base of the metal section shall be designed to transfer the load from the entire composite column to the footing, or it may be designed to transfer the load from the metal section only, provided it is so placed as to leave ample section of concrete for the transfer of load from the reinforced concrete section of the column by means of bond on the vertical reinforcement and by direct compression of the concrete.

(l) **Connections.** At connections of principal framing elements, such as beams and columns, enclosure shall be provided for splices of continuing reinforcement and for end anchorage of reinforcement terminating in such connections. Such enclosure may consist of external concrete or internal closed ties, spirals, or stirrups.

(m) **Lateral Reinforcement.** 1. Lateral reinforcement shall meet the provisions of this Section and, where shear or torsion reinforcement is required, shall comply with the provisions of Section 2611.

2. Spiral reinforcement for compression members to conform to Section 2610 (j) 2 shall consist of evenly spaced continuous spirals held firmly in place and true to line by vertical spacers. At least two spacers shall be used for spirals less than 20 inches in diameter, three for spirals 20 to 30 inches in diameter, and four for spirals more than 30 inches in diameter. When spiral wires or bars are $\frac{3}{8}$ inch or larger, three spacers shall be used for spirals 24 inches or less in diameter and four for spirals more than 24 inches in diameter. The spirals shall be of such size and so assembled as to permit handling and placing without being distorted from the designed dimensions. For cast-in-place construction, the material used in spirals shall have a minimum diameter of $\frac{3}{8}$ inch. Anchorage of spiral reinforcement shall be provided by one and one-half extra turns of spiral bar or wire at each end of the spiral unit. Splices when necessary in spiral bars or wires shall be: tension lap splices of 48 diameters minimum but not less than 12 inches, or welds. The clear spacing between spirals shall not exceed 3 inches or be less than 1 inch. See also Section 2603 (d). The reinforcing spiral shall extend from the floor level in any story or from the top of the footing to the level of the lowest horizontal reinforcement in the slab, drop panel, or beam above. Where beams or brackets are not present on all sides of the column, ties shall extend above the termination of the spiral to the bottom of the slab or drop panel. In a column with a capital, the spiral shall extend to a plane at which the diameter or width of the capital is twice that of the column.

3. All bars for tied columns shall be enclosed by lateral ties at least No. 3 in diameter for longitudinal bars smaller than No. 11 bars and at least No. 4 in diameter ties shall be provided for No. 11 or larger bars or bundled longitudinal bars. In Seismic Zone No. 0 or 1, lateral ties shall be spaced apart not over 16 bar diameters, 48 tie diameters or the least dimen-

sion of the column. In Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4, lateral ties shall be placed at top and bottom of the column for a distance of one-sixth of the clear column height, or the maximum column dimension, whichever is greater, but not less than 18 inches. The tie spacing shall be not greater than 8 bar diameters, 24 tie diameters or one-half the least column dimension. Ties for the remaining column height may be spaced as required in Seismic Zones Nos. 0 and 1. The ties shall be so arranged that every corner and alternate longitudinal bar shall have lateral support provided by the corner of a tie having an included angle of not more than 135 degrees and no bar shall be farther than 6 inches from such a laterally supported bar. Where tie bars are located around the periphery of a circle, a complete circular tie may be used.

EXCEPTION: In regions of columns confined by special transverse reinforcement conforming to the provisions of Section 2626 (f) 4, supplementary crossties engaging the hoops only may be considered as meeting this requirement.

In Seismic Zones Nos. 0 and 1, column lateral ties shall be as specified in Section 2607 (k). In Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4, lateral ties shall have a 135-degree minimum turn plus an extension of at least six bar diameters, but not less than 4 inches at the free end.

Ties shall be located vertically not more than half a tie spacing above the floor or footing, and shall be spaced as provided herein to not more than half a tie spacing below the lowest horizontal reinforcement in the slab or drop panel above, except that where beams or brackets provide enclosure on all sides of the column, the ties may be terminated not more than 3 inches below the lowest reinforcement in such beams or brackets. For lateral reinforcement with prestressed tendons in tied columns see Section 2618 (o) 3. For lateral reinforcement with composite tied columns see Section 2610 (p) 6.

Additional ties which engage at least four vertical column bars shall be provided around anchor bolts which are set in the top of a column for buildings located in Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4. Such ties shall be within 5 inches of the top of the column and shall consist of two No. 4 or three No. 3 bars.

4. All provisions of Sections 2607 (m) 2 and 3, 2610 (p) 6 and 2618 (o) 3, may be waived where tests and structural analysis show adequate strength and feasibility of construction.

5. Compression reinforcement in beams or girders shall be enclosed by ties or stirrups satisfying the size and spacing limitations in Section 2607 (m) 3 or by welded wire fabric of equivalent area. Such stirrups or ties shall be used throughout the distance where the compression reinforcement is required.

6. Lateral reinforcement for flexural framing members subject to stress reversals or to torsion at supports shall consist of closed ties, closed stirrups, or spirals extending around main reinforcement.

7. Closed ties or stirrups may be formed in one piece by overlapping

standard stirrup or tie end hooks around a longitudinal bar or in one or two pieces spliced in accordance with Class C splices in Section 2607 (g) or anchored in accordance with Section 2612 (n).

(n) **Shrinkage and Temperature Reinforcement.** Reinforcement for shrinkage and temperature stresses normal to the principal reinforcement shall be provided in structural floor and roof slabs where the principal reinforcement extends in one direction only. At all sections where it is required, such reinforcement shall be developed for its specified yield strength in conformance with Section 2607 (g) or 2612 (b) 1. Such reinforcement shall provide at least the following ratios of reinforcement area to gross concrete area but not less than 0.0014, and in no case shall such reinforcement be placed farther apart than five times the slab thickness nor more than 18 inches.

| | |
|---|--------|
| Slabs where Grade 40 or 50 deformed bars are used | 0.0020 |
|---|--------|

| | |
|---|--------|
| Slabs where Grade 60 deformed bars or welded wire fabric, deformed or plain, are used | 0.0018 |
|---|--------|

| | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| Slabs where reinforcement with yield strength exceeding 60,000 psi measured at a yield strain of 0.35 percent is used | $\frac{0.0018 \times 60,000}{f_y}$ |
|---|------------------------------------|

(o) **Concrete Protection for Reinforcement. 1. General.** The following minimum concrete cover shall be provided for reinforcing bars, prestressing tendons, or ducts. For bar bundles, the minimum cover shall equal the equivalent diameter of the bundle but need not be more than 2 inches or the tabulated minimum, whichever is greater.

2. **Cast-in-place concrete (nonprestressed).**

| | MINIMUM COVER (Inches) |
|---|---------------------------|
| Cast against and permanently exposed to earth | 3 |
| Exposed to earth or weather: | |
| No. 6 through No. 18 bars | 2 |
| No. 5 bars, $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch wire, and smaller | 1½ |
| Not exposed to weather or in contact with the ground: | |
| Slabs, walls, joists: | |
| No. 14 and No. 18 bars | 1½ |
| No. 11 and smaller | ¾ |
| Beams, girders, columns: | |
| Principal reinforcement, ties, stirrups or spirals | 1½ |
| Shells and folded plate members: | |
| No. 6 bars and larger | ¾ |
| No. 5 bars, $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch wire, and smaller | ½ |

3. **Precast concrete (Manufactured under plant control conditions)**

Exposed to earth or weather:

 Wall panels:

| | MINIMUM COVER (Inches) |
|--|--|
| No. 14 and No. 18 bars | 1 ½ |
| No. 11 and smaller | ¾ |
| Other members: | |
| No. 14 and No. 18 bars | 2 |
| No. 6 through No. 11 | 1 ½ |
| No. 5 bars, ⅝-inch wire, and smaller | 1 ¼ |
| Not exposed to weather or in contact with the ground: | |
| Slabs, walls, joists: | |
| No. 14 and No. 18 bars | 1 ¼ |
| No. 11 and smaller | ⅝ |
| Beams, girders, column: | |
| Principal reinforcement | d_b but not less than ⅝ and need not exceed 1 ½ |
| Ties, stirrups, or spirals | ⅜ |
| Shells and folded plate members: | |
| No. 6 bars and larger | ⅝ |
| No. 5 bars, ⅝-inch wire, and smaller | ⅜ |
| 4. Prestressed concrete members —Prestressed and nonprestressed reinforcement, ducts, and end fittings. | |
| Cast against and permanently exposed to earth | 3 |
| Exposed to earth or weather: | |
| Wall panels, slabs, and joists | 1 |
| Other members | 1 ½ |
| Not exposed to weather or in contact with the ground: | |
| Slabs, walls, joists | ¾ |
| Beams, girders, columns: | |
| Principal reinforcement | 1 ½ |
| Ties, stirrups, or spirals | 1 |
| Shells and folded plate members: | |
| Reinforcement ⅝ inch and smaller | |
| Other reinforcement | d_b but not less than ¾ |

The cover for nonprestressed reinforcement in prestressed concrete members under plant control may be that given for precast members.

Cover specified in Section 2607 (o) 4 is for prestressed members with stresses less than or equal to the limits of Section 2618 (e) 2 B. When tensile stresses exceed this value for members exposed to weather, earth or corrosive environment, cover shall be increased 50 percent.

5. Corrosive conditions. In corrosive atmospheres or severe exposure conditions, the amount of concrete protection shall be suitably increased, and the denseness and nonporosity of the protecting concrete shall be considered, or other protection shall be provided.

6. Exposed reinforcing. Exposed reinforcing bars, inserts, and plates

intended for bonding with future extensions shall be protected from corrosion.

7. Fire protection. Where Chapter 43 requires a fire-protective covering greater than the concrete protection specified in this Section, such greater thicknesses shall be used.

Analysis and Design

Sec. 2608. (a) Notations.

A_s = area of nonprestressed tension reinforcement, square inches.

A_s' = area of compression reinforcement, square inches.

b = width of compression face of member.

d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement, inches.

E_c = modulus of elasticity of concrete, psi.

E_s = modulus of elasticity of steel, psi.

f_c' = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.

f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, psi.

l_n = clear span for positive moment or shear and the average adjacent clear spans for negative moment.

n = modular ratio = E_s/E_c .

v_c = nominal permissible shear stress carried by concrete.

w = design load per unit length of beam or per unit area of slab.

w = weight of concrete, pounds per cubic foot.

β_1 = a factor defined in Section 2610 (c) 7.

ρ = A_s/bd = ratio of nonprestressed tension reinforcement.

$\rho' = A_s'/bd$.

ρ_b = reinforcement ratio producing balanced conditions. See Section 2610 (c) 6.

(b) Design Methods. In the design of reinforced concrete structures, members shall be proportioned for adequate strength in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter, using the load factors and capacity reduction factors ϕ specified in Section 2609 (c).

Alternatively, for nonprestressed members the method provided in Section 2608 (j) may be used taking both the ϕ factors and load factors as one rather than those specified in Section 2609.

Flexural members designed under the preceding two paragraphs shall also meet the requirements for deflection control in Section 2609 (f), and the requirements of Section 2610 (d) through (g).

(c) Modulus of Elasticity. The modulus of elasticity E_c , for concrete may be taken as $w^{1.5} 33\sqrt{f_c'}$ in psi for values of w between 90 and 155 pounds per cubic foot. For normal weight concrete, E_c may be considered as $57,000 \sqrt{f_c'}$.

The modulus of elasticity of nonprestressed steel reinforcement may be taken as 29,000,000 psi. The modulus of elasticity of prestressing steel shall be determined by tests or supplied by the manufacturer.

(d) **Frame Analysis and Design — General.** All members of frames or continuous construction shall be designed for the maximum effects of the design loads as determined by the theory of elastic frames. The simplifying assumptions of Section 2608 (e) may be used.

Except for prestressed concrete, approximate methods of frame analysis may be used for buildings of usual types of construction, spans, and story heights. For two or more approximately equal spans (the larger of two adjacent spans not exceeding the shorter by more than 20 percent) with loads uniformly distributed, where the unit live load does not exceed three times the unit dead load, the following moments and shears may be used in design in lieu of more accurate analyses.

Positive moment

End spans

If discontinuous end is unrestrained $\frac{1}{11}wl_n^2$

If discontinuous end is integral with the support $\frac{1}{14}wl_n^2$

Interior spans $\frac{1}{16}wl_n^2$

Negative moment at exterior face of first interior support

Two spans $\frac{1}{9}wl_n^2$

More than two spans $\frac{1}{10}wl_n^2$

Negative moment at other faces of interior supports $\frac{1}{11}wl_n^2$

Negative moment at face of all supports for (a) slabs with

spans not exceeding 10 feet, and (b) beams and girders

where ratio of sum of column stiffnesses to beam stiff-

ness exceeds eight at each end of the span $\frac{1}{12}wl_n^2$

Negative moment at interior faces of exterior supports for

members built integrally with their supports

Where the support is a spandrel beam or girder $\frac{1}{4}wl_n^2$

Where the support is a column $\frac{1}{6}wl_n^2$

Shear in end members at face of first interior support $1.15 \frac{wl_n}{2}$

Shear at face of all other supports $\frac{wl_n}{2}$

(e) **Frame Analysis and Design. 1. Arrangement of live load.** The live load may be considered to be applied only to the floor or roof under consideration, and the far ends of the columns may be assumed as fixed.

2. Combinations. Consideration may be limited to combinations of:

A. Design dead load on all spans with full design live load on two adjacent spans; and

B. Design dead load on all spans with full design live load on alternate spans.

3. **Span length.** The span length of members that are not built integrally with their supports shall be considered the clear span plus the depth of the slab or beam but need not exceed the distance between centers of supports.

In analysis of continuous frames, center-to-center, distances shall be used in the determination of moments. Moments at faces of support may be used for design of beams and girders.

Solid or ribbed slabs with clear spans of not more than 10 feet that are built integrally with their supports may be designed as continuous slabs on knife edge supports with spans equal to the clear spans of the slab and the width of beams otherwise neglected.

4. **Stiffness.** Any reasonable assumptions may be adopted for computing the relative flexural and torsional stiffnesses of columns, walls, floors, and roof systems. The assumptions made shall be consistent throughout the analysis.

The effect of haunches shall be considered both in determining bending moments and in design of members.

5. **Columns.** Columns shall be designed to resist the axial forces from design loads on all floors and the maximum bending due to design loads on a single adjacent span of the floor under consideration. Account shall also be taken of the loading condition giving the maximum ratio of bending moment to axial load. In building frames, particular attention shall be given to the effect of unbalanced floor load on both exterior and interior columns and of eccentric loading due to other causes. In computing moments in columns due to gravity loading, the far ends of columns which are monolithic with the structure may be considered fixed.

Resistance to bending moments at any floor level shall be provided by distributing the moment between the columns immediately above and below the given floor in proportion to their relative stiffnesses and conditions of restraint.

(f) **Redistribution of Negative Moments in Continuous Nonprestressed Flexural Members.** For criteria on moment redistribution for prestressed concrete members, see Section 2618. Except where approximate values for bending moments are used, the negative moments calculated by elastic theory at the supports of continuous flexural members for any assumed loading arrangement may each be increased or decreased by not more than

$$20 \left(1 - \frac{\rho - \rho'}{\rho_b} \right) \text{ percent}$$

These modified negative moments shall be used for calculations of the moments at sections within the spans. Such an adjustment shall be made only when the section at which the moment is reduced is so designated that ρ or $\rho - \rho'$ is equal to or less than $0.5 \rho_b$,

WHERE:

$$\rho_b = \frac{0.85\beta_1 f'_c}{f_y} \frac{87,000}{87,000 + f_y} \dots\dots\dots(8-1)$$

(g) Requirements for T-beams. In T-beam construction, the slab and beam shall be built integrally or otherwise effectively bonded together.

1. The effective flange width to be used in the design of symmetrical T-beams shall not exceed one-fourth of the span length of the beam, and its overhanging width on either side of the web shall not exceed eight times the thickness of the slab nor one-half the clear distance to the next beam.

2. Isolated beams in which the T-form is used only for the purpose of providing additional compression area, shall have a flange thickness not less than one-half the width of the web and a total flange width not more than four times the width of the web.

3. For beams having a flange on one side only, the effective overhanging flange width shall not exceed one-twelfth of the span length of the beam, nor six times the thickness of the slab, nor one-half the clear distance to the next beam.

4. Where the principal reinforcement in a slab which is considered as the flange of a T-beam (not a joist in concrete joist floors) is parallel to the beam, transverse reinforcement shall be provided in the top of the slab. This reinforcement shall be designed to carry the design load on the portion of the slab required for the flange of the T-beam. The flange shall be assumed to act as a cantilever. The spacing of the bars shall not exceed five times the thickness of the flange nor in any case 18 inches.

(h) Concrete Joist Floor Construction. 1. Concrete joist construction consists of a monolithic combination of regularly spaced ribs and a top slab arranged to span in one direction or two orthogonal directions.

2. The joist ribs shall be at least 4 inches wide, spaced not more than 30 inches clear, and of a depth not more than three and one-half times their minimum width.

3. Ribbed slab construction not meeting the limitations of the preceding two paragraphs shall be designed as slabs and beams.

4. When permanent burned clay or concrete tile fillers of material having a unit compressive strength at least equal to that of the specified strength of the concrete in the joists are used, the vertical shells of the fillers in contact with the joists may be included in the calculations involving shear or negative bending moment. No other portion of the fillers may be included in the design calculations.

5. The thickness of the concrete slab over the permanent fillers shall be not less than 1 ½ inches nor less than one-twelfth of the clear distance between joists. In a one-way system reinforcement shall be provided in the slab at right angles to the joists equal to that required in Section 2607 (n).

6. Where removable forms or fillers not complying with Section 2608 (h) 4 are used, the thickness of the concrete slab shall be not

less than one-twelfth of the clear distance between joists and in no case less than 2 inches. Such slab shall be reinforced at right angles to the joists with at least the amount of reinforcement required for flexure, considering load concentrations, if any, but in no case shall the reinforcement be less than that required by Section 2607 (n).

7. Where the slab contains conduits or pipes as allowed in Section 2607 (c) the thickness shall be not less than 1 inch plus the total overall depth of such conduits or pipes at any point. Such conduits or pipes shall be so located as not to impair significantly the strength of the construction.

8. The shear stress, v_c , for joists may be taken as 10 percent greater than values given in Section 2611. Shear capacity may be increased by use of web reinforcement or by widening the ends of the joists.

(i) **Separate Floor Finish.** A floor finish shall not be included as a part of a structural member unless it is placed monolithically with the floor slab or it meets the requirements of Section 2617. All concrete floor finishes may be considered as part of the required cover or total thickness for nonstructural considerations.

(j) **Alternate Design Method.** Nonprestressed members may be designed in accordance with the following provisions. Where ϕ occurs it shall be taken as 1.

1. **Flexure in members without axial loads.** The straight-line theory of stress and strain in flexure shall be used and the following assumption shall be made:

A. A section plane before bending remains plane after bending; strains vary as the distance from the neutral axis.

B. The stress-strain relation for concrete is a straight line under service loads within the allowable working stresses. Stresses vary as the distance from the neutral axis except for deep beams [Section 2610 (h).].

C. The steel takes all the tension due to flexure.

D. The modular ratio, $n = E_s/E_c$, may be taken as the nearest whole number (but not less than 6). Except in calculations for deflections, the value of n for lightweight concrete shall be assumed to be the same as for normal weight concrete of the same strength. Members so designed shall be proportioned for an allowable extreme compression fiber stress in the concrete of $0.45 f_c'$.

The allowable tensile stress in the reinforcement shall not be greater than 20,000 psi for Grade 40 or Grade 50 steel, and 24,000 psi for Grade 60 steel or for steels with yield strengths greater than 60,000 psi. For main reinforcement $\frac{3}{4}$ inch or less in diameter, in one-way slabs of not more than 12-foot span, the allowable stresses may be increased to 50 percent of the specified yield strength, but not to exceed 30,000 psi.

In doubly reinforced beams and slabs, an effective modular ratio of $2E_s/E_c$ shall be used to transform the compression reinforcement for stress computations. The allowable compressive stress in such reinforcement shall not be greater than the allowable tensile stress.

2. Compression members with or without flexure. The combined axial load and moment capacity of compression members shall be taken as 40 percent of that computed in accordance with the provisions of Section 2610. The effect of the slenderness shall be considered as specified in Section 2610 (k) and (l). The term P_u in Formula (10-5) shall be replaced by 2.5 times the design axial load.

Walls shall be designed in accordance with Section 2614 with combined axial load and moment capacity taken as 40 percent of that computed under the provisions of Section 2614, or Section 2610 (q) with ϕ to be taken as 1.0 in Formula (14-1).

3. Shear, torsion, and bearing. The allowable concrete stresses and the limiting maximum stresses for shear and torsion shall be 55 percent for beams, joist, walls, and one-way slabs and 50 percent for two-way slabs and footings, respectively, of the stresses, given in this Chapter. The computed axial stress on the gross section shall be multiplied by 2 and substituted for N_u/A_g or $N_u/l_w h$ in invoking the provisions of Section 2611 (e) 3, 4, (h) 6, or Formula (11-32). The allowable stress in the reinforcement shall be that given in Section 2608 (j) 1, except f_y shall be used in computing minimum areas of reinforcement by Formulas (11-1) and (11-20). In Formula (11-26), the computed shear shall be multiplied by 2 and substituted for V_u . The allowable stresses for bearing shall be 35 percent of the stresses given in Section 2610 (o).

4. Development of reinforcement. Development of reinforcement shall be as required in Section 2612, except that computed shears shall be multiplied by 2.0 and substituted for V_u . In computing M_l , the quantity $(d - a/2)$ may be taken as $0.85d$. Where the A_s provided is more than twice that required, the stress may be considered as always less than $0.5f_y$ for the purpose of satisfying provisions relating to splices.

Members may be proportioned for 75 percent of the capacities required by other parts of this Section when considering wind or earthquake forces combined with other loads, provided the resulting section is not less than that required for the combination of dead and live load.

All other applicable provisions of this Chapter apply equally to this method of design, except those of Section 2608 (f).

Strength and Serviceability Requirements

Sec. 2609. (a) Notations.

A_g = gross area of section, square inches.

A_s = area of nonprestressed tension reinforcement, square inches.

A_s' = area of compression reinforcement, square inches.

d' = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of compression reinforcement, inches.

d_s = distance from centroid of tension reinforcement to the tensile face of the member, inches.

D = dead loads, or their related internal moments and forces.

E = load effects of earthquake, or their related internal moments and forces.

E_c = modulus of elasticity of concrete, psi. See Section 2608 (c).

f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.

$\sqrt{f'_c}$ = square root of specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.

f_{ct} = average splitting tensile strength of lightweight aggregate concrete, psi.

f_r = modulus of rupture of concrete, psi.

f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, psi.

F = lateral or vertical pressure of liquids, or their related internal moments and forces.

h = overall thickness of member, inches.

H = lateral earth pressure, or its related internal moments and forces.

I_{cr} = moment of inertia of cracked section transformed to concrete.

I_c = effective moment of inertia for computation of deflection.

I_g = moment of inertia of gross concrete section about the centroidal axis, neglecting the reinforcement.

l = span length of beam or one-way slab, as defined in Section 2608 (e) 3, clear projection of cantilever, inches.

l_n = length of clear span in long direction of two-way construction, measured face-to-face of columns in slabs without beams and face to face of beams or other supports in other cases.

L = live loads, or their related internal moments and forces.

M_a = maximum moment in member at stage for which deflection is being computed.

M_{cr} = cracking moment. See Formula (9-5).

P_b = axial load capacity at simultaneous assumed ultimate strain of concrete and yielding of tension steel (balanced conditions).

P_u = axial design load in compression member.

T = cumulative effects of temperature, creep, shrinkage, and differential settlement.

U = required strength to resist design loads or their related internal moments and forces.

W = wind load, or its related internal moment and forces.

Y_t = distance from centroidal axis of gross section, neglecting the reinforcement, to extreme fiber in tension.

α = ratio of flexural stiffness of beam section to the flexural stiffness of a width of slab bounded laterally by the center line of the adjacent panel, if any, on each side of the beam. See Section 2613.

α_m = average value of α for all beams on the edges of a panel.

β = ratio of clear spans in long to short direction of two-way construction.

β_s = ratio of length of continuous edges to total perimeter of a slab panel.

ϕ = capacity reduction factor. See Section 2609 (c).

(b) **General.** Structures and structural members shall be designed to have strengths at all sections at least equal to the structural effects of the design loads and forces in such combinations as are stipulated in this Chapter.

Members also shall meet all other requirements of this Chapter to insure adequate performance at service load levels.

(c) **Strength.** The strength of a member or cross section in terms of load, moment, shear, or stress shall be taken as the strength calculated in accordance with the requirements and assumptions of this Chapter, including a capacity reduction factor, ϕ . The following values for ϕ shall be used:

1. Bending in reinforced concrete, with or without axial tension, and for axial tension 0.90
2. Axial compression or axial compression combined with bending.
 - A. Reinforced members with spiral reinforcement conforming to Section 2610 (j) 2 0.75
 - B. Other reinforced members. 0.70
 - C. With f_y not exceeding 60,000 psi the values given in A and B may be increased linearly to 0.90 as P_u decreases from $0.10f_c' A_g$ to zero for sections with symmetrical reinforcement and $(h - d' - d_s)/h$ not less than 0.70.
 - D. The values given in A and B may be increased linearly to 0.90 as P_u decreases from $0.10f_c' A_g$ or P_b , whichever is smaller, to zero for sections with small axial compression not satisfying C.
3. Shear and torsion 0.85
4. Bearing on concrete. [See also Section 2618 (l)] 0.70
5. Bending in plain concrete 0.65
6. Development lengths specified in Section 2612 do not require a ϕ factor.

(d) **Required Strength.** The required strength U provided to resist dead load D and live load L shall be at least equal to

$$U = 1.4D + 1.7L \text{ (9-1)}$$

In the design of a structure or member, if resistance to the structural effects of a specified wind load W must be included in the design, the following combinations of D , L , and W shall be investigated in determining the greatest required strength U .

$$U = 0.75 (1.4D + 1.7L + 1.7W) \text{ (9-2)}$$

where the cases of L having its full value or being completely absent shall both be checked to determine the most severe condition, and

$$U = 0.9D + 1.3W \text{ (9-3)}$$

but in any case the strength of the member or structure shall not be less than required by Formula (9-1).

Where earthquake loads are a consideration, the requirements of the preceding paragraph shall apply except that 1.1 E shall be substituted for W in Formulas (9-2) and (9-3). Load factors contained in Section 2626 and Section 2627 shall be used where applicable.

If lateral earth pressure H must be included in design, the strength U shall be at least equal to $1.4D + 1.7L + 1.7H$, but where D or L reduce the effect of H , the corresponding coefficients shall be taken as 0.90 for D and zero for L .

For lateral pressures from liquids F , the provisions for the preceding paragraph shall apply, except that $1.4F$ shall be substituted for $1.7H$. The vertical pressure of liquids shall be considered as dead load, with due regard to variation in liquid depth.

Impact effects if any, shall be included with the live load L .

Where the structural effects of differential settlement, creep, shrinkage, or temperature change may be significant, they shall be included with the dead load D and the strength U shall be at least equal to $0.75 (1.4D + 1.7L)$. Estimations of differential settlement, creep, shrinkage, or temperature change shall be based on a realistic assessment of such effects occurring in service.

(e) **Design Strengths for Reinforcement.** Designs shall not be based on a yield strength f_y in excess of 80,000 psi except for prestressing tendons.

(f) **Control of Deflections.** 1. **General.** Reinforced concrete members subject to bending shall be designed to have adequate stiffness to limit deflections or any deformations which may adversely affect the strength or serviceability of the structure at service loads. (See Section 2307 for deflection limits.)

2. **Nonprestressed one-way construction.** The minimum thicknesses stipulated in Table No. 26-D shall apply for one-way construction unless the computation of deflection indicates that lesser thickness may be used without adverse effects.

Where deflections are to be computed, those which occur immediately on application of load shall be computed by the usual methods or formulas for elastic deflections. Unless values are obtained by a more comprehensive analysis, deflections shall be computed taking the modulus of elasticity for concrete as specified in Section 2608 (c) for normal weight or lightweight concrete and taking the effective moment of inertia as follows, but no greater than I_g

$$I_e = \left(\frac{M_{cr}}{M_u} \right)^3 I_g + \left[1 - \left(\frac{M_{cr}}{M_u} \right)^3 \right] I_{cr} \dots \dots \dots (9-4)$$

WHERE:

$$M_{cr} = \frac{f_r I_g}{Y_t} \dots \dots \dots (9-5)$$

and

$$f_r = 7.5 \sqrt{f'_c}$$

When lightweight aggregate concretes are used, one of the following modifications shall apply:

A. The equation for f_r shall be modified by substituting $f_{ct}/6.7$ for $\sqrt{f_c'}$ but the value of $f_{ct}/6.7$ used shall not exceed $\sqrt{f_c'}$. The value of f_{ct} shall be specified and the concrete proportioned in accordance with Section 2604.

B. When f_{ct} is not specified, the equation for f_r shall be multiplied by 0.75 for "all-lightweight" concrete, and 0.85 for "sand-lightweight" concrete. Linear interpolation may be used when partial sand replacement is used.

For continuous spans, the effective moment of inertia may be taken as the average of the values obtained from Formula (9-4) for the critical positive and negative moment sections.

Unless values are obtained by a more comprehensive analysis, the additional long-time deflection for both normal weight and lightweight concrete flexural members shall be obtained by multiplying the immediate deflection caused by the sustained load considered, computed in accordance with the preceding paragraph, by the factor

$$[2 - 1.2 (A_s'/A_s)] \geq 0.6$$

The deflection computed in accordance with the preceding paragraphs shall not exceed the limits stipulated in Section 2307.

3. Nonprestressed two-way construction. The minimum thicknesses of slabs or other two-way construction for floors designed in accordance with the provisions of Section 2613, and having a ratio of long to short span not exceeding two, shall be governed by Formulas (9-6), (9-7), and (9-8), and the other provisions of this Section.

$$h = \frac{l_n (800 + 0.005f_u)}{36,000 + 5000\beta \left[\alpha_m - 0.5 (1 - \beta_s) \left(1 + \frac{1}{\beta} \right) \right]} \dots\dots(9-6)$$

but not less than

$$h = \frac{l_n (800 + 0.005f_u)}{36,000 + 5000\beta (1 + \beta_s)} \dots\dots\dots(9-7)$$

The thickness need not be more than

$$h = \frac{l_n (800 + 0.005f_u)}{36,000} \dots\dots\dots(9-8)$$

However, the thickness shall be not less than the following values:

| | |
|---|-----------|
| For slabs without beams or drop panels | 5 inches |
| For slabs without beams, but with drop panels satisfying the following paragraph | 4 inches |
| For slabs having beams on all four edges with a value of α_m at least equal to 2.0 | 3½ inches |

For slabs without beams but with drop panels extending in each direction, from the center line of support, a distance equal to at least one-sixth the span length measured from center to center of supports in that direction, and a projection below the slab of at least $h/4$, the thickness required by Formula (9-6), (9-7), or (9-8) may be reduced by 10 percent.

At discontinuous edges, an edge beam shall be provided having a stiffness such that the value of a is at least 0.80, or the minimum thickness required by Formula (9-6), (9-7), or (9-8), or the preceding paragraph shall be increased by at least 10 percent in the panel having a discontinuous edge.

Thicknesses less than those required in this Section may be used only if it is shown by computation that the deflection will not exceed the limits in Section 2307. Deflections shall be computed taking into account the size and shape of the panel, the conditions of support, and the nature of restraints at the panel edges. For such computations, the modulus of elasticity of the concrete shall be as specified in Section 2608 (c). The effective moment of inertia shall be that given by Formula (9-4); other values may be used if they result in predictions of deflection in reasonable agreement with the results of comprehensive tests. Long-time deflections shall be computed in accordance with Section 2609 (f) 2.

4. Prestressed concrete. For prestressed concrete flexural members designed in accordance with the requirements of Section 2618 deflections shall be calculated and the usual methods or formulas using the moment of inertia of the gross concrete section may be applied for uncracked sections.

The additional long-time deflection of prestressed concrete members shall be computed taking into account the stresses in the concrete and steel under the sustained load and including the effects of creep and shrinkage of the concrete and relaxation of the steel.

The deflection computed in accordance with the preceding two paragraphs shall not exceed the limits stipulated in Section 2307.

5. Composite members. If composite members are supported during construction in such a manner that, after removal of temporary supports, the dead load is resisted by the full composite section, the composite member may be considered equivalent to a cast-in-place member for the purposes of deflection calculation. For nonprestressed members, the portion of the member in compression shall determine whether the values given in Table No 26-D for normal weight or lightweight concrete shall apply. If deflection is calculated, account should be taken of the curvatures resulting from differential shrinkage of the precast and cast-in-place components, and of the axial creep effects in a prestressed concrete member.

If the thickness of a nonprestressed precast member meets the requirements of Table No. 26-D, deflection need not be computed. If the thickness of a nonprestressed composite member meets the requirements of Table No. 26-D, deflection occurring after the member becomes composite need not be calculated, but the long-time deflection of the precast

member should be investigated for the magnitude and duration of load prior to the beginning of effective composite action.

The deflection computed in accordance with the requirements of Section 2609 (f) 1 and 2 shall not exceed the limits stipulated in Section 2307.

Flexure and Axial Loads

Sec. 2610. (a) Notations.

- a = depth of equivalent rectangular stress block, defined by Section 2610 (c) 7.
- A = effective tension area of concrete surrounding the main tension reinforcing bars and having the same centroid as that reinforcement, divided by the number of bars, square inches. When the main reinforcement consists of several bar sizes the number of bars shall be computed as the total steel area divided by the area of the largest bar used.
- A_c = area of core of spirally reinforced column measured to the outside diameter of the spiral, square inches.
- A_g = gross area of section, square inches.
- A_s = area of nonprestressed tension reinforcement, square inches.
- A_r = area of structural steel or tubing in a composite section.
- A_1 = loaded area.
- A_2 = Maximum area of the portion of the supporting surface that is geometrically similar to and concentric with the loaded area.
- b = width of compression face of member.
- c = distance from extreme compression fiber to neutral axis.
- C_m = a factor relating the actual moment diagram to an equivalent uniform moment diagram.
- d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid tension reinforcement, inches.
- d_c = thickness of concrete cover measured from the extreme tension fiber to the center of the bar located closest thereto.
- e = eccentricity of design load parallel to axis measured from the centroid of the section. It may be calculated by conventional methods of frame analysis.
- E_c = modulus of elasticity of concrete, psi.
- E_s = modulus of elasticity of steel, psi.
- EI = flexural stiffness of compression members. See Formulas (10-7) and (10-8).
- f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.
- f_s = calculated stress in reinforcement at service loads, ksi.
- f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, psi.
- h = overall thickness of member, inches.
- I_g = moment of inertia of gross concrete section about the centroidal axis, neglecting the reinforcement.
- I_{se} = moment of inertia of reinforcement about the centroidal axis of the member cross section.

- I_t = moment of inertia of structural steel or tubing in a cross section about the centroidal axis of the member cross section.
- k = effective length factor for compression members.
- l_u = unsupported length of compression member.
- M_c = moment to be used for design of compression member.
- M_1 = value of smaller design end moment on compression member calculated from a conventional elastic frame analysis, positive if member is bent in single curvature, negative if bent in double curvature.
- M_2 = value of larger design end moment on compression member calculated from a conventional elastic frame analysis, always positive.
- P_c = critical load. See Section 2610 (l) 5.
- P_u = axial design load in compression member.
- r = radius of gyration of the cross section of a compression member.
- z = a quantity limiting distribution of flexural reinforcement. See Section 2610 (g).
- β_t = a factor defined in Section 2610 (c) 7.
- β_d = the ratio of maximum design dead load moment to maximum design total load moment, always positive.
- δ = moment magnification factor for columns. See Section 2610 (l) 5.
- ρ = A_s/bd = ratio of nonprestressed tension reinforcement.
- ρ_b = reinforcement ration producing balanced conditions. See Section 2610 (d) 3.
- ρ_s = ratio of volume of spiral reinforcement to total volume of core (out-to-out of spirals) of a spirally reinforced concrete or composite column.
- ϕ = capacity reduction factor. See Section 2609 (c).

(b) **Scope.** This Section covers the design of members subject to flexure or to axial loads or to both flexure and axial loads.

(c) **Assumptions.** 1. The strength design of members for flexure and axial loads shall be based on the assumptions given in this Section, and on satisfaction of the applicable conditions of equilibrium and compatibility of strains.

2. Strain in the reinforcing steel and concrete shall be assumed directly proportional to the distance from the neutral axis.

3. The maximum usable strain at the extreme concrete compression fiber shall be assumed equal to 0.003.

4. Stress in reinforcement below the specified yield strength, f_y , for the grade of steel used shall be taken as E_s times the steel strain. For strains greater than that corresponding to f_y , the stress in the reinforcement shall be considered independent of strain and equal to f_y .

5. Tensile strength of the concrete shall be neglected in flexural calculations of reinforced concrete, except when meeting the requirements of Section 2618 (e).

6. The relationship between the concrete compressive stress distribution and the concrete strain may be assumed to be a rectangle, trapezoid, parabola, or any other shape which results in prediction of strength in substantial agreement with the results of comprehensive tests.

7. The requirements of Section 2610 (c) 6 may be considered satisfied by an equivalent rectangular concrete stress distribution which is defined as follows: A concrete stress of $0.85f_c'$ shall be assumed uniformly distributed over an equivalent compression zone bounded by the edges of the cross section and a straight line located parallel to the neutral axis at a distance $a = \beta_1 c$ from the fiber of maximum compressive strain. The distance c from the fiber of maximum strain to the neutral axis is measured in a direction perpendicular to that axis. The fraction β_1 shall be taken as 0.85 for strengths, f_c' , up to 4000 psi and shall be reduced continuously at a rate of 0.05 for each 1000 psi of strength in excess of 4000 psi.

(d) General Principles and Requirements. 1. The design of cross sections subject to flexure or combined flexure and axial load shall be based on stress and strain compatibility using the assumptions in Section 2610 (c).

2. For flexural members, and for members under combined flexure and axial load controlled by Section 2609 (c) 2 D, the reinforcement ratio, ρ , shall not exceed 0.75 of that ratio which would produce balanced conditions for the section under flexure without axial load.

3. Balanced conditions exist at a cross section when the tension reinforcement reaches its specified yield strength, f_y , just as the concrete in compression reaches its assumed ultimate strain of 0.003.

4. All cross sections subject to a compression load shall be designed for the applied moments which can accompany this compression load, including slenderness effects according to the requirements of Section 2610 (k) and (l).

5. Compression reinforcement in conjunction with additional tension reinforcement may be used to increase the capacity of a flexural member.

6. All members subjected to a compression load shall be designed for an eccentricity e equal to the greatest of:

- A. that corresponding to the maximum moment which can accompany this compression load, or
- B. $0.05h$ for spirally reinforced and composite steel encased compression members, or $0.10h$ for tied compression members, about either principal axis, or
- C. 1 inch about either principal axis.

For precast members the 1-inch limit in subsection C may be reduced to 0.6 inch provided the manufacturing and erection tolerances are limited to one-third of the minimum design eccentricity.

Slenderness effects shall be included according to the requirements of Section 2610 (k) and (l).

(e) Distance between Lateral Supports of Flexural Members. The

spacing of lateral supports for a beam shall not exceed 50 times the least width b of compression flange or face. Effects of lateral eccentricity of load shall be taken into account in determining the spacing of lateral supports.

(f) **Minimum Reinforcement of Flexural Sections.** At any section of a flexural member (except slabs of uniform thickness) where positive reinforcement is required by analysis, the ratio ρ supplied shall not be less than that given by

$$\rho_{min} = \frac{200}{f_y} \dots\dots\dots (10-1)$$

unless the area of reinforcement provided at every section, positive or negative, is at least one-third greater than that required by analysis. In T-beams and joists where the stem is in tension, the ratio ρ shall be computed for this purpose using the width of the stem.

In structural slabs of uniform thickness, the minimum amount of reinforcement in the direction of the span shall be not less than that required for shrinkage and temperature reinforcement [see Section 2607 (n)].

(g) **Distribution of Flexural Reinforcement in Beams and One-way Slabs.** This Section prescribes rules for the distribution of flexural reinforcement in beams and in one-way slabs; that is, slabs reinforced to resist flexural stresses in only one direction. The distribution of reinforcement in two-way slabs shall be as required in Section 2613 (f).

Only deformed reinforcement shall be used. Tension reinforcement shall be well distributed in the zones of maximum concrete tension. Where flanges are in tension, a part of the main tension reinforcement shall be distributed over the effective flange width or a width equal to one-tenth of the span, whichever is smaller. If the effective flange width exceeds one-tenth of the span, some longitudinal reinforcement shall be provided in the outer portions of the flange.

When the design yield strength f_y for tension reinforcement exceeds 40,000 psi the cross sections of maximum positive and negative moment shall be so proportioned that the quantity z given by

$$z = f_s \sqrt[3]{d_c A} \dots\dots\dots (10-2)$$

does not exceed the values given by the following paragraph. The calculated flexural stress in the reinforcement at service loads f_s , in kips per square inch, shall be computed as the bending moment divided by the product of the steel area and the internal moment arm. In lieu of such computations, f_s may be taken as 60 percent of the specified yield strength f_y .

The quantity z shall not exceed 175 kips per inch for interior exposure and 145 kips per inch for exterior exposure. Formula (10-2) does not apply to structures subjected to very aggressive exposure or designed to be

watertight; special precautions are required and must be investigated for such cases.

If the depth of the web exceeds 3 feet, longitudinal reinforcement having a total area at least equal to 10 percent of the main tension steel area shall be placed near the faces of the web and distributed in the zone of flexural tension with a spacing not more than 12 inches or the width of the web, whichever is less. Such reinforcement may be taken into account in computation of the strength only if a strain compatibility analysis is made to determine stresses in the individual bars.

(h) **Deep Flexural Members.** Flexural members with overall depth to clear span ratios greater than two-fifths for continuous spans, or four-fifths for simple spans, shall be designed as deep beams taking account of non-linear distribution of stress and lateral buckling.

The design of such members for shear effects shall be in accordance with Section 2611 (j). The minimum horizontal and vertical reinforcement in the faces shall be the greater of the requirements of Section 2611 (j) 6 or Section 2614 (d). The minimum principal tension reinforcement shall conform to Section 2610 (f).

(i) **Limiting Dimensions for Compression Members.** 1. **Isolated compression member with multiple spirals.** If two or more interlocking spirals are used in a compression member, the outer boundary of the compression member shall be taken at a distance outside the extreme limits of the spiral equal to the requirements of Section 2607 (o).

2. **Compression members built monolithically with wall.** For a spiral compression member built monolithically with a concrete wall or pier, the outer boundary of the compression member's section shall be taken either as a circle at least 1 1/2 inches outside the compression member spiral or as a square or rectangle, the sides of which are at least 1 1/2 inches outside the spirals.

3. **Equivalent circular compression members.** As an exception to the general procedure of utilizing the full gross area of the compression member section, it shall be permissible to design a circular compression member and to build it with a square, octagonal or other shaped section of the same least lateral dimension. In such case, the allowable load, the gross area considered, and the required percentages of reinforcement shall be taken as those of the circular compression member.

4. **Limits of section.** In a compression member which has a larger cross section than required by considerations of loading, a reduced effective area A_g not less than one-half of the total area may be used for determining minimum steel area and load capacity.

(j) **Limits for Reinforcement of Compression Members.** 1. The longitudinal reinforcement for noncomposite compression members shall be not less than 0.01 nor more than 0.08 times the gross area of the section. The minimum number of longitudinal reinforcing bars in compression

members shall be six for bars in a circular arrangement and four for bars in a rectangular arrangement.

2. The ratio of spiral reinforcement ρ_s shall be not less than the value given by

$$\rho_s = 0.45 \left(\frac{A_g}{A_c} - 1 \right) \frac{f'_c}{f_y} \dots\dots\dots (10-3)$$

where f_y is the specified yield strength of spiral reinforcement but not more than 60,000 psi.

(k) **Slenderness Effects in Compression Members.** The design of compression members shall be based on forces and moments determined from an analysis of the structure. Such an analysis shall take into account the influence of axial loads and variable moment of inertia on member stiffness and fixed-end moments, the effect of deflections on the moments and forces, and the effects of the duration of the loads.

In lieu of the procedure described in the preceding paragraph the design of compression members may be based on the approximate procedure presented in Section 2610 (l). The detailed requirements of Section 2610 (l) need not be applied if design is carried out according to the preceding paragraph.

(l) **Approximate Evaluation of Slenderness Effects.** 1. The unsupported length l_u of a compression member shall be taken as the clear distance, between floor slabs, girders, or other members capable of providing lateral support for the compression member. Where capitals or haunches are present, the unsupported length shall be measured to the lower extremity of the capital or haunch in the plane considered.

2. The radius of gyration r may be taken equal to 0.30 times the overall dimension in the direction in which stability is being considered for rectangular compression members, and 0.25 times the diameter for circular compression members. For other shapes, r may be computed for the gross concrete section.

3. For compression members braced against sidesways, the effective length factor k shall be taken as 1.0, unless an analysis shows that a lower value may be used. For compression members not braced against sidesway, the effective length factor k shall be determined with due consideration of cracking and reinforcement on relative stiffness, and shall be greater than 1.0.

4. For compression members braced against sidesway, the effects of slenderness may be neglected when kl_u/r is less than $34 - 12M_1/M_2$. For compression members not braced against sidesway, the effects of slenderness may be neglected when kl_u/r is less than 22. For all compression members with kl_u/r greater than 100, an analysis as defined in Section 2610 (k) shall be made.

5. Compression members shall be designed using the design axial load from a conventional frame analysis and a magnified moment M_c defined by Formula (10-4).

WHERE:

$$M_c = \delta M_2 \dots \dots \dots (10-4)$$

$$\delta = \frac{C_m}{1 - \frac{P_u}{\phi P_c}} \geq 1.0 \dots \dots \dots (10-5)$$

AND

$$P_c = \frac{\pi^2 EI}{(kl_u)^2} \dots \dots \dots (10-6)$$

In lieu of a more precise calculation, EI in Formula (10-6) may be taken either as

$$EI = \frac{\frac{E_c I_u}{5} + E_s I_{se}}{1 + \beta_d} \dots \dots \dots (10-7)$$

or conservatively

$$EI = \frac{\frac{E_c I_u}{2.5}}{1 + \beta_d} \dots \dots \dots (10-8)$$

In Formula (10-5), for members braced against sidesway and without transverse loads between supports C_m may be taken as

$$C_m = 0.6 + 0.4 \frac{M_1}{M_2} \dots \dots \dots (10-9)$$

but not less than 0.4.

For all other cases C_m shall be taken as 1.0.

In frames not braced against sidesway, the value of δ shall be computed for the entire story assuming all columns to be loaded. In Formula (10-5), P_u and P_c shall be taken as the summation of $\sum P_u$ and $\sum P_c$ for all of the columns in the story. In designing each column within the story, δ shall be taken as the larger value computed for the entire story or computed for the individual column assuming its ends to be braced against sidesway.

When compression members are subject to bending about both principal axes, the moment about each axis shall be amplified by δ , computed from the corresponding conditions of restraint about that axis.

6. When design of compression members is governed by the minimum eccentricities specified in Section 2610 (d) 6, M_2 in Formula (10-4) shall be based on the specified minimum eccentricity, with conditions of curvature determined by either of the following:

- A. When the actual computed eccentricities are less than the specified minimum, the computed end moments may be used to evaluate the conditions of curvature.

- B. If computations show that there is no eccentricity at both ends of the member, conditions of curvature shall be based on a ratio of M_1/M_2 equal to one.

7. In structures which are not braced against sidesway, the flexural members shall be designed for the total magnified end moments of the compression members at the joint.

(m) **Axially Loaded Members Supporting Slab System.** All axially loaded members supporting slab systems included in the scope of Section 2613 (b) shall be designed as provided in Section 2610 and in accordance with the additional requirements of Section 2613.

(n) **Transmission of Column Loads Through Floor System.** When the specified strength of concrete in columns exceeds that specified for the floor system by more than 40 percent, transmission of load shall be provided by one of the following:

1. Concrete of the strength specified for the column shall be placed in the floor for an area four times the column areas about the column, well integrated into floor concrete, and placed in accordance with Section 2606 (d).
2. The capacity of the column through the floor system shall be computed using the weaker concrete strength with vertical dowels and spirals as required.
3. For columns laterally supported on four sides by beams of approximately equal depth or by slabs, the capacity may be computed by using an assumed concrete strength in the column formulas equal to 75 percent of the column concrete strength plus 35 percent of the floor concrete strength.

(o) **Bearing.** Bearing stresses shall not exceed $0.85 \phi f'_c$, except as provided below.

When the supporting surface is wider on all sides than the loaded area, the permissible bearing stress on the loaded area may be multiplied by $\sqrt{A_2/A_1}$, but not more than 2.

When the supporting surface is sloped or stepped, A_2 may be taken as the area of the lower base of the largest frustrum of a right pyramid or cone contained wholly within the support and having for its upper base the loaded area, and having side slopes of 1 vertical to 2 horizontal.

This Section 2610 (o) does not apply to posttensioning anchorages.

(p) **Composite Compression Members.** 1. Composite compression members shall include all concrete compression members reinforced longitudinally with structural steel shape, pipe, or tubing with or without longitudinal bars.

2. The strength of composite compression members shall be computed for the same limiting conditions applicable to ordinary reinforced concrete members. Any direct compression load capacity assigned to the concrete in a member must be transferred to the concrete by members or brackets in direct bearing on the compression member concrete. All compression load

capacity not assigned to the concrete shall be developed by direct connection to the structural steel shape, pipe, or tube.

3. For slenderness calculations, the radius of gyration of the composite section shall be not greater than the value given by

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{\frac{1}{3}E_c I_u + E_s I_t}{\frac{1}{3}E_c A_g + E_s A_t}} \dots\dots\dots(10-10)$$

For computing P_c in Formula (10-6), EI of the composite section shall be not greater than

$$EI = \frac{\frac{E_c I_u}{5} + E_s I_t}{1 + \beta_u} \dots\dots\dots(10-11)$$

4. Where the composite compression member consists of a steel encased concrete core, the thickness of the steel encasement shall be greater than

$$b\sqrt{\frac{f_u}{3E_s}}, \text{ for each face of width } b \dots\dots\dots(10-12)$$

or

$$h\sqrt{\frac{f_u}{8E_s}}, \text{ for circular sections of diameter } h \dots\dots\dots(10-13)$$

Longitudinal bars within the encasement may be considered in computing A_t and I_t .

5. Where the composite compression member consists of a spiral bound concrete encasement around a structural steel core, f_c' shall be not less than 2500 psi and spiral reinforcement shall conform to Formula (10-3). The design yield strength of the structural steel core shall be the specified minimum yield strength for the grade of structural steel used but not to exceed 50,000 psi. Longitudinal reinforcing bars within the spiral shall be not less than 0.01 nor more than 0.08 times the net concrete section and may be considered in computing A_t and I_t .

6. Where the composite compression member consists of laterally tied concrete around a structural steel core, f_c' shall be not less than 2500 psi and the design yield strength of the structural steel core shall be the specified minimum yield strength for the grade of structural steel used but not to exceed 50,000 psi. Lateral ties shall extend completely around the steel core. Lateral ties shall be No. 5 bars, or smaller bars having a diameter not less than one-fiftieth the longest side or diameter of the cross section, but not smaller than No. 3. The vertical spacing of lateral ties shall not exceed one-half the least width of the cross section, or 48 tie bar diameters, or 16 longitudinal bar diameters. Welded wire fabric of equivalent area may be used.

Longitudinal reinforcing bars within the ties, not less than 0.01 nor more than 0.08 times the net concrete section, shall be provided. These shall be spaced not greater than one-half the least width of the cross section. A longitudinal bar shall be placed at each corner of a rectangular cross section. Bars placed within the lateral ties may be considered in computing A_l for strength calculations but not I_t for slenderness calculations.

(q) **Special Provisions for Walls.** 1. Walls may be designed under the provisions of Section 2610 with the limitations and exceptions of this Section, or under Section 2614.

2. The minimum ratio of vertical reinforcement to gross concrete area shall be:

- A. 0.0012 for deformed bars not larger than No. 5 and with a specified yield strength of 60,000 psi or greater, or
- B. 0.0015 for other deformed bars, or
- C. 0.0012 for welded wire fabric not larger than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in diameter.

3. Vertical reinforcement shall be spaced not farther apart than three times the wall thickness nor 18 inches.

4. Vertical reinforcement need not be provided with lateral ties if such reinforcement is 0.01 times the gross concrete area or less, or where such reinforcement is not required as compression reinforcement.

5. The minimum ratio of horizontal reinforcement to gross concrete area shall be:

- A. 0.0020 for deformed bars not larger than No. 5 and with a specified yield strength of 60,000 psi or greater, or
- B. 0.0025 for other deformed bars, or
- C. 0.0020 for welded wire fabric not larger than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in diameter.

Horizontal reinforcement shall be spaced not further apart than three times the wall thickness nor 18 inches.

Shear and Torsion

Section 2611. (a) Notations.

a = shear span, distance between concentrated load and face of support.

A_g = gross area of section, square inches.

A_h = area of shear reinforcement parallel to the main tension reinforcement, square inches.

A_l = total area of longitudinal reinforcement to resist torsion, square inches.

A_{ps} = area of prestressed reinforcement in tension zone.

A_s = area of nonprestressed tension reinforcement, square inches.

A_t = area of one leg of a closed stirrup resisting torsion within a distance s , square inches.

A_v = area of shear reinforcement within a distance s , or area of shear reinforcement perpendicular to main reinforcement within a distance s for deep beams, square inches.

- A_{vf} = area of shear-friction reinforcement, square inches.
 A_{vh} = area of shear reinforcement parallel to the main tension reinforcement within a distance s_2 , square inches.
 b = width of compression face of member
 b_o = periphery of critical section for slabs and footings.
 b_w = web width, or diameter of circular section, inches.
 c_l = size of rectangular or equivalent rectangular column, capital, or bracket measured in the direction in which moments are being determined.
 c_2 = size of rectangular or equivalent rectangular column, capital, or bracket measured transverse to the direction in which moments are being determined.
 d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement, inches.
 f_c' = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.
 $\sqrt{f_c'}$ = square root of specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.
 f_{ct} = average splitting tensile strength of lightweight aggregate concrete, psi.
 f_d = stress due to dead load, at the extreme fiber of a section at which tensile stresses are caused by applied load, psi.
 f_{pc} = compressive stress in the concrete, after all prestress losses have occurred, at the centroid of the cross section resisting the applied loads or at the junction of the web and flange when the centroid lies in the flange, psi. (In a composite member, f_{pc} will be the resultant compressive stress at the centroid of the composite section, or at the junction of the web and flange when the centroid lies within the flange, due to both prestress and to the bending moments resisted by the precast member acting alone.)
 f_{pe} = compressive stress in concrete due to prestress only after all losses, at the extreme fiber of a section at which tensile stresses are caused by applied loads, psi.
 f_{pu} = ultimate strength of prestressing steel, psi.
 f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, psi.
 h = overall thickness of member, inches.
 h_v = total depth of shearhead cross section.
 h_w = total height of wall from its base to its top.
 I = moment of inertia of section resisting externally applied design loads.
 l_n = clear span measured face-to-face of supports.
 l_v = Length of shearhead arm from centroid of concentrated load or reaction.
 l_w = horizontal length of wall.
 M_{cr} = bending moment causing flexural cracking at the section considered due to superimposed loads. See Formula (11-11).
 M_m = modified bending moment.
 M_{max} = maximum bending moment at the section considered due to externally applied design loads.

- M_p = required full plastic moment of shearhead cross section.
 M_u = applied design load moment at a section, inch-pounds.
 M_v = moment resistance contributed by shearhead reinforcement.
 N_u = design axial load normal to the cross section occurring simultaneously with V_u to be taken as positive for compression, negative for tension, and to include the effects of tension due to shrinkage and creep.
 N_u = design tensile force on bracket or corbel acting simultaneously with V_u .
 s = shear or torsion reinforcement spacing in a direction parallel to the longitudinal reinforcement.
 s_l = spacing of vertical reinforcement in a wall.
 s_2 = shear or torsion reinforcement spacing in a direction perpendicular to the longitudinal reinforcement—or a spacing of horizontal reinforcement in a wall.
 T_u = design torsional moment.
 v_c = Nominal permissible shear stress carried by concrete.
 v_{ci} = shear stress at diagonal cracking due to all design loads, when such cracking is the result of combined shear and moment.
 v_{cw} = shear stress at diagonal cracking due to all design loads, when such cracking is the result of excessive principal tensile stresses in the web.
 v_{tc} = nominal permissible torsion stress carried by concrete.
 v_{tu} = nominal total design torsion stress.
 v_u = nominal total design shear stress.
 V_d = shear force at section due to dead load.
 V_i = shear force at the section considered due to externally applied design loads occurring simultaneously with M_{max} .
 V_p = vertical component of the effective prestress force at the section considered.
 V_u = total applied design shear force at section.
 x = shorter overall dimension of a rectangular part of a cross section.
 x_l = shorter center-to-center dimension of a closed rectangular stirrup.
 y = longer overall dimension of a rectangular part of a cross section.
 y_t = distance from the centroidal axis of gross section, neglecting the reinforcement, to the extreme fiber in tension.
 y_l = longer center-to-center dimension of a closed rectangular stirrup.
 α = angle between inclined web bars and longitudinal axis of member.
 α_t = a coefficient as a function of y_t/x_l . See Section 2611 (i).
 α_v = ratio of stiffness of shearhead arm to surrounding composite slab section. See Section 2611 (l) 3.
 μ = coefficient of friction. See Section 2611 (p).
 ρ = A_s/bd = ratio of nonprestressed tension reinforcement.
 ρ_h = the ratio of horizontal shear reinforcement area to the gross concrete area of a vertical section.

ρ_n = the ratio of vertical shear reinforcement area to the gross concrete area of a horizontal section.

$\rho_v = (A_s + A_n)/bd$.

$\rho_v = A_s/b_w d$.

ϕ = capacity reduction factor. See Section 2609 (c).

(b) **General Reinforcement Requirements.** 1. A minimum area of shear reinforcement shall be provided in all reinforced, prestressed and nonprestressed concrete flexural members except:

- A. Slabs and footings.
- B. Concrete joist floor construction defined by Section 2608 (h).
- C. Beams where the total depth does not exceed 10 inches, two and one-half times the thickness of the flange, or one-half the width of the web, whichever is greater.
- D. Where v_u is less than one-half of v_c .

This requirement may be waived if it is shown by test that the required ultimate flexural and shear capacity can be developed when shear reinforcement is omitted.

2. Where shear reinforcement is required by Section 2611 (b) 1 or by calculations, and the nominal torsion stress v_{tu} does not exceed $1.5 \sqrt{f'_c}$, the minimum area in square inches shall be

$$A_r = 50 \frac{b_w s}{f_y} \dots\dots\dots (11-1)$$

for prestressed and nonprestressed members where b_w and s are in inches. Alternatively, a minimum area

$$A_r = \frac{A_{ps}}{80} \frac{f_{pu}}{f_y} \frac{s}{d} \sqrt{\frac{d}{b_w}} \dots\dots\dots (11-2)$$

may be used for prestressed members having an effective prestress force at least equal to 40 percent of tensile strength of the flexural reinforcement.

Where the nominal torsion stress v_{tu} is greater than $1.5 \sqrt{f'_c}$, and where web reinforcement is required by Section 2611 (b) 1 or by calculations, the minimum area of closed stirrups provided shall be

$$A_r + 2A_t = 50 \frac{b_w s}{f_y}$$

3. The design yield strength of shear and torsion reinforcement shall not exceed 60,000 psi.

4. Shear reinforcement may consist of:

- A. Stirrups perpendicular to the axis of the member.
- B. Welded wire fabric with wires located perpendicular to the axis of the member.

Where shear reinforcement is required and is placed perpendicular to the axis of the member, it shall be spaced not further apart than $0.50d$ in nonprestressed concrete and $0.75h$ in prestressed concrete, but not more than 24 inches.

5. For reinforced concrete members without prestressing, shear reinforcement may also consist of:

- A. Stirrups making an angle of 45 degrees or more with the longitudinal tension bars.
- B. Longitudinal bars with a bent portion making an angle of 30 degrees or more with longitudinal tensile bars.
- C. Combinations of stirrups and bent bars.
- D. Spirals.

Inclined stirrups and bent bars shall be so spaced that every 45 degree line, extending toward the reaction from the middepth of the member, $0.50d$, to the longitudinal tension bars, shall be crossed by at least one line of web reinforcement.

6. Torsion reinforcement where required by Section 2611 (h) shall consist of closed stirrups, closed ties, or spirals combined with longitudinal bars.

7. Stirrups and other bars or wires used as shear or torsion reinforcement shall extend to a distance d from the extreme compression fiber and shall be anchored at both ends according to Sections 2607 (b) and 2612 (n) to develop the design yield strength of the reinforcement.

(c) **Shear Strength.** The nominal shear stress v_u shall be computed by:

$$v_u = \frac{V_u}{\phi b_w d} \dots \dots \dots (11-3)$$

The distance d shall be taken from the extreme compression fiber to the centroid of the longitudinal tension reinforcement, but need not be taken less than $0.80h$ for prestressed concrete members. For circular sections, d need not be taken less than the distance from the extreme compression fiber to the centroid of the longitudinal reinforcement in the opposite half of the member.

When the reaction, in the direction of the applied shear, introduces compression into the end region of the member, sections located less than a distance d from the face of the support may be designed for the same v_u as that computed at a distance d ; for prestressed concrete, sections located at a distance less than $h/2$ may be designed for the shear computed at $h/2$.

The shear stress carried by the concrete, v_c , shall be calculated according to Section 2611 (e) or (f). Wherever applicable, the effects of inclined flexural compression in variable-depth members may be included, and effects of axial tension due to restrained shrinkage and creep shall be considered.

When v_u exceeds v_c shear reinforcement shall be provided according to Section 2611 (g).

For deep beams, slabs, walls, brackets, and corbels the special provisions of Section 2611 (k) through (q) shall apply.

(d) **Lightweight Concrete Shear and Torsion Stresses.** The provisions of this Chapter for nominal shear stress v_c and nominal torsion stress v_{tc} carried by the concrete apply to normal weight concrete. When lightweight aggregate concretes are used, one of the following modifications shall apply:

The provisions for v_c and v_{tc} shall be modified by substituting $f_{ct}/6.7$ for $\sqrt{f_c'}$ but the value of $f_{ct}/6.7$ used shall not exceed $\sqrt{f_c'}$. The value of f_{ct} shall be specified and the concrete proportioned in accordance with Section 2604 (c).

When f_{ct} is not specified, all values of $\sqrt{f_c'}$ affecting v_c , v_{tc} , and M_{cr} shall be multiplied by 0.75 for "all-lightweight" concrete, and 0.85 for "sand-lightweight" concrete. Linear interpolation may be used when partial sand replacement is used.

(e) **Nominal Permissible Shear Stress for Nonprestressed Concrete Members.** 1. The shear stress carried by the concrete, v_c , shall not exceed $2\sqrt{f_c'}$ unless a more detailed analysis is made in accordance with Section 2611 (e) 2 or 3. For members subjected to axial load or torsion, v_c shall not exceed values given in Section 2611 (e) 3 through 2611 (e) 5.

2. The nominal shear stress v_c shall not exceed:

$$v_c = 1.9\sqrt{f_c'} + 2500\rho_w \frac{V_u d}{M_u} \dots\dots\dots(11-4)$$

but v_c shall not be greater than $3.5\sqrt{f_c'}$. M_u is the bending moment occurring simultaneously with V_u at the section considered, but $V_u d/M_u$ shall not be taken greater than 1.0 in computing v_c from Formula (11-4).

3. For members subjected to axial compression, Formula (11-4) may be used, except that M_m shall be substituted for M_u , and M_m shall be permitted to have values less than $V_u d$.

$$M_m = M_u - N_u \frac{(4h - d)}{8} \dots\dots\dots(11-5)$$

Alternatively, v_c may be computed by:

$$v_c = 2 \left(1 + 0.0005 \frac{N_u}{A_u} \right) \sqrt{f_c'} \dots\dots\dots(11-6)$$

However, v_c shall not exceed:

$$v_c = 3.5\sqrt{f_c'} \sqrt{1 + 0.002 \frac{N_u}{A_u}} \dots\dots\dots(11-7)$$

The quantity N_u/A_g shall be expressed in psi.

4. For members subjected to significant axial tension, web reinforcement shall be designed to carry the total shear, unless a more detailed analysis is made using

$$v_c = 2 \left(1 + 0.002 \frac{N_u}{A_u} \right) \sqrt{f_c'} \dots\dots\dots(11-8)$$

where N_u is negative for tension. The quantity N_u/A_g shall be expressed in psi.

5. At cross sections subjected to a nominal torsion stress, v_{tu} , exceeding $1.5 \sqrt{f_c'}$ computed by Formula (11-16), v_c shall not exceed

$$v_c = \sqrt{1 + \frac{2\sqrt{f_c'}}{1.2v_{tu}}} \dots\dots\dots(11-9)$$

(f) Nominal Permissible Shear Stress for Prestressed Concrete Members. For members having an effective prestress force at least equal to 40 percent of the tensile strength of the flexural reinforcement, unless a more detailed analysis is made in accordance with the following paragraph, the nominal shear stress carried by the concrete, v_c , shall not exceed

$$v_c = 0.6\sqrt{f_c'} + 700 \frac{V_u d}{M_u} \dots\dots\dots(11-10)$$

but v_c need not be taken less than $2 \sqrt{f_c'}$ nor shall v_c be greater than $5 \sqrt{f_c'}$. M_u is the bending moment occurring simultaneously with V_u , but $V_u d/M_u$ shall not be taken greater than 1.0. When applying Formula (11-10), d shall be the distance from the extreme compression fiber to the centroid of the prestressing tendons.

Except as allowed in the preceding paragraph the shear stress v_c shall be computed as the lesser of v_{ci} or v_{cw} .

$$v_{ci} = 0.6\sqrt{f_c'} + \frac{V_u + \left(\frac{V_i M_{cr}}{M_{max}}\right)}{b_w d} \dots\dots\dots(11-11)$$

but need not be taken less than $1.7 \sqrt{f_c'}$, where

$$M_{cr} = (I/y_t) (6\sqrt{f_c'} + f_{pe} - f_d)$$

$$v_{cw} = 3.5\sqrt{f_c'} + 0.3f_{pe} + \frac{V_u}{b_w d} \dots\dots\dots(11-12)$$

Alternatively, v_{cw} may be taken as the shear stress corresponding to a multiple of dead load plus live load which results in a computed principal tensile stress of $4 \sqrt{f_c'}$ at the centroidal axis of the member, or at the intersection of the flange and the web when the centroidal axis is in the flange. In a composite member, the principal tensile stress shall be computed using the cross section which resists live load.

In Formulas (11-11) and (11-12), d shall be the distance from the extreme compression fiber to the centroid of the prestressing tendons or $0.8h$, whichever is greater.

The values of M_{max} and V_i in Formula (11-11) shall be computed from the load distribution causing maximum moment to occur at the section.

In a pretensioned member in which the section at a distance $h/2$ from the face of the support is closer to the end of the beam than the transfer

length of the tendons, the reduced prestress shall be considered when calculating v_{cw} . This value of v_{cw} shall also be taken as the maximum limit for Formula (11-10). The prestress force may be assumed to vary linearly from zero at the end of the tendon to a maximum at a distance from the end of the tendon equal to the transfer length, assumed to be 50 diameters for strand and 100 diameters for single wire.

(g) **Design of Shear Reinforcement.** Shear reinforcement shall conform to the general requirements of Section 2611 (b). When shear reinforcement perpendicular to the longitudinal axis is used, the required area of shear reinforcement shall be not less than

$$A_r = \frac{(v_u - v_c) b_w s}{f_y} \dots\dots\dots(11-13)$$

When inclined stirrups or bent bars are used as shear reinforcement in reinforced concrete members, the following provisions apply.

When inclined stirrups are used, the required area shall be not less than

$$A_r = \frac{(v_u - v_c) b_w s}{f_y (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)} \dots\dots\dots(11-14)$$

When shear reinforcement consists of a single bar or a single group of parallel bars, all bent up at the same distance from the support, the required area shall be not less than

$$A_r = \frac{(v_u - v_c) b_w d}{f_y \sin \alpha} \dots\dots\dots(11-15)$$

in which $(v_u - v_c)$ shall not exceed $3 \sqrt{f_c'}$.

When shear reinforcement consists of a series of parallel bent-up bars or groups of parallel bent-up bars at different distances from the support, the required area shall be not less than that computed by Formula (11-14).

Only the center three-fourths of the inclined portion of any longitudinal bar that is bent shall be considered effective for shear reinforcement.

Where more than one type of shear reinforcement is used to reinforce the same portion of the web, the required area shall be computed as the sum for the various types separately. In such computations, v_c shall be included only once.

When $(v_u - v_c)$ exceeds $4 \sqrt{f_c'}$, the maximum spacings given in Section 2611 (b) 4 and 5 shall be reduced by one-half.

The value of $(v_u - v_c)$ shall not exceed $8 \sqrt{f_c'}$.

(h) **Combined Torsion and Shear for Nonprestressed Members.** 1. Torsion effects shall be included for shear and bending whenever the nominal torsion stress v_{tu} exceeds $1.5 \sqrt{f_c'}$. Otherwise, torsion effects may be neglected.

2. For members with rectangular or flanged sections, v_{tu} shall be computed by

$$v_{tu} = \frac{3T_u}{\phi \Sigma x^2 y} \dots\dots\dots(11-16)$$

The sum $\sum x^2y$ shall be taken for the component rectangles of the section, but the overhanging flange width used in design shall not exceed three times the thickness of the flange.

3. A rectangular box section may be taken as a solid section, provided that the wall thickness h is at least $x/4$. A box section with a wall thickness less than $x/4$, but greater than $x/10$, may also be taken as a solid section except that $\sum x^2y$ shall be multiplied by $4h/x$. When h is less than $x/10$, the stiffness of the wall shall be considered. Fillets shall be provided at interior corners of all box sections.

4. Sections located less than a distance d from the face of the support may be designed for the same torsion, v_{tu} , as that computed at a distance d .

5. The nominal torsion stress carried by the concrete, v_{tc} , in reinforced concrete members shall not exceed

$$v_{tc} = \frac{2.4\sqrt{f'_c}}{\sqrt{1 + \left(1.2 \frac{v_u}{v_{tu}}\right)^2}} \dots\dots\dots (11-17)$$

6. For members subjected to significant axial tension, torsion reinforcement shall be designed to carry the total torque, unless a more detailed analysis is made in which v_{tc} given by Formula (11-17) and v_c given by Formula (11-9) shall be multiplied by $(1 + 0.002 N_u/A_g)$, where N_u is negative for tension.

7. The torsion stress v_{tu} shall not exceed

$$\frac{12\sqrt{f'_c}}{\sqrt{1 + \left(1.2 \frac{v_u}{v_{tu}}\right)^2}} \dots\dots\dots (11-18)$$

(i) **Design of Torsion Reinforcement.** Torsion reinforcement where required, shall be provided in addition to reinforcement required to resist shear, flexure, and axial forces. The reinforcement required for torsion may be combined with that required for other forces, provided the area furnished is the sum of the individually required areas and the most restrictive requirements for spacing and placement are met.

The required area of closed stirrups shall be computed by

$$= \frac{(v_{tu} - v_{tc}) s \sum x^2y}{3\alpha_t x_1 y_1 (f'_s)} \dots\dots\dots (11-19)$$

where $\alpha_t = [0.66 + 0.33 (y_1/x_1)]$, but not more than 1.50.

The spacing of closed stirrups shall not exceed $(x_1 + y_1)/4$, or 12 inches, whichever is the smaller.

The required area of longitudinal bars shall be computed by

$$A_l = 2A_t \frac{x_1 + y_1}{s} \dots\dots\dots (11-20)$$

or by

$$A_l = \left[\frac{400xs}{f_u} \left(\frac{v_{tu}}{v_{tu} + v_u} \right) - 2A_t \right] \left(\frac{x_1 + y_1}{s} \right) \dots\dots\dots (11-21)$$

whichever is the greater. The value of A_v computed by Formula (11-21) need not exceed that obtained by substituting

$$\frac{50b_w s}{f_u} \text{ for } 2A_v$$

The spacing of longitudinal bars, not less than No. 3 in size, distributed around the perimeter of the stirrups, shall not exceed 12 inches. At least one longitudinal bar shall be placed in each corner of the stirrups.

Torsion reinforcement shall be provided at least a distance $(d + b)$ beyond the point theoretically required.

(j) **Special Provisions for Deep Beams.** 1. These provisions apply when l_n/d is less than 5 and the members are loaded at the top or compression face.

2. The nominal shear stress v_c carried by the concrete shall be determined by

$$v_c = \left(3.5 - 2.5 \frac{M_u}{V_u d} \right) \times \left(1.9 \sqrt{f'_c} + 2500 \rho_w \frac{V_u d}{M_u} \right) \dots \dots \dots (11-22)$$

except that the term

$$\left(3.5 - 2.5 \frac{M_u}{V_u d} \right)$$

shall not exceed 2.5, and v_c shall not exceed $6 \sqrt{f'_c}$. M_u and V_u are the bending moment and shear occurring simultaneously at the critical section defined by Section 2611 (j) 3. In lieu of Formula (11-22), v_c may be taken as $2 \sqrt{f'_c}$.

3. The critical section for shear measured from the face of the support shall be taken at $0.15l_n$ for uniformly loaded beams and $0.50a$ for beams with concentrated loads, but not greater than d . Shear reinforcement required at the critical section shall be used throughout the span.

4. The shear stress v_u shall not exceed $8 \sqrt{f'_c}$ when l_n/d is less than 2. When l_n/d is between 2 and 5, v_u shall not exceed

$$v_u = \frac{2}{3} \left(10 + \frac{l_n}{d} \right) \sqrt{f'_c} \dots \dots \dots (11-23)$$

5. The area of shear reinforcement shall be computed from

$$\frac{A_v}{s} \left(\frac{1 + \frac{l_n}{d}}{12} + \frac{A_{vth}}{s_2} \left(\frac{11 - \frac{l_n}{d}}{12} \right) = \frac{(v_u - v_c) b_w}{f_u} \dots \dots \dots (11-24)$$

6. The area of shear reinforcement A_v perpendicular to the main reinforcement shall not be less than $0.0015 bs$, and s shall not exceed $d/5$ or 18 inches. The area of shear reinforcement A_{vh} parallel to the main reinforcement shall not be less than $0.0025 bs_2$, and s_2 shall not exceed $d/3$ or 18 inches.

(k) **Special Provisions for Slabs and Footings.** 1. The shear strength of slabs and footings in the vicinity of concentrated loads or reactions is governed by the more severe of two conditions:

- A. The slab or footing acting essentially as a wide beam, with a potential diagonal crack extending in a plane across the entire width. This case shall be considered in accordance with Section 2611 (b) through 6.
 - B. Two-way action for the slab or footing, with potential diagonal cracking along the surface of a truncated cone or pyramid around the concentrated load or reaction. In this case, the slab or footing shall be designed as specified in Section 2611 (k) 2 and 3.
2. The critical section for two-way action shall be perpendicular to the plane of the slab and located so that its periphery is a minimum and approaches no closer than $d/2$ to the periphery of the concentrated load or reaction area.
3. The nominal shear stress for two-way action shall be computed by

$$v_u = \frac{V_u}{\phi b_o d} \dots\dots\dots (11-25)$$

in which V_u and b_o are taken at the critical section specified in Section 2611 (k) 2. The shear stress v_u shall not exceed $v_c = 4 \sqrt{f'_c}$ unless shear reinforcement is provided. A maximum increase of 50 percent in v_u is permitted if shear reinforcement is provided in accordance with Section 2611 (l) 1, and a maximum increase of 75 percent is permitted if shearhead reinforcement is provided in accordance with Section 2611 (l) 2.

(l) **Shear Reinforcement in Slabs and Footings.** 1. Shear reinforcement consisting of bars or wires anchored in accordance with Section 2611 (n) may be provided in slabs. For design of such shear reinforcement, shear stresses shall be investigated at the critical section defined in Section 2611 (k) 2 and at successive sections more distant from the support; and shear stress, v_c carried by the concrete at any section shall not exceed $2 \sqrt{f'_c}$. Where v_u exceeds v_c the shear reinforcement shall be provided according to Section 2611 (g).

2. Shear reinforcement within the slab consisting of steel I or channel shapes shall be designed in accordance with the following provisions, which do not apply where shear is transferred to a column at an edge or a corner of a slab. At exterior columns, special designs are required.

3. Each shearhead shall consist of steel shapes fabricated by welding into four identical arms at right angles and continuous through the column

section. The ends of shearheads may be cut at angles not less than 30 degrees with the horizontal, provided that the plastic moment capacity of the remaining tapered section is adequate to resist the shear force attributed to that arm of the shearhead. The ratio α_v between the stiffness for each shearhead arm and that for the surrounding composite cracked slab section of width $(c_2 + d)$ shall not be less than 0.15. All compression flanges of the steel shapes shall be located within $0.3d$ of the compression surface of the concrete slab. The steel shapes shall not be deeper than 70 times their web thickness.

4. The full plastic moment of resistance M_p required for each arm of the shearhead shall be computed by

$$M_p = \frac{V_u}{\phi 8} \left[l_r + \alpha_r \left(l_r - \frac{c_1}{2} \right) \right] \dots \dots \dots (11-26)$$

where ϕ is the capacity reduction factor for flexure and l_v is the minimum length of each shearhead arm required to comply with the requirements of Section 2611 (l) 5 and 6.

5. The critical slab section shall be perpendicular to the plane of the slab. The section shall cross each shearhead arm three-quarters of the distance, $l_v - (c_1/2)$, from the column face to the end of the shearhead, and it shall be so located that its periphery is a minimum. However, the critical section need not approach closer than $d/2$ to the periphery of the column.

6. The shear stress v_u shall not exceed $4\sqrt{f_c'}$ on the critical section specified in Section 2611 (l) 5.

7. The shearhead may be assumed to contribute a resisting moment M_v to each column strip of the slab computed by

$$M_r = \frac{\phi \alpha_r V_u}{8} \left(l_r - \frac{c_1}{2} \right) \dots \dots \dots (11-27)$$

where ϕ is the capacity reduction factor for flexure, and l_v is the length of each shearhead arm actually provided. However, M_v shall exceed neither 30 percent of the total moment resistance required for each column strip of the slab, nor the change in column strip moment over the length l_v , nor the value of M_p given by Formula (11-26).

(m) **Openings in Slabs.** 1. When openings in slabs and footings are located at a distance less than 10 times the thickness of the slab from a concentrated load or reaction, or when openings in flat slabs are located within the column strips as defined in Section 2613, the critical sections specified in Sections 2611 (k) 2 and 2611 (l) 5 shall be modified as follows:

- A. For slabs without shearheads, that part of the periphery of the critical section which is enclosed by radial projections of the openings to the centroid of the loaded area shall be considered ineffective.
- B. For slabs with shearheads, one-half of that part of the periphery specified in A shall be considered ineffective.

(n) **Transfer of Moments to Columns.** 1. Shear forces exerted by unbalanced loads at connection to columns shall be considered in the design of lateral reinforcement in the column. Lateral reinforcement not less than that required by Formula (11-1) shall be provided within the connections, except those not part of a primary seismic load-resisting system which are restrained on four sides by beams or slabs of approximately equal depth.

2. When unbalanced gravity load, wind, earthquake, or other lateral forces cause transfer of bending moment between slab and column, a fraction of the moment given by

$$\left(1 - \frac{1}{1 + \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{\frac{c_1 + d}{c_2 + d}}}\right)$$

shall be considered transferred by eccentricity of the shear about the centroid of the critical section defined in Section 2611 (k) 2. Shear stresses shall be taken as varying linearly about the centroid of the critical section and the shear stress v_u shall not exceed $4 \sqrt{f'_c}$.

(o) **Special Provisions for Brackets and Corbels.** These provisions apply to brackets and corbels having a shear-span-to-depth ratio, a/d , of unity or less. When the shear-span-to-depth ratio a/d , is one-half or less, the design provisions of Section 2611 (p) may be used in lieu of Formulas (11-28) and (11-29), except that all limitations on quantity and spacing of reinforcement in this Section shall apply. The distance d shall be measured at a section adjacent to the face of the support, but shall not be taken greater than twice the depth of the corbel or bracket at the outside edge of the bearing area.

The shear stress shall not exceed

$$v_u = \left[6.5 + 5.1 \sqrt{\frac{N_u}{V_u}} \right] \left[1 - 0.5 \frac{a}{d} \right] \times \left\{ 1 + \left[64 + 160 \sqrt{\left(\frac{N_u}{V_u} \right)^3} \right] \rho \right\} \sqrt{f'_c} \dots\dots\dots (11-28)$$

where ρ shall not exceed $0.13 f'_c / f_y$ and N_u / V_u shall not be taken less than 0.20. The tensile force N_u shall be regarded as a live load even when it results from creep, shrinkage, or temperature change.

When provisions are made to avoid tension due to restrained shrinkage and creep, so that the member is subject to shear and moment only, v_u shall not exceed

$$v_u = 6.5 \left(1 - 0.5 \frac{a}{d} \right) \left(1 + 64 \rho_r \right) \sqrt{f'_c} \dots\dots\dots (11-29)$$

WHERE:

$$\rho_r = \frac{A_s + A_h}{bd}$$

but not greater than

$$0.20 \frac{f'_c}{f_y}$$

and A_h shall not exceed A_s .

Closed stirrups or ties parallel to the main tension reinforcement having a total cross-sectional area A_h not less than $0.50 A_s$ shall be uniformly distributed within two-thirds of the effective depth adjacent to the main tension reinforcement.

The ratio $\rho = A_s/bd$ shall not be less than $0.04 (f'_c/f_y)$.

(p) **Shear-Friction.** These provisions apply where it is inappropriate to consider shear as a measure of diagonal tension, and particularly in design of reinforcing details for precast concrete structures.

A crack shall be assumed to occur along the shear path. Relative displacement shall be considered resisted by friction maintained by shear-friction reinforcement across the crack. This reinforcement shall be approximately perpendicular to the assumed crack.

The shear stress v_u shall not exceed $0.2f'_c$, nor 800 psi.

The required area of reinforcement A_{vf} shall be computed by

$$A_{vf} = \frac{V_u}{\phi f_y \mu} \dots \dots \dots (11-30)$$

The design yield strength f_y shall not exceed 60,000 psi. The coefficient of friction, μ , shall be 1.4 for concrete cast monolithically, 1.0 for concrete placed against hardened concrete, and 0.7 for concrete placed against as-rolled structural steel.

Direct tension across the assumed crack shall be provided for by additional reinforcement.

The shear-friction reinforcement shall be well distributed across the assumed crack and shall be adequately anchored on both sides by embedment, hooks, or welding to special devices. For the purpose of this Section, when concrete is placed against previously hardened concrete, the interface for shear transfer shall be clean, free of laitance, and rough with a full amplitude of approximately $\frac{1}{4}$ inch. When shear is transferred between as-rolled steel and concrete, the steel shall be clean and free of paint.

(q) **Special Provisions for Walls.** Design for horizontal shear forces in the plane of the wall shall be in accordance with this Section. The nominal shear stress, v_u , shall be computed by

$$v_u = \frac{V_u}{\phi h d} \dots \dots \dots (11-31)$$

where d shall be taken equal to $0.8l_w$. A larger value of d , equal to the distance from the extreme compression fiber to the center of force of all reinforcement in tension, may be used when determined by a strain compatibility analysis.

The shear stress carried by the concrete, v_c , shall not be taken greater than the lesser value computed from

$$v_c = 3.3\sqrt{f'_c} + \frac{N_u}{4l_w h} \dots\dots\dots(11-32)$$

and

$$v_c = 0.6\sqrt{f'_c} + \frac{l_w \left(1.25\sqrt{f'_c} + 0.2 \frac{N_u}{l_w h} \right)}{\frac{M_u}{V_u} - \frac{l_w}{2}} \dots\dots\dots(11-33)$$

where N_u is negative for tension.

EXCEPTION: N_u when in compression shall be taken as zero for buildings located in Seismic Zones No. 3 and No. 4 when considering earthquake loads.

However, v_c may be taken as $2\sqrt{f'_c}$ if N_u is compression or Section 2611 (e) 4 may be applied if N_u is tension.

Sections located closer to the base than a distance $l_w/2$ or one-half of the wall height, whichever is less, may be designed for the same v_c as that computed at a distance $l_w/2$ or one-half the height.

When v_u is less than $v_c/2$, reinforcement shall be provided in accordance with the provisions below or in accordance with Section 2614. When v_u exceeds $v_c/2$, wall reinforcement for resisting shear shall conform to the following.

The area of horizontal shear reinforcement shall be not less than that computed by Formula (11-13). The ratio, ρ_h , of horizontal shear reinforcement area to the gross concrete area of vertical sections shall be at least 0.0025. The spacing of horizontal shear reinforcement shall not exceed $l_w/5$, $3h$, nor 18 inches.

The ratio of vertical shear reinforcement area to gross concrete area of horizontal section shall be not less than

$$\rho_v = 0.0025 + 0.5 \left(2.5 - \frac{h_w}{l_w} \right) (\rho_h - 0.0025) \dots\dots\dots(11-34)$$

nor 0.0025, but need not be greater than the value of ρ_h required by the preceding paragraph. The spacing of vertical shear reinforcement shall not exceed $l_w/3$, $3h$, nor 18 inches.

The total design shear stress, v_u , at any section shall not exceed $10\sqrt{f'_c}$.

Design for shear forces perpendicular to the face of the wall shall be in accordance with provisions for slabs in Section 2611 (k).

Development of Reinforcement

Sec. 2612. (a) Notations.

- a = depth of equivalent rectangular stress block, defined by Section 2610 (c) 7.
 A_b = area of an individual bar, square inches.
 A_s = area of nonprestressed tension reinforcement, square inches.
 A_v = area of shear reinforcement within a distance s .
 A_w = area of a deformed wire, square inches.
 b_w = web width, or diameter of circular section, inches.
 d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid tension reinforcement, inches.
 d_b = nominal diameter of bar, wire, or prestressing strand, inches.
 f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.
 $\sqrt{f'_c}$ = square root of specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.
 f_{ct} = average splitting tensile strength of lightweight aggregate concrete, psi.
 f_h = tensile stress developed by a standard hook, psi.
 f_{ps} = calculated stress in prestressing steel at design load, psi.
 f_{se} = effective stress in prestressing steel, after losses, psi.
 f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, psi.
 l_a = additional embedment length at support or at point of inflection, inches.
 l_d = development length, inches.
 l_e = equivalent embedment length, inches.
 M_l = theoretical moment strength, inch-pounds, of a section.
 $= A_s f_y (d - a/2)$
 n = number of cross wires in anchorage zone of welded deformed wire fabric.
 s = spacing of stirrups, inches.
 s_w = spacing of deformed wires, inches.
 V_u = total applied design shear force at section.
 β_b = ratio of area of bars cut off to total area of bars at the section.
 ξ = constant for standard hook.

(b) **Development Requirements—General.** 1. The calculated tension or compression in the reinforcement at each section shall be developed on each side of that section by embedment length or end anchorage or a combination thereof. For bars in tension, hooks may be used in developing the bars.

2. Tension reinforcement may be anchored by bending it across the web and making it continuous with the reinforcement on the opposite face of the member, or anchoring it there.

3. The critical sections for development of reinforcement in flexural members are at points of maximum stress and at points within the span where adjacent reinforcement terminates, or is bent. The provisions of Section 2612 (c) 3 must also be satisfied. Splices must meet the stricter requirements of Section 2607 (g).

4. Reinforcement shall extend beyond the point at which it is no longer required to resist flexure for a distance equal to the effective depth of the member or 12 bar diameters, whichever is greater, except at supports of simple spans and at the free end of cantilevers.

5. Continuing reinforcement shall have an embedment length not less than the development length l_d beyond the point where bent or terminated tension reinforcement is no longer required to resist flexure.

6. Flexural reinforcement shall not be terminated in a tension zone unless one of the following conditions is satisfied:

The shear at the cutoff point does not exceed two-thirds that permitted, including the shear strength of furnished web reinforcement.

Stirrup area in excess of that required for shear and torsion is provided along each terminated bar over a distance from the termination point equal to three-fourths the effective depth of the member. The excess stirrups shall be proportioned such that their $(A_v/b_w s) f_y$ is not less than 60 psi. The resulting spacing s shall not exceed $d/8 \beta_b$ where β_b is the ratio of the area of bars cut off to the total area of bars at the section.

For No. 11 and smaller bars, the continuing bars provide double the area required for flexure at the cutoff point and the shear does not exceed three-fourths that permitted.

(c) Positive Moment Reinforcement. 1. At least one-third the positive moment reinforcement in simple members and one-fourth the positive moment reinforcement in continuous members shall extend along the same face of the member into the support, and in beams at least 6 inches.

2. When a flexural member is part of the primary lateral load resisting system, the positive reinforcement required to be extended into the support by the preceding paragraph shall be anchored to develop its yield stress in tension at the face of the support.

3. At simple supports and at points of inflection, positive moment tension reinforcement shall be limited to a diameter such that l_d computed for f_y by Section 2612 (f) does not exceed

$$\frac{M_t}{V_u} + l_a$$

M_t is the computed flexural strength assuming all reinforcement at the section to be stressed to f_y . V_u is the maximum applied shear at the section. l_a at a support shall be the sum of the embedment length beyond the center of the support and the equivalent embedment length of any furnished hook or mechanical anchorage. l_a at a point of inflection shall be limited to the effective depth of the member or $12d_b$, whichever is greater. The value M_t/V_u in the development length limitation may be increased 30 percent when the ends of the reinforcement are confined by a compressive reaction.

(d) **Negative Moment Reinforcement.** Tension reinforcement in a continuous, restrained, or cantilever member, or in any member of a rigid frame, shall be anchored in or through the supporting member by embedment length, hooks, or mechanical anchorage.

Negative moment reinforcement shall have an embedment length into the span as required by Section 2612 (b) 1 and 4.

At least one-third the total reinforcement provided for negative moment at the support shall have an embedment length beyond the point of inflection not less than the effective depth of the member, $12d_b$, or one-sixteenth of the clear span whichever is greater.

(e) **Special Members.** Adequate end anchorage shall be provided for tension reinforcement in flexural members where reinforcement stress is not directly proportional to moment, such as: sloped, stepped, or tapered footings; brackets; deep beams; or members in which the tension reinforcement is not parallel to the compression face.

(f) **Development Length of Deformed Bars and Deformed Wire in Tension.** The development length l_d , in inches, of deformed bars and deformed wire in tension shall be computed as the product of the basic development length of (f) 1, and the applicable modification factor or factors of (f) 2, (f) 3 and (f) 4, but l_d shall be not less than that specified in (f) 5.

1. The basic development length shall be:

- A. For No. 11 or smaller bars $0.04A_b f_y / \sqrt{f'_c}$ ^{*}
but not less than $0.0004d_b f_y$ †
- B. For No. 14 bars $0.085f_y / \sqrt{f'_c}$ ‡
- C. For No. 18 bars $0.11f_y / \sqrt{f'_c}$ ‡
- D. For deformed wire $0.03d_b f_y / \sqrt{f'_c}$

*The constant carries the unit of 1/in.

†The constant carries the unit of in. ²/lb.

‡The constant carries the unit of in.

2. The basic development length shall be multiplied by the applicable factor or factors for:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{Top reinforcement}^\S & \dots\dots\dots 1.4 \\ \text{Bars with } f_y \text{ greater than 60,000 psi} & \dots\dots\dots 2 - \frac{60,000}{f_y} \end{array}$$

§Top reinforcement is horizontal reinforcement so placed that more than 12 inches of concrete is cast in the member below the bar.

3. When lightweight aggregate concrete is used, the basic development lengths in Section 2612 (f) 1 shall be multiplied by 1.33 for "all lightweight" concrete and 1.18 for "sand-lightweight" concrete with linear interpolation when partial sand replacement is used, or the basic development length may be multiplied by $6.7\sqrt{f'_c}/f_{cr}$, but not less than 1.0, when f_{cr} is specified and the concrete is proportioned in accordance with Section 2604 (c). The factors of Section 2612 (f) 2 and 4 shall also be applied.

4. The basic development length, modified by the appropriate requirements of Section 2612 (f) 2 and 3, may be multiplied by the applicable factor or factors for:

Reinforcement being developed in the length under consideration and spaced laterally at least 6 inches on center and at least 3 inches from the side face of the member 0.8

Reinforcement in a flexural member in excess of that required (A_s required)/(A_s provided)

Bars enclosed within a spiral which is not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch diameter and not more than 4 inch pitch. 0.75

5. The development length, l_d , shall be taken as not less than 12 inches, except in the computation of lap splices by Section 2607 (g) and anchorage of web reinforcement by Section 2612 (n).

(g) Development Length of Deformed Bars in Compression. The development length l_d for bars in compression shall be computed as $0.02f_y d_b / \sqrt{f_c'}$ but shall not be less than $0.0003f_y d_b$ or 8 inches. Where excess bar area is provided, the l_d length may be reduced by the ratio of required area to area provided. The development length may be reduced 25 percent when the reinforcement is enclosed by spirals not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in diameter and not more than 4 inch pitch.

(h) Development Length of Bundled Bars. The development length of each bar of bundled bars shall be that for the individual bar, increased by 20 percent for a three-bar bundle, and 33 percent for a four-bar bundle.

(i) Standard Hooks. Standard hooks shall be considered to develop a tensile stress in bar reinforcement $f_h = \xi \sqrt{f_c'}$ where ξ is not greater than the values in Table No. 26-E. The value of ξ may be increased 30 percent where enclosure is provided perpendicular to the plane of the hook.

An equivalent embedment length l_e shall be computed using the provisions of Section 2612 (f) by substituting f_h for f_y and l_e for l_d .

Hooks shall not be considered effective in adding to the compressive resistance of reinforcement.

(j) Combination Development Length. Development length l_d may consist of a combination of the equivalent embedment length of a hook or mechanical anchorage plus additional embedment length of the reinforcement.

(k) Development of Welded Wire Fabric. The yield strength of smooth longitudinal wires of welded wire fabric shall be considered developed by embedding at least two cross wires with the closer one at least 2 inches from the point of critical section. An embedment of one cross wire at least 2 inches from the point of critical section may be considered to develop half the yield strength.

The development length, l_d , of welded deformed wire fabric may be computed as that of a deformed wire in Section 2612 (f) 1, 2, 3, and 4 by substituting $(f_y - 20,000n)^*$ for f_y , where n is the number of cross wires within the development length which are at least 2 inches from the critical section. The minimum development length shall be $250 A_w/s_w$ where A_w and s_w are the area and spacing of the wire to be developed.

*The 20,000 has units of psi.

(l) **Development Length of Prestressing Strand.** Three- or seven-wire pretensioning strand shall be bonded beyond the critical section for a development length, in inches, not less than

$$\left(f_{ps} - \frac{2}{3} f_{se}\right) d_b$$

where d_b is the nominal diameter in inches, f_{ps} and f_{se} are expressed in kips per square inch, and the expression in the parenthesis is used as a constant without units.

Investigation may be limited to those cross sections nearest each end of the member which are required to develop their full strength under the specified design load.

Where bonding of the strand does not extend to the end of the member, the bonded development length specified above shall be doubled.

(m) **Mechanical Anchorage.** Any mechanical device capable of developing the strength of the reinforcement without damage to the concrete may be used as anchorage. Test results showing the adequacy of such devices shall be presented to the Building Official.

(n) **Anchorage of Web Reinforcement.** Web reinforcement shall be carried as close to the compression and tension surfaces of the member as cover requirements and the proximity of other steel will permit, and in any case the ends of single leg, simple U-, or multiple U-stirrup shall be anchored by one of the following means:

1. A standard hook plus an effective embedment of $0.5l_d$. The effective embedment of a stirrup leg shall be taken as the distance between the middepth of the member $d/2$ and the start of the hook (point of tangency).

2. Embedment above or below the middepth, $d/2$, of the beam on the compression side for a full development length l_d but not less than 24 bar diameters or, for deformed bars or deformed wire, 12 inches.

3. Bending around the longitudinal reinforcement through at least 180 degrees. Hooking or bending stirrups around the longitudinal reinforcement shall be considered effective anchorage only when the stirrups make an angle of at least 45 degrees with deformed longitudinal bars.

4. For each leg of welded plain wire fabric forming simple U-stirrups, either:

- A. Two longitudinal wires running at a 2-inch spacing along the beam at the top of the U.

- B. One longitudinal wire not more than $d/4$ from the compression face and a second wire closer to the compression face and spaced at least 2 inches from the first. The second wire may be beyond a bend or on a bend which has an inside diameter of at least eight wire diameters.

Between the anchored ends, each bend in the continuous portion of a transverse simple U- or multiple U-stirrup shall enclose a longitudinal bar.

Longitudinal bars bent to act as web reinforcement shall, in a region of tension, be continuous with the longitudinal reinforcement and in a compression zone shall be anchored, above or below the middepth $d/2$ as specified for development length in Section 2612 (g) for that part of f_y which is needed to satisfy Formula (11-14).

Pairs of U-stirrups or ties so placed as to form a closed unit shall be considered properly spliced when the laps are $1.7l_d$. In members at least 18 inches deep, such splices having $A_b f_y$ not more than 9000 pounds per leg may be considered adequate if the legs extend the full available depth of the member.

Slab Systems with Multiple Square or Rectangular Panels

Sec. 2613. (a) Notations.

- c_1 = size of rectangular or equivalent rectangular column, capital, or bracket measured in the direction in which moments are being determined.
- c_2 = size of rectangular or equivalent rectangular column, capital, or bracket measured transverse to the direction in which moments are being determined.
- C = cross-sectional constant to define the torsional properties. See Formula (13-7).
- d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement.
- E_{cb} = modulus of elasticity for beam concrete.
- E_{cc} = modulus of elasticity for column concrete.
- E_{cs} = modulus of elasticity for slab concrete.
- h = overall thickness of member, inches.
- I_b = moment of inertia about centroidal axis of gross section of a beam as defined in Section 2613 (b) 5.
- I_c = moment of inertia of gross cross section of columns.
- I_s = moment of inertia about centroidal axis of gross section of slab.
= $h^3/12$ times width of slab specified in definitions of α and β .
- K_b = flexural stiffness of beam; moment per unit rotation.
- K_c = flexural stiffness of column; moment per unit rotation.
- K_{ec} = flexural stiffness of an equivalent column; moment per unit rotation. See Formula (13-5).
- K_s = flexural stiffness of slab; moment per unit rotation.
- K_t = torsional stiffness of torsional member; moment per unit rotation.
- l_c = height of column, center-to-center of floors or roof.
- l_n = length of clear span, in the direction moments are being determined, measured face-to-face of supports.
- l_l = length of span in the direction moments are being determined, measured center-to-center of supports.
- l_2 = length of span transverse to l_1 , measured center-to-center, of supports.

- M_o = total static design moment.
 w = design load per unit area.
 w_d = design dead load per unit area.
 w_l = design live load per unit area.
 x = shorter overall dimension of a rectangular part of a cross section.
 y = longer overall dimension of a rectangular part of a cross section.
 α = ratio of flexural stiffness of beam section to the flexural stiffness of a width of slab bounded laterally by the center line of the adjacent panel, if any, on each side of the beam.

$$= \frac{E_{cb}I_b}{E_{cs}I_s}$$

- α_c = ratio of flexural stiffness of the columns above and below the slab to the combined flexural stiffness of the slabs and beams at a joint taken in the direction moments are being determined.

$$= \frac{\Sigma K_c}{\Sigma (K_s + K_b)}$$

- α_{ec} = ratio of flexural stiffness of the equivalent column to the combined flexural stiffness of the slabs and beams at a joint taken in the direction moments are being determined.

$$= \frac{K_{ec}}{\Sigma (K_s + K_b)}$$

- α_{min} = minimum α_c to satisfy Section 2613 (d) 6A.

α_1 = α in the direction of l_1 .

α_2 = α in the direction of l_2 .

β_a = ratio of dead load per unit area to live load per unit area (in each case without load factors).

β_t = a measure of the ratio of torsional stiffness of edge beam section to the flexural stiffness of a width of slab equal to the span length of the beam, center-to-center of supports.

$$= \frac{E_{cb}C}{2E_{cs}I_s}$$

- δ_s = factor defined by Formula (13-4).

(b) Scope and Definitions. 1. The provisions of this Section govern the design of slab systems reinforced for flexure in more than one direction with or without beams between supports. Solid slabs and slabs with recesses or pockets made by permanent or removable fillers between ribs or joists in two directions are included under this definition. Slabs with paneled ceilings are also included under this definition provided the panel of reduced thickness lies entirely within the middle strips, and is at least two-thirds the thickness of the remainder of the slab, exclusive of the drop

panel, and is not less than 4 inches thick. The thickness shall satisfy requirements of Section 2609 (f) 3.

2. A column strip is a design strip with a width of $0.25l_2$ but not greater than $0.25l_1$ on each side of the column center line. The strip includes beams, if any.

3. A middle strip is a design strip bounded by two column strips.

4. A panel is bounded by column or wall center lines on all sides.

5. For monolithic or fully composite construction, the beam includes that portion of the slab on each side of the beam extending a distance equal to the projection of the beam above or below the slab, whichever is greater, but not greater than four times the slab thickness.

6. The slab may be supported on walls, columns, or beams. No portion of a column capital shall be considered for structural purposes which lies outside the largest right circular cone or pyramid with a 90-degree vertex which can be included within the outlines of the supporting element.

(c) **Design Procedures.** 1. A slab system may be designed by any procedure satisfying the conditions of equilibrium and geometrical compatibility provided it is shown that the strength furnished is at least that required considering Section 2609 (c) and (d), and that all serviceability conditions, including the specified limits on deflections, are met.

2. A slab system, including the slab and any supporting beams, columns, and walls, may be designed directly by either of the procedures described in this Chapter: The Direct-Design Method [Section 2613 (d)] or The Equivalent Frame Method [Section 2613 (e)].

3. The slabs and beams shall be proportioned for the design bending moments prevailing at every section.

4. When unbalanced gravity load, wind, earthquake, or other lateral loads cause transfer of bending moment between slab and column, the flexural stresses shall be investigated using a fraction of the moment given by

$$\frac{1}{1 + \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{\frac{c_1 + d}{c_2 + d}}}$$

A slab width between lines that are one and one-half slab or drop panel thickness, $1.5h$, on each side of the column or capital may be considered effective.

Concentration of reinforcement over column head by closer spacing or additional reinforcement may be used to resist the moment on this section.

5. Design for the transmission of load from the slab to the supporting walls and columns through shear and torsion shall be in accordance with Section 2611.

(d) **Direct Design Method. 1. Limitations.** There shall be a minimum of three continuous spans in each direction.

The panels shall be rectangular with the ratio of the longer to shorter spans within a panel not greater than 2.0.

The successive span lengths in each direction shall not differ by more than one-third of the longer span.

Columns may be offset a maximum of 10 percent of the span, in direction of the offset, from either axis between center lines of successive columns.

The live load shall not exceed three times the dead load.

If a panel is supported by beams on all sides, the relative stiffness of the beams in the two perpendicular directions

$$\frac{\alpha_1 l_2^2}{\alpha_2 l_1^2} \dots\dots\dots(13-1)$$

shall not be less than 0.2 nor greater than 5.0.

Variations from the limitations of section may be considered acceptable if demonstrated by analysis that the requirements of Section 2613 (c) 1 are satisfied.

2. Total static design moment for a span. The total static design moment for a span shall be determined in a strip bounded laterally by the center line of the panel on each side of the center line of the supports. The absolute sum of the positive and average negative bending moments in each direction shall be not less than

$$M_o = \frac{wl_n l_n^2}{8} \dots\dots\dots(13-2)$$

Where the transverse span of the panels on either side of the center line of supports varies, l_2 shall be taken as the average of the transverse spans. When the span adjacent and parallel to an edge is being considered, the distance from the edge to the panel center line shall be substituted for l_2 in Formula (13-2).

The clear span l_n shall extend from face to face of columns, capitals, brackets, or walls. The value of l_n used in Formula (13-2) shall be not less than $0.65l_j$. Circular supports shall be treated as square supports having the same area.

3. Negative and positive design moments. The negative design moment shall be located at the face of rectangular supports. Circular supports shall be treated as square supports having the same area.

In an interior span, the total static design moment M_o shall be distributed as follows:

| | |
|------------------------|------|
| Negative design moment | 0.65 |
| Positive design moment | 0.35 |

In an end span, the total static design moment M_o shall be distributed as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Interior negative design moment} & \dots\dots\dots 0.75 - \frac{0.10}{1 + \frac{1}{\alpha_{ec}}} \\ \text{Positive design moment} & \dots\dots\dots 0.63 - \frac{0.28}{1 + \frac{1}{\alpha_{ec}}} \\ \text{Exterior negative design moment} & \dots\dots\dots \frac{0.65}{1 + \frac{1}{\alpha_{ec}}} \end{aligned}$$

where α_{ec} is computed for the exterior column.

The negative moment section shall be designed to resist the larger of the two interior negative design moments determined for the spans framing into a common support unless an analysis is made to distribute the unbalanced moment in accordance with the stiffnesses of the adjoining elements.

4. Design moments and shears in column and middle strips and beams. The column strips shall be proportioned to resist the following portions in percent of the interior negative design moment:

| l_2/l_1 | 0.5 | 1.0 | 2.0 |
|-------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| $(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1) = 0$ | 75 | 75 | 75 |
| $(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1) \geq 1.0$ | 90 | 75 | 45 |

Linear interpolations shall be made between the values shown.

The column strip shall be proportioned to resist the following portions in percent of the exterior negative design moment:

| l_2/l_1 | | 0.5 | 1.0 | 2.0 |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| $(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1) = 0$ | $\beta_t = 0$ | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| | $\beta_t \geq 2.5$ | 75 | 75 | 75 |
| $(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1) \geq 1.0$ | $\beta_t = 0$ | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| | $\beta_t \geq 2.5$ | 90 | 75 | 45 |

Linear interpolations shall be made between the values shown.

Where the exterior support consists of column or wall extending for a distance equal to or greater than three-quarters of the l_2 used to compute M_o , the exterior negative moment shall be considered to be uniformly distributed across l_2 .

The column strip shall be proportioned to resist the following portions in percent of the positive design moment:

| l_2/l_1 | 0.5 | 1.0 | 2.0 |
|-------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| $(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1) = 0$ | 60 | 60 | 60 |
| $(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1) \geq 1.0$ | 90 | 75 | 45 |

Linear interpolations shall be made between the values shown.

The beam shall be proportioned to resist 85 percent of the column strip moment if $(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1)$ is equal to or greater than 1.0. For values of $(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1)$ between 1.0 and zero, the proportion of moment to be resisted by the beam shall be obtained by linear interpolation between 85 and zero percent. Moments caused by loads applied on the beam and not considered in the slab design shall be determined directly. The slab in the column strip shall be proportioned to resist that portion of the design moment not resisted by the beam.

That portion of the design moment not resisted by the column strip shall be proportionately assigned to the corresponding half middle strips. Each middle strip shall be proportioned to resist the sum of the moments assigned to its two half middle strips. The middle strip adjacent to and parallel with an edge supported by a wall shall be proportioned to resist twice the moment assigned to the half middle strip corresponding to the first row of interior supports.

A design moment may be modified by 10 percent provided the total static design moment for the panel in the direction considered is not less than that required by Formula (13-2).

Beams with $(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1)$ equal to or greater than 1.0 shall be proportioned to resist the shear caused by loads in tributary areas bounded by 45-degree lines drawn from the corners of the panels and the center line of the panels parallel to the long sides. For values of $(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1)$ less than 1.0, the shear on the beam may be obtained by linear interpolation, assuming that for $\alpha = 0$ the beams carry no load. In addition, all beams shall be proportioned to resist the shear caused by directly applied loads.

The shear stresses in the slab may be computed on the assumption that the load is distributed to the supporting beams in accordance with the preceding paragraph. The total shear occurring on the panel shall be accounted for.

The shear stresses shall satisfy the requirements of Section 2611.

Edge beams or the edges of the slab shall be proportioned to resist in torsion their share of the exterior negative design moments.

5. Moments in columns and walls. Columns and walls built integrally with the slab system shall resist moments arising from loads on the slab system.

At an interior support, the supporting elements above and below the slab shall resist the moment specified by Formula (13-3) in direct proportion to their stiffnesses unless a general analysis is made.

$$M = \frac{0.08 [(w_d + 0.5w_l) l_2 l_n^2 - w_d' l_2' (l_n')^2]}{1 + \frac{1}{\alpha_{cr}}} \dots\dots\dots (13-3)$$

where w_d' , l_2' and l_n' refer to the shorter span.

6. Provisions for effects of pattern loadings. Where the ratio of dead load to live load, β_a is less than 2.0, one of the conditions in Table No. 26-F shall be satisfied.

- A. The sum of flexural stiffnesses of the columns above and below the slab shall be such that α_c is not less than the minimum α_{min} set forth in Table No. 26-F.
- B. If the columns do not satisfy A, the design positive bending moments in the panels supported by those columns shall be multiplied by the coefficient δ_s determined from Formula (13-4).

$$\delta_s = 1 + \frac{2 - \beta_a}{4 + \beta_a} \left(1 - \frac{\alpha_c}{\alpha_{min}} \right) \dots\dots\dots (13-4)$$

(e) Equivalent Frame Method. 1. Assumptions. In design by the equivalent frame method the following assumptions shall be used and all sections of slabs and supporting members shall be proportioned for the moments and shears thus obtained.

The structure shall be considered to be made up of equivalent frames on column lines taken longitudinally and transversely through the building. Each frame consists of a row of equivalent columns or supports and slab-beam strips, bounded laterally by the center line of the panel on each side of the center line of the columns or supports. Frames adjacent and parallel to an edge shall be bounded by the edge and the center line of the adjacent panel.

Each such frame may be analyzed in its entirety; or, for vertical loading, each floor thereof and the roof may be analyzed separately with its columns as they occur above and below, the columns being assumed fixed at their remote ends. Where slab-beams are thus analyzed separately, it may be assumed in determining the bending moment at a given support that the slab-beam is fixed at any support two panels distant therefrom provided the slab continues beyond that point.

The moment of inertia of the slab-beam or column at any cross section outside of the joint or column capital may be based on the cross-sectional area of the concrete. Variation in the moments of inertia of the slab-beams and columns along their axes shall be taken into account.

The moment of inertia of the slab-beam from the center of the column to the face of the column, bracket, or capital shall be assumed equal to the moment of inertia of the slab-beam at the face of the column, bracket, or capital divided by the quantity $(1 - c_2/l_2)^2$ where c_2 and l_2 are measured transverse to the direction moments are being determined.

The equivalent column shall be assumed to consist of the actual columns above and below the slab-beam plus an attached torsional member transverse to the direction in which moments are being determined and extending to the bounding lateral panel center lines on each side of the column. The flexibility (inverse of the stiffness) of the equivalent column shall be taken as the sum of the flexibilities of the columns above and below the slab-beam and the flexibility of the torsional member.

$$\frac{1}{K_{ec}} = \frac{1}{\sum K_c} + \frac{1}{K_t} \dots\dots\dots(13-5)$$

In computing the stiffness of the column K_c the moment of inertia shall be assumed infinite from the top to the bottom of the slab-beam at the joint.

The attached torsional members shall be assumed to have a constant cross section throughout their length consisting of the larger of:

A. A portion of the slab having a width equal to that of the column, bracket, or capital in the direction in which moments are being considered.

B. For monolithic or fully composite construction, the portion of the slab specified in A plus that part of the transverse beam above and below the slab.

C. The transverse beam as defined in Section 2613 (b) 5.

The stiffness K_t of the torsional member shall be calculated by the following expression:

$$K_t = \sum \frac{9E_{cs}C}{l_2 \left(1 - \frac{c_2}{l_2}\right)^3} \dots\dots\dots(13-6)$$

where c_2 and l_2 relate to the transverse spans on each side of the column. The constant C in Formula (13-6) may be evaluated for the cross section by dividing it into separate rectangular parts and carrying out the following summation:

$$C = \sum \left(1 - 0.63 \frac{x}{y}\right) \frac{x^3 y}{3} \dots\dots\dots(13-7)$$

Where beams frame into the column in the direction moments are being determined, the value of K_t as computed by Formula (13-6) shall be multiplied by the ratio of the moment of inertia of the slab with such beam to the moment of inertia of the slab without such beam.

Where metal column capitals are used, account may be taken of their contributions to stiffness and resistance to bending and to shear.

The change in length of columns and slabs due to direct stress, and deflections due to shear, may be neglected.

When the loading pattern is known, the structure shall be analyzed for that load. When the live load is variable but does not exceed three-fourths of the dead load, or the nature of the live load is such that all panels will be loaded simultaneously, the maximum moments may be assumed to occur at all sections when full design live load is on the entire slab system. For other conditions, maximum positive moment near midspan of a panel may be assumed to occur when three-fourths of the full design live load is on the panel and on alternate panels; and maximum negative moment in the slab at a support may be assumed to occur when three-fourths of the full design live load is on the adjacent panels only. In no case shall the design moments be taken as less than those occurring with full design live load on all panels.

2. Negative design moment. At interior supports, the critical section for negative moment, in both the column and middle strips, shall be taken at the face of rectilinear supports, but in no case at a distance greater than $0.175 l$, from the center of the column. At exterior supports provided with brackets or capitals, the critical section for negative moment in the direction perpendicular to the edge shall be taken at a distance from the face of the supporting element not greater than one-half the projection of the bracket or capital beyond the face of the supporting element. Circular or regular polygon shaped supports shall be treated as square supports having the same area.

3. Distribution of panel moments. Bending at critical sections across the slab-beam strip of each frame may be distributed to the column strips, middle strips, and beams as specified in Section 2613 (d) 4 if the requirement of Formula (13-1) is satisfied.

4. Column moments. Moments determined for the equivalent columns in the frame analysis shall be used in the design of the columns.

5. Sum of positive and average negative moments. Slabs within the limitations of Section 2613 (d), when designed by the equivalent frame method, may have the resulting analytical moments reduced in such proportion that the numerical sum of the positive and average negative bending moments used in design need not exceed the value obtained from Formula (13-2).

(f) Slab Reinforcement. The spacing of the bars at critical sections shall not exceed two times the slab thickness, except for those portions of the slab area which may be of cellular or ribbed construction. In the slab over

the cellular spaces, reinforcement shall be provided as required by Section 2607 (n).

In exterior spans, all positive reinforcement perpendicular to the discontinuous edge shall extend to the edge of the slab and have embedment, straight or hooked, of at least 6 inches in spandrel beams, walls, or columns. All negative reinforcement perpendicular to the discontinuous edge shall be bent, hooked, or otherwise anchored, in spandrel beams, walls, or columns, to be developed at the face of the support according to the provisions of Section 2612. Where the slab is not supported by a spandrel beam or wall, or where the slab cantilevers beyond the support, anchorage of reinforcement may be within the slab.

The area of reinforcement shall be determined from the bending moments at the critical sections but shall not be less than required by Section 2607 (n).

In slabs supported on beams having a value of α greater than 1.0, special reinforcement shall be provided at exterior corners in both the bottom and top of the slab. This reinforcement shall be provided for a distance in each direction from the corner equal to one-fifth the longer span.

The reinforcement in both the top and bottom of the slab shall be sufficient to resist a moment equal to the maximum positive moment per foot of width in the slab. The direction of the moment is parallel to the diagonal from the corner in the top of the slab and perpendicular to the diagonal in the bottom of the slab. In either the top or bottom of the slab, the reinforcement may be placed in a single band in the direction of the moment or in two bands parallel to the sides of the slab.

Where a drop panel is used to reduce the amount of negative reinforcement over the column of a flat slab, such drop shall extend in each direction, from the center line of support, a distance equal to at least one-sixth the span length measured from center to center of supports in that direction, and the projection below the slab should be at least one-fourth the thickness of the slab beyond the drop. For determining reinforcement, the thickness of the drop panel below the slab shall not be assumed to be more than one-fourth the distance from the edge of the drop panel to the edge of the column capital.

In addition to the other requirements of this Section, reinforcement shall have the minimum lengths given in Figure No. 26-1. Where adjacent spans are unequal, the extension of negative reinforcement beyond the face of the support as prescribed in Figure No. 26-1 shall be based on the requirements of the longer span.

(g) Openings in the Slab System. 1. Openings of any size may be provided in the slab system if it is shown by analysis that the strength furnished is at least that required with consideration of Section 2609 (c) and (d), and that all serviceability conditions, including the specified limits on deflections, are met.

2. Openings conforming to the following requirements may be provided

in slab systems not having beams without special analysis as required in Section 2613 (g) 1:

- A. Openings of any size may be placed in the area within the middle half of the span in each direction, provided the total amount of reinforcement required for the panel without the opening is maintained.
- B. In the area common to two column strips, not more than one-eighth of the width of strip in either span shall be interrupted by the openings. The equivalent of reinforcement interrupted shall be added on all sides of the openings.
- C. In the area common to one column strip and one middle strip, not more than one-fourth of the reinforcement in either strip shall be interrupted by the opening. The equivalent of reinforcement interrupted shall be added on all sides of the openings.
- D. The shear requirements of Section 2611 shall be satisfied.

Walls

Sec. 2614. (a) Notations.

- A_g = gross area of section, square inches.
- f_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.
- h = overall thickness of member, inches.
- l_c = vertical distance between supports.
- P_u = axial design load in compression member.
- ϕ = capacity reduction factor. See Section 2609 (c).

(b) **Lateral and Eccentric Loads.** Walls shall be designed for any lateral or other loads to which they are subjected. Proper provision shall be made for eccentric loads. Unless designed in accordance with the remainder of this Section, walls subject to combined flexural and axial loads shall be designed under the provisions of Section 2610 (q). In addition, shear walls shall be designed in accordance with Section 2611 or Section 2627, whichever is applicable.

(c) **Height and Thickness.** Reinforced concrete bearing walls shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 6 inches nor a thickness less than $\frac{1}{2}$ of the shorter unsupported distance between vertical or horizontal stiffening elements.

Nonbearing reinforced concrete exterior walls or nonbearing interior or exterior shear walls shall have a thickness of not less than 4 inches nor a thickness less than $\frac{1}{6}$ of the shorter unsupported distance between vertical or horizontal stiffening elements. Nonbearing interior partitions of reinforced concrete which do not serve as shear elements shall have a thickness of not less than 2 inches nor a thickness less than $\frac{1}{48}$ of the distance between supports.

EXCEPTION: The provisions of this subsection may be waived when sufficient written evidence is submitted to the Building Official by a qualified person showing that the walls meet all other requirements of this Code.

(d) Design and Reinforcement of Walls. Reinforced concrete bearing walls shall be designed by the provisions of this Section and shall conform to all the limitations given herein.

The capacity of the wall shall be:

$$P_u = 0.55 \phi f'_c A_u \left[1 - \left(\frac{l_c}{40h} \right)^2 \right] \dots \dots \dots (14-1)$$

where $\phi = 0.70$.

The length of the wall to be considered as effective for each concentrated load shall not exceed the center-to-center distance between loads, nor shall it exceed the width of the bearing plus four times the wall thickness.

When the reinforcement in bearing walls is designed, placed, and anchored in position as for columns, the design shall be on the basis of formulas for columns.

Reinforced concrete bearing walls shall have a thickness of at least $\frac{1}{2}$, of the unsupported height or width, whichever is the shorter.

The area of the horizontal reinforcement of reinforced concrete walls shall be not less than 0.0025 and that of the vertical reinforcement not less than 0.0015 times the area of the wall. These values may be reduced to 0.0020 and 0.0012, respectively, if the reinforcement is not larger than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in diameter and consists of either welded wire fabric or deformed bars with a specified yield strength of 60,000 psi or greater.

Walls more than 10 inches thick, except for basement walls, shall have the reinforcement for each direction placed in two layers parallel with the faces of the wall. One layer consisting of not less than one-half and not more than two-thirds the total required shall be placed not less than 2 inches nor more than one-third the thickness of the wall from the exterior surface. The other layer, comprising the balance of the required reinforcement, shall be placed not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch and not more than one-third the thickness of the wall from the interior surface. Bars, if used, shall be not less than No. 3 bars, nor shall they be spaced more than 18 inches on centers. Welded wire reinforcement for walls shall be in flat sheet form.

There shall be not less than two No. 5 bars around all window or door openings. Such bars shall extend at least 24 inches beyond the corner of the openings.

Reinforced concrete walls shall be anchored to the floors, or to the columns, pilasters, buttresses, and intersecting walls.

(e) Precast Solid Wall Panels. Precast wall panels shall be governed by structural requirements in other sections of the Code and, when applicable, by the fire-resistive requirements of Table No. 43-B.

Vertical and horizontal joints shall be designed to resist all design forces, weather and fire exposure. The allowable unit shear stresses on horizontal joints between precast and poured elements shall not exceed those specified in Section 2617 (f). On vertical joints or where shear is

transferred through a mortar bed, the shear stress shall not exceed that set forth in Table No. 24-B, for unit masonry laid up in cement mortar unless shear keys are provided. Where reinforcing bars are used as ties, the shear value for bolts set forth in Table No. 26-G may be used.

Wall panels shall be anchored to all floors and roofs as specified in Section 2310.

For structural purposes, the panel thickness may be determined by the following provisions when panels are designed to span horizontally to columns or isolated footings and the ratio of height to thickness exceeds 25:

1. The effects of buckling must be considered in the design. In lieu of tests, this may be determined by assuming an effective column with an area $A = t(C + 2t)$, to carry the full load.

The effective column shall be the end of each panel which extends upward from the top of the footing to the point of lateral support, and bonded by the vertical panel edge on one side and a line parallel to this edge and at a distance $(C + 2t)$ therefrom on the side.

The allowable compressive stress on this effective column when designed under Section 2608 (j) 2 shall be:

$$f_c = 0.225 f'_c \left[1 - \left(\frac{h}{48t} \right)^3 \right] \dots\dots\dots (14-2)$$

2. Isolated footings are footings having a ratio of panel bearing length (C) to length of panel (l) equal to or less than $\frac{1}{10}$.

3. The actual compressive stress (f_{ca}) shall be:

$$f_{ca} = \frac{R}{t(C + 2t)} \dots\dots\dots (14-3)$$

WHERE:

- C = bearing length of panel on footing.
- L = precast panel length between vertical edges.
- t = thickness of panel.
- h = height of panel.
- R = panel reaction on footing.

4. When the panel height to length ratio exceeds 4:5, the effects of deep beam stress distribution shall be considered.

5. In lieu of unsupported height limitations, the panel may be supported laterally by vertical elements provided the panel thickness is not less than $\frac{1}{16}$ the distance between the panel edges, and the moment of inertia of the vertical elements exceeds that of the panel.

(f) **Walls as Grade Beams.** Walls designed as grade beams shall have top and bottom reinforcement as required by the provisions of Section 2610. Portions exposed above grade, in addition, shall meet the requirements of Section 2614 (d).

Footings

Sec. 2615. (a) Notations.

- d_p = diameter of the pile at footing base.
 $\sqrt{f'_c}$ = square root of specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.
 β = ratio of long side to short side of a footing.
 ϕ = capacity reduction factor. See Section 2609 (c).

(b) **Scope.** The requirements prescribed in this Section apply to isolated footings and, where applicable, to combined footings.

(c) **Loads and Reactions.** Footings shall be proportioned to sustain the applied loads and induced reactions without exceeding the limits prescribed elsewhere in this Chapter and as further provided in this Section.

Axial forces, shears, and bending moments applied to the footing shall fully and safely be transferred to the supporting soil.

For footings on piles, computations for moments and shears may be based on the assumption that the reaction from any pile is concentrated at the center of the pile.

The base area of the footing or the number and arrangement of the piles shall be determined by using the external forces and moments* transmitted by the footing, and the allowable soil pressure or allowable pile capacity selected through principles of soil mechanics.

*External forces and moments are those resulting from the unfactored loads (*D*, *L*, *W*, and *E*).

(d) **Sloped or Stepped Footings.** In sloped or stepped footings, the angle of slope or the depth and location of steps shall be such that the design requirements are satisfied at every section.

Sloped or stepped footings that are designed as a unit shall be constructed to assure action as a unit.

(e) **Bending Moment.** 1. The external moment on any section shall be determined by passing a vertical plane completely through the footing and computing the moment of the forces acting over the entire area of the footing on one side of said plane.

2. The greatest bending moment to be used in the design of an isolated footing shall be the moment computed in the manner prescribed in paragraph 1 above at sections located as follows:

- A. At the face of the column, pedestal or wall, for footings supporting a concrete column, pedestal or wall.
- B. Halfway between the middle and the edge of the wall for footings under masonry walls.
- C. Halfway between the face of the column or pedestal and the edge of the steel base, for footings under steel bases.

3. In one-way reinforced footings and in two-way square reinforced footings, the reinforcement shall be distributed uniformly across the full width of the footing.

4. In two-way rectangular footings, the reinforcement in the long direction shall be distributed uniformly across the full width of the footing. In the short direction the reinforcement determined by Formula (15-1) shall be uniformly distributed across a band width b centered with respect to the center line of the column or pedestal and having a width equal to the length of the short side of the footing. The remainder of the reinforcement shall be uniformly distributed in the outer portions of the footing.

$$\frac{\text{Reinforcement in band width } b}{\text{Total reinforcement in short direction}} = \frac{2}{(\beta + 1)} \dots (15-1)$$

where β is the ratio of the long side to the short side of the footing.

(f) **Shear and Development of Reinforcement.** For computation of shear in footings see Section 2611. The location of the critical section for shear shall be measured from the face of a column, wall, or pedestal or, in the case of a member on a steel base plate, from the section described in Section 2615 (e) 2 C.

For computation of development of reinforcement see Section 2612. Critical sections for development of reinforcement shall be assumed at the same locations as prescribed in Section 2615 (e) 2 also at all other vertical planes where changes of section or of reinforcement occur.

The reinforcement at any section shall develop the calculated tension or compression on each side of that section by proper embedment length, end anchorage, hooks (for tension only), or combinations thereof.

In computing the external shear on any section through a footing supported on piles, the entire reaction from any pile whose center is located $d_p/2$ or more outside the section shall be assumed as producing shear on the section. The reaction from any pile whose center is located $d_p/2$ or more inside the section shall be assumed as producing no shear on the section. For intermediate positions of the pile center, the portion of the pile reaction to be assumed as producing shear on the section shall be based on straight-line interpolation between full value at $d_p/2$ outside the section and zero value at $d_p/2$ inside the section.

(g) **Transfer of Stress at Base of Column or Pedestal.** 1. All axial forces, shears and bending moments applied at the base of a column or pedestal shall be transferred to the top of the supporting pedestal or footing by compression in the concrete and by reinforcement. In the case of uplift, the entire tensile force shall be resisted by the reinforcement.

2. The bearing stress on the concrete contact area of the supporting and supported member shall not exceed the permissible bearing stress for either surface as given in Section 2610 (o).

3. Where the permissible bearing stress on the concrete in the supporting or supported member would be exceeded, developed reinforcement shall be provided for the excess force, either by extending the longitudinal bars into the supporting member, or by dowels. See also Section 2615 (g) 5.

4. Where transfer of force is accomplished by reinforcement, the development length of the reinforcement shall be sufficient to transfer the compression or tension to the supporting member in accordance with Section 2612.

5. Extended longitudinal reinforcement or dowels of at least 0.5 percent of the cross-sectional area of the supported column or pedestal and a minimum of four bars shall be supplied. Where dowels are used their diameter shall not exceed the diameter of the column bars by more than 0.15 inch.

6. In sloped or stepped footings, the supporting area for bearing shall be taken in accordance with Section 2610 (o).

7. Shear keys or other devices shall be used where necessary to transmit transverse forces between column and footing.

8. No. 14 and No. 18 column bars in compression only can be dowelled at the footings with bars of smaller size of the necessary area. The dowel shall extend into the column a distance equal to the development length of the No. 14 or No. 18 bar and into the footing a distance equal to the development length of the dowel.

(h) Pedestals and Footings of Unreinforced Concrete. The maximum compressive stress on an unreinforced concrete pedestal shall not exceed the permissible bearing stress. Where this stress is exceeded, reinforcement shall be provided and the member designed as a reinforced concrete column.

The depth and width of a pedestal or footing of unreinforced concrete on soil shall be such that the flexural tensile stress in the concrete shall not exceed $5.0 \phi \sqrt{f'_c}$ if the load factors and ϕ factor of Section 2609 (c) are used or $1.6 \sqrt{f'_c}$ if the alternate method of Section 2608 (j) is used. The average shear stress for unreinforced concrete shall not exceed $2.0 \sqrt{f'_c}$ for beam action and $4.0 \sqrt{f'_c}$ for two-way action if load and ϕ factors are used.

Footings on piles shall not be made of unreinforced concrete.

(i) Footings Supporting Round or Regular Polygon Shaped Columns. In computing the stresses in footings which support a round or regular polygon shaped concrete column or pedestal, the "face" of the column or pedestal may be taken as the side of a square having an area equal to the area enclosed within the perimeter of the column or pedestal.

(j) Minimum Edge Thickness. In unreinforced concrete footings on soil, the thickness at the edge shall be not less than 8 inches.

In reinforced concrete footings, the thickness at the edge above the bottom reinforcement shall be not less than 6 inches for footings on soil, nor less than 12 inches for footings on piles.

(k) Combined Footings and Mats. The following requirements apply to combined footings and mats supporting more than one column or wall:

1. All assumptions with respect to the distribution of the soil pressure

shall be consistent with the properties of the soil and the structure and with established principles of soil mechanics.

2. Design of combined footings and mats shall conform with the appropriate Sections of this Chapter.

Precast Concrete

Sec. 2616. (a) Scope. All provisions of this Code shall apply to precast members except for specific variations given in this Section. The specific variations apply only to precast concrete members manufactured under plant controlled conditions.

(b) **Design.** Design shall consider all loading and restraint conditions from initial fabrication to completion of the structure, including form removal, storage, transportation and erection. In cases where the structure does not behave monolithically, the effects at all interconnected and adjoining details shall be considered to assure proper performance of the system. The effects of initial and long-time deflections shall be considered, including the effects on interconnected elements.

Design of joints and bearings shall include the effects of all forces to be transmitted, including shrinkage, creep, temperature, elastic deformation, wind, and earthquake. All details shall be designed to provide for manufacturing and erection tolerances and temporary erection stresses.

(c) **Bearing and Nonbearing Wall Panels.** Bearing and nonbearing precast walls shall be designed in accordance with Section 2614.

Where panels are designed to span horizontally to columns or isolated footings, the design shall be in accordance with Section 2614 (e).

(d) **Details.** All details of reinforcement, connections, bearing seats, inserts, anchors, concrete cover, openings, lifting devices, fabrication and erection tolerances shall be shown on the shop drawings.

When approved, embedded items such as dowels or inserts that either protrude from the concrete or remain exposed for inspection may be installed while the concrete is in a plastic state, provided they are not required to be hooked or tied to reinforcement within the concrete and they are maintained in correct position while the concrete remains plastic. Such items shall be properly anchored to develop the design loads.

(e) **Identification and Marking.** Each precast member shall be marked to indicate its location in the structure, its top surface, and date of fabrication. Identification marks shall correspond to the placing plans.

(f) **Transportation, Storage, and Erection.** During curing, form removal, storage, transportation and erection, precast members shall not be overstressed, warped, or otherwise damaged, or have the camber adversely affected.

Precast members shall be adequately braced and supported during erection to insure proper alignment and structural integrity until permanent connections are completed.

Composite Concrete Flexural Members

Sec. 2617. (a) Notations.

b_v = the width of the cross section being investigated for horizontal shear.

d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement, inches.

v_{dh} = design horizontal shear stress at any cross section, psi.

v_h = permissible horizontal shear stress, psi.

V_u = total applied design shear force at section.

ϕ = capacity reduction factor. See Section 2609 (c).

(b) **Scope.** Composite concrete flexural members consist of concrete elements constructed in separate placements but so interconnected that the elements respond to loads as a unit.

The provisions of all other chapters apply to composite concrete flexural members, except as specifically modified herein.

(c) **General Considerations.** The entire composite member or portions thereof may be used in resisting the shear and the bending moment. The individual elements shall be investigated for all critical stages of loading.

If the specified strength, unit weight, or other properties of the various components are different, the properties of the individual components, or the most critical values, shall be used in design.

In calculating the strength of a composite member, no distinction shall be made between shored and unshored members.

All elements shall be designed to support all loads introduced prior to the full development of the design strength of the composite member.

Reinforcement shall be provided as necessary to control cracking and to prevent separation of the components.

Composite members shall meet the requirements for control deflections given in Section 2609 (f) 5.

(d) **Shoring.** When used, shoring shall not be removed until the supported elements have developed the design properties required to support all loads and limit deflections and cracking at the time of shoring removal.

(e) **Vertical Shear.** When the entire composite member is assumed to resist the vertical shear, the design shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 2611 as for a monolithically cast member of the same cross-sectional shape.

Web reinforcement shall be fully anchored into the components in accordance with Section 2612 (n). Extended and anchored web reinforcement may be included as ties for horizontal shear.

(f) **Horizontal Shear.** 1. **Shear transfer.** In the composite member, full transfer of the shear forces shall be assured at the interfaces of the separate components.

Full transfer of horizontal shear forces may be assumed when all of the following are satisfied: the contact surfaces are clean and intentionally

roughened; minimum ties are provided in accordance with Section 2617 (g); web members are designed to resist the entire vertical shear; and all stirrups are fully anchored into all intersecting components.

Otherwise, horizontal shear shall be fully investigated.

2. **Shear calculation.** The horizontal shear stress v_{dh} may be calculated at any cross section

$$v_{dh} = \frac{V_u}{\phi b_r d} \dots\dots\dots (17-1)$$

in which d is for the entire composite section. Alternatively, the actual compressive or tensile force in any segment may be computed, and provisions made to transfer that force as horizontal shear to the supporting element. The ϕ factor specified for shear shall be used with the compressive or tensile force.

3. **Design.** The design shear force may be transferred at contact surfaces using the permissible horizontal shear stresses v_h stated below:

- A. When ties are not provided, but the contact surfaces are clean and intentionally roughened, permissible $v_h = 80$ psi.
- B. When the minimum tie requirements of Section 2617 (g) are provided and the contact surfaces are clean but not intentionally roughened, permissible $v_h = 80$ psi.
- C. When the minimum tie requirements of Section 2617 (g) are provided and the contact surfaces are clean and intentionally roughened, permissible $v_h = 350$ psi.
- D. Where v_{dh} exceeds 350 psi, design for horizontal shear shall be made in accordance with Section 2611 (p).
- E. When tension exists perpendicular to any surface, shear transfer by contact may be assumed only when the minimum tie requirements of Section 2617 (g) are satisfied.

(g) **Ties for Horizontal Shear.** When vertical bars or extended stirrups are used to transfer horizontal shear, the tie area shall be not less than that required by Section 2611 (b) 2, and the spacing shall not exceed four times the least dimension of the supported element nor 24 inches.

Ties for horizontal shear may consist of single bars, multiple leg stirrups, or the vertical legs of welded wire fabric. All ties shall be fully anchored into the components in accordance with Section 2612 (n).

(h) **Intentional Roughness.** Intentional roughness may be assumed only when the contact surface is roughened, clean, and free of laitance. When using Section 2617 (f) 3 C or D the roughness shall have a full amplitude of approximately $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.

Prestressed Concrete

Sec. 2618. (a) Notations.

A = area of that part of the cross section between the flexural tension face and the center of gravity of the gross section.

A_c = area of concrete at the cross section considered.

- A_{ps} = area of prestressed reinforcement in tension zone.
 A_s = area of nonprestressed tension reinforcement, square inches.
 A'_s = area of compression reinforcement, square inches.
 b = width of compression face of member.
 d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of prestressing steel, or to combined centroid when nonprestressing tension reinforcement is included, inch.
 e = base of Napierian logarithms.
 f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.
 f'_{ci} = compressive strength of concrete at time of initial prestress.
 f_{ps} = calculated stress in prestressing steel at design load, psi.
 f_{pu} = ultimate strength of prestressing steel, psi.
 f_{py} = specified yield strength of prestressing steel, psi.
 f_{se} = effective stress in prestressing steel, after losses, psi.
 f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, psi.
 K = wobble friction coefficient per foot of prestressing steel.
 l = length of prestressing steel element from jacking end to any point x .
 N_c = tensile force in the concrete under load $D + 1.2L$.
 P_s = steel force at jacking end.
 P_x = steel force at any point x .
 α = total angular change of prestressing steel profile in radians from jacking end to any point x .
 μ = curvature friction coefficient.
 ρ = A_s/bd .
 ρ = ratio of nonprestressed tension reinforcement.
 ρ' = A'_s/bd .
 ρ_p = A_{ps}/bd .
 ρ_p = ratio of prestressed reinforcement.
 ϕ = capacity reduction factor. See Section 2609 (c).
 ω = $\rho f_y/f'_c$.
 ω' = $\rho' f_y/f'_c$.
 ω_p = $\rho_p f_{ps}/f'_c$.
 ω_w, ω_{pw}
 ω_w = reinforcement indices for flanged sections computed as for ω, ω_p , and ω' except that b shall be the web width, and the steel area shall be that required to develop the compressive strength of the web only.

(b) **Scope.** Provisions in this Chapter apply to structural members prestressed with high strength steel meeting the requirements for prestressing steels in Section 2603 (f) 8 and 9.

All provisions of this Code not specifically excluded, and not in conflict with the provisions of this Chapter, are to be considered applicable to prestressed concrete.

The following provisions shall not apply to prestressed concrete unless specifically noted: Sections 2608 (f), 2608 (h), 2610 (d) 2 and 3, 2610 (f), 2610 (j) 1 and Sections 2613 and 2614. In addition, the provisions of Section 2608 (g) 1, 2 and 3 do not apply to precast, prestressed concrete units manufactured in the plant of an approved fabricator.

(c) **General Considerations.** Members shall meet the strength requirements specified in this Chapter. Design shall be based on strength and on behavior at service conditions at all load stages that may be critical during the life of the structure from the time the prestress is first applied.

Stress concentrations due to the prestressing shall be considered in the design.

The effects on the adjoining structure of elastic and plastic deformations, deflections, changes in length, and rotations caused by the prestressing shall be provided for. The effects of temperature and shrinkage shall be considered.

The possibility of buckling in a member between points where the concrete and the prestressing steel are in contact and of buckling in thin webs and flanges shall be considered.

In calculations of section properties prior to bonding of tendons, the effect of loss of area due to open ducts shall be considered.

(d) **Basic assumptions.** 1. In designing for strength, the assumptions provided in Section 2610 (c) shall apply, except Section 2610 (d) applies only to reinforcing steel conforming to U.B.C Standards Nos. 24-15, 26-4 and 26-6.

2. In investigating sections at service loads, after transfer of prestress and at cracking load, straight-line theory may be used with the following assumptions:

- A. Strains vary linearly with depth through the entire load range.
- B. At cracked sections, the ability of the concrete to resist tension is neglected.

(e) **Permissible Stresses in Concrete—Flexural Members.** 1. Flexural stresses immediately after transfer, before losses, shall not exceed the following:

- A. Compression— $0.60 f'_{ci}$.
- B. Tension in members without bonded auxiliary reinforcement (unprestressed or prestressed) in the tension zone— $3 \sqrt{f'_{ci}}$.

Where the calculated tensile stress exceeds this value, reinforcement shall be provided to resist the total tensile force in the concrete computed on the assumption of an uncracked section.

2. Stresses at service loads, after allowance for all prestress losses, shall not exceed the following:

- A. Compression— $0.45 f'_c$.
- B. Tension in precompressed tension zone— $6 \sqrt{f'_c}$.
- C. Tension in precompressed tension zone in members where computa-

tions based on the transformed cracked section and on bilinear moment-deflection relationships show that immediate and long-term deflections comply with requirements of Section 2609 (f)— $12\sqrt{f'_c}$.

3. The permissible stresses in the above paragraphs may be exceeded when it is shown experimentally or analytically that performance will not be impaired.

(f) **Permissible Stresses in Steel.** Due to jacking force— $0.80f_{pu}$, but not greater than the maximum value recommended by the manufacturer of the steel or of the anchorages.

Pretensioning tendons immediately after transfer, or posttensioning tendons immediately after anchoring— $0.70f_{pu}$.

(g) **Loss of Prestress.** To determine the effective prestress, allowance for the following sources of loss of prestress shall be considered:

1. Slip at anchorage.
2. Elastic shortening of concrete.
3. Creep of concrete.
4. Shrinkage of concrete.
5. Relaxation of steel stress.
6. Frictional loss due to intended or unintended curvature in the tendons.

Friction losses in posttensioned steel shall be based on experimentally determined wobble and curvature coefficients, and shall be verified during stressing operations. The values of coefficients assumed for design, and the acceptable ranges of jacking forces and steel elongation, shall be shown on the plans. These friction losses shall be calculated as follows:

$$P_s = P_x e^{(Kl + \mu\alpha)} \dots\dots\dots (18-1)$$

When $(KL + \mu\alpha)$ is not greater than 0.3 Formula (18-2) may be used.

$$P_s = P_x (1 + Kl + \mu\alpha) \dots\dots\dots (18-2)$$

When prestress in a member may be reduced through its connection with adjoining elements, such reduction shall be allowed for in the design.

(h) **Flexural Strength.** Flexural strength of members shall be computed by the strength design methods given in this Chapter. For prestressing steel, f_{ps} shall be substituted for f_y . In lieu of a more precise determination of f_{ps} based on strain compatibility, and provided that f_{se} is not less than $0.5f_{pu}$, the following approximate values shall be used:

Bonded members

$$f_{ps} = f_{pu} \left(1 - 0.5\rho_p \frac{f_{pu}}{f'_c} \right) \dots\dots\dots (18-3)$$

Unbonded members

$$f_{ps} = f_{se} + 10,000 + \frac{f'_c}{100\rho_p} \quad (18-4)$$

but not more than f_{py} or $f_{se} + 60,000$.

Nonprestressed reinforcement conforming to Section 2603 (f) 1, 6, or 7, when used in combination with prestressed steel, may be considered to contribute to the tensile force in a member at design load moment an amount equal to its area times its yield strength. For other types of nonprestressed reinforcement, a strain compatibility analysis shall be made to determine its contribution to the tensile force.

(i) **Steel Percentage.** Except as provided in Section 2618 (h), the ratio of prestressed and nonprestressed steel used for calculation of flexural strength shall be such that ω_p , $(\omega + \omega_p - \omega')$, or $(\omega_w + \omega_{pw} - \omega_w')$ is not greater than 0.30.

When a steel ratio in excess of that specified in the above paragraph is used, the design moment shall not exceed the moment strength calculated from equations based on the compression portion of the internal resisting moment couple.

The total amount of prestressed and nonprestressed reinforcement shall be adequate to develop a design load in flexure at least 1.2 times the cracking load calculated on the basis of the modulus of rupture specified in Section 2609 (f) 2.

(j) **Minimum Bonded Reinforcement Requirements.** Some bonded reinforcement shall be provided in the precompressed tension zone of flexural members where the prestressing steel is unbonded. Such bonded reinforcement shall be distributed uniformly over the tension zone near the extreme tension fiber.

The minimum amount of bonded reinforcement A_s in beams and one-way slabs shall be:

$$A_s = \frac{N_c}{0.5f_y} \quad (18-5)$$

or

$$A_s = 0.004A \quad (18-6)$$

whichever is larger, where A = area of that part of the cross section between the flexural tension face and the center of gravity of the gross section, and N_c = tensile force in the concrete under load of $D + 1.2L$ and f_y shall not exceed 60,000 psi.

The minimum amount of bonded reinforcement A_s in two-way slabs shall be that required by the above paragraph. This requirement for bonded reinforcement in two-way slabs may be decreased where the tension in the precompressed tension zone at service loads does not exceed zero.

One way, unbonded, posttensioned slabs and beams shall be designed to carry the dead load of the beam plus 25 percent of the unreduced superimposed live load by some method other than the primary unbonded posttensioned reinforcement. Design shall be based on the strength method of design with a load factor and capacity reduction factor of one. All reinforcement other than the primary unbonded reinforcement provided to meet other requirements of this Section may be used in the design.

(k) **Repetitive Loads.** In unbonded construction subject to repetitive loads, special attention shall be given to the possibility of fatigue in the anchorages or couplers. See Section 2618 (u).

The possibility of inclined diagonal tension cracks forming under repetitive loading at appreciably smaller stresses than under static loading shall be taken into account in the design.

(l) **End Regions.** Reinforcement shall be provided when required in the anchorage zone to resist bursting, horizontal splitting, and spalling forces induced by the tendon anchorages. Regions of abrupt change in section shall be adequately reinforced.

End blocks shall be provided when required for end bearing or for distribution of concentrated prestressing forces.

Posttensioning anchorages and the supporting concrete shall be designed to support the maximum jacking load at the concrete strength at time of prestressing and the end anchorage region shall be designed to develop the guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the tendons at a ϕ of 0.90 for the concrete.

(m) **Continuity.** Continuous beams and other statically indeterminate structures shall be designed for adequate strength and satisfactory behavior. Behavior shall be determined by elastic analysis taking into account the reactions, moments, shears, and axial forces produced by prestressing, the effects of temperature, creep, shrinkage, axial deformation, restraint of attached structural elements, and foundation settlement.

The negative moments due to design dead and live loads calculated by elastic theory for any assumed loading arrangement, at the supports of continuous prestressed concrete beams with sufficient bonded steel to assure control of cracking, may be increased or decreased by not more than 20 $[1 - (\omega + \omega_p - \omega')/0.30]$ percent provided that these modified negative moments are also used for final calculations of the moments at other sections in the span corresponding to the same loading condition. Such an adjustment shall be made only when the section at which the moment is reduced is so designed that $\omega_p, (\omega + \omega_p - \omega')$, or $(\omega_w + \omega_{pw} - \omega_w')$, whichever is applicable, is equal to or less than 0.20. The effect of moments due to prestressing shall be neglected when calculating the design moments.

(n) **Slab Systems.** Slabs reinforced in more than one direction shall be analyzed and designed by a method which will account for column stiffnesses, rigidity of slab-column connection, and for the effect of prestressing

in accordance with Section 2618 (m). Moment coefficients used for design of reinforced concrete slabs are not applicable.

(o) **Compression Members.** 1. **General.** Members with average prestress of 225 psi or higher shall be subject to the other provisions of this Section. Members with average prestress less than 225 psi shall have minimum reinforcement in accordance with Section 2610 (j)1. for columns or Section 2610 (q) for walls. Average prestress is defined as the total effective prestress force divided by the gross area of the concrete section.

2. **Combined axial load and bending.** Prestressed concrete members under combined axial load and bending, with or without nonprestressed reinforcement, shall be proportioned by the strength design methods given in this Chapter for members without prestressing. The effect of prestress, shrinkage and creep shall also be included. The minimum amounts of reinforcement specified in Section 2610 (q) may be waived where average prestress is over 225 psi and a structural analysis shows adequate strength and stability.

3. **Lateral reinforcement.** Except for walls, all prestressing steel shall be enclosed by spirals conforming to Section 2607 (m) or closed lateral ties at least No. 3 in size. The spacing of the ties shall not exceed 48 tie diameters, or the least dimension of the column. Ties shall be located vertically not more than one-half a tie spacing above the floor for footing, and shall be spaced as provided herein to not more than one-half a tie spacing below the lowest horizontal reinforcement in the slab or drop panel above. Where beams or brackets provide enclosure on all sides of the column, the ties may be terminated not more than 3 inches below the lowest reinforcement in such beams or brackets.

(p) **Corrosion Protection for Unbonded Tendons.** Unbonded tendons shall be completely coated with suitable material to insure corrosion protection. Wrapping must be continuous over the entire zone to be unbonded, and shall prevent intrusion of cement paste or the loss of coating materials during casting operations.

(q) **Posttensioning Ducts.** Ducts for grouted or unbonded tendons shall be mortar-tight and nonreactive with concrete, tendons, or the filler material.

To facilitate grout injection, the inside diameter of the ducts shall be at least $\frac{1}{4}$ inch larger than the diameter of the posttensioning tendon or large enough to produce an internal area at least twice the gross area of the prestressing steel.

(r) **Grout for Bonded Tendons.** Grout shall consist of portland cement and potable water, or portland cement, sand and potable water. Suitable admixtures known to have no injurious effects on the steel or the concrete may be used to increase workability and to reduce bleeding and shrinkage. Calcium chloride shall not be used.

Sand, if used, shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 24-21 except that gradation may be modified as necessary to obtain increased workability.

Proportions of grouting materials shall be based on results of tests on fresh and hardened grout prior to beginning work. The water content shall be the minimum necessary for proper placement but in no case more than 0.50 the content of cement by weight.

Grout shall be mixed in a high speed mechanical mixer and then passed through a strainer into pumping equipment which provides for recirculation.

Temperature of members at the time of grouting must be above 50°F., and shall be maintained at this temperature for at least 48 hours.

(s) **Steel Tendons.** Burning or welding operations in the vicinity of prestressing steel shall be carefully performed, so that the prestressing steel shall not be subjected to excessive temperatures, welding sparks, or ground currents.

(t) **Application and Measurement of Prestressing Force.** Prestressing force shall be determined (1) by measuring tendon elongation and (2) either by checking jack pressure on a calibrated gauge or load cell or by the use of a calibrated dynamometer. The cause of any difference in force determination which exceeds 5 percent shall be ascertained and corrected. Elongation requirements shall be taken from average load-elongation curves for the steel used.

Where transfer of force from the bulkheads of the pretensioning bed to the concrete is accomplished by flame cutting the prestressing steel, the cutting points and cutting sequence shall be predetermined to avoid undesired temporary stresses. Long lengths of exposed strands shall be cut near the member to minimize shock to the concrete.

The total loss of prestress due to unreplaced broken tendons shall not exceed 2 percent of the total prestress.

(u) **Posttensioning Anchorages and Couplers.** Anchorages for unbonded tendons and couplers shall develop the specified ultimate capacity of the tendons without exceeding anticipated set. Anchorages for bonded tendons shall develop at least 90 percent of the specified ultimate capacity of the tendons, when tested in an unbonded condition, without exceeding anticipated set. However, 100 percent of the specified ultimate capacity of the tendons shall be developed after the tendons are bonded in the member. Couplers shall be placed in areas approved by the Engineer and enclosed in housings long enough to permit the necessary movements.

Anchorage and end fittings shall be permanently protected against corrosion.

Anchor fittings for unbonded tendons shall be capable of transferring to the concrete a load equal to the capacity of the tendon under both static and cyclic loading conditions.

Shells and Folded Plate Members

Sec. 2619. (a) Notations.

f_c' = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.

- $\sqrt{f'_c}$ = square root of specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.
 f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, psi.
 h = overall thickness of member, inches.
 ϕ = capacity reduction factor. See Section 2609 (c).

(b) **Scope and Definitions.** The provisions of this Section apply to the design of thin shell concrete structures and only to the thin shell portions of such structures.

All other provisions of this Chapter not specifically excluded and not in conflict with the provisions of this Section are to be considered applicable.

Thin shells are curved or folded slabs whose thicknesses are small compared to their other dimensions. They are characterized by their three-dimensional load-carrying behavior which is determined by their geometrical shape, their boundary conditions, and the nature of the applied load.

Thin shells are usually bounded by supporting members and edge members with a capacity to stiffen the shell and distribute or carry load in composite action with the shell.

Elastic analysis is any structural analysis involving assumptions which are suitable approximations of three-dimensional elastic behavior.

(c) **Assumptions.** In the analysis of thin shells, it may be assumed that the material is ideally elastic, homogeneous, and isotropic.

Poisson's ratio may be assumed equal to zero.

(d) **General Consideration.** Elastic behavior shall be the accepted basis for determining internal forces, displacements, and stability of thin shells. Equilibrium checks of internal forces and external loads shall be made to insure consistency of results.

Approximate methods of analysis which do not satisfy compatibility of strains or stresses in the shell may be used in cases where experience has shown them to provide safe designs.

Analysis based on the results of elastic model tests approved by the Building Official shall be considered as valid elastic analysis. When such model analysis is used, only those portions which significantly affect the items under study need be simulated. Every attempt shall be made to insure that these tests reveal the quantitative behavior of the prototype structure.

The thin shell elements shall be proportioned for the required strength in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter.

Supporting members shall be designed according to the applicable provisions of this Chapter. A portion of the shell equal to the flange width specified in Section 2608 (f) may be assumed to act with the supporting member. In such portions of the shell the reinforcement perpendicular to the supporting member shall be at least equal to that required for the flange of a T-beam by Section 2608 (h).

When investigating thin shells for stability, consideration shall be given to the possible reduction in the buckling capacity caused by large deflections,

creep effects, and the deviation between the actual and theoretical shell surface.

(e) **Design Strengths.** Minimum specified compressive strength of concrete at 28 days f'_c shall be 3000 psi. Maximum specified yield strength of reinforcement f_y shall be 60,000 psi.

(f) **Reinforcement Requirements.** The area of reinforcement in square inches per foot of width of shell shall not exceed $7.2hf'_c/f_y$ nor $29,000h/f_y$. If the deviation of the reinforcement from the lines of principal stress is greater than 10 degrees the maximum area of reinforcement shall be one-half the above values.

Reinforcement shall be spaced not farther apart than five times the shell thickness, nor more than 18 inches. Where the computed principal tensile stress in the concrete due to design loads exceeds $4\phi\sqrt{f'_c}$, the reinforcement shall be spaced not farther apart than three times the shell thickness.

Reinforcement shall be provided to resist the total principal tensile stress, but shall be not less than required by Section 2607 (n). Such reinforcement, assumed to act at the middle surface of the shell, may be placed either parallel to the lines of principal tensile stress, or in two or three directions in straight lines. In the regions of high tension, the reinforcement shall be placed in the general direction of the principal stress.

Reinforcement may be considered parallel to the line of principal stress when its direction does not deviate from this line by more than 15 degrees. Where excess reinforcement is provided, the 15-degree deviation may be increased 1 degree for each 5 percent decrease in steel stress below the specified yield strength, f_y . Variations in the direction of the principal stress over the cross section of the shell due to moments need not be considered for the determination of the maximum deviation.

Nonprestressed reinforcement placed in more than one direction shall be proportioned to resist the components of the principal tensile stresses in each direction.

Where the tensile stresses vary greatly in magnitude over the shell, as in the case of cylindrical shells, the reinforcement resisting the total tension may be concentrated in the region of maximum tensile stress. However, the ratio of steel to concrete in any portion of the tensile zone shall be not less than 0.0035.

Reinforcement required to resist bending moments shall be proportioned with due regard to axial forces.

Splices in principal tensile reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of Section 2607 (f) through (j).

Shell reinforcement at the junction of the shell and supporting members or edge members shall be anchored in or through the supporting member by embedment length, hooks, or mechanical anchorage in accordance with Section 2612.

(g) **Prestressing.** Where prestressing tendons are draped within a shell

the design shall account for the force components on the shell resulting from the tendon profile not lying in one plane.

(h) **Construction.** When necessary to base removal of formwork on modulus of elasticity because of stability or deflection considerations, the modulus of elasticity that must be developed by the concrete before formwork removal shall be determined by tests of field cured beams. The dimensions of the beam and test procedures shall be specified by the Engineer. The proportions and loading of these specimens shall insure action which is primarily flexural.

Strength Evaluation of Existing Structures

Sec. 2620. (a) Notations.

a = maximum deflection under test load of a member relative to a line joining the ends of the span, or of the free end of a cantilever relative to its support, inches.

D = dead loads, or their related internal moments and forces.

h = overall thickness of member, inches.

l_i = span of member under load test (the shorter span of flat slabs and of slabs supported on four sides). The span, except as provided in Section 2620 (e) is the distance between the centers of the supports or the clear distance between supports plus the depth of the member, whichever is smaller, inches.

L = live loads, or their related internal moments and forces.

(b) **Strength Evaluation.** If doubt develops concerning the safety of a structure or member, the Building Official may order a structural strength investigation by analysis or by means of load tests, or by a combination of these methods.

(c) **General Requirements for Analytical Investigation.** If the strength evaluation is by analytical means, a thorough field investigation shall be made of the dimensions and details of the members, properties of the materials, and other pertinent conditions of the structure as actually built. The analysis based on this investigation shall satisfy the Building Official that the load factors meet the requirements and intent of the remainder of this Code. See Section 2620 (g).

(d) **General Requirements for Load Tests.** If the strength evaluation is by load tests a qualified engineer acceptable to the Building Official shall control the tests.

A load test shall not be made until the portion of the structure subjected to load is at least 56 days old. When the owner of the structure, the contractor, and all involved parties mutually agree, the test may be made at an earlier age.

When only a portion of a structure is to be load tested, the questionable portion shall be load tested in such a manner as to adequately test the suspected source of weakness.

Forty-eight hours prior to the application of the test load, a load to simulate

the effect of the portion of the dead loads not already present shall be applied and shall remain in place until all testing has been completed.

(e) **Load Tests on Flexural Members.** When flexural members, including beams and slabs, are load tested, the additional provisions in this Section shall apply.

Immediately prior to the application of the test load, the necessary initial readings shall be made as datum for the measurements of deflections caused by the application of the test load.

The portion of the structure selected for loading shall be subjected to a total load, including the dead loads already in place, equivalent to $0.85(1.4D + 1.7L)$. The determination of L shall include live load reductions as permitted by Section 2306. The test load shall be applied in not less than four approximately equal increments without shock to the structure and in a manner to avoid arching of the loading materials.

After the test load has been in position for 24 hours, deflection readings shall be taken. The test load shall then be removed and readings of deflections shall be taken 24 hours after the removal of the test load.

If the portion of the structure tested shows visible evidence of failure it shall be considered to have failed the test and no retesting of the previously tested portion shall be permitted.

If the structure shows no visible evidence of failure it shall satisfy the following criteria:

1. If the measured maximum deflection a of a beam, floor, or roof exceeds $l_r^2/20,000 h$, the deflection recovery within 24 hours after the removal of the test load shall be at least 75 percent of the maximum deflection for nonprestressed concrete, or 80 percent for prestressed concrete.
2. If the maximum deflection a is less than $l_r^2/20,000 h$ the requirement on recovery of deflection in paragraph 1 above shall be waived.
3. In paragraphs 1 and 2 above, l_r for cantilevers shall be taken as twice the distance from the support to the end, and the deflection shall be adjusted for any movement of the support.
4. Construction failing to show 75 percent recovery of the deflection may be retested. The second test loading shall not be made until at least 72 hours after removal of the first test load. The structure shall show no visible evidence of failure in the retest, and the recovery of deflection caused by the second test load shall be at least 80 percent. Prestressed concrete construction shall not be retested.

(f) **Members Other Than Flexural Members.** Members other than flexural members shall preferably be investigated by analytical procedures.

(g) **Provision for Lower Load Rating.** If the structure under investigation does not satisfy the conditions or criteria of Section 2620 (c) or 2620 (e), the Building Official may approve a lower load rating for the structure based on the results of the load test or analysis.

(h) **Safety.** Load tests shall be conducted in such a manner as to provide for safety of life and structure during the test but any safety measures shall not interfere with the load test procedures or affect results.

Pneumatically Placed Concrete

Sec. 2621. (a) General. For the purpose of this Chapter all pneumatically placed concrete shall consist of a mixture of fine aggregate and cement pneumatically applied by suitable mechanism, and to which water is added immediately prior to discharge from the applicator.

Except as specified in the following subsections of this Section, all pneumatically placed concrete shall conform to the regulations of this Chapter for concrete.

(b) **Proportions.** The proportion of cement to aggregate, in loose dry volumes, shall be not less than one to four and one-half.

(c) **Water.** The water content at the time of discharge, including any moisture in the fine aggregate, shall not exceed three and one-half gallons per sack of cement.

(d) **Mixing.** The cement and aggregate shall be thoroughly mixed prior to the addition of water. At the time of mixing, the fine aggregate shall contain not less than 3 percent moisture.

(e) **Rebound.** Any rebound or accumulated loose aggregate shall be removed from the surface to be covered prior to placing the initial or any succeeding layers of pneumatically placed concrete. Rebound may be reused if it conforms to the requirements for aggregate but not in excess of 25 percent of the total aggregate in any batch.

(f) **Joints.** Unfinished work shall not be allowed to stand for more than 30 minutes unless all abrupt edges are sloped to a thin edge. Before resuming work, this sloped portion shall be cleaned and wetted.

(g) **Damage.** Any pneumatically placed concrete which subsides after placement shall be removed.

Plain Concrete

Sec. 2622. (a) General. Plain concrete, other than fill, shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength at 28 days of 2000 pounds per square inch and material, proportioning, and placing shall conform to the requirements of this Chapter. Concrete made with lightweight aggregates may be used with strengths less than 2000 pounds per square inch if it has been shown by tests or experience to have sufficient strength and durability.

Provisions shall be made to care for temperature and shrinkage stresses either by use of reinforcement or by means of joints.

Plain concrete construction shall conform to the detailed minimum requirements specified in this Chapter.

(b) **Wall Thickness.** Except where justifying data is submitted, the thickness of plain concrete walls shall be not less than 6 inches and the

ratio of unsupported height or length (whichever is the lesser) to thickness shall be not greater than 22.

(c) **Design.** Plain concrete walls shall be designed to withstand all vertical and horizontal loads as specified in Chapter 23.

(d) **Stresses.** The allowable working stresses in plain concrete walls shall not exceed the following percentages of ultimate strength:

1. Compression— $.25f'_c$
2. Tension— $1.6 \sqrt{f'_c}$
3. Shear—.02 f'_c

Minimum Slab Thickness

Sec. 2623. The minimum thickness of concrete floor slabs supported directly on the ground shall be not less than 3½ inches.

Bolts

Sec. 2624. Bolts shall be solidly embedded in plain or reinforced concrete, and the connection shall be designed so that the shear or tension on every bolt is no more than the value set forth in Table No. 26-G.

Ductile Moment-resisting Space Frames—Seismic Zone No. 1

Sec. 2625. (a) General. Design and construction of earthquake resisting reinforced concrete framing members and their connections conforming to the general requirements of this Chapter (except Section 2626) and the special requirements of this Section shall be deemed to meet the requirements for a ductile moment-resisting space frame of Section 2312 (j) for buildings in Seismic Zone No. 1, provided the horizontal force factor, K , is not taken less than unity when computing earthquake forces by Section 2312 (d).

(b) **Flexural Members.** Web reinforcement shall be required throughout the length of the member. It shall be designed according to Section 2611 except that such web reinforcement shall be not less than 0.15 percent of the area computed as the product of the width of the web and the spacing of web reinforcement along the longitudinal axis of the member. The first stirrup shall be located 2 inches from the column face. The next six stirrups shall be spaced not over $d/4$.

Positive moment reinforcement at the supports of flexural members subject to reversal of moments shall be anchored by bond, hooks, or mechanical anchors in or through the supporting member to develop the yield strength of the bar.

Lapped splices located in a region of tension or reversing stress, shall be confined by at least two stirrups at each splice.

(c) **Columns.** Additional lateral reinforcement shall be provided for columns as prescribed in this subsection. The spacing of ties at the ends of tied columns shall not exceed 4 inches for a distance equal to the maximum column dimension but not less than one-sixth of the clear height of the column from the face of the joint. The first such tie shall be located 2 inches

from the face of the joint. Joints of exterior and corner columns shall be confined by lateral reinforcement through the joint. Such lateral reinforcement shall consist of spirals or ties as required at the ends of columns.

Ductile Moment-resisting Space Frames—Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4

Sec. 2626. (a) General. Design and construction of cast-in-place, monolithic reinforced concrete framing members and their connections in ductile moment-resisting space frames shall conform to the requirements of this Chapter and all the requirements of this Section.

EXCEPTION: Precast concrete frame members may be used, if the resulting construction complies with all the provisions of this Section.

All lateral load-resisting frame members shall be designed by the strength method of design except that the alternate design method of Section 2608 (j) may be used provided that it is shown that the factor of safety is equivalent to that achieved with the strength design method.

Formulas (9-2) and (9-3) of Section 2609 (d) for earthquake loading shall be modified to:

$$U = 1.40 (D + L + E) \dots\dots\dots (26-1)$$

$$U = .90 D + 1.40 E \dots\dots\dots (26-2)$$

Members of space frames which are designed to resist seismic forces shall be designed, in accordance with the provisions of this Section, so that shear failures will not occur if the frame is subjected to lateral displacements in excess of yield displacements.

(b) Definitions.

CONFINED CONCRETE. Concrete which is confined by closely spaced special transverse reinforcement which is provided to restrain the concrete in directions perpendicular to the applied stresses.

SPECIAL TRANSVERSE REINFORCEMENT. Spirals, stirrup ties, or hoops and supplementary cross ties, provided to restrain the concrete to make it qualify as confined concrete.

STIRRUP TIES OR HOOPS. Continuous reinforcing steel of not less than a No. 3 bar bent to form a closed hoop which encloses the longitudinal reinforcing and the ends of which have a standard 135-degree bend with a 10 bar diameter extension or equivalent.

(c) Symbols and Notations. The following symbols and notations apply only to the provisions of this Section:

A_{ch} = area of rectangular or circular core of column measured out-to-out of hoop or spiral, square inches.

A_g = gross area of column, square inches.

A_s = effective cross-sectional area of nonprestressed reinforcement, square inches.

A'_s = effective cross-sectional area of nonprestressed compression reinforcement, square inches.

- A_{sh} = total cross-sectional area of hoop reinforcement including supplementary cross ties having a spacing of s_h and crossing a section with a core dimension of h_c , square inches.
 b_w = web width, or diameter of circular section, inches.
 d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement, inches.
 d_b = nominal diameter of bar, inches.
 f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.
 f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, psi.
 f_{yh} = specified yield strength of hoop reinforcement, psi.
 h = largest core dimension of rectangular tied column, inches.
 P_e = Maximum design axial load on a column during an earthquake.
 ρ =
 A_s/bd = ratio of nonprestressed tension reinforcement.
 ρ' =
 A'_s/bd = ratio of nonprestressed compression reinforcement.
 d = ratio of nonprestressed compression reinforcement.
 s_h = center-to-center spacing of hoops, inches.
 V_d = applied shear force at section due to dead load.
 V_l = applied shear force at section due to live load.
 V_u = Total applied design shear force at section.

(d) **Physical Requirements for Concrete and Reinforcing Steel.** 1. **Concrete.** The minimum specified 28-day strength of the concrete f'_c , shall be 3000 pounds per square inch. The maximum specified strength for lightweight concrete shall be limited to 4000 psi.

2. **Reinforcement.** All longitudinal reinforcing steel in columns and beams shall comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 26-4 and limited to billet steel, Grade 40 or 60 bars. The actual yield stress, based on mill tests, shall not exceed the minimum specified yield stress, f_y , by more than 18,000 psi. Retests shall not exceed this value by more than an additional 3000 psi. In addition the ultimate tensile stress shall be not less than 1.33 times the actual yield stress, based on mill tests. Grades other than these specified for design shall not be used. Where reinforcing steel is to be welded, a chemical analysis of the steel shall be provided. The welding procedure shall be as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 26-8.

(e) **Flexural Members.** 1. **General.** Flexural members shall not have a width-depth ratio of less than 0.3, nor shall the width be less than 10 inches nor more than the supporting column width plus a distance on each side of the column of three-fourths the depth of the flexural member. Flexural members framing into columns shall be subject to a rational joint analysis.

2. **Reinforcement.** All flexural members shall have a minimum reinforcement ratio, for top and for bottom reinforcement, of

$$\frac{200}{f_y}$$

throughout their length. The reinforcement ratio, ρ , shall not exceed

0.025. The positive moment capacity at the face of columns shall be not less than 50 percent of the negative moment capacity provided. A minimum of one-fourth of the larger amount of the negative reinforcement required at either end shall continue throughout the length of the beam. At least two bars shall be provided both top and bottom.

3. **Splices.** Tensile steel shall not be spliced by lapping in a region of tension or reversing stress unless the region is confined by stirrup-ties. Splices shall not be located within the column or within a distance of twice the member depth from the face of the column. At least two stirrup-ties shall be provided at all splices.

4. **Anchorage.** Flexural members terminating at a column, in any vertical plane, shall have top and bottom reinforcement extending, without horizontal offsets, to the far face of a confined concrete region terminating in a standard 90-degree hook. Length of required anchorage shall be computed beginning at the near face of the column. Length of anchorage in confined regions, including hook and vertical extension, shall be not less than 56 percent of the development length computed by Section 2612 (f) 1, A, B, or C, but not less than 24 inches.

EXCEPTION: Where the column resists less than 25 percent of the story-bent shear, at least 50 percent of such top and bottom reinforcement shall be anchored within such column cores and the remainder shall be anchored in regions outside the column core confined as specified herein for columns.

5. **Web Reinforcement.** Vertical web reinforcement of not less than No. 3 bars shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Section 2611, except that:

A. Web reinforcement shall be provided to develop the shears resulting from shear forces at the end of the member computed as

$$V_u \geq \frac{M_a + M_b}{l_n} + 1.4 (V_d + V_l) \dots\dots\dots (26-3)$$

where M_a and M_b are the ultimate moment capacities of opposite sense at each hinge location of the member and $V_d + V_l$ is the simple span shear V_{ab} is the distance between M_a and M_b . The ultimate moment capacities shall be computed without the ϕ factor reduction and assuming the maximum reinforcing yield strength based on 25 percent over specified yield.

Ultimate shear capacities shall be computed with the ϕ factor reduction.

B. Stirrups shall be spaced at no more than $d/2$ throughout the length of the member.

C. Stirrup-ties, at a maximum spacing of not over $d/4$, 8 bar diameters, 24 stirrup-tie diameter or 12 inches, whichever is least, shall be provided in the following locations:

- (i) At each end of all flexural members. The first stirrup-tie shall be located not more than 2 inches from the face of the column and the last, a distance of at least twice the member depth from the face of the columns.

- (ii) Wherever moment capacities of plastic hinges may be developed in the flexural members under inelastic lateral displacement of the frame.
- (iii) Wherever required compression reinforcement occurs in the flexural members.

D. In regions where stirrup-ties are required, longitudinal bars shall have lateral support conforming to the provisions of ties for tied columns. Single or overlapping stirrup-ties and supplementary cross-ties may be used.

(f) **Columns Subject to Direct Stress and Bending.** 1. **Dimensional limitations.** The ratio of minimum to maximum column thickness shall be not less than 0.4 nor shall any dimension be less than 12 inches.

2. **Vertical reinforcement.** The reinforcement ratio, ρ , in tied columns shall be not less than 0.01 nor greater than 0.06.

3. **Splices.** Lap splices shall be made within the center half of column height, and the splice length shall be not less than 30 bar diameters. Continuity may also be effected by welding or by approved mechanical devices provided not more than alternate bars are welded or mechanically spliced at any level and the vertical distance between these welds or splices of adjacent bars is not less than 24 inches.

4. **Special transverse reinforcement.** The cores of columns shall be confined by special transverse reinforcement as specified herein or as required to meet shear requirements.

A. The volumetric ratio of spiral reinforcement shall be not less than that required by Formula (10-3) of Section 2610 (j) nor

$$0.12 \frac{f'_c}{f_{yh}} \dots\dots\dots (26-4)$$

whichever is greater.

B. The total cross-section area (A_{sh}) of rectangular hoop reinforcement shall be not less than the greater of

$$A_{sh} = 0.30 s_h h_c \frac{f'_c}{f_{yh}} \left(\frac{A_g}{A_{ch}} - 1 \right) \dots\dots\dots (26-5)$$

or

$$0.12 s_h h_c \frac{f'_c}{f_{yh}} \dots\dots\dots (26-6)$$

The center-to-center spacing of hoops, S_h , shall not exceed 4 inches.

Single or overlapping hoops may be provided to meet this requirement.

Supplementary cross ties of the same size and spacing as hoops using 135-degree minimum hooks engaging the periphery hoop and secured to a longitudinal bar may be used. Supplementary cross ties or legs of overlapping hoops shall be spaced not more than 14 inches on center transversely.

EXCEPTION: Formula (26-5) need not be complied with if the column design is based on the column core only.

C. Special transverse reinforcement shall be provided in that portion of the column over a length equal to the maximum column dimension or one-sixth of the clear height of the column, but not less than 18 inches from either face of the joint.

D. At any section where the ultimate capacity of the column is less than the sum of the shears (ΣV_u) computed by Formula (26-3) for all the beams framing into the column above the level under consideration, special transverse reinforcement shall be provided. For beams framing into opposite sides of the column, the moment components of Formula (26-3) may be assumed to be of opposite sign. For the purpose of this determination the factor 1.4 in Formula (26-3) may be changed to 1.1. For determination of the ultimate capacity of the column, the moments resulting from Formula (26-3) may be assumed to result from deformation of the frame in any one principal axis.

E. Columns which support discontinuous members, such as shear walls, braced frames, or other rigid elements shall have special transverse reinforcement for the full height of the supporting columns.

5. **Columns shear.** The transverse reinforcement in columns subjected to bending and axial compression shall satisfy the following requirement:

$$A_v f_u \frac{d_c}{s} = \frac{V_u}{\phi} - V_c \dots \dots \dots (26-7)$$

V_u shall be computed by using the ultimate moment capacity in the ends of either the beams or columns framing into the connection.

Ultimate moment capacities shall be computed without ϕ or other reduction factors and under all possible vertical loading conditions and assuming the maximum reinforcing yield strength based on 25 percent over specified yield. Shear strength shall be computed based on the column core area.

WHERE:

$V_c = v_c A_{ch}$, where v_c shall be in accordance with Section 2611 (e) except that v_c shall be considered zero when

$$\frac{P_u}{A_g} < 0.12f'_c.$$

s = spacing, $\leq \frac{1}{2}$ minimum column dimension.

d_c = dimension of the column core in the direction of load, in inches.

A_v = total cross-sectional area of special transverse reinforcement in tension within a distance s , except that two-thirds of such area shall be used in the case of circular spirals.

(g) **Beam-column Connection.** Special transverse reinforcement shall be provided through the beam column connection.

1. **Analysis.** The transverse reinforcement through the connection shall be proportioned according to the requirements of Section 2626 (f) 4. The transverse reinforcement thus selected shall be checked according to the provisions specified in Section 2626 (f) 5 with the exception that the V_u acting on the connection shall be equal to the maximum shears in the connection computed by a rational analysis taking into account the column shear and the concentrated shears developed from the forces in the beam reinforcement at a stress assumed at f_y .

Special transverse column reinforcement of one-half the amount otherwise required by Section 2626 (g) 1 shall be required within the connection, determined by the depth of the shallowest framing member, where such members frame into all four sides of a column and whose width is at least three-fourths the column width. When a corner of a tied column, unconfined by flexural members, exceeds 4 inches, the full special transverse reinforcement shall be provided through the connection and around bars outside of the connection.

Special transverse beam reinforcing shall be provided through the beam column connection to provide confinement for longitudinal reinforcement outside the column core where such confinement is not provided by another beam framing into the connection.

2. **Design Limitations.** At any beam-column connection where $P_e / A_g \geq 0.12f'_c$ the sum of the moment strengths of the columns, at the design earthquake axial load, shall be greater than the sum of the moment strengths of the beam, along their principal planes at that connection.

EXCEPTION: Where certain beam-column connections at any level do not comply with the above limitations, the remaining columns and connected flexural members shall comply and further shall be capable of resisting the entire shear at that level accounting for the altered relative rigidities and torsion resulting from the omission of elastic action of the non-conforming beam column connections.

(h) **Inspection.** For buildings designed under this Section, a specially qualified inspector under the supervision of the person responsible for the structural design shall provide continuous inspection of the placement of the reinforcement and concrete, and shall submit a certificate indicating compliance with the plans and specifications.

Earthquake Resisting Concrete Shear Walls and Braced Frames

Sec. 2627. (a) General. Design and construction of earthquake resisting reinforced concrete shear walls and reinforced concrete braced frames subjected primarily to axial stresses for all buildings shall conform to the requirements of this Chapter.

Shear walls and vertical bracing frames shall be designed by the strength design method except that the alternate design method of Section 2608 (j) may be used, provided that the factor of safety in shear is equivalent to that achieved with the strength design method.

Formulas (9-2) and (9-3) of Section 2609 (d) for earthquake loading shall be modified to:

$$U = 1.4 (D + L) + 1.4E \dots\dots\dots (27-1)$$

$$U = 0.9 D + 1.4E \dots\dots\dots (27-2)$$

provided, further, that 2.0E shall be used in Formulas (27-1) and (27-2) in calculating shear and diagonal tension stresses in shear walls of buildings other than those complying with requirements for buildings with $K = 0.67$.

(b) **Braced Frames.** Reinforced concrete members of braced frames subjected primarily to axial stresses shall have special transverse reinforcing as specified in Section 2626 (f) 4 throughout the full length of the member. Tension members shall additionally meet the requirements for compression members.

(c) **Vertical Boundary Members for Shear Walls.** Special vertical boundary elements shall be provided at the edges of concrete shear walls in buildings whose lateral force resisting system is as described in Table No. 23-I for a "K" of .80. These elements shall be composed of concrete encased structural steel elements of A36, A440, A441, A572 (except Grades 60 and 65) or A588, or shall be concrete reinforced as required for columns in Section 2626 (f) with special transverse reinforcement as described in Section 2626 (f) 4 for the full length of the element.

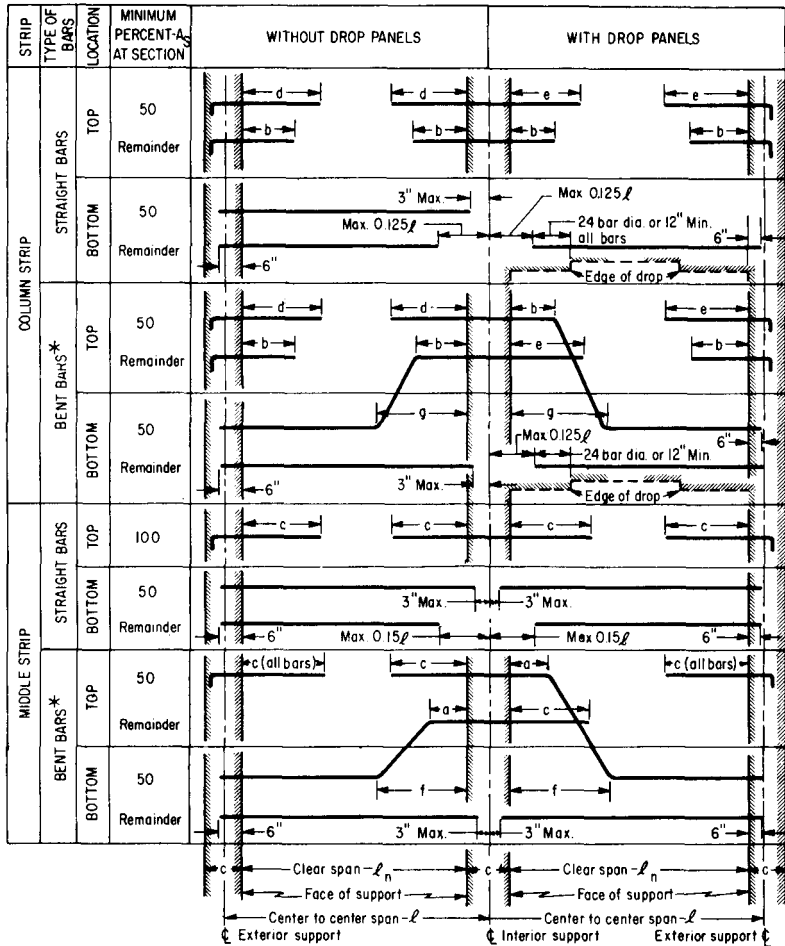
EXCEPTION: The special transverse reinforcement may be omitted in Seismic Zone No. 1 when the combined dead load, live load and seismic stresses are not over one-half of those otherwise allowed.

The boundary vertical elements and such other similar vertical elements as may be required shall be designed to carry all the vertical stresses resulting from the wall loads in addition to tributary dead and live loads and from the horizontal forces as prescribed in Section 2312. Horizontal reinforcing in the walls shall be fully anchored to the vertical elements.

EXCEPTION: In Seismic Zone No. 1 the vertical boundary elements may be designed to carry all vertical stresses resulting from tributary dead and live loads not supported by the shear walls acting as bearing walls.

Similar confinement of horizontal and vertical boundaries at wall openings also shall be provided unless it can be demonstrated that the unit compressive stresses at the opening have a load factor two times that required by Formulas (27-1) and (27-2) above.

(d) **Wall Reinforcement.** Wall reinforcement required to resist wall shear shall be terminated with not less than a 90-degree bend plus a six bar diameter extension beyond the boundary reinforcing at vertical and horizontal end faces of wall sections. Wall reinforcement terminating in boundary columns or beams shall be fully anchored into the boundary elements.



* Bent bars at exterior supports may be used if a general analysis is made

| MARK | BAR LENGTH FROM FACE OF SUPPORT | | | | | | |
|--------|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------|-----------|
| | MINIMUM LENGTH | | | | | MAXIMUM LENGTH | |
| | a | b | c | d | e | f | g |
| LENGTH | $0.14l_n$ | $0.20l_n$ | $0.22l_n$ | $0.30l_n$ | $0.33l_n$ | $0.20l_n$ | $0.24l_n$ |

Fig. No. 26-1
Minimum length of slab reinforcement, slabs without beams
 (See Section 2613(f) regarding extending reinforcing into supports)

TABLE NO. 26-A—MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE WATER-CEMENT RATIOS FOR CONCRETE (WHEN STRENGTH DATA FROM TRIAL BATCHES OR FIELD EXPERIENCE ARE NOT AVAILABLE)

| SPECIFIED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH f' _c , PSI ¹ | MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE WATER-CEMENT RATIO | | | |
|--|--|---|-----------------------------|---|
| | NON-AIR-ENTRAINED CONCRETE | | AIR-ENTRAINED CONCRETE | |
| | Absolute Ratio by Weight | U. S. Gal. Per 94-lb. Bag of Cement | Absolute Ratio by Weight | U. S. Gal. Per 94-lb. Bag of Cement |
| 2000 | 0.66 | 7.5 | 0.62 | 7.0 |
| 2500 | 0.65 | 7.3 | 0.54 | 6.1 |
| 3000 | 0.58 | 6.6 | 0.46 | 5.2 |
| 3500 | 0.51 | 5.8 | 0.40 | 4.5 |
| 4000 | 0.44 | 5.0 | 0.35 | 4.0 |
| 4500 | 0.38 | 4.3 | 0.30 | 3.4 |
| 5000 | 0.31 | 3.5 | 2 | 2 |

¹28-day strengths for cements meeting strength limits of U.B.C. Standard No. 26-1, Type I, IA, II, or IIA and seven-day strengths for Type III or IIIA, with most materials, the water-cement ratios shown will provide average strengths greater than indicated in Section 2604 (c) 2 as being required.

²For strengths above 4500 p.s.i. with air-entrained concrete proportions should be selected by the methods of Section 2604(c) 2.

TABLE NO. 26-B—CONCRETE AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATE

| NOMINAL MAXIMUM SIZE OF COARSE AGGREGATE (Inches) | TOTAL AIR CONTENT, PERCENT BY VOLUME |
|--|---|
| 3/8 | 6 to 10 |
| 1/2 | 5 to 9 |
| 3/4 | 4 to 8 |
| 1 | 3.5 to 6.5 |
| 1 1/2 | 3 to 6 |
| 2 | 2.5 to 5.5 |
| 3 | 1.5 to 4.5 |

TABLE NO. 26-C—MINIMUM DIAMETERS OF BEND

| BAR SIZE | MINIMUM DIAMETER |
|------------------|------------------|
| #3 through #8 | 6 bar diameters |
| #9, #10, and #11 | 8 bar diameters |
| #14 and #18 | 10 bar diameters |

**TABLE NO. 26-D—MINIMUM THICKNESS OF BEAMS OR ONE-WAY SLABS
UNLESS DEFLECTIONS ARE COMPUTED¹**

| MEMBER | MINIMUM THICKNESS, h | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------|-------------------------|------------|
| | SIMPLY SUPPORTED | ONE END CONTINUOUS | BOTH ENDS CONTINUOUS | CANTILEVER |
| | Members not supporting or attached to partitions or other construction likely to be damaged by large deflections | | | |
| Solid one-way slabs | $l/20$ | $l/24$ | $l/28$ | $l/10$ |
| Beams or ribbed one-way slabs | $l/16$ | $l/18.5$ | $l/21$ | $l/8$ |

¹The span length l is in inches.

The values given in this table shall be used directly for nonprestressed reinforced concrete members made with normal weight concrete ($w = 145$ pcf) and Grade 60 reinforcement. For other conditions, the values shall be modified as follows:

- For structural lightweight concrete having unit weights in the range 90-120 lb. per cu. ft. the values in the table shall be multiplied by $1.65 - 0.005w$ but not less than 1.09 where w is the unit weight in lb. per cu. ft.
- For nonprestressed reinforcement having yield strengths other than 60,000 p.s.i., the values in the table shall be multiplied by $0.4 + f_y/100,000$.

TABLE NO. 26-E— ξ VALUES

| BAR SIZE | $f_y = 60$ ksi | | $f_y = 40$ ksi |
|------------|----------------|------------|----------------|
| | Top Bars | Other Bars | All Bars |
| # 3 to # 5 | 540 | 540 | 360 |
| # 6 | 450 | 540 | 360 |
| # 7 to # 9 | 360 | 540 | 360 |
| # 10 | 360 | 480 | 360 |
| # 11 | 360 | 420 | 360 |
| # 14 | 330 | 330 | 330 |
| # 18 | 220 | 220 | 220 |

TABLE NO. 26-F—MINIMUM α_{min}

| β_a | ASPECT RATIO l_2/l_1 | RELATIVE BEAM STIFFNESS, α | | | | |
|-----------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | 0 | 0.5 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 4.0 |
| 2.0 | 0.5-2.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1.0 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 1.0 | 0.7 | 0.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 1.25 | 0.8 | 0.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 2.0 | 1.2 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0 | 0 |
| 0.5 | 0.5 | 1.3 | 0.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 0.8 | 1.5 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0 | 0 |
| | 1.0 | 1.6 | 0.6 | 0.2 | 0 | 0 |
| | 1.25 | 1.9 | 1.0 | 0.5 | 0 | 0 |
| | 2.0 | 4.9 | 1.6 | 0.8 | 0.3 | 0 |
| 0.33 | 0.5 | 1.8 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 0 | 0 |
| | 0.8 | 2.0 | 0.9 | 0.3 | 0 | 0 |
| | 1.0 | 2.3 | 0.9 | 0.4 | 0 | 0 |
| | 1.25 | 2.8 | 1.5 | 0.8 | 0.2 | 0 |
| | 2.0 | 13.0 | 2.6 | 1.2 | 0.5 | 0.3 |

TABLE NO. 26-G—ALLOWABLE SHEAR AND TENSION ON BOLTS
(In Pounds)^{1,2}

| DIAMETER (In Inches) | MINIMUM EMBEDMENT (In Inches) | SHEAR | | TENSION |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------|--------------|
| | | MINIMUM CONCRETE STRENGTH (in psi) | | |
| | | 2000 | 3000 | 2000 to 5000 |
| 1/4 | 2 1/2 | 250 | 250 | 200 |
| 3/8 | 3 | 550 | 550 | 500 |
| 1/2 | 4 | 1000 | 1000 | 950 |
| 5/8 | 4 | 1375 | 1500 | 1500 |
| 3/4 | 5 | 1470 | 1780 | 2250 |
| 7/8 | 6 | 1790 | 2075 | 3200 |
| 1 | 7 | 1790 | 2075 | 3200 |
| 1 1/8 | 8 | 1790 | 2250 | 3200 |
| 1 1/4 | 9 | 1790 | 2650 | 3200 |

NOTES: ¹Values shown are for work without special inspection. Where special inspection is provided values may be increased 100 percent.

Values are for natural stone aggregate concrete and bolts of at least A307 quality. Bolts shall have a standard bolt head or an equal deformity in the embedded portion.

Values are based upon a bolt spacing of 12 diameters with a minimum edge distance of 6 diameters. Such spacing and edge distance may be reduced 50 percent with an equal reduction in value. Use linear interpolation for intermediate spacings and edge margins.

²An additional 2 inches of embedment shall be provided for anchor bolts located in the top of columns for buildings located in Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4.

Chapter 27

STEEL

NOTE: Tables in Chapter 27 appear at the end of the Chapter.

Material Standards and Symbols

Sec. 2701. (a) General. The quality and design of steel used structurally in buildings or structures shall conform to the requirements specified in this Chapter and to the following standards:

| | U.B.C. DESIGNATION |
|--|-----------------------|
| MATERIAL AND DESIGN | |
| STRUCTURAL STEEL | |
| Material Specifications | 27- 1 |
| Erection, Fabrication, Identification and Painting | 27- 2 |
| Stress Variation or Stress Reversal Design | 27- 3 |
| Open Web Steel Joist Design | 27- 4 |
| CONNECTIONS | |
| Rivet Steel | 27- 5 |
| Welding and Stud Shear Connectors | 27- 6 |
| High Tensile Bolts | 27- 7 |
| COMPOSITE DESIGN | 27- 8 |
| COLD-FORMED STEEL DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS | |
| Specifications and Design, Carbon and Low Alloy Steels | 27- 9 |
| Specification and Design for Stainless Steel | 27-10 |
| Steel Storage Racks | 27-11 |

(b) **Identification.** Steel furnished for structural load-carrying purposes shall be properly identified for conformity to the ordered grade as follows:

Structural steels shall be identified in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 27-2. Where structural steel is furnished to a specified minimum yield point greater than 36,000 pounds per square inch, the ASTM or other specification designation shall be marked thereon in accordance with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-2.

Light gauge carbon and low alloy steel shall be identified by the fabricator in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 27-9. Where light gauge steel structural members are furnished to a specified minimum yield point greater than 33,000 pounds per square inch, the grade and the ASTM specification number or other specification designation shall be indicated by painting, decal, tagging or other suitable means on each lift or bundle of fabricated elements. In the case of members having a yield point of, or in excess of, 33,000 pounds per square inch obtained through additional treatment, the resulting minimum yield point shall be indicated in addition to the specification designation.

Cold-formed stainless steel structural elements designed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 27-10 shall be identified as to grade through mill test reports, and certification shall be furnished that the yield point of the material supplied equals or exceeds that considered in the design. Identification shall be by painting, decal, tagging or other suitable means on each lift or bundle of fabricated elements.

Each lift or bundle of open web steel joists and similar fabricated light structural load-carrying members shall be identified in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 27-4 as to type, size and manufacturer by tagging or other suitable means at the time of manufacture or fabrication and such identification shall be maintained continuously to the point of their installation in a structure.

The fabricator, in processing steel through his works, shall maintain identity of the material, and shall maintain suitable procedures and records attesting that the specified grade has been furnished in conformity with the applicable U.B.C. Standard. Where structural steel is furnished to a specified minimum yield point greater than 36,000 pounds per square inch, the ASTM or other specification designation shall be included near the erection mark on each shipping assembly or important construction component over any shop coat of paint prior to shipment from the fabricator's plant. The fabricator's identification mark system shall be established and on record prior to fabrication.

Steel which is not readily identifiable as to grade from marking and test records shall be tested to determine conformity to such standard. The fabricator shall, when requested, furnish an affidavit of compliance with such standard.

(c) **Symbols and Notations.** The symbols and notations used in these regulations are defined as follows:

A_b = Nominal body area of a bolt.

A_c = Actual area of effective concrete flange in composite design as defined in Section 2708 (a).

A_{bc} = Planar area of web at beam to column connection.

A_f = Area of compression flange.

A_s = Area of steel beam in composite design.

A_{sr} = Area of reinforcing steel providing composite action at point of negative reinforcement within the boundaries specified in Section 2708 (a).

A_{st} = Cross-sectional area of stiffener or pair of stiffeners.

A_w = Area of girder web.

C = Ratio of bolt tensile strength to tensile strength of connected part.

C_b = Bending coefficient dependent upon moment gradient; equal to

$$1.75 + 1.05 \left(\frac{M_1}{M_2} \right) + 0.3 \left(\frac{M_1}{M_2} \right)^2$$

C_c = Column slenderness ratio separating elastic and inelastic buckling; equal to

$$\sqrt{\frac{2\pi^2 E}{F_y}}$$

C_m = Coefficient applied to bending term in interaction formula and dependent upon column curvature caused by applied moments. See Section 2703.

C_p = Stiffness factor for primary member in a flat roof.

C_s = Stiffness factor in secondary member in a flat roof.

C_1 = Ratio of beam yield stress to column yield stress.

C_2 = Ratio of column yield stress to stiffener yield stress.

C_v = Ratio of "critical" web stress, according to the linear buckling theory, to the shear yield stress of web material; equal to

$$\frac{\pi^2 E k \sqrt{3}}{12 (1 - v^2) (h/t)^2 F_y}$$

or

$$\frac{190}{h/t} \sqrt{\frac{k}{F_y}}$$

[See Section 2707 (e)].

D = Factor depending upon type of transverse stiffeners.

E = Modulus of elasticity of steel (29,000 kips per square inch).

E_c = Modulus of elasticity of concrete.

F_a = Axial stress permitted in the absence of bending moment.

F_{as} = Axial compressive stress, permitted in the absence of bending moment, for bracing and other secondary members.

F_b = Bending stress permitted in the absence of axial force.

F'_b = Allowable bending stress in compression flange of plate girders as reduced for hybrid girders or because of large web depth-to-thickness ratio.

F'_e = Euler stress divided by factor of safety; equal to

$$\frac{12\pi^2 E}{23 (Kl_b/r_b)^2}$$

F_p = Allowable bearing stress.

F_t = Allowable tensile stress.

F_v = Allowable shear stress.

F_y = Specified minimum yield stress of the type of steel being used (kips per square inch).

F_{yr} = Yield stress of reinforcing steel providing composite action at point of negative moment.

I_d = Moment of inertia of steel deck on a flat roof.

I_p = Moment of inertia of primary member in flat roof framing.

I_s = Moment of inertia of secondary member in flat roof framing.

- I_{tr} = Moment of inertia of transformed composite section.
 K = Effective length factor.
 L = Span length, in feet.
 L_p = Length of primary member in a flat roof (feet).
 L_s = Length of secondary member in a flat roof (feet).
 M = Moment.
 M_1 = Smaller moment at end of unbraced length of beam-column.
 M_2 = Larger moment at end of unbraced length of beam-column.
 M_D = Moment produced by dead load.
 M_L = Moment produced by live load.
 M_m = Critical moment that can be resisted by a plastically designed member in absence of axial load.
 M_p = Plastic moment.
 N = Length of bearing of applied load.
 N_1 = Number of shear connectors equal to $V_{h/q}$.
 N_2 = Number of shear connectors required where closer spacing is needed adjacent to point of zero moment.
 P = Applied load.
 P_{cr} = $1.70 AF_a$.
 P_e = $1.92 AF'_e$.
 P_y = Plastic axial load; equal to profile area times specified minimum yield point.
 Q_s = Axial stress reduction factor where width-thickness ratio of unstiffened elements exceeds limiting value given in subsection 2706 (a).
 Q_a = Ratio of effective profile area of an axially loaded member to its total profile area.
 R = Reaction or concentrated transverse load applied to beam or girder, in kips.
 S = Spacing of secondary members in a flat roof (feet).
 S_{eff} = Effective section modulus corresponding to partial composite action.
 S_s = Section modulus of steel beam used in composite design, referred to the bottom flange.
 S_{tr} = Section modulus of transformed composite cross section, referred to the bottom flange.
 T_b = Specified pretension of a high strength bolt, in kips.
 V = Statical shear on beam.
 V_h = Total horizontal shear to be resisted by connectors under full composite action.
 V'_h = Total horizontal shear to be resisted by connectors in providing partial composite action (kips). See Section 2708 (d).
 V_u = Statical shear produced by "ultimate" load in plastic design.
 Y = Ratio of yield point of web steel to yield point of stiffener steel.
 a = Clear distance between transverse stiffeners.
 a' = Distance required at ends of welded partial length cover plate to develop stress.

- b = Effective width of concrete slab; actual width of stiffened compression element.
- b_e = Effective width of stiffened compression element.
- b_f = Flange width of rolled beam or plate girder.
- c = Distance from neutral axis to extreme fiber of beam.
- d = Depth of beam or girder in inches. Also diameter of roller or rocker bearing.
- d_c = Column web depth clear of fillets.
- e = Horizontal displacement, in the direction of the span, between top and bottom of simply supported beam at its end.
- f = Axial compression load on member divided by effective area.
- f_a = Computed axial stress.
- f_b = Computed bending stress.
- f'_c = Specified compression strength of concrete.
- f_t = Computed tensile stress.
- f_v = Computed shear stress.
- f_{vs} = Shear between girder web and transverse stiffeners, in kips per linear inch of single stiffener or pair of stiffeners.
- g = Transverse spacing between fastener gauge lines.
- h = Clear distance between flanges of a beam or girder.
- k = Coefficient relating linear buckling strength of a plate to its dimensions and condition of edge support. Also distance from outer face of flange to web toe of fillet.
- l = Actual unbraced length, in inches.
- l_b = Actual unbraced length in plane of bending, in inches.
- l_{cr} = Critical unbraced length adjacent to plastic hinge, in inches.
- n = Modular ratio; equal to E/E_c .
- q = Allowable horizontal shear to be resisted by a shear connector. See Table No. 27-C.
- r = Governing radius of gyration.
- r_b = Radius of gyration about axis of concurrent bending.
- r_y = Lesser radius of gyration.
- s = Spacing (pitch) between successive holes in line of stress.
- t = Girder, beam or column web thickness.
- t_b = Beam flange thickness at rigid beam-to-column connection.
- t_f = Flange thickness.
- t_t = Thickness of thinner part joined by partial penetration groove weld.
- ν = Poisson's ratio, may be taken as 0.3 for steel.
- w = Length of channel shear connectors.
- x = Subscript relating symbol to strong axis bending.
- y = Subscript relating symbol to weak axis bending.
- α = Ratio of hybrid girder web yield stress to flange yield stress.
- Δ = Displacement of the neutral axis of a loaded member from its position when the member is not loaded.
- β = Ratio S_{tr}/S_s or S_{eff}/S_s .

Allowable Unit Stresses

Sec. 2702. (a) General. Except as provided in Sections 2703, 2704, 2707, 2708 and 2721, all components of the structure shall be so proportioned that the stress in kips per square inch shall not exceed the values specified in this Section. Allowable stresses for web-tapered members may be governed by these provisions or by other approved methods.

(b) Structural Steel. 1. Tension. On the net section, except at pinholes

$$F_t = 0.60 F_y$$

but not more than 0.5 times the minimum tensile strength of the steel.

On the net section at pinholes in eyebars, pin-connected plates or built-up members

$$F_t = 0.45 F_y$$

See Table No. 27-A for tension on threaded portions.

2. Shear. On the gross section (for shear calculation, the gross section of rolled and fabricated shapes may be taken as the product of the overall depth and the thickness of the web)

$$F_v = 0.40 F_y$$

See Section 2707 for reduction required for thin webs.

3. Compression. On the gross section of axially loaded compression members whose cross sections meet the provisions of Section 2706 when Kl/r , the largest effective slenderness ratio of any unbraced segment as defined in Section 2705, is less than C_c .

$$F_a = \frac{\left[1 - \frac{(Kl/r)^2}{2C_c^2}\right] F_y}{\text{F.S.}} \dots \dots \dots (2-1)$$

WHERE:

$$\text{F.S.} = \text{factor of safety} = \frac{5}{3} + \frac{3(Kl/r)}{8C_c} - \frac{(Kl/r)^3}{8C_c^3}$$

AND

$$C_c = \sqrt{\frac{2\pi^2 E}{F_u}}$$

On the gross section of axially loaded compression members when Kl/r exceeds C_c .

$$F_a = \frac{12\pi^2 E}{23(Kl/r)^2} \dots \dots \dots (2-2)$$

On the gross section of axially loaded bracing and secondary members, when l/r exceeds 120 (for this case K is taken as unity)

$$F_{ax} = \frac{F_a [\text{by Formula (2-1) or (2-2)}]}{1.6 - \frac{l}{200r}} \dots \dots \dots (2-3)$$

On the gross area of plate girder stiffeners

$$F_a = 0.60 F_y$$

On the web of rolled shapes at the toe of the fillet for crippling

$$F_a = 0.75 F_y$$

Web stiffeners shall be provided as specified in Section 2707 (j) when the compressive stress of the web toe exceeds the allowable stress specified in the preceding paragraph.

4. **Bending.** Except for hybrid girders and members of A514 steel, tension and compression on extreme fibers of compact hot-rolled or built-up members symmetrical about, and loaded in, the plane of their minor axis and meeting the requirements of this Section shall not exceed:

$$F_b = 0.66 F_y$$

PROVIDED:

- (i) The flange is continuously connected to the web or webs.
- (ii) The width-thickness ratio of unstiffened projecting elements of the compression flange, as defined in Section 2706 does not exceed:

$$\frac{65}{\sqrt{F_y}}$$

- (iii) The width-thickness ratio of stiffened elements of the compression flange, as defined in Section 2706 does not exceed:

$$\frac{190}{\sqrt{F_y}}$$

- (iv) The depth-thickness ratio of the web or webs does not exceed:

$$\frac{640 (1 - 3.74 \frac{f_a}{F_y})}{\sqrt{F_y}} \text{ when } \frac{f_a}{F_y} \leq 0.16 \dots \dots \dots (2-4)$$

nor:

$$\frac{257}{\sqrt{F_y}} \text{ when } \frac{f_a}{F_y} > 0.16$$

- (v) The laterally unsupported length of the compression flange of members other than box members shall not exceed the value:

$$76.0b_f / \sqrt{F_y} \text{ nor } \frac{20,000}{(d/A_f) F_y}$$

- (vi) The laterally unsupported length of the compression flange of a box-shaped member of rectangular cross section whose depth is not more than six times the width and whose flange thickness is not more than two times the web thickness shall not exceed the value:

$$\left(1950 + 1200 \frac{M_1}{M_2} \right) \frac{b}{F_y}$$

except that it need not be less than $1200 (b/F_y)$.

Except as specified in this paragraph, beams and girders, including members designed for composite action, qualifying for $F_b = 0.66 F_y$ and which are continuous over supports or are rigidly framed to columns by means of rivets, high strength bolts or welds, may be proportioned for nine-tenths of the negative moments produced by gravity loading which are maximum at points of support, provided that, for such members, the maximum positive moment shall be increased by one-tenth of the average negative moments. This reduction shall not apply to tapered girders or moments produced by loading on cantilevers, or when including the one-third allowable stress increase for wind or earthquake forces. If the negative moment is resisted by a column rigidly framed to the beam or girder, the one-tenth reduction may be used in proportioning the column for the combined axial and bending loading, provided that the unit stress f_a due to any concurrent axial load on the member, does not exceed $0.15 F_a$.

Members qualifying for $F_b = 0.66 F_y$, except that $\frac{b_f}{2t_f}$ exceeds $\frac{65}{\sqrt{F_y}}$ but is less than $\frac{95.0}{\sqrt{F_y}}$ may have an allowable bending stress of:

$$F_b = F_y \left[.79 - .002 \left(\frac{b_f}{2t_f} \right) (\sqrt{F_y}) \right] \dots \dots \dots (2-5)$$

Tension and compression on extreme fibers of doubly symmetrical *I* and *H* shape members with flanges continuously connected to web or webs, unstiffened projecting elements of the compression flange not exceeding $\frac{65}{\sqrt{F_y}}$ and bent about their minor axis; solid round and square bars; and solid rectangular bars bent about their weaker axis shall not exceed

$$F_b = 0.75 F_y$$

This does not include *I* and *H* shapes of A514 steel.

Doubly symmetrical *I*- and *H*-shape members bent about their minor axis (except hybrid girders and members of A514 steel) with the flanges

continuously connected to the web or webs, except where $\frac{b_f}{2t_f}$ exceeds $\frac{65}{\sqrt{F_y}}$ but less than $95.0/\sqrt{F_y}$ may be designed on the basis of an allowable bending stress of:

$$F_b = F_y \left[1.075 - .005 \left(\frac{b_f}{2t_f} \right) \sqrt{F_y} \right]$$

Tension and compression on extreme fibers of box-type flexural members where the compression flange and web width-thickness ratio do not qualify with the conditions for $F_b = 0.66 F_y$ but do not conform with Section 2706 shall not exceed

$$F_b = 0.60 F_y$$

Lateral torsional buckling need not be investigated for a box section whose depth is less than six times its width. Lateral support requirements for box sections of larger depth to width ratios must be determined by special analysis.

Tension on extreme fibers of flexural members not previously covered in this subsection on bending shall not exceed $F_b = 0.60 F_y$.

Compression on extreme fibers of flexural members included under the preceding paragraph and meeting the requirements of subsection 2706 (a), having an axis of symmetry in and loaded in the plane of their web, and compression on extreme fibers of channels bent about their major axis shall not exceed the larger of Formulas (2-6a) or (2-6b) and (2-7), when applicable, but not more than $0.60 F_y$.

WHEN:

$$\sqrt{\frac{102 (10^3) C_b}{F_y}} \leq l/r_t \leq \sqrt{\frac{510 (10^3) C_b}{F_y}}$$

$$F_b = \left[\frac{2}{3} - \frac{F_y (l/r_t)^2}{1530 (10^3) C_b} \right] F_y \dots \dots \dots (2-6a)$$

WHEN:

$$l/r_t \geq \sqrt{\frac{510 (10^3) C_b}{F_y}}$$

$$F_b = \frac{170 (10^3) C_b}{(l/r_t)^2} \dots \dots \dots (2-6b)$$

Or when the compression flange is solid and approximately rectangular in cross section and the area is not less than the tension flange:

$$F_b = \frac{12 (10^3) C_b}{t d/A_f} \dots \dots \dots (2-7)$$

WHERE:

l = distance between cross sections braced against twist or lateral displacement of the compression flange. For cantilevers braced against twist at the support only " l " may conservatively be taken as the actual length.

r_t = radius of gyration of a section comprising the compression flange plus one-third of the compression web area, taken about an axis in the plane of the web.

$$C_b = 1.75 + 1.05 \left(\frac{M_1}{M_2} \right) + 0.3 \left(\frac{M_1}{M_2} \right)^2 \dots \dots \dots (2-8)$$

but not more than 2.3 (C_b may be conservatively taken as unity) where M_1 is the smaller and M_2 the larger bending moment at the ends of the unbraced length, taken about the strong axis of the member, and where M_1/M_2 , the ratio of end moments, is positive when there is reverse curvature bending and negative when there is single curvature bending. When the bending moment at any point within an unbraced length is larger than that at both ends of this length, C_b shall be unity. When computing F_{bx} and F_{by} to be used in Formula (3-1a), C_b may be computed by the formula given above for frames subject to joint translation, and it shall be taken as unity for frames braced against joint translation. C_b may be conservatively taken as 1.0 for cantilever beams.

For hybrid plate girders, F_y in Formulas (2-6a) and (2-6b) is the yield stress of the compression flange. Formula (2-7) shall not apply to hybrid girders.

Compression on extreme fibers of flexural members not previously covered in this subsection on bending and meeting the requirements of Section 2706 (a), which do not qualify for Formulas (2-6a), (2-6b) and (2-7), and provided that sections bent about their major axis are braced laterally in the region of compression stress at intervals not exceeding $76.0 b_f / \sqrt{F_y}$ shall not exceed

$$F_b = 0.60 F_y$$

See Section 2707 for further limitations in plate girder flange stress.

5. Bearing (on contact area). Milled surfaces, pins in reamed, drilled or bored holes and ends of fitted bearing stiffeners:

$$F_p = 0.90 F_y$$

Expansion rollers and rockers, kips per linear inch¹

$$F_p = \left(\frac{F_y - 13}{20} \right) 0.66d$$

where d is the diameter of roller or rocker in inches.

¹When parts in contact have different yield points, F_y shall be the smaller value.

(c) **Rivets, Bolts and Threaded Parts.** 1. The allowable tension and shear stresses on rivets and bolts based on gross area shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 27-A.

2. High strength bolts required to support applied loads by direct tension shall have an average tensile stress, independent of any initial tightening force, not exceeding the appropriate stress in Table No. 27-A. The applied load shall be the sum of the external load and any tension resulting from prying action by deformation of the connected parts.

3. Allowable bearing stress on projected area of bolts in bearing-type connections and on rivets.

$$F_p = 1.35 F_y$$

WHERE:

F_p = Allowable bearing stress. Also see footnote 1, Table No. 27-A.

(d) **Welds.** Except as modified by Section 2704, weld stresses shall comply with Table No. 27-B-1.

(e) **Effective Areas of Weld Metal.** The effective area of groove and fillet welds shall be considered as the effective length of the weld times the effective throat thickness.

The effective shearing area of plug and slot welds shall be considered as the nominal cross-sectional area of the hole or slot, in the plane of the faying surface.

The effective area of fillet welds in holes and slots shall be computed as specified above for fillet welds, using for effective length, the length of center line of the weld through the center of the plane through the throat. However, in the case of overlapping fillets, the effective area shall not exceed the nominal cross-sectional area of the hole or slot in the plane of the faying surface.

The effective length of a fillet weld shall be the overall length of full-size fillet including returns.

The effective length of a groove weld shall be the width of the part joined.

The effective throat thickness of a fillet weld shall be the shortest distance from the root to the face of the diagrammatic weld. However, for fillet welds made by the submerged arc process, the effective throat thickness shall be the leg size for $\frac{3}{8}$ inch and smaller fillet welds and equal to the theoretical throat plus 0.11 inch for fillet welds over $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.

The effective throat thickness of a complete penetration groove weld (i.e., a groove weld conforming to the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-6) shall be the thickness of the thinner part joined.

The effective throat thickness of single and double partial penetration groove welds shall be the depth of the groove. However, the effective throat thickness of a bevel joint made by manual shielded metal-arc welding shall be $\frac{1}{8}$ inch less than the depth of the groove. The effective throat of each partial penetration groove weld shall be not less than the size shown in Table No. 27-E.

(f) **Cast Steel and Steel Forgings.** The allowable stress for cast steel and steel forgings shall not exceed the values specified in Section 2702 (b) where applicable.

Combined Stresses

Sec. 2703. (a) Axial Compression and Bending. Members subject to both axial compression and bending stresses shall be proportioned to satisfy the following requirements.

$$\frac{f_a}{F_a} + \frac{C_{mx} f_{bx}}{\left(1 - \frac{f_a}{F'_{ex}}\right) F_{bx}} + \frac{C_{my} f_{by}}{\left(1 - \frac{f_a}{F'_{ey}}\right) F_{by}} \leq 1.0 \dots \dots (3-1a)$$

WHEN:

$$\frac{f_a}{0.60F_u} + \frac{f_{bx}}{F_{bx}} + \frac{f_{by}}{F_{by}} \leq 1.0 \dots \dots \dots (3-1b)$$

$\frac{f_a}{F_u} \leq 0.15$, Formula (3-2) may be used in lieu of Formulas (3-1a) and (3-1b)

$$\frac{f_a}{F_u} + \frac{f_{bx}}{F_{bx}} + \frac{f_{by}}{F_{by}} \leq 1.0 \dots \dots \dots (3-2)$$

$C_m =$ A coefficient whose value shall be taken as follows:

1. For compression members in frames subject to joint translation (sidesway) $C_m = 0.85$.
2. For restrained compression members in frames braced against joint translation and not subject to transverse loading between their supports in the plane of bending, $C_m = 0.6 - 0.4 M_1/M_2$, but not less than 0.4, where M_1/M_2 is the ratio of the smaller to the larger moments at the ends of that portion of the member, unbraced in the plane of bending, under consideration. M_1/M_2 is positive when the member is bent in reverse curvature and negative when bent in single curvature.
3. For compression members in frames braced against joint translation in the plane of loading and subjected to transverse loading between their supports, the value of C_m may be determined by rational analysis. However, in lieu of such analysis, the following values may be used: (i) for members whose ends are restrained, $C_m = 0.85$; (ii) for members whose ends are unrestrained, $C_m = 1$.

(b) **Axial Tension and Bending.** Members subject to both axial tension and bending stresses shall be proportioned at all points along their length to satisfy the requirements of Formula (3-1b) where f_b is the computed bending tensile stress. However, the computed compressive stress, taken alone, shall not exceed the applicable value permitted by Section 2702 (b) 4.

(c) **Shear and Tension.** Rivets and bolts subject to combined shear and tension shall be so proportioned that the tension stress produced by the force shall not exceed the following:

For A502, Grade 1 rivets $F_t = 28.0 - 1.6f_v \leq 20.0$

For A502, Grade 2 rivets $F_t = 38.0 - 1.6f_v \leq 27.0$

For A307 bolts $F_t = 28.0 - 1.6f_v \leq 20.0$

For A325 bolts in bearing-type

joints $F_t = 50.0 - 1.6f_v \leq 40.0$

For A490 bolts in bearing-type joints $F_t = 70.0 - 1.6f_v \leq 54.0$

The shear stress f_v produced by the same forces shall not exceed the allowable value for shear specified in Section 2702 (c). When allowable stresses are increased for wind or seismic loads, the constants in the above formulas shall be increased one-third but the factor 1.6 shall not be increased.

For bolts in friction-type joints, the shear stress allowed in Section 2702 (c) shall be reduced so that:

For A325 bolts $F_v \leq 15.0 (1 - f_t A_b / T_b)$

For A490 bolts $F_v \leq 20.0 (1 - f_t A_b / T_b)$

WHERE:

f_t is the average tensile stress due to a direct load applied to all of the bolts in a connection, and T_b is the specified pretension load of the bolt. When allowable stresses are increased for wind or seismic loads, "1" shall be increased to 1.33.

Stress Reversal

Sec. 2704. Members or connections which are subjected to a variation or reversal of stress shall be designed as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 27-3.

Stability and Slenderness Ratios

Sec. 2705. (a) General. General stability shall be provided for the structure as a whole and for each compression element. In determining the slenderness ratio of an axially loaded compression member except as provided by Formula (2-3) the length l shall be taken as its effective length Kl and r the corresponding radius of gyration.

(b) **Sidesway Prevented.** In frames where lateral stability is provided, and in trusses, the effective length factor K for the compression members shall be taken as unity.

EXCEPTION: A K value of less than one may be used where substantiating data justifies such a reduction.

(c) **Sidesway Not Prevented.** In frames where lateral stability is dependent on the bending stiffness of rigidly connected beams and columns, the effective length Kl of compression members shall be determined by a rational method and shall not be less than the actual unbraced length.

(d) **Maximum Ratios.** The slenderness ratio, l/r , of compression members shall not exceed 200.

The slenderness ratio, l/r , of tension members, other than rods, shall not exceed:

| | |
|---|-----|
| For main members | 240 |
| For bracing and other secondary members | 300 |

Width-thickness Ratios

Sec. 2706. (a) Unstiffened Elements Under Compression. Unstiffened (projecting) compression elements are those having one free edge parallel to the direction of compression stress. The width of unstiffened plates shall be taken from the free edge to the first row of fasteners or welds; the width of angle legs, channel and zee flanges and stems of tees shall be taken as the full nominal dimension; the flanges of I-shaped members and tees shall be taken as one-half the full nominal width. The thickness of a sloping flange shall be measured halfway between a free edge and the corresponding face of the web.

Unstiffened elements subject to axial compression or compression due to bending shall be considered as fully effective when the ratio of width to thickness is not greater than the following:

| | |
|---|------------------|
| Single-angle struts; double-angle struts with separators | $76/\sqrt{F_y}$ |
| Struts comprising double angles in contact; angles or plates projecting from girders, columns or other compression members; compression flanges of beams; stiffeners on plate girders | $95 \sqrt{F_y}$ |
| Stems of tees | $127/\sqrt{F_y}$ |

(b) Stiffened Elements Under Compression. Stiffened compression elements are those having lateral support along both edges which are parallel to the direction of the compression stress. The width of such elements shall be the distance between nearest lines of fasteners or welds, or between the roots of flanges of rolled sections.

Stiffened elements subject to axial compression, or to uniform compression due to bending, such as the flange of a flexural member [see Section 2707 (b) and (f)], shall be considered fully effective when the ratio of width to thickness does not exceed the following:

| | |
|---|------------------|
| Flanges of square and rectangular box sections of uniform thickness | $238/\sqrt{F_y}$ |
| Unsupported width of cover plates perforated with a succession of access holes | $317/\sqrt{F_y}$ |
| (Assumes net area of plate at widest hole in computing compression stress.) | |
| All other uniformly compressed stiffened elements | $253/\sqrt{F_y}$ |

Except in the case of perforated cover plates, when the actual width-to-thickness ratio exceeds these values the design shall be governed by other approved methods.

Plate Girders and Rolled Beams

Sec. 2707. (a) Proportions. Riveted and welded plate girders, cover-plated beams and rolled or welded beams shall be proportioned by the moment of inertia of the gross section. No deduction shall be made for shop or field rivet or bolt holes in either flange, except that in cases where the reduction of the area of either flange by such holes, calculated in accordance with the provisions of Section 2711 (b), exceeds 15 percent of the gross flange area, the excess shall be deducted.

Hybrid girders may be proportioned by the moment of inertia of their gross section (web stresses produced by the bending moment are unlimited except as regulated in Section 2704 and U.B.C. Standard No. 27-3), subject to the other provisions of this Section, provided they do not resist an axial force exceeding $0.15F_y$ times the gross section where F_y is the yield stress of the flange material. Hybrid girders must have flanges of equal areas at any section and have the same grade of steel.

(b) **Web.** The clear distance between flanges in inches shall not exceed

$$\frac{14,000 (t)}{\sqrt{F_u} (F_u + 16.5)}$$

WHERE :

F_y = Yield stress of the compression flanges. A limiting value of 2000 (t)/ $\sqrt{F_y}$ may be used provided there are transverse stiffeners spaced not more than 1.5 times the girder depth

(c) **Flanges.** The thickness of outstanding parts of flanges shall conform to the requirements of Section 2706 (a).

The total cross-sectional area of cover plates of riveted girders shall not exceed 70 percent of the total flange area. Provision shall be made for stresses resulting from abrupt changes in flange direction and other conditions that introduce stress concentration.

(d) **Flange Development.** Rivets, high strength bolts or welds connecting flange to web, or cover plate to flange, shall be proportioned to resist the total horizontal shear resulting from the bending forces on the girder. The longitudinal distribution of these rivets, bolts or of intermittent welds shall be in proportion to the intensity of the shear. But the longitudinal spacing shall not exceed the maximum permitted, respectively, for compression or tension members in Section 2715 (c) or (d). In addition, rivets or welds connecting flange to web shall be proportioned to transmit to the web loads applied directly to the flange except where provision is made to transmit such loads by direct bearing.

Partial length cover plates shall be extended beyond the theoretical cutoff point and the extended portion shall be attached to the beam or girder by rivets, high strength bolts or fillet welds adequate to develop the cover plate's portion of the flexural stresses in the beam or girder at the theoretical cutoff point. In addition, for welded cover plates, the welds connecting the cover plate termination to the beam or girder in the length

a' , defined below, shall be adequate to develop the cover plate's portion of the flexural stresses in the beam or girder at the distance a' from the end of the cover plate. The length a' , measured from the end of the cover plate, shall be:

1. A distance equal to the width of the cover plate when there is a continuous weld equal to or larger than three-fourths of the plate thickness across the end of the plate and continued welds along both edges of the cover plate in the length a' .
2. A distance equal to one and one-half times the width of the cover plate when there is a continuous weld smaller than three-fourths of the plate thickness across the end of the plate and continued welds along both edges of the cover plate in the length a' .
3. A distance equal to two times the width of the cover plate when there is no weld across the end of the plate but continuous welds along both edges of the cover plate in the length a' .

(e) **Stiffeners.** Bearing stiffeners shall be placed in pairs at unframed ends on the webs of plate girders and, where required, (see Section 2707 (j) for welded plate girders), at points of concentrated loads. Such stiffeners shall have a close bearing against the flange, or flanges, through which they receive their loads or reactions, and shall extend approximately to the edge of the flange plates or flange angles. They shall be designed as columns subject to the provisions of Section 2702 (b) 3, assuming the column section to comprise the pair of stiffeners and a centrally located strip of the web, whose width is equal to not more than 25 times its thickness at interior stiffeners, or a width equal to not more than 12 times its thickness when the stiffeners are located at the end of the web. The effective length shall be taken as not less than three-fourths of the length of the stiffeners in computing the ratio l/r . Only that portion of the stiffener outside of the flange angle fillet or the flange-to-web welds shall be considered effective in bearing.

Except as provided in this Section, the average web shear, f_v in kips per square inch, shall not exceed:

$$F_v = \frac{F_y (C_r)}{2.89} \leq 0.4F_y \dots \dots \dots (7-1)$$

WHERE:

$$C_r = \frac{45,000k}{F_y(h/t)^2} \text{ when } C_r \text{ is less than } 0.8.$$

$$C_r = \frac{190}{h/t} \sqrt{\frac{k}{F_y}} \text{ when } C_r \text{ is more than } 0.8.$$

$$k = 4.00 + \frac{5.34}{(a/h)^2} \text{ when } a/h \text{ is less than } 1.0.$$

$$k = 5.34 + \frac{4.00}{(a/h)^2} \text{ when } a/h \text{ is more than } 1.0.$$

Where intermediate stiffeners are provided at spacings complying with this Section and if $C_v \leq 1.00$, girders other than hybrid types may have an allowable shear of:

$$F_v = \frac{F_y}{2.89} \left[C_v + \frac{1 - C_v}{1.15 \sqrt{1 + (a/h)^2}} \right] \leq 0.4F_y \dots \dots (7-2)$$

(Recognizes the contribution of tension field action.)

Subject to the limitations of Section 2707 (b), intermediate stiffeners are not required when the ratio h/t is less than 260 and the maximum web shear stress f_v is less than that permitted by Formula (7-1).

The spacing of intermediate stiffeners, when stiffeners are required, shall be such that the web shear stress will not exceed the value for F_v given by Formula (7-1) or (7-2), as applicable and the ratio a/h shall not exceed:

$$\left(\frac{260}{h/t} \right)^2 \text{ nor } 3.0.$$

For girders designed for tension field action, the spacing between stiffeners at end panels and panels containing large holes and panels adjacent thereto shall be such that f_v does not exceed the value given by Formula (7-1).

The moment of inertia of a pair of intermediate stiffeners, or a single intermediate stiffener about an axis in the web plane shall be not less than $(h/50)^4$.

The gross area, in square inches, of intermediate stiffeners spaced in accordance with Formula (7-2) shall be not less than that computed by Formula (7-3).

$$A_{st} = \frac{1 - C_v}{2} \left[\frac{a}{h} - \frac{(a/h)^2}{\sqrt{1 + (a/h)^2}} \right] YDht \dots \dots (7-3)$$

Total area when stiffeners are furnished in pairs.

WHERE:

C_v is as defined in Section 2707 (e).

Y = yield stress of web steel/yield stress of stiffener steel.

D = 1.0 for stiffeners furnished in pairs.

= 1.8 for single angle stiffeners.

= 2.4 for single plate stiffeners.

When the greatest shear stress f_v in a panel is less than that permitted by Formula (7-2) this gross area requirement may be reduced in like proportion.

Intermediate stiffeners required by the provisions of Formula (7-2) shall be connected for a shear transfer in kips per linear inch of single or pairs of stiffeners not less than

$$f_{rs} = h \sqrt{\left(\frac{F_y}{340} \right)^3} \dots \dots \dots (7-4)$$

WHERE:

F_y = yield stress of web steel.

This shear transfer may be reduced in the same proportion that the largest computed shear stress f_v in the adjacent panels is less than that permitted by Formula (7-2). However, rivets and welds in intermediate stiffeners which are required to transmit to the web an applied concentrated load or reaction shall be proportioned for not less than the applied load or reaction.

Intermediate stiffeners may be stopped short of the tension flange a maximum distance of four times the web thickness, provided bearing is not needed to transmit a concentrated load or reaction. When single stiffeners are used they shall be attached to the compression flange, if it consists of a rectangular plate, to resist any uplift tendency due to torsion in the plate. When attached to a stiffener or pair of stiffeners, lateral bracing shall be connected to the compression flange to transmit 1 percent of the total flange stress, unless the flange is composed only of angles.

Rivets connecting stiffeners to the girder web shall be spaced not more than 12 inches on center. If intermittent fillet welds are used, the clear distance between welds shall be not more than 16 times the web thickness nor more than 10 inches.

(f) **Reduction in Flange Stress.** When the web depth to thickness ratio exceeds $760/\sqrt{F_b}$, the maximum stress in the compression flange shall not exceed:

$$F'_b \leq F_b \left[1.0 - 0.0005 \frac{A_w}{A_f} \left(\frac{h}{t} - \frac{760}{\sqrt{F_b}} \right) \right] \dots \dots (7-5)$$

The maximum stress in either flange of a hybrid girder shall not exceed F'_b in Formula (7-5) nor

$$F'_b \leq F_b \left[\frac{12 + \left(\frac{A_w}{A_f} \right) (3\alpha - \alpha^3)}{12 + 2 (A_w/A_f)} \right] \dots \dots \dots 7-6$$

WHERE:

α = ratio of web yield stress to flange yield stress.

(g) **Combined Shear and Tension Stress.** Plate girder webs shall be so proportioned that the bending tensile stress, due to moment in the plane of the girder web, shall not exceed:

$$0.6F_u \text{ nor } \left(0.825 - 0.375 \frac{f_v}{F_v} \right) F_u \dots \dots \dots (7-7)$$

The allowable shear stress in webs of girders having A514 flanges and webs shall not exceed that determined by Formula (7-1) if the flexural stress in the flange exceeds $0.75F_b$.

(h) **Splices.** Groove welded splices in plate girders and beams shall develop the full strength of the smaller spliced section. Other types of splices in cross sections of plate girders and in beams, shall develop the strength required by the stresses, at the point of splice.

(i) **Horizontal Forces.** The flanges of plate girders supporting cranes or other moving loads shall be proportioned to resist the horizontal forces produced by such loads.

The lateral force on crane runways shall be 20 percent of the sum of the weights of the lifted load and of the crane trolley, applied at the top of rail, one-half on each side of the runway; and shall be considered as acting in either direction normal to the runway rail.

The longitudinal force shall be 10 percent of the maximum wheel loads of the crane applied at the top of rail.

(j) **Web Crippling.** Webs of beams and welded plate girders shall be so proportioned that the compressive stress at the web toe of the fillets, resulting from concentrated loads not supported by bearing stiffeners, does not exceed $0.75F_y$.

The compressive stress at the web top of the fillets shall be computed using the following formulas:

For interior loads:

$$\frac{R}{t(N + 2k)} \leq 0.75F_y \dots \dots \dots (7-8)$$

For end reactions:

$$\frac{R}{t(N + k)} \leq 0.75F_y \dots \dots \dots (7-9)$$

WHERE:

N = length of bearing in inches (not less than k for end reactions).

Bearing stiffeners shall be provided where the compressive stress exceeds that determined by Formulas (7-8) and (7-9).

Webs of welded plate girders shall also be so proportioned or stiffened that the sum of the compression stresses resulting from concentrated and distributed loads, bearing directly on or through a flange plate, upon the compression edge of the web plate, and not supported directly by bearing stiffeners do not exceed the following:

When the flange is restrained against rotation,

$$\left[5.5 + \frac{4}{(a/h)^2} \right] \frac{10,000}{(h/t)^2} \dots \dots \dots (7-10)$$

When the flange is not restrained against rotation,

$$\left[2 + \frac{4}{(a/h)^2} \right] \frac{10,000}{(h/t)^2} \dots \dots \dots (7-11)$$

These stresses shall be computed as follows: concentrated loads shall be divided by the product of the web thickness and the girder depth or the length of panel in which the load is placed, whichever is the lesser panel dimension.

Distributed loads in kips per lineal inch of length, shall be divided by the web thickness.

(k) **Rotational Restraint at Points of Support.** Beams, girders and trusses shall be restrained against rotation, about their longitudinal axis, at points of support.

(l) **Lateral Restraint.** Steel beams used as joists shall be braced at 10-foot intervals along the joist length, with bracing capable of transmitting a load of 500 pounds applied perpendicular to the bottom of the member.

Composite Construction

Sec. 2708. (a) Definition. Composite construction shall consist of steel beams or girders supporting a reinforced concrete slab, so interconnected that the beam and slab act together to resist bending. When the slab extends on both sides of the beam, the effective width of the concrete flange shall be taken as no more than one-fourth of the span of the beam, and its effective projection beyond the edge of the beam shall not be taken as more than one-half the clear distance to the adjacent beam, nor more than eight times the slab thickness. When the slab is present on only one side of the beam, the effective width of the concrete flange shall be taken as not more than one-twelfth of the beam span, nor six times its thickness nor one-half the clear distance to the adjacent beam. Composite construction may also be permitted using a metal deck with a structural concrete fill and designed by an approved method of analysis.

Beams totally encased 2 inches or more on their sides and soffit in concrete cast integrally with the slab may be assumed to be interconnected to the concrete by natural bond, without additional anchorage, provided the top of the beam is not less than 1½ inches below the top and 2 inches above the bottom of the slab, and provided that the encasement has adequate mesh or other reinforcing steel throughout the depth and across the soffit of the beam. When shear connectors are provided in accordance with Section 2708 (d), encasement of the beam to achieve composite action is not required.

(b) **Design Assumptions.** Encased beams shall be proportioned to support unassisted all dead loads applied prior to the hardening of the concrete except where these loads are supported temporarily on shoring. The beams acting in conjunction with the slab shall support all dead and live loads applied after hardening of the concrete, without exceeding a computed bending stress of $0.66F_y$, where F_y is the yield stress of the steel beam. The bending stress produced by loads after the concrete has hardened shall be computed on the basis of the section properties of the composite section. Concrete tension stresses shall be neglected. Alternatively, the steel beam may be proportioned to resist unassisted the positive moment produced by all loads, live and dead, using a bending stress equal to $0.76F_y$, in which case temporary shoring is not required.

When shear connectors are used in accordance with Section 2708 (d) the composite section shall be proportioned to support all of the loads without exceeding the allowable stress prescribed in Section 2702 (b) 4. This includes composite sections where the structural steel is not shored during

construction. When using shear transfer devices on a non-compositely designed beam, those devices must be able to resist the combined effects produced by composite action plus shear transfer loads. In calculations involving composite sections in positive moment areas, the steel cross section is exempt from compactness requirements of subparagraphs (ii), (iii) and (v) of Section 2702 (b) 4.

Reinforcement parallel to the beam within the effective width of the slab, when anchored in conformance with Chapter 26, may be included in the properties of composite sections provided shear connectors comply with Section 2708 (d). The section properties of the composite section shall be computed in accordance with the elastic theory. Concrete tension stresses shall be neglected. For stress computations the compression area of lightweight or normal weight concrete shall be treated as an equivalent area of steel by dividing it by the modular ratio, n , for normal weight concrete of the strength specified when determining the section properties. For deflection calculations only, the transformed section properties shall be based on the appropriate modular ratio, n , for the strength and weight concrete specified.

Where shear connectors in conformance with Section 2708 (d) are not provided, the effective section modulus used in stress calculations shall not exceed:

$$S_{eff} = S_s + \frac{V'_h}{V_h} (S_{tr} - S_s) \dots \dots \dots (8-1)$$

For construction without temporary shoring, stress in the steel section may be computed from the total dead plus live load moment and the actual transformed section modulus S_{tr} except that the numerical value of S_{tr} so used shall not exceed that of Formula (8-2). These stresses shall not exceed the appropriate value of Section 2702. Section 2303 (d) shall not apply to stresses computed under the provisions of this paragraph.

$$S_{tr} = \left(1.35 + 0.35 \frac{M_L}{M_D} \right) S_s \dots \dots \dots (8-2)$$

WHERE:

M_L = moment caused by loads applied after concrete has attained 75 percent of its required strength.

M_D = moment caused by loads applied prior to this time.

At sections subject to positive bending moment, the stress shall be computed for the steel tension flange. At sections subject to negative bending moment the stress shall be computed for the steel tension and compression flanges. These stresses shall not exceed the appropriate value of Section 2702.

The steel beam alone, supporting the loads before the concrete has hardened, shall not be stressed to more than the applicable bending stress given in Section 2702 (b).

Provisions shall be made to prevent cracking of the slab spanning perpendicular to the beam.

The actual section modulus of the transformed composite section shall be used in calculating the concrete flexural compression stress and, for construction without temporary shores, this stress shall be based upon loading applied after the concrete has reached 75 percent of its required strength. The stress in the concrete shall not exceed $0.45f'_c$.

(c) **End Shear.** The web and the end connections of the steel beam shall be designed to carry the total reaction.

(d) **Shear Connectors.** The horizontal shear between the steel beam and concrete slab shall be transferred by shear connectors welded to the beam and embedded in the concrete except as specified in Section 2708 (a). For full composite action with concrete subject to flexural compression, the total horizontal shear between the point of maximum positive moment and points of zero moment shall be the smaller of the following:

$$V_h = \frac{0.85f'_c A_c}{2} \dots\dots\dots (8-3)$$

AND

$$V_h = \frac{A_s F_y}{2} \dots\dots\dots (8-4)$$

$A'_s F_{yr} / 2$ shall be added to the right-hand side of Formula (8-3) if longitudinal reinforcing steel with area A'_s located within the effective width of the concrete flange is included in the properties of the composite section.

In continuous composite beams where longitudinal reinforcing steel is considered to act compositely with the steel beam in the negative moment regions, the total horizontal shear resisted by shear connectors between an interior support and each adjacent point of contraflexure shall be:

$$V_h = \frac{A_{sr} F_{yr}}{2} \dots\dots\dots (8-5)$$

For full composite action the number of connectors resisting the horizontal shear obtained from Formula (8-3) or (8-4) shall be not less than that determined by the following formula:

$$\frac{V_h}{q} \dots\dots\dots (8-6)$$

Working values for flat soffit concrete slabs with aggregates not conforming with U.B.C. Standards No. 26-2 and No. 26-3, and for connectors other than shown in Table No. 27-C must be established by an approved test program.

For partial composite action with concrete subject to flexural compression, V'_h in Formula (8-1) shall be q multiplied by the number of connec-

tors furnished between the point of maximum moment and the nearest point of zero moment. The value of V'_h shall be not less than one-fourth the smaller value of Formula (8-3), using the maximum permitted effective width of the concrete flange, and (8-4). The effective moment of inertia for deflection computations shall be determined by:

$$I_{eff} = I_s + \sqrt{\frac{V'_h}{V_h}} (I_{tr} - I_s) \dots\dots\dots (8-7)$$

WHERE:

I_s = moment of inertia of the steel beam (in.⁴)

I_{tr} = moment of inertia of the transformed composite section (in.⁴)

The connectors required on each side of the point of maximum moment in an area of positive bending may be uniformly distributed between that joint and adjacent points of zero moment except that N_2 , the number of shear connectors required between any concentrated load in that area and the nearest point of zero moment, shall be determined by the following formula:

$$N_2 = \frac{N_1 \left[\frac{M\beta}{M(max)} - 1 \right]}{\beta - 1} \dots\dots\dots (8-8)$$

WHERE:

M = The moment (less than the maximum moment) at a concentrated load point.

N_1 = number of connectors required between point of maximum moment and point of zero moment, determined by the relationship V_h/q or V'_h/q , as applicable.

$$\beta = \frac{S_{tr}}{S_s} \text{ or } \frac{S_{eff}}{S_s}, \text{ as applicable.}$$

Connectors required in the region of negative bending on a continuous beam may be uniformly distributed between the point of maximum moment and each point of zero moment.

Except for connectors installed in the ribs of formed steel decks, shear connectors shall have at least 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions. Unless located directly over the web, the diameter of studs shall not be greater than 2.5 times the thickness of the flange to which they are welded. The minimum center-to-center spacing of stud connectors shall be six diameters along the longitudinal axis of the supporting composite beam and four diameters transverse to the longitudinal axis of the supporting composite beam. The maximum center-to-center spacing of stud connectors shall not exceed eight times the total slab thickness.

Simple and Continuous Spans

Sec. 2709. (a) Simple Spans. Beams, girders and trusses shall be designed on the basis of simple spans whose effective length is equal to the distance between the centers of gravity of the members to which they deliver their end reactions.

(b) **Continuous Spans.** Beams, girders and trusses designed on the assumption of full or partial end restraint shall be designed to carry the shears and moments caused by continuity without exceeding the unit stresses prescribed in Section 2702 (b), except that some non-elastic but self-limiting deformation of a part of the connection may be permitted when this is essential to the avoidance of overstressing of fasteners.

Deflections, Vibrations and Ponding

Sec. 2710. (a) General. Horizontal framing members shall be designed for the deflection criteria and ponding requirements specified in Sections 2307 and 2305 (f).

Beams and girders supporting large open floor areas free of partitions or other sources of damping, where transient vibration due to pedestrian traffic might not be acceptable, shall be designed with due regard for vibration.

(b) **Ponding.** Unless a roof surface is provided with sufficient slope towards points of free drainage or adequate individual drains to prevent the accumulation of water, the roof system shall be investigated by a rational analysis to assure stability under ponding conditions. The roof system shall be considered stable and no further investigation needed provided the following formulas are satisfied:

$$C_p + 0.9C_s \leq 0.25$$

AND

$$I_d \geq \frac{25S^4}{10^6}$$

WHERE:

$$C_p = \frac{32L_s L_p^4}{10^7 I_p}$$

$$C_s = \frac{32SL_s^4}{10^7 I_s}$$

For trusses and joists I_s shall be decreased by 15 percent when used in the above formulas. A steel deck shall be considered a secondary member when it is directly supported by the primary members.

Total bending stress due to dead loads, live loads and ponding shall not exceed $0.8F_y$ for primary and secondary members. Stresses due to wind or seismic forces need not be included in the ponding analysis.

Gross and Net Sections

Sec. 2711. (a) General. The gross section of a member at any point shall be determined by summing the products of the thickness and the gross

width of each element as measured normal to the axis of the member. The net section shall be determined by substituting for the gross width the net width computed as specified in Section 2711 (b).

Tension members shall be designed on the basis of net section. Compression members shall be designed on the basis of gross section. Beams and girders shall be designed in accordance with Section 2707.

(b) **Net Width.** The net width of a section containing a diagonal or zigzag chain of holes shall be obtained by deducting from the gross width the sum of the diameters of all the holes in the chain, and adding, for each gauge space in the chain, the quantity

$$\frac{s^2}{4g}$$

The critical net section is obtained from that chain of holes which gives the least net width. The net section through a hole shall not exceed 85 percent of the corresponding gross section.

Weld metal in plug or slot welds shall not be considered as adding to the net area.

(c) **Angles.** The gross width of angles shall be the sum of the widths of the legs less the thickness. The gauge for holes in opposite legs shall be the sum of the gauges from back of angles less the thickness.

(d) **Size of Holes.** In computing net area the diameter of a rivet or bolt hole shall be taken as $\frac{1}{16}$ inch greater than the nominal dimension of the hole normal to the direction of applied stress.

(e) **Pin-connected Members.** Eyebars shall be of uniform thickness without reinforcement at the pinholes. They shall have "circular" heads in which the periphery of the head beyond the pinhole is concentric with the pinhole. The radius of transition between the circular head and the body of the eyobar shall be equal to or greater than the diameter of the head.

The width of the body of the eyobar shall not exceed eight times its thickness, and the thickness shall be not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch. The net section of the head through the pinhole transverse to the axis of the eyobar shall be not less than 1.33 nor more than 1.50 times the cross-sectional area of the body of the eyobar. The diameter of the pin shall be not less than seven-eighths the width of the body of the eyobar. The diameter of the pinhole shall be not more than $\frac{1}{32}$ inch greater than the diameter of the pin. For steels having a yield stress greater than 70 ksi, the diameter of the pinhole shall not exceed five times the plate thickness.

The minimum net section across the pinhole, transverse to the axis of the member, in pin-connected plates and built-up members shall be determined using the allowable stress specified in Section 2702 (b) 1. The net section beyond the pinhole, parallel to the axis of the member, shall be not less than two-thirds of the net section across the pinhole. The corners beyond the pinhole may be cut at 45 degrees to the axis of the member provided the net section beyond the pinhole on a plane perpendicular to the cut is not less than that required beyond the pinhole parallel to the axis of

the member. The parts of members built up at the pinhole shall be attached to each other by sufficient fasteners to support the stress delivered to them by the pin.

The distance transverse to the axis of a pin-connected plate or any separated element of a built-up member from the edge of the pinhole to the edge of the member or element shall not exceed four times the thickness at the pinhole. The diameter of the pinhole shall be not less than 1.25 times the smaller of the distances from the edge of the pinhole to the edge of the member or separated element at the pinhole.

The diameter of the pinhole shall be not more than $\frac{1}{32}$ inch greater than the diameter of the pin. In the case of pin-connected plates of uniform thickness, for steels having a yield stress greater than 70 ksi, the diameter of the pinhole shall not exceed five times the plate thickness.

Thickness limitations on both eyebars and pin-connected plates may be waived whenever external nuts are provided to tighten pin plates and filler plates into snug contact. When the plates are thus contained, the allowable stress in bearing shall be no greater than $F_p = 0.90F_y$.

Connections

Sec. 2712. (a) Minimum Connections. Connections shall be designed for all tributary forces and shall be capable of supporting not less than six kips.

EXCEPTION: Lacing, sag bars and girts may be designed only for tributary forces.

(b) Eccentric Connections. Members and their connections shall be designed for eccentricity where the gravity axis of the connected members do not meet at a point.

(c) Placement of Rivets, Bolts and Welds. Except as hereinafter provided, groups of rivets, bolts or welds at the ends of any member transmitting axial stress into that member shall have their centers of gravity on the gravity axis of the member unless provision is made for the effect of the resulting eccentricity. Except in members subject to repeated variation in stress as defined in U.B.C. Standard No. 27-3, disposition of fillet welds to balance the forces about the neutral axis or axes for end connections of single angle, double angle, and similar type members is not required. Eccentricity between the gravity axes of such members and the gauge lines for their riveted or bolted end connections may be neglected.

(d) Unrestrained Members. Beam, girder or truss connections may be proportioned for the reaction shears only where the connections are flexible.

Flexible beam connections shall accommodate end rotations of unrestrained (simple) beams. To accomplish this, inelastic action in the connection is permitted.

(e) Restrained Members. Fasteners or welds for end connections of beams, girders and trusses not conforming to the requirements of Section

2712 (d) shall be designed for the combined effect of end reaction shear and tensile or compressive stresses resulting from moment induced by the rigidity of the connection.

When beams are framed to the flange of an *I* or *H* shaped column, stiffeners shall be provided on the column web as follows:

Opposite the compression flanges when

$$t < \frac{C_1 A_f}{t_b + 5k} \dots\dots\dots (12-1)$$

or when

$$t \leq \frac{d_r \sqrt{F_u}}{180} \dots\dots\dots (12-2)$$

Opposite the tension flange when

$$t_f < 0.4 \sqrt{C_1 A_f} \dots\dots\dots (12-3)$$

WHERE:

t = thickness of web to be stiffened.

k = distance from outer face of flange to web toe of fillet of member to be stiffened. For welded sections, k shall be the flange thickness plus the distance to the farthest toe of the connecting weld.

t_b = thickness of flange delivering concentrated load.

t_f = thickness of flange of member to be stiffened.

A_f = area of flange delivering concentrated load.

The area of stiffeners shall be:

$$A_{st} \geq [C_1 A_f - t(t_b + 5k)] C_2 \dots\dots\dots (12-4)$$

Their ends shall be welded to the inside face of the flange opposite the concentrated tensile load to transfer the load from the beam flange to the column web. They may be fitted against the inside face of the flange opposite the concentrated compression load. When the concentrated load delivered by a beam occurs on one side only, the web stiffener need not exceed one-half the member depth, but the welding connecting it to the web shall be sufficient to develop $F_y A_{st}$.

(f) **Fillers.** When rivets or bolts carrying computed stress pass through fillers thicker than ¼ inch, except in friction-type connections assembled with high strength bolts, the fillers shall be extended beyond the splice material and the filler extension shall be secured by enough rivets or bolts to distribute the total stress in the member uniformly over the combined section of the member and the filler, or an equivalent number of fasteners shall be included in the connection.

In welded construction, fillers ¼ inch or more in thickness shall extend beyond the edges of the splice plate and shall be welded to the part on which it is fitted with sufficient weld to transmit the splice plate stress, applied at the surface of the filler as an eccentric load. The welds joining the

splice plate to the filler shall be sufficient to transmit the splice plate stress and shall be long enough to avoid overstressing the filler along the toe of the weld. Fillers less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick shall have edges flush with the edges of the splice plate and the weld size shall be the sum of the size necessary to carry the splice plate stress plus the thickness of the filler plate.

(g) **Connections of Tension and Compression Members in Trusses.** The connections at ends of tension or compression members in trusses shall develop the force due to the design load, but not less than 50 percent of the effective strength of the member.

(h) **Compression Members with Bearing Joints.** Where columns bear on bearing plates, or are finished to bear at splices, there shall be sufficient rivets, bolts or welds to hold all parts securely in place.

Where other compression members are finished to bear, the splice material and its riveting, bolting or welding shall be arranged to hold all parts in line and shall be proportioned for 50 percent of the computed stress.

Joints shall be proportioned to resist tension that would be developed by lateral forces acting in conjunction with 75 percent of the calculated dead load stress and no live load.

(i) **Combination of Welds.** If two or more types of welds are combined in a joint, the effective capacity of each type weld shall be computed with reference to the axis of the group, in order to determine the allowable capacity of the combination.

(j) **Rivets and Bolts in Combination with Welds.** In new work, rivets, A307 bolts, or high strength bolts used in bearing-type connections, shall not be considered as sharing the stress in combination with welds. Welds, if used, shall be provided to carry the entire stress in the connection. High strength bolts installed in accordance with the provisions of Section 2713 (a) as a friction-type connection prior to welding may be considered as sharing common load with the welds provided the connections are not subject to fatigue loading or used in a ductile moment-resisting frame.

In making welded alterations to structures, existing rivets and friction type high strength bolt connection may be utilized for carrying stresses resulting from existing dead loads, and the welding need be adequate only to carry all additional load.

(k) **High Strength Bolts (in Friction-type Joints) in Combination with Rivets.** High strength bolts, installed in accordance with the provisions of Section 2713 (a) as friction-type connections, may be considered as sharing the stresses with rivets in a connection.

(l) **Field Connections.** Rivets, high strength bolts or welds shall be used for the following connections:

Column splices in all tier structures 200 feet or more in height.

Column splices in tier structures 100 feet to 200 feet in height, if the least horizontal dimension is less than 40 percent of the height.

Column splices in tier structures less than 100 feet in height, if the least horizontal dimension is less than 25 percent of the height.

Connections of all beams and girders to columns and of any other beams and girders on which the bracing of columns is dependent, in structures over 125 feet in height.

Rooftruss splices and connections of trusses to columns, column splices, column bracing, knee braces and crane supports, in all structures carrying cranes of over five-ton capacity.

Connections for supports of running machinery, or of other live loads which produce impact or reversal of stress.

For the purpose of this Section, the height of a tier structure shall be taken as the vertical distance from the curb level to the highest point of the roof beams, in the case of flat roofs, or to the mean height of the gable, in the case of roofs having a rise of more than two and two-thirds in 12. Where the curb level has not been established, or where the structure does not adjoin a street, the mean level of the adjoining land shall be used instead of curb level. Penthouses may be excluded in computing the height of structure.

Rivets and Bolts

Sec. 2713. (a) High Strength Bolts. Use of high strength bolts shall conform to the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-7.

(b) Effective Bearing Area. The effective bearing area of rivets and bolts shall be the diameter multiplied by the length in bearing, except that for countersunk rivets and bolts half the depth of the countersink shall be deducted.

(c) Long Grips. Rivets and A307 bolts which carry calculated stress, and the grip of which exceeds five diameters, shall have their number increased one percent for each additional $\frac{1}{16}$ inch in the grip.

(d) Minimum Pitch. The minimum distance between centers of rivet and bolt holes shall be not less than two and two-thirds times the nominal diameter of the rivet or bolt.

(e) Minimum Edge Distance. The minimum distance from the center of a rivet or bolt hole to any edge shall be not less than the values set forth in Table No. 27-D.

(f) Minimum Edge Distance of Line of Stress. In connections of tension members, where there are not more than two rivets in a line parallel to the direction of stress, the distance from the center of the end rivet to that end of the connected part toward which the stress is directed shall be not less than the area of the rivet divided by the thickness of the connected part for rivets in single shear, or twice this distance for rivets in double shear.

In bearing-type connections of tension members, where there are not

more than two bolts in a line parallel to the direction of stress, the distance from the center of the end bolt to that end of the connected part toward which the stress is directed shall be not less than $A_b C/t$ for single shear or $2A_b C/t$ for double shear, where A_b is the nominal cross-sectional area of the bolt, t is the thickness of the connected part and C is the ratio of specified minimum tensile strength of the bolt to the specified minimum tensile strength of the connected part.

However, the end distance prescribed in this subsection may be decreased in such proportion as the fastener stress is less than that permitted in Section 2702 (c) but it shall not be less than the distance specified in Section 2713 (e) and need not exceed one and one-half times the transverse spacing of fasteners.

When more than two fasteners are provided in the line of stress Section 2713 (e) shall govern.

(g) **Maximum Edge Distance.** The maximum distance from the center of any rivet or bolt to the nearest edge of parts in contact with one another shall be 12 times the thickness of the plate, but shall not exceed 6 inches.

Welds

Sec. 2714. (a) General. Welder qualification requirements, welding procedure and welding electrodes shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 27-6.

(b) **Maximum Effective Size of Fillet Welds.** The maximum size of a fillet weld that may be assumed in the design of a connection shall be such that the stresses in the adjacent base material do not exceed the values allowed in Section 2702 (b). The maximum size that may be used along edges of connected parts shall be:

1. Along edges of material less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick, the maximum size may be equal to the thickness of the material.
2. Along edges of material $\frac{1}{4}$ inch or more in thickness, the maximum size shall be $\frac{1}{6}$ inch less than the thickness of the material, unless the weld is especially designated on the drawings to be built out to obtain full throat thickness.

(c) **Minimum Size of Fillet Welds and Partial Penetration Welds.** The minimum size of fillet weld or partial penetration groove weld shall be as shown in Table No. 27-E. Weld size is determined by the thicker of the two parts joined, except that the weld size need not exceed the thickness of the thinner part joined unless a large size is required by calculated stress.

(d) **Length of Fillet Welds.** The minimum effective length of a strength fillet weld shall be not less than four times the nominal size, or else the size of the weld shall be considered not to exceed one-fourth of its effective length.

If longitudinal fillet welds are used alone in end connections of flat bar tension members, the length of each fillet weld shall be not less than the perpendicular distance between them. The transverse spacing of

longitudinal fillet welds used in end connections shall not exceed 8 inches, except where transverse bending is provided for in the connection.

(e) **Intermittent Fillet Welds.** Intermittent fillet welds may be used to transfer calculated stress across a joint or faying surfaces when the strength required is less than that developed by a continuous fillet weld of the smallest permitted size, and to join components of built-up members. The effective length of any segment of intermittent fillet welding shall be not less than four times the weld size with a minimum of 1 ½ inches.

(f) **Lap Joints.** The minimum amount of laps on lap joints shall be five times the thickness of the thinner part joined and not less than 1 inch. Lap joints joining plates or bars subjected to axial stress shall be fillet welded along the edge of both lapped parts except where the deflection of the lapped parts is sufficiently restrained to prevent opening of the joint under maximum loading.

(g) **End Returns of Fillet Welds.** Side or end fillet welds terminating at ends or sides, respectively, of parts or members shall, wherever practicable, be returned continuously around the corners for a distance not less than twice the nominal size of the weld. This provision shall apply to side and top fillet welds connecting brackets, beam seats and similar connections, on the plane about which bending moments are computed.

(h) **Fillet Welds in Holes and Slots.** Fillet welds in holes or slots may be used to transmit shear in lap joints or to prevent the buckling or separation of lapped parts, and to join components of built-up members. Such fillet welds may overlap, subject to the provisions of Section 2702 (e). Fillet welds in holes or slots shall not be considered as plug or slot welds.

(i) **Plug and Slot Welds.** Plug or slot welds may be used to transmit shear in a lap joint or to prevent buckling of lapped parts and to join component parts of built-up members.

The diameter of the holes for a plug weld shall be not less than the thickness of the part containing it plus $\frac{1}{16}$ inch, rounded to the next greater odd $\frac{1}{16}$ inch, nor greater than two and one-fourth times the thickness of the weld metal.

The minimum center-to-center spacing of plug welds shall be four times the diameter of the hole.

The length of slot for a slot weld shall not exceed 10 times the thickness of the weld. The width of the slot shall be not less than the thickness of the part containing it, plus $\frac{1}{16}$ inch, rounded to the next greater odd $\frac{1}{16}$ inch, nor shall it be greater than two and one-fourth times the thickness of the weld. The ends of the slot shall be semicircular or shall have the corners rounded to a radius not less than the thickness of the part containing it, except those ends which extend to the edge of the part.

The minimum spacing of lines of slot welds in a direction transverse to their length shall be four times the width of the slot. The minimum center-to-center spacing in a longitudinal direction on any line shall be two times the length of the slot.

The thickness of plug or slot welds in material $\frac{3}{8}$ inch or less in thickness shall be equal to the thickness of the material. In material over $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in thickness, it shall be at least one-half the thickness of the material but not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.

Built-up Members

Sec. 2715. (a) Open Web Steel Joists, J, H, LJ, LH, DLJ and DLH Series. Open web steel joists shall be designed as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 27-4.

(b) Open Box-type Beams and Grillages. Where two or more rolled beams or channels are used side by side to form a flexural member, they shall be connected together at intervals of not more than 5 feet. Through-bolts and separators may be used, provided that in beams having a depth of 12 inches or more, no fewer than two bolts shall be used at each separator location. When concentrated loads are carried from one beam to the other, or distributed between the beams, diaphragms having sufficient stiffness to distribute the load shall be riveted, bolted or welded between the beams. Where beams are exposed, they shall be sealed against corrosion of interior surfaces, or spaced sufficiently far apart to permit cleaning and painting.

(c) Compression Members. All parts of built-up compression members and the transverse spacing of their lines of fasteners shall conform to the requirements of Sections 2705 and 2706.

At the ends of built-up compression members bearing on base plates or milled surfaces, all components in contact shall be connected by rivets or bolts spaced longitudinally not more than four diameters apart for a distance equal to one and one-half times the maximum width of the member, or by continuous welds having a length not less than the maximum width of the member.

The longitudinal spacing for intermediate rivets, bolts or intermittent welds in built-up members shall be adequate to provide for the transfer of calculated stress. The spacing of connectors for outside plates of built-up compression members shall not exceed the values determined by the following formulas:

When rivets or bolts are provided on all gauge lines at each section, or when intermittent welds are provided along the edges of the components

$$\frac{127t}{\sqrt{F_y}}$$

but not more than 12 inches.

When rivets, bolts, or welds are staggered

$$\frac{190t}{\sqrt{F_y}}$$

but not more than 18 inches on each gauge line.

WHERE:

t = thickness of thinner outside plate in inches.

The maximum longitudinal spacing of rivets, bolts or intermittent welds connecting two rolled shapes in contact with one another shall not exceed 24 inches.

Compression members composed of two or more rolled shapes separated by intermittent fillers shall be connected at intervals such that the slenderness ratio l/r of either shape, between the fasteners, does not exceed the governing slenderness ratio of the built-up member. The least radius of gyration r shall be used in computing the slenderness ratio of each component part.

Open sides of compression members built up from plates or shapes shall be provided with lacing having tie plates at each end, and at intermediate points if the lacing is interrupted. In main members carrying calculated stress the end tie plates shall have a length of not less than the distance between the lines of rivets, bolts or welds connecting them to the components of the member. Intermediate tie plates shall have a length not less than one-half of this distance. The thickness of tie plates shall be not less than one-fiftieth of the distance between the lines of rivets, bolts or welds connecting them to the segments of the members. In riveted and bolted construction the pitch in tie plates shall be not more than six diameters and the tie plates shall be connected to each segment by at least three fasteners. In welded construction the welding on each line connecting a tie plate shall aggregate not less than one-third the length of the plate.

Lacing, including flat bars, angles, channels or other shapes employed as lacing, shall be so spaced that the ratio l/r of the flange included between their connections shall not exceed the governing ratio for the member as a whole. Lacing shall be proportioned to resist a shearing stress normal to the axis of the member equal to 2 percent of the total compressive stress in the member. The ratio l/r for lacing bars arranged in single systems shall not exceed 140. For double lacing this ratio shall not exceed 200. Double lacing bars shall be joined at their intersections. Lacing bars in compression may be treated as secondary members with l being taken as the unsupported length of the lacing bar between rivets or welds connecting it to the components of the built-up member for single lacing and 70 percent of that distance for double lacing. The inclination of lacing bars to the axis of the member shall be not less than 60 degrees for single lacing and 45 degrees for double lacing. When the distance between the lines of rivets or welds in the flanges is more than 15 inches, the lacing shall be double or be made of angles.

Tie plates and lacing bars are not required where the open sides of built-up compression members are enclosed with cover plates perforated with access holes. The net width of such plates across holes, as defined in Section 2706 (b), is assumed to resist axial stress, provided that: the width to thickness ratio conforms to the requirements of Section 2706 (b); the ratio of length, in direction of stress to width of hole does not exceed two; the clear distance between holes in the direction of stress is not less than the transverse distance between nearest lines of connecting rivets, bolts or

welds; and the periphery of the holes at all points has a minimum radius of 1 ½ inches.

(d) **Tension Members.** The longitudinal spacing of rivets, bolts and intermittent fillet welds connecting a plate and a rolled shape in a built-up tension member, or two plate components, shall not exceed 24 times the thickness of the thinner plate nor 12 inches. The longitudinal spacing of rivets, bolts and intermittent welds connecting two or more shapes in a tension member shall not exceed 24 inches. Tension members composed of two or more shapes or plates separated by intermittent fillers shall be connected at intervals such that the slenderness ratio of either component between the fasteners does not exceed 240.

Either perforated cover plates or tie plates without lacing may be used on the open sides of built-up tension members. Tie plates shall have a length not less than two-thirds the distance between the lines of rivets, bolts or welds connecting them to the components of the member. The thickness of such tie plates shall be not less than one-fiftieth of the distance between these lines. The longitudinal spacing of rivets, bolts or intermittent welds at tie plates shall not exceed 6 inches. The spacing of tie plates shall be such that the slenderness ratio of any component in the length between tie plates will not exceed 240.

Camber

Sec. 2716. (a) General. Horizontal framing members shall be designed for the deflection criteria and ponding requirements specified in Sections 2307 and 2305 (f).

(b) **Trusses and Girders.** Trusses of 80 feet or greater span shall be cambered for the dead load deflection. Crane girders of 75 feet or greater span shall be cambered for the dead plus half the live load deflection.

Expansion

Sec. 2717. Adequate provision shall be made for expansion and contraction appropriate to the service conditions of the structure.

Column Bases

Sec. 2718. (a) Loads. Adequate provision shall be made to transfer the column loads, and moments if any, to the footings and foundations.

(b) **Alignment.** Column bases shall be set level and to correct elevation with full bearing on the masonry.

(c) **Finishing.** Column bases shall be finished in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Rolled steel bearing plates, 2 inches or less in thickness, may be used without planing, provided a satisfactory contact bearing is obtained; rolled steel bearing plates over 2 inches but not over 4 inches in thickness may be straightened by pressing; or, if presses are not available, by planing for all bearing surfaces (except as noted under requirement 3 of this Section), to obtain a satisfactory contact bearing; rolled steel bearing plates over 4 inches in thickness shall be

- planed for all bearing surfaces (except as noted under requirement 3 of this Section).
2. Column bases other than rolled steel bearing plates shall be planed for all bearing surfaces (except as noted under requirement 3 of this Section).
 3. The bottom surfaces of bearing plates and column bases which are grouted to insure full bearing contact on foundations need not be planed.

Anchor Bolts

Sec. 2719. Anchor bolts shall be designed to provide resistance to all conditions of tension and shear at the bases of columns, including the net tensile components of any bending moments which may result from fixation or partial fixation of columns.

Fabrication

Sec. 2720. The fabrication, erection and painting of structural steel shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 27-2.

Plastic Design

Sec. 2721. (a) Scope. Subject to the requirements specified in this Section, simple or continuous beams, braced and unbraced planar rigid frames, one- and two-story rigid frames, braced multistory rigid frames and similar portions of structures rigidly constructed so as to be continuous over at least one interior support may be proportioned on the basis of their maximum strength, otherwise known as plastic design. This strength, as determined by rational analysis, shall be not less than that required to support a factored load of 1.7 times the live load and dead load or 1.3 times these loads acting in conjunction with 1.3 times wind or earthquake forces.

For one- or two-story frames, the maximum strength may be determined by a plastic analysis procedure and the frame instability effect $P \Delta$ may be ignored. For braced multistory frames, provisions should be made to include the frame instability effect in the design of bracing system and frame members. For unbraced multistory frames, the frame instability effect shall be included directly in the calculations for maximum strength.

Plastically designed members of braced multistory steel frames shall not be part of the required seismic force resisting system in Seismic Zone No. 2, No. 3 or No. 4.

Rigid frames shall be assumed to have beam-to-column connections of sufficient rigidity to hold virtually unchanged the original angles between intersecting members in the plane of the frame. Members between rigid frames may be connected at ends of shear only and be free to rotate under loads.

Connections joining a portion of a structure designed on the basis of plastic behavior with a portion not so designed need be no more rigid than seat-and-cap angle or standard web connections.

Where plastic design is used as the basis for proportioning continuous beams and structural frames, the provisions relating to allowable stress contained in the other Sections of this Chapter are waived. The provisions of this Chapter shall apply except as modified by this Section.

Crane runways shall not be designed continuous over interior vertical supports on the basis of maximum strength. Rigid frame bents supporting crane runways may be considered as coming within the scope of this Section.

(b) **Material.** Structural steel shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 27-1.

(c) **Stability of Braced Frames.** The vertical bracing system for a plastically designed braced multistory shall be adequate, as determined by a rational analysis, to prevent buckling of the structure under factored gravity loads; and maintain the lateral stability of the structure, including the overturning effects of drift, under factored gravity plus factored horizontal loads.

The vertical bracing system may be considered to function together with in-plane shear-resisting exterior and interior walls, floor slabs, and roof decks, if they are secured to the structural frames. The columns, girders, beams, and diagonal members, when used as the vertical bracing system, may be considered to comprise a vertical-cantilever, simply-connected truss in the analyses for frame buckling and lateral stability. Axial deformation of all members in the vertical bracing system shall be included in the lateral stability analysis. The axial force in these members caused by factored gravity plus factored horizontal loads, shall not exceed $0.85 P_y$, where P_y is the product of yield stress times area of the member.

Girders and beams included in the vertical bracing system of a braced multistory frame shall be proportioned for axial force and moment caused by the concurrent factored horizontal and gravity loads, in accordance with Formula (21-2), with P_{cr} taken as the maximum axial strength of the beam, based on the actual slenderness ratio between braced points in the plane of bending.

(d) **Stability of Unbraced Frames.** The strength of an unbraced multistory frame shall be determined by a rational analysis which includes the effect of frame instability and column axial deformation. Such a frame shall be designed to be stable under (1) factored gravity loads and (2) factored gravity plus factored horizontal loads. The axial force in the columns at factored load levels shall not exceed $0.75 P_y$.

(e) **Columns.** In the plane of bending of columns, which would develop a plastic hinge at ultimate loading, the slenderness ratio l/r shall not exceed C_c , as defined in Section 2701 (c).

The maximum strength of an axially loaded compression member shall be:

$$P_{cr} = 1.7AF_a \dots \dots \dots (21-1)$$

WHERE:

A = gross area of the member

F_a = See Formula (2-1) in Section 2702 (b).

Members subject to combined axial load and bending moment shall satisfy the following conditions:

$$\frac{P}{P_{cr}} + \frac{C_m M}{\left(1 - \frac{P}{P_e}\right) M_m} \leq 1.0 \dots\dots\dots (21-2)$$

$$\frac{P}{P_u} + \frac{M}{1.18 M_p} \leq 1.0; M \leq M_p \dots\dots\dots (21-3)$$

For columns braced in the weak direction:

$$M_m = M_p$$

For columns unbraced in the weak direction:

$$M_m = \left[1.07 - \frac{(l/r_y) \sqrt{F_y}}{3160} \right] M_p \leq M_p \dots\dots\dots (21-4)$$

(f) **Shear.** Unreinforced webs of columns, beams, and girders, including areas within the boundaries of the connections, shall be so proportioned that:

$$V_u \leq 0.55 F_y t d \dots\dots\dots (21-5)$$

(g) **Web Crippling.** Web stiffeners are required on a member at a point of load application where a plastic hinge would form.

Web stiffeners are required at points where concentrated compression loads are delivered by the flanges to the web as required by Section 2712 (e).

(h) **Minimum Thickness (Width-thickness Ratios).** The width-thickness ratio for flanges of rolled "I", wide flange, and similar built-up single-web shapes that would be subjected to compressions involving hinge rotation under ultimate loading shall not exceed the following values:

| F_y | $b_f/2t_f$ |
|-------|------------|
| 36 | 8.5 |
| 42 | 8.0 |
| 45 | 7.4 |
| 50 | 7.0 |
| 55 | 6.6 |
| 60 | 6.3 |
| 65 | 6.0 |

The thickness of sloping flanges may be taken as their average thickness.

The width-thickness ratio of similarly compressed flange plates in box sections and cover-plates shall not exceed $190/\sqrt{F_y}$. For this purpose the width of a cover-plate shall be the distance between longitudinal lines of connecting rivets, high strength bolts or welds.

The depth-thickness ratio of webs of members subjected to plastic bending shall not exceed the following:

$$\frac{P}{P_u} \leq 0.27$$

$$\frac{d}{t} = \frac{412}{\sqrt{F_u}} \left(1 - 1.4 \frac{P}{P_u} \right) \dots \dots \dots (21-6a)$$

WHERE:

$$\frac{P}{P_u} > 0.27$$

$$\frac{d}{t} = \frac{257}{\sqrt{F_u}} \dots \dots \dots (21-6b)$$

(i) **Connections.** All connections shall be capable of resisting the moments, shears and axial loads to which they would be subjected by the full factored loading, or any partial distribution thereof.

Haunch-type connections, tapered or curved for architectural reasons, shall be so proportioned that the full plastic bending strength of the section adjacent to the connection can be developed.

Stiffeners shall be used to preserve the flange continuity of interrupted members at their junction with other members in a continuous frame. Such stiffeners shall be placed in pairs on opposite sides of the web of the member which extends continuously through the joint.

Rivets, welds and bolts shall be proportioned to resist the forces produced at factored load using allowable stresses equal to 1.7 times those permitted in other Sections of this Chapter.

High strength bolts may be used in joints having painted contact surfaces when these joints are of such size that the slip required to produce bearing would not interfere with the formation, at factored loading of the plastic hinges assumed in the design.

(j) **Lateral Bracing.** Members shall be adequately braced to resist lateral and torsional displacements at the plastic hinge locations. The laterally unsupported distance, l_{cr} , shall not exceed:

$$+ 1.0 > \frac{M}{M_p} > - 0.5$$

$$\frac{l_{cr}}{r_y} = \frac{1375}{F_y} + 25 \dots \dots \dots (21-7a)$$

WHERE:

$$- 0.5 \geq \frac{M}{M_p} > - 1.0$$

$$\frac{l_{cr}}{r_y} = \frac{1375}{F_y} \dots \dots \dots (21-7b)$$

WHERE:

r_y = the radius of gyration of the member about its weak axis.

M = the lesser of the moments at the ends of the unbraced segment.

M/M_p

= the end moment ratio, is positive when the segment is bent in reverse curvature and negative when bent in single curvature.

EXCEPTION: Laterally unsupported lengths greater than specified above may be justified by an analysis based upon the amount of restraint present at the ends of the segment in the plane of the computed bending moments.

The foregoing provisions need not apply in the region of the last hinge to form, nor in members oriented with their weak axis normal to the plane of bending. However, in the region of the last hinge to form, and in regions not adjacent to a plastic hinge, the maximum distance between points of lateral support shall be such as to satisfy the requirements of Formulas (2-6a), (2-6b), (2-7), (3-1a) and (3-1b) in this Chapter. For this case the value of f_a and f_b shall be computed from the moment and axial force at factored loading, divided by the applicable load factor.

Members built into a masonry wall and having their web perpendicular to the wall can be assumed to be laterally supported with respect to their weak axis of bending.

(k) **Fabrication.** The provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-2 with respect to workmanship shall govern the fabrication of structures, or portions of structures, designed on the basis of maximum strength, subject to the following limitations:

The use of sheared edges shall be avoided in locations subject to plastic hinge rotation of factored loading. If used they shall be finished smooth by grinding, chipping or planing.

In locations subject to plastic hinge rotation at factored loading, holes for rivets or bolts in the tension area shall be subpunched and reamed or drilled full size.

Steel Ductile Moment-resisting Space Frames, Seismic Zones No. 2, No.3 and No.4

Sec. 2722. (a) General. Design and construction of steel framing in ductile moment-resisting space frames in Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4 shall conform to the requirements of the Code and to all the requirements of this Section. Welding shall comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 27-6.

(b) **Definitions. 1. Joints.** The joint is the entire assemblage at the intersections of the members.

2. Connections. The connection consists of only those elements that connect the member to the joint.

(c) **Materials.** Structural steel shall conform to A36, A440, A441, A501, A572 (Grades 42, 45, 50 and 55), or A588.

EXCEPTION: Structural steel A283 Grade D may be used for base plates and anchor bolts.

(d) **Connections.** Each beam or girder moment connection to a column shall be capable of developing in the beam the full plastic capacity of the beam or girder.

EXCEPTION: The connection need not develop the full plastic capacity of the beam or girder if it can be shown that adequately ductile joint displacement capacity is provided with a lesser connection.

For steel whose specified ultimate strength is less than 1.5 of the specified yield strength, plastic hinges in beams formed during inelastic deformations of the frame shall not occur at locations in which the beam flange area has been reduced such as by holes for bolts.

(e) **Local Buckling.** Members in which hinges will form during inelastic displacement of the frames shall comply with the requirement for "plastic design sections."

(f) **Nondestructive Testing.** Welded connections between the primary members of ductile moment-resisting space frames shall be tested by nondestructive methods for compliance with U.B.C. Standard No. 27-6 and job specifications. This testing shall be a part of the special inspection requirements of Section 305. A program for this testing shall be established by the person responsible for structural design and as shown on plans and specifications.

As a minimum, this program shall include the following: 1. All complete penetration groove welds contained in joints and splices shall be tested 100 percent either by ultrasonic testing or by radiography.

EXCEPTION: When approved, the nondestructive testing rate for an individual welder or welding operator may be reduced to 25 percent, provided the reject rate is demonstrated to be 5 percent or less of the welds tested for the welder or welding operator. A sampling of at least 40 completed welds for a job shall be made for such reduction evaluation. Reject rate is defined as the number of welds containing rejectable defects divided by the number of welds completed. For evaluating the reject rate of continuous welds over 3 feet in length where the effective throat thickness is 1 inch or less, each 12-inch increment or fraction thereof shall be considered as one weld. For evaluating the reject rate on continuous welds over 3 feet in length where the effective throat thickness is greater than 1 inch, each 6 inches of length or fraction thereof shall be considered one weld.

When approved by the Building Official and outlined in the project plans and specifications, this nondestructive ultrasonic testing may be performed in the shop of an approved fabricator utilizing qualified test techniques in the employment of the fabricator.

2. Partial penetration groove welds when used in column splices shall be tested either by ultrasonic testing or radiography when required by the plans and specifications.

3. Base metal thicker than 1½ inches, when subjected to through-thickness weld shrinkage strains, shall be ultrasonically inspected for discontinuities directly behind such welds after joint completion.

Any material discontinuities shall be accepted or rejected on the basis of the defect rating in accordance with the (larger reflector) criteria of Table No. 27-6-E of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-6.

Steel Ductile Moment-resisting Space Frames, Seismic Zone No. 1

Sec. 2723. (a) General. Compliance with this Section shall be deemed to meet the requirements for a ductile moment-resisting space frame of Section 2312 (j) and Table No. 23-I for buildings in Seismic Zone No. 1.

(b) Design and Construction. The design and construction for steel ductile moment-resisting space frames for buildings located in Seismic Zone No. 1 shall conform to all applicable requirements of this Code except Section 2722.

Steel Storage Racks

Sec. 2724. Steel storage racks may be designed in conformance with U.B.C. Standard No. 27-11.

TABLE NO. 27-A—ALLOWABLE STRESSES FOR RIVETS AND BOLTS¹
(Kips/in.²)

| DESCRIPTION OF FASTENER | TENSION (F_t) | SHEAR (F_v) | |
|---|------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | | Friction- Type Connections | Bearing- Type Connections |
| A502, Grade 1 hot-driven rivets | 20.0 | | 15.0 |
| A502, Grade 2 hot-driven rivets | 27.0 | | 20.0 |
| A307 bolts | 20.0 ² | | 10.0 |
| Threaded parts of steel complying with Section 2701 ⁴ | $0.60F_u$ ² | | $0.30F_u$ |
| A325 bolts when threading is <i>not</i> excluded from shear planes | 40.0 ³ | 15.0 | 15.0 |
| A325 bolts when threading is ex- cluded from shear planes | 40.0 ³ | 15.0 | 22.0 |
| A490 bolts when threading is <i>not</i> excluded from shear planes | 54.0 ^{3, 5} | 20.0 | 22.5 |
| A490 bolts when threading is ex- cluded from shear planes | 54.0 ^{3, 5} | 20.0 | 32.0 |

¹There are no bearing stresses in friction-type connections of A325 or A490 bolts.

²Applied to tensile stress area $0.7854 \left(D - \frac{0.9743}{n} \right)^2$

where D = major thread diameter and n = number of threads per inch.

³Applied to nominal bolt area.

⁴For upset rods, the smaller of the nominal or stress area shall be used.

⁵Dead loads, ordinary live loads and crane loads not causing fatigue.

TABLE NO. 27-B-1—ALLOWABLE STRESS

| TYPE OF WELD AND STRESS ¹ | ALLOWABLE STRESS | REQUIRED WELD STRENGTH LEVEL ² |
|---|---|--|
| COMPLETE PENETRATION GROOVE WELDS | | |
| 1. Tension normal to the effective area | Same as base metal | "Matching" weld metal must be used; see Table No. 27-B-2 |
| 2. Compression normal to the effective area | Same as base metal | |
| 3. Tension or compression parallel to the axis of the weld | Same as base metal | Weld metal with a strength level equal to or less than "matching" weld metal may be used |
| 4. Shear on the effective area | $0.30 \times$ nominal tensile strength of weld metal (ksi), except stress on base metal shall not exceed $0.40 \times$ yield stress of base metal | |
| PARTIAL PENETRATION GROOVE WELDS³ | | |
| 5. Compression normal to effective area | Same as base metal | |
| 6. Tension or compression parallel to axis of the weld ⁵ | Same as base metal | |
| 7. Shear parallel to axis of weld | $0.30 \times$ nominal tensile strength of weld metal (ksi), except stress on base metal shall not exceed $0.40 \times$ yield stress of base metal | Weld metal with a strength level equal to or less than "matching" weld metal may be used |
| 8. Tension normal to effective area | $0.30 \times$ nominal tensile strength of weld metal (ksi), except stress on base metal shall not exceed $0.60 \times$ yield stress of base metal | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 27-B-1 (Continued)

| TYPE OF WELD AND STRESS | ALLOWABLE STRESS | REQUIRED WELD STRENGTH LEVEL ¹ |
|--|--|--|
| FILLET WELDS | | |
| 9. Shear on effective area | 0.30 × nominal tensile strength of weld metal (ksi), except shear stress on base metal shall not exceed 0.40 × yield stress of base metal | Weld metal with a strength level equal to or less than “matching” metal may be used. |
| 10. Tension or compression parallel to axis of weld ² | Same as base metal | |
| PLUG AND SLOT WELDS | | |
| 11. Shear parallel to faying surfaces (on effective area) | 0.30 × nominal tensile strength of weld metal (ksi), except shear stress on base metal shall not exceed 0.40 × yield stress of base metal | Weld metal with a strength level equal to or less than “matching” weld metal may be used |

¹For definition of effective area see Section 2702 (e).

²For "matching" weld metal, see Table No. 27-B-2.

³Weld metal one strength level stronger than "matching" weld metal will be permitted.

⁴See Section 2707 (h) for a limitation on use of partial penetration groove welded joints.

⁵Fillet welds and partial penetration groove welds joining the component elements of built-up members, such as flange-to-web connections, may be designed without regard to the tensile or compressive stress in these elements parallel to the axis of the welds.

TABLE NO. 27-B-2

| BASE METAL ¹ | WELDING PROCESS ^{1,2} | | | |
|---|---|--------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| | SHIELDED METAL-ARC | SUBMERGED-ARC | GAS METAL-ARC | FLUX CORED-ARC |
| 1. A36, A53 Gr.B, A375, A500, A501, A529, and A570 Gr. D and E | A5.1 or A5.5 E60XX or E70XX ³ | A5.17 F6X or F7X-EXXX | A5.18 E70S-X or E70U-1 | 5.20 E60T-X or E70T-X (except EXXT-2 and EXX-3) |
| 2. A242, A441, A572 Grades 42 thru 60 and A588 ⁴ | A5.1 or A5.5, E70XX ³ | A5.17 F7X-EXXX | A5.18 E70S-X or E70U-1 | 5.20 E70T-X except E70T-2 and E70T-3 |
| 3. A572 Grade 65 | A5.5 E80XX ³ | Grade F80 | Grade E80S | Grade E80T |
| 4. A514 over 2½" thick | A5.5 E100XX ³ | Grade F100 | Grade E100S | Grade E100T |
| 5. A514 2½" thick and under | A5.5 E100XX ³ | Grade F110 | Grade E110S | Grade E110T |

Use of the same type filler metal having next higher mechanical properties is permitted.

¹When welds are to be stress relieved the deposited weld metal shall not exceed 0.05 percent vanadium.

²See Section 27.610 (b) of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-6 for electroslag and electrogas weld metal requirements.

³On joints involving base metals of different yield strengths, filler metals applicable to the lower yield strength may be used.

⁴For architectural exposed bare unpainted applications, the deposited weld metal shall have similar atmospheric corrosion resistance and coloring characteristics as the base metal used. The steel manufacturer's recommendation shall be followed.

⁵Low hydrogen classifications.

**TABLE NO. 27-C—ALLOWABLE HORIZONTAL SHEAR
LOADS FOR SHEAR CONNECTORS**

| CONNECTOR ¹ | ALLOWABLE HORIZONTAL SHEAR LOAD (q) (kips) (Applicable only to concrete made with aggregates conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 26-2) ² f'_c (kips per square inch) | | |
|---|--|------|-------|
| | 3.0 | 3.5 | ≥ 4.0 |
| ½" diam. x 2" hooked or headed stud | 5.1 | 5.5 | 5.9 |
| ⅝" diam. x 2½" hooked or headed stud | 8.0 | 8.6 | 9.2 |
| ¾" diam. x 3" hooked or headed stud | 11.5 | 12.5 | 13.3 |
| ⅞" diam. x 3½" hooked or headed stud | 15.6 | 16.8 | 18.0 |
| 3" channel, 4.1 lb. | 4.3w | 4.7w | 5.0w |
| 4" channel, 5.4 lb. | 4.6w | 5.0w | 5.3w |
| 5" channel, 6.7 lb. | 4.9w | 5.3w | 5.6w |

w = length of channel in inches.

¹The allowable horizontal loads tabulated may also be used for studs longer than shown.

²For lightweight concrete made with aggregates conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 26-3, multiply values above by appropriate reduction coefficient as follows:

| WEIGHT OF CONCRETE (Air Dry, pcf) | 90 | 95 | 100 | 105 | 110 | 115 |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Coefficient, f'_c | .73 | .76 | .78 | .81 | .83 | .86 |
| ≤ 4.0 ksi | | | | | | |

TABLE NO. 27-D—MINIMUM EDGE DISTANCES FOR RIVETS OR BOLTS

| RIVET OR BOLT DIAMETER (Inches) | MINIMUM EDGE DISTANCE ¹ FOR PUNCHED, REAMED OR DRILLED HOLES (Inches) | |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|
| | At Sheared Edges | At Rolled Edges of Plates, Shapes or Bars or Gas Cut Edges ² |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ | $\frac{7}{8}$ | $\frac{3}{4}$ |
| $\frac{5}{8}$ | $1\frac{1}{8}$ | $\frac{7}{8}$ |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ | $1\frac{1}{4}$ | 1 |
| $\frac{7}{8}$ | $1\frac{1}{2}$ | $1\frac{1}{8}$ |
| 1 | $1\frac{3}{4}$ | $1\frac{1}{4}$ |
| $1\frac{1}{8}$ | 2 | $1\frac{1}{2}$ |
| $1\frac{1}{4}$ | $2\frac{1}{4}$ | $1\frac{5}{8}$ |
| Over $1\frac{1}{4}$ | $1\frac{3}{4} \times \text{Diameter}$ | $1\frac{1}{4} \times \text{Diameter}$ |

¹When oversized or slotted holes are used, edge distances shall be increased so as to maintain the clear distance from edge of hole to free edge provided by distances tabulated.

²All edge distances in this column may be reduced $\frac{1}{8}$ inch when the hole is at a point where stress does not exceed 25 percent of the maximum allowed stress in the element.

³These may be $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches at the ends of beam connection angles.

TABLE NO. 27-E—MINIMUM EFFECTIVE THROAT FOR
PARTIAL PENETRATION GROOVE WELDS

| MATERIAL THICKNESS OF THICKER PART JOINED (Inches) | MINIMUM SIZE ¹ OF WELD (Inches) | MATERIAL THICKNESS OF THICKER PART JOINED (Inches) | MINIMUM SIZE OF WELD (Inches) |
|--|--|--|-------------------------------------|
| To $\frac{1}{4}$ inclusive | $\frac{1}{8}$ | Over $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{4}$ | $\frac{3}{8}$ |
| Over $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ | $\frac{3}{16}$ | Over $2\frac{1}{4}$ to 6 | $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| Over $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ | $\frac{1}{4}$ | Over 6 | $\frac{5}{8}$ |
| Over $\frac{3}{4}$ to 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ | $\frac{5}{16}$ | | |

¹Leg dimension of fillet welds.

Chapter 28

ALUMINUM

NOTE: Tables in Chapter 28 appear at the end of the Chapter.

Material Standards and Symbols

Sec. 2801. (a) General. The quality, design, fabrication and erection of aluminum used structurally in buildings and structures shall conform to the requirements of this Chapter, to other applicable requirements of this Code and to U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1.

(b) **Alloys.** The use of aluminum alloys and tempers other than those covered by this Chapter shall be permitted for structural members and assemblies, provided standards of performance not less than those required by this Chapter are substantiated to the satisfaction of the Building Official. When required by the Building Official, certification that the alloys and tempers called for on the plans have been furnished shall be provided.

(c) **Symbols and Notations.** The symbols and notations used in these regulations are defined as follows:

A = area, inches².

A_w = area of cross section lying within 1.0 inch of a weld, inches².

a_1 = shorter dimension of rectangular panel, inches.

a_2 = longer dimension of rectangular panel, inches.

a_e = equivalent width of rectangular panel, inches.

$B, D, C,$

= buckling formula constants, with following subscript:

c — compression in columns

p — compression in flat plates

t — compression in round tubes

tb — bending in round tubes

b — bending in rectangular bars

s — shear in flat plates

b = width of sections, inches.

b/t = width to thickness ratio of rectangular element of a cross section

c = distance from neutral axis to extreme fiber, inches.

D = diameter, inches.

d = depth of section or beam, inches.

E = compressive modulus of elasticity, k.s.i.

f = calculated stress, k.s.i.

f_a = average compressive stress on cross section of member produced by axial compressive load, k.s.i.

f_b = maximum bending stress (compressive) caused by transverse loads or end moments, k.s.i.

f_s = shear stress caused by torsion or transverse shear, k.s.i.

F = allowable stress, k.s.i.

- F_a = allowable compressive stress for member considered as an axially loaded column, k.s.i.
 F_b = allowable compressive stress for member considered as a beam, k.s.i.
 F_{bu} = bearing ultimate strength, k.s.i.
 F_{buw} = bearing ultimate strength within 1.0 inch of a weld, k.s.i.
 F_{by} = Bearing yield strength, k.s.i.
 F_{byw} = bearing yield strength within 1.0 inch of a weld, k.s.i.
 F_c = allowable compressive stress, k.s.i.
 F_{cy} = compressive yield strength, k.s.i.
 F_{cyw} = compressive yield strength across a butt weld (0.2 percent offset in 10 inches gauge length), k.s.i.
 $F_{ec} = \pi^2 E / [n_u (L/r)^2]$, where L/r is slenderness ratio for member considered as a column tending to fail in the plane of the applied bending moments, k.s.i.
 F_n = allowable stress for cross section 1.0 inch or more from weld, k.s.i.
 F_{pw} = allowable stress on cross section, part of whose area lies within 1.0 inch of a weld, k.s.i.
 F_s = allowable shear stress for members subjected only to torsion or shear, k.s.i.
 F_{su} = shear ultimate strength, k.s.i.
 F_{suw} = shear ultimate strength within 1.0 inch of a weld, k.s.i.
 F_{sy} = shear yield strength, k.s.i.
 F_{syw} = shear yield strength within 1.0 inch of a weld, k.s.i.
 F_{tu} = tensile ultimate strength, k.s.i.
 F_{tuw} = tensile ultimate strength across a butt weld, k.s.i.
 F_{ty} = tensile yield strength, k.s.i.
 F_{tyw} = tensile yield strength across a butt weld (0.2 percent offset in 10 inches gauge length), k.s.i.
 F_y = either F_{ty} or F_{cy} , whichever is smaller, k.s.i.
 g = spacing of rivet or bolt holes perpendicular to direction of load, inches.
 G = modulus of elasticity in shear, k.s.i.
 h = clear height of shear web, inches.
 I = moment of inertia, inches⁴.
 I_h = moment of inertia of horizontal stiffener, inches⁴.
 I_s = moment of inertia of transverse stiffener to resist shear buckling, inches⁴.
 I_x = moment of inertia of a beam about axis perpendicular to web, inches⁴.
 I_y = moment of inertia of a beam about axis parallel to web, inches⁴.
 J = torsion constant, inches⁴.
 k_l = coefficient for determining slenderness limit S_2 for sections for which the allowable compressive stress is based on crippling strength.

- k_2 = coefficient for determining allowable compressive stress in sections with slenderness ratio above S_2 for which the allowable compressive stress is based on crippling strength.
 k_c = coefficient for compression members.
 k_t = coefficient for tension members.
 L = length of compression member between points of lateral support, or twice the length of a cantilever column (except where analysis shows that a shorter length can be used), inches.
 L/r = slenderness ratio for columns.
 L_b = length of beam between points at which the compression flange is supported against lateral movement, or length of cantilever beam from free end to point at which the compression flange is supported against lateral movement, inches.
 L_h = total length of portion of column lying within 1.0 inch of a weld (excluding welds at ends of columns that are supported at both ends), inches.
 L_w = increased length to be substituted in column formula to determine allowable stress for welded column, inches.
 M = bending moment, inch-kips.
 M_c = bending moment at center of span resulting from applied bending loads, inch-kips.
 M_m = maximum bending moment in span resulting from applied bending loads, inch-kips.
 M_1, M_2 = bending moments at two ends of a beam, inch-kips.
 N_a = factor of safety on appearance of buckling.
 n_u = factor of safety on ultimate strength.
 n_y = factor of safety on yield strength.
 P = local load concentration on bearing stiffener, kips.
 r = least radius of gyration of a column, inches.
 r_L = radius of gyration of lip or bulb about face of flange from which lip projects, inches.
 r_y = radius of gyration of a beam (about axis parallel to web), inches. (For beams that are unsymmetrical about the horizontal axis, r_y should be calculated as through both flanges were the same as the compression flange.)
 R = outside radius of round tube or maximum outside radius for an oval tube, inches.
 R_b = radius of curvature of tubular members, inches.
 s = spacing of transverse stiffeners (clear distance between stiffeners for stiffeners consisting of a pair of members, one on each side of the web, center-to-center distance between stiffeners consisting of a member on one side of the web only), inches; spacing of rivet or bolt holes parallel to direction of load inches.
 S_c = section modulus of a beam, compression side, inches³.
 S_t = section modulus of a beam, tension side, inches³.
 S_1, S_2 = slenderness limits.

t = thickness of flange, plate, web or tube, inches. (For tapered flanges, t is the average thickness.)

V = shear force on web at stiffener location, kips.

α = a factor equal to unity for a stiffener consisting of equal members on both sides of the web and equal to 3.5 for a stiffener consisting of a member on one side only.

(d) **Identification.** Aluminum for structural elements shall at all times be segregated or otherwise handled in the fabricator's plant so that the separate alloys and tempers are positively identified, and after completion of fabrication shall be marked to identify the alloy and temper. Such markings shall be affixed to complete members and assemblies or to boxed or bundled shipments of multiple units prior to shipment from the fabricator's plant.

Allowable Stresses for Members and Fasteners

Sec. 2802. (a) Allowable Unit Stresses. Except as modified by U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1, allowable unit stresses in aluminum alloy structural members shall be determined in accordance with the formulas of Table No. 28-C, utilizing the safety factors listed in Table No. 28-D and the constants and coefficients listed in Tables Nos. 28-E, 28-F and 28-G. Where two formulas are given, the smaller of the resulting stresses shall be used.

(b) **Welded Structural Members.** Allowable unit stresses for structural members whose entire cross-sectional area lies within 1 inch of the center line of a butt weld or the heel of a fillet weld shall be determined by means of the formulas of Table No. 28-C utilizing the applicable minimum expected mechanical properties for welded aluminum alloys listed in U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1. The tensile ultimate strength, F_{uw} , shall be 90 percent of the ASME weld qualification test value of ultimate strength. Except as modified by U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1, buckling constants determined in accordance with the formulas of Tables Nos. 28-E and 28-G shall be calculated using the nonwelded mechanical properties of the respective aluminum alloys.

If less than 15 percent of the area of a given cross section lies within 1 inch of the center line of a butt weld or the heel of a fillet weld, the effect of the weld may be neglected and allowable stresses for nonwelded structural members may be used.

If the area of a cross section that lies within 1 inch of a weld is between 15 percent and 100 percent of the total area of the cross section, the allowable stress shall be calculated by the following formula:

$$F_{pw} = F_n - \frac{A_w}{A} (F_n - F_w)$$

WHERE:

F_{pw} = allowable stress on cross section part of whose area lies within 1.0 inch of a weld.

F_n = allowable stress for cross section 1.0 inch or more from weld.

F_w = allowable stress on cross section if entire area were to lie within 1.0 inch of a weld.

A_w = area of cross section lying within 1.0 inch of a weld.

A = net area of cross section of a tension member or tension flange of a beam, or gross area of cross section of a compression member or compression flange of a beam, inches² (a beam flange is considered to consist of that portion of the member further than $2c/3$ from the neutral axis, where c is the distance from the neutral axis to the extreme fiber.)

For columns and beams with welds at locations other than at their supported ends (not farther from the supports than $0.05 L$ from the ends), and for cantilever columns and single web beams with transverse welds at or near the supported end, the effect of welding on allowable stresses shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1.

(c) **Rivets and Bolts.** Allowable stresses in aluminum rivets and bolts shall be as set forth in Table No. 28-A.

(d) **Fillet Welds.** Allowable shear stresses in fillet welds shall be as set forth in Table No. 28-B.

Design

Sec. 2803. (a) Combined Stresses. Members subjected to combinations of compression and bending or shear, compression and bending shall be proportioned in accordance with the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1.

(b) **Light Gauge Members.** Where the design of light gauge structural members is involved, the special provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1 shall be applied.

(c) **Structural Roofing and Siding.** The live load deflection of structural roofing and siding made of formed sheet shall not exceed one-sixtieth of the span length.

(d) **Connections.** The design of mechanical and welded connections shall be in accordance with this Chapter and the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1.

Fabrication and Erection

Sec. 2804. (a) Cutting. Oxygen cutting of aluminum alloys shall not be permitted.

(b) **Fasteners.** Bolts and other fasteners shall be aluminum, stainless steel or aluminized, hot-dip galvanized or electro-galvanized steel. Double cadmium plated AN steel bolts may also be used. Steel rivets shall not be used except where aluminum is to be joined to steel, or where corrosion resistance of the structure is not a requirement, or where the structure is to be protected against corrosion.

(c) **Dissimilar Materials.** Where aluminum alloy parts are in contact with dissimilar metals, other than stainless, aluminized or galvanized steel, or absorbent building materials likely to be continuously or intermittently wet, the faying surfaces shall be painted or otherwise separated in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1.

(d) **Painting.** Except as prescribed in Section 2804 (c), painting or coating of aluminum alloy parts shall be required only when called for on the plans.

(e) **Welding.** Aluminum parts shall be welded with an inert gas shielded arc or resistance welding process. No welding process that requires a welding flux shall be used. Filler alloys complying with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1 shall be used.

(f) **Welder Qualification.** All welds of structural members shall be performed by welders qualified in accordance with the procedures of U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1.

(g) **Erection.** During erection, structural aluminum shall be adequately braced and fastened to resist dead, wind and erection loads.

**TABLE NO. 28-A
ALLOWABLE STRESSES FOR RIVETS**

| DESIGNATION BEFORE DRIVING | DRIVING PROCEDURE | DESIGNATION AFTER DRIVING | MINIMUM EXPECTED SHEAR STRENGTH k.s.i. | ALLOWABLE SHEAR STRESS ON EFFECTIVE AREA k.s.i. |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|---|---|
| 1100-H14 | Cold, as received | 1100-F | 9.5 | 4 |
| 2017-T4 | Cold, as received | 2017-T3 | 34 | 14.5 |
| 2117-T4 | Cold, as received | 2117-T3 | 29 | 12 |
| 5056-H32 | Cold, as received | 5056-H321 | 26 | 11 |
| 6053-T61 | Cold, as received | 6053-T61 | 20 | 8.5 |
| 6061-T4 | Hot, 990° to 1050°F. | 6061-T43 | 21 | 9 |
| 6061-T6 | Cold, as received | 6061-T6 | 26 | 11 ¹ |
| ALLOWABLE STRESSES FOR BOLTS | | | | |
| ALLOY AND TEMPER | MINIMUM EXPECTED SHEAR STRENGTH k.s.i. | ALLOWABLE ² SHEAR STRESS ON EFFECTIVE AREA k.s.i. | ALLOWABLE TENSILE STRESS ON ROOT AREA k.s.i. | |
| 2024-T4 | 37 | 16 | 26 | |
| 6061-T6 | 27 | 12 | 18 | |
| 7075-T73 | 40 | 17 | 28 | |

¹Also applies to 6061-T6 Pins.

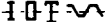
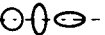
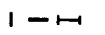
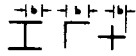
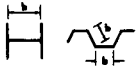
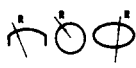
²Values apply to either turned bolts or unfinished bolts in holes not more than $\frac{1}{16}$ inch oversized.

**TABLE NO. 28-B
ALLOWABLE SHEAR STRESSES IN FILLET WELDS-k.s.i.
(Shear Stress is Considered to be Equal to the Load Divided by the
Throat Area)**

| FILLER ALLOY | 1100 | 4043 | 5356 5554 | 5556 |
|--------------|------|------|--------------|------|
| Parent Alloy | | | | |
| 1100 | 3.2 | 4.8 | ° | ° |
| 3003 | 3.2 | 5 | ° | ° |
| Alclad 3004 | ° | 5 | 7 | 8 |
| 5052 | ° | 5 | 7 | ° |
| 5083 | ° | ° | ° | 8.5 |
| 5086 | ° | ° | 7 | 8.5 |
| 5454 | ° | ° | 7 | 8.5 |
| 5456 | ° | ° | ° | 8.5 |
| 6061 | ° | 5 | 7 | 8.5 |
| 6063 | ° | 5 | 6.5 | 6.5 |

*Not permitted.

TABLE NO. 28-C—GENERAL FORMULAS FOR DETERMINING ALLOWABLE STRESSES

| TYPE OF STRESS | TYPE OF MEMBER OR COMPONENT | SPEC. NO. | ALLOWABLE STRESS, KSI | | | | |
|---|---|-----------|---|---|--|---|--|
| TENSION, axial, net section | Any tension member: | 1 | F_{ty}/n_y or $F_{tu}/(k n_u)$ | | | | |
| TENSION IN BEAMS, extreme fiber, net section | Rectangular tubes, structural shapes bent about strong axis  | 2 | F_{ty}/n_y or $F_{tu}/(k n_u)$ | | | | |
| | Round or oval tubes  | 3 | $1.17 F_{ty}/n_y$ or $1.24 F_{tu}/(k n_u)$ | | | | |
| | Rectangular bars, plates, shapes bent about weak axis  | 4 | $1.30 F_{ty}/n_y$ or $1.42 F_{tu}/(k n_u)$ | | | | |
| BEARING | On rivets and bolts | 5 | F_{uy}/n_y or $F_{u1}/(1.2 n_u)$ | | | | |
| | On flat surfaces and pins | 6 | $F_{uy}/(1.5 n_y)$ or $F_{u1}/(1.8 n_u)$ | | | | |
| | | | ALLOWABLE STRESS, KSI SLENDERNESS $\geq S_1$ | SLENDERNESS LIMIT, S_1 | ALLOWABLE STRESS, KSI SLENDERNESS BETWEEN S_1 AND S_2 | SLENDERNESS LIMIT, S_2 | ALLOWABLE STRESS, KSI SLENDERNESS $\geq S_2$ |
| COMPRESSION IN COLUMNS, axial, gross section | All columns | 7 | $\frac{F_{cy}}{k_c n_y}$ | $\frac{L}{r} = \frac{B_c - \frac{n_y F_{cy}}{k_c n_y}}{D_c}$ | $\frac{1}{n_s} \left(B_c - D_c \frac{L}{r} \right)$ | $\frac{L}{r} = C_c$ | $\frac{\pi^2 E}{n_s (L/r)^2}$ |
| COMPRESSION IN COMPONENTS OF COLUMNS, gross section | Outstanding flanges and legs  | 8 | $\frac{F_{cy}}{k_c n_y}$ | $\frac{b}{t} = \frac{B_y - \frac{n_y F_{cy}}{k_c n_y}}{5.1 D_y}$ | $\frac{1}{n_s} \left(B_y - 5.1 D_y \frac{b}{t} \right)$ | $\frac{b}{t} = \frac{C_y}{5.1}$ | $\frac{\pi^2 E}{n_s (5.1 b/t)^2}$ |
| | Flat plates with both edges supported  | 9 | $\frac{F_{cy}}{k_c n_y}$ | $\frac{b}{t} = \frac{B_y - \frac{n_y F_{cy}}{k_c n_y}}{1.6 D_y}$ | $\frac{1}{n_s} \left(B_y - 1.6 D_y \frac{b}{t} \right)$ | $\frac{b}{t} = \frac{k_1 B_y}{1.6 D_y}$ | $\frac{k_2 \sqrt{B_y E}}{n_s (1.6 b/t)}$ |
| | Curved plates supported on both edges, walls of round or oval tubes  | 10 | $\frac{F_{cy}}{k_c n_y}$ | $\frac{R}{t} = \left(\frac{B_r - \frac{n_y F_{cy}}{k_c n_y}}{D_r} \right)^2$ | $\frac{1}{n_s} \left(B_r - D_r \sqrt{\frac{R}{t}} \right)$ | $\frac{R}{t} = C_r$ | $\frac{\pi^2 E}{16 n_s \left(\frac{R}{t} \right) \left(1 + \frac{\sqrt{R/t}}{35} \right)^2}$ |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 28-C—GENERAL FORMULAS FOR DETERMINING ALLOWABLE STRESSES (Continued)


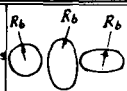
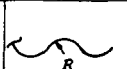


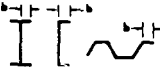
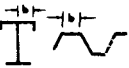
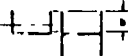
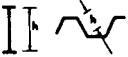
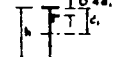

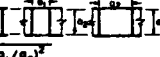
| | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|----|---------------------------|--|---|--|---|
| COMPRESSION IN BEAMS, extreme fiber, gross section | Single web beams bent about strong axis |  | 11 | $\frac{F_{cy}}{n_y}$ | $\frac{L_b}{r_y} = \frac{1.2(B_f - F_{cy})}{D_r}$ | $\frac{1}{n_y} \left(B_f - \frac{D_r L_b}{1.2 r_y} \right)$ | $\frac{L_b}{r_y} = 1.2 C_r$ | $\frac{\sigma^2 E}{n_y (L_b / 1.2 r_y)^2}$ |
| | Round or oval tubes |  | 12 | $\frac{1.17 F_{cy}}{n_y}$ | $\frac{R_b}{t} = \left(\frac{B_{tb} - 1.17 F_{cy}}{D_{tb}} \right)^2$ | $\frac{1}{n_y} \left(B_{tb} - D_{tb} \sqrt{\frac{R_b}{t}} \right)$ | $\frac{R_b}{t} = \left(\frac{\frac{n_y}{n_y} B_{tb} - B_t}{\frac{n_y}{n_y} D_{tb} - D_t} \right)^2$ | Same as Specification 10 ✓ |
| | Curved Sections |  | 12 | $\frac{1.17 F_{cy}}{n_y}$ | $\frac{R}{t} = \left(\frac{B_t - 1.17 F_{cy}}{D_t} \right)^2$ | $\frac{1}{n_y} \left(B_t - D_t \sqrt{\frac{R}{t}} \right)$ | $\frac{R}{t} = C_t$ | $\frac{\sigma^2 E}{16 n_y \left(\frac{R}{t} \right) \left(1 + \frac{\sqrt{R/t}}{35} \right)^2}$ |
| | Solid rectangular beams |  | 13 | $\frac{1.3 F_{cy}}{n_y}$ | $\frac{d}{t} \sqrt{\frac{L_b}{d}} = \frac{B_b - 1.3 F_{cy}}{2.3 D_b}$ | $\frac{1}{n_y} \left(B_b - 2.3 D_b \sqrt{\frac{L_b}{d}} \right)$ | $\frac{d}{t} \sqrt{\frac{L_b}{d}} = \frac{C_b}{2.3}$ | $\frac{\sigma^2 E}{5.29 n_y (d/t)^2 (L_b/d)}$ |
| | Rectangular tubes and box sections |  | 14 | $\frac{F_{cy}}{n_y}$ | $\frac{L_b S_r}{I_y} = \left(\frac{B_r - F_{cy}}{1.6 D_r} \right)^2$ | $\frac{1}{n_y} \left(B_r - 1.6 D_r \sqrt{\frac{L_b S_r}{I_y}} \right)$ | $\frac{L_b S_r}{I_y} = \left(\frac{C_r}{1.6} \right)^2$ | $\frac{\sigma^2 E}{2.56 n_y (L_b S_r / I_y)}$ |
| COMPRESSION IN COMPONENTS OF BEAMS, (component under uniform compression), gross section | Outstanding flanges |  | 15 | $\frac{F_{cy}}{n_y}$ | $\frac{b}{t} = \frac{B_f - F_{cy}}{5.1 D_f}$ | $\frac{1}{n_y} \left(B_f - 5.1 D_f \frac{b}{t} \right)$ | $\frac{b}{t} = \frac{k_1 B_f}{5.1 D_f}$ | $\frac{k_2 \sqrt{B_f E}}{n_y (5.1 b/t)}$ |
| | Flat plates with both edges supported |  | 16 | $\frac{F_{cy}}{n_y}$ | $\frac{b}{t} = \frac{B_f - F_{cy}}{1.6 D_f}$ | $\frac{1}{n_y} \left(B_f - 1.6 D_f \frac{b}{t} \right)$ | $\frac{b}{t} = \frac{k_1 B_f}{1.6 D_f}$ | $\frac{k_2 \sqrt{B_f E}}{n_y (1.6 b/t)}$ |

TABLE NO. 28-C—GENERAL FORMULAS FOR DETERMINING ALLOWABLE STRESSES (Continued)

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|----|-------------------------|--|--|---|--|
| COMPRESSION IN COMPONENTS OF BEAMS, (component under bending in own plane), gross section | Flat plates with compression edge free, tension edge supported |  | 17 | $\frac{1.3F_{cy}}{n_p}$ | $\frac{b}{t} = \frac{B_s - 1.3F_{cy}}{3.5D_s}$ | $\frac{1}{n_p} \left(B_s - 3.5D_s \frac{b}{t} \right)$ | $\frac{b}{t} = \frac{C_b}{3.5}$ | $\frac{\pi^2 E}{n_p (3.5b/t)^3}$ |
| | Flat plates with both edges supported |  | 18 | $\frac{1.3F_{cy}}{n_p}$ | $\frac{h}{t} = \frac{B_s - 1.3F_{cy}}{0.67D_s}$ | $\frac{1}{n_p} \left(B_s - 0.67D_s \frac{h}{t} \right)$ | $\frac{h}{t} = \frac{k_1 B_s}{0.67D_s}$ | $\frac{k_1 \sqrt{B_s E}}{n_p (0.67h/t)^3}$ |
| | Flat plates with horizontal stiffener, both edges supported |  | 19 | $\frac{1.3F_{cy}}{n_p}$ | $\frac{h}{t} = \frac{B_s - 1.3F_{cy}}{0.29D_s}$ | $\frac{1}{n_p} \left(B_s - 0.29D_s \frac{h}{t} \right)$ | $\frac{h}{t} = \frac{k_1 B_s}{0.29D_s}$ | $\frac{k_1 \sqrt{B_s E}}{n_p (0.29h/t)^3}$ |
| SHEAR IN WEBS, gross section | Unstiffened flat webs |  | 20 | $\frac{F_{sy}}{n_p}$ | $\frac{h}{t} = \frac{B_s - F_{sy}}{1.25D_s}$ | $\frac{1}{n_p} \left(B_s - 1.25D_s \frac{h}{t} \right)$ | $\frac{h}{t} = \frac{C_s}{1.25}$ | $\frac{\pi^2 E}{n_p (1.25h/t)^3}$ |
| | Stiffened flat webs $a_0 = a_s / \sqrt{1 + 0.7(a_s/a_f)^2}$ |  | 21 | $\frac{F_{sy}}{n_p}$ | $\frac{a_s}{t} = \frac{B_s - \frac{n_s F_{sy}}{n_p}}{1.25D_s}$ | $\frac{1}{n_p} \left(B_s - 1.25D_s \frac{a_s}{t} \right)$ | $\frac{a_s}{t} = \frac{C_s}{1.25}$ | $\frac{\pi^2 E}{n_p (1.25a_s/t)^3}$ |

For $\frac{R_b}{t}$ values greater than S_2 , the allowable bending shall be determined from the formula for tubes in compression, Specification 10, using the formula that is appropriate for the particular value of $\frac{R_b}{t}$. Note that in this case $\frac{R_b}{t}$ may be either less or greater than the value of S_2 for tubes in compression.

**TABLE NO. 28-D—FACTORS OF SAFETY FOR USE WITH ALUMINUM
ALLOWABLE STRESS SPECIFICATIONS**

| | Building And Similar Type Structures |
|---|---|
| <i>Tension Members</i> | |
| F.S. on tensile strength, n_u | 1.95 |
| F.S. on yield strength, n_y | 1.65 |
| <i>Columns</i> | |
| F.S. on buckling strength, n_u | 1.95 |
| F.S. on crippling strength of thin sections, n_u | 1.95 |
| F.S. on yield strength for short columns, n_y | 1.65 |
| <i>Beams</i> | |
| F.S. on tensile strength, n_u | 1.95 |
| F.S. on tensile yield strength, n_y | 1.65 |
| F.S. on compressive yield strength for short beams, n_y | 1.65 |
| F.S. on buckling strength, n_u | 1.65 |
| F.S. on crippling strength of thin sections, n_u | 1.65 |
| F.S. on shear buckling of webs, n_u | 1.20 |
| <i>Connections</i> | |
| F.S. on bearing strength..... | $1.2 \times 1.95 = 2.34$ |
| F.S. on bearing yield strength, n_y | 1.65 |
| F.S. on shear strength of rivets and bolts..... | $1.2 \times 1.95 = 2.34$ |
| F.S. on shear strength of fillet welds..... | $1.2 \times 1.95 = 2.34$ |
| F.S. on tensile strength of butt welds, n_u | 1.95 |
| F.S. on tensile yield strength of butt welds, n_y | 1.65 |

TABLE NO. 28-E—FORMULAS FOR BUCKLING CONSTANTS
For All Products Whose Temper Designation Begins With -O, -H, -T1, -T2, -T3, or -T4

| Type of Member and Stress | Intercept, ksi | Slope, ksi | Intersection |
|--|---|---|---|
| Compression in Columns and Beam Flanges | $B_c = F_{cy} \left[1 + \left(\frac{F_{cy}}{1000} \right)^{1/2} \right]$ | $D_c = \frac{B_c (6B_c)^{1/2}}{20 \left(\frac{E}{E} \right)}$ | $C_c = \frac{2B_c}{3D_c}$ |
| Compression in Flat Plates | $B_p = F_{cy} \left[1 + \left(\frac{F_{cy}}{7.6} \right)^{1/2} \right]$ | $D_p = \frac{B_p (6B_p)^{1/2}}{20 \left(\frac{E}{E} \right)}$ | $C_p = \frac{2B_p}{3D_p}$ |
| Compression in Round Tubes Under Axial End Load | $B_t = F_{cy} \left[1 + \left(\frac{F_{cy}}{5.8} \right)^{1/2} \right]$ | $D_t = \frac{B_t (B_t)}{3.7 \left(\frac{E}{E} \right)^{1/3}}$ | $C_t = *$ |
| Compressive Bending Stress in Solid Rectangular Bars | $B_b = 1.3F_{cy} \left[1 + \left(\frac{F_{cy}}{7} \right)^{1/2} \right]$ | $D_b = \frac{B_b (6B_b)^{1/2}}{20 \left(\frac{E}{E} \right)}$ | $C_b = \frac{2B_b}{3D_b}$ |
| Compressive Bending Stress in Round Tubes | $B_{tb} = 1.5F_{cy} \left[1 + \left(\frac{F_{cy}}{5.8} \right)^{1/2} \right]$ | $D_{tb} = \frac{B_{tb} (B_{tb})^{1/3}}{2.7 \left(\frac{E}{E} \right)}$ | $C_{tb} = \left(\frac{B_{tb} - B_t}{D_{tb} - D_t} \right)^2$ |
| Shear Stress in Flat Plates | $B_s = F_{cy} \left[1 + \left(\frac{F_{cy}}{6.2} \right)^{1/2} \right]$ | $D_s = \frac{B_s (6B_s)^{1/2}}{20 \left(\frac{E}{E} \right)}$ | $C_s = \frac{2B_s}{3D_s}$ |
| Crippling of Flat Plates in Compression or Bending | $k_1 = 0.50$ | $k_2 = 2.04$ | |

* C_t can be found from a plot of the curves of allowable stress based on elastic and inelastic buckling or by a trial and error solution.

TABLE NO. 28-F
VALUES OF COEFFICIENTS k_t and k_c

| ALLOY AND TEMPER | NONWELDED OR REGIONS FARTHER THAN 1.0 INCH FROM A WELD | | REGIONS WITHIN 1.0 INCH OF A WELD | |
|---|--|-------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| | k_t | k_c | k_t | k_c ¹ |
| 2014-T6, -T651 | 1.25 | 1.12 | — | — |
| Alclad 2014-T6, -T651 | 1.25 | 1.12 | — | — |
| 6061-T6, -T651 | 1.0 | 1.12 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| 6063-T5, -T6, -T83 | 1.0 | 1.12 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| All Others Listed in U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1 | 1.0 | 1.10 | 1.0 | 1.0 |

¹If the weld yield strength exceeds 0.9 of the parent metal yield strength, the allowable compressive stress within 1.0 inch of a weld should be taken equal to the allowable stress for nonwelded material.

TABLE NO. 28-G—FORMULAS FOR BUCKLING CONSTANTS
For Products Whose Temper Designation Begins With -T5, -T6, -T7, -T8, or -T9

| Type of Member and Stress | Intercept, ksi | Slope, ksi | Intersection |
|--|--|--|---|
| Compression in Columns and Beam Flanges | $B_c = F_{cy} \left[1 + \left(\frac{F_{cy}}{2250} \right)^{1/2} \right]$ | $D_c = \frac{B_c (B_c)^{1/2}}{10 (E)}$ | $C_c = 0.41 \frac{B_c}{D_c}$ |
| Compression in Flat Plates | $B_p = F_{cy} \left[1 + \left(\frac{F_{cy}}{11.4} \right)^{1/3} \right]$ | $D_p = \frac{B_p (B_p)^{1/2}}{10 (E)}$ | $C_p = 0.41 \frac{B_p}{D_p}$ |
| Compression in Round Tubes Under Axial End Load | $B_t = F_{cy} \left[1 + \left(\frac{F_{cy}}{8.7} \right)^{1/3} \right]$ | $D_t = \frac{B_t (B_t)^{1/2}}{4.5 (E)}$ | $C_t = *$ |
| Compressive Bending Stress in Solid Rectangular Bars | $B_b = 1.3 F_{cy} \left[1 + \left(\frac{F_{cy}}{7} \right)^{1/3} \right]$ | $D_b = \frac{B_b (6 B_b)^{1/2}}{20 (E)}$ | $C_b = \frac{2 B_b}{3 D_b}$ |
| Compressive Bending Stress in Round Tubes | $B_{tb} = 1.5 F_{cy} \left[1 + \left(\frac{F_{cy}}{8.7} \right)^{1/3} \right]$ | $D_{tb} = \frac{B_{tb} (B_{tb})^{1/2}}{2.7 (E)}$ | $C_{tb} = \left(\frac{B_{tb} - B_t}{D_{tb} - D_t} \right)^2$ |
| Shear Stress in Flat Plates | $B_s = F_{cy} \left[1 + \left(\frac{F_{cy}}{9.3} \right)^{1/3} \right]$ | $D_s = \frac{B_s (B_s)^{1/2}}{10 (E)}$ | $C_s = 0.41 \frac{B_s}{D_s}$ |
| Crippling of Flat Plates in Compression | $k_1 = 0.35$ | $k_2 = 2.27$ | |
| Crippling of Flat Plates in Bending | $k_1 = 0.50$ | $k_2 = 2.04$ | |

* C_t can be found from a plot of the curves of allowable stress based on elastic and inelastic buckling or by a trial and error solution.

Part VII

DETAILED REGULATIONS

Chapter 29

EXCAVATIONS, FOUNDATIONS, AND RETAINING WALLS

NOTE: Tables in Chapter 29 appear at the end of the Chapter.

Scope

Sec. 2901. This Chapter sets forth requirements for excavation and fills for any building or structure, and for foundations and retaining structures.

Reference is made to Chapter 70 for requirements governing excavation, grading and earthwork construction, including fills and embankments.

Quality and Design

Sec. 2902. The quality and design of materials used structurally in excavations, footings and foundations shall conform to the requirements specified in Chapters 23, 24, 25, 26 and 27 of this Code.

Excavations and Fills

Sec. 2903. (a) General. Excavation or fills for buildings or structures shall be so constructed or protected that they do not endanger life or property.

Cut slopes for permanent excavations shall not be steeper than 2 horizontal to 1 vertical and slopes for permanent fills shall not be steeper than 2 horizontal to 1 vertical unless substantiating data justifying steeper slopes are submitted. Deviation from the foregoing limitations for slopes shall be permitted only upon the presentation of a soil investigation report acceptable to the Building Official.

No fill or other surcharge loads shall be placed adjacent to any building or structure unless such building or structure is capable of withstanding the additional loads caused by the fill or surcharge.

Existing footings or foundations which may be affected by any excavation shall be underpinned adequately, or otherwise protected against settlement, and shall be protected against lateral movement.

Fills to be used to support the foundations of any building or structure shall be placed in accordance with accepted engineering practice. A soil investigation report and a report of satisfactory placement of fill, both acceptable to the Building Official, shall be submitted.

(b) Protection of Adjoining Property. The requirements for protection of adjacent property and depth to which protection is required, shall be as

defined by prevailing law. Where not defined by law, the following shall apply: Any person making or causing an excavation to be made to a depth of 12 feet or less, below the grade, shall protect the excavation so that the soil of adjoining property will not cave in or settle, but shall not be liable for the expense of underpinning or extending the foundation of buildings on adjoining properties where his excavation is not in excess of 12 feet in depth. Before commencing the excavation, the person making or causing the excavation to be made shall notify in writing the owners of adjoining buildings not less than 10 days before such excavation is to be made that the excavation is to be made and that the adjoining buildings should be protected.

The owners of the adjoining properties shall be given access to the excavation for the purpose of protecting such adjoining buildings.

Any person making or causing an excavation to be made exceeding 12 feet in depth below the grade, shall protect the excavation so that the adjoining soil will not cave in or settle, and shall extend the foundation of any adjoining buildings below the depth of 12 feet below grade at his own expense. The owner of the adjoining buildings shall extend the foundation of these buildings to a depth of 12 feet below grade at his own expense as provided in the preceding paragraph.

Soil Classification—Expansive Soil

Sec. 2904. (a) Soil Classification: General. For the purposes of this Chapter, the definition and classification of soil materials for use in Table No. 29-B shall be according to U.B.C. Standard No. 29-1.

(b) Expansive Soil. When the expansive characteristics of a soil are to be determined, the procedures shall be in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 29-2 and the soil shall be classified according to Table No. 29-C. Foundations for structures resting on soils with an expansion index greater than 20, as determined by U.B.C. Standard No. 29-2, shall require special design consideration. In the event the soil expansion index varies with depth, the weighted index shall be determined according to Table No. 29-D.

Foundation Investigation

Sec. 2905. (a) General. The classification of the soil at each building site shall be determined when required by the Building Official. The Building Official may require that this determination be made by an engineer or architect licensed by the State to practice as such.

(b) Investigation. The classification shall be based on observation and any necessary tests of the materials disclosed by borings or excavations made in appropriate locations. Additional studies may be necessary to evaluate soil strength, the effect of moisture variation on soil bearing capacity, compressibility and expansiveness.

(c) Reports. The soil classification and design bearing capacity shall be shown on the plans, unless the foundation conforms to Table No. 29-A.

The Building Official may require submission of a written report of the investigation which shall include, but need not be limited to the following information:

1. A plot showing the location of all test borings and/or excavations.
2. Descriptions and classifications of the materials encountered.
3. Elevation of the water table if encountered.
4. Recommendations for foundation type and design criteria including bearing capacity, provisions to minimize the effects of expansive soils, and the effects of adjacent loads.
5. Expected total and differential settlement.

(d) **Expansive Soils.** When expansive soils are present, the Building Official may require that special provisions be made in the foundation design and construction to safeguard against damage due to this expansiveness. He may require a special investigation and report to provide this design and construction criteria.

(e) **Adjacent Loads.** Where footings are placed at varying elevations the effect of adjacent loads shall be included in the foundation design.

(f) **Drainage.** Provisions shall be made for the control and drainage of surface water around buildings.

Allowable Foundation and Lateral Pressures

Sec. 2906. The allowable foundation and lateral pressures shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 29-B unless data to substantiate the use of higher values is submitted. Table No. 29-B may be used for design of foundations on rock or nonexpansive soil for Types II, One-hour, II-N and V buildings which do not exceed three stories in height or for structures which have continuous footings having a load of less than 2000 pounds per lineal foot and isolated footings with loads of less than 50,000 pounds.

Footings

Sec. 2907. (a) General. Footings and foundations, unless otherwise specifically provided, shall be constructed of masonry or concrete and in all cases extend below the frost line. Footings shall be constructed of solid masonry or concrete. Foundations supporting wood shall extend at least 6 inches above the adjacent finish grade. Footings shall have a minimum depth below finished grade as indicated in Table No. 29-A unless another depth is recommended by a foundation investigation.

(b) **Bearing Walls.** Bearing walls shall be supported on masonry or concrete foundations or piles or other approved foundation system which shall be of sufficient size to support all loads. Where a design is not provided, the minimum foundation requirements for stud bearing walls shall be as set forth in Table No. 29-A.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. A one-story wood or metal frame building not used for human occupancy and not over 400 square feet in floor area may be constructed with walls supported on a wood foundation plate when approved by the Building Official.

2. The support of buildings by posts embedded in earth shall be designed as specified in Section 2907 (f). Wood posts or poles embedded in earth shall be pressure treated with an approved preservative. Steel posts or poles shall be protected as specified in Section 2908 (h).

(c) **Stepped Foundations.** Foundations for all buildings where the surface of the ground slopes more than one foot in 10 feet shall be level or shall be stepped so that both top and bottom of such foundation are level.

(d) **Footing Design.** Except for special provisions of Section 2909, covering the design of piles, all portions of footings shall be designed in accordance with the structural provisions of this Code and shall be designed to minimize differential settlement.

(e) **Foundation Plates or Sills.** Foundation plates or sills shall be bolted to the foundation or foundation wall with not less than ½ inch diameter steel bolts embedded at least 7 inches into the concrete or reinforced masonry or 15 inches into unreinforced grouted masonry and spaced not more than 6 feet apart. There shall be a minimum of two bolts per piece with one bolt located within 12 inches of each end of each piece. Foundation plates and sills shall be the kind of wood specified in Section 2517 (c).

(f) **Designs Employing Lateral Bearing.** Construction employing posts or poles as columns embedded in earth or embedded in concrete footings in the earth may be used to resist both axial and lateral loads. The depth to resist lateral loads shall be determined by means of the design criteria established herein or other methods approved by the Building Official.

1. **Design criteria: nonconstrained.** The following formula may be used in determining the depth of embedment required to resist lateral loads where no constraint is provided at the ground surface, such as rigid floor or rigid ground surface pavement.

$$d = \frac{A}{2} \left(1 + \sqrt{1 + \frac{4.36h}{A}} \right)$$

WHERE:

$$A = \frac{2.34P}{S_1 b}$$

P = Applied lateral force in pounds.

S_1 = Allowable lateral soil-bearing pressure as set forth in Table No. 29-B based on a depth of one-third the depth of embedment.

S_3 = Allowable lateral soil-bearing pressure as set forth in Table No. 29-B based on a depth equal to the depth of embedment.

b = Diameter of round post or footing or diagonal dimension of square post or footing (feet).

h = Distance in feet from ground surface to point of application of "P".

d = Depth of embedment in earth in feet but not over 12 feet for purpose of computing lateral pressure.

Constrained. The following formula may be used to determine the depth of embedment required to resist lateral loads where constraint is provided at the ground surface, such as a rigid floor or pavement.

$$d^2 = 4.25 \frac{Ph}{S_3 b}$$

Vertical Load. The resistance to vertical loads is determined by the allowable soil-bearing pressure set forth in Table No. 29-B.

2. Construction requirements: backfill. The backfill in the annular space around columns not embedded in poured footings shall be by one of the following methods:

- A. Backfill shall be of concrete with an ultimate strength of 2000 pounds per square inch at 28 days. The hole shall be not less than 4 inches larger than the diameter of the column at its bottom or 4 inches larger than the diagonal dimension of a square or rectangular column.
- B. Backfill shall be of clean sand. The sand shall be thoroughly compacted by tamping in layers not more than 8 inches in depth.

3. Limitations. The design procedure outlined in this subsection shall be subject to the following limitations:

The frictional resistance for retaining walls and slabs on silts and clays shall be limited to one-half of the normal force imposed on the soil by the weight of the footing or slab.

Posts embedded in earth shall not be used to provide lateral support for structural or nonstructural materials such as plaster, masonry or concrete unless bracing is provided that develops the limited deflection required.

(g) **Grillage Footings.** When grillage footings of structural steel shapes are used on soils, they shall be completely embedded in concrete with at least 6 inches on the bottom and at least 4 inches at all other points.

(h) **Bleacher Footings.** Footings for open air seating facilities shall comply with Chapter 29.

EXCEPTION: Temporary open air portable bleachers as defined in Section 3321 may be supported upon wood sills or steel plates placed directly upon the ground surface, provided soil pressure does not exceed 1200 pounds per square foot.

Piles—General Requirements

Sec. 2908. (a) General. The use of piles not specifically mentioned in this Chapter, and the use of piles under conditions not specifically covered herein, shall be permitted, subject to the approval of the Building Official, upon submission of acceptable test data, calculations, or other information relating to the properties and load-carrying capacity of such piles.

(b) **Determination of Allowable Loads.** The allowable axial and lateral loads on piles shall be determined by an approved formula, by load tests or by a foundation investigation.

(c) **Static Load Tests.** When the allowable axial load of a single pile is determined by a load test, one of the following methods shall be used:

Method 1. It shall not exceed 50 percent of the yield point under test load. The yield point shall be defined as that point at which an increase in load produces a disproportionate increase in settlement.

Method 2. It shall not exceed one-half of the load which causes a net settlement, after deducting rebound, of .01 inch per ton of test load, which has been applied for a period of at least 24 hours.

Method 3. It shall not exceed one-half of that load under which, during a 40-hour period of continuous load application, no additional settlement takes place.

(d) **Column Action.** All piles standing unbraced in air, water, or material not capable of lateral support, shall conform with the applicable column formula as specified in this Code. Such piles driven into firm ground may be considered fixed and laterally supported at 5 feet below the ground surface and in soft material at 10 feet below the ground surface unless otherwise prescribed by the Building Official after a foundation investigation by an approved agency.

(e) **Group Action.** Consideration shall be given to the reduction of allowable pile load when piles are placed in groups. Where soil conditions make such load reductions advisable or necessary, the allowable axial load determined for a single pile shall be reduced by any rational method or formula approved by the Building Official.

(f) **Piles in Subsiding Areas.** Where piles are driven through subsiding fills or other subsiding strata and derive support from underlying firmer materials, consideration shall be given to the downward frictional forces which may be imposed on the piles by the subsiding upper strata.

Where the influence of subsiding fills is considered as imposing loads on the pile, the allowable stresses specified in this Chapter may be increased if satisfactory substantiating data are submitted.

(g) **Jetting.** Jetting shall not be used except where and as specifically permitted by the Building Official. When used, jetting shall be carried out in such a manner that the carrying capacity of existing piles and structures shall not be impaired. After withdrawal of the jet, piles shall be driven down until the required resistance is obtained.

(h) **Protection of Pile Materials.** Where the boring records of site conditions indicate possible deleterious action on pile materials because of soil constituents, changing water levels, or other factors, such materials shall be adequately protected by methods or processes approved by the Building Official. The effectiveness of such methods or processes for the particular purpose shall have been thoroughly established by satisfactory service records or other evidence which demonstrates the effectiveness of such protective measures.

(i) **Allowable Loads.** The allowable loads based upon soil conditions shall be established in accordance with Section 2908.

EXCEPTION: Any uncased cast-in-place pile may be assumed to develop a frictional resistance equal to one-sixth of the bearing value of the soil material at minimum depth as set forth in Table No. 29-B but not to exceed 500 pounds per square foot unless a greater value is allowed by the Building Official after a soil investigation as specified in Section 2905 is submitted. Frictional resistance and bearing resistance shall not be assumed to act simultaneously unless recommended after a foundation investigation as specified in Section 2905.

(j) **Allowable Pile Stresses.** The allowable compressive stresses on all piling materials shall not exceed the values specified in Section 2909, except that stresses may be increased on submission of satisfactory data for specifically protected, selected, or high-strength material. In determining stresses, the full load shall be assumed as carried on the pile cross section located at the upper surface of the soil supporting the pile.

Specific Pile Requirements

Sec. 2909. (a) Round Wood Piles. 1. Material. Except where untreated piles are permitted, wood piles shall be pressure treated in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-12. The basic material shall conform to that of untreated piles. Untreated piles may be used only when it has been established that the cutoff will be below lowest ground water level assumed to exist during the life of the structure. Every wood pile shall conform to the specification for Class A or Class B piles in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-14.

2. Allowable stresses. The allowable unit stresses for round wood piles shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 25-E.

(b) Uncased Cast-in-place Concrete Piles. 1. Material. Concrete piles cast-in-place against earth in drilled or bored holes shall be made in such a manner as to insure the exclusion of any foreign matter and to secure a full-sized shaft. The length of such pile shall be limited to not more than 30 times the average diameter. Concrete shall have an ultimate compressive strength f'_c of not less than 2500 pounds per square inch.

2. Allowable stresses. The allowable compressive stress in the concrete shall not exceed $0.33f'_c$. The allowable compressive stress of reinforcement shall not exceed 34 percent of the yield strength of the steel nor 25,500 psi.

(c) Metal-cased Concrete Piles. 1. Material. All concrete used in metal-cased concrete piles shall have an ultimate compressive strength f'_c of not less than 2500 pounds per square inch.

2. Installation. Every metal casing for a concrete pile shall have a sealed tip with a diameter of not less than 8 inches.

Concrete piles cast-in-place in metal shells shall have shells driven for their full length in contact with the surrounding soil and left permanently in place. The shells shall be sufficiently strong to resist collapse and sufficiently watertight to exclude water and foreign material during the placing of concrete.

Piles shall be driven in such order and with such spacing as to insure

against distortion of or injury to piles already in place. No pile shall be driven within four and one-half average pile diameters of a pile filled with concrete less than 24 hours old unless approved by the Building Official.

3. Allowable stresses. Allowable stresses shall not exceed the values specified in Section 2909 (b) 2, except that the allowable concrete stress may be increased to a maximum value of $0.40 f'_c$ for that portion of the pile meeting the following conditions:

1. The thickness of the metal casing is not less than No. 14 gauge.
2. The casing is seamless or is provided with seams of equal strength and is of a configuration which will provide confinement to the cast-in-place concrete.
3. The design f'_c shall not exceed 5000 pounds per square inch and the ratio of metal yield strength shall be not less than 6.
4. The pile diameter is not greater than 16 inches.

(d) Precast Concrete Piles. 1. **Material.** Precast concrete piles prior to driving and at 28 days after pouring shall develop an ultimate compressive strength f'_c of at least 3000 pounds per square inch.

2. **Reinforcement ties.** The longitudinal reinforcement in driven precast concrete piles shall be laterally tied with steel ties or wire spirals. Ties and spirals shall be spaced not more than 3 inches apart, center to center, for a distance of 2 feet from the ends and not more than 8 inches elsewhere. The gauge of ties and spirals shall be as follows:

For piles having a diameter of 16 inches or less, wire shall be not smaller than No. 5 gauge.

For piles having a diameter of more than 16 inches and less than 20 inches wire shall be not smaller than No. 4 gauge.

For piles having a diameter of 20 inches and larger, wire shall be not smaller than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch round or No. 3 gauge.

3. Allowable stresses. Precast concrete piling shall be designed to resist stresses induced by handling and driving as well as by loads. The allowable stresses shall not exceed the values specified in Section 2909 (b) 2.

(e) Precast Prestressed Concrete Piles (Pretensioned). 1. **Material.** Precast prestressed concrete piles shall develop a compressive strength of not less than 4000 pounds per square inch before driving and an ultimate compressive strength f'_c at 28 days after pouring of not less than 5000 pounds per square inch.

2. **Reinforcement.** The longitudinal reinforcement shall be high tensile seven wire strand conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 26-7. Longitudinal reinforcement shall be laterally tied with steel ties or wire spirals.

Ties or spiral reinforcement shall be spaced not more than 3 inches apart center to center for a distance of 2 feet from the ends, and not more than 8 inches elsewhere.

At each end of the pile, the first five ties or spirals shall be spaced 1 inch center to center.

For piles having a diameter of 24 inches or less, wire shall be not smaller than No. 5 gauge. For piles having a diameter greater than 24 inches, but less than 36 inches, wire shall be not smaller than No. 4 gauge. For piles having a diameter greater than 36 inches, wire shall be not smaller than ¼ inch round or No. 3 gauge.

3. Allowable stresses. Precast prestressed piling shall be designed to resist stresses induced by handling and driving as well as by loads. The effective prestress in the pile shall be not less than 400 pounds per square inch for piles up to 30 feet in length, 550 pounds per square inch for piles up to 50 feet in length, and 700 pounds per square inch for piles greater than 50 feet in length.

The compressive stress in the concrete due to externally applied load shall not exceed:

$$f_c = 0.33f'_c - 0.27fp_c$$

WHERE:

fp_c is the effective prestress stress on the gross section.

Effective prestress shall be based on an assumed loss of 30,000 pounds per square inch in the prestressing steel. The allowable stress in the prestressing steel shall not exceed the values specified in Section 2618.

(f) Structural Steel Piles. 1. Material. Structural steel piles and fully welded steel piles fabricated from plates shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 27-1.

No section shall have a nominal thickness of metal less than ⅜ inch.

2. Allowable stresses. The allowable stresses shall not exceed .35 of the minimum specified yield strength, F_y , provided such yield strength shall not be assumed greater than 36,000 pounds per square inch for computation purposes.

(g) Concrete-filled Steel Pipe Piles. 1. Material. Steel pipe piles shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 27-1. If it is desired to use pipe of other material, satisfactory substantiating data must be submitted.

The concrete used in concrete-filled steel pipe piles shall have an ultimate compressive strength f'_c of not less than 2500 pounds per square inch.

2. Allowable stresses. The allowable stresses shall not exceed .35 of the minimum specified yield strength F_y on the steel plus 0.33 of the ultimate compressive strength (f'_c) of the concrete, provided F_y shall not be assumed greater than 36,000 pounds per square inch for computation purposes.

**TABLE NO. 29-A—FOUNDATIONS FOR STUD BEARING
WALLS MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

| NUMBER OF STORIES | THICKNESS OF FOUNDATION WALL (Inches) | | WIDTH OF FOOTING (Inches) | THICKNESS OF FOOTING (Inches) | DEPTH OF FOUNDATION BELOW NATURAL SURFACE OF GROUND AND FINISH GRADE (Inches) |
|-------------------------|---|-----------------|------------------------------------|--|---|
| | CONCRETE | UNIT MASONRY | | | |
| 1 | 6 | 6 | 12 | 6 | 12 |
| 2 | 8 | 8 | 15 | 7 | 18 |
| 3 | 10 | 10 | 18 | 8 | 24 |

NOTES:

Where unusual conditions or frost conditions are found, footings and foundations shall be as required in Section 2907 (a).

The ground under the floor may be excavated to the elevation of the top of the footing.

TABLE NO. 29-B—ALLOWABLE FOUNDATION AND LATERAL PRESSURE

| CLASS OF MATERIALS ¹ | ALLOW- ABLE FOUND- ATION PRESSURE LBS/FT. SQ ² | LATERAL BEARING LBS/SQ. FT./FT. OF DEPTH NATURAL GRADE ³ | LATERAL SLIDING ⁴ | |
|--|--|---|-------------------------------|--|
| | | | COEFFI- CIENT ⁵ | RESIS- TANCE LBS/SQ. FT. ⁶ |
| 1. Massive Crystalline Bedrock | 4000 | 1200 | .79 | |
| 2. Sedimentary and Foliated Rock | 2000 | 400 | .35 | |
| 3. Sandy Gravel and/or Gravel (GW and GP) | 2000 | 200 | .35 | |
| 4. Sand, Silty Sand, Clayey Sand, Silty Gravel and Clayey Gravel (SW, SP, SM, SC, GM and GC) | 1500 | 150 | .25 | |
| 5. Clay, Sandy Clay, Silty Clay and Clayey Silt (CL, ML, MH and CH) | 1000 ⁷ | 100 | | 130 |

¹Lateral bearing and lateral sliding resistance may be combined.

²For soil classifications OL, OH and Pt (i.e. organic clays and peat), a foundation investigation shall be required.

³All values of allowable foundation pressure are for footings having a minimum width of 12 inches and a minimum depth of 12 inches into natural grade. Except as in ⁷ below, increase of 20 percent allowed for each additional foot of width and/or depth to a maximum value of three times the designated value.

⁴May be increased the amount of the designated value for each additional foot of depth to a maximum of 15 times the designated value. Isolated poles not supporting buildings such as flagpoles or signs may be designed using lateral bearing values equal to two times the tabulated values.

⁵Coefficient to be multiplied by the dead load.

⁶Frictional value to be multiplied by the contact area. In no case shall the frictional resistance exceed one-half the dead load.

⁷No increase for width is allowed.

TABLE NO. 29-C—CLASSIFICATION OF EXPANSIVE SOIL

| EXPANSION INDEX | POTENTIAL EXPANSION |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| 0-20 | Very Low |
| 21-50 | Low |
| 51-90 | Medium |
| 91-130 | High |
| Above 130 | Very High |

TABLE NO. 29-D—WEIGHTED EXPANSION INDEX

| DEPTH INTERVAL ² | WEIGHT FACTOR |
|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 0-1 | 0.4 |
| 1-2 | 0.3 |
| 2-3 | 0.2 |
| 3-4 | 0.1 |
| Below 4 | 0 |

¹The weighted expansion index for non-uniform soils is determined by multiplying the expansion index for each depth interval by the weight factor for that interval and summing the products.

²Depth in feet below the ground surface.

Chapter 30

VENEER

Scope

Sec. 3001. (a) General. All veneer and its application shall conform to the requirements of this Code. Wainscots not exceeding 4 feet in height measured above the adjacent ground elevation for exterior veneer or the finish floor elevation for interior veneer may be exempted from the provisions of this Chapter if approved by the Building Official.

(b) Limitations. Exterior veneer shall not be attached to wood frame construction at a point more than 25 feet in height above the adjacent ground elevation except when approved by the Building Official considering special construction designed to provide for differential movement.

Definitions

Sec. 3002. For the purpose of this Chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

BACKING as used in this Chapter is the surface or assembly to which veneer is attached.

VENEER is nonstructural facing of brick, concrete, stone, tile, metal, plastic or other similar approved material attached to a backing for the purpose of ornamentation, protection, or insulation.

Adhered Veneer is veneer secured and supported through adhesion to an approved bonding material applied over an approved backing.

Anchored Veneer is veneer secured to and supported by approved mechanical fasteners attached to an approved backing.

Exterior Veneer is veneer applied to weather-exposed surfaces as defined in Section 424.

Interior Veneer is veneer applied to surfaces other than weather-exposed surfaces as defined in Section 424.

Materials

Sec. 3003. Materials used in the application of veneer shall conform to the applicable requirements for such materials as set forth elsewhere in this Code.

For masonry units and mortar see Chapter 24.

For precast concrete units see Chapter 26.

For portland cement plaster see Chapter 47.

Anchors, supports and ties shall be noncombustible and corrosion-resistant.

Design

Sec. 3004. (a) General. The design of all veneer shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 23 and this Section.

Veneer shall support no load other than its own weight and the vertical dead load of veneer above.

Surfaces to which veneer is attached shall be designed to support the additional vertical and lateral loads imposed by the veneer.

Consideration shall be given for differential movement of supports including that caused by temperature changes, shrinkage, creep and deflection.

(b) **Adhered Veneer.** With the exception of ceramic tile, adhered veneer and its backing shall be designed to have a bond to the supporting element sufficient to withstand a shearing stress of 50 pounds per square inch.

(c) **Anchored Veneer.** Anchored veneer and its attachments shall be designed to resist a horizontal force equal to twice the weight of the veneer.

Adhered Veneer

Sec. 3005. (a) Permitted Backing. Backing shall be continuous and may be of any material permitted by this Code. It shall have surfaces prepared to secure and support the imposed loads of veneer.

Exterior veneer, including its backing, shall provide a weatherproof covering.

For additional backing requirements, see Sections 1707 (a), 1711 (a) and 1711 (d).

(b) **Area Limitations.** The height and length of veneered areas shall be unlimited except as required to control expansion and contraction and as limited by Section 3001 (b).

(c) **Unit Size Limitations.** Veneer units shall not exceed 36 inches in the greatest dimension, nor more than 720 square inches in total area and shall weigh not more than 15 pounds per square foot unless approved by the Building Official.

EXCEPTION: Veneer units weighing less than three pounds per square foot shall not be limited in dimension or area.

(d) **Application.** In lieu of the design required by Section 3004 (a) adhered veneer may be applied by one of the methods specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 30-1.

(e) **Plastic Veneer.** Plastics used as veneer shall conform to the provisions of Chapter 52. When used within a building, plastic veneer shall comply with the interior finish requirements of Chapter 42. All plastic veneer shall be installed in an approved manner.

(f) **Ceramic Tile.** Portland cement mortars for installing ceramic tile on walls, floors, and ceilings, shall be as set forth in Table No. 30-A.

Anchored Veneer

Sec. 3006. (a) Permitted Backing. Backing may be of any material permitted by this Code. Exterior veneer including its backing shall provide a weatherproof covering.

(b) **Height and Support Limitations.** Anchored veneer shall be supported on footings, foundations or other noncombustible support except as provided under Section 2516.

Where anchored veneer is applied more than 25 feet above the adjacent ground elevation, it shall be supported by noncombustible, corrosion-resistant, structural framing having horizontal supports spaced not over 12 feet vertically above the 25-foot height.

Noncombustible, noncorrosive lintels and noncombustible supports shall be provided over all openings where the veneer unit is not self-spanning. The deflections of all structural lintels and horizontal supports required by this subsection shall not exceed 1/500 of the span under full load of the veneer.

(c) **Area Limitations.** The area and length of anchored veneer walls shall be unlimited, except as required to control expansion and contraction and by Section 3001 (b).

(d) **Application.** In lieu of the design required by Section 3004 anchored veneer may be applied by one of the methods specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 30-1.

TABLE NO. 30-A—CERAMIC TILE SETTING MORTARS

| Coat | | Volume Type 1 Portland Cement | Volume Type S Hydrated Lime | Volume UBC Std. 24-21 Sand | | Maximum Thickness of Coat | Minimum Interval Between Coats |
|--|-------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------|---------------------------------|---|
| | | | | Dry | Damp | | |
| Walls and Ceilings over 10 sq. ft. | Scratch | 1 | ½ | 4 | 5 | ⅝ " | 24 hrs. |
| | | 1 | 0 | 3 | 4 | ⅝ " | 24 hrs. |
| | Float or Leveling | 1 | ½ | 4 | 5 | ¾ " | 24 hrs. |
| | | 1 | 1 | 6 | 7 | ¾ " | 24 hrs. |
| Walls and Ceilings 10 sq. ft. or less | Scratch and Float | 1 | ½ | 2½ | 3 | ⅝ " | 24 hrs. |
| | | | | | | ¾ " | |
| Floors | Setting Bed | 1 | 0 | 5 | 6 | 1¼ " | — |
| | | 1 | ⅓ | 5 | 6 | 1¼ " | — |

Chapter 31

NO REQUIREMENTS

Chapter 32

ROOF CONSTRUCTION AND COVERING

Chapter 32 has been entirely revised through Section 3204.

General

Sec. 3201. Roofs shall be as specified in this Code and as otherwise required by this Chapter.

Sec. 3202. (a) Roof Construction and Materials. Roof coverings shall be securely fastened to the supporting roof construction and shall provide weather protection for the building at the roof. For General Requirements see Sec. 1704.

Spaced sheathing for wood roofs shall be spaced not to exceed 6 inches clear, nor more than the nominal width of the sheathing board. Sheathing boards shall be not less than 1 inch by 4 inches nominal dimensions.

Plywood roof sheathing, unless of exterior type, shall have no surface or edge exposed to the weather.

Diagonal and sway bracing shall be used to brace all roof trusses.

(b) **Quality of Materials.** The quality and design of roofing materials and their fastenings shall conform to the provisions of the following standards.

| | U.B.C. |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| MATERIALS AND DESIGN | DESIGNATION |
| Asphalt, Roofing | 32-1 |
| | 32-2 |
| Coal Tar, Roofing | 32-1 |
| | 32-2 |
| Cap Sheet | 32- 1 |
| Mineral Surfaced | 32- 3 |
| Smooth Surfaced | 32- 1 |
| Felt, Roofing | 32- 1 |
| Metal Roofing | 32- 4 |
| Mineral Roofing Aggregate | 32- 5 |
| Nails, Corrosion-resistant | 32- 6 |

ROOFING, COMPOSITION

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Class A | 32-7 |
| | 32-1 |
| Class B | 32-7 |
| | 32-1 |
| Class C | 32-7 |
| | 32-3 |
| SHAKES, HAND-SPLIT | 32- 8 |

SHINGLES

| | |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Asbestos. | 32- 7 |
| Asbestos-cement | 32- 9 |
| Asphalt | 32- 3 |
| Slate. | 32-10 |
| Wood. | 32-11 |

TILE

| | |
|--------------------|-------|
| Concrete | 32-12 |
| Clay | 32-12 |

| | |
|----------------------|-------|
| WIRE. | 32-13 |
|----------------------|-------|

| | |
|--|-------|
| SPECIAL PURPOSE ROOFS | 32-14 |
|--|-------|

Roof Coverings

Sec. 3203. (a) General. Roof coverings shall be as specified in this Section.

(b) **Definitions.** For purposes of this Chapter certain terms are designated as follows:

BASE SHEET is one layer of felt or combination sheet secured to the deck over which may be applied additional felts, a cap sheet, organic or inorganic fiber shingles, smooth coating, or mineral aggregate.

BUILT-UP ROOF COVERING is two or more layers of roofing consisting of a base sheet, felts and cap sheet, mineral aggregate, smooth coating, or similar surfacing material.

CAP SHEET is roofing made of organic or inorganic fibers, saturated and coated on both sides with a bituminous compound, surfaced with mineral granules, mica, talc, ilminite, inorganic fibers, or similar materials.

CEMENTING is solidly mopped application of asphalt, cold liquid asphalt compound, coal tar pitch, or other approved cementing material.

COMBINATION SHEET is a glass fiber felt integrally attached to kraft paper.

CORROSION-RESISTANT is any nonferrous metal, or any metal having an unbroken surfacing of nonferrous metal, or steel with not less than 10 percent chromium or with not less than 0.20 percent copper.

FELT is matted organic or inorganic fibers, saturated with bituminous compound.

Felt, Non-bituminous Saturated is matted asbestos fibers with binder for use with wood shingle and wood shake assemblies as defined in U.B.C. Standard No. 32-14.

GLASS FIBER FELT is a glass fiber sheet coated on both sides with bituminous compound.

INTERLAYMENT is a layer of felt or nonbituminous saturated asbestos felt not less than 18 inches wide, shingled between each course of roof covering.

METAL ROOFING is metal shingles or sheets for application on solid roof surfaces, and corrugated or otherwise shaped metal sheets or sections for application on solid roof surfaces or roof frameworks.

NON-NAILABLE DECK is any deck which is incapable of retaining an approved fastener.

PREPARED ROOFING is any manufactured or processed roofing material other than untreated wood shingles and shakes as distinguished from built-up coverings.

ROOFING SQUARE is 100 square feet of roofing surface.

SPOT-CEMENTING is discontinuous application of asphalt, cold liquid asphalt compound, coal tar pitch or other approved cementing material.

UNDERLAYMENT is one or more layers of felt or nonbituminous saturated asbestos felt over which finish roofing is applied.

WOOD SHAKES are tapered or nontapered pieces of Western red cedar or redwood of random widths ranging from 4 inches to 14 inches, and of the following four types:

1. Hand-split and resawn; tapered with one sawed and one split face; semi-split; tapered with partially sawn and split faces both sides, 15 inches, 18 inches or 24 inches in length.
2. Taper-split: tapered with both split faces, 24 inches in length.
3. Straight-split: nontapered with both split faces, either 18 inches, or 24 inches in length.
4. Taper sawn—sawn both sides—edges sawn or split. Lengths 24 inches and longer.

WOOD SHINGLES are tapered pieces of Western red cedar or redwood, sawed both sides, of random widths ranging from 3 inches to 14 inches and in lengths of 16 inches, 18 inches or 24 inches.

(c) **Roofing Materials.** 1. **Materials.** Materials shall conform to the Standards listed in Section 3202 (b).

2. **Identification.** All material shall be delivered in packages bearing the manufacturer's label or identifying mark.

Each package of prepared roofing and built-up roof covering materials shall bear the label of an approved agency having a service for the inspection of material and finished products during manufacture.

Each bundle of wood shakes, wood shingles and slate shingles shall comply with the applicable U.B.C. Standard and shall bear the label or identification mark of an approved inspection bureau or agency showing the grade.

Asphalt or pitch shall be delivered in cartons indicating the name of the manufacturer and the softening point of the product. Bulk shipments shall be accompanied by a certification of the softening point by the manufacturer.

3. **Metal roofing.** Metal roofing exposed to the weather shall be corrosion-resistant.

Corrugated or ribbed steel shall be not less than No. 30 galvanized sheet gauge.

Flat steel sheets shall be not less than No. 30 galvanized sheet gauge.

Flat nonferrous sheets and shingles shall be not less than No. 28 B. & S. gauge.

Other ferrous sections or shapes shall be not less than No. 26 galvanized sheet gauge. Other nonferrous sections or shapes shall be not less than No. 25 B. & S. gauge.

Corrugated or otherwise shaped sheets or sections shall be designed to support the required live load between supporting members.

Ferrous sheets or sections shall comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 27-9.

4. **Nails.** Nails shall be as set forth herein or in Table No. 32-B and shall be long enough to penetrate into the sheathing $\frac{3}{4}$ inch or through the thickness of the sheathing, whichever is less.

Built-up roofing nails for wood board deck shall be No. 12 gauge $\frac{7}{16}$ inch head driven through tin caps or approved nails with integral caps. For plywood, use No. 11 gauge ring shank nails driven through tin caps or approved nails with integral caps. For gypsum decks, insulating concrete, cementitious wood fiber and others, fasteners recommended by the deck manufacturer shall be used.

All nails except those used in built-up roofing shall be corrosion resistant.

5. **Wire.** Attaching wire for slate shingle and clay or concrete tile shall be not smaller than No. 14 gauge complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-13.

(d) **Application.** 1. **General.** Application of roof covering materials listed in Table No. 32-B shall be in accordance with the provisions thereof.

2. **Built-up roofs.** Built-up roofing shall be applied on clean and dry decks in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and this Code. Wood nailers shall be installed at the perimeter of all non-nailable decks and at the top of all curbs. Adequate attachment shall be provided on all vertical surfaces. Reglets shall be provided in walls or parapets receiving metal counterflashing. Insulated decks shall have wood insulation stops at all edges of the deck. Suitable cant strips shall be used at all vertical intersections.

The base sheet shall be cemented or spot mopped to non-nailable decks as required by the type of deck material, using not less than 20 pounds per square of asphalt for solid mopping (10 pounds per square for spot mopping), or not less than one and one-half gallons of cold bituminous compound in accordance with manufacturer's published specifications, or 30 pounds per square of coal tar pitch.

Over approved nailable decks, the base sheet shall be nailed, using not less than one fastener per each $1 \frac{1}{2}$ square foot.

Successive layers shall be cemented using no less cementing material than that specified for a solidly cemented base sheet.

Mineral aggregate surfaced roofs shall be surfaced with not less than 60 pounds of asphalt or 70 pounds of pitch in which is embedded not less than 400 pounds of gravel or other approved surfacing materials or 300 pounds of crushed slag per roofing square. See Section 3203 (f) 3 for minimum amounts of mineral aggregate and asphalt or pitch on ordinary roofs. (See U.B.C. Standard No. 32-5 for mineral roofing aggregate weighing less than 60 pounds per cubic foot.)

Cap sheets shall be cemented to the base sheet or felts using no less cementing material than that specified for solidly cemented base sheets.

Asphalt shall be applied at a temperature not less than 375°F., nor more than 475°F., for high melt types. Low melt types shall not be applied at a temperature of less than 350°F., nor more than 400°F.

Asphalt shall not be heated to a temperature above 500°F., for a high melt type nor 400°F., for low melt types. Coal tar pitch shall not be heated to a temperature above 400°F. At no time shall the asphalt be heated to a temperature which will exceed its flash point at the kettle.

Built-up roofing shall be applied by starting at the low spots and working toward the ridges, with felts and cap sheets applied in shingle fashion to drain water. Felts and cap sheets shall be applied in solid uniform moppings of bitumen.

3. Shingle, shake and tile roofs. A. General. Installation shall be in accordance with Table No. 32-B. Underlayment, when required, shall be lapped horizontally and vertically so as to shed water.

In areas subject to roof ice build-up, underlayment consisting of two layers of Type 15 felt applied shingle fashion shall be installed and solid mopped together with approved cementing material between the plies extending from the eave up the roof to a point 24 inches inside the exterior wall line of the building.

EXCEPTION: For wood shingle or wood shake roofs the underlayment shall extend 36 inches inside the exterior wall line of the building.

B. Asphalt shingles. Asphalt shingles shall be fastened according to manufacturer's instructions to solidly sheathed roofs but not less than four nails per each strip shingle not more than nominal 36 inches wide and two nails per each individual shingle not more than 18 inches wide shall be used.

Underlayment may be omitted over existing roofs except where the roof slope is less than 4 inches in 12 inches.

C. Slate shingles. Slate shingles shall comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-10 and shall be installed in an approved manner.

D. Asbestos-cement shingles. Asbestos-cement shingles shall comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-9 and shall be installed in an approved manner.

E. Metal shingles. Metal shingles shall be applied in an approved manner.

F. Clay or concrete tile. Tile of clay or concrete shall comply with

U.B.C. Standard No. 32-12, shall be installed in an approved manner and shall be securely fastened with corrosion-resistant nails or nails and wire.

Tile with projecting anchor lugs at the bottom of the tiles shall be held in position by means of 1-inch by 2-inch wood stripping nailed to the roof sheathing over the underlay.

Tile roofs shall have an underlayment of not less than two layers of Type 15 felt or one layer of Type 30 felt.

G. Wood shingles. Shingles may be applied to roofs with solid or spaced sheathing.

Shingles shall be laid with a side lap of not less than 1 ½ inches between joints in adjacent courses, and not in direct alignment in alternate courses. Spacing between shingles shall be not less than ¼ inch nor more than ¾ inch. Each shingle shall be fastened with two nails only, positioned approximately ¾ inch from each edge and approximately 1 inch above the exposure line. Starter course at the eaves shall be doubled.

Weather exposures shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 32-A. Hip and ridge weather exposures shall not exceed those permitted for the field of the roof.

H. Wood shakes. Shakes may be applied to roofs with solid or spaced sheathing. In wind driven snow areas sheathing shall be solid and the shakes shall be applied over an underlayment of not less than Type 15 felt.

Shakes shall be laid with a side lap of not less than 1 ½ inches between joints in adjacent courses. Spacing between shakes shall be not less than ⅝ inch or more than ⅞ inch.

Shakes shall be fastened to the sheathing with two nails only, positioned approximately 1 inch from each edge and approximately 2 inches above the exposure line. The starter course at the eaves shall be doubled. The bottom or first layer may be either shakes or shingles.

Fifteen-inch or 18-inch shakes may be used for the final course at the ridge.

Shakes shall be laid with not less than 18-inch wide strips of not less than Type 30 felt shingled between each course in such a manner that no felt is exposed to the weather below the shake butts.

Weather exposures shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 32-A. Hip and ridge weather exposures shall not exceed those permitted for the field of the roof.

4. Other roof coverings. **A. Asbestos-cement.** Corrugated asbestos-cement roofing shall be applied in an approved manner.

B. Metal roofing. Flat sheets shall be applied only to solidly sheathed roofs.

Metal roofing shall be applied in an approved manner.

5. Flashing. Roof valley flashings shall be provided for shingles as follows:

A. Asphalt shingles. The roof valley flashing shall be the same as required for wood shingles; or shall be of laced asphalt shingles,

applied in an approved manner with an underlayment of not less than Type 15 felt extending 18 inches from the center line each way, or shall be of two layers of 90-pound mineral surfaced cap sheet cemented together with the bottom layer not less than 12 inches wide laid face down, and the top layer not less than 24 inches wide laid face up.

B. Metal shingles. The roof valley flashing shall be provided of not less than No. 28 galvanized sheet gauge corrosion-resistant metal applied over an underlayment of not less than Type 15 felt. The metal shall extend at least 8 inches from the center line each way, and shall have a splash diverter rib not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch high at the flow line formed as part of the flashing. Sections of flashing shall have an end lap of not less than 4 inches.

C. Asbestos cement shingles, slate shingles and clay and concrete tile. The roof valley flashing shall be provided of not less than No. 28 galvanized sheet gauge corrosion-resistant metal applied over an underlayment of not less than Type 15 felt. The metal shall extend at least 11 inches from the center line each way and shall have a splash diverter rib not less than 1 inch high at the flow line formed as part of the flashing. Sections of flashing shall have an end lap of not less than 4 inches.

D. Wood shingles and wood shakes. The roof valley flashing shall be provided of not less than 28 galvanized sheet gauge corrosion-resistant metal applied over an underlayment of not less than Type 15 felt. The metal shall extend at least 8 inches from the center line each way for wood shingles and 11 inches from the center line each way for wood shakes. Sections of flashing shall have an overlap of not less than 4 inches.

(e) Fire-retardant Roof Coverings. A fire-retardant roof covering shall be any one of the following roofings:

1. Any Class A or B built-up roofing assembly.
2. Any mineral aggregate surfaced built-up roof for application to roofs having a slope not more than 3 inches to 12 inches applied as specified in Section 3203 (d) 1 consisting of not less than the following:

Roof Deck

Solid surface on noncombustible materials or minimum of $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch plywood or 1-inch nominal boards or other material approved by the Building Official.

Base Sheet and Plies

Four layers of Type 15 perforated organic fiber felt, or three layers of Type 15 organic or inorganic fiber felt and

Surfacing Material

400 pounds per roofing square of gravel, crushed rock, ceramic or approved similar surfacing material, or 300 pounds per roofing square of crushed slag.

(See U.B.C. Standard No. 32-5 for mineral roofing aggregate weighing less than 60 pounds per cubic foot.)

- 3. Any built-up roof for application to roofs having a slope not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch to 12 inches, applied as specified in Section 3203 (d) 1, consisting of not less than the following:

Roof Deck

Solid surface on noncombustible materials or minimum of $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch plywood or 1-inch nominal boards or other material approved by the Building Official.

Base Sheet and Plies

Two layers of Type 15 organic fiber felt, or

One layer of 14-pound glass fiber felt base sheet, or combination sheet, or

One layer of Type 30 organic fiber felt, or

One layer of Type 45 asbestos fiber felt base sheet, and,

Cap Sheets

One layer of 90-pound mineral surfaced organic fiber felt cap sheet (requires not less than two layers of organic fiber felt), or

Two layers of 55-pound mineral surfaced organic fiber felt split sheet, or

One layer of 80-pound mineral surfaced asbestos fiber felt cap sheet, or

One layer of 72-pound mineral surfaced glass fiber felt cap sheet, or

Two layers of Type 15 asbestos fiber finishing felts.

4. Any Class A or B prepared roofing.
5. Any Class C mineral surfaced asphalt shingles laid so that there are not less than two thicknesses at any point and the total weight per roofing square is not less than 235 pounds.
6. Asbestos-cement shingles or sheets.
7. Concrete slab roof.
8. Metal roof covering.
9. Slate shingles.
10. Clay or concrete roof tile.
11. Any roof covering systems of wood shingles or shakes having a Class B rating.

(f) **Ordinary Roof Covering.** An ordinary roof covering shall be any one of the following roofings:

EXCEPTION: Unless otherwise required because of location as specified in Parts IV and V of this Code, Group M, Division 1, roof coverings shall consist of not less than one layer of 55-pound smooth surfaced organic cap sheet, or built-up roofing consisting of two layers of Type 15 organic fiber felt and one layer of surfacing material as specified in Section 3203 (f) 3.

1. Any roof covering listed in Section 3203 (e).
2. Any built-up roofing assembly not less than Class C roofing.
3. Any mineral aggregate surface built-up roof for application to roofs having a slope of not more than 3 inches to 12 inches, applied as

specified in Section 3203 (d) 2, consisting of not less than the following:

Base Sheet and Plies

Three layers of Type 15 organic or inorganic fiber felt and

Surfacing Material

300 pounds per roofing square of gravel or other approved surfacing material, or 250 pounds per roofing square of crushed slag in 50 pounds of asphalt or 60 pounds of pitch.

4. Any prepared roofing not less than Class C roofing.
5. Wood shingles (treated or untreated).
6. Wood shakes (treated or untreated).

(g) **Slope of Roof.** Roof covering materials shall be installed as set forth in Table No. 32-B except as follows:

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In addition to the application requirements of Table No. 32-B, built-up roofing on slopes greater than 1 inch in 12 inches for gravel surface or 2 inches to 12 inches for smooth or cap sheet surface shall be blind nailed through tin caps into the deck, wood nailers or wood insulation stops at not more than 18 inches on center to secure all underlying plies.

Built-up roofing on slopes exceeding 3 inches to 12 inches shall be installed with plies laid parallel to the slope of the deck and the surfacing material shall be other than gravel or slag.

2. Asphalt shingles laid with double coverage may be installed on slopes as low as 2 inches to 12 inches, provided the shingles are approved self-sealing or are hand-sealed and are installed with an underlayment consisting of two layers of Type 15 felt applied shingle fashion.

3. Asbestos cement shingles may be installed on slopes as low as 3 inches to 12 inches where the underlayment consists of two layers of Type 15 asbestos felt applied shingle fashion.

4. Wood shakes may be installed on a slope not less than 3 inches in 12 inches when installed over an underlayment of not less than Type 15 felt and when approved by the Building Official.

Roof Insulation

Sec. 3204. The use of combustible roof insulation shall be permitted provided it is covered with approved roof covering applied directly thereto. For foam plastic see Section 1717.

Insulation shall be of a rigid type suitable for application of a roof covering.

Where fire-retardant roof coverings are required, insulations shall be a type approved for the type of deck and the built-up roofing applied.

Where built-up roofing is to be applied, vapor barriers shall be installed between the deck and the insulation where the average January temperature is below 45°F., or where excessive moisture conditions are anticipated within the building.

Attics: Access, Draft Stops and Ventilation

Sec. 3205. (a) **Access.** An attic access opening shall be provided in the ceiling of the top floor of buildings with combustible ceiling or roof con-

struction. The opening shall be located in a corridor or hallway of buildings of three or more stories in height, and readily accessible in buildings of any height.

The opening shall be not less than 22 inches by 30 inches.

Thirty-inch minimum clear head room shall be provided above the access opening.

Attics with a maximum vertical clear height of less than 30 inches need not be provided with access openings.

(b) **Draft Stops.** Enclosed attic spaces formed of combustible construction shall be divided into horizontal areas not exceeding 3000 square feet by partitions extending from the ceiling to the roof.

Such partitions shall be not less than ½-inch thick gypsum wallboard, or 1-inch nominal thickness tight-fitting wood, ⅝-inch thick plywood, or approved noncombustible material adequately supported.

Openings in the partitions shall be protected by self-closing doors constructed as required for the partitions.

EXCEPTION: Where the entire attic is equipped with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system, the attic space may be divided into areas not to exceed 9000 square feet.

(c) **Ventilation.** Where determined necessary by the Building Official due to atmospheric or climatic conditions, enclosed attics and enclosed rafter spaces formed where ceilings are applied direct to the underside of roof rafters, shall have cross ventilation for each separate space by ventilating openings protected against the entrance of rain and snow. The net free ventilating area shall be not less than 1/150 of the area of the space ventilated, except that the area may be 1/300 provided at least 50 percent of the required ventilating area is provided by ventilators located in the upper portion of the space to be ventilated at least 3 feet above eave or cornice vents with the balance of the required ventilation provided by eave or cornice vents.

Where eave or cornice vents are used to provide the required ventilation of combustible attic spaces, vent openings shall not be located within 3 feet measured laterally above window or door openings in the wall of the story immediately below.

Smoke and Heat Venting

Sec. 3206. (a) When Required. Smoke and heat vents shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of this Section as follows:

1. In single story Group B, Divisions 2 and 4 Occupancies having over 50,000 square feet in undivided area.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Office buildings and retail sales areas.

2. Group B, Division 4 Occupancies used for bulk frozen food storage when the building is protected by a complete automatic fire-extinguishing system.

2. In Group H Occupancies over 15,000 square feet in single floor area.

(b) **Mixed Occupancies.** Venting facilities shall be installed in buildings of mixed occupancy on the basis of the individual occupancy involved.

(c) **Types of Vents.** Vents shall be fixed in the open position or shall open automatically in the event of fire, and may consist of skylights, exterior wall windows or other openings leading directly to the exterior of the building. Vents shall be at or near the highest elevation of the ceiling and in no case lower than the upper one-third of the smoke curtain. Where plain glass is used, provision shall be made to protect the occupants from glass breakage. In no case shall vents be located closer than 20 feet to an adjoining property line.

(d) **Releasing Devices.** Releasing devices for automatically opening vents shall be activated by temperature. The temperature releasing device shall be operated normally at a maximum temperature of 165°F.; special circumstances warranting higher releasing temperatures may be approved by the Building Official. Noncorrodible materials shall be used for hinges, latches and related details to prevent sticking and consequent failure to open.

(e) **Size and Spacing of Vents.** 1. **Effective vent area.** The effective venting area is the minimum cross-sectional area through which the hot gases must pass enroute to atmosphere. The effective venting area shall be not less than 16 square feet with no dimension less than 2 feet.

2. **Spacing.** The maximum center-to-center spacing between vents within the building shall be:

- A. In Group B Occupancies: 120 feet.
- B. In Group H Occupancies: 100 feet.

3. **Venting ratios.** The following ratios of effective area of vent openings to floor areas shall be:

- A. In Group B Occupancies: 1:100.
- B. In Group H Occupancies: 1:50.

(f) **Curtain Boards.** 1. **General.** Curtain boards shall be provided to subdivide a vented building in accordance with the provisions of this subsection.

2. **Construction.** Curtain boards shall be sheet metal, asbestos board, lath and plaster, gypsum wallboard or other substantial materials.

3. **Location and depth.** Curtain boards shall extend down from the ceiling for a minimum depth of 6 feet but need not extend closer than 8 feet to the floor. In Group H Occupancies, the minimum depth shall be 12 feet except that it need not be closer than 8 feet to the floor provided the curtain is not less than 6 feet in depth.

4. **Spacing.** The distance between curtain boards shall not exceed 250 feet and the curtained area shall be limited to 50,000 square feet. In Group H Occupancies, the distance between curtain boards shall not exceed 100 feet and the curtained area shall be limited to 15,000 square feet.

Roof Drainage

Sec. 3207. (a) General. Roof systems not designed to support accumulated water shall be sloped for drainage. See Section 2305 (f).

(b) **Roof Drains.** Unless roofs are sloped to drain over roof edges or are designed to support accumulated water, roof drains shall be installed at each low point of the roof.

Roof drains shall be adequate in size to convey the water tributary to the roof drains.

(c) **Overflow Drains and Scuppers.** Where roof drains are required, overflow drains having the same size as the roof drains shall be installed with the inlet flow line located 2 inches above the low point of the roof, or overflow scuppers having three times the size of the roof drains may be installed in adjacent parapet walls with the inlet flow line located 2 inches above the low point of the adjacent roof and having a minimum opening height of 4 inches.

Overflow drains shall be connected to drain lines independent from the roof drains.

(d) **Concealed Piping.** Roof drains and overflow drains, when concealed within the construction of the building, shall be installed in accordance with the Plumbing Code.

(e) **Over Public Property.** Roof drainage water from a building shall not be permitted to flow over public property.

EXCEPTION: Groups R, Division 3 and M Occupancies.

Flashing

Sec. 3208. At the juncture of the roof and vertical surfaces, flashing and counterflashing shall be provided as required in Section 1707 (b).

For roof valley flashing see Section 3203 (d).

TABLE NO. 32-A—MAXIMUM WEATHER EXPOSURE

| GRADE LENGTH | 3° TO LESS THAN 4° IN 12" | 4° IN 12" AND STEEPER |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| WOOD SHINGLES | | |
| No. 1 16-inch | 3 ¼" | 5" |
| No. 2 ¹ 16-inch | 3 ½" | 4" |
| No. 3 ¹ 16-inch | 3" | 3 ½" |
| No. 1 18-inch | 4 ¼" | 5 ½" |
| No. 2 ¹ 18-inch | 4" | 4 ½" |
| No. 3 ¹ 18-inch | 3 ½" | 4" |
| No. 1 24-inch | 5 ¼" | 7 ½" |
| No. 2 ¹ 24-inch | 5 ½" | 6 ½" |
| No. 3 ¹ 24-inch | 5" | 5 ½" |
| WOOD SHAKES² | | |
| 18-inch | 7 ½" ³ | 7 ½" |
| 24-inch | 10" ³ | 10" |

¹To be used only when specifically permitted by the Building Official.

²Exposure of the 24-inch by ¾-inch resawn handsplit tapered shake type shall not exceed 7 ½ inches on roof slopes less than 8-in-12 to a minimum of 4-in-12.

³See Exception 4 of Section 3203 (g) for restrictions.

TABLE NO. 32-B—ROOF COVERING APPLICATION¹

| BUILT-UP ROOFING [See Sec. 3203 (d) 2] | | | |
|---|------------|-------------------|---|
| ROOF COVERING MATERIAL | ROOF SLOPE | | APPLICATION TO CLEAN SOLID DECK |
| | Minimum | Maximum | |
| 1. Base Sheet | 0:12 | 1:12 ¹ | Non-nailable deck cement per 3203 (d) 2 or nailable deck nail with at least one approved fastener for each 1½ square foot, 3203 (c) 4 |
| 2. Felts | 0:12 | 1:12 ¹ | Cement each sheet with 20 lbs. per sq. asphalt or 30 lbs. per sq. pitch 3203 (d) 2 |
| 3. Glass Fiber Felts | 0:12 | 1:12 ¹ | Cement each sheet with 25 lbs. per sq. asphalt, 3203 (d) 2 |
| 4. Cap Sheets | ½:12 | 2:12 ¹ | Cement with 20 lbs. per sq. asphalt, 3203 (d) 2 |
| 5. Gravel—400 lbs. per sq. ² | 0:12 | 3:12 | Embed in 60 lbs. per sq. of asphalt or 70 lbs. per sq. of pitch ² |
| 6. Slag—300 lbs. per sq. ² | 0:12 | 3:12 | Embed in 60 lbs. per sq. of asphalt or 70 lbs. per sq. of pitch ² |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 32-B—ROOF COVERING APPLICATION¹—(Continued)

| SHINGLES-SHAKES-TILE [See Sec. 3203 (d) 3 A for Ice Conditions] | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------|--|--|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| ROOF MATERIAL | MINIMUM SLOPE | UNDERLAYMENT ¹ | NUMBER OF FASTENERS | STAPLES | NAILS | |
| | | | | | Minimum Gauge | Minimum Head |
| 1. Asphalt Shingles | 4:12 ¹ | One Type 15 felt applied per 3203 (d) 3 A | 4 per 36 inch strip 2 per 18 inch shingle | ⁴ | 12 | $\frac{3}{8}$ |
| 2. Asbestos-Cement Shingles | 5:12 ¹ | One Type 15 asbestos felt applied per 3203 (d) 3 A | 4 per shingle ⁴ | NP | 11 | $\frac{3}{8}$ |
| 3. Metal Shingles | 3:12 | One Type 30 felt applied per 3203 (d) 3 A | ⁴ | ⁴ | ⁴ | ⁴ |
| 4. Slate Shingles | 4:12 | Two Type 15 or One Type 30 felt applied per 3203 (d) 3 A | 2 per shingle or wire tie | NP | 11 | ⁴ |
| 5. Tile—Flat or Curved | 3:12 | | 2 per tile or wire tie or Sec. 3203 (d) 3 F | NP | | |
| 6. Wood Shingles | 4:12 ¹ | NR | 2 per shingle 3203 (d) 3 G | ⁴ | 14½ | $\frac{7}{32}$ |
| 7. Wood Shakes | 4:12 ¹ | One Type 30 felt interlay- ment 3203 (d) 3 (H) | 2 per shake | ⁴ | 13 | $\frac{7}{32}$ |

NP — Not Permitted

NR — No Requirements

¹See text of Chapter 32 for specific details and for construction, definitions, materials, re-roofing, drainage and roof insulation.²See Sec. 3203 (f) 3 for ordinary roof covering.³See Sec. 3203 (g) for exceptions.⁴Approval of the Building Official required.⁵See Table No. 32-A for exposures on lesser slopes.

Chapter 33

STAIRS, EXITS AND OCCUPANT LOADS

NOTE: Table No. 33-A appears at the end of the chapter.

General

Sec. 3301. (a) Purpose. The purpose of this Chapter is to determine occupant loads and to provide minimum standards of egress facilities for occupants of buildings, reviewing stands, bleachers and grandstands.

(b) Scope. Every building or portion thereof shall be provided with exits as required by this Chapter. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement for an individual occupancy, the specific requirement shall be applicable.

(c) Definitions. For the purpose of this Chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

BALCONY, EXTERIOR EXIT, is a landing or porch projecting from the wall of a building, and which serves as a required means of egress. The long side shall be at least 50 percent open, and the open area above the guardrail shall be so distributed as to prevent the accumulation of smoke or toxic gases.

EXIT is a continuous and unobstructed means of egress to a public way, and shall include intervening doors, doorways, corridors, exterior exit balconies, ramps, stairways, smokeproof enclosures, horizontal exits, exit passageways, exit courts, and yards.

EXIT COURT is a yard or court providing egress to a public way for one or more required exits.

EXIT PASSAGEWAY is an enclosed means of egress connecting a required exit or exit court with a public way.

HORIZONTAL EXIT is a way of passage from one building into another building on approximately the same level, or is a way of passage through or around a wall constructed as required for a two-hour occupancy separation and which completely divides a floor into two or more separate areas so as to establish an area of refuge affording safety from fire or smoke coming from the area from which escape is made.

OCCUPANT LOAD is the total number of persons that may occupy a building or portion thereof at any one time.

PANIC HARDWARE is a bar which extends across at least one-half the width of each door leaf, which will open the door if subjected to pressure.

PRIVATE STAIRWAY is a stairway serving one tenant only.

PUBLIC WAY is any parcel of land unobstructed from the ground to the sky, more than 10 feet in width, appropriated to the free passage of the general public.

❖ **SPIRAL STAIRWAY** is a stairway having a closed circular form in its

plan view with uniform section shaped treads attached to and radiating about a minimum diameter supporting column. The effective tread is delineated by the nosing radius line, the exterior arc (center line of railing), and the overlap radius line (nosing radius line of tread above). Effective tread dimensions are taken along a line perpendicular to the center line of the tread.

(d) **Determination of Occupant Load.** The occupant load permitted in any building or portion thereof shall be determined by dividing the floor area assigned to that use by the square feet per occupant as set forth in Table No. 33-A.

When the square feet per occupant are not given for a particular occupancy it shall be determined by the Building Official, based on the area given for the occupancy which it most nearly resembles.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The occupant load of an area having fixed seats shall be determined by the number of fixed seats installed. Aisles serving the fixed seats and not used for any other purpose shall not be assumed as adding to the occupant load.

2. The occupant load permitted in a building or portion thereof may be increased above that specified in this Section if the necessary exits are provided. An approved aisle or seating diagram may be required by the Building Official to substantiate an increase in occupant load.

In determining the occupant load, all portions of a building shall be presumed to be occupied at the same time.

EXCEPTION: Accessory use areas which ordinarily are used only by persons who occupy the main areas of an occupancy shall be provided with exits as though they were completely occupied, but their occupant load need not be included in computing the total number of occupants for the building.

(e) **Overcrowding.** The number of occupants of any building or portion thereof shall not exceed the permitted or posted capacity.

(f) **Benches, Pews, Booths.** Where benches or pews are used, the number of seats shall be based on one person for each 18 inches of length of the pews or benches. Where booths are used in dining areas, the number of seats will be based on one person for each 24 inches or major portion thereof of length of booth.

(g) **Mixed Occupancies.** The capacity of a building containing mixed occupancies shall be determined by adding the number of occupants of the various portions as set forth in Table No. 33-A.

(h) **More Than One Purpose.** For determining exit requirements the capacity of a building or portion thereof which is used for different purposes, shall be determined by the occupant load which gives the largest number of persons.

(i) **Exit Obstruction.** No obstructions shall be placed in the required width of an exit except projections permitted by this Chapter.

(j) **Posting of Room Capacity.** Any room having an occupant load of more than 50 where fixed seats are not installed, and which is used for

classroom, assembly or similar purpose, shall have the capacity of the room posted in a conspicuous place near the main exit from the room. Approved signs shall be maintained in a legible manner by the owner or his authorized agent, and shall indicate the number of occupants permitted for each room use.

(k) **Changes in Elevation.** Within a building, changes in elevation of less than 12 inches along any exit serving a tributary occupant load of 10 or more shall be by ramps.

EXCEPTION: Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and along aisles adjoining seating areas.

(l) **Reviewing Stands, Grandstands and Bleachers.** For special provisions applicable for reviewing stands, grandstands and bleachers, see Section 3321.

Exits Required

Sec. 3302. (a) Number of Exits. Every building or usable portion thereof shall have at least one exit, and shall have not less than two exits where required by Table No. 33-A.

In all occupancies, floors above the first story having an occupant load of more than 10 shall have not less than two exits.

Each mezzanine used for other than storage purposes, if greater in area than 2000 square feet or if more than 60 feet in any dimension shall have not less than two stairways to an adjacent floor.

For special requirements for Groups A, E, I and H Occupancies, and open parking garages, see Sections 3315, 3316, 3317, 3318, 3319 and 1109 (g). For stage exits, see Section 3907.

Every story or portion thereof, having an occupant load of 500 to 999 shall have not less than three exits.

Every story or portion thereof, having an occupant load of 1000 or more shall have not less than four exits.

The number of exits required from any story of a building shall be determined by using the occupant load of that story, plus the percentages of the occupant loads of floors which exit through the level under consideration as follows:

1. Fifty percent of the occupant load in the first adjacent story above (and the first adjacent story below, when a story below exits through the level under consideration).

2. Twenty-five percent of the occupant load in the story immediately beyond the first adjacent story.

The maximum number of exits required for any story shall be maintained until egress is provided from the structure. (See Section 3311.)

For purposes of this Section, basements or cellars and occupied roofs shall be provided with exits as required for stories. Floors above the second story, basements and cellars used for other than service of the building shall have not less than two exits.

EXCEPTION: Except as provided in Table No. 33-A, only one exit shall be required for a basement or cellar of a Group R, Division 3 Occupancy. See Section 1404 for emergency exits from sleeping rooms.

(b) **Width.** The total width of exits in feet shall be not less than the total occupant load served divided by 50. Such width of exits shall be divided approximately equally among the separate exits. The total exit width required from any story of a building shall be determined by using the occupant load of that story, plus the percentages of the occupant loads of floors which exit through the level under consideration as follows:

1. Fifty percent of the occupant load in the first adjacent story above (and the first adjacent story below, when a story below exits through the level under consideration).

2. Twenty-five percent of the occupant load in the story immediately beyond the first adjacent story.

The maximum exit width required from any story of a building shall be maintained.

(c) **Arrangement of Exits.** If only two exits are required they shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one-half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the building or area to be served measured in a straight line between exits.

EXCEPTION: Where exit enclosures are provided as the required means of egress and are interconnected by a corridor conforming to the requirements of Section 3304 (g), exit separations may be measured in a direct line of travel within the exit corridor. Enclosure walls shall be not less than 30 feet apart at any point in a direct line of measurement.

Where three or more exits are required, they shall be arranged a reasonable distance apart so that if one becomes blocked, the others will be available.

(d) **Distance to Exits.** The maximum distance of travel from any point to an exterior exit door, horizontal exit, exit passageway, or an enclosed stairway in a building not equipped with an automatic fire-extinguishing system throughout, shall not exceed 150 feet or 200 feet in a building equipped with an automatic fire-extinguishing system throughout. These distances may be increased 100 feet when the last 150 feet is within a corridor, complying with Section 3304.

In a one-story Group B, Division 4 Occupancy classified as a factory or warehouse and in one-story airplane hangars the exit travel distance may be increased to 400 feet if the building is equipped with an automatic fire-extinguishing system throughout and provided with smoke and heat ventilation as specified in Section 3206.

(e) **Exits Through Adjoining or Accessory Areas.** Exits from a room may open into an adjoining or intervening room or area provided such adjoining room is accessory to the area served and provides a direct means of egress to an exit corridor, exit stairway, exterior exit, horizontal exit, exterior exit balcony or exit passageway.

EXCEPTION: Exits are not to pass through kitchens, storerooms, restrooms, closets or spaces used for similar purposes.

Foyers, lobbies and reception rooms constructed as required for corridors shall not be construed as intervening rooms.

(f) **Entrances to Buildings.** Main exits from buildings requiring egress by the physically handicapped, as listed in Table No. 33-A, shall be usable by individuals in wheelchairs and be on a level that would make the elevators accessible where provided.

Doors

Sec. 3303. (a) General. This Section shall apply to every exit door serving an area having an occupant load of more than 10, or serving hazardous rooms or areas. Buildings or structures used for human occupancy shall have at least one exit door which meets the requirements of subsection (d). Subsections (h) and (i) shall apply to all doors, regardless of occupant load.

(b) **Swing.** Exit doors shall swing in the direction of exit travel when serving any hazardous area or when serving an occupant load of 50 or more.

Double acting doors shall not be used as exits serving a tributary occupant load of more than 100; nor shall they be used as a part of a fire assembly, nor equipped with panic hardware. A double acting door shall be provided with a view panel of not less than 200 square inches.

(c) **Type of Lock or Latch.** Exit doors shall be openable from the inside without the use of a key or any special knowledge or effort.

EXCEPTION: This requirement shall not apply to exterior exit doors in a Group B Occupancy if there is a readily visible, durable sign on or adjacent to the door, stating "THIS DOOR TO REMAIN UNLOCKED DURING BUSINESS HOURS." The sign shall be in letters not less than 1 inch high on a contrasting background. The locking device must be of a type that will be readily distinguishable as locked. The use of this Exception may be revoked by the Building Official for due cause.

Manually operated edge or surface mounted flush bolts and surface bolts are prohibited. When exit doors are used in pairs and approved automatic flush bolts are used, the door leaf having the automatic flush bolts shall have no door knob or surface mounted hardware. The unlatching of any leaf shall not require more than one operation.

(d) **Width and Height.** Every required exit doorway shall be of a size as to permit the installation of a door not less than 3 feet in width and not less than 6 feet 8 inches in height. When installed in exit doorways, exit doors shall be capable of opening at least 90 degrees and shall be so mounted that the clear width of the exitway is not less than 32 inches. In computing the exit width required by Section 3302 (b), the net dimension of the exitway shall be used.

(e) **Door Leaf Width.** No leaf of an exit door shall exceed 4 feet in width.

(f) **Special Doors.** Revolving, sliding and overhead doors shall not be

used as required exits. Power operated doors complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 33-1 may be used for exit purposes.

(g) **Egress from Door.** Every exit door required by this Section shall give immediate access to an approved means of egress from the building.

(h) **Change in Floor Level at Doors.** Regardless of the occupant load, there shall be a floor or landing on each side of a door. The floor or landing shall be not more than 1 inch lower than the threshold of the doorway. Where doors open over landings, the landing shall have a length of not less than 5 feet.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where the door opens into a stair of a smokeproof enclosure, the landing need not have a length of 5 feet.

2. In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, a door may open on the top step of a flight of stairs or on an exterior landing provided the door does not swing over the top step or exterior landing and the landing is not more than 7½ inches below the floor level.

3. In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies, screen doors and storm doors may swing over stairs or steps.

4. In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and private garages and sheds, where a door opens over a landing, the landing shall have a length equal to the width of the door.

(i) **Door Identification.** Glass doors shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 5406.

Exit doors shall be so marked that they are readily distinguishable from the adjacent construction.

(j) **Additional Doors.** When additional doors are provided for egress purposes, they shall conform to all provisions of this Chapter.

EXCEPTION: Approved revolving doors having leaves which will collapse under opposing pressures may be used in exit situations provided:

1. Such doors have a minimum width of 6 feet 6 inches.
2. They are not used in occupancies where exits are required to be equipped with panic hardware.
3. At least one conforming exit door is located adjacent to each revolving door installed in a building.
4. The revolving door shall not be considered to provide any exit width.

Corridors and Exterior Exit Balconies

Sec. 3304. (a) General. This Section shall apply to every corridor serving as a required exit for an occupant load of 10 or more persons. For the purposes of this Section the term "corridor" shall include "exterior exit balcony" and any covered or enclosed exit passageway including walkways, tunnels and malls.

Foyers, lobbies and reception rooms meeting the construction requirements of corridors as specified in this Section may be classed as corridors.

Partitions, rails, counters and similar space dividers not over 5 feet in height above the floor shall not be construed to form corridors.

(b) **Width.** Every corridor shall be not less in width than 44 inches. For special requirements for Groups E and I Occupancies, see Sections 3317 and 3318.

(c) **Height.** Corridors and exterior exit balconies shall have a clear height of not less than 7 feet measured to the lowest projection from the ceiling.

(d) **Projections.** The required width of corridors shall be unobstructed.

EXCEPTION: Trim, handrails, and doors when fully opened, shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches. Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one-half.

(e) **Access to Exits.** When more than one exit is required, they shall be so arranged that it is possible to go in either direction from any point in a corridor to a separate exit, except for dead ends not exceeding 20 feet in length.

(f) **Changes in Elevation.** When a corridor or exterior exit balcony is accessible to an elevator, changes in elevation of the floor shall be made by means of a ramp.

(g) **Construction.** Walls of corridors serving an occupant load of 30 or more shall be of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction and the ceilings shall be not less than that required for a one-hour fire-resistive floor or roof system.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. One-story buildings housing Group B, Division 4 Occupancies.

2. Corridors more than 30 feet in width where occupancies served by such corridors have at least one exit independent from the corridor.

3. Exterior sides of exterior exit balconies.

When the ceiling of the entire story is an element of a one-hour fire-resistive floor or roof system, the corridor wall may terminate at the ceiling. When the room side fire-resistive membrane of the corridor wall is carried through to the underside of a fire-resistive floor or roof above, the corridor side of the ceiling may be protected by the use of ceiling materials as required for one-hour floor or roof system construction or the corridor ceiling may be of the same construction as the corridor walls.

Ceilings of noncombustible construction may be suspended below the fire-resistive ceiling.

(h) **Openings.** Where corridor walls are required to be of one-hour fire-resistive construction by subsection (g) above, every door opening shall be protected by a tight-fitting smoke and draft control door assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-2 without the hose stream test. The door and frame shall bear an approved label or other identification showing the rating thereof, the name of the manufacturer, and the identification of the service conducting the inspection of materials and workmanship at the factory during fabrication and assembly. Doors shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing in accordance with

Section 4306 (b) 2. Other interior openings shall be fixed and protected by approved ¼-inch thick wired glass installed in steel frames. The total area of all openings, other than doors, in any portion of an interior corridor shall not exceed 25 percent of the area of the corridor wall of the room which it is separating from the corridor. For duct openings, see Section 4306.

EXCEPTION: Protection of openings in the interior walls of exterior exit balconies is not required.

(i) **Location on Property.** Exterior exit balconies shall not be located in an area where openings are required to be protected due to location on the property.

Stairways

Sec. 3305. (a) General. Every stairway serving any building or portion thereof shall conform to the requirements of this Section.

EXCEPTION: Stairs or ladders used only to attend equipment are exempt from the requirements of this Section.

(b) **Width.** Stairways serving an occupant load of more than 50 shall be not less in width than 44 inches. Stairways serving an occupant load of 50 or less may be 36 inches wide. Private stairways serving an occupant load of less than 10 may be 30 inches wide.

Trim shall not reduce the required width by more than 3½ inches. Handrails may project from each side of a stairway a distance of 3½ inches into the required width.

(c) **Rise and Run.** The rise of every step in a stairway shall not exceed 7½ inches and the run shall be not less than 10 inches. The largest tread width or riser height within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than ¼ inch.

EXCEPTION: Private stairways serving an occupant load of less than 10 and stairways to unoccupied roofs may be constructed with an 8-inch maximum rise and 9-inch minimum run.

(d) **Winding Stairways.** In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and in private stairways in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, winders may be used if the required width of run is provided at a point not more than 12 inches from the side of the stairway where the treads are the narrower, but in no case shall any width of run be less than 6 inches at any point.

(e) **Circular Stairways.** Circular stairs may be used as an exit provided the minimum width of run is not less than 10 inches and the smaller radius is not less than twice the width of the stairway. The largest tread width or riser height within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than ¼ inch.

(f) **Spiral Stairways.** In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and in private stairways within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, spiral stairways may be installed. Such stairways may be used for required exits when the area served is limited to 400 square feet.

The tread must provide a clear walking area measuring at least 26 inches from the outer edge of the supporting column to the inner edge of the handrail. A run of at least 7½ inches is to be provided at a point 12 inches from where the tread is the narrowest. The rise must be sufficient to provide 6-foot 6-inch headroom. The rise shall not exceed 9½ inches.

(g) **Landings.** Every landing shall have a dimension measured in the direction of travel equal to the width of the stairway. Such dimension need not exceed 4 feet when the stair has a straight run. Landings, when provided, shall not be reduced in width by more than 3½ inches by a door when fully open. See Section 3303 (h).

EXCEPTION: Stairs serving an unoccupied roof are exempt from these provisions.

(h) **Basement Stairways.** Where a basement stairway and a stairway to an upper story terminate in the same exit enclosure, an approved barrier shall be provided to prevent persons from continuing on into the basement. Directional exit signs shall be provided as specified in Section 3312 (b).

(i) **Distance Between Landings.** There shall be not more than 12 feet vertically between landings.

(j) **Handrails.** Stairways shall have handrails on each side, and every stairway required to be more than 88 inches in width shall be provided with not less than one intermediate handrail for each 88 inches of required width. Intermediate handrails shall be spaced approximately equal within the entire width of the stairway.

Handrails shall be placed not less than 30 inches nor more than 34 inches above the nosing of treads. They shall be continuous the full length of the stairs and except for private stairways at least one handrail shall extend not less than 6 inches beyond the top and bottom risers. Ends shall be returned or shall terminate in newel posts or safety terminals.

EXCEPTION: Stairways 44 inches or less in width and stairways serving one individual dwelling unit in Group R, Division 1 or 3 Occupancies may have one handrail, except that such stairways open on one or both sides shall have handrails provided on the open side or sides.

Handrails projecting from a wall shall have a space of not less than 1½ inches between the wall and the handrail.

(k) **Guardrails.** See Section 1716.

(l) **Exterior Stairway Protection.** All openings in the exterior wall below or within 10 feet, measured horizontally, of an exterior exit stairway serving a building over two stories in height shall be protected by a self-closing fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-resistive rating.

EXCEPTION: Openings may be unprotected when two separated exterior stairways serve an exterior exit balcony.

(m) **Stairway Construction—Interior.** Interior stairways shall be constructed as specified in Part V of this Code.

Where there is enclosed usable space under stairs the walls and soffits of

the enclosed space shall be protected on the enclosed side as required for one-hour fire-resistive construction. See Section 3308.

All required interior stairways which extend to the top floor in any building four or more stories in height shall have provided at the highest point of the stair shaft an approved hatch openable to the exterior not less than 16 square feet in area with a minimum dimension of 2 feet.

EXCEPTION: The hatch shall not be required on smokeproof enclosures or on stairways that extend to the roof with an opening onto that roof.

(n) **Stairway Construction—Exterior.** Exterior stairways shall be of noncombustible material except that on Types III and IV buildings not exceeding two stories in height, located in Fire Zones No. 2 and No. 3, and on Type V buildings, they may be of wood not less than 2 inches in nominal thickness.

Exterior stairways shall not project into yards where protection of openings is required.

Where there is enclosed usable space under stairs, the walls and soffits of the enclosed space shall be protected on the enclosed side as required for one-hour fire-resistive construction.

(o) **Stairway to Roof.** In every building four or more stories in height, one stairway shall extend to the roof surface, unless the roof has a slope greater than four in 12.

(p) **Headroom.** Every required stairway shall have a headroom clearance of not less than 6 feet 6 inches. Such clearances shall be established by measuring vertically from a plane parallel and tangent to the stairway tread nosing to the soffit above at all points.

Ramps

Sec. 3306. (a) General. Ramps used as exits shall conform to the provisions of this Section.

(b) **Width.** The width of ramps shall be as required for stairways.

(c) **Slope.** Ramps required by Table No. 33-A shall not exceed a slope of one vertical to 10 horizontal. The slope of other ramps shall not exceed one vertical to 8 horizontal.

(d) **Landings.** Ramps having slopes greater than one vertical to 15 horizontal shall have landings at the top and bottom and at least one intermediate landing shall be provided for each 5 feet of rise. Top landings and intermediate landings shall have a dimension measured in the direction of ramp run of not less than 5 feet. Landings at the bottom of ramps shall have a dimension in the direction of ramp run of not less than 6 feet.

Doors in any position shall not reduce the minimum dimension of the landing to less than 42 inches and shall not reduce the required width by more than 3½ inches when fully open.

(e) **Handrails.** Ramps having slopes exceeding one vertical to 15 horizontal shall have handrails as required for stairways, except that intermediate handrails shall not be required.

(f) **Construction.** Ramps shall be constructed as required for stairways.

(g) **Surface.** The surface of ramps shall be roughened or shall be of nonslip materials.

Horizontal Exit

Sec. 3307. (a) Used as a Required Exit. If conforming to the provisions of this Chapter, a horizontal exit may be considered as a required exit.

(b) **Openings.** All openings in a wall which provides a horizontal exit shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-resistance rating of not less than one and one-half hours. Such fire assembly shall be automatic-closing as provided in Section 4306 (b) when subject to products of combustion other than heat.

(c) **Discharge Areas.** A horizontal exit shall lead into a floor area having capacity for an occupant load not less than the occupant load served by such exit. The capacity shall be determined by allowing 3 square feet of net clear floor area per ambulatory occupant and 20 square feet per nonambulatory occupant. The area into which the horizontal exit leads shall be provided with exits other than additional horizontal exits as required by Section 3302.

Exit Enclosures

Sec. 3308. (a) General. Every interior stairway, ramp or escalator shall be enclosed as specified in this Section.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In other than Group I Occupancies, an enclosure will not be required for a stairway, ramp or escalator serving only one adjacent floor and not connected with corridors or stairways serving other floors. For enclosure of escalators serving Group B Occupancies, see Chapter 17.

2. Stairs in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and stairs within individual apartments in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies need not be enclosed.

(b) **Enclosure Construction.** Enclosure walls shall be of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction in buildings more than four stories in height and shall be of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction elsewhere.

(c) **Openings into Enclosures.** There shall be no openings into exit enclosures except exit doorways and openings in exterior walls. All exit doors in an exit enclosure shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than one hour where one-hour shaft construction is permitted and one and one-half hours where two-hour shaft construction is required. Doors shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by means of products of combustion detectors other than heat as provided for in Section 4306 (b). The maximum transmitted temperature end point shall not exceed 450°F. above ambient at the end of 30 minutes of the fire exposure specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 43-2.

(d) **Extent of Enclosure.** Stairway and ramp enclosures shall include landings and parts of floors connecting stairway flights and shall also include a corridor on the ground floor leading from the stairway to the exterior of the building. Enclosed corridors or passageways are not required

from unenclosed stairways. Every opening into the corridor shall comply with the requirements of Section 3308 (c).

EXCEPTION: In office buildings classed as a Group B, Division 2 Occupancy, a maximum of 50 percent of the exits may discharge through a street floor lobby provided the required exit width is free and unobstructed and the entire street floor is protected with an automatic fire-extinguishing system.

(e) **Barrier.** A stairway in an exit enclosure shall not continue below the grade level exit unless an approved barrier is provided at the ground floor level to prevent persons from accidentally continuing into the basement.

(f) **Use of Space Under Stair.** There shall be no enclosed usable space under stairways in an exit enclosure, nor shall the open space under such stairways be used for any purpose.

Smokeproof Enclosures

Sec. 3309. (a) General. A smokeproof enclosure shall consist of a vestibule and continuous stairway enclosed from the highest point to the lowest point by walls of two-hour fire-resistive construction. The supporting frame shall be protected as set forth in Table No. 17-A.

(b) **Where Required.** Where a floor of any story is located more than 75 feet above the highest grade, one of the required exits shall be a smokeproof enclosure. When a smokeproof enclosure is required it shall be used to meet the requirements of Section 3305 (o).

(c) **Construction.** Stairs in smokeproof enclosures shall be of non-combustible construction.

(d) **Outlet.** A smokeproof enclosure shall exit into a public way or into an exit passageway leading to a public way. The exit passageway shall be without other openings and shall have walls, floors and ceiling of two-hour fire resistance.

(e) **Barrier.** A stairway in a smokeproof enclosure shall not continue below the grade level unless an approved barrier is provided at the ground level to prevent persons from accidentally continuing into the basement.

(f) **Access.** Access to the stairway shall be by way of a vestibule or by way of an open exterior balcony of noncombustible materials.

(g) **Smokeproof Enclosures by Natural Ventilation. 1. Doors.** Doors to both the vestibule and to the stairway shall have a one-hour fire-resistive rating and have closing devices as specified in Section 3309 (h) 6.

2. Open air vestibule. The vestibule shall have a minimum of 16 square feet of opening, in a wall facing an exterior court, yard or public way at least 20 feet in width.

(h) **Smokeproof Enclosures by Mechanical Ventilation. 1. Doors.** The door from the building into the vestibule shall have a one and one-half-hour fire-resistive rating and have closing devices as specified in Section 3309 (h) 6.

The door from the vestibule to the stairway shall be a tight-fitting door

equal to not less than an exterior type solid wood door without voids, assembled with exterior type glue, 1 ¼-inch minimum thickness set in a steel frame. Wired glass, if provided, shall not exceed 100 square inches in area and shall be set in a steel frame. The door shall be provided with a drop sill or other provision to minimize air leakage.

2. Vestibule size. The vestibule shall have a minimum dimension of 44 inches in width and 72 inches in direction of exit travel.

3. Vestibule ventilation. The vestibule shall be provided with not less than one air change per minute and the exhaust shall be 150 percent of the supply. Supply air shall enter and exhaust air shall discharge from the vestibule through separate, tightly constructed ducts used only for that purpose. Supply air shall enter the vestibule within 6 inches of the floor level. The top of the exhaust register shall be located at the top of the smoke trap but no more than 6 inches down from the top of the trap and shall be entirely within the smoke trap area. Doors, when in the open position, shall not obstruct duct openings. Duct openings may be provided with controlling dampers, if needed, to meet the design requirements but are not otherwise required.

NOTE: For buildings where such air changes would result in excessively large duct and blower requirements, a specially engineered system may be used. Such an engineered system shall provide 2500 cfm exhaust from a vestibule when in emergency operation and shall be sized to handle three vestibules simultaneously and the smoke detector located outside each vestibule shall release to open the supply and exhaust duct dampers in that affected vestibule.

4. Smoke trap. The vestibule ceiling shall be at least 20 inches higher than the door opening into the vestibule to serve as a smoke and heat trap and to provide an upward moving air column.

5. Stair shaft air movement system. The stair shaft shall be provided with mechanical supply and exhaust air. There shall be a minimum of 2500 cfm discharge at the top of the shaft. The supply shall be sufficient to provide a minimum of .05 inch of water column with respect to atmospheric pressure with all doors closed and a minimum of .10-inch water column difference between the stair shaft and the vestibule.

6. Door Closing Devices. The exit doors into the vestibule and into the stair shaft shall close automatically when released by activation of a detector meeting the requirements of Section 4306 (b) 2. The door holding devices shall be of an approved type which will release the doors so that they will close in the event of a power failure.

7. Operation of ventilating equipment. Vestibule and stair shaft mechanical ventilation may be inactive or may operate at reduced levels for normal operations as approved by the Building Official; but when the detectors referred to in paragraph 6 either fail or are activated, the mechanical equipment shall operate at the levels specified in paragraphs 3 and 5.

8. Standby power. Mechanical ventilation equipment shall be provided

by an approved self-contained generator set to operate whenever there is a loss of power in the normal house current. The generator shall be in a separate room having a minimum One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation and shall have a minimum fuel supply adequate to operate the equipment for two hours.

9. Acceptance and testing. Before the mechanical equipment is accepted by the Building Official, it shall be tested in his presence to confirm that the mechanical equipment is operating in compliance with these requirements.

10. Emergency lighting. The stair shaft and the vestibule shall be provided with emergency lighting. The standby generator which is installed for the smokeproof enclosure mechanical ventilation equipment may be used for standby emergency lighting power supply.

11. Air-conditioned buildings. In buildings with air-conditioning systems or pressure air supply, serving more than one story, a detector of products of combustion other than heat conforming to the requirements of Section 4306 (b) 2 shall be placed in the return air prior to exhausting from the building or being diluted by outside air. Upon activation the detector shall cause the return air to exhaust completely from the building without any recirculation through the building. Such devices may be installed in each room or space served by a return air duct.

Exit Courts

Sec. 3310. (a) General. Every exit court shall discharge into a public way or exit passageway.

(b) Width. Exit court minimum widths shall be determined in accordance with provisions of Section 3302 based on the tributary occupancy load and such required width shall be unobstructed except for projections permitted in corridors in Section 3304.

Where the width is reduced from any cause the reduction shall be effected gradually by a guardrail at least 3 feet in height and making an angle of not more than 30° with the axis of the exit court.

(c) Number of Exits. Every exit court shall be provided with exits as determined by Section 3302.

(d) Openings. All openings into an exit court less than 10 feet wide shall be protected by fire assemblies having not less than a three-fourths hour fire-protection rating.

EXCEPTION: Openings more than 10 feet above the floor of the exit court may be unprotected.

Exit Passageways

Sec. 3311. (a) Discharge. The walls of exit passageways shall be without openings other than required exits and shall have walls, floors and ceilings of the same period of fire resistance as required for the walls, floors and ceilings of the building served with a minimum of one-hour fire-resistive construction. Exit openings throughout the enclosing walls of

exit passageways shall be protected by fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

(b) **Detailed Requirements.** Exit passageways shall have width, height, and other construction requirements as required for corridors in Section 3304.

Exit Signs and Illumination

Sec. 3312. (a) Exit Illumination. Exits shall be illuminated at any time the building is occupied with light having an intensity of not less than one footcandle at floor level.

EXCEPTION: Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

Exit illumination shall be provided with separate circuits or separate sources of power (but not necessarily separate from exit signs) when these are required for exit sign illumination. See Section 3312 (c).

(b) **Exit Signs.** At every required exit doorway and wherever otherwise required to clearly indicate the direction of egress, an exit sign with letters having principal stroke not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide and at least 6 inches high shall be provided from all areas serving the occupant load specified in this subsection. In interior stairways the floor level leading direct to the exterior shall be clearly indicated. Exit signs shall be installed in:

1. Group A, Division 1 Occupancies and Groups A, Divisions 2, 2.1, 3 and 4, I and R Division 1 Occupancies with an occupant load of more than 50.
2. All other occupancies serving an occupant load of more than 100.

EXCEPTION: Main exterior exit doors which obviously and clearly are identifiable as exits need not be sign posted when approved by the Building Official.

(c) **Illumination of Signs.** Exit signs serving the occupant loads specified in this subsection shall be lighted with two electric lamps of not less than 15 watts each in the following manner.

1. Two separate sources of supply shall be provided for the following occupancies:

- A. Group A, Division 1 Occupancies.
- B. Divisions 2 and 2.1 of Group A Occupancies with an occupant load over 500 persons, except churches with an occupant load of less than 750 persons.
- C. Group I Occupancies with an occupant load over 100 persons.

2. Separate circuits, one of which shall be separated from all other circuits in the building and independently controlled, shall be required for the following occupancies:

- A. Groups A, Divisions 2, 2.1, 3 and 4, E and B Occupancies with an occupant load over 300 persons.
- B. Groups H and R, Division 1 Occupancies with an occupant load over 100 persons.
- C. Group I Occupancies with an occupant load over 50 persons.

Aisles

Sec. 3313. (a) General. Every portion of every building in which are installed seats, tables, merchandise, equipment or similar materials shall be provided with aisles leading to an exit.

(b) **Width.** Every aisle shall be not less than 3 feet wide if serving only one side, and not less than 3 feet 6 inches wide if serving both sides. Such minimum width shall be measured at the point farthest from an exit, cross aisle, or foyer and shall be increased by 1½ inches for each 5 feet in length toward the exit, cross aisle, or foyer.

With continental spacing, as specified in Section 3314 (a), side aisles shall be not less than 44 inches in width.

(c) **Distances to Nearest Exit.** In areas occupied by seats, and in Group A Occupancies without seats, the line of travel to an exit door by an aisle shall be not more than 150 feet.

(d) **Aisle Spacing.** With standard spacing, as specified in Section 3314 (a), aisles shall be so located that there will be not more than six intervening seats between any seat and the nearest aisle.

With continental spacing, as specified in Section 3314 (a), the number of intervening seats may be increased to 29 where exit doors are provided along each side aisle of the row of seats at the rate of one pair of exit doors for each five rows of seats. Such exit doors shall provide a minimum clear width of 66 inches.

(e) **Cross Aisles.** Aisles shall terminate in a cross aisle, foyer, or exit. The width of the cross aisle shall be not less than the sum of the required width of the widest aisle plus 50 percent of the total required width of the remaining aisles leading thereto. In Groups A and E Occupancies, aisles shall not provide a dead end greater than 20 feet in length.

(f) **Vomitories.** Vomitories connecting the foyer or main exit with the cross aisles shall have a total width not less than the sum of the required width of the widest aisle leading thereto plus 50 percent of the total required width of the remaining aisles leading thereto.

(g) **Slope.** The slope portion of aisles shall not exceed 1 foot fall in 8 feet.

Seat Spacing

Sec. 3314. With standard seating the spacing of rows of seats shall provide a space of not less than 12 inches from the back of one seat to the front of the most forward projection of the seat immediately behind it as measured horizontally between vertical planes.

With continental seating, the spacing of rows of unoccupied seats shall provide a clear width measured horizontally as follows (automatic or self-rising seats shall be measured in the seat-up position, other seats shall be measured in the seat-down position):

Eighteen inches clear for rows of 18 seats or less

Twenty inches clear for rows of 35 seats or less

Twenty-one inches clear for rows of 45 seats or less

Twenty-two inches clear for rows of 46 seats or more

Exits: Group A, Division 1 Occupancies

Sec. 3315. (a) Main Exit. Every Group A, Division 1 Occupancy shall be provided with a main exit.

The main exit shall be of sufficient width to accommodate one-half of the total occupant load but shall be not less than the total required width of all aisles, exit passageways, and stairways leading thereto, and shall connect to a stairway or ramp leading to a public way.

(b) **Side Exits.** Every auditorium of a Group A, Division 1 Occupancy shall be provided with exits on each side. The exits on each side of the auditorium shall be of sufficient width to accommodate one-third of the total occupant load served. Side exits shall open directly to a public way or into an exit court, approved stairway, exterior stairway or exit passageway leading to a public way. Side exits shall be accessible from a cross aisle.

(c) **Balcony Exits.** Every balcony having an occupant load of more than 10 shall be provided with a minimum of two exits. Balcony exits shall open directly onto an exterior stairway or into an approved stairway or ramp. When there is more than one balcony, exits shall open into an exterior or enclosed stairway or ramp. Balcony exits shall be accessible from a cross aisle. The number and distribution of exits shall be as otherwise specified in this Chapter.

(d) **Panic Hardware.** An exit door from a Group A, Division 1 Occupancy having an occupant load of more than 100 shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware.

Exits: Group A, Divisions 2, 2.1, 3 and 4 Occupancies

Sec. 3316. (a) Group A, Divisions 2, 2.1 and 3. Group A, Divisions 2 and 2.1 Occupancies shall have exits as required by Section 3315. In Group A, Division 3 Occupancies having an occupant load of more than 100, exit doors shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware.

EXCEPTION: Group A, Division 2.1 and 3 Occupancies, such as restaurants, bars, bowling alleys, auditoriums and similar commercial uses, and in churches, panic hardware may be omitted from the main exit when the main exit consists of a single door or one pair of doors. A key locking device may be used in place of the panic hardware provided there is a readily visible metallic sign adjacent to the doorway stating "THIS DOOR MUST REMAIN UNLOCKED DURING BUSINESS HOURS." The sign shall be in letters not less than 1 inch high on a contrasting background. When unlocked, a single door and each leaf of a pair of doors must be free to swing without operation of any latching device. The locking device on a pair of doors must be arranged so that when one leaf is unlocked, the other is free to swing. Flush, edge or surface bolts or any other type of device that may be used to close or restrain the doors other than by operation of the locking device are prohibited. The use of this Exception may be revoked by the Building Official for due cause.

(b) **Group A, Division 4.** In Group A, Division 4 Occupancies having an occupant load of more than 100, exit doors shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware. Panic hardware may be waived on gates surrounding stadiums, when the gates are under constant immediate supervision while the public is present and provided safe dispersal areas based upon 3 square feet per occupant are located between the stadium and the fence. The required dispersal area shall be located not less than 50 feet from the stadium. See Section 3321 for exits from dispersal areas.

(c) **Skating Rinks.** Skating rinks shall be located at or near the adjacent ground level and exits shall be by means of ramps.

Exits: Group E Occupancies

Sec. 3317. (a) Definitions. For the purpose of this Section, the following definitions apply:

ROOM is a space or area bounded by any obstructions to exit passage which at any time enclose more than 80 percent of the perimeter of the area. In computing the unobstructed perimeter, openings less than 3 feet clear width and less than 6 feet 8 inches high shall not be considered.

INTERIOR ROOM is a room whose only means of egress is through an adjoining or intervening room which is not an exit corridor.

SEPARATE EXIT SYSTEM is a path of exit travel separated in such a manner from other required exits as to provide an atmospheric separation which precludes contamination of both paths by the same fire.

(b) **Separate Exit Systems Required.** Every room with an occupant load of more than 300 shall have one of its exits into a separate exit system. When three or more exits are required from a room, no more than two required exits shall enter into the same exit system.

(c) **Distance to Exits.** 1. No point in a room in a building shall be more than 75 feet from a minimum protection as provided by an exit corridor, enclosed stairway, or exterior of the building.

EXCEPTION: In buildings not more than two stories in height, an increase to 90 feet is permitted when the building is protected throughout with detectors of products of combustion other than heat. When the building is protected throughout by a complete automatic fire-extinguishing system, the distance may be increased to 110 feet. For buildings over two stories in height, sprinkler provisions only shall apply.

2. No point in an unsprinklered building shall be more than 150 feet from either an exterior exit door, a horizontal exit, exit passageway or enclosed stairway all measured along the line of travel. In a building protected throughout with an automatic fire-extinguishing system this may be increased to 225 feet. In buildings not more than two stories in height protected throughout with detectors of products of combustion other than heat, the distance may be increased to 175 feet.

(d) **Exits Through Adjoining Rooms.** Interior rooms may exit through adjoining or intervening rooms provided the total distance of travel

through such rooms to an exit corridor does not exceed that specified in subsection (c) 1 above and is a direct, obvious and unobstructed means of travel. Such paths of exit travel shall not pass through kitchens, storerooms, rest rooms, closets, laboratories using hazardous materials, industrial shops or other similar spaces.

Foyers and lobbies constructed as required for exit corridors shall not be construed as adjoining or intervening rooms.

Where the only means of exit from a room is through an adjoining or intervening room, detectors of products of combustion other than heat shall be installed in the area of the common atmosphere through which the exit must pass. The detectors shall actuate alarms audible in the interior room and shall be connected to the school fire alarm system.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where the aggregate occupant load of the interior room or rooms is less than 10.

2. Where the enclosures forming interior rooms are less than two-thirds of the floor to ceiling height and do not exceed 8 feet.

3. Rooms used exclusively for mechanical and public utility service to the buildings.

(e) Corridors and Exterior Exit Balconies. The width of a corridor in a Group E, Division 1 Occupancy shall be the width required by Section 3302, plus 2 feet, but no corridor shall be less than 6 feet wide.

EXCEPTION: When the number of occupants served is less than 100, the corridor may be 44 inches wide.

Corridor walls shall be of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction with openings protected as required in Section 3304 (h).

EXCEPTION: When each room used for instruction has at least one exit door directly to the exterior at ground level and when rooms used for assembly purposes have at least one-half of the required exits directly to the exterior at ground level, one-hour fire-resistive construction of corridor walls and ceilings is not required.

There shall be no change in elevation of less than 2 feet in a corridor or exterior balcony unless ramps are used.

(f) Exit Serving Auditoriums in Group E, Division 1 Occupancy. An exit serving both an auditorium and other rooms need provide only for the capacity of whichever requires the greater width if the auditorium is not to be used simultaneously with the other rooms.

(g) Stairs. Each floor above or below the ground floor level shall have not less than two exits stairs and the required exit width shall be equally divided between such stairs, provided that no stair serving an occupant load of more than 100 shall be less than 5 feet in clear width.

EXCEPTION: This subsection does not apply to rooms used for maintenance, storage, and similar purposes.

(h) Doors. The width of exit doors shall be sufficient to accommodate the occupant load served.

(i) Basement or Cellar Rooms. Exit stairways from the cellar or

basement shall open directly to the exterior of the building without entering the first floor corridor.

(j) **Panic Hardware.** Exit doors from rooms having an occupant load of more than 100, and from corridors, shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware.

(k) **Fences and Gates.** School grounds may be fenced in and gates equipped with locks, provided safe dispersal areas located not less than 50 feet from the buildings are available for persons between buildings and fence. Dispersal areas shall be based upon an area of not less than 3 square feet per occupant. Gates shall not be permitted across corridors or passageways leading to such dispersal areas unless they comply with exit requirements. See Section 3321 for exits from dispersal areas.

Exits: Group I Occupancies

Sec. 3318. (a) Exterior Doors. All required exterior exit doors shall open in direction of exit travel.

(b) **Minimum Size of Exits.** Every exit opening through which patients are transported in wheelchairs, stretchers or beds shall be of sufficient width to permit the ready passage of such equipment, but shall have a clear width of not less than 44 inches. There shall be no projections within the 44-inch clear width.

(c) **Corridors.** The minimum clear width of a corridor shall be 44 inches, except that corridors serving any area housing one or more nonambulatory persons shall be not less than 8 feet in width. There shall be no change of elevation in a corridor serving nonambulatory persons unless ramps are used.

In Group I, Division 3 Occupancies such as jails, prisons, reformatories and similar buildings with open barred cells forming corridor walls, the corridors and cell doors need not be fire resistive.

(d) **Basement Exits.** One exit accessible to every room below grade shall lead directly to the exterior at grade level.

(e) **Ramps.** Group I, Division 1 Occupancies housing nonambulatory patients shall have access to a ramp leading from the first story to the exterior of the building at the ground floor level.

(f) **Hardware.** Exit doors serving an occupant load of more than 50 shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware. Patient room doors shall be readily openable from either side without the use of keys.

EXCEPTION: No requirements of this Chapter shall be so construed as to prohibit the construction of cell blocks in jails, or prevent the use of any locks or safety devices where it is necessary to forcibly restrain the inmates.

(g) **Locking Devices.** In buildings housing occupancies in which the personal liberties of inmates or patients are restrained within the building and which are constructed in conformance with the special provisions of Section 902 (b), the exterior doors may be fastened with locks, provided

that room doors shall not be fastened by other means than doorknobs or similar devices which can be opened readily from the corridor side without the use of keys or any special knowledge or effort.

Exits: Group H Occupancies

Sec. 3319. Every portion of a Group H Occupancy having a floor area of 200 square feet or more shall be served by at least two separate exits.

In Divisions 1 and 2, no part of any room shall be more than 75 feet from an exit.

Doors leading to a corridor of fire-resistive construction shall have a minimum three-fourths hour fire protection rating; shall have not more than 100 square inches of wired glass set in steel frames; shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing as required by Section 4306 (b); and shall open in the direction of exit travel.

Special Hazards

Sec. 3320. (a) Boiler, Furnace and Incinerator Rooms. Except in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies, any room containing a boiler, furnace, incinerator, or other fuel-fired equipment must be provided with two means of egress when both of the following conditions exist:

1. The area of the room exceeds 500 square feet, and
2. The largest piece of fuel-fired equipment exceeds 400,000 Btu per hour input capacity.

If two means of egress must be provided, one may be a fixed ladder. The means of egress must be separated by a horizontal distance not less than half the greatest horizontal dimension of the room. Where oil-fired boilers are used, a 6-inch noncombustible sill (dike) shall be provided. There shall be no interior openings between a Group H Occupancy and an incinerator room.

(b) **Cellulose Nitrate Handling.** Where cellulose nitrate is handled in film laboratories, projection rooms and film processing rooms, two exits shall be provided. Doors shall be self-closing and have a fire-protection rating of one-hour.

Reviewing Stands, Grandstands and Bleachers

Sec. 3321. (a) Scope. Reviewing stands, grandstands and bleachers shall conform to provisions of this Section.

(b) **Definitions.** For the purpose of this Section certain terms are defined as follows:

BLEACHERS. Bleachers are tiered or stepped seating facilities without backrests in which an area of 3 square feet or less is assigned per person for computing the occupant load.

DISPERSAL AREA, SAFE. Safe dispersal area shall mean an area which will accommodate a number of persons equal to the total capacity of the stand and building which it serves in such a manner that no person within the area need be closer than 50 feet from the stand or building.

Dispersal areas are based upon an area of not less than 3 square feet per person.

FOOTBOARDS. Footboards are that part of a raised seating facility other than an aisle or cross aisle upon which the occupant walks to reach a seat.

GRANDSTANDS. Grandstands are tiered or stepped seating facilities wherein an area of more than 3 square feet is provided for each person.

OPEN AIR GRANDSTANDS AND BLEACHERS. Open air grandstands and bleachers shall refer to seating facilities which are located so that the side toward which the audience faces is unroofed and without an enclosing wall.

PERMANENT. Permanent stands are those seating facilities which remain at a location for more than 90 days.

REVIEWING STANDS. Reviewing stands are elevated platforms accommodating not more than 50 persons. Seating facilities, if provided, are normally in the nature of loose chairs. Reviewing stands accommodating more than 50 persons shall be regulated as grandstands.

TEMPORARY. Temporary seating facilities are those which are intended for use at a location for not more than 90 days.

(c) **Height of Grandstands and Bleachers.** Grandstands or bleachers employing combustible members in the structural frame shall be limited to 11 rows or 9 feet in height. Seat boards, toeboards, bearing or base pads and footboards may be of combustible materials.

(d) **Design Requirements.** See Chapter 23 and Section 2907 (g).

(e) **General Requirements.** 1. **Row spacing.** There shall be a clear space of not less than 12 inches measured horizontally between the back or backrest of each seat and the front of the seat immediately behind it. The minimum spacing of rows of seats measured from back to back shall be:

- A. Twenty-two inches for seats without backrests.
- B. Thirty inches for seats with backrests.
- C. Thirty-three inches for chair seating.

2. **Rise between rows.** The maximum rise from one row of seats to the next shall not exceed 16 inches unless the seat spacing from back to back measured horizontally is 40 inches or more.

3. **Seating capacity determination.** Where bench type seating is used, the number of seats shall be based on one person for each 18 inches of length of the bench.

4. **Aisles.** A. **Aisles required.** Aisles shall be provided in all seating facilities except that aisles may be omitted when all of the following conditions exist:

- (i) Seats are without backrests.
- (ii) The rise from row to row does not exceed 12 inches per row.
- (iii) The number of rows does not exceed 11 in height.

- (iv) The top seating board is not over 10 feet above grade.
- (v) The first seating board is not more than 20 inches above grade.

B. Obstructions. No obstruction shall be placed in the required width of any aisle or exitway.

C. Width. Aisles serving seats on both sides shall have a minimum width of 42 inches. When serving seats on only one side, the aisle shall have a minimum width of 36 inches.

5. Cross aisles and vomitories. Cross aisles and vomitories shall be not less than 54 inches in clear width and shall extend to an exit, enclosed stairway or exterior perimeter ramp.

6. Stairs and ramps. All stairs and ramps shall have a maximum rise and run as provided in Section 3305 (c) and Section 3306, except those within the seating area which serve as aisles at right angles to the rows of seats where the rise shall not exceed 8 inches. When an aisle terminates at an elevation more than 8 inches above grade, the aisle shall be provided with a stairway or ramp whose width is not less than the width of the aisle.

7. Guardrails. Perimeter guardrails or enclosing walls or fencing shall be provided for all portions of elevated seating facilities more than 30 inches above grade or floor. Construction of guardrails shall comply with Section 1716, and Table No. 23-B. The height of the guardrails shall be 42 inches above the front edge of the walking surface and measured vertically. Where the seat board is the walking surface, the height shall be measured from the front edge of the seat board.

EXCEPTION: Guardrails at the front of the front row of seats, which are not located at the end of an aisle and where there is no cross aisle, may have a height of 30 inches and need not meet the 9-inch maximum spacing specified in Section 1716; however, a midrail shall be installed.

8. Toeboards. A 4-inch high vertical barrier shall be installed along the edge of walking platforms wherever guardrails are required.

EXCEPTION: Toeboards shall not be required at the ends of footboards.

9. Footboards. Footboards shall be provided for all rows of seats above the third row or beginning at such a point where the seating plank is more than 2 feet above grade. Where the same platform is used for both seating and footrests, footrests will not be required provided each level or platform is not less than 24 inches wide. Footboards in bleachers at a level below the seat board it serves are not to be considered as walking platforms but shall be not less than a structural grade of 2-inch by 8-inch lumber or equivalent. When bleachers exceed 11 rows in height, a walking platform not less than 18 inches in width shall be provided.

(f) Special Requirements. 1. Grandstands and bleachers within buildings. Except as otherwise provided in this Section, grandstands and bleachers within a building shall comply with the other applicable sections of this Chapter.

EXCEPTION: When seats are without backrests, there may be nine seats between any seat and an aisle.

2. **Open-air grandstands and bleachers.** Except as otherwise provided in items A through I below, open-air grandstands and bleachers shall comply with the other applicable sections of this Chapter.

A. **Number of seats between aisles.** The number of seats between any seat and an aisle shall not be greater than 20 when the seats are without backrests and nine if the seats have backrests.

B. **Dead ends.** Dead ends in vertical aisles shall not exceed a depth of 16 rows for permanent grandstands and 26 rows for temporary grandstands.

C. **Distance to exit.** The line of travel from any seat to a safe dispersal area exit ramp, enclosed stairway or vomitory shall not be more than 200 feet. When the seats have no backrests, the distance may be measured by direct line.

D. **Safe dispersal area.** Each safe dispersal area shall have a minimum of two exits. If more than 6000 persons are to be accommodated within a dispersal area, there shall be a minimum of three exits and for more than 9000 persons there shall be at least four exits. The aggregate clear width of exits from a safe dispersal area shall be determined on the basis of not less than one exit unit of 22 inches for each 500 persons to be accommodated and no exit shall be less than 44 inches in width.

E. **Two exits required.** Two exits shall be provided from every stand which accommodates more than 300 persons.

F. **Three exits required.** Three exits shall be required where a grandstand or section thereof accommodates more than 1000 persons.

G. **Four exits required.** Four exits shall be provided where a grandstand or section thereof accommodates more than 3000 persons.

H. **Determination of exit width.** The total width of exits in feet shall be not less than the total occupant load served divided by 150 when exiting by stairs and divided by 200 when exiting by ramps, corridors, tunnels or vomitories.

I. **Minimum exit width.** No exit shall be less than 42 inches in width.

**TABLE NO. 33-A—AVAILABLE SQUARE FEET PER OCCUPANT
AND EGRESS FACILITIES**

| USE ¹ | MINIMUM OF TWO EXITS OTHER THAN ELEVATORS ARE REQUIRED WHERE NUMBER OF OCCUPANTS IS OVER | SQUARE FEET PER OCCUPANT | EGRESS BY MEANS OF A RAMP OR AN ELEVATOR MUST BE PROVIDED FOR THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED AS INDICATED ² |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Aircraft Hangars (No Repair) | 10 | 500 | Yes |
| 2. Auction Rooms | 30 | 7 | Yes |
| 3. Assembly Areas, Concentrated Use (without fixed seats) | 50 | 7 | Yes ^{3 4} |
| Auditoriums | | | |
| Bowling Alleys (Assembly areas) | | | |
| Churches and Chapels | | | |
| Dance Floors | | | |
| Lodge Rooms | | | |
| Reviewing Stands | | | |
| Stadiums | | | |
| 4. Assembly Areas, Less-concentrated Use | 50 | 15 | Yes ³ |
| Conference Rooms | | | |
| Dining Rooms | | | |
| Drinking Establishments | | | |
| Exhibit Rooms | | | |
| Gymnasiums | | | |
| Lounges | | | |
| Skating Rinks | | | |
| Stages | | | |
| 5. Children's Homes and Homes for the Aged | 5 | 80 | Yes ⁵ |
| 6. Classrooms | 50 | 20 | Yes |
| 7. Dormitories | 10 | 50 | Yes ⁵ |
| 8. Dwellings | 10 | 300 | No |
| 9. Garage, Parking | 30 | 200 | Yes ⁶ |
| 10. Hospitals and Sanitariums- Nursing Homes | 5 | 80 | Yes |
| 11. Hotels and Apartments | 10 | 200 | Yes when more than 3 stories |
| 12. Kitchen — Commercial | 30 | 200 | No |
| 13. Library Reading Room | 50 | 50 | Yes ³ |
| 14. Locker Rooms | 30 | 50 | Yes |
| 15. Mechanical Equipment Room | 30 | 300 | No |
| 16. Nurseries for Children (Day-care) | 6 | 50 | Yes |

(Continued)

**TABLE NO. 33-A—AVAILABLE SQUARE FEET PER OCCUPANT
AND EGRESS FACILITIES (Continued)**

| USE ¹ | MINIMUM OF TWO EXITS OTHER THAN ELEVATORS ARE REQUIRED WHERE NUMBER OF OCCUPANTS IS OVER | SQUARE FEET PER OCCUPANT | EGRESS BY MEANS OF A RAMP OR AN ELEVATOR MUST BE PROVIDED FOR THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED AS INDICATED ² |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| 17. Offices | 30 | 100 | Yes ⁵ |
| 18. School Shops and Vocational Rooms | 50 | 50 | Yes |
| 19. Stores — Retail Sales Rooms | | | |
| Basement | 7 | 20 | Yes |
| Ground Floor | 50 | 30 | Yes |
| Upper Floors | 10 | 50 | Yes |
| 20. Warehouses | 30 | 300 | Yes ⁵ |
| 21. All Others | 50 | 100 | |

¹Refer to Sections 3318 and 3319 for other specific requirements.

²Elevators shall not be construed as providing a required exit.

³Access to secondary areas on balconies or mezzanines may be by stairs only.

⁴Reviewing stands, grandstands and bleachers need not comply.

⁵Access to floors other than that closest to grade may be by stairs only.

⁶Access to floors other than that closest to grade and to garages used in connection with apartment houses may be by stairs only.

⁷See Section 3302 for basement exit requirements.

Chapter 34

SKYLIGHTS

Skylights

Sec. 3401. In other than Types III, IV and V buildings, all skylight frames shall be constructed of noncombustible materials. All skylights shall be designed to carry all tributary roof loads as specified in Section 2305. All skylights, the glazing of which is set at an angle of less than 45 degrees from the horizontal, shall be mounted at least 4 inches above the plane of the roof on a curb constructed as required for the frame.

Spacing between supports in one direction for flat wired glass in skylights shall not exceed 25 inches. Corrugated wired glass may have supports 5 feet apart in the direction of the corrugation. All glass in skylights shall be wire glass or tempered glass, minimum thickness $\frac{7}{32}$ inch, except that skylights over vertical shafts extending through two or more stories shall be glazed with plain glass as specified in this Section; provided, that wire glass may be used if ventilation equal to not less than one-eighth the cross-sectional area of the shaft but never less than 4 feet is provided at the top of such shaft.

Any glass not wire glass shall be protected above and below with a screen constructed of wire not smaller than No. 12 U.S. gauge with a mesh not larger than 1 inch. The screen shall be substantially supported below the glass.

Ordinary glass may be used in the roofs and skylights for greenhouses, provided the height of the greenhouse at the ridge does not exceed 20 feet above the grade. The use of wood in the frames of skylights will be permitted in greenhouses outside of Fire Zones No. 1 and No. 2 if the height of the skylight does not exceed 20 feet above the grade, but in other cases metal frames and metal sash bars shall be used.

Glass used for the transmission of light, if placed in floors or sidewalks, shall be supported by metal or reinforced concrete frames, and such glass shall be not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in thickness. Any such glass over 16 square inches in area shall have wire mesh embedded in the same or shall be provided with a wire screen underneath as specified for skylights in this Section. All portions of the floor lights or sidewalk lights shall be of the same strength as is required by this Code for floor or sidewalk construction, except in cases where the floor is surrounded by a railing not less than 3 feet 6 inches in height, in which case the construction shall be calculated for not less than roof loads.

For additional requirements for plastic skylights see Section 5205.

Chapter 35

SOUND TRANSMISSION CONTROL

For Sound Transmission Control, see Appendix Chapter 35.

Chapter 36

PENTHOUSES AND ROOF STRUCTURES

Penthouses and Roof Structures

Sec. 3601. (a) Height. No penthouse or other projection above the roof in structures of other than Type I construction shall exceed 28 feet in height above the roof when used as an enclosure for tanks or for elevators which run to the roof and in all other cases shall not extend more than 12 feet in height above the roof.

(b) Area. The aggregate area of all penthouses and other roof structures shall not exceed $33\frac{1}{3}$ percent of the area of the supporting roof.

(c) Prohibited Uses. No penthouse, bulkhead or any other similar projection above the roof shall be used for purposes other than shelter of mechanical equipment or shelter of vertical shaft openings in the roof. Penthouses or bulkheads used for purposes other than permitted by this Section shall conform to the requirements of this Code for an additional story.

(d) Construction. Roof structures shall be constructed with walls, floors, and roof as required for the main portion of the building.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. On Types I and II F.R. buildings the exterior walls and roofs of penthouses which are 5 feet or more from an adjacent property line may be of one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction.

2. On Types III and IV buildings, walls not less than 5 feet from a property line may be of one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction.

3. Enclosures housing only mechanical equipment and located at least 20 feet from adjacent property lines may be of unprotected noncombustible construction.

4. On one-story buildings, unroofed mechanical equipment screens, fences or similar enclosures may be of combustible construction when located at least 20 feet from adjacent property lines and when not exceeding 4 feet in height above the roof surface.

The restrictions of this subsection shall not prohibit the placing of wood flagpoles or similar structures on the roof of any building.

Towers and Spires

Sec. 3602. Towers or spires when enclosed shall have exterior walls as required for the building to which they are attached. Towers not enclosed and which extend more than 75 feet above grade shall have their framework constructed of iron, steel, or reinforced concrete. No tower or spire shall occupy more than one-fourth of the street frontage of any building to which it is attached and in no case shall the base area exceed 1600 square feet unless it conforms entirely to the type of construction requirements of the building to which it is attached and is limited in height as a main part of the building. If the area of the tower or spire exceeds 100 square feet at any horizontal cross section, its supporting frame shall

extend directly to the ground. The roof covering of spires shall be as required for the main roof of the rest of the structure.

Skeleton towers used as radio masts and placed on the roof of any building shall be constructed entirely of noncombustible materials when more than 25 feet in height and shall be directly supported on a noncombustible framework to the ground. They shall be designed to withstand a wind load from any direction as specified in Section 2311 in addition to any other loads.

Chapter 37

MASONRY OR CONCRETE CHIMNEYS, FIREPLACES AND BARBECUES

Scope

Sec. 3701. Chimneys, flues, fireplaces and barbecues and their connections, carrying products of combustion, shall conform to the requirements of this Chapter.

Definitions

Sec. 3702. BARBECUE is a stationary open hearth or brazier, either fuel fired or electric, used for food preparation.

CHIMNEY is a hollow shaft containing one or more passageways, vertical or nearly so, for conveying products of combustion to the outside atmosphere.

CHIMNEY, FACTORY-BUILT, is a chimney manufactured at a location other than the building site, and composed of listed factory-built components assembled in accordance with the terms of the listing to form the completed chimney.

MASONRY CHIMNEY is a chimney of masonry units, bricks, stones, or listed masonry chimney units lined with approved flue liners. For the purpose of this Chapter masonry chimneys shall include reinforced concrete chimneys.

CHIMNEY CLASSIFICATIONS:

Chimney, Residential Appliance Type, is a factory-built or masonry chimney suitable for removing products of combustion from residential type appliances producing combustion gases not in excess of 1000°F., measured at the appliance flue outlet.

Chimney, Low-heat Industrial Appliance Type, is a factory-built, masonry or metal chimney suitable for removing the products of combustion from fuel-burning low-heat appliances producing combustion gases not in excess of 1000°F., under normal operating conditions but capable of producing combustion gases of 1400°F. during intermittent forced firing for periods up to one hour. All temperatures are measured at the appliance flue outlet.

Chimney, Medium-heat Industrial Appliance Type, is a factory-built, masonry or metal chimney suitable for removing the products of combustion from fuel-burning medium-heat appliances producing combustion gases not in excess of 2000°F., measured at the appliance flue outlet.

Chimney, High-heat Industrial Appliance Type, is a factory-built, masonry or metal chimney suitable for removing the products of combustion from fuel-burning high-heat appliances producing combustion gases in excess of 2000°F., measured at the appliance flue outlet.

CHIMNEY CONNECTOR is the pipe or breeching which connects a fuel-burning appliance to a chimney. (See Chapter 9, Mechanical Code.)

CHIMNEY LINER is a lining material of fireclay or other approved material that meets the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 37-1.

FIREBRICK is a refractory brick which meets the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 37-1.

FIREPLACE is a hearth and fire chamber or similarly prepared place in which a fire may be made and which is built in conjunction with a chimney.

Factory-built Fireplace is a fireplace composed of listed factory-built components assembled in accordance with the terms of listing to form the completed fireplace.

Masonry Fireplace is a hearth and fire chamber of solid masonry units such as bricks, stones, masonry units, or reinforced concrete, provided with a suitable chimney.

FIREPLACE STOVE is a chimney-connected, solid fuel-burning stove having part of its fire chamber open to the room.

Chimneys General

Sec. 3703. (a) Chimney Support. Chimneys shall be designed, anchored, supported and reinforced as required in this Chapter and applicable provisions of Chapters 23, 24, 26, 27 and 29 of this Code. A chimney shall not support any structural load other than its own weight unless designed as a supporting member.

(b) Construction. Each chimney shall be so constructed as to safely convey flue gases not exceeding the maximum temperatures for the type of construction as set forth in Table No. 37-B, and shall be capable of producing a draft at the appliance not less than that required for safe operation.

(c) Clearance. Clearance to combustible material shall be as required by Table No. 37-B.

(d) Lining. When required by Table No. 37-B, chimneys shall be lined with fireclay flue tile, firebrick, molded refractory units or other approved lining not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch thick as set forth in Table No. 37-B. Chimney liners shall be carefully bedded in approved mortar with close-fitting joints left smooth on the inside.

(e) Area. Chimney passageways shall be not smaller in area than the vent connection on the appliance attached thereto nor less than that set forth in Table No. 37-A, unless engineering methods approved by the Building Official have been used to design the system.

(f) Height and Termination. Every chimney shall extend above the roof and the highest elevation of any part of a building as shown in Table No. 37-B. For altitudes over 2000 feet the Building Official shall be consulted in determining the height of the chimney.

All incinerator chimneys shall terminate in a substantially constructed spark arrester having a mesh not exceeding $\frac{3}{4}$ inch.

(g) **Cleanouts.** Cleanout openings shall be provided at the base of every masonry chimney.

Masonry Chimneys

Sec. 3704. (a) Design. Masonry chimneys shall be designed and constructed to comply with Section 3703 (b) and Section 3704 (b).

(b) **Walls.** Walls of masonry chimneys shall be constructed as set forth in Table No. 37-B.

(c) **Reinforcing and Seismic Anchorage.** Unless a specific design is provided, every masonry or concrete chimney in Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4 shall be reinforced with not less than four No. 4 steel reinforcing bars conforming to the provisions of Chapters 24 or 26 of this Code. The bars shall extend the full height of the chimney and shall be spliced in accordance with the applicable requirements of Chapters 24 and 26. The bars shall be tied horizontally at 18-inch intervals with not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch diameter steel ties. Two ties shall also be placed at each bend in vertical bars. Where the width of the chimney exceeds 40 inches, two additional No. 4 vertical bars shall be provided for each additional flue incorporated in the chimney or for each additional 40 inches in width or fraction thereof.

In Seismic Zones No. 2, No. 3 and No. 4, all masonry and concrete chimneys shall be anchored at each floor or ceiling line more than 6 feet above grade, except when constructed completely within the exterior walls of the building. Anchorage shall consist of two $\frac{3}{16}$ -inch by 1-inch steel straps cast at least 12 inches into the chimney with a 180-degree bend with a 6-inch extension around the vertical reinforcing bars in the outer face of the chimney.

Each strap shall be fastened to the structural framework of the building with two $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch bolts per strap. Where the joists do not head into the chimney the anchor straps shall be connected to 2-inch by 4-inch ties crossing a minimum of four joists. The ties shall be connected to each joist with two 16d nails. Metal chimneys shall be anchored at each roof and ceiling with two 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch by $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch metal straps looped around the outside of the chimney insulation and nailed with six 8d nails per strap to the roof or ceiling framing.

(d) **Chimney Offset.** Masonry chimneys may be offset at a slope of not more than 4 inches in 24 inches but not more than one-third of the dimension of the chimney in the direction of the offset. Where lined, the lining shall be cut to fit.

(e) **Change in Size or Shape.** Changes in the size or shape of a masonry chimney, where the chimney passes through the roof, shall not be made within a distance of 6 inches above or below the roof joists or rafters.

(f) **Separation of Masonry Chimney Passageways.** Two or more flues in a chimney shall be separated by masonry not less than 4 inches thick bonded into the masonry wall of the chimney.

(g) **Inlets.** Every inlet to any masonry chimney shall enter the side

thereof and shall be of not less than 1/8-inch thick metal or 3/8-inch thick refractory material.

Factory-built Chimneys

Sec. 3705. Factory-built chimneys shall be installed in strict accordance with the terms of their listings and the manufacturer's instructions as specified in the Mechanical Code.

Metal Chimneys

Sec. 3706. Metal chimneys shall be constructed and installed to meet the requirements of the Mechanical Code.

Fireplaces and Barbecues

Sec. 3707. (a) General. Masonry fireplaces, barbecues, smoke chambers and fireplace chimneys shall be of masonry or reinforced concrete and shall conform to the requirements of this Section. Approved factory-built fireplaces and fireplace stoves may be used in accordance with their listings.

(b) **Support.** Masonry fireplaces shall be supported on foundations designed as specified in Chapters 23, 24 and 29.

When an approved design is not provided, foundations for masonry and concrete fireplaces shall be not less than 12 inches thick, extend not less than 6 inches outside the fireplace wall, and project below the natural ground surface in accordance with the depth of foundations set forth in Table No. 29-A.

(c) **Fireplace Walls.** Masonry walls of fireplaces shall be not less than 8 inches in thickness. Walls of fireboxes shall be not less than 10 inches in thickness, except that where a lining of firebrick is used such walls shall be not less than a total of 8 inches in thickness. The firebox shall be not less than 20 inches in depth. Joints in firebrick shall not exceed 1/4 inch.

(d) **Hoods.** Metal hoods used as part of a fireplace or barbecue shall be not less than No. 19 gauge copper, galvanized steel or other equivalent corrosion-resistant ferrous metal with all seams and connections of smokeproof unsoldered constructions. The hoods shall be sloped at an angle of 45° or less from the vertical and shall extend horizontally at least 6 inches beyond the limits of the firebox. Metal hoods shall be kept a minimum of 18 inches from combustible materials unless approved for reduced clearances.

(e) **Metal Heat Circulators.** Approved metal heat circulators may be installed in fireplaces.

(f) **Smoke Chamber.** Front and side walls shall be not less than 8 inches in thickness. Smoke chamber back walls shall be not less than 6 inches in thickness.

(g) **Chimneys.** Chimneys for fireplaces shall be constructed as specified in Sections 3703, 3704, and 3705 for residential type appliances.

(h) **Clearance to Combustible Material.** Combustible material shall not be placed within 2 inches of fireplace, smoke chamber or chimney walls when built entirely within a structure, or within 1 inch when the chimney is

built entirely outside the structure. In lieu of 1-inch clearance between chimney and exterior wall, ½-inch gypsum board may be substituted. Combustible material shall not be placed within 6 inches of the fireplace opening. No such combustible material within 12 inches of the fireplace opening shall project more than ¼ inch for each 1-inch clearance from such opening.

No part of metal hoods used as part of a fireplace, barbecue or fireplace stove shall be less than 18 inches from combustible material. This clearance may be reduced to the minimum requirements specified in the Mechanical Code.

(i) **Areas of Flues, Throats and Dampers.** The net cross-sectional area of the flue and of the throat between the firebox and the smoke chamber of a fireplace shall be not less than as set forth in Table No. 37-A. Dampers, when used, shall be of not less than No. 12 gauge metal. When fully opened, damper openings shall be not less than 90 percent of the required flue area.

(j) **Lintel.** Masonry over the fireplace opening shall be supported by a noncombustible lintel.

(k) **Hearth.** Masonry fireplaces shall be provided with a brick, concrete, stone or other approved noncombustible hearth slab. This slab shall be not less than 4 inches thick and shall be supported by noncombustible materials or reinforced to carry its own weight and all imposed loads. Combustible forms and centering shall be removed.

(l) **Hearth Extensions.** Hearths shall extend at least 16 inches from the front of, and at least 8 inches beyond each side of, the fireplace opening. Where the fireplace opening is 6 square feet or larger, the hearth extension shall extend at least 20 inches in front of, and at least 12 inches beyond each side of, the fireplace opening.

Factory-built fireplaces and factory-built fireplace stoves shall be provided with hearth extensions as follows:

Hearth extensions of approved factory-built fireplaces and fireplace stoves shall be not less than ¾ inch thick of asbestos, concrete, hollow metal, stone, tile or other approved noncombustible material. Such hearth extensions may be placed on the sub- or finish flooring whether the flooring is combustible or not.

Except for fireplaces which open to the exterior of the building, the hearth slab shall be readily distinguishable from the surrounding or adjacent floor.

(m) **Firestopping.** Firestopping between chimneys and wooden construction shall meet the requirements specified in Section 2517.

(n) **Nonconforming Fireplaces.** Imitation and other fireplaces not conforming to the other requirements of this Section shall not exceed 6 inches in depth. Gas-burning appliances may be installed in such nonconforming fireplaces provided that compliance is made in accordance with the requirements of the Mechanical Code.

**TABLE 37-A—MINIMUM PASSAGEWAY AREAS FOR
MASONRY CHIMNEYS¹**

| MINIMUM CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA | | | |
|--|---|---|---|
| TYPE OF MASONRY CHIMNEY | Round | Square or Rectangle | Lined with Firebrick or Unlined |
| Residential | 50 Sq. in. | 50 Sq. in. | 85 Sq. in. |
| Fireplace ² | 1/12 of opening Minimum 50 Sq. in. | 1/10 of opening Minimum 64 Sq. in. | 1/8 of opening Minimum 100 Sq. in. |
| Low Heat | 50 Sq. in. | 57 Sq. in. | 135 Sq. in. |
| Incinerator Apartment Type 1 opening 2 to 6 openings 7 to 14 open- ings 15 or more openings | 196 Sq. in. 324 Sq. in. 484 Sq. in. 484 Sq. in. plus 10 Sq. in. for each additional opening | | Not applicable |

¹Areas for medium- and high-heat chimneys shall be determined using accepted engineering methods and as approved by the Building Official.

²Where fireplaces open on more than one side, the fireplace opening shall be measured along the greatest dimension.

Note: For altitudes over 2000 feet above sea level, the Building Official shall be consulted in determining the area of the passageway.

**TABLE NO. 37-B—CONSTRUCTION, CLEARANCE AND TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS FOR MASONRY
AND CONCRETE CHIMNEYS**

| Chimneys Serving | Thickness (Min. Inches) | | Height Above Roof Opening (Feet) | Height Above any Part of Building within (Feet) | | | Clearance to Combustible Construction (Inches) | |
|---|---|--|--|--|----|----|---|---------------------|
| | Walls | Lining | | 10 | 25 | 50 | Int. Inst. | Ext. Inst. |
| RESIDENTIAL TYPE APPLIANCES^{1, 2} (Low B.t.u. Input) Clay, Shale or Concrete Brick Reinforced Concrete Hollow Masonry Units Stone Unburned Clay Units | 4 ³ 4 ³ 4 ⁸ 12 8 | 5/8 fire- clay tile or 2 fire- brick 4½ fire- brick | 2 | 2 | | | 2 | 1 or ½ gypsum |
| BUILDING HEATING AND— INDUSTRIAL TYPE LOW HEAT APPLIANCES^{1, 2} (1000°F. operating temp.—1400°F. Maximum) Clay, Shale or Concrete Brick Hollow Masonry Units Reinforced Concrete Stone | 8 8 ⁸ 8 12 | 5/8 fire- clay tile or 2 fire- brick | 3 | 2 | | | 2 | 2 |

**TABLE NO. 37-B—CONSTRUCTION, CLEARANCE AND TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS FOR MASONRY
AND CONCRETE CHIMNEYS—(Continued)**

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------|---|----|---|----|--|---|---|
| MEDIUM HEAT INDUSTRIAL TYPE APPLIANCES^{1, 5} (2000°F. Maximum) Clay, Shale or Concrete Brick Hollow Masonry Units (Grouted Solid) Reinforced Concrete Stone | | | | | | | | |
| | 8 | 4½ Medium duty fire- brick | 10 | | 10 | | 4 | 4 |
| | 8 | | | | | | | |
| | 8 | | | | | | | |
| | 12 | | | | | | | |
| HIGH HEAT INDUSTRIAL TYPE APPLIANCES^{1, 2} (Over 2000°F.) Clay, Shale or Concrete Brick Hollow Masonry Units (Grouted Solid) Reinforced Concrete | | | | | | | | |
| | 16 ⁶ | 4½ High duty fire- brick | 20 | | 20 | | 7 | 7 |
| | 16 ⁶ | | | | | | | |
| | 16 ⁶ | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| RESIDENTIAL TYPE INCINERATORS Same as for Residential Type Appliances as shown above | | | | | | | | |
| CHUTE-FED AND FLUE-FED INCIN- ERATORS WITH COMBINED HEARTH AND GRATE AREA 7 SQ. FT. OR LESS Clay, Shale or Concrete Brick or Hollow Units Portion extending to 10 ft. above combustion chamber roof Portion more than 10 ft. above combustion chamber roof | | | | | | | | |
| | | 4½ Medium duty fire- brick 5/8 fire- clay tile liner | 3 | 2 | | | 2 | 2 |
| | 4 | | | | | | | |
| | 8 | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

(Continued)

**TABLE NO. 37-B—CONSTRUCTION, CLEARANCE AND TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS FOR MASONRY
AND CONCRETE CHIMNEYS—(Continued)**

| Chimneys Serving | Thickness (Min. Inches) | | Height Above Roof Opening (Feet) | Height Above any Part of Building within (Feet) | | | Clearance to Combustible Construction (Inches) | |
|--|----------------------------|---|--|--|----|----|---|---------------|
| | Walls | Lining | | 10 | 25 | 50 | Int. Inst. | Ext. Inst. |
| CHUTE-FED AND FLUE-FED INCINERATORS — COMBINED HEARTH AND GRATE AREAS LARGER THAN 7 SQ. FT. Clay, Shale or Concrete Brick or Hollow Units Grouted Solid or Reinforced Concrete Portion extending to 40 ft. above combustion chamber roof Portion more than 40 ft. above combustion chamber roof Reinforced Concrete | 4 8 8 | 4½ Medium duty fire- brick 5/8 fire- clay tile liner 4½ Medium duty fire- brick laid in medium duty refract mortar | | 10 | | | 2 | 2 |
| COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL² TYPE INCINERATORS Clay or Shale Solid Brick Reinforced Concrete | 8 8 | 4½ Medium duty fire- brick laid in medium duty refract mortar | | 10 | | | 4 | 4 |

FOOTNOTES FOR TABLE NO. 37-B

¹See Table No. 9-A of the Mechanical Code for types of appliances to be used with each type of chimney.

²Lining shall extend from bottom to top of chimney.

³Chimneys having walls 8 inches or more in thickness may be unlined.

⁴Chimneys for residential type appliances installed entirely on the exterior of the building.

⁵Lining to extend from 24 inches below connector to 25 feet above.

⁶Two 8-inch walls with 2-inch air space between walls. Outer and inner walls may be of solid masonry units or reinforced concrete or any combination thereof.

⁷Clearance shall be approved by the Building Official and shall have sufficient clearance to avoid overheating combustible materials (maximum 160° F.).

⁸Equivalent thickness including grouted cells when grouted solid. The equivalent thickness may also include the grout thickness between the liner and masonry unit.

Chapter 38

FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

Scope

Sec. 3801. (a) General. All fire-extinguishing systems required in this Code shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of this Chapter.

All hose threads used in connection with fire-extinguishing systems shall comply with the standards of the Fire Department.

(b) **Approvals.** All fire-extinguishing systems including automatic sprinklers, combination standpipes, dry and wet standpipes, special automatic extinguishing systems, and basement inlet pipes shall be approved and shall be subject to such periodic tests as may be required. The location of all Fire Department connections shall be approved by the Fire Department.

(c) **Definitions.** For the purpose of this Chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

COMBINATION STANDPIPE is a fire line system with a constant water supply and installed for the use of the Fire Department and the occupants of the building.

DRY STANDPIPE is a fire line system without a constant water supply and equipped with Fire Department inlet and outlet connections and installed exclusively for the use of the Fire Department.

FIRE DEPARTMENT HOSE CONNECTION is a hose connection at grade or street level for use by the Fire Department only.

WET STANDPIPE is an auxiliary fire line system with a constant water supply installed primarily for emergency fire use by the occupants of the building.

(d) **Standards.** Fire-extinguishing systems shall comply with U.B.C. Standards No. 38-1 and No. 38-2. Combination standpipes shall comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 38-3.

Automatic Fire-extinguishing Systems

Sec. 3802. (a) General. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall comply with the provisions of this Section.

(b) **Where Required.** Standard automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall be installed and maintained in operable condition as specified in this Chapter in the following locations:

1. In every story, basement or cellar of all buildings except Groups R, Division 3 and M Occupancies when floor area exceeds 1500 square feet and there is not provided at least 20 square feet of opening entirely above the adjoining ground level in each 50 lineal feet or fraction thereof of exterior wall in the story, basement or cellar on at least one side of the building. Openings shall have a minimum dimension of not less than 30 inches. Such openings shall be maintained readily accessible to the Fire

Department and shall not be obstructed in a manner that fire fighting or rescue cannot be accomplished from the exterior.

When openings in a story are provided on only one side and the opposite wall of such story is more than 75 feet from such openings, the story shall be provided with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system, or openings as specified above shall be provided on at least two sides of the exterior walls of the story.

If any portion of a basement or cellar is located more than 75 feet from openings required in this Section, the basement or cellar shall be provided with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

2. Under the roof and gridiron, in the tie and fly galleries and in all places behind the proscenium wall of stages, over enclosed platforms in excess of 500 square feet in area; and in dressing rooms, workshops and storerooms accessory to such stages or enclosed platforms.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Stages or enclosed platforms open to the auditorium room on three or more sides.

2. Altars, pulpits or similar platforms and their accessory rooms.

3. Stage gridirons when side wall sprinklers with 135°F. rated heads with heat-baffle plates are installed around the entire perimeter of the stage at points not more than 30 inches below the gridiron, nor more than 6 inches below the baffle plate.

4. Under stage or under enclosed platform areas less than 4 feet in clear height used exclusively for chair or table storage and lined on the inside with materials approved for one-hour fire-resistive construction.

3. In any enclosed usable space below or over a stairway in Groups A, Divisions 2, 2.1, 3 and 4, E and I Occupancies. See Section 3308 (f).

4. In basements or cellars larger than 1500 square feet in floor area of Groups A and E Occupancies.

5. In all Group I Occupancies except jails, prisons and reformatories; however, the respective increases for area and height specified in Sections 506 (c) and 507 shall be permitted.

EXCEPTION: In hospitals of Types I and II -F.R. construction the automatic fire-extinguishing system may be omitted from operating rooms, X-ray rooms, delivery rooms, cardiac and intensive care rooms and patient sleeping rooms not exceeding 600 square feet in area when each such room is provided with detectors of products of combustion other than heat, complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-6.

6. In Group H, Divisions 1 and 2 Occupancies having an area of more than 1500 square feet; in Group H, Division 3 Occupancies having an area of more than 3000 square feet; and in Group H, Division 4 Occupancies more than one story in height. For paint spray booths or rooms see the Fire Code.

In rooms where flammable or combustible liquids are stored or handled in excess of the quantities set forth in Table No. 10-A, or any combination of flammable liquids totaling 240 gallons, as defined in the Fire Code.

For special provisions on hazardous chemicals and magnesium, and calcium carbide, see the Fire Code.

7. At the top of rubbish and linen chutes and in their terminal room in other than Group R, Division 3 Occupancies. Chutes extending through three or more floors shall have additional sprinkler heads installed within such chutes at alternate floors. Sprinkler heads shall be accessible for servicing.

8. In retail sales rooms classed as Group B, Division 2 Occupancies where the floor area exceeds 12,000 square feet on any floor or 24,000 square feet on all floors; however, the area and height increases specified in Sections 506 and 507 shall be permitted.

9. In Group A Occupancies when the occupancy has over 12,000 square feet of floor area which can be used for exhibition or display purposes; however, the respective increases for area and height specified in Sections 506 and 507 shall be permitted.

10. In protected combustible fiber storage vaults as defined in the Fire Code.

11. Rooms where nitrate film is stored or handled shall be equipped with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system as specified in U.B.C. Standards No. 48-1 and No. 48-2.

(c) **Detailed Requirements.** Automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall be installed in accordance with Section 3801 (d).

EXCEPTION: 1. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall have at least one automatic water supply of adequate pressure, capacity and reliability.

2. Automatic fire-sprinkling systems may be connected to the domestic water supply main when approved by the Building Official provided the domestic water supply is of adequate pressure, capacity and sizing for the combined domestic and fire sprinkler requirements. In such case, the fire-sprinkler system connection shall be made between the public water main or meter and the building shutoff valve and there shall not be intervening valves or connections. The fire department connection may be omitted when approved by the Fire Department.

3. The sprinkler alarm valve for an automatic fire-sprinkling system may be omitted when the sprinkler system serves less than six heads or where the system is connected to an approved fire alarm system.

Dry Standpipes

Sec. 3803. (a) General. Dry standpipes shall comply with the requirements of this Section.

(b) **Where Required.** All buildings, four or more stories in height, shall be equipped with one or more dry standpipes.

(c) **Location.** There shall be a dry standpipe outlet connection at every floor level landing above the first story of every required stairway and on each side of the wall adjacent to the exit opening of a horizontal exit. Outlets at enclosed stairways shall be located within the enclosures.

Risers and laterals of dry standpipe systems not located within an enclosed stairway or smokeproof enclosure shall be protected by a degree of fire resistance equal to that required for vertical enclosures in the building in which they are located.

In buildings where more than one standpipe is provided, they shall be interconnected at the bottom.

(d) **Detailed Requirements.** 1. **Construction.** Dry standpipes shall be wrought iron or galvanized steel and, together with fittings and connections, of sufficient strength to withstand 300 pounds per square inch of water pressure when ready for service. Dry standpipes shall be tested hydrostatically to withstand not less than 200 pounds per square inch of pressure for two hours, but in no case shall the pressure be less than 50 pounds per square inch above the maximum working pressure.

2. **Piping.** All horizontal runs of dry standpipe systems shall be pitched at the rate of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch to 10 feet for purposes of draining.

Where pipe traps occur in such standpipe systems including fire department connections, they shall be provided with drain.

3. **Size.** The size of the standpipe shall be not less than 4 inches in buildings in which the highest outlet is 75 feet or less above the fire department connection and shall be not less than 6 inches where the highest outlet is higher than 75 feet above the fire department connection.

4. **Fire department connections.** All 4-inch dry standpipes shall be equipped with a two-way fire department connection. All 6-inch dry standpipes shall be equipped with a four-way fire department connection. The fire department connection shall be located on a street front, not less than 18 inches nor more than 4 feet above grade and shall be equipped with an approved straightway check valve and substantial plug or cap. The fire department connection shall be protected against mechanical injury and shall be visible and accessible. Unless otherwise approved no more than one fire department connection shall be made. A means for removal of debris shall be provided.

5. **Outlets.** Each standpipe shall be equipped with an approved 2½-inch outlet not less than 2 feet nor more than 4 feet above the floor level of each story. All dry standpipes shall be equipped with a two-way, 2½-inch outlet above the roof line of the building when the roof has a pitch of less than 4 inches in 12 inches. All outlets shall be installed so that a 12-inch long wrench may be used in connecting the hose with clearance for the wrench on all sides of the outlet. Standpipes located in smokeproof enclosures shall have outlets located in the vestibule or on the balcony. Standpipe outlets in stairway enclosure or smoke towers shall be so located that the exit doors do not interfere with the use of the outlet. All outlets shall be equipped with an approved valve, cap and chains.

6. **Signs.** An approved, durable sign with raised letters of at least 1 inch in height shall be permanently attached adjacent to all fire department street connections. Such sign shall read, "DRY STANDPIPE."

Wet Standpipes

Sec. 3804. (a) General. Wet standpipes shall comply with the requirements of this Section.

(b) **Where Required.** Wet standpipes extending from the cellar or

basement into the topmost story shall be provided in Group A, Divisions 1, 2 and 2.1 Occupancies with an occupant load exceeding 1000; in Groups E, I, H, B and R, Division 1 Occupancies four or more stories in height; and in Groups H and B, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies having a floor area exceeding 20,000 square feet per floor.

EXCEPTION: 1. Wet standpipes are not required in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic fire-extinguishing system.

2. Wet standpipes are not required in basements or cellars equipped with a complete automatic fire-extinguishing system.

3. Wet standpipes shall not be required in assembly areas used solely for worship.

(c) **Location.** Wet standpipes shall be located so that all portions of the building are within 30 feet of a nozzle attached to 100 feet of hose.

In Group A, Divisions 1, 2 and 2.1 Occupancies, when the occupant load is more than 1000, outlets shall be located on each side of any stage, on each side of the rear of the auditorium and on each side of the balcony.

(d) **Detailed Requirements.** 1. **Construction.** Wet standpipes together with fittings and connections shall be of noncombustible materials with a melting point in excess of 1000°F. and shall be tested at a hydrostatic pressure 50 percent in excess of the working pressure required but not less than 150 pounds per square inch.

2. **Size.** The size of the standpipe shall be not less than 2½ inches in diameter when the height of the riser is 50 feet or more above the source and shall be not less than 2 inches in diameter when the height of the riser is less than 50 feet above the source.

3. **Outlets.** All interior wet standpipes shall be equipped with a 1½-inch valve in each story, including the basement or cellar of the building and located not less than 3 feet nor more than 6 feet above the floor.

4. **Water supply.** The wet standpipe system shall deliver not less than 35 gallons of water per minute at not less than 25 pounds per square inch residual pressure from each of any two outlets flowing simultaneously for 30 minutes. When more than one interior wet standpipe is required in the building, such standpipes may be connected at their bases or highest points by pipes of equal size. Where combination standpipes are installed, the 1½-inch outlet system may be supplied from the combination system with a 2-inch connecting line.

5. **Pressure and gravity tanks.** Pressure or gravity tanks shall have a capacity sufficient to furnish at least 70 gallons of water per minute for 30 minutes. Other such tanks shall be located so as to provide not less than 25 pounds per square inch residual pressure from each of two outlets flowing simultaneously for 30 minutes. Discharge pipes from pressure tanks shall extend 2 inches from and into the bottom of such tanks. All tanks shall be equipped with a manhole, ladder and platform, drainpipe, water and pressure gauges, and a pressure relief valve. Each pressure tank shall be tested in place after installation and proved tight at a hydrostatic pressure 50 percent in excess of the working pressure required, but not less than 150

pounds per square inch. Where such tanks are used also for domestic purposes, the supply takeoff for such purposes shall be located above the required capacity of such tanks. Supply tanks shall be supported on non-combustible construction with not less than 3-foot clearances over the top and under the bottom to adjacent construction. Approved pressure gauges shall be provided at pressure tanks and at the air pump.

6. **Fire Pumps.** Fire pumps shall be approved and shall deliver not less than the required fire flow and pressure. Such pumps shall be supplied with adequate power source and shall be automatic in operation. Where the wet standpipe system is supplied with water from the domestic supply of the building, approved fire pumps shall not be required provided the domestic pump used delivers the required fire flow.

7. **Hose.** Each wet standpipe outlet shall be supplied with an approved lined hose not less than 1½ inches in diameter, capable of withstanding 500 psi test pressure. The lining and jacket shall be ozone resistant. Such hose shall be equipped with an approved variable fog nozzle. Hose provided for rack and cabinet use shall be designed to be folded in a pin rack unit.

8. **Hose reels, racks and cabinets.** An approved and listed hose reel, or approved and listed semi-automatic hose rack, shall be provided and shall be located so as to make the hose accessible. The approved hose reel or rack shall be recessed in the wall or protected by suitable cabinets designed for such use.

9. **Connection to fire-extinguishing systems.** Wet standpipe systems may be supplied from a fire-extinguishing system complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 and shall be connected as required in Section 3801.

10. **Pressure reduction.** Where the static pressure at any standpipe outlet exceeds 100 pounds per square inch, an approved pressure reduction device shall be permanently installed at the outlet to reduce the water flow so that the nozzle pressure does not exceed 80 pounds per square inch in accordance with Table No. 38-A.

Combination Standpipes

Sec. 3805. (a) General. All combination standpipes shall comply with the requirements of this Section. Design and installation shall be in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 38-3. Where a combination standpipe system is installed in accordance with this Section, a separate dry standpipe system need not be installed.

(b) **Where Required.** One combination standpipe shall be required for every stairway or smokeproof enclosure that extends from the ground floor to the roof in buildings exceeding 150 feet in height.

(c) **Location.** Combination standpipe systems shall have connections for dry standpipes located as required in Section 3803 (c) and shall have wet standpipe outlets as required in Section 3804 (c).

Portions of combination standpipe systems, including extensions for wet standpipe outlets, not within an enclosed stairway or smokeproof

enclosure shall be protected by a degree of fire resistance equal to that required for vertical enclosures in the building in which they are located.

In buildings where more than one combination standpipe system is provided, they shall be cross connected at the bottom.

(d) **Detailed Requirements. 1. Construction.** Combination standpipe systems shall be installed and tested as required for dry standpipe systems in accordance with Section 3803 (d) 1.

TABLE NO. 38-A¹

| STANDPIPE PRESSURE AT HOSE OUTLET (Pounds per square inch) | SIZE OF ORIFICE (In inches) |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 110 | 1 ¹ / ₁₆ |
| 120 | ³ / ₃₂ |
| 130 | ¹ / ₈ |
| 140 | ³ / ₄ |
| 150 | ³ / ₃₂ |
| 160 | ¹ / ₁₆ |
| 170 | ² / ₃₂ |
| 180 | ⁵ / ₈ |
| 200 | ¹ / ₃₂ |
| 225 | ⁹ / ₁₆ |
| 250 | ¹ / ₂ |
| 280 | ¹ / ₂ |

¹Orifice size to reduce volume at ¹/₂-inch nozzle to 80 pounds, based on 75-foot ¹/₂-inch approved hose.

2. **Size.** Combination standpipe systems shall be not less than 6 inches in diameter.

3. **Riser shutoff valve and drain.** Each individual riser must be equipped with an OS and Y valve at its base and an approved valve for draining.

4. **Fire department connections.** All combination standpipe systems shall be equipped with a four-way fire department connection. Combination standpipe systems with three or more standpipes shall be provided with not less than two four-way fire department inlet connections.

All fire department connections shall be located on a street front not less than 18 inches nor more than 4 feet above grade and shall be equipped with an approved straightway check valve and substantial plugs or caps. All fire department connections shall be protected against mechanical injury and shall be visible and accessible. The number of fire department connections shall be determined by the Fire Department. A means for removal of debris shall be provided.

5. **Outlets.** Every standpipe shall be equipped with a 2½-inch outlet not less than 2 feet nor more than 4 feet above the floor level at each story. All standpipes shall be equipped with a three-way 2½-inch outlet above the roof line when the roof has a pitch of less than 4 inches in 12 inches. Roof outlets are not required for roofs with a pitch greater than 4 inches in 12 inches. All outlets shall be installed so that a 12-inch long wrench may be used in connecting the hose with wrench clearance on all sides of the outlet. Standpipes located in smokeproof enclosures shall have outlets at the vestibule or balcony. Roof outlets need not be provided with hoses. In areas subject to freezing, wet standpipe systems shall be protected from freezing.

6. **Signs.** An approved durable sign with raised letters at least 1 inch high shall be permanently attached to all fire department street connections and test connections, and such sign shall read: "COMBINATION STANDPIPE AND TEST CONNECTIONS."

Buildings Under Construction

Sec. 3806. (a) General. During the construction of a building and until the permanent fire-extinguishing system has been installed and is in service, fire protection shall be provided in accordance with this Section.

(b) **Where Required.** Every building six stories or more in height shall be provided with not less than one standpipe for fire department use during construction. Such standpipes shall be installed when the progress of construction is not more than 50 feet in height above grade. Such standpipe shall be provided with fire department inlet connections at accessible locations adjacent to usable stairs. Such standpipe systems shall be extended as construction progresses to within one floor of the highest point of construction having secured decking or flooring.

In each floor there shall be provided a 2½-inch valve outlet for fire department use. Where construction height requires installation of a combination standpipe, fire pumps and water main connections shall be provided to serve the standpipe.

(c) **Temporary Standpipes.** Temporary standpipes may be provided in place of permanent systems if they are designed to furnish 75 gallons of water per minute at 50 pounds per square inch pressure with a standpipe size of not less than 4 inches. All outlets shall be not less than 2½ inches. Pumping equipment sufficient to provide this pressure and volume shall be available at all times when a combination system is required.

(d) **Detailed Requirements.** Standpipe systems for building under construction shall be installed as required for permanent standpipe systems.

Basement Pipe Inlets

Sec. 3807. For basement pipe inlet requirements, see Appendix, Section 3807.

Chapter 39

STAGES AND PLATFORMS

Stage Ventilators

Sec. 3901. (a) General. There shall be one or more ventilators constructed of metal or other noncombustible material near the center and above the highest part of any working stage raised above the stage roof and having a total ventilation area equal to at least 5 percent of the floor area within the stage walls. The entire equipment shall conform to the requirements in subsections (b) to (i) of this Section, or their equivalent.

(b) **Opening Action.** Ventilators shall open by spring action or force of gravity sufficient to overcome the effects of neglect, rust, dirt, frost, snow, or expansion by heat or warping of the framework.

(c) **Glass.** Glass, if used in ventilators, must be protected against falling on the stage. A wire screen, if used under the glass, must be so placed that if clogged it cannot reduce the required ventilating area or interfere with the operating mechanism or obstruct the distribution of water from the automatic fire-extinguishing systems.

(d) **Design.** Ventilators, penthouses and supporting framework shall be designed in accordance with Chapter 23.

(e) **Automatic Openings.** Each ventilator shall be arranged to open automatically after the outbreak of fire by the use of an approved automatic closing device as defined in Chapter 43. The fusible link and operating cable shall hold each door closed against a minimum 30-pound counterforce exerted by springs or counterweights. This minimum counterforce shall be exerted on each door through its entire arc of travel and for a minimum 115°. A manual control shall be provided.

(f) **Spring Actuation.** Springs, when employed to actuate ventilator doors, shall be capable of maintaining full required tension indefinitely. Springs shall not be stressed more than 50 percent of their rated capacity and shall not be located directly in the air stream, nor exposed to the elements.

(g) **Location of Fusible Links.** A fusible link shall be placed in the cable control system on the underside of the ventilator at or above the roof line, or as approved by the Building Official, and shall be so located as not to be affected by the operation of fire-extinguishing systems.

(h) **Control.** Remote, manual or electrical control shall provide for both opening and closing of the ventilator doors for periodic testing and shall be located at a point on the stage designated by the Building Official. When remote control of ventilator is electrical, power failure shall not affect its instant operation in the event of fire. Hand winches may be employed to facilitate operation of manually controlled ventilators.

(i) **Curb Construction.** Curbs shall be constructed as required for the roof.

Gridirons

Sec. 3902. Gridirons, fly galleries and pinrails shall be constructed of noncombustible materials and fire protection of steel and iron may be omitted.

The head block well must be provided with an adequate strongback or lateral brace to offset torque.

Rooms Accessory to Stage

Sec. 3903. In buildings having a stage, the dressing room sections, workshops and storerooms shall be located on the stage side of the proscenium wall and shall be separated from each other and from the stage by not less than a One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation, as defined in Chapter 5.

Proscenium Walls

Sec. 3904. A stage as defined in Section 420 shall be completely separated from the auditorium by a proscenium wall of not less than two-hour noncombustible construction. The proscenium wall shall extend not less than 4 feet above the roof over the auditorium.

Proscenium walls may have, in addition to the main proscenium opening, one opening at the orchestra pit level and not more than two openings at the stage floor level, each of which shall be not more than 25 square feet in area.

All openings in the proscenium wall of a stage shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one and one-half-hour fire-resistive rating. The proscenium opening, which shall be the main opening for viewing performances, shall be provided with a self-closing fire-resistive curtain as provided in U.B.C. Standard No. 6-1.

Stage Floors

Sec. 3905. All parts of stage floors shall be of Type I construction except the part of the stage extending back from and 6 feet beyond the full width of the proscenium opening on each side, which may be constructed of steel or heavy timbers covered with a wood floor of not less than 2-inch nominal thickness. No part of the combustible construction except the floor finish shall be carried through the proscenium opening. All parts of the stage floor shall be designed to support not less than 125 pounds per square foot.

Openings through stage floors shall be equipped with tight-fitting trap doors of wood of not less than 2-inch nominal thickness.

Platforms

Sec. 3906. (a) Ventilators. Enclosed platforms shall be provided with one or more ventilators conforming to the requirements of Section 3901. When more than one ventilator is provided, they shall be so spaced as to provide proper exhaust ventilation.

Ventilators shall not be required for enclosed platforms having a floor area of 500 square feet or less.

(b) **Construction.** Walls and ceiling of an enclosed platform in an assembly room shall be of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Any usable space having headroom of 4 feet or more under a raised platform of an assembly room shall be of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

(c) **Accessory Rooms.** In buildings having an enclosed platform, the dressing-room section, workshops, and storerooms shall be separated from each other and from the rest of the building by not less than a One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation as defined in Chapter 5, except that a chair-storage area having headroom of not more than 4 feet need not be so separated.

Stage Exits

Sec. 3907. At least one exit not less than 36 inches wide shall be provided from each side of the stage opening directly or by means of a passageway not less than 36 inches in width to a street or exit court. An exit stair not less than 2 feet 6 inches wide shall be provided for egress from each fly gallery. Each tier of dressing rooms shall be provided with at least two means of egress each not less than 2 feet 6 inches wide and all such stairs shall be constructed as specified in Chapter 33. The stairs required in this Section need not be enclosed.

Miscellaneous

Sec. 3908. A protecting hood shall be provided over the full length of the stage switchboard.

Flame-retarding Requirements

Sec. 3909. No combustible scenery, drops, props, decorations or other combustible effects shall be placed on any stage or enclosed platform unless it is treated with an effective fire-retardant solution and maintained in a nonflammable condition as approved by the Fire Department.

Chapter 40

MOTION PICTURE PROJECTION ROOMS

General

Sec. 4001. (a) Scope. The provisions of this Chapter shall apply where ribbon-type cellulose acetate or other safety film is used in conjunction with electric arc, Xenon or other light source projection equipment which develops hazardous gases, dust or radiation. Where cellulose nitrate film is used, projection rooms shall comply with Part III of U.B.C. Standard No. 48-2.

(b) Projection Room Required. Every motion picture machine projecting film as mentioned within the scope of this Chapter shall be enclosed in a projection room. Appurtenant electrical equipment, such as rheostats, transformers and generators, may be within the projection room or in an adjacent room of equivalent construction.

There shall be posted on the outside of each projection room door and within the projection room itself a conspicuous sign with 1-inch block letters stating: "SAFETY FILM ONLY PERMITTED IN THIS ROOM."

Construction

Sec. 4002. Every projection room shall be of permanent construction consistent with the construction requirements for the type of building in which the projection room is located. Openings need not be protected.

The room shall have a floor area of not less than 80 square feet for a single machine, and at least 40 square feet for each additional machine. Each motion picture projector, floodlight, spotlight or similar piece of equipment shall not be used unless approved and shall have a clear working space not less than 30 inches by 30 inches on each side and at the rear thereof, but only one such space shall be required between two adjacent projectors.

The projection room and the rooms appurtenant thereto shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet 6 inches.

Exits

Sec. 4003. Exits shall be provided as required in Chapter 33.

Projection Ports and Openings

Sec. 4004. The aggregate of openings for projection equipment shall not exceed 25 percent of the area of the wall between the projection room and the auditorium.

All openings shall be provided with glass or other approved material, so as to completely close the opening.

Ventilation

Sec. 4005. (a) General. Ventilation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of this Section.

(b) **Projection Booth. 1. Supply air.** Each projection room shall be provided with two or more separate fresh air inlet ducts with screened openings terminating within 12 inches of the floor, and located at opposite ends of the room. Such air inlets shall be of sufficient size to permit an air change every three minutes. Fresh air may be supplied from the general building air conditioning system; but when this is done, it shall be so arranged that the projection booth will continue to receive one change of air every three minutes, regardless of the status of the general air conditioning system.

2. **Exhaust air.** Each projection room shall be provided with one or more exhaust air outlets which may be manifolded into a single duct outside the booth. Such outlets shall be so located as to insure circulation throughout the room. Projection room exhaust air systems shall be independent of any other air systems in the buildings. Exhaust air ducts shall terminate at the exterior of the building in such a location that the exhaust air cannot be readily recirculated into the supply air system. The exhaust system shall be mechanically operated and of such a capacity as to provide a minimum of one change of air every three minutes. The blower motor shall be outside the duct system. The projection room ventilation system may also serve appurtenant rooms, such as the generator room and the rewind room.

(c) **Projection Equipment Ventilation.** Each projection machine shall be provided with an exhaust duct which will draw air from each lamp and exhaust it directly to the outside of the building in such a fashion that it will not be picked up by supply inlets. Such a duct shall be of rigid materials, except for a continuous flexible connector approved for the purpose. The lamp exhaust system shall not be interconnected with any other system.

1. **Electric arc projection equipment.** The exhaust capacity shall be 200 cubic feet per minute for each lamp connected to the lamp exhaust system, or as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. Auxiliary air may be introduced into the system through a screened opening to stabilize the arc.

2. **Xenon projection equipment.** The lamp exhaust system shall exhaust not less than 300 cubic feet per minute per lamp, nor less than that exhaust volume required or recommended by the equipment manufacturer, whichever is the greater. The external temperature of the lamp housing shall not exceed 130°F. when operating.

Miscellaneous Equipment

Sec. 4006. Each projection room shall be provided with rewind and film storage facilities.

A maximum of four containers for flammable liquids not greater than 16-ounce capacity and of a nonbreakable type, may be permitted in each projection booth.

Sanitary Facilities

Sec. 4007. Every projection room shall be provided with a lavatory.

Every projection room serving an assembly occupancy shall be provided with a water closet.

EXCEPTION: A water closet shall not be required in a projection room where completely automated projection equipment is installed which does not require a projectionist in attendance for projection or rewinding film.

Chapter 41

NO REQUIREMENTS

Part VIII

FIRE-RESISTIVE STANDARDS FOR FIRE PROTECTION

Chapter 42

INTERIOR WALL AND CEILING FINISH

General

Sec. 4201. Interior wall and ceiling finish shall mean interior wainscoting, paneling, or other finish applied structurally or for decoration, acoustical correction, surface insulation, or similar purposes. Requirements for finishes in this Chapter shall not apply to trim, defined as picture molds, chair rails, baseboards, and handrails; to doors and windows or their frames, nor to materials which are less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in thickness cemented to the surface of walls or ceilings, if these materials have flame-spread characteristics no greater than paper of this thickness cemented to a noncombustible backing.

Foam plastics shall not be used as interior finish except as provided in Section 1717. For foam plastic trim see Section 1705 (e).

Testing and Classification of Materials

Sec. 4202. (a) Testing. Tests shall be made by an approved testing agency to establish flame-spread characteristics and to show that materials when cemented or otherwise fastened in place will not readily become detached when subjected to room temperatures of 300°F. for 25 minutes. Flame-spread characteristics shall be determined by one of the following methods:

1. The "Tunnel Test" as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1.
2. Any other recognized method of test procedure for determining the flame-spread characteristics of finish materials that will give comparable results to those specified in Method No. 1 above.

(b) Classification. The classes of materials based upon their flame-spread characteristics under the Tunnel Test shall be as set forth in Table No. 42-A. The smoke density shall be no greater than 450 when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1 in the way intended for use. The products of combustion shall be no more toxic than the burning of untreated wood under similar conditions.

Application of Controlled Interior Finish

Sec. 4203. Interior finish materials applied to walls and ceilings shall be tested as specified in Section 4202 and regulated for purposes of limiting flame spread by the following provisions:

1. When walls and ceilings are required by any provision in this Code to be of fire-resistive or noncombustible construction, the finish material of any class shall be applied directly against such fire-resistive construction or to furring strips not exceeding 1 3/4 inches applied directly against such surfaces. The intervening spaces between such furring strips shall be filled with inorganic or Class I material or shall be firestopped not to exceed 8 feet in any direction.

2. Where walls and ceilings are required to be of fire-resistive or noncombustible construction and walls are set out or ceilings are dropped distances greater than specified in paragraph 1 of this Section, Class I finish materials shall be used except where the finish materials are protected on both sides by automatic fire-extinguishing systems or are attached to a noncombustible backing or to furring strips installed as specified in paragraph 1. The hangers and assembly members of such dropped ceilings that are below the main ceiling line shall be of noncombustible materials except that in Type III and V construction fire-retardant treated wood may be used. The construction of each set-out wall shall be of fire-resistive construction as required elsewhere in this Code. See Section 2517 (f) for fire and draft stops.

3. Wall and ceiling finish materials of all classes as permitted in this Chapter may be installed directly against the wood decking or planking of Type IV Heavy-Timber Construction or to wood furring strips applied directly to the wood decking or planking installed and firestopped as specified in paragraph 1.

TABLE NO. 42-A—FLAME-SPREAD CLASSIFICATION

| MATERIAL QUALIFIED BY: | |
|------------------------|-------------|
| Class | Tunnel Test |
| I | 0- 25 |
| II | 26- 75 |
| III | 76-200 |

4. All interior wall or ceiling finish other than Class I material which is less than 1/4 inch thick shall be applied directly against a noncombustible backing unless the qualifying tests were made with the material suspended from the noncombustible backing.

Finishes Based on Occupancy

Sec. 4204. The minimum flame-spread classification of interior finish, as determined by tests, shall be based on use or occupancy as set forth in Table No. 42-B.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Except in Group I Occupancy and in enclosed vertical exitways, Class III may be used in other exitways and rooms as wainscoting extending not more than 48 inches above the floor and for tack and bulletin boards covering not more than 5 percent of the gross wall area of the room.

2. Where approved full fire-extinguishing system protection is provided, the flame-spread classification rating may be reduced one classification, but in no case shall materials having a classification greater than Class III be used.

3. The exposed faces of Type IV-H.T., structural members and Type IV-H.T., decking and planking, where otherwise permissible under this Code are excluded from flame-spread requirements.

TABLE NO. 42-B—MINIMUM INTERIOR-FINISH CLASSIFICATIONS

| OCCUPANCY GROUP | ENCLOSED VERTICAL EXITWAYS | OTHER EXITWAYS | ROOMS OR AREAS |
|-----------------|----------------------------|----------------|------------------|
| A | I | II | III |
| E | I | II | III |
| I | I | II | II ¹ |
| H | I | II | III ² |
| B | I | II | III |
| R-1 | I | II | III |
| R-3 | III | III | III ³ |
| M ⁴ | NO RESTRICTIONS | | |

¹In rooms in which personal liberties of inmates are forcibly restrained, Class I material only shall be used.

²Over two stories shall be of Class II.

³Flame-spread provisions are not applicable to kitchens and bathrooms of Group R, Division 3 occupancies.

⁴Foam plastics shall comply with the requirements specified in Section 1717.

Chapter 43

FIRE-RESISTIVE STANDARDS

NOTE: Tables in Chapter 43 appear at the end of the Chapter.

General

Sec. 4301. In addition to all the other requirements of this Code, fire-resistive materials shall meet the requirements for fire-resistive construction given in this Chapter.

Fire-resistive Materials

Sec. 4302. (a) General. Materials and systems used for fire-resistive purposes shall be limited to those specified in this Chapter unless accepted under the procedure given in Section 4302 (b), and shall conform to the following standards. For standards for the specific materials of construction referred to in this Chapter, see the appropriate Chapter in this Code or the Uniform Building Code Standards specifically regulating such materials.

The materials and details of construction for the fire-resistive systems described in this chapter shall be in accordance with all other provisions of this Code except as modified herein.

| MATERIALS AND TESTS | U.B.C. DESIGNATION |
|---|-----------------------|
| FIRE TEST OF BUILDING CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIAL | 43-1 |
| FIRE TESTS OF DOOR ASSEMBLIES | 43-2 |
| TINCLAD FIRE DOORS | 43-3 |
| FIRE TESTS OF WINDOW ASSEMBLIES | 43-4 |
| INSTALLATION OF FIRE DOORS AND FIRE WINDOWS | 43-5 |
| SMOKE AND FIRE DETECTORS FOR FIRE PROTECTIVE SIGNALING SYSTEMS | 43-6 |
| FIRE DAMPERS | 43-7 |

(b) **Tests.** For the purpose of determining the degree of fire resistance afforded, the materials of construction listed in this Chapter shall be assumed to have the fire-resistance rating indicated. Any material or assembly of materials of construction tested in accordance with the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1 shall be rated for fire resistance in accordance with the results and conditions of such tests.

(c) **Concrete.** Grade A concrete is made with aggregates such as limestone, calcareous gravel, trap rock, slag, expanded clay, shale, slate or any other aggregates possessing equivalent fire-resistive properties.

Grade B concrete is all concrete other than Grade A concrete and includes concrete made with aggregates containing more than 40 percent quartz, chert, or flint.

(d) **Pneumatically placed Concrete.** Pneumatically placed concrete without coarse aggregate shall be classified as Grade A or B concrete in accordance with aggregate used.

Protection of Structural Members

Sec. 4303. (a) General. Structural members having the fire-resistive protection set forth in Table No. 43-A shall be assumed to have the fire-resistance ratings set forth therein.

(b) **Protective Coverings.** 1. **Thickness of protection.** The thickness of fire-resistive materials required for protection of structural members shall be not less than set forth in Table No. 43-A, except as modified in this Section. The figures shown shall be the net thickness of the protecting materials and shall not include any hollow space back of the protection.

2. **Unit masonry protection.** Where required, metal ties shall be embedded in transverse joints of unit masonry for protection of steel columns. Such ties shall be as set forth in Table No. 43-A or be equivalent thereto.

3. **Reinforcement for cast-in-place concrete column protection.** Cast-in-place concrete protection for steel columns shall be reinforced at the edges of such members with wire ties of not less than .18 inch in diameter wound spirally around the columns on a pitch of not more than 8 inches or by equivalent reinforcement.

4. **Embedment of pipes.** Conduits and pipes shall not be embedded in required fire protection of structural members.

5. **Column jacketing.** Where the fire-resistive covering on columns is exposed to injury from moving vehicles, the handling of merchandise or other means, it shall be protected in an approved manner.

6. **Ceiling protection.** Where a ceiling forms the protective membrane for fire-resistive assemblies, the constructions and their supporting horizontal structural members need not be individually fire protected except where such members support directly applied loads from more than one floor or roof. The required fire resistance shall be not less than that required for individual protection of members.

Ceilings shall form continuous fire-resistive membranes, but may have openings for copper, sheet steel or ferrous plumbing pipes, ducts and electrical outlet boxes provided the areas of such openings through the ceiling aggregate not more than 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of ceiling area. All duct openings in such ceilings shall be protected by approved fire dampers.

EXCEPTION: Larger openings than permitted above may be installed where such openings and the assemblies in which they are utilized are in accordance with the results of tests pursuant to the provisions of Section 4302 (b).

Individual electrical outlet boxes shall be of steel and not greater than 16 square inches in area.

7. **Plaster application.** Plaster protective coatings may be applied with

the finish coat omitted when they comply with the design mix and thickness requirements of Tables Nos. 43-A, 43-B and 43-C.

(c) **Protected Members.** 1. **Attached metal members.** The edges of lugs, brackets, rivets and bolt heads attached to structural members may extend to within 1 inch of the surface of the fire protection.

2. **Reinforcing.** Thickness of protection for concrete or masonry reinforcement shall be measured to the outside of the reinforcement except that stirrups and spiral reinforcement ties may project not more than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch into the protection.

3. **Bonded prestressed concrete tendons.** For members having a single tendon or more than one tendon installed with equal concrete cover measured from the nearest surface, the cover shall be not less than that set forth in Table No. 43-A.

For members having multiple tendons installed with variable concrete cover, the average tendon cover shall be not less than that set forth in Table No. 43-A provided:

- A. The clearance from each tendon to the nearest exposed surface is used to determine the average cover.
- B. In no case can the clear cover for individual tendons be less than one-half of that set forth in Table No. 43-A. A minimum cover of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch for slabs and 1 inch for beams is required for any aggregate concrete.
- C. For the purpose of establishing a fire-resistive rating, tendons having a clear covering less than that set forth in Table No. 43-A shall not contribute more than 50 percent of the required ultimate moment capacity for members less than 350 square inches in cross-sectional area and 65 percent for larger members. For structural design purposes, however, tendons having a reduced cover are assumed to be fully effective.

(d) **Fire Protection Omitted.** Fire protection may be omitted from the bottom flange of lintels, spanning not over 6 feet, shelf angles, or plates that are not a part of the structural frame.

Walls and Partitions

Sec. 4304. (a) General. Fire-resistive walls and partitions shall be assumed to have the fire-resistance ratings set forth in Table No. 43-B.

(b) **Combustible Members.** Combustible members framed into a wall shall be protected at their ends by not less than one-half the required fire-resistive thickness of such wall.

(c) **Exterior Walls.** In fire-resistive exterior wall construction the fire-resistive rating shall be maintained for such walls passing through attic areas.

Floor-ceilings or Roof-ceilings

Sec. 4305. (a) General. Fire-resistive floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling

construction systems shall be assumed to have the fire-resistance ratings set forth in Table No. 43-C.

(b) **Floors.** Fire-resistive floors shall be continuous and all openings for mechanical and electrical equipment shall be enclosed as specified in Section 1706.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Occasional pipes, conduits, sleeves and electrical outlets of copper, sheet steel or ferrous construction may be installed within or through fire-resistive floor systems provided such installations do not unduly impair the required fire resistance of the assembly.

2. The provisions of this Section shall not apply when such openings are in accordance with the results of tests conducted pursuant to the provisions of Section 4302 (b).

(c) **Roofs.** Fire-resistive roofs may have the same openings as permitted for floors and may contain other openings as permitted by this Code. See Chapter 34 for skylight construction.

(d) **Unusable Space Above or Below.** In one-hour fire-resistive construction the ceiling may be omitted over unusable space and flooring may be omitted where unusable space occurs above.

(e) **Ceiling Panels.** Where the weight of lay-in roof-ceiling panels, used as part of fire-resistive floor-ceiling assemblies is not adequate to resist an upward force of one pound per square foot, wire or other approved devices shall be installed above the panels to prevent vertical displacement under such upward force.

Fire-resistive Assemblies for Protection of Openings

Sec. 4306. (a) General. Where required by this Code for the fire protection of openings, fire-resistive assemblies shall meet the requirements of this Chapter.

(b) **Definitions. FIRE ASSEMBLY** is the assembly of a fire door, fire windows or fire damper, including all required hardware, anchorage, frames and sills. Fire dampers shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-7.

FIRE ASSEMBLY, AUTOMATIC CLOSING, is a fire assembly which may remain in an open position and which will close automatically if subjected to either of the following:

1. An increase in temperature.
2. Products of combustion other than heat.

Unless otherwise specified, the closing device shall be one rated at a maximum temperature of 165°F. If products of combustion other than heat are being detected to actuate the closing device, the closing device shall operate by the activation of an approved detector set to operate when smoke reduces the intensity of a 1-foot long beam of white light by 4 percent or any other detection device conforming to the requirements specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 43-6.

FIRE ASSEMBLY, SELF-CLOSING, is a fire assembly which is kept in

a normally closed position and is equipped with an approved device to insure closing and latching after having been opened for use.

(c) **Identification of Fire Assemblies.** All fire assemblies having fire-protection ratings shall have a label or other identification showing the rating thereof. Such label shall be approved and shall be permanently affixed. The label shall be applied at the factory where fabrication and assembly are done. Inspection shall be made by an approved inspection agency during fabrication and assembly.

(d) **Fire-resistive Tests.** The fire-protection rating of all types of required fire assemblies shall be determined in accordance with the requirements specified in U.B.C. Standards No. 43-2 and No. 43-4.

(e) **Hardware.** Every fire assembly required to have a three-hour fire protection rating shall be of an automatic closing type as specified in Section 4306 (b). Every fire assembly required to have a one and one-half hour, one-hour, or three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating shall be of an automatic or self-closing type as specified in Section 4306 (b).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Dual fire-exit doors shall have closing devices as specified in Chapter 33.

2. Fire assemblies installed across exit corridors which are part of an occupancy or area separation wall, as defined in Chapter 5, shall be automatic closing fire assemblies which will close automatically if subjected to products of combustion other than heat. Door hold open devices shall be of an approved type which will release the door so that it will close in the event of a power failure.

Heat-actuated devices used in automatic fire assemblies providing three-hour fire protection shall be installed, one on each side of the wall at the top of the opening and one on each side of the wall at the ceiling height where the ceiling is more than 3 feet above the opening.

Fire assemblies protecting openings required to have one and one-half, one or three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating, and which are not exit doors, may be activated in a similar manner or by a single fusible link in the opening incorporated in the closing device.

Devices detecting products of combustion shall meet the approval of the Building Official as to installation and locations, and shall be subject to such periodic tests as may be required.

(f) **Glazed Openings in Fire Doors.** Glazed openings in fire doors shall not be permitted in a fire assembly required to have a three-hour fire-resistive rating.

The area of glazed openings in a fire door required to have one and one-half hour or one-hour fire-resistive rating shall be limited to 100 square inches with a minimum dimension of 4 inches. When both leaves of a pair of doors have observation panels, the total area of the glazed openings shall not exceed 100 square inches for each leaf.

Glazed openings shall be limited to 1296 square inches in wood and plastic-faced composite or hollow metal doors, per light, when fire-

resistive assemblies are required to have a three-fourths-hour fire-resistive rating.

(g) **Glazed Openings in Fire Windows.** Windows required to have a three-fourths-hour fire-resistive rating may have an area not greater than 84 square feet with neither width nor height exceeding 12 feet.

(h) **Glazing.** Glazing shall be glass not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick and shall be reinforced with wire mesh No. 24 gauge or heavier embedded in the glass with openings not larger than 1 inch square. Glass not conforming to these requirements may be used when qualified by tests in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-2 (for doors) or No. 43-4 (for windows). Glass shall be held in place by steel glazing angles except that in casement windows wire clips may be used.

(i) **Fire Dampers.** Except where fire tests have shown that fire dampers are not necessary to maintain the required fire resistance of the construction, fire dampers complying with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 43-7 shall be installed in the following locations:

1. Duct penetrations of area or occupancy separation walls. When the wall is required to have a rating of more than two hours, a fire door meeting the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 43-2 is required.
2. Ducts passing through horizontal exit walls.
3. Duct penetrations of fire-rated shafts unless exhaust or return air sub-ducts extend 22 inches vertically in a vented shaft.
4. Ducts penetrating the ceiling of a fire-resistive floor-ceiling assembly.
5. Ducts penetrating fire-rated corridor walls having openings into the corridor

(j) **Tin-clad Doors.** If constructed as specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 43-3, tin-clad fire doors installed on each side of openings requiring protection shall be considered as providing a fire assembly having a three-hour fire-protection rating provided each door bears the label of an approved testing agency showing the classification thereof.

(k) **Installation.** A fire assembly shall be installed as specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 43-5.

(l) **Signs.** A sign shall be displayed permanently near or on each required fire door in letters not less than 1 inch high to read as follows:

FIRE DOOR
DO NOT OBSTRUCT

Roof Coverings

Sec. 4307. Fire-retardant roof coverings shall be as specified in Section 3203.

**TABLE NO. 43-A—MINIMUM PROTECTION OF STRUCTURAL PARTS BASED ON TIME PERIODS FOR
VARIOUS NONCOMBUSTIBLE INSULATING MATERIALS^a**

| STRUCTURAL PARTS TO BE PROTECTED | ITEM NUMBER | INSULATING MATERIAL USED | MINIMUM THICKNESS OF INSULATING MATERIAL FOR FOLLOWING FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS (in inches) | | | |
|---|----------------|--|--|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| Steel Columns and All Members of Primary Trusses | 1 | Grade A concrete, members 6"x6" or greater (not including sandstone, granite and siliceous gravel) ¹ | 2½ | 2 | 1½ | 1 |
| | 2 | Grade A concrete, members 8"x8" or greater (not including sandstone, granite and siliceous gravel) ¹ | 2 | 1½ | 1 | 1 |
| | 3 | Grade A concrete, members 12"x12" or greater (not including ^a sandstone, granite and siliceous gravel) ¹ | 1½ | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | 4 | Grade B concrete and Grade A concrete excluded above, members 6"x6" or greater ¹ | 3 | 2 | 1½ | 1 |
| | 5 | Grade B concrete and Grade A concrete excluded above, members 8"x8" or greater ¹ | 2½ | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| | 6 | Grade B concrete and Grade A concrete excluded above, members 12"x12" or greater ¹ | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | 7 | Clay or shale brick with brick and mortar fill ¹ | 3¾ | | | 2¼ |
| | 8 | 4" Hollow clay tile in two 2" layers; ½" mortar between tile and column; ⅜" metal mesh (wire diameter = .046") in horizontal joints; tile fill ¹ | 4 | | | |
| | 9 | 2" Hollow clay tile; ¾" mortar between tile and column; ⅜" metal mesh (.046" wire diameter) in horizontal joints; Grade A concrete fill ¹ ; plastered with ¾" gypsum plaster | 3 | | | |
| | 10 | 2" Hollow clay tile with outside wire ties (.08" diameter) at each course of tile or ⅝" metal mesh (.046" diameter wire) in horizontal joints; Grade A concrete fill ¹ extending 1" outside column on all sides | | | 3 | |

| | | | | | | |
|--|----|---|----------|----------|-----------------|---|
| Steel Columns and All Members of Primary Trusses (Cont'd.) | 11 | 2" Hollow clay tile with outside wire ties (.08" diameter) at each course of tile with or without Grade A concrete fill; ¾" mortar between tile and column | | | | 2 |
| | 12 | Solid gypsum blocks with woven wire mesh ² in horizontal joints, laid with 1" mortar on flanges ¹ and plastered with ½" gypsum plaster | 2½ | 2½ | | |
| | 13 | Hollow gypsum blocks with ⅝" wide No. 12 gauge metal cramps and woven wire mesh ² in horizontal joints. PL denotes ½" gypsum plaster | 3½ PL | 3½ PL | 3 | 3 |
| | 14 | Portland cement plaster over metal lath wire tied to ¾" cold-rolled vertical channels with No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 3" to 6" on center. Plaster mixed 1:2½ by volume, cement to sand | | | 2½ ³ | ¾ |
| | 15 | Vermiculite concrete, 1:4 mix by volume over paperbacked wire fabric lath wrapped directly around column with additional 2"x 2" No. 16/16 gauge wire fabric placed ¾" from outer concrete surface. Wire fabric tied with No. 18 gauge wire spaced 6" on center for inner layer and 2" on center for outer layer | 2 | | | |
| | 16 | Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster over metal lath wrapped around column and furred 1¼" from column flanges. Sheets lapped at ends and tied at 6" intervals with No. 18 gauge tie wire. Plaster pushed through to flanges. | 1½ | 1 | | |
| | 17 | Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster over self-furring metal lath wrapped directly around column, lapped 1" and tied at 6" intervals with No. 18 gauge wire | 1¾ | 1¾ | 1 | |

(Continued)

**TABLE NO. 43-A—MINIMUM PROTECTION OF STRUCTURAL PARTS BASED ON TIME PERIODS FOR
VARIOUS NONCOMBUSTIBLE INSULATING MATERIALS^a—Continued**

| STRUCTURAL PARTS TO BE PROTECTED | ITEM NUMBER | INSULATING MATERIAL USED | MINIMUM THICKNESS OF INSULATING MATERIAL FOR FOLLOWING FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS (in inches) | | | |
|--|----------------|--|--|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| Steel Columns and All Members of Primary Trusses (Cont'd.) | 18 | Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster on metal lath applied to ¾" cold-rolled channels spaced 24 inches apart vertically and wrapped flatwise around column | 1 ½ | | | |
| | 19 | Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster over 2 layers of ½" plain full-length gypsum lath applied tight to column flanges. Lath wrapped with 1" hexagonal mesh of No. 20 gauge wire and tied with doubled No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 23" on center. For three-coat work the plaster mix for the second coat shall not exceed 100 pounds of gypsum to 2½ cubic feet of aggregate for the three-hour system | 2 ½ | 2 | | |
| | 20 | Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster over one layer of ½" plain full-length gypsum lath applied tight to column flanges. Lath tied with doubled No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 23" on center and scratch coat wrapped with 1" hexagonal mesh No. 20 gauge wire fabric. For three-coat work the plaster mix for the second coat shall not exceed 100 pounds of gypsum to 2½ cubic feet of aggregate | | 2 | | |
| | 21 | Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster over ¾" perforated gypsum lath applied tight to column flanges and tied with doubled No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 15" on center. For three-coat work the plaster mix for the second coat shall not exceed 100 pounds of gypsum to 2½ cubic feet of aggregate for the two-hour system | | 1 ¼ | 1 ¼ | |

| | | | | | | |
|--|----|--|--|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| Steel Columns and All Members of Primary Trusses (Cont'd.) | 22 | Multiple layers of $\frac{1}{2}$ " gypsum wallboard adhesively ⁴ secured to column flanges and successive layers. Wallboard applied without horizontal joints. Corner edges of each layer staggered. Wallboard layer below outer layer secured to column with doubled No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 15" on center. Exposed corners taped and treated | | | 2 | 1 |
| | 23 | Three layers of $\frac{5}{8}$ " Type "X" gypsum wallboard. First and second layer held in place by $\frac{1}{8}$ " diameter by $1\frac{3}{8}$ " long ring shank nails with $\frac{5}{16}$ " diameter heads spaced 24" on center at corners. Middle layer also secured with metal straps at mid-height and 18" from each end, and by metal corner bead at each corner held by the metal straps. Third layer attached to corner bead with 1" long gypsum wallboard screws spaced 12" on center | | | 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ | |
| | 24 | Three layers of $\frac{5}{8}$ " Type "X" gypsum wallboard, each layer screw attached to $1\frac{1}{4}$ " steel studs (No. 25 gauge) at each corner of column. Middle layer also secured with No. 18 gauge double strand tie wire, 24" on center for inner layer, No. 6 by $1\frac{1}{8}$ " spaced 12" on center for middle layer and No. 8 by $2\frac{1}{4}$ " spaced 12" on center for outer layer | | 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ | | |
| | 25 | Wood-fibered gypsum plaster mixed 1:1 by weight gypsum to sand aggregate applied over metal lath. Lath lapped 1" and tied 6" on center at all ends, edges and spacers with No. 18 gauge tie wire. Lath applied over $\frac{1}{2}$ " spacers made of $\frac{3}{4}$ " furring channel with 2" legs bent around each corner. Spacers located 1" from top and bottom of member and a maximum of 40" on center and wire tied with a single strand of No. 18 gauge wire. Corner bead tied to the lath at 6" on center along each corner to provide plaster thickness | | | 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ | |

(Continued)

**TABLE NO. 43-A—MINIMUM PROTECTION OF STRUCTURAL PARTS BASED ON TIME PERIODS FOR
VARIOUS NONCOMBUSTIBLE INSULATING MATERIALS^a—Continued**

| STRUCTURAL PARTS TO BE PROTECTED | ITEM NUMBER | INSULATING MATERIAL USED | MINIMUM THICKNESS OF INSULATING MATERIAL FOR FOLLOWING FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS (In Inches) | | | |
|---|----------------|--|--|-------|-----------------|-------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| Webs or Flanges of Steel Beams and Girders | 26 | Grade A concrete (not including sandstone, granite and siliceous gravel) with 3" or finer metal mesh placed 1" from the finished surface anchored to the top flange and providing not less than .025 square inch of steel area per foot in each direction. | 2 | 1½ | 1 | 1 |
| | 27 | Grade B concrete and Grade A concrete excluded above with 3" or finer metal mesh placed 1" from the finished surface anchored to the top flange and providing not less than .025 square inch of steel area per foot in each direction | 2½ | 2 | 1½ | 1 |
| | 28 | Portland cement plaster on metal lath attached to ¾" cold-rolled channels with No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 3" to 6" on center. Plaster mixed 1:2½ by volume, cement to sand | | | 2½ ³ | ¾ |
| | 29 | Vermiculite Gypsum plaster on a metal lath cage, wire tied to No. 8 steel wire hangers wrapped around beam and spaced 16" on center. Metal lath ties spaced approximately 5" on center at cage sides and bottom | | ¾ | | |

| | | | | | | |
|--|----|--|--|--|-----------------|--|
| Webs or Flanges of Steel Beams and Girders (Cont'd.) | 30 | <p>Two layers of $\frac{5}{8}$" Type "X" gypsum wallboard are attached to U-shaped brackets spaced 24" on center. No. 25 gauge $1\frac{1}{8}$" deep by 1" galvanized steel runner channels are first installed parallel to and on each side of the top beam flange to provide a $\frac{1}{2}$" clearance to the flange. The channel runners are attached to steel deck or concrete floor construction with approved fasteners spaced 12" on center. U-shaped brackets are formed from members identical to the channel runners. At the bent portion of the U-shaped bracket, the webs of the channel are cut out so that $1\frac{1}{8}$" deep corner channels can be inserted without attachment parallel to each side of the lower flange.</p> <p>As an alternate No. 24 gauge 1" by 2" runner and corner angles may be used in lieu of channels and the web cutouts in the U-shaped brackets may be omitted. Each angle is attached to the bracket with $\frac{1}{2}$" long No. 8 self-drilling screws. The vertical legs of the U-shaped bracket are attached to the runners with one $\frac{1}{2}$" long No. 8 self-drilling screw. The completed steel framing provides a $2\frac{5}{8}$" and $1\frac{1}{2}$" space between the inner layer of wallboard and the sides and bottom of the steel beam respectively. The inner layer of wallboard is attached to the top runners and bottom corner channels or corner angles with $1\frac{1}{4}$" long No. 6 self-drilling screws spaced 16" on center. The outer layer of wallboard is applied with $1\frac{1}{4}$" long No. 6 self-drilling screws spaced 8" on center. The bottom corners are reinforced with metal corner beads.</p> | | | 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ | |
|--|----|--|--|--|-----------------|--|

(Continued)

**TABLE NO. 43-A—MINIMUM PROTECTION OF STRUCTURAL PARTS BASED ON TIME PERIODS FOR
VARIOUS NONCOMBUSTIBLE INSULATING MATERIALS^a—Continued**

| STRUCTURAL PARTS TO BE PROTECTED | ITEM NUMBER | INSULATING MATERIAL USED | MINIMUM THICKNESS OF INSULATING MATERIAL FOR FOLLOWING FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS (In Inches) | | | |
|--|----------------|---|--|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| Webs or Flanges of Steel Beams and Girders (Cont'd.) | 31 | Three layers of $\frac{5}{8}$ " Type X gypsum wallboard attached to a steel suspension system as described immediately above utilizing the No. 25 gauge 1" by 2" lower corner angles. The framing is located so that a $2\frac{1}{2}$ " and 2" space is provided between the inner layer of wallboard and the sides and bottom of the beam respectively. The first two layers of wallboard are attached as described immediately above. A layer of No. 20 gauge 1" hexagonal galvanized wire mesh is applied under the soffit of the middle layer and up the sides approximately 2". The mesh is held in position with the No. 6 $1\frac{1}{8}$ " long screws installed in the vertical leg of the bottom corner angles. The outer layer of wallboard is attached with No. 6 $2\frac{1}{4}$ " long screws spaced 8" on center. One screw is also installed at the mid-depth of the bracket in each layer. Bottom corners are finished as described above. | | $1\frac{1}{2}$ | | |
| Bonded Pretensioned Reinforcement in Prestressed Concrete ⁵ | 32 | Grade A ⁶ Beams or girders concrete Solid slabs ⁴ | 4 ⁷ | $3\frac{1}{2}$ 2 | $2\frac{1}{2}$ ⁷ $1\frac{1}{2}$ | $1\frac{1}{2}$ 1 |
| Bonded or Unbonded Posttensioned Tendons in Prestressed Concrete ^{5, 10} | 33 | Grade A or B Concrete Unrestrained Members: Solid Slabs ⁴ Beams and Girders ¹¹ 8 in. wide > 12 in. wide | 3 | 2 $4\frac{1}{2}$ $2\frac{1}{2}$ | $1\frac{1}{2}$ $2\frac{1}{2}$ 2 | $1\frac{1}{4}$ $1\frac{1}{2}$ |

| | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---------------|--------------|---------------|----|
| | 34 | Grade A or B Concrete Restrained Members: ^{1,2} Solid Slabs ⁴ Beams and Girders ¹¹ 8 in. Wide > 12 in. wide | 1¼ 2½ 2 | 1 2 1¼ | ¾ 1¼ 1½ | |
| Reinforcing Steel in Reinforced Concrete Columns, Beams, Girders and Trusses | 35 | Grade A concrete, members 12" or larger, square or round (Size limit does not apply to beams and girders monolithic with floors) | 1½ | 1½ | 1½ | 1½ |
| | 36 | Grade B concrete, members 12" or larger, square or round (Size limit does not apply to beams and girders monolithic with floors) | 2 | 1½ | 1½ | 1½ |
| Reinforcing Steel in Reinforced Concrete Joists ⁹ | 37 | Grade A concrete | 1¼ | 1¼ | 1 | ¾ |
| | 38 | Grade B concrete | 1¼ | 1½ | 1 | ¾ |
| Reinforcing and Tie Rods in Floor and Roof Slabs ⁹ | 39 | Grade A concrete | 1 | 1 | ¾ | ¾ |
| | 40 | Grade B concrete | 1¼ | 1 | 1 | ¾ |

(Continued)

FOOTNOTES TO TABLE NO. 43-A

- ^aGeneric fire resistance ratings (those not designated by company code letter) as listed in the Design Manual—Fire Resistance 1975-76 Edition as published by the Gypsum Association—may be accepted as if herein listed.
- ¹Reentrant parts of protected members to be filled solidly.
- ²Woven wire mesh consists of $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch mesh of No. 17 gauge wire.
- ³Two layers of equal thickness with a $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch air space between.
- ⁴An approved adhesive qualified under U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1.
- ⁵Where lightweight Grade A concrete aggregates producing concrete having an over-dry weight of 110 pounds per cubic foot or less are used, the tabulated minimum cover may be reduced 25 percent, except that in no case shall the cover be less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in slabs nor $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in beams or girders.
- ⁶For Grade B concrete increase tendon cover 20 percent.
- ⁷Adequate provisions against spalling shall be provided by U-shaped or hooped stirrups spaced not to exceed the depth of the member with a clear cover of 1 inch.
- ⁸Prestressed slabs shall have a thickness not less than that required in Table No. 43-C for the respective fire-resistive time period.
- ⁹For use with concrete slabs having a comparable fire endurance where members are framed into the structure in such a manner as to provide equivalent performance to that of monolithic concrete construction.
- ¹⁰Fire coverage at end anchorages shall be as follows: Cover to the prestressing steel at the anchor shall be $\frac{1}{2}$ inch greater than that required away from the anchor. Minimum cover to steel bearing plate shall be 1 inch in beams and $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in slabs.
- ¹¹For beam widths between 8 and 12 inches, cover thickness can be determined by interpolation.
- ¹²Interior spans of continuous slabs, beams and girders may be considered restrained.

TABLE NO. 43-B—RATED FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS FOR VARIOUS WALLS AND PARTITIONS^a

| MATERIAL | ITEM NUMBER | CONSTRUCTION ^a | MINIMUM FINISHED THICKNESS FACE-TO-FACE ¹ (In Inches) | | | |
|------------------------|-------------|---|--|-------|-----------------|-------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| Brick of Clay or Shale | 1 | Solid units (at least 75 percent solid) | 8 | | 6 ³ | 4 |
| | 2 | Solid units plastered each side with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum or portland cement plaster. Portland cement plaster mixed 1:2½ by weight, cement to sand | | | 4¾ ⁴ | |
| | 3 | Hollow brick units ⁵ at least 71 percent solid | | 8 | | |
| | 4 | Hollow brick units ⁵ at least 71 percent solid, plastered each side with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum plaster | 8¾ | | | |
| | 5 | Hollow (rowlock ⁶) | 12 | | 8 | |
| | 6 | Hollow (rowlock ⁶) plastered each side with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum or portland cement plaster. Portland cement plaster mixed 1:2½ by weight, cement to sand | 9 | | | |
| | 7 | Hollow cavity wall consisting of two 4" nominal clay brick units with air space between | 10 | | | |
| | 8 | Hollow brick units at least 60 percent solid, cells filled with perlite loose fill insulation | 8 | | | |
| | 9 | 4-in. nominal thick units at least 75 percent solid backed with a hat shaped metal furring channel $\frac{3}{4}$ inch thick formed from 0.021-inch sheet metal attached to the brick wall on 24-inch centers with approved fasteners; and ½-inch Type X gypsum wallboard attached to the metal furring strips with 1-inch long Type S screws spaced 8 inches on center. | | | 5 ⁴ | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-B—RATED FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS FOR VARIOUS WALLS AND PARTITIONS^a—Continued

| MATERIAL | ITEM NUMBER | CONSTRUCTION ¹ | MINIMUM FINISHED THICKNESS FACE-TO-FACE ² (in inches) | | | |
|---|-------------|--|--|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| | 10 | Cavity wall consisting of two 3-inch nominal thick solid clay units with air space | | 8 | | |
| Hollow Clay Tile, Non-load-bearing (End or Side Construction) | 11 | One cell in wall thickness, units at least 50 percent solid, plastered each side with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum plaster | | | | 4¼ |
| | 12 | Two cells in wall thickness, units at least 45 percent solid | | | | 6 |
| | 13 | Two cells in wall thickness, units at least 45 percent solid. Plastered each side with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum plaster | | | 7 | |
| | 14 | Two cells in wall thickness, units at least 60 percent solid. Plastered each side with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum plaster | | | 5 | |
| Hollow Clay Tile, Load-bearing (End or Side Construction) | 15 | Two cells in wall thickness, units at least 40 percent solid | | | | 8 |
| | 16 | Two cells in wall thickness, units at least 40 percent solid. Plastered one side with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum plaster | | | 8½ | |
| | 17 | Two cells in wall thickness, units at least 49 percent solid | | | 8 | |
| | 18 | Three cells in wall thickness, units at least 40 percent solid | | | 12 | |
| | 19 | Two units and three cells in wall thickness, units at least 40 percent solid | | 12 | | |
| | 20 | Two units and four cells in wall thickness, units at least 45 percent solid | 12 | | | |
| | 21 | Two units and three cells in wall thickness, units at least 40 percent solid. Plastered one side with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum plaster | 12½ | | | |
| | 22 | Three cells in wall thickness, units at least 43 percent solid. Plastered one side with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum plaster | | 8½ | | |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|----|--|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|
| Hollow Clay Tile, Load-bearing (End or Side Construction) (Cont'd.) | 23 | Two cells in wall thickness, units at least 40 percent solid. Plastered each side with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum plaster | | 9 | | | |
| | 24 | Three cells in wall thickness, units at least 43 percent solid. Plastered each side with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum plaster | 9 | | | | |
| | 25 | Three cells in wall thickness, units at least 40 percent solid. Plastered each side with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum plaster | 13 | | | | |
| | 26 | Hollow cavity wall consisting of two 4" nominal clay tile units (at least 40 percent solid) with air space between. Plastered one side (exterior) with $\frac{3}{4}$ " portland cement plaster and other side with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum plaster. Portland cement plaster mixed 1:3 by volume, cement to sand | 10 | | | | |
| Combination of Clay Brick and Load-bearing Hollow Clay Tile | 27 | 4" brick and 8" tile | 12 | | | | |
| | 28 | 4" brick and 4" tile | | 8 | | | |
| | 29 | 4" brick and 4" tile plastered on the tile side with $\frac{5}{8}$ " gypsum plaster | 8½ | | | | |
| Concrete Masonry Units ⁷ | 30 | Expanded slag or pumice | 4.7 | 4.0 | 3.2 | 2.1 | |
| | 31 | Expanded clay or shale | 5.7 | 4.8 | 3.8 | 2.6 | |
| | 32 | Limestone, cinders or air cooled slag | 5.9 | 5.0 | 4.0 | 2.7 | |
| | 33 | Calcareous or siliceous gravel | 6.2 | 5.3 | 4.2 | 2.8 | |
| Solid Concrete | 34 | Horizontal reinforcement not less than 0.25 percent and vertical reinforcement not less than 0.15 percent. (Three-fourths as much for welded wire fabric) | Grade A Concrete | 6½ | 6 | 5 | 3½ ⁴ |
| | | | Grade B Concrete | 7½ | 6½ | 5½ | 4 ⁴ |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-B—RATED FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS FOR VARIOUS WALLS AND PARTITIONS*—Continued

| MATERIAL | ITEM NUMBER | CONSTRUCTION ¹ | MINIMUM FINISHED THICKNESS FACE-TO-FACE ² (in inches) | | | |
|---|-------------|---|--|-------------------|-------------------|-------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| Hollow Gypsum Tile | 35 | 3" tile not less than 70 percent solid | | | | 3' |
| | 36 | 3" tile plastered one side with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum plaster | | | 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ " | |
| | 37 | 4" tile plastered one side with $\frac{1}{2}$ " gypsum plaster | | 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ " | | |
| | 38 | 3" tile plastered both sides with $\frac{1}{2}$ " gypsum plaster | | 4" | | |
| | 39 | 4" tile plastered both sides with $\frac{1}{2}$ " gypsum plaster | 5' | | | |
| Glazed or Unglazed Facing Tile, Nonload-bearing | 40 | One 2" unit cored 15 percent maximum and one 4" unit cored 25 percent maximum with $\frac{3}{4}$ " mortar filled collar joint. Unit positions reversed in alternate courses | | 6" | | |
| | 41 | One 2" unit cored 15 percent maximum and one 4" unit cored 40 percent maximum with $\frac{3}{4}$ " mortar filled collar joint. Plastered one side with $\frac{3}{4}$ " gypsum plaster. Two wythes tied together every fourth course with No. 22 gauge corrugated metal ties | | 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ " | | |
| | 42 | One unit with three cells in wall thickness, cored 29 percent maximum | | | 6 | |
| | 43 | One 2" unit cored 22 percent maximum and one 4" unit cored 41 percent maximum with $\frac{1}{4}$ " mortar filled collar joint. Two wythes tied together every third course with No. 22 gauge corrugated metal ties | | | 6 | |
| | 44 | One 4" unit cored 25 percent maximum with $\frac{3}{4}$ " gypsum plaster on one side | | | 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ " | |
| | 45 | One 4" unit with two cells in wall thickness, cored 22 percent maximum | | | | 4 |

| | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|--|--|-----|----|
| Glazed or Unglazed Facing Tile, Nonload-bearing (Cont'd.) | 46 | One 4" unit cored 30 percent maximum with ¾" vermiculite gypsum plaster on one side | | | 4½ | |
| | 47 | One 4" unit cored 39 percent maximum with ¾" gypsum plaster on one side | | | | 4½ |
| Solid Gypsum Plaster | 48 | ¾" by No. 16 gauge vertical cold-rolled channels, 16" on center with 2.5-pound flat metal lath applied to one face and tied with No. 18 gauge wire at 6" spacing. Gypsum plaster each side mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate | | | | 2' |
| | 49 | Studless with ½" full-length plain gypsum lath and gypsum plaster each side. Plaster mixed 1:1 for scratch coat and 1:2 for brown coat, by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate | | | | 2' |
| | 50 | ¾" by No. 16 gauge cold-rolled channels 16" on center with metal lath applied to one face and tied with No. 18 gauge wire at 6" spacing. Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster each side. For three-coat work the plaster mix for the second coat shall not exceed 100 pounds of gypsum to 2½ cubic feet of aggregate for the one-hour system | | | 2½' | 2' |
| | 51 | Studless with ½" full-length plain gypsum lath and perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster each side | | | 2½' | 2' |
| | 52 | Studless partition with ⅝" rib metal lath installed vertically, adjacent edges tied 6" on center with No. 18 gauge wire ties, gypsum plaster each side mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate | | | | 2' |
| | 53 | ¾" by No. 16 gauge vertical cold-rolled channels, 16" on center, with ⅝" gypsum lath applied to one face and attached with sheet metal clips. Gypsum plaster each side mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate. | | | | 2' |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-B—RATED FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS FOR VARIOUS WALLS AND PARTITIONS^a—Continued

| MATERIAL | ITEM NUMBER | CONSTRUCTION ¹ | MINIMUM FINISHED THICKNESS FACE-TO-FACE ² (In Inches) | | | |
|--|-------------|---|--|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| Solid Perlite and Portland Cement | 54 | Perlite mixed in the ratio of 3 cubic feet to 100 pounds of portland cement and machine applied to stud side of 1½" mesh by No. 17 gauge paper-backed woven wire fabric lath wire-tied to 4" deep steel trussed wire ³ studs 16" on center. Wire ties of 18 gauge galvanized steel wire 6" on center vertically | | | 3¼" | |
| Solid Neat Wood Fibered Gypsum Plaster | 55 | ¾" by No. 16 gauge cold-rolled channels, 12" on center with 2.5-pound flat metal lath applied to one face and tied with No. 18 gauge wire at 6" spacing. Neat gypsum plaster applied each side | | | 2" | |
| Solid Gypsum Wallboard Partition | 56 | One full-length layer ½" Type "X" gypsum wallboard laminated to each side of 1" full length V-edge gypsum coreboard with approved laminating compound. Vertical joints of face layer and coreboard staggered at least 3" | | | 2" | |
| Hollow (Studless) Gypsum Wallboard Partition | 57 | One full-length layer of ¾" Type "X" gypsum wallboard attached to both sides of wood or metal top and bottom runners laminated to each side of 1"x6" full-length gypsum coreboard ribs spaced 24" on center with approved laminating compound. Ribs centered at vertical joints of face plies and joints staggered 24" in opposing faces. Ribs may be recessed 6" from the top and bottom | | | | 2¼" |
| | 58 | 1" regular gypsum "V" edge full-length backing board attached to both sides of wood or metal top and bottom runners with nails or 1⅞" drywall screws at 24" on center. Minimum width of runners 1⅞". Face layer of ½" regular full-length gypsum wallboard laminated to outer faces of backing board with approved laminating compound | | | 4¼" | |

| | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Noncombustible Studs —Interior Partition with Plaster Each Side | 59 | 3¼" by No. 18 gauge steel studs spaced 24" on center. ⅝" gypsum plaster on metal lath each side mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate | | | | 4¾ ⁴ |
| | 60 | 3⅝" No. 16 gauge approved nailable ⁹ studs spaced 24" on center. ⅝" neat gypsum wood fibered plaster each side over ⅝" rib metal lath nailed to studs with 6d common nails, 8" on center. Nails driven 1¼" and bent over | | | 5⅝ | |
| | 61 | 2½" steel studs 16" on center formed with No. 16 gauge angle flanges and No. 7 gauge wire diagonals. ⅝" perforated gypsum lath attached to the studs each side with No. 12 gauge wire clips at horizontal and vertical joints. ½" gypsum plaster applied each side mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate | | | | 4¼ ⁴ |
| | 62 | 2½" steel studs 16" on center formed with No. 16 gauge angle flanges and No. 7 gauge wire diagonals. ⅝" perforated gypsum lath attached to the studs each side with No. 12 gauge approved steel wire clips. End joints of lath held by approved end joint clips. ¾" perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster applied each side | | | 4¾ ⁴ | |
| | 63 | 4" No. 18 gauge channel-shaped steel studs at 16" on center. On each side approved resilient clips pressed onto stud flange at 16" vertical spacing, ¼" pencil rods snapped into or wire-tied onto outer loop of clips, metal lath wire-tied to pencil rods at 6" intervals, 1" perlite gypsum plaster, each side | | 7⅝ ⁴ | | |
| | 64 | 2½" No. 18 gauge steel studs spaced 16" on center. Wood fibered gypsum plaster mixed 1:1 by weight gypsum to sand aggregate applied on 3.4 pound metal lath wire tied to studs, each side. ¾" plaster applied over each face, including finish coat | | | 4¼ ⁴ | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-B—RATED FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS FOR VARIOUS WALLS AND PARTITIONS^a—Continued

| MATERIAL | ITEM NUMBER | CONSTRUCTION ¹ | MINIMUM FINISHED THICKNESS FACE-TO-FACE ² (In inches) | | | |
|--|-------------|---|--|-------|-----------------|-------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| Wood Studs Interior Partition with Plaster Each Side | 65 | 2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with ⅝" gypsum plaster on metal lath. Lath attached by 4d common nails bent over or No. 14 gauge by 1¼" x ¾" crown width staples spaced 6" on center. Plaster mixed 1:1½ for scratch coat and 1:3 for brown coat, by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate | | | | 5¼ |
| | 66 | 2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with metal lath and ⅝" neat wood fibered gypsum plaster each side. Lath attached by 6d common nails, 7" on center. Nails driven 1¼" and bent over | | | 5¼ ⁴ | |
| | 67 | 2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with ⅝" perforated or plain gypsum lath and ½" gypsum plaster each side. Lath nailed with 1⅝" by No. 13 gauge by ⅝" head plasterboard blued nails, 4" on center. Plaster mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate | | | | 5½ |
| | 68 | 2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with ⅝" Type "X" gypsum lath and ½" gypsum plaster each side. Lath nailed with 1⅝" by No. 13 gauge by ⅝" head plasterboard blued nails, 5" on center. Plaster mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate | | | | 5½ |
| | 69 | 2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with ⅝" perforated gypsum lath and ½" perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster each side. Lath nailed with 1⅝" by No. 13 gauge by ⅝" head plasterboard blued nails, 5" on center. For three-coat work the plaster mix for the second coat shall not exceed 100 pounds of gypsum to 2½ cubic feet of aggregate | | | | 5½ |

| | | | | | | |
|--|----|--|--|--|------------------|------------------|
| Wood Studs Interior Partition with Plaster Each Side (Cont'd.) | 70 | 2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with $\frac{3}{8}$ " perforated gypsum lath with 1" hexagonal mesh of No. 20 gauge wire furred out $\frac{3}{16}$ " and 1" perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster each side. Lath nailed with $1\frac{1}{8}$ " by No. 13 gauge by $\frac{1}{4}$ " head plasterboard blued nails spaced 5" on center. Mesh attached by $1\frac{3}{4}$ " by No. 12 gauge by $\frac{3}{4}$ " head nails with $\frac{3}{8}$ " furrings, spaced 8" on center. For three-coat work the plaster mix for the second coat shall not exceed 100 pounds of gypsum to $2\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet of aggregate | | | $6\frac{3}{8}$ | |
| Noncombustible Studs —Interior Partition with Gypsum Wallboard Each Side | 71 | No. 25 gauge channel-shaped studs 24" on center with one full-length layer of $\frac{3}{8}$ " Type "X" gypsum wallboard applied vertically attached with 1" long No. 6 drywall screws to each side. Screws are 8" on center around the perimeter and 12" on center on the intermediate stud. The wallboard may be applied horizontally when attached to $3\frac{3}{4}$ " studs and the horizontal joints are staggered with those on the opposite side | | | | $2\frac{3}{4}$ " |
| | 72 | No. 25 gauge channel-shaped studs 24" on center with two full-length layers of $\frac{1}{2}$ " Type "X" gypsum wallboard applied vertically each side. First layer attached with 1" long, No. 6 drywall screws, 8" on center around the perimeter and 12" on center on the intermediate stud. Second layer applied with vertical joints offset one stud space from first layer using $1\frac{1}{8}$ " long, No. 6 drywall screws spaced 9" on center along vertical joints, 12" on center at intermediate studs and 24" on center along top and bottom runners | | | $3\frac{3}{8}$ " | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-B—RATED FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS FOR VARIOUS WALLS AND PARTITIONS^a—Continued

| MATERIAL | ITEM NUMBER | CONSTRUCTION ¹ | MINIMUM FINISHED THICKNESS FACE-TO-FACE ² (in inches) | | | |
|---|-------------|---|--|-------|-------|-----------------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| Noncombustible Studs—Interior Partition with Gypsum Wallboard Each Side (Cont'd.) | 73 | No. 16 gauge approved nailable metal studs ³ 24" on center with full-length $\frac{3}{4}$ " Type "X" gypsum wallboard applied vertically and nailed 7" on center with 6d cooler nails. Approved metal fastener grips used with nails at vertical butt joints along studs | | | | 4 $\frac{1}{4}$ |
| Wood Studs—Interior Partition with Gypsum Wallboard Each Side | 74 | 2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with two layers $\frac{1}{2}$ " regular gypsum wallboard each side, 4d cooler nails 8" on center first layer, 5d cooler nails 8" on center second layer with laminating compound between layers. Joints staggered. First layer applied full length vertically, second layer applied horizontally or vertically | | | | 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ |
| | 75 | 2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with two layers $\frac{1}{2}$ " regular gypsum wallboard applied vertically or horizontally each side, joints staggered. Nail base layer with 5d cooler nails at 8" on center, face layer with 8d cooler nails at 8" on center | | | | 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ |
| | 76 | 2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with $\frac{3}{4}$ " Type "X" gypsum wallboard applied vertically or horizontally nailed with 6d cooler nails 7" on center with end joints on nailing members | | | | 4 $\frac{1}{4}$ |
| | 77 | 2" x 4" fire-retardant treated wood studs spaced 24" on center with one layer of $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick Type "X" gypsum wallboard applied with face paper grain (long dimension) parallel to studs. Wallboard attached with 6d cooler nails spaced 7" on center | | | | 4 $\frac{1}{4}$ |

| | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|--|--|-----------------|-----------------|
| Wood Studs— Interior Partition With Gypsum Wallboard Each Side (Cont'd.) | 78 | 2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with two layers $\frac{3}{8}$ " Type "X" gypsum wallboard each side. Base layers applied vertically and nailed with 6d cooler nails 9" on center. Face layer applied vertically or horizontally and nailed with 8d cooler nails 7" on center. For nail-adhesive application, base layers are nailed 6" on center. Face layers applied with coating of approved wallboard adhesive and nailed 12" on center | | | 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ | |
| | 79 | 2" x 3" fire-retardant treated wood studs spaced 24" on center with one layer of $\frac{3}{8}$ " thick Type "X" gypsum wallboard applied with face paper grain (long dimension) at right angles to studs. Wallboard attached with 6d cement coated box nails spaced 7" on center | | | | 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ |
| Exterior or Interior Walls | 80 | Exterior surface with $\frac{3}{4}$ " drop siding or $\frac{3}{8}$ " exterior type plywood over $\frac{1}{2}$ " gypsum sheathing on 2" x 4" wood studs at 16" on center; interior surface treatment as required for one-hour rated exterior or interior 2" x 4" wood stud partitions. Gypsum sheathing nailed with 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ " by No. 11 gauge by $\frac{1}{16}$ " head galvanized nails at 8" on center. Siding nailed with 7d galvanized smooth box nails. Plywood nailed with 6d galvanized siding or casing nails, 6" on center around the perimeter and 12" on center elsewhere. | | | | Varies |
| | 81 | 2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with metal lath and $\frac{3}{4}$ " exterior cement plaster ¹⁰ on each side. Lath attached with 6d common nails 7" on center driven to 1" on center driven to 1" minimum penetration and bent over. Plaster mix 1:4 for scratch coat and 1:5 for brown coat, by volume, cement to sand | | | | 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| | 82 | 2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with $\frac{3}{4}$ " exterior cement plaster (measured from the face of studs) on the exterior surface with interior surface treatment as required for interior wood stud partitions in this Table. Plaster mix 1:4 for scratch coat and 1:5 for brown coat, by volume, cement to sand | | | | Varies |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-B—RATED FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS FOR VARIOUS WALLS AND PARTITIONS^a—Continued

| MATERIAL | ITEM NUMBER | CONSTRUCTION ¹ | MINIMUM FINISHED THICKNESS FACE-TO-FACE ² (in inches) | | | |
|---|-------------|---|--|-------|-------|---------------------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| Exterior or Interior Walls (Cont'd.) | 83 | 3 $\frac{3}{8}$ " No. 16 gauge noncombustible studs 16" on center with $\frac{7}{8}$ " exterior cement plaster (measured from the face of the studs) on the exterior surface with interior surface treatment as required for interior, nonbearing, noncombustible stud partitions in this Table. Plaster mix 1:4 for scratch coat and 1:5 for brown coat, by volume, cement to sand | | | | Varies ⁴ |
| | 84 | 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ " x 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ " clay face brick with cored holes over $\frac{1}{2}$ " gypsum sheathing on exterior surface of 2" x 4" wood studs at 16" on center and two layers $\frac{5}{8}$ " Type "X" gypsum wallboard on interior surface. Sheathing placed horizontally or vertically with vertical joints over studs nailed 6" on center with 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ " by No. 11 gauge by $\frac{7}{16}$ " head galvanized nails. Inner layer of wallboard placed horizontally or vertically and nailed 8" on center with 6d cooler nails. Outer layer of wallboard placed horizontally or vertically and nailed 8" on center with 8d cooler nails. All joints staggered with vertical joints over studs. Outer layer joints taped and finished with compound. Nailheads covered with joint compound. No. 20 gauge corrugated galvanized steel wall ties $\frac{3}{4}$ " x 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ " attached to each stud with two 8d cooler nails, every sixth course of bricks | | | 10% | |

| | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|--|--|----|--|
| Exterior or Interior Walls (Cont'd.) | 85 | 2" x 6" fire-retardant treated wood studs 16" on center. Interior face has two layers of $\frac{3}{8}$ " Type "X" gypsum wallboard with the base layer placed vertically and attached with 6d box nails 12" on center. The face layer is placed horizontally and attached with 8d box nails 8" on center at joints and 12" on center elsewhere. The exterior face has a base layer of $\frac{3}{8}$ " Type "X" gypsum wallboard placed vertically with 6d box nails 8" on center at joints and 12" on center elsewhere. An approved building paper is next applied, followed by self-furred exterior lath attached with 8d by 2½" long galvanized roofing nails spaced 6" on center along each stud. Exterior cement plaster consisting of a ½" scratch coat, a bonding agent and a ½" brown coat is then applied. The scratch coat is mixed in the proportion of 1:3 by weight; cement to sand with 10 pounds of hydrated lime and 3 pounds of asbestos fiber per sack of cement. The brown coat is mixed in the proportion of 1:4 by weight, cement to sand with the same amounts of hydrated lime and asbestos fiber used in the scratch coat. | | | 8½ | |
| | 86 | 2" x 6" wood studs at 16" on center. The exterior face has a layer of $\frac{3}{8}$ " Type "X" gypsum wallboard placed vertically with 6d box nails 8" on center at joints and 12" on center elsewhere. An approved building paper is next applied, followed by 1" by No. 18 gauge self-furred exterior lath attached with 8d by 2½" long galvanized roofing nails spaced 6" on center along each stud. Exterior cement plaster consisting of a ½" scratch coat, a bonding agent and a ½" brown coat and a finish coat is then applied. The scratch coat is mixed in the proportion of 1:3 by weight, cement to sand with 10 pounds of hydrated lime and 3 pounds of asbestos fiber per sack of cement. The brown coat is mixed in the proportion of 1:4 by weight, cement to sand with the same amounts of hydrated lime and asbestos fiber used in the scratch coat. The interior is covered with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum lath with 1" hexagonal mesh of No. 20 gauge woven wire lath furred out $\frac{3}{8}$ " and 1" perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster. Lath nailed with 1½" by No. 13 gauge by ¼" head plasterboard blued nails spaced 5" on center. Mesh attached by 1¼" by No. 12 gauge by ¾" head nails with ¾" furrings, spaced 8" on center. The plaster mix shall not exceed 100 pounds of gypsum to 2½ cubic feet of aggregate. | | | 8½ | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-B—RATED FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS FOR VARIOUS WALLS AND PARTITIONS^a—Continued

| MATERIAL | ITEM NUMBER | CONSTRUCTION ¹ | MINIMUM FINISHED THICKNESS FACE-TO-FACE ² (In Inches) | | | |
|---|-------------|---|--|-------|-----------------|-------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| Exterior or Interior Walls (Cont'd.) | 87 | 2" x 6" wood studs at 16" on center. The exterior face has a layer of $\frac{5}{8}$ " Type "X" gypsum wallboard placed vertically with 6d box nails 8" on center at joints and 12" on center elsewhere. An approved building paper is next applied, followed by $1\frac{1}{2}$ " by No. 17 gauge self-furred exterior lath attached with 8d by $2\frac{1}{2}$ " long galvanized roofing nails spaced 6" on center along each stud. Exterior cement plaster consisting of a $\frac{1}{2}$ " scratch coat, and a $\frac{1}{2}$ " brown coat is then applied. The plaster may be placed by machine. The scratch coat is mixed in the proportion of 1:4 by weight, plastic cement to sand. The brown coat is mixed in the proportion of 1:5 by weight, plastic cement to sand. The interior is covered with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum lath with 1" hexagonal mesh of No. 20 gauge woven wire lath furred out $\frac{3}{8}$ " and 1" perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster each side. Lath nailed with $1\frac{1}{8}$ " by No. 13 gauge by $1\frac{3}{4}$ " head plasterboard blued nails spaced 5" on center. Mesh attached by $1\frac{3}{4}$ " by No. 12 gauge by $\frac{3}{4}$ " head nails with $\frac{3}{8}$ " furrings, spaced 8" on center. The plaster mix shall not exceed 100 pounds of gypsum to $2\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet of aggregate. | | | 8½ | |
| | 88 | 4" No. 18 gauge, nonload-bearing metal studs, 16" on center, with 1" portland cement lime plaster (measured from the back side of the 3.4# expanded metal lath) on the exterior surface. Interior surface to be covered with 1" of gypsum plaster on 3.4# expanded metal lath proportioned by weight — 1:2 for scratch coat, 1:3 for brown, gypsum to sand. Lath on one side of the partition fastened to $\frac{1}{4}$ " diameter pencil rods supported by No. 20 gauge metal clips, located 16" on center vertically, on each stud. 3" thick mineral fiber insulating batts friction fitted between the studs | | | 6½ ⁴ | |

FOOTNOTES TO TABLE NO. 43-B

Generic fire resistance ratings (those not designated by company code letter) as listed in the Design Manual—Fire Resistance 1975-76 Edition as published by the Gypsum Association—may be accepted as if herein listed.

*Staples with equivalent holding power and penetration may be used as alternate fasteners to nails for attachment to wood framing.

*Thicknesses shown for brick and clay tile are nominal thicknesses unless plastered, in which case thicknesses are net. Thicknesses shown for solid or hollow concrete masonry units are “equivalent thicknesses” as defined in U.B.C. Standard No. 24-4. Thickness includes plaster, lath and gypsum wallboard where mentioned and grout when all cells are solidly grouted.

*Single wythe brick.

*Shall be used for nonbearing purposes only.

*Hollow brick units 4-inch by 8-inch by 12-inch nominal with two interior cells having a 1½-inch web thickness between cells and 1¾-inch thick face shells.

*Rowlock design employs clay brick with all or part of bricks laid on edge with the bond broken vertically.

*See also Footnote No. 2 The equivalent thickness may include the thickness of portland cement plaster or 1.5 times the thickness of gypsum plaster applied in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 47 of the Code.

*Studs are welded trussed wire studs with No. 7 gauge flange wire and No. 7 gauge truss wires.

*Nailable metal studs consist of two channel studs spot welded back-to-back with a crimped web forming a nailing groove.

*Three pounds of asbestos fiber added for each bag of portland cement.

TABLE NO. 43-C—MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS^{a1}

| FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION | Item Number | CEILING CONSTRUCTION | THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (In Inches) | | | | MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (In Inches) | | | |
|---|-------------|---|--|-------|-------|-----------------|---|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| Concrete—Excluding Expanded Clay Shale or Slate (by Rotary Kiln Process) or Expanded Slag | 1 | Slab (no ceiling required) | 6½ | 5½ | 4½ | 3½ ² | | | | |
| Concrete — Expanded Clay Shale or Slate (by Rotary Kiln Process) or Expanded Slag | 2 | Slab (no ceiling required) | 5 | 4½ | 4 | 3 | | | | |
| Reinforced Concrete Joists | 3 | Slab with suspended ceiling of vermiculite gypsum plaster over metal lath attached to ¾" cold-rolled channels spaced 12" on center. Ceiling located 6" minimum below joists | 3 | 2 | | | 1 | ¾ | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|----------------|--|--|--|---------------|--|
| Reinforced Concrete Joists (Cont'd.) | 4 | <p>$\frac{3}{8}$" Type "X" gypsum wallboard attached to No. 25 gauge by $\frac{1}{4}$" deep by $2\frac{3}{4}$" hat-shaped galvanized steel channels with 1" long No. 6 screws. The channels are spaced 24" on center, span 35" and are supported along their length at 35" intervals by No. 21-gauge galvanized steel flat strap hangers having formed edges which engage the lips of the channel. The strap hangers are attached to the side of the concrete joists with $\frac{3}{32}$" by $1\frac{1}{4}$" long powder-driven fasteners. The wallboard is installed with the long dimension perpendicular to the channels. All end joints occur on channels and supplementary channels are installed parallel to the main channels, 12" each side, at end joint occurrences. The finish ceiling is located approximately 12" below the soffit of the floor slab</p> | | | $2\frac{1}{2}$ | | | | $\frac{3}{4}$ | |
|---|---|--|--|--|----------------|--|--|--|---------------|--|

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-C—MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS^{1a}—Continued

| FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION | Item Number | CEILING CONSTRUCTION | THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (In Inches) | | | | MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (In Inches) | | | |
|--|-------------|--|--|-------|-------|-------|---|----------------|----------------|-------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| Steel Joist Construction with a Reinforced Concrete Slab on Top Poured on a Metal Lath Form ¹ | 5 | Gypsum plaster on metal lath attached to the bottom chord with single No. 16 gauge or doubled No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 6" on center. Plaster mixed 1:2 for scratch coat, 1:3 for brown coat, by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate for two-hour system. For three-hour system plaster is neat | | 2½ | 2¼ | | | ¾ | ¾ | |
| | 6 | Vermiculite gypsum plaster on metal lath attached to the bottom chord with single No. 16 gauge or doubled No. 18 gauge wire ties 6" on center | | 2 | | | | ¾ | | |
| | 7 | Portland cement plaster over metal lath attached to the bottom chord of joists with single No. 16 gauge or doubled No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 6" on center. Plaster mixed 1:2 for scratch coat, 1:3 for brown coat for one-hour system and 1:1 for scratch coat, 1:1½ for brown coat for two-hour system, by weight, cement to sand | | | 2¼ | 2 | | ¾ ⁴ | ¾ ⁵ | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----|---|---|---|----|---|-------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---|
| Steel Joist Construction with a Reinforced Concrete Slab on Top Poured on a Metal Lath Form ¹ (Cont'd.) | 8 | Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster on $\frac{3}{8}$ " perforated gypsum lath attached to $\frac{3}{4}$ " cold-rolled channels with approved clips giving continuous support to lath. Channels attached to or suspended below joists and held to bottom chord of joists | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | $1\frac{3}{8}$ ^{6,8} | $\frac{7}{8}$ ⁶ $1\frac{1}{2}$ ⁸ | $\frac{7}{8}$ ⁷ | 1 |
| | 9 | Gypsum plaster on $\frac{3}{8}$ " perforated gypsum lath attached to $\frac{3}{4}$ " cold-rolled channels, with approved clips giving continuous support to lath. Channels attached to or suspended below joists and wire tied to bottom chord of joists | | | 2 | | | | 1 ⁸ | |
| | 10 | Ceiling of $\frac{3}{8}$ " Type "X" wallboard attached to $\frac{7}{8}$ " deep by $2\frac{3}{4}$ " by No. 25 gauge hat-shaped furring channels 12" on center with 1" long No. 6 wallboard screws at 8" on center. Channels wire tied to bottom chord of joists with doubled No. 18 gauge wire or suspended below joists on wire hangers | | | 2½ | | | | $\frac{3}{4}$ | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-C—MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS^{a1}—Continued

| FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION | Item Number | CEILING CONSTRUCTION | THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (In Inches) | | | | MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (In Inches) | | | |
|---|-------------|---|---|-------|----------------|------------------|--|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| Steel Joist Construction with a Reinforced Concrete Slab on Top Poured on a Metal Lath Form ¹ (Cont'd.) | 11 | Wood-fibered gypsum plaster mixed 1:1 by weight gypsum to sand aggregate applied over metal lath. Lath tied 6" on center to ¾" channels spaced 13½" on center. Channels secured to joists at each intersection with two strands of No. 18 gauge galvanized wire | | | 2½ | | | | ¾ | |
| Reinforced Concrete Slab and Joists with Hollow Clay Tile Fillers Laid End to End in Rows 2½" or More Apart; Reinforcement Placed Between Rows and Concrete Cast Around and Over Tile | 12 | ¾" gypsum plaster on bottom of floor or roof construction | | | 8 ⁹ | | | | ¾ | |
| | 13 | None | | | | 5½ ¹⁰ | | | | |
| Steel Joist Construction with a Reinforced Concrete Slab on Top poured on a ½" deep steel Deck | 14 | Vermiculite gypsum plaster on metal lath attached to ¾" cold-rolled channels with No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 6" on center | 2½ ¹¹ | | | | ¾ | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----|---|----|----|--|--|------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| 3" Deep Cellular Steel Deck with Concrete Slab on Top. Slab Thickness Measured to Top of Cells | 15 | Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster on $\frac{3}{8}$ " perforated gypsum lath attached to $\frac{3}{4}$ " cold-rolled channels with approved clips. Channels suspended by No. 8 gauge hanger wire through units between cells | | 2½ | | | | $\frac{7}{8}$ ^{7,8} | | |
| | 16 | Suspended ceiling of vermiculite gypsum plaster base coat and vermiculite acoustical plaster on metal lath attached at 6" intervals to $\frac{3}{4}$ " cold-rolled channels spaced 12" on center and secured to 1½" cold-rolled channels spaced 36" on center with No. 16 gauge wire. 1½" channels supported by No. 8 gauge wire hangers at 36" on center. Beams within envelope and with a 2½" air space between beam soffit and lath have a 4-hour rating | 2½ | | | | 1⅛ ¹² | | | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-C—MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS^{a1}—Continued

| FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION | Item Number | CEILING CONSTRUCTION | THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (In Inches) | | | | MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (In Inches) | | | |
|--|-------------|--|--|-------|-------|-------|---|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| 1½" Deep Steel Roof Deck on Steel Framing. Insulation Board, 30 lbs. per Cubic Foot Density, Composed of Wood Fibers with Cement Binders of Thickness Shown Bonded to Deck with Unfinished Asphalt Adhesive. Covered with a Fire-retardant Roof Covering | 17 | Ceiling of gypsum plaster on metal lath. Lath attached to ¾" furring channels with No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 6" on center. ¾" channel saddled to 2" channels with doubled No. 16 gauge wire ties. 2" channels spaced 36" on center suspended 2" below steel framing and saddle-tied with No. 8 gauge wire. Plaster mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate | | | 1⅞ | 1 | | | ¾" | ¾" |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|--|--|----|---|--|--|----|----|
| <p>1½" Deep Steel Roof Deck on Steel Framing Wood Fiber Insulation Board, 17.5 lbs., per Cubic Foot Density on Top Applied Over a 15-lb. Asphalt Saturated Felt. Fire-retardant Roof Covering</p> | 18 | <p>Ceiling of gypsum plaster on metal lath. Lath attached to ¾" furring channels with No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 6" on center. ¾" channels saddle-tied to 2" channels with doubled No. 16 gauge wire ties. 2" channels spaced 36" on center suspended 2" below steel framing and saddle-tied with No. 8 gauge wire. Plaster mixed 1:2 for scratch coat and 1:3 for brown coat, by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate for one-hour system. For two-hour system plaster mix is 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate</p> | | | 1½ | 1 | | | ¾" | ¾" |
| <p>1½" Deep Steel Roof Deck on Steel Framing Insulation of Rigid Board Consisting of Expanded Perlite and Fibers Impregnated With Integral Asphalt Waterproofing; Density 9 to 12 Lbs./Cu. Ft. Secured to Metal Roof Deck by ½" Wide Ribbons of Waterproof, Cold-process Liquid Adhesive Spaced 6" Apart. Steel Joist or Light Steel Construction with Metal Roof (Continued)</p> | 19 | <p>Gypsum-vermiculite plaster on metal lath wire-tied at 6" intervals to ¾" furring channels spaced 12" on center and wire-tied to 2" runner channels spaced 32" on center. Runners wire-tied to bottom chord of steel joists</p> | | | 1 | | | | ¾" | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-C—MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS^{a1}—Continued

| FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION | Item Number | CEILING CONSTRUCTION | THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (In Inches) | | | | MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (In Inches) | | | |
|--|-------------|---|--|-------|-------|-------|---|-------|-------|---------------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| (Continued) Deck, Insulation, and Built-up Fire-retardant Roof Covering | | | | | | | | | | |
| Double Wood Floor Over Wood Joists Spaced 16" On Center ¹³ | 20 | Gypsum plaster over $\frac{3}{8}$ " perforated gypsum lath attached to joists with $1\frac{1}{8}$ " by No. 13 gauge by $\frac{1}{16}$ " head plasterboard blued nails at a spacing of 4" on center. All joints reinforced with 3" wide strips of metal lath nailed through gypsum lath to joists with $1\frac{3}{4}$ " by No. 11 gauge by $\frac{1}{2}$ " head nails spaced 5" on center along joists and with two nails per joist in the opposite direction. Plaster mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate | | | | | | | | $\frac{7}{8}$ |
| | 21 | Perlite or vermiculite plaster over $\frac{3}{8}$ " perforated gypsum lath nailed with $1\frac{1}{8}$ " by No. 13 gauge by $\frac{1}{16}$ " head plasterboard blued nails | | | | | | | | $\frac{7}{8}$ |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|
| Double Wood Floor Over Wood Joists Spaced 16" On Center ¹³ (Cont'd.) | 22 | Gypsum plaster over ¼" Type "X" gypsum lath. Lath initially applied with not less than four 1¼" by No. 13 gauge by ¼" head plasterboard blue nails per bearing. Continuous stripping over lath along all joist lines. Stripping consists of 3" wide strips of metal lath attached by 1½" by No. 11 gauge by ½" head roofing nails spaced 6" on center. Alternate stripping consists of 3" wide .049" diameter wire stripping weighing one pound per sq. yd. and attached by No. 16 gauge by 1½" by ¼" crown width staples, spaced 4" on center. Where alternate stripping is used the lath nailing may consist of two nails at each end and one nail at each intermediate bearing. Plaster mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate | | | | | | | ¾ |
| | 23 | Portland cement or gypsum plaster on metal lath. Lath fastened with 1½" by No. 11 gauge by ¼" head barbed shank roofing nails spaced 5" on center. Plaster mixed 1:2 for scratch coat and 1:3 for brown coat, by weight, cement to sand aggregate | | | | | | | ¾ |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-C—MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS^{a1}—Continued

| FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION | Item Number | CEILING CONSTRUCTION | THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (In Inches) | | | | MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (In Inches) | | | |
|---|-------------|---|--|-------|-------|-------|---|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| Double Wood Floor Over Wood Joists Spaced 16" On Center ¹³ (Cont'd.) | 24 | Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster on metal lath secured to joists with 1½" by No. 11 gauge by ⅜" head barbed shank roofing nails spaced 5" on center | | | | | | | | ⅝ |
| | 25 | ½" Type "X" gypsum wallboard nailed to joists with 5 d cooler nails spaced 6" on center. End joints of wallboard centered on joists | | | | | | | | ½ |
| Plywood Stressed Skin Panels Consisting of ⅝" Thick Interior C-D (Exterior Glue) Top Stressed Skin on 2" x 6" Nominal (Minimum) Stringers. Adjacent Panel Edges Joined with 8d Common Wire Nails Spaced 6" on Center. Stringers Spaced 12" Maximum on Center. | 26 | ½" thick wood fiberboard weighing 15 to 18 lbs. per cu. ft. installed with long dimension parallel to stringers or ⅝" Standard (exterior glue) plywood glued and/or nailed to stringers. Nailing to be with 5d cooler nails spaced 12" on center. Second layer of ½" Type "X" gypsum wallboard applied with long dimension perpendicular to joists and attached with 8d cooler nails spaced 6" on center at end joints and 8" on center elsewhere. Wallboard joints staggered with respect to fiberboard joints | | | | | | | | 1 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|--|--|-----|-----|-----|--|---|---|--|
| Vermiculite Concrete Slab Proportioned 1:4 (Portland Cement to Vermiculite Aggregate) on a 1½" Deep Steel Deck Supported on Individually Protected Steel Framing. Maximum span of deck 6'-10" where deck is less than No. 26 gauge and 8'-0" where deck is No. 26 gauge or greater. Slab Reinforced with 4" x 8" No. 12/14 Welded Wire Mesh | 27 | None | | | | 3" | | | | |
| Perlite Concrete Slab Proportioned 1:6 (Portland Cement to Perlite Aggregate) on a 1¼" Deep Steel Deck Supported on Individually Protected Steel Framing. Slab Reinforced with 4" x 8" No. 12/14 Welded Wire Mesh | 28 | None | | | | 3½" | | | | |
| Perlite Concrete Slab Proportioned 1:6 (Portland Cement to Perlite Aggregate) on a ¾" Deep Steel Deck Supported by Steel Joists 4' on Center. Maximum span of deck 6'-10" where deck is less than No. 26 gauge and 8'-0" where deck is No. 26 gauge or greater. Fire-retardant roof covering on top | 29 | Perlite gypsum plaster on metal lath wire tied to ¾" furring channels attached with No. 16 gauge wire ties to lower chord of joists. | | 2"4 | 2"4 | | | ¾ | ¾ | |

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-C—MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS^{a1}—Continued

| FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION | Item Number | CEILING CONSTRUCTION | THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (In Inches) | | | | MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (In Inches) | | | |
|--|-------------|--|---|-------|------------------|-------|--|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. | 4 Hr. | 3 Hr. | 2 Hr. | 1 Hr. |
| Perlite Concrete Slab Proportional 1:6 (Portland Cement to Perlite Aggregate) on 1¼" Deep Steel Deck Supported on Individually Protected Steel Framing. Maximum span of deck 6'-10" where deck is less than No. 26 gauge and 8'-0" where deck is No. 26 gauge or greater. Slab Reinforced with No. 19 Gauge Hexagonal Wire mesh. Fire-retardant roof covering on top | 30 | None | | | 2¼ ¹⁴ | | | | | |
| Floor and Beam Construction Consisting of 3" Deep Cellular Steel Floor Units Mounted on Steel Members with 1:4 (Proportion of Portland Cement to Perlite Aggregate) Perlite-concrete floor slab on top | 31 | Suspended envelope ceiling of perlite gypsum plaster on metal lath attached to ¾" cold-rolled channels, secured to 1½" cold-rolled channels spaced 42" on center supported by No. 6 wire 36" on center. Beams in envelope with 3" minimum air space between beam soffit and lath have a 4-hour rating. | 2 ¹⁴ | | | | 1 ⁸ | | | |

FOOTNOTES TO TABLE NO. 43-C

^aGeneric fire resistance ratings (those not designated by company code letter) as listed in the Design Manual—Fire Resistance 1975-76 Edition as published by the Gypsum Association—may be accepted as if herein listed.

¹Staples with equivalent holding power and penetration may be used as alternate fasteners to nails for attachment to wood framing.

²The thickness may be reduced to 3 inches where limestone aggregate is used.

³Slab thickness over steel joists measured at the joists.

⁴Portland cement plaster with 40 pounds of asbestos fiber per bag of cement.

⁵Portland cement plaster with 15 pounds of hydrated lime and three pounds of asbestos fiber per bag of cement.

⁶One-inch by No. 20 gauge hexagonal wire mesh installed below lath and tied to each furring channel at joints between lath.

⁷No. 14 gauge wires spaced 11.3 inches on center or 10 inches on center [for channel spacing of 16 inches and 12 inches respectively] installed below lath sheets in a diagonal pattern. Wires tied to furring channels or clips at lath edges.

⁸Furring channels spaced 12 inches on center.

⁹Six-inch hollow clay tile with 2-inch concrete slab above.

¹⁰Four-inch hollow clay tile with 1½-inch concrete slab above.

¹¹Thickness measured to bottom of steel form units.

¹²Five-eighths inch of vermiculite gypsum plaster plus ½ inch of approved vermiculite acoustical plastic.

¹³Double wood floor may be either of the following [see also Section 4305 (d) for conditions where flooring or ceiling may be omitted]:

(a) Subfloor of 1-inch nominal boarding, a layer of asbestos paper weighing not less than 14 pounds per 100 square feet and a layer of 1-inch nominal tongue and groove finish flooring; or

(b) Subfloor of 1-inch nominal tongue and groove boarding or ½-inch interior type plywood with exterior glue, a layer of .010-inch thick rosin sized building paper and a layer of 1-inch nominal tongue and groove finish flooring or ¾-inch interior type plywood finish flooring or a layer of Type I Grade B, class 1 particleboard not less than ¾ inch thick.

¹⁴Thickness measured to top of steel deck unit.

Part IX

REGULATIONS FOR USE OF PUBLIC STREETS AND PROJECTIONS OVER PUBLIC PROPERTY

Chapter 44

PROTECTION OF PEDESTRIANS DURING CONSTRUCTION OR DEMOLITION

General

Sec. 4401. No person shall use or occupy a street, alley or public sidewalk for the performance of work under a building permit except in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter.

No person shall perform any work on any building or structure adjacent to a public way in general use by the public for pedestrian travel, unless the pedestrians are protected as specified in this Chapter.

Any material or structure temporarily occupying public property, including fences and walkways, shall be adequately lighted between sunset and sunrise.

Temporary Use of Streets and Alleys

Sec. 4402. The use of public property shall meet the requirements of the public agency having jurisdiction. Whenever requested, plot plans and construction details shall be submitted for review by the agencies concerned.

Storage on Public Property

Sec. 4403. Material and equipment necessary for work to be done under a permit shall not be placed or stored on public property so as to obstruct free and convenient approach to and use of any fire hydrant, fire or police alarm box, utility box, catch basin or manhole or so as to interfere with the free flow of water in any street or alley gutter.

Mixing Mortar on Public Property

Sec. 4404. The mixing or handling of mortar, concrete or other material on public property shall be done in a manner that will not deface public property or create a nuisance.

Protection of Utilities

Sec. 4405. A substantial protective frame and boarding shall be built around and over every street lamp, utility box, fire or police alarm box, fire hydrant, catch basin, and manhole that may be damaged by any work being done under the permit. This protection shall be maintained while such work is being done and shall not obstruct the normal functioning of the device.

Walkway

Sec. 4406. A walkway not less than 4 feet wide shall be maintained on the sidewalk in front of the building site during construction, alteration or demolition unless the public agency having jurisdiction authorizes the sidewalk to be fenced and closed. Adequate signs and railings shall be provided to direct pedestrian traffic. Railings shall be provided when required by Section 4407.

The walkway shall be capable of supporting a uniform live load of 150 pounds per square foot. A durable wearing surface shall be provided.

Pedestrian Protection

Sec. 4407. (a) Protection Required. Pedestrian traffic shall be protected by a railing on the street side when the walkway extends into the roadway, by a railing adjacent to excavations and by such other protection as set forth in Table No. 44-A. The construction of such protective devices shall be in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter.

(b) Railings. Railings shall be substantially built and, when of wood, shall be constructed of new material having a nominal size of at least 2 inches by 4 inches. Railings shall be at least 3 feet 6 inches in height and when adjacent to excavations shall be provided with a mid-rail.

(c) Fences. Fences shall be solid and substantially built, be not less than 8 feet in height above grade, and be placed on the side of the walkway nearest to the building site. Fences shall extend the entire length of the building site and each end shall be returned to the building line.

Openings in such fences shall be protected by doors which normally are kept closed.

All fences shall be provided with 2-inch by 4-inch plate, top and bottom, and shall be well braced. The fence material shall be a minimum of $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch boards or $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch plywood. Plywood fences shall conform to the following requirements.

1. Plywood panels shall be bonded with an adhesive identical to those for exterior plywood.

2. Plywood $\frac{1}{4}$ inch or $\frac{5}{16}$ inch in thickness shall have studs spaced not more than 2 feet on center.

3. Plywood $\frac{3}{8}$ inch or $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in thickness shall have studs spaced not more than 4 feet on center, provided a 2-inch by 4-inch stiffener is placed horizontally at the mid-height when the stud spacing exceeds 2 feet on center.

4. Plywood $\frac{3}{8}$ inch or thicker shall not span over 8 feet.

(d) Canopies. The protective canopy shall have a clear height of 8 feet above the walkway. The roof shall be tightly sheathed. The sheathing shall be 2-inch nominal wood planking or equal. Every canopy shall have a solid fence built along its entire length on the construction side.

If materials are stored or work is done on the roof of the canopy, the street sides and ends of the canopy roof shall be protected by a tight curb

TABLE NO. 44-A—TYPE OF PROTECTION REQUIRED FOR PEDESTRIANS

| HEIGHT OF CONSTRUCTION | DISTANCE FROM CONSTRUCTION | PROTECTION REQUIRED |
|------------------------|---|---------------------|
| 8 feet or less | Less than 6 feet 6 feet or more | Railing None |
| More than 8 feet | Less than 6 feet | Fence and canopy |
| | 6 feet or more but not more than one-fourth the height of construction | Fence and canopy |
| | 6 feet or more, but between one-fourth to one-half the height of construction | Fence |
| | 6 feet or more but exceeding one-half the construction height | None |

board not less than 1 foot high and a railing not less than 3 feet 6 inches high.

The entire structure shall be designed to carry the loads to be imposed on it, provided the live load shall be not less than 150 pounds per square foot. In lieu of such design a protection canopy supporting not more than 150 pounds per square foot may be constructed as follows:

1. Footings shall be continuous 2-inch by 6-inch members with scabbed joints.
2. Posts, not less than 4 inches by 6 inches in size, shall be provided on both sides of the canopy and spaced not more than 12 feet, center to center.
3. Stringers, not less than 4 inches by 12 inches in size, shall be placed on edge upon the posts.
4. Joists resting upon the stringers shall be at least 2 inches by 8 inches in size and shall be spaced not more than 2 feet, center to center.
5. The deck shall be of planks at least 2 inches thick nailed to the joists.
6. Each post shall be knee-braced to joists and stringers by members 4 feet long, not less than 2 inches by 4 inches in size.
7. A curb, not less than 2 inches by 12 inches in size, shall be set on edge along the outside edge of the deck.

EXCEPTION: Protection canopies for new, light frame construction not exceeding two stories in height may be designed for a live load of 75 pounds per square foot or the loads to be imposed on it, whichever is the greater.

Maintenance and Removal of Protective Devices

Sec. 4408. (a) Maintenance. Such protection shall be maintained in

place and kept in good order for the entire length of time pedestrians may be endangered.

(b) **Removal.** Every protection fence or canopy shall be removed within 30 days after such protection is no longer required by this Chapter for protection of pedestrians.

Demolition

Sec. 4409. The work of demolishing any building shall not be commenced until the required pedestrian protection structures are in place.

The Building Official may require the permittee to submit plans and a complete schedule for demolition. Where such are required, no work shall be done until such plans and/or schedule are approved by the Building Official.

Chapter 45

PERMANENT OCCUPANCY OF PUBLIC PROPERTY

General

Sec. 4501. No part of any structure or any appendage thereto, except signs, shall project beyond the property line of the building site, except as specified in this Chapter.

Structures or appendages regulated by this Code shall be constructed of materials as specified in Section 1710.

The projection of any structure or appendage shall be the distance measured horizontally from the property line to the outermost point of the projection.

Nothing in this Code shall prohibit the construction and use of a structure between buildings and over or under a public way provided the structure complies with all requirements of this Code.

No provisions of this Chapter shall be construed to permit the violation of other laws or ordinances regulating the use and occupancy of public property.

Projection into Alleys

Sec. 4502. No part of any structure or any appendage thereto shall project into any alley.

A curb or buffer block may project not more than 9 inches and not exceed a height of 9 inches above grade.

Footings located at least 8 feet below grade may project not more than 12 inches.

Space Below Sidewalk

Sec. 4503. The space adjoining a building below a sidewalk on public property may be used and occupied in connection with the building for any purpose not inconsistent with this Code or other laws or ordinances regulating the use and occupancy of such spaces on condition that the right so to use and occupy may be revoked by the city at any time and that the owner of the building will construct the necessary walls and footings to separate such space from the building and pay all costs and expenses attendant therewith.

Footings located at least 8 feet below grade may project not more than 12 inches.

Balconies and Appendages.

Sec. 4504. Oriel windows, balconies, unroofed porches, cornices, belt courses, and appendages such as water tables, sills, capitals, bases and architectural projections, may project over the public property of the building site a distance as determined by the clearance of the lowest point of the projection above the grade immediately below, as follows:

Clearance above grade less than 8 feet—no projection is permitted.

Clearance above grade over 8 feet—1 inch of projection is permitted for each additional inch of clearance, provided that no such projection shall exceed a distance of 4 feet.

Marquees

Sec. 4505. (a) General. For the purpose of this Section a marquee shall include any object or decoration attached to or a part of said marquee.

(b) Projection and Clearance. The horizontal clearance between a marquee and the curb line shall be not less than 2 feet.

A marquee projecting more than two-thirds of the distance from the property line to the curb line shall be not less than 12 feet above the ground or pavement below.

A marquee projecting less than two-thirds of the distance from the property line to the curb line shall be not less than 8 feet above the ground or pavement below.

(c) Length. A marquee projecting more than two-thirds of the distance from the property line to the curb line shall not exceed 25 feet in length along the direction of the street.

(d) Thickness. The maximum height or thickness of a marquee measured vertically from its lowest to its highest point shall not exceed 3 feet when the marquee projects more than two-thirds of the distance from the property line to the curb line and shall not exceed 9 feet when the marquee is less than two-thirds of the distance from the property line to the curb line.

(e) Construction. A marquee shall be supported entirely by the building and constructed of noncombustible material or when supported by a building of Type V construction may be of one-hour fire-resistive construction.

(f) Roof Construction. The roof or any part thereof may be a skylight, provided wire glass is used not less than ¼ inch thick with no single pane more than 18 inches wide.

Every roof and skylight of a marquee shall be sloped to downspouts which shall conduct any drainage from the marquee under the sidewalk to the curb.

(g) Location Prohibited. Every marquee shall be so located as not to interfere with the operation of any exterior standpipe or to obstruct the clear passage of stairways or exits from the building or the installation or maintenance of electroliers.

Awnings

Sec. 4506. (a) Definitions. For the purpose of this Section, certain terms are defined as follows:

AWNING is a temporary shelter supported entirely from the exterior wall of a building.

(b) Construction. Awnings shall have noncombustible frames but may have combustible coverings. Every awning shall be collapsible, retractable

or capable of being folded against the face of the supporting building. When collapsed, retracted or folded, the design shall be such that the awning does not block any required exit.

EXCEPTION: A fixed awning not more than 10 feet in length may be erected over a doorway to the building.

(c) **Projection.** Awnings may extend over public property not more than 7 feet from the face of a supporting building but no portion shall extend nearer than 2 feet to the face of the nearest curb line measured horizontally. In no case shall the awning extend over public property greater than two-thirds of the distance from the property line to the nearest curb in front of the building site.

(d) **Clearances.** All portions of any awning shall be at least 8 feet above any public walkway.

EXCEPTION: Any valance attached to an awning shall not project above the roof of the awning at the point of attachment and shall not extend more than 12 inches below the roof of the awning at the point of attachment, but in no case shall any portion of a valance be less than 7 feet in height above a public way.

Doors

Sec. 4507. Doors, either fully opened or when opening, shall not project more than 1 foot beyond the property line, except that in alleys no projection beyond the property line is permitted.

Chapter 46 NO REQUIREMENTS

Part X

WALL AND CEILING COVERINGS

Chapter 47 INSTALLATION OF WALL AND CEILING COVERINGS

Note: Tables in Chapter 47 appear at the end of the Chapter.

Scope

Sec. 4701. (a) General. The installation of lath, plaster and gypsum wallboard shall be done in a manner and with materials as specified in this Chapter, and when required for fire-resistive construction, also shall comply with the provisions of Chapter 43.

Other approved wall or ceiling coverings may be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and the conditions of approval.

(b) **Inspection.** No lath or gypsum wallboard or their attachments shall be covered or finished until it has been inspected and approved by the Building Official in accordance with Section 304 (d).

(c) **Tests.** The Building Official may require tests to be made in accordance with approved standards to determine compliance with the provisions of this Chapter, provided the permit holder has been notified 24 hours in advance of the time of making such tests.

(d) **Definitions.** For purposes of this Chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

CORNER BEAD is a rigid formed unit or shape used at projecting or external angles to define and reinforce the corners of interior surfaces.

CORNERITE is a shaped reinforcing unit of expanded metal or wire fabric used for angle reinforcing and having minimum outstanding legs of not less than 2 inches.

CORROSION-RESISTANT MATERIALS are materials that are inherently rust-resistant or materials to which an approved rust-resistive coating has been applied either before or after forming or fabrication.

EXTERIOR SURFACES are weather-exposed surfaces as defined in Section 424.

EXTERNAL CORNER REINFORCEMENT is a shaped reinforcing unit for external corner reinforcement for portland cement plaster formed to insure mechanical bond and a solid plaster corner.

INTERIOR SURFACES are surfaces other than weather-exposed surfaces.

MOIST CURING is any method employed to retain sufficient moisture for hydration of portland cement plaster.

PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER is a mixture of portland cement, or portland cement and lime and aggregate and other approved materials as specified in this Code.

STEEL STUDS, LOAD-BEARING AND NONLOAD-BEARING, are prefabricated channel shapes, welded wire, or combination wire and steel angle types, galvanized or coated with rust-resistive material.

STRIPPING is flat reinforcing units of expanded metal or wire fabric or other materials not less than 3 inches wide to be installed as required over joints of gypsum lath.

TIE WIRE is wire for securing together metal framing or supports, for tying metal and wire fabric lath and gypsum lath and wallboard together and for securing accessories.

WIRE BACKING is horizontal strands of tautened wire attached to surfaces of vertical wood supports which, when covered with building paper, provide a backing for portland cement plaster.

(e) **Suspended Acoustical Ceiling Systems.** Suspended acoustical ceiling systems shall be installed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 47-18.

Materials

Sec. 4702. Lathing, plastering, wallboard materials, ceiling suspension systems and plywood paneling shall conform to the following Standards:

| | U.B.C. DESIGNATION |
|---|-----------------------|
| MATERIALS AND DESIGN | |
| ADHESIVES | |
| Plaster Liquid Bonding Agents | 47- 1 |
| Wallboard | 47- 2 |
| AGGREGATE | |
| Sand, Perlite and Vermiculite | 47- 3 |
| METAL LATH, WIRE LATH, WIRE FABRIC AND METAL ACCESSORIES | 47- 4 |
| DRILL SCREWS | 47- 5 |
| COMPOUND, WALLBOARD TAPE AND JOINT | 47- 6 |
| GYPSUM MATERIALS | |
| Gypsum | 47-17 |
| Gypsum Backing Board | 47- 7 |
| Gypsum Lath | 47- 8 |
| Gypsum Plaster | 47- 9 |
| Gypsum Sheathing Board | 47-10 |
| Gypsum Wallboard | 47-11 |
| Keene's Cement | 47-12 |
| Molding Plaster | 47-13 |

| | |
|---|--------------|
| Testing | 47-17 |
| Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board | 47-14 |
| GYPSUM BASE FOR VENEER PLASTER AND GYPSUM VENEER PLASTER | 47-15 |
| LIME | |
| Hydrated Finishing | 47-16 |
| Structural Quicklime | 24-16 |
| Gypsum Partition Tile or Block | 47-17 |
| METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS FOR LAY-IN PANEL CEILINGS | 47-18 |
| PLYWOOD..... | 25- 9 |
| FIBER INSULATION BOARD | 25-24 |
| PORTLAND CEMENT | |
| Air-entrained..... | 26- 1 |
| Masonry | 24-15 |
| Types I, II and III | 26- 1 |
| WIRE | 32-13 |

Vertical Assemblies

Sec. 4703. (a) General. In addition to the requirements of this Section, vertical assemblies of plaster or gypsum wallboard shall be designed to resist the loads specified in Chapter 23 of this Code. For wood framing, see Chapter 25. For metal framing, see Chapter 27.

EXCEPTION: Wood framed assemblies meeting the requirements of Section 2518 need not be designed.

(b) **Wood Framing.** Wood supports for lath or gypsum wallboard shall be not less than 2 inches nominal in least dimension. Wood stripping or furring shall be not less than 2 inches nominal thickness in the least dimension except that furring strips not less than 1-inch by 2-inch nominal dimension may be used over solid backing.

(c) **Studless Partitions.** The minimum thickness of vertically erected studless solid plaster partitions of $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch and $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch rib metal lath or $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch thick long-length gypsum lath and gypsum wallboard partitions shall be 2 inches.

Horizontal Assemblies

Sec. 4704. (a) General. In addition to the requirements of this Section, supports for horizontal assemblies of plaster or gypsum wallboard shall be designed to support all loads as specified in Chapter 23 of this Code.

EXCEPTION: Wood framed assemblies meeting the requirements of Section 2518 need not be designed.

(b) **Wood Framing.** Wood stripping or suspended wood systems, where used, shall be not less than 2 inches nominal thickness in the least dimension except that furring strips not less than 1-inch by 2-inch nominal dimension may be used over solid backing.

(c) **Hangers.** Hangers for suspended ceilings shall be not less than the sizes set forth in Table No. 47-A, fastened to or embedded in the structural framing, masonry or concrete.

Hangers shall be saddle-tied around main runners to develop the full strength of the hangers. Lower ends of flat hangers shall be bolted with $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch bolts to runner channels or bent tightly around runners and bolted to the main part of the hanger.

(d) **Runners and Furring.** The main runner and cross-furring shall be not less than the sizes set forth in Table No. 47-A, except that other steel sections of equivalent strength may be substituted for those set forth in this Table. Cross-furring shall be securely attached to the main runner by saddle-tying with not less than one strand of No. 16 or two strands of No. 18 U.S. gauge tie wire or approved equivalent attachments.

Interior Lath

Sec. 4705. (a) General. Gypsum lath shall not be installed until weather protection for the installation is provided. Where wood frame walls and partitions are covered on the interior with portland cement plaster or tile of similar material and are subject to water splash, the framing shall be protected with an approved moisture barrier.

Showers and public toilet walls shall conform to Section 1711 (a) and Section 1711 (d).

(b) **Application of Gypsum Lath.** The thickness, spacing of supports, and the method of attachment of gypsum lath shall be as set forth in Tables No. 47-B and No. 47-C. Approved wire and sheet metal attachment clips may be used.

Gypsum lath shall be applied with the long dimension perpendicular to supports, and with end joints staggered in successive courses. End joints may occur on one support when stripping is applied the full length of the joints.

Where electrical radiant heat cables are installed on ceilings, the stripping, if conductive, may be omitted a distance not to exceed 12 inches from the walls.

Where lath edges are not in moderate contact, and have joint gaps exceeding $\frac{3}{8}$ inch, the joint gaps shall be covered with stripping or cornerite. Stripping or cornerite may be omitted when the entire surface is reinforced with not less than 1-inch No. 20 U.S. gauge woven wire. When lath is secured to horizontal or vertical supports not used as structural diaphragms, end joints may occur between supports when lath ends are secured together with approved fasteners. Vertical assemblies also shall comply with Section 2309 (b).

Cornerite shall be installed so as to retain position during plastering at all internal corners. Cornerite may be omitted when plaster is not continuous from one plane to an adjacent plane.

(c) **Application of Metal Plaster Bases.** The type and weight of metal lath, and the gauge and spacing of wire in welded or woven lath, the spacing of supports, and the methods of attachment to wood supports shall be as set forth in Tables No. 47-B and No. 47-C.

Metal lath shall be attached to metal supports with not less than No. 18 U.S. gauge tie wire spaced not more than 6 inches apart or with approved equivalent attachments.

Metal lath or wire fabric lath shall be applied with the long dimension of the sheets perpendicular to supports.

Metal lath shall be lapped not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch at sides and 1 inch at ends. Wire fabric lath shall be lapped not less than one mesh at sides and ends, but not less than 1 inch. Rib metal lath with edge ribs greater than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, shall be lapped at sides by nesting outside ribs. When edge ribs are $\frac{1}{4}$ inch or less, rib metal lath may be lapped $\frac{1}{2}$ inch at sides, or outside ribs may be nested. Where end laps of sheets do not occur over supports, they shall be securely tied together with not less than No. 18 U.S. gauge wire.

Cornerite shall be installed in all internal corners to retain position during plastering. Cornerite may be omitted when lath is continuous or when plaster is not continuous from one plane to an adjacent plane.

Exterior Lath

Sec. 4706. (a) General. Exterior surfaces are weather-exposed surfaces as defined in Section 424. For eave overhangs required to be fire-resistive, see Section 1710.

(b) **Corrosion Resistance.** All lath and lath attachments shall be of corrosion-resistant material. See Section 4701 (d).

(c) **Backing.** Backing or a lath shall provide sufficient rigidity to permit plaster application.

Where lath on vertical surfaces extends between rafters or other similar projecting members, solid backing shall be installed to provide support for lath and attachments.

Gypsum lath or gypsum board shall not be used, except that on horizontal supports of ceilings or roof soffits, it may be used as backing for metal lath or wire fabric lath and portland cement plaster.

Backing is not required under metal lath or paperbacked wire fabric lath.

(d) **Weather Resistive Barriers.** Weather resistive barriers shall be installed as required in Section 1707 (a).

(e) **Application of Metal Plaster Bases.** The application of metal lath or wire fabric lath shall be as specified in Section 4705 (c) and they shall be furred out from vertical supports or backing not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch except as set forth in footnote No. 2, Table No. 47-B.

Where no external corner reinforcement is used, lath shall be furred out and carried around corners at least one support on frame construction.

A weep screed shall be provided at the foundation plate line on all exterior stud walls. The screed shall be of a type which will allow trapped water to drain to the exterior of the building.

Interior Plaster

Sec. 4707. (a) General. Plastering with gypsum plaster or portland cement plaster shall be not less than three coats when applied over metal lath or wire fabric lath and shall be not less than two coats when applied over other bases permitted by this Chapter. Showers and public toilet walls shall conform to Section 1711 (a) and Section 1711 (d).

Plaster shall not be applied directly to fiber insulation board. Portland cement plaster shall not be applied directly to gypsum lath, gypsum masonry or gypsum plaster except as specified in Section 4706 (c).

When installed, grounds shall assure the minimum thickness of plaster as set forth in Table No. 47-D. Plaster thickness shall be measured from the face of lath and other bases.

(b) Base Coat Proportions. Proportions of aggregate to cementitious materials shall not exceed the volume set forth in Table No. 47-E for gypsum plaster, and Table No. 47-F for portland cement and portland cement-lime plaster.

(c) Base Coat Application. Base coats shall be applied with sufficient material and pressure to form a complete key or bond.

1. Gypsum plaster. For two-coat work, the first coat shall be brought out to grounds and straightened to a true surface leaving the surface rough to receive the finish coat. For three-coat work, the surface of the first coat shall be scored sufficiently to provide adequate bond for the second coat and shall be permitted to harden and set before the second coat is applied. The second coat shall be brought out to grounds and straightened to a true surface leaving the surface rough to receive the finish coat.

2. Portland cement plaster. The first two coats shall be as required for the first coats of exterior plaster, except that the moist curing time period between the first and second coats shall be not less than 24 hours and the thickness shall be as set forth in Table No. 47-D. Moist curing shall not be required where job and weather conditions are favorable to the retention of moisture in the portland cement plaster for the required time period.

(d) Finish Coat Application. Finish coats shall be applied with sufficient material and pressure to form a complete bond. Finish coats shall be proportioned and mixed in an approved manner. Gypsum and lime and other interior finish coats shall be applied over gypsum base coats which have hardened and set. Thicknesses shall be not less than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch.

Portland cement and lime finish coats may be applied over interior portland cement base coats which have been in place not less than 48 hours.

Approved acoustical finish plaster may be applied over any base coat plaster, over lean masonry or concrete, or other approved surfaces.

(e) **Interior Masonry or Concrete.** Condition of surfaces shall be as specified in Section 4708 (g). Approved specially prepared gypsum plaster designed for application to concrete surfaces or approved acoustical plaster may be used. The total thickness of base coat plaster applied to concrete ceilings shall be as set forth in Table No. 47-D Should ceiling surfaces require more than the maximum thickness permitted in Table No. 47-D, metal lath or wire fabric lath shall be installed on such surfaces before plastering.

Exterior Plaster

Sec. 4708. (a) General. Plastering with portland cement plaster shall be not less than three coats when applied over metal lath or wire fabric lath and shall be not less than two coats when applied over masonry, concrete or gypsum backing as specified in Section 4706 (c). If plaster surface is completely covered by veneer or other facing material, or is completely concealed by another wall, plaster application need only be two coats provided the total thickness is as set forth in Table No. 47-F.

On wood frame or metal stud construction with an on-grade concrete floor slab system, exterior plaster shall be applied in such a manner as to cover, but not extend below, lath and paper. See Section 4706(e) for the application of paper and lath, and flashing or drip screeds.

Only approved plasticity agents and approved amounts thereof may be added to portland cement. When plastic cement is used, no additional lime or plasticizers shall be added. Hydrated lime or the equivalent amount of lime putty used as a plasticizer, may be added to portland cement plaster in an amount not to exceed that set forth in Table No. 47-F.

For machine-placed plasters, asbestos fiber may be added to portland cement plaster in approved amounts. Approved portland cement plaster containing asbestos fiber, blended at the time of manufacture, and so labeled, may be used.

Gypsum plaster shall not be used on exterior surfaces. See Section 424.

(b) **Base Coat Proportions.** The proportion of aggregate to cementitious materials shall be as set forth in Table No. 47-F.

(c) **Base Coat Application.** The first coat shall be applied with sufficient material and pressure to fill solidly all openings in the lath. The surface shall be scored horizontally sufficiently rough to provide adequate bond to receive the second coat.

The second coat shall be brought out to proper thickness, rodged and floated sufficiently rough to provide adequate bond for finish coat. The second coat shall have no variation greater than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in any direction under a 5-foot straight edge.

(d) **Curing and Interval.** First and second coats of plaster shall be applied and moist-cured as set forth in Table No. 47-F.

When applied over gypsum backing as specified in Section 4706 (c) or directly to unit masonry surfaces, the second coat may be applied as soon as the first coat has attained sufficient hardness.

(e) **Alternate Method of Application.** As an alternate method of application, the second coat may be applied as soon as the first coat has attained sufficient rigidity to receive the second coat.

When using this method of application calcium aluminate cement up to 15 percent of the weight of the portland cement may be added to the mix.

Curing of the first coat may be omitted and the second coat shall be cured as set forth in Table No. 47-F.

(f) **Finish Coats.** Finish coats shall be proportioned and mixed in an approved manner and in accordance with Table No. 47-F.

Portland cement and lime finish coats shall be applied over base coats which have been in place for the time periods set forth in Table No. 47-F. The third or finish coat shall be applied with sufficient material and pressure to bond to and to cover the brown coat and shall be of sufficient thickness to conceal the brown coat.

(g) **Preparation of Masonry and Concrete.** Surfaces shall be clean, free from efflorescence, sufficiently damp and rough to assure proper bond. If surface is insufficiently rough, approved bonding agents or a portland cement dash bond coat mixed in the proportions of one and one-half cubic feet of sand to one cubic foot of portland cement shall be applied. Dash bond coat shall be left undisturbed and shall be moist cured not less than 24 hours. When dash bond is applied, first coat of base coat plaster may be omitted. See Table No. 47-D for thickness.

Exposed Aggregate Plaster

Sec. 4709 (a) General. Exposed natural or integrally colored aggregate may be partially embedded in a natural or colored bedding coat of portland cement or gypsum plaster subject to the provisions of this Section.

(b) **Aggregate.** The aggregate may be applied manually or mechanically and shall consist of marble chips, pebbles or similar durable, nonreactive materials, moderately hard (three or more on the MOH scale).

(c) **Bedding Coat Proportions.** The exterior bedding coat shall be composed of one part portland cement, one part Type S lime and a maximum three parts of graded white or natural sand by volume. The interior bedding coat shall be composed of 100 pounds neat gypsum plaster and a maximum 200 pounds of graded white sand, or exterior or interior may be a factory prepared bedding coat. The exterior bedding coat shall have a minimum compressive strength of 1000 pounds per square inch.

(d) **Application.** The bedding coat may be applied directly over the first (scratch) coat of plaster provided the ultimate overall thickness is a minimum of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch including lath. Over concrete or masonry surfaces the overall thickness shall be a minimum of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.

(e) **Bases.** Exposed aggregate plaster may be applied over concrete, masonry, portland cement plaster base coats or gypsum plaster base coats.

(f) **Preparation of Masonry and Concrete.** Masonry and concrete surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Section 4708 (e).

(g) **Curing.** Portland cement base coats shall be cured in accordance with Table No. 47-F. Portland cement bedding coat shall retain sufficient moisture for hydration (hardening) for 24 hours minimum or, where necessary, shall be kept damp for 24 hours by light water spraying.

Pneumatically Placed Plaster (Gunitite)

Sec. 4710. Pneumatically placed portland cement plaster shall be a mixture of portland cement and sand, mixed dry, conveyed by air through a pipe or flexible tube, hydrated at the nozzle at the end of the conveyor and deposited by air pressure in its final position.

Rebound material may be screened and reused as sand in an amount not greater than 25 percent of the total sand in any batch.

Pneumatically placed portland cement plaster shall consist of a mixture of one part cement to not more than five parts sand. Plasticity agents may be used as specified in Section 4708 (a). Except when applied to concrete or masonry, such plaster shall be applied in not less than two coats to a minimum total thickness of $\frac{7}{8}$ inch. The first coat shall be rodged as specified in Section 4708 (c) for the second coat. The curing period and time interval shall be as set forth in Table No. 47-F.

Gypsum Wallboard

Sec. 4711. (a) General. All gypsum wallboard shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of this Section. Gypsum wallboard shall not be installed on exterior surfaces. See Section 424. For use as backing under stucco, see Section 4706 (c).

Gypsum wallboard shall not be installed until weather protection for the installation is provided.

Shower and public toilet walls shall conform to Section 1711 (a) and Section 1711 (d).

(b) **Supports.** Supports shall be spaced not to exceed the spacing set forth in Table No. 47-G for single-ply application and Table No. 47-H for two-ply application. Vertical assemblies shall comply with Section 4703. Horizontal assemblies shall comply with Section 4704.

(c) **Single-ply Application.** All edges and ends of gypsum wallboard shall occur on the framing members, except those edges and ends which are perpendicular to the framing members. All edges and ends of gypsum wallboard shall be in moderate contact except in concealed spaces where fire-resistive construction or diaphragm action is not required.

The size and spacing of fasteners shall comply with Table No. 47-G except where modified by fire-resistive construction meeting the requirements of Section 4302 (b). Fasteners shall be spaced not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch from edges and ends of gypsum wallboard. Fasteners at the top and bottom plates of vertical assemblies, or the edges and ends of horizontal assemblies perpendicular to supports, and at the wall line may be omitted except on shear-resisting elements or fire-resistive assemblies. Fasteners

shall be applied in such a manner as not to fracture the face paper with the fastener head.

Gypsum wallboard may be applied to wood framing members with an approved adhesive. A continuous bead of the adhesive shall be applied to the face of all framing members, except top and bottom plates, of sufficient size as to spread to an average width of 1 inch and thickness of $\frac{1}{8}$ inch when the gypsum wallboard is applied. Where the edges or ends of two pieces of gypsum wallboard occur on the same framing member, two continuous parallel beads of adhesive shall be applied to the framing member. Fasteners shall be used with adhesive application in accordance with Table No. 47-G.

(d) **Two-ply Application.** The base of gypsum wallboard shall be applied with fasteners of the type and size as required for the nonadhesive application of single-ply gypsum wallboard. Fastener spacings shall be in accordance with Table No. 47-H except where modified by fire-resistive construction meeting the requirements of Section 4302 (b).

The face ply of gypsum wallboard may be applied with gypsum wallboard joint compound or approved adhesive furnishing full coverage between the plies, or with fasteners in accordance with Table No. 47-H. When the face ply is installed with joint compound or adhesive, the joints of the face ply need not occur on supports. Temporary nails or shoring shall be used to hold face ply in position until the joint compound or adhesive develops adequate bond.

(e) **Joint Treatment.** Gypsum wallboard single layer fire-rated assemblies shall have joints treated except where the wallboard is to receive a decorative finish such as wood paneling, battens, acoustical finishes or any similar application which would be equivalent to the joint treatment.

EXCEPTION: Assemblies tested without joint treatment.

Softwood Plywood Paneling

Sec. 4712. All softwood plywood paneling shall comply with the provisions of Chapters 25 and 42 and shall be installed in accordance with Table No. 47-J.

Shear-resisting Construction with Wood Frame

Sec. 4713. (a) General. Portland cement plaster, gypsum lath and plaster, gypsum sheathing board and gypsum wallboard may be used on wood studs for vertical diaphragms if applied in accordance with this Section. Shear-resisting values shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 47-I.

The shear values tabulated shall not be cumulative with the shear value of other materials applied to the same wall. The shear values may be doubled when the identical materials applied as specified in this Section are applied to both sides of the wall.

(b) **Masonry and Concrete Construction.** Portland cement plaster, gypsum lath and plaster, gypsum sheathing board and gypsum wallboard shall not be used in vertical diaphragms to resist forces imposed by masonry or concrete construction.

(c) **Wall Framing.** Framing for vertical diaphragms shall comply with Section 2518 (g) for bearing walls, and studs shall be spaced not further apart than 16 inches center to center. Marginal studs and plates shall be anchored to resist all design forces.

(d) **Height to Length Ratio.** The maximum allowable height to length ratio for the construction in this Section shall be $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 1.

(e) **Application.** End joints of adjacent courses of gypsum lath, gypsum sheathing board or gypsum wallboard sheets shall not occur over the same stud.

Where required in Table No. 47-I, blocking having the same cross-sectional dimensions as the studs shall be provided at all joints that are perpendicular to the studs.

The size and spacing of nails shall be as set forth in Table No. 47-I. Nails shall be spaced not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch from edges and ends of gypsum lath, gypsum sheathing board, gypsum wallboard or sides of studs, blocking, and top and bottom plates.

1. **Gypsum lath.** Gypsum lath shall be applied perpendicular to the studs. Maximum allowable shear values shall be as set forth in Table No. 47-I.

2. **Gypsum sheathing board.** Four-foot-wide pieces may be applied parallel or perpendicular to studs. Two-foot-wide pieces shall be applied perpendicular to the studs. Maximum allowable shear values shall be as set forth in Table No. 47-I.

3. **Gypsum wallboard.** Gypsum wallboard may be applied parallel or perpendicular to studs. Maximum allowable shear values shall be as set forth in Table No. 47-I.

TABLE NO. 47-A—SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS¹
(For Support of Ceilings Weighing Not More than 10 Pounds per Square Foot)

| Minimum Sizes for Wire and Rigid Hangers | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|--|
| SIZE AND TYPE | | | MAXIMUM AREA SUPPORTED (In Square Feet) | SIZE |
| Hangers for Suspended Ceilings | | | 12.5 16 18 20 22.5 25.0 | No. 9 gauge wire No. 8 gauge wire $\frac{3}{16}$ " diameter, mild steel rod² $\frac{1}{32}$ " diameter, mild steel rod² $\frac{1}{4}$ " diameter, mild steel rod² 1" x $\frac{3}{16}$ " mild steel flats³ |
| Hangers for Attaching Runners and Furring Directly to Beams and Joists | For Supporting Runners | Single Hangers Between Beams⁴ | 8 12 16 | No. 12 gauge wire No. 10 gauge wire No. 8 gauge wire |
| | | Double Wire Loops at Beams or Joists¹ | 8 12 16 | No. 14 gauge wire No. 12 gauge wire No. 11 gauge wire |
| | For Supporting Furring without Runners⁴ (Wire Loops at Supports) | Type of Support: Concrete Steel Wood | 8 | No. 14 gauge wire No. 16 gauge wire (2 loops)⁵ No. 16 gauge wire (2 loops)⁵ |
| | | | | |

| Minimum Sizes and Maximum Spans for Main Runners ¹ | | |
|---|--|---|
| SIZE AND TYPE | MAXIMUM SPACING OF HANGERS OR SUPPORTS (ALONG RUNNERS) | MAXIMUM SPACING OF RUNNERS (TRANSVERSE) |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ "— .3 pound per foot, cold- or hot-rolled channel | 2'0" | 3'0" |
| 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "— .475 pound per foot, cold-rolled channel | 3'0" | 4'0" |
| 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "— .475 pound per foot, cold-rolled channel | 3'6" | 3'6" |
| 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "— .475 pound per foot, cold-rolled channel | 4'0" | 3'0" |
| 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "—1.12 pounds per foot, hot-rolled channel | 4'0" | 5'0" |
| 2"—1.26 pounds per foot, hot-rolled channel | 5'0" | 5'0" |
| 2"—.59 pound per foot, cold-rolled channel | 5'0" | 3'6" |
| 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ " x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ " x $\frac{1}{8}$ " angle | 5'0" | 3'6" |
| Minimum Sizes and Maximum Spans for Cross Furring ² | | |
| SIZE AND TYPE OF CROSS FURRING | MAXIMUM SPACING OF RUNNERS OR SUPPORTS | MAXIMUM SPACING OF CROSS FURRING MEMBERS (TRANSVERSE) |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ " diameter pencil rods | 2'0" | 12" |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ " diameter pencil rods | 2'0" | 19" |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ " diameter pencil rods | 2'6" | 12" |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ "— .3 pound per foot, cold- or hot-rolled channel | 3'0" | 24" |
| | 3'6" | 16" |
| | 4'0" | 12" |
| 1"—.410 pound per foot, hot-rolled channel | 4'0" | 24" |
| | 4'6" | 19" |
| | 5'0" | 12" |

¹Metal suspension systems for acoustical tile and lay-in panel ceiling systems weighing not more than 4 pounds per square foot, including light fixtures and all ceiling supported equipment and conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 47-18, are exempt from Table No. 47-A.

²All rod hangers shall be protected with a zinc or cadmium coating or with a rust-inhibitive paint.

³All flat hangers shall be protected with a zinc or cadmium coating or with a rust-inhibitive paint.

⁴Inserts, special clips or other devices of equal strength may be substituted for those specified.

⁵Two loops of No. 18 gauge wire may be substituted for each loop of No. 16 gauge wire for attaching steel furring to steel or wood joists.

⁶Spans are based on webs of channels being erected vertically.

⁷Other sections of hot- or cold-rolled members of equivalent strength may be substituted for those specified.

TABLE NO. 47-B'—TYPES OF LATH—MAXIMUM SPACING OF SUPPORTS

| TYPE OF LATH ² | MINIMUM WEIGHT (Per Square Yard) GAUGE AND MESH SIZE | VERTICAL (In Inches) | | | HORIZONTAL (In Inches) | |
|--|--|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| | | Wood | Metal | | | |
| | | | Solid Plaster Partitions | Other | Wood or Concrete | Metal |
| Expanded Metal Lath (Diamond Mesh) | 2.5 | 16 | 16 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| | 3.4 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| Flat Rib Expanded Metal Lath | 2.75 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| | 3.4 | 19 | 24 | 19 | 19 | 19 |
| Stucco Mesh Expanded Metal Lath | 1.8 and 3.6 | 16 ³ | — | — | — | — |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ " Rib Expanded Metal Lath | 3.4 | 24 | 24 ⁴ | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| | 4.0 | 24 | 24 ⁴ | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| Sheet Lath | 4.5 | 24 | — ⁴ | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ " Rib Expanded Metal Lath | 5.4 | — | — ⁴ | — | 36 ⁵ | 36 ⁵ |

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|---|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
| Wire Fabric Lath | Welded | 1.95 pounds, No. 11 gauge, 2" x 2" 1.4 pounds, No. 16 gauge, 2" x 2" 1.4 pounds, No. 18 gauge, 1" x 1" ⁶ | 24 16 16 ³ | 24 16 — | 24 16 — | 24 16 — | 24 16 — |
| | Woven ³ | 1.4 pounds, No. 17 gauge, 1½" Hexagonal ⁶ 1.4 pounds, No. 18 gauge, 1" Hexagonal ⁶ | 24 24 | 16 16 | 16 16 | 24 24 | 16 16 |
| ¾" Gypsum Lath (perforated) | | | 16 | — | 16 ⁷ | 16 | 16 |
| ¾" Gypsum Lath (plain) | | | 16 | — | 16 ⁷ | 16 | 16 |
| ½" Gypsum Lath (perforated) | | | 16 | — | 16 ⁷ | 16 | 16 |
| ½" Gypsum Lath (plain) | | | 24 | — | 24 | 24 | 24 |

¹For Fire-resistive Construction, see Tables No. 43-A, No. 43-B and No. 43-C. For Shear-resisting Elements, see Table No. 47-1.

²Metal lath and wire fabric lath used as reinforcement for portland cement plaster shall be furred out away from verticle supports at least ¼ inch. Self-furring lath meets furring requirement. Exception: Furring is not required on steel supports having a flange width of 1 inch or less.

³Wire backing required on open vertical frame construction except under expanded metal lath and paperbacked wire fabric lath.

⁴May be used for studless solid partitions.

⁵Contact or furred ceilings only. May not be used in suspended ceilings.

⁶Woven wire or welded wire fabric lath, not to be used as base for gypsum plaster, without absorbent paperbacking or slot-perforated separator.

⁷Span may be increased to 24 inches on vertical screw or approved nailable assemblies.

TABLE NO. 47-C—TYPES OF LATH-ATTACHMENT TO WOOD AND METAL¹ SUPPORTS

| TYPE OF LATH | NAILS ^{1, 2} | MAXIMUM SPACING ⁴ | | SCREWS ^{2, 5} MAX. SPACING ⁴ | | STAPLES ^{2, 3} Round or Flattened Wire | | | | |
|---|--|------------------------------|-----------------|---|-------------|--|-------------|------------------|------------------------------|------------|
| | | Vertical | Horizontal | Vertical | Horizontal | Wire Gauge No. | Crown | Leg ⁶ | MAX. SPACING ^{4, 5} | |
| | | | | | | | | | Vertical | Horizontal |
| | Type and Size | | (In Inches) | | (In Inches) | | (In Inches) | | | |
| Diamond Mesh Expanded Metal Lath and Flat Rib Metal Lath | 4d blued smooth box 1½ No. 14 gauge ⅜" head (clinched) 1" No. 11 gauge ⅞" head, barbed 1½" No. 11 gauge ⅞" head, barbed | 6 6 6 | — — 6 | 6 | 6 | 16 | ¾ | ⅞ | 6 | 6 |
| ¾" Rib Metal Lath and Sheet Lath | 1½" No. 11 ga. ⅞" head, barbed | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 16 | ¾ | 1¼ | At Ribs | At Ribs |
| ¾" Rib Metal Lath | 4d common 1½" No. 12½ gauge ¾" head 2" No. 11 gauge ⅞" head, barbed | At Ribs | — At Ribs | At Ribs | At Ribs | 16 | ¾ | 1⅝ | At Ribs | At Ribs |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|----|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Wire Fabric Lath ⁴ | 4d blued smooth box (clinched) ¹ 1" No. 11 gauge $\frac{7}{16}$ " head, barbed | 6 6 | — — | 6 | 6 | 16 | $\frac{3}{4}$ | $\frac{7}{8}$ | 6 | 6 |
| | 1½" No. 11 gauge $\frac{7}{16}$ " head, barbed 1¼" No. 12 ga. $\frac{3}{8}$ " head, furring 1" No. 12 gauge $\frac{3}{8}$ " head | 6 6 6 | 6 6 | | | 16 | $\frac{7}{16}$ ⁸ | $\frac{7}{8}$ | 6 | 6 |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ " Gypsum Lath | 1½" No. 13 gauge $\frac{1}{4}$ " head, blued | 8 ⁹ | 8 ⁹ | 8 ⁹ | 8 ⁹ | 16 | $\frac{3}{4}$ | $\frac{7}{8}$ | 8 ⁹ | 8 ⁹ |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ " Gypsum Lath | 1¼" No. 13 gauge $\frac{1}{4}$ " head, blued | 8 | 8 ⁹ 6 ¹⁰ | 8 ⁹ | 8 ⁹ 6 ¹⁰ | 16 | $\frac{3}{4}$ | 1½ | 8 ⁹ | 8 ⁹ 6 ¹⁰ |

¹For nailable nonload-bearing metal supports, use annular threaded nails or approved staples.

²For Fire-resistive Construction, see Tables No. 43-B and No. 43-C. For Shear-resisting Elements, see Table No. 47-I. Approved wire and sheet metal attachment clips may be used.

³With divergent points.

⁴Maximum spacing of attachments from longitudinal edges shall not exceed 2 inches.

⁵Screws shall be an approved type long enough to penetrate into wood framing not less than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch and through metal supports adaptable for screw attachment not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.

⁶When lath and stripping are stapled simultaneously, increase leg length of staple $\frac{1}{8}$ inch.

⁷For interiors only.

⁸Attach self-furring wire fabric lath to supports at furring device.

⁹Three attachments per 16-inch wide lath per bearing. Four attachments per 24-inch wide lath per bearing.

¹⁰Supports spaced 24 inches o.c. Four attachments per bearing per 16-inch wide lath. Five attachments per 24-inch wide lath per bearing.

TABLE NO 47-D—THICKNESS OF PLASTER¹

| PLASTER BASE | FINISHED THICKNESS OF PLASTER FROM FACE OF LATH, MASONRY, CONCRETE | |
|--|--|--|
| | Gypsum Plaster | Portland Cement Plaster |
| Expanded Metal Lath | $\frac{5}{8}$ " minimum ² | $\frac{5}{8}$ " minimum ² |
| Wire Fabric Lath | $\frac{5}{8}$ " minimum ² | $\frac{3}{4}$ " minimum (interior) ³ $\frac{7}{8}$ " minimum (exterior) ³ |
| Gypsum Lath | $\frac{1}{2}$ " minimum | $\frac{1}{2}$ " minimum |
| Masonry Walls ⁴ | $\frac{1}{2}$ " minimum | $\frac{7}{8}$ " maximum |
| Monolithic Concrete Walls ^{4, 5} | $\frac{5}{8}$ " maximum | $\frac{1}{2}$ " maximum ^{7, 8} |
| Monolithic Concrete Ceilings ^{4, 5} | $\frac{3}{8}$ " maximum ^{6, 7, 8} | |

¹For Fire-resistive Construction, see Tables No. 43-A, No. 43-B, and No. 43-C.

²When measured from back plane of expanded metal lath, exclusive of ribs, or self-furring lath plaster thickness shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch minimum.

³When measured from face of support or backing.

⁴Because masonry and concrete surfaces may vary in plane, thickness of plaster need not be uniform.

⁵When applied over a liquid bonding agent, finish coat may be applied directly to concrete surface.

⁶Approved acoustical plaster may be applied directly to concrete, or over base coat plaster, beyond the maximum plaster thickness shown.

⁷On concrete ceilings, where the base coat plaster thickness exceeds the maximum thickness shown, metal lath or wire fabric lath shall be attached to the concrete.

⁸An approved skim coat plaster $\frac{1}{16}$ inch thick may be applied directly to concrete.

TABLE NO. 47-E—GYPSUM PLASTER PROPORTIONS¹

| NUMBER | COAT | PLASTER BASE OR LATH | MAXIMUM VOLUME AGGREGATE PER 100 POUNDS NEAT PLASTER ^{2, 3} (Cubic Feet) | |
|-----------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| | | | Damp Loose Sand ⁴ | Perlite or Vermiculite ⁴ |
| Two-coat Work | Base Coat | Gypsum Lath | 2 ½ | 2 |
| | Base Coat | Masonry | 3 | 3 |
| Three-coat Work | First Coat | Lath | 2 ⁵ | 2 |
| | Second Coat | Lath | 3 ⁵ | 2 ⁶ |
| | First and Second Coats | Masonry | 3 | 3 |

¹Wood fibered gypsum plaster may be mixed in the proportions of 100 pounds of gypsum to not more than one cubic foot of sand where applied on masonry or concrete.

²For Fire-resistive Construction, see Tables No. 43-A, No. 43-B and No. 43-C.

³When determining the amount of aggregate in set plaster, a tolerance of 10 percent shall be allowed.

⁴Combinations of sand and lightweight aggregate may be used provided the volume and weight relationship of the combined aggregate to gypsum plaster is maintained.

⁵If used for both first and second coats, the volume of aggregate may be two and one-half cubic feet.

⁶Where plaster is 1 inch or more in total thickness the proportions for the second coat may be increased to three cubic feet.

TABLE NO. 47-F—PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERS¹

| PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|--|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| COAT | VOLUME CEMENT | MAXIMUM WEIGHT (OR VOLUME) LIME PER VOLUME CEMENT ² | MAXIMUM VOLUME SAND PER VOLUME CEMENT ³ | APPROXIMATE MINIMUM THICKNESS ⁴ | MINIMUM PERIOD MOIST CURING | MINIMUM INTERVAL BETWEEN COATS |
| First | 1 | 20 lbs. | 4 | $\frac{3}{8}$ " ⁵ | 48 ⁶ Hours | 48 ⁷ Hours |
| Second | 1 | 20 lbs. | 5 | 1st and 2nd Coats total $\frac{3}{4}$ " | 48 Hours | 7 Days ⁸ |
| Finish | 1 | 1 ⁹ | 3 | 1st, 2nd and Finish Coats $\frac{7}{8}$ " | — | 8 |
| PORTLAND CEMENT-LIME PLASTER ¹⁰ | | | | | | |
| COAT | VOLUME ¹¹ CEMENT | MAXIMUM VOLUME LIME PER VOLUME CEMENT | MAXIMUM VOLUME SAND PER COMBINED VOLUMES CEMENT AND LIME | APPROXIMATE MINIMUM THICKNESS ⁴ | MINIMUM PERIOD MOIST CURING | MINIMUM INTERVAL BETWEEN COATS |
| First | 1 | 1 | 4 | $\frac{3}{8}$ " ⁵ | 48 ⁶ Hours | 48 ⁷ Hours |
| Second | 1 | 1 | 4½ | 1st and 2nd Coats total $\frac{3}{4}$ " | 48 Hours | 7 Days ⁸ |
| Finish | 1 | 1 ⁹ | 3 | 1st, 2nd and Finish Coats $\frac{7}{8}$ " | — | 8 |

¹Exposed aggregate plaster shall be applied in accordance with Section 4709. Minimum overall thickness shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch.

²Up to 20 pounds of dry hydrated lime (or an equivalent amount of lime putty) may be used as a plasticizing agent in proportion to each sack (cubic foot) of Type I and Type II Standard portland cement in first and second coats of plaster. See Section 4708 (a) for use of plastic cement.

³When determining the amount of sand in set plaster, a tolerance of 10 percent may be allowed.

⁴See Table No. 47-D.

⁵Measured from face of support or backing to crest of scored plaster.

⁶See Section 4707 (c) 2.

⁷Twenty-four hours minimum interval between coats of interior portland cement plaster. For alternate method of application see Section 4708 (e).

⁸Finish coat plaster may be applied to interior portland cement base coats after a 48-hour period.

⁹For finish coat plaster, up to an equal part of dry hydrated lime by weight (or an equivalent volume of lime putty) may be added to Types I, II and III Standard portland cement.

¹⁰No additions of plasticizing agents shall be made.

¹¹Type I, II or III Standard portland cement. See Section 4708 (a) for use of plastic cement.

TABLE NO. 47-G—APPLICATION OF SINGLE-PLY GYPSUM WALLBOARD

| THICKNESS OF GYPSUM WALLBOARD (Inch) | PLANE OF FRAMING SURFACE | LONG DIMENSION OF GYPSUM WALLBOARD SHEETS IN RELATION TO DIRECTION OF FRAMING MEMBERS | MAXIMUM SPACING OF FRAMING MEMBERS¹ (Center to Center) (In Inches) | MAXIMUM SPACING OF FASTENERS¹ (Center to Center) (In Inches) | | NAILS²—TO WOOD | |
|---|--------------------------------|---|--|---|---------|---|--|
| | | | | Nails ³ | Screws⁴ | | |
| ½ | Horizontal | Either Direction | 16 | 7 | 12 | No. 13 gauge, 1 ⅝" long, ⅝" head; .098 diameter; 1 ¼" long, Annular ringed; 5d, cooler nail (.086" dia., 1 ⅝" long, 15/64" head) | |
| | Horizontal | Perpendicular | 24 | 7 | 12 | | |
| | Vertical | Either Direction | 24 | 8 | 12 | | |
| ⅝ | Horizontal | Either Direction | 16 | 7 | 12 | No. 13 gauge, 1 ⅝" long, ⅝" head; .098" diameter, 1 ¾" long, Annular ringed; 6d, cooler nail (.092" dia., 1 ⅝" long, ¼" head) | |
| | Horizontal | Perpendicular | 24 | 7 | 12 | | |
| | Vertical | Either Direction | 24 | 8 | 12 | | |
| Nail or Screw Fastenings With Adhesives (Maximum Center to Center in Inches) | | | | | | | |
| (Column headings as above) | | | | End | Edges | Field | |
| ½ or ⅝ | Horizontal | Either Direction | 16 | 16 | 16 | 24 | As required for ½" and ⅝" gypsum wall- board, see above |
| | | Perpendicular | 24 | 16 | 24 | 24 | |
| | Vertical | Either Direction | 24 | 16 | 24 | 5 | |

¹For Fire-resistive Construction, see Tables No. 43-B and No. 43-C. For Shear-resisting Elements, see Table No. 47-I.

²Where the metal framing has a clinching design formed to receive the nails by two edges of metal, the nails shall be not less than ¼-inch longer than the wallboard thickness, and shall have ringed shanks. Where the metal framing has a nailing groove formed to receive the nails, the nails shall have barbed shanks or be 5d, No. 13 gauge, 1 ¼ inches long, ¼-inch head for ½-inch gypsum wallboard; 6d, No. 13 gauge, 1 ¼ inches long, ¼-inch head for ⅝-inch gypsum wallboard.

³Two nails spaced 2 inches to 2 ½ inches apart may be used where the pairs are spaced 12 inches on center except around the perimeter of sheets.

⁴Screws shall comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 47-5 and be long enough to penetrate into wood framing not less than ¼ inch and through metal framing not less than ¼ inch.

⁵Not required.

TABLE NO. 47-H—APPLICATION OF TWO-PLY GYPSUM WALLBOARD¹

| Fasteners Only | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|---|---|---------------------|----------------------|--|---------------------|
| THICKNESS OF GYPSUM WALLBOARD (Each Ply) (Inch) | PLANE OF FRAMING SURFACE | LONG DIMENSION OF GYPSUM WALLBOARD SHEETS | MAXIMUM SPACING OF FRAMING MEMBERS (Center to Center) (In Inches) | MAXIMUM SPACING OF FASTENERS (Center to Center) (In Inches) | | | | |
| | | | | Base Ply | | | Face Ply | |
| | | | | Nails ² | Screws ³ | Staples ⁴ | Nails ² | Screws ³ |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ | Horizontal | Perpendicular only | 16 | 16 | 24 | 16 | 7 | 12 |
| | Vertical | Either Direction | 16 | | | | 8 | |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ | Horizontal | Perpendicular only | 24 | | | | 7 | |
| | Vertical | Either Direction | 24 | | | | 8 | |
| $\frac{5}{8}$ | Horizontal | Perpendicular only | 24 | | | | 7 | |
| | Vertical | Either Direction | 24 | | | | 8 | |
| Fasteners and Adhesives | | | | | | | | |
| $\frac{3}{8}$ Base Ply | Horizontal | Perpendicular only | 16 | 7 | 12 | 5 | Temporary Nailing or Shoring to Comply with Section 4711 (d) | |
| | Vertical | Either Direction | 24 | 8 | | 7 | | |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ Base Ply | Horizontal | Perpendicular only | 24 | 7 | | 5 | | |
| | Vertical | Either Direction | 24 | 8 | | 7 | | |
| $\frac{5}{8}$ Base Ply | Horizontal | Perpendicular only | 24 | 7 | | 5 | | |
| | Vertical | Either Direction | 24 | 8 | | 7 | | |

¹For Fire-resistive Construction, see Tables No. 43-B and No. 43 C. For Shear-resisting Elements, see Table No. 47-I.

²Nails for wood framing shall be long enough to penetrate into wood members not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch and the sizes shall comply with the provisions of Table No. 47-G. For nails not included in Table No. 47-G, use the appropriate size cooler nail as set forth in Table No. 25-17-I of U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17. Nails for metal framing shall comply with the provisions of Table No. 47-G.

³Screws shall comply with the provisions of Table No. 47-G.

⁴Staples shall be not less than No. 16 gauge by $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch crown width with leg length of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches for gypsum wallboard thicknesses of $\frac{3}{8}$ inch, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch and $\frac{5}{8}$ inch respectively.

**TABLE NO. 47-I—ALLOWABLE SHEAR FOR WIND OR SEISMIC FORCES IN POUNDS PER FOOT
FOR VERTICAL DIAPHRAGMS OF LATH AND PLASTER, GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD, AND
GYPSUM WALLBOARD WOOD FRAMED WALL ASSEMBLIES¹**

| TYPE OF MATERIAL | THICKNESS OF MATERIAL | WALL CONSTRUCTION | NAIL SPACING ² MAXIMUM (in inches) | SHEAR VALUE | MINIMUM NAIL SIZE |
|---|--|-------------------|---|-------------|--|
| Woven or Welded Wire Lath and Portland Cement Plaster | $\frac{7}{8}$ " | Unblocked | 6 | 180 | No. 11 gauge, $1\frac{1}{2}$ " long with $\frac{7}{16}$ " diameter head nail or No. 16 gauge staples having $\frac{7}{8}$ " long legs. |
| Gypsum Lath, Plain or Perforated | $\frac{3}{8}$ " Lath and $\frac{1}{2}$ " Plaster | Unblocked | 5 | 100 | No. 13 gauge, $1\frac{1}{8}$ " long, $\frac{3}{16}$ " head, plaster-board blued nail |
| Gypsum Sheathing Board | $\frac{1}{2}$ " x 2' x 8' | Unblocked | 4 | 75 | No. 11 gauge, $1\frac{3}{4}$ " long, $\frac{7}{16}$ " head, diamond-point, galvanized |
| | $\frac{1}{2}$ " x 4' | Blocked | 4 | 175 | |
| | $\frac{1}{2}$ " x 4 | Unblocked | 7 | 100 | |
| Gypsum Wallboard | $\frac{1}{2}$ " | Unblocked | 7 | 100 | 5d cooler nails |
| | | | 4 | 125 | |
| | | Blocked | 7 | 125 | |
| | | | 4 | 150 | |
| | $\frac{5}{8}$ " | Blocked | 4 | 175 | 6d cooler nails |
| | | Blocked Two-ply | Base Ply 9 Face Ply 7 | 250 | Base Ply—6d cooler nails Face Ply—8d cooler nails |

¹These vertical diaphragms shall not be used to resist loads imposed by masonry or concrete walls. Values are for short-time loading due to wind or earthquake and must be reduced 25 percent for normal loading.

²Applies to nailing at all studs, top and bottom plates, and blocking.

TABLE NO. 47-J—SOFTWOOD PLYWOOD PANELING
(Meeting Requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9.)

| PLYWOOD THICKNESS (Inch) | MAX. SUPPORT SPACING (Inches) | NAIL SIZE & TYPE | NAIL SPACING (Inches) | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| | | | Panel Edges | Intermediate |
| 1/4 | 16 ¹ | 4d casing or finish | 6 | 12 |
| 3/8 | 24 | 6d casing or finish | 6 | 12 |

¹Twenty inches if face grain of paneling is across supports.

Part XI**SPECIAL SUBJECTS****Chapter 48****FILM STORAGE****Film Storage**

Secs. 4801, 4802, and 4803. Where it is desired to regulate film storage, complete provisions covering handling and storage of photographic and X-ray nitrocellulose films may be found in Appendix Chapter 48.

Chapter 49

NO REQUIREMENTS

(See page 668 — Appendix.)

Chapter 50

PREFABRICATED CONSTRUCTION

General

Sec. 5001. (a) **Purpose.** The purpose of this Chapter is to regulate materials and establish methods of safe construction where any structure or portion thereof is wholly or partially prefabricated.

(b) **Scope.** Unless otherwise specifically stated in this Chapter, all prefabricated construction and all materials used therein shall conform to all the requirements of this Code. (See Section 106.)

(c) **Definition.** **PREFABRICATED ASSEMBLY** is a structural unit, the integral parts of which have been built up or assembled prior to incorporation in the building.

Tests of Materials

Sec. 5002. Every approval of a material not specifically mentioned in this Code shall incorporate as a proviso the kind and number of tests to be made during prefabrication.

Tests of Assemblies

Sec. 5003. The Building Official may require special tests to be made on assemblies to determine their durability and weather resistance.

Connections

Sec. 5004. Every device designed to connect prefabricated assemblies shall be capable of developing the strength of the members connected, except in the case of members forming part of a structural frame designed as specified in Chapter 23. The connection device shall be designed as required by the other Chapters in this Code. Connections between roofs and supporting walls shall be capable of withstanding an uplift force equal to the requirements contained in Chapter 23.

Pipes and Conduits

Sec. 5005. In structural design, due allowance shall be made for any material to be removed for the installation of pipes, conduits or other equipment.

Certificate and Inspection

Sec. 5006. (a) **Materials.** Materials and the assembly thereof shall be inspected to determine compliance with this Code. Every material shall be graded, marked or labeled where required elsewhere in this Code.

(b) **Certificate.** A certificate of approval shall be furnished with every prefabricated assembly, except where the assembly is readily accessible to inspection at the site. The certificate of approval shall certify that the assembly in question has been inspected and meets all the requirements of this Code. When mechanical equipment is installed so that it cannot be inspected at the site, the certificate of approval shall certify that such equipment complies with the laws applying thereto.

(c) **Certifying Agency.** To be acceptable under this Code, every certificate of approval shall be made by an approved agency.

(d) **Field Erection.** Placement of prefabricated assemblies at the building site shall be inspected by the Building Official to determine compliance with this Code.

(e) **Continuous Inspection.** If continuous inspection is required for certain materials where construction takes place on the site, it shall also be required where the same materials are used in prefabricated construction.

EXCEPTION: Continuous inspection will not be required during prefabrication if the approved agency certifies to the construction and furnishes evidence of compliance.

Chapter 51

ELEVATORS, DUMBWAITERS, ESCALATORS AND MOVING WALKS

Scope

Sec. 5101. The provisions of this Chapter shall apply to the design, construction, installation, operation, alteration and repair of elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks and their hoistways.

Where it is desired to further regulate such conveyances additional provisions covering installation, inspection and testing may be found in Appendix Chapter 51.

Elevator Enclosures

Sec. 5102. Walls and partitions enclosing elevator and dumbwaiter hoistway shafts and escalator shafts shall be of not less than the fire-resistive construction required under Types of Construction in Part V of this Code.

Emergency Operation and Special Provisions

Sec. 5103. (a) Automatic Elevators. Automatic passenger elevators shall conform to the following:

1. **Commandeering switch.** In other than dwelling units, elevators shall be provided with a two-position switch for emergency operation. Such switch shall be located near the entrance to the elevator at each main floor of the building.

When the switch is in the "on" position, all elevators which are in normal service shall return non-stop to the floor where the switch is in the "on" position and the doors shall open, except that an elevator traveling away from the main floor may reverse at the next available floor without opening its doors. When the switch is in the "on" position, door reopening devices for power operated doors which may be affected by smoke or heat so as to prevent door closure shall be rendered inoperative and elevators equipped with power operated doors and standing at a floor other than the main floor, with doors open, shall close their doors without delay. Except for elevators in emergency service, the switch shall be connected so that elevators may be returned to normal service by moving the switch to the "off" position.

2. **Heat and smoke sensing devices.** The return to a main floor may be initiated by heat and/or smoke sensing devices in the building independently of the switch required by provision 1 above, except that such devices at the main floor shall not initiate the return of the elevators. If so, the switch required at a main floor shall have three positions. The third position shall restore normal service independent of the heat and/or smoke sensing device.

3. **Elevator car emergency switch.** A switch shall be provided in or

adjacent to an operating panel of each elevator car. This switch, when operated, shall put the elevator on emergency service and shall be operable only after the switch required by provision 1 above has been activated. When the emergency service switch in the elevator is actuated:

- (i) An elevator shall be operable only by a person in the elevator.
- (ii) Elevators on emergency service shall not respond to elevator landing calls.
- (iii) The opening of power operated doors shall be controlled only by continuous pressure "open" buttons or switches. If the open button or switch is released during the "open" motion, the doors shall automatically reclose.
- (iv) Door reopening devices for power operated doors which may be affected by smoke or heat so as to prevent door closure shall be rendered inoperative.

4. **Keys for elevator switches.** Keys where permitted for the switches required by provisions 1 and 3 above shall be kept on the premises by the person responsible for the maintenance and operation of the elevators, in a location readily accessible to authorized persons in an emergency, but not where they are available to the public.

(b) **Attendant Operated Elevators.** Elevators operated only by a designated operator in the car shall be provided with a signal system to permit signaling the operator from the main floor to return nonstop to a designated main floor. Attendant operated elevators having power operated doors and door reopening devices affected by smoke or heat shall be rendered inoperative and such doors and devices shall conform to subsection (a) 3, (iii) and (iv) above.

(c) **Dual Operated Elevators.** Elevators arranged for dual operation shall, when on automatic operation, conform to subsection 5103 (a) and when attendant operated shall conform to subsection 5103 (b).

(d) **Door Operation.** Each elevator lobby or entrance area shall be provided with an approved smoke detector which will operate before the optical density reaches 0.03 per foot and conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 43-6, and which will not permit the elevator doors to open when the detector is activated.

(e) **Access.** Each elevator car shall have a height, recessed area or movable ceiling which will make possible the carrying of a 9-foot-high ladder.

(f) **Standby Power.** In every building over one story and more than 75 feet in height, standby power shall be provided for at least one elevator in each bank. This standby power shall be transferable to any other elevator in the bank and shall be capable of operating the elevator with a full load at a speed of not less than 150 feet per minute. Standby power shall be provided by an approved self-contained generator set to operate whenever there is a loss of power in the normal house current. The generator shall be

in a separate room having at least a One-hour Fire-resistive Occupancy Separation from the remainder of the building and shall have a fuel supply adequate to operate the equipment for two hours.

(g) **Restricted or Limited Use Elevators.** The Building Official may waive the requirements of this Section for any elevator designed for limited or restricted use, serving only specific floors or a special function.

(h) **Size of Cab.** In buildings more than three stories in height where elevators are provided and in all buildings where elevators are provided to satisfy the requirements in Table No. 33-A, at least one elevator car shall have a minimum inside car platform of 6 feet 8 inches wide by 4 feet 3 inches deep with a minimum clear opening width of 42 inches unless otherwise designed to provide equivalent utility to accommodate an ambulance stretcher (minimum size 22 inches by 78 inches) in its horizontal position.

(i) **Call and Car Operation Buttons.** Automatic passenger elevators shall have call and car operation buttons within 60 inches of the floor. Emergency telephones shall also be within 60 inches of the floor.

Emergency Communications

Sec. 5104. Every elevator car shall be provided with a two-way communication system connected to an approved emergency service which operates 24 hours every day.

Chapter 52

PLASTICS

General

Sec. 5201. (a) Material. Plastic materials may be of any plastic defined in this Chapter. For foam plastics see Section 1705 (e) and 1717.

(b) **Approval for Use.** The Building Official shall require that sufficient technical data be submitted to substantiate the proposed use of any plastic material and, if it is determined that the evidence submitted is satisfactory for the use intended, he may approve its use subject to the requirements of this Chapter.

(c) **Identification.** Each sheet, roll or piece of plastic for which a building permit is required shall be identified with a mark or decal satisfactory to the Building Official showing its intended use.

Approved Plastics

Sec. 5202. Approved plastic materials shall be those which have a flame-spread rating of 225 or less when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1, in the way intended for use; and a smoke density rating no greater than 450 when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1, in the way intended for use; or a smoke density rating no greater than 75 when tested in the thickness intended for use by the chamber method of test under U.B.C. Standard No. 52-2.

The products of combustion shall be no more toxic than those of untreated wood when burned under similar conditions.

Installation

Sec. 5203. (a) General. All plastics shall be approved plastics and those used as interior finish or trim shall comply with the requirements specified in Sections 1705 (e), 1717 and Chapter 42.

EXCEPTION: Approved plastics are not required to be used in occupancies not restricted by Table No. 42-B.

(b) **Structural Requirements.** All plastic materials and their assemblies shall be of adequate strength and durability to withstand the design loads as prescribed elsewhere in this Code. Sufficient and substantial technical data shall be submitted to the Building Official by an approved testing agency to establish stresses, maximum unsupported spans, and such other information as may be deemed necessary by the Building Official for the various thicknesses and forms used.

(c) **Fastenings.** Fastenings shall be adequate to withstand design loads as prescribed elsewhere in this Code. Proper allowance shall be made for expansion and contraction of plastic materials in accordance with accepted data on coefficient of expansion of the material and any material in conjunction with which it is employed.

Glazing of Unprotected Openings

Sec. 5204. (a) Definition. EXTERIOR PLASTIC LIGHT TRANSMIT-

TING PANELS—light transmitting material glazed, set in frame or sash, or held by mechanical fasteners which pass through the material.

(b) **General.** In Type V-N construction, doors, sash and framed openings, not required to be fire protected, may be glazed or equipped with approved plastic materials.

In all types of construction having occupancies other than Groups A, Divisions 1 and 2, H, Divisions 1 and 2, and in all types of buildings equipped with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system, openings not required to be fire protected may be glazed or equipped with approved plastic materials subject to the following requirements:

1. The aggregate area of plastic light shall not exceed 30 percent of the area of any wall face of the story in which they are installed.
2. In stories above the first story the area of a pane of glazing shall not exceed 12 square feet and the vertical dimension of a unit or pane shall not exceed 3 feet. When the light transmitting panel is mechanically fastened, the maximum height of each panel shall not exceed 10 feet in buildings over one story in height.
3. Assemblies of transmitting materials shall be separated vertically by noncombustible wall surfacing material to a height of at least 4 feet, or a height equal to at least 50 percent of the height of the highest panel of the next lower assembly or run, whichever is greater.
4. Such installations shall be of materials easily removed by firemen to permit venting of a fire or entry by firemen, or clearly marked access panels shall be provided.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Installation of approved plastic materials which will automatically vent a fire in the occupancy prior to ignition of the plastic materials may occupy a maximum of 50 percent of the area of the wall face and the story when installed in the first three stories. The area of such materials above the third story shall not exceed 30 percent of the area of the wall face and story of which it is installed. These materials will be subject to the installation requirements specified in Items 2, 3 and 4 above.

2. Plastic materials qualifying under Exception 1 above may be installed in areas up to 50 percent of the wall area of each story in structures less than 150 feet in height which are provided, on each floor above the first floor, with continuous architectural projections meeting the requirements of Section 1710 and extending at least 3 feet from the surface of the wall in which the light transmitting material is installed. The size and dimensions of individual units or panes shall not be limited in such installations except as required to meet loading requirements.

Skylights

Sec. 5205. (a) General. Approved plastics may be used in skylights installed on roofs in accordance with the following provisions:

1. The plastic shall be mounted at least 4 inches above the plane of the roof on a curb constructed with materials consistent with the construction of the roof upon which the skylight is mounted. The curb may be omitted in buildings of Types II-N and V-N construction.

2. Flat or corrugated plastic lights shall slope at least 4:12 when mounted above the plane of the roof on a curb.
3. Dome-shaped skylights shall rise above the mounting flange a minimum distance equal to 10 percent of the maximum span of the dome, but not less than 5 inches.
4. The edges of the plastic lights or dome shall be protected by metal or noncombustible material.
5. Each skylight unit may have a maximum area within the curb of 100 square feet.
6. The aggregate area of skylights shall not exceed 25 percent of the floor area of the room or space sheltered by the roof in which they are installed.
7. Skylight units shall be installed on the roof with a minimum distance of 4 feet between units and, except for Group R Occupancies, not less than 4 feet from any exterior wall. In no case shall they extend into yards beyond a vertical plane where fire protection of wall openings is required.

(b) **Exceptions.** 1. Provision 5 of Section 5205 (a) need not be applied if the building on which the skylights are located is not more than one story in height, the building has an exterior separation from other buildings of at least 30 feet and the room or space sheltered by the roof is not classified in Group I, Division 1 or 3 Occupancy, or as a required means of egress, or the plastic material meets the fire-retardant requirements of the roof.

2. Except for Groups A, Divisions 1 and 2, I and H Occupancies, approved plastic materials may be used beyond the limitations specified in provisions 5 and 7 of Section 5205 (a) if serving as an approved fire venting system, or if used in a building equipped with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

(c) **Plastics over Stair Shafts.** Approved plastic materials which will not automatically vent but which are able to be vented may be used over stairways and shafts, provided the installation conforms to the requirements of Section 5205 (a) above.

(d) **Combinations of Roof Panels and Skylights.** Combinations of approved plastics used in roofs and skylights shall not exceed 25 percent of the floor area of the room or occupancy sheltered.

Monitors and Sawtooth Roofs

Sec. 5206. (a) General. Where a fire-resistive rating is not required for the roof structure, and in all buildings provided with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system, approved plastics may be used with or without sash as the light-transmitting medium in monitors and sawtooth roofs.

EXCEPTION: Plastics used in monitors or sawtooth roofs of Type II-N buildings shall be of Class I or II material as set forth in Table No. 42-A.

(b) **Allowable Areas.** The area of individual plastic glazing used in monitors and sawtooth glazing shall not exceed 200 square feet. The total

aggregate area of plastics used in skylights, monitors and sawtooth glazing shall not exceed 30 percent of the floor area of the room or occupancy sheltered.

(c) **Area Separations.** The areas of such plastic panels shall be separated from each other by a section of noncombustible material or by a section of the roofing material of the structure not less than 4 feet in length.

Plastic Light Diffusers in Ceilings

Sec. 5207. (a) Luminous Ceilings. For the purpose of this Section, a luminous ceiling shall be defined as any light diffusing or light transmitting ceiling consisting of transparent, translucent, louvered, egg-crated, mesh or similar materials suspended from a ceiling or structural framework by means of hangers and which may include a supporting grid on which the material rests.

Where ceilings are required to be fire-resistive or of noncombustible construction and are dropped greater than the distance specified in paragraph 1 of Section 4203, plastics conforming to the requirements of a Class I finish material shall be used except where they are protected on both sides by an automatic fire-extinguishing system.

EXCEPTION: Ceiling light diffusers of approved plastics shall not be required to conform to the above requirement, provided the installation meets the following requirements:

1. The ceiling light diffusers, as installed, will fall from their mountings at an ambient temperature of at least 200°F. below the ignition temperature of the plastic material, as measured by U.B.C. Standard No. 52-3.
2. The plastic light diffusers are mounted in the ceiling in such a manner that they will remain in place at an ambient room temperature of 175°F. for a period of not less than 15 minutes.
3. The maximum length of any single plastic light transmitting panel shall not exceed 10 feet.

Luminous ceilings installed below sprinkler heads shall be installed so that they will not interfere with the effective operation of the sprinkler system in the area to be protected and shall provide a ready means of access to all valves and sprinkler heads of the system.

(b) **Use of Approved Plastics with Electrical Lighting Fixtures.** Light transmitting and light diffusing panels made from plastic materials installed in approved electric lighting fixtures shall be exempt from the requirements of Chapter 42 and Section 5207 (a) above and shall meet the following requirements:

1. The light diffusers shall meet the requirements of Section 5207 (a), Exceptions 1 and 2.
2. Unless the occupancy is protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system, the area of approved plastic materials when used in exitways, exit passages or corridors or in Groups A, Divisions 1 and 2, and I Occupancies shall not exceed 30 percent of the aggregate area of the ceiling in which they are installed.

3. The maximum area of any single plastic light diffuser shall not exceed 30 square feet.

Partitions

Sec. 5208. Where partitions are not required to be of fire-resistive or noncombustible construction, approved plastics conforming to the requirements specified in Chapter 42 and Section 1705 (b) 4 may be used. Foam plastics shall comply with Section 1717.

Exterior Veneer

Sec. 5209. (a) General. Exterior veneer shall be of approved plastic materials and shall conform to the provisions of this Section.

(b) **Limitations.** Exterior plastic veneer which meets the requirements for noncombustibility as defined in Section 415 shall be unlimited as to height and length of veneered area except as limited by Sections 3001 (b) and 3005 (c).

All other approved plastic materials shall conform to the following provisions:

1. **Height.** The approved veneer shall not be attached to any exterior wall above 35 feet.

EXCEPTION: Plastic veneer may be attached to exterior walls above the first story of buildings outside of Fire Zones No. 1 and No. 2, provided the height of veneer is not in excess of 50 feet above the adjacent grade elevation.

2. **Area.** Sections of plastic veneer shall not exceed 200 square feet in area.

EXCEPTION: In Fire Zone No. 3, the area may be increased by 50 percent.

3. **Separation.** Sections of plastic veneer shall be separated by a minimum of 4 feet vertically.

Awnings and Patio Covers

Sec. 5210. Approved plastics may be used in awnings and patio covers. All such awnings shall be constructed in accordance with provisions governing projections and appendages as specified in Section 4506. For patio covers see Appendix, Chapter 49.

Greenhouses

Sec. 5211. Approved plastics may be used in lieu of plain glass in greenhouses in Fire Zone No. 3.

Canopies

Sec. 5212. Approved plastic panels may be installed in canopies erected over motor vehicle service station pumps provided the panels are located at least 10 feet from any building on the same property, face yards or streets not less than 40 feet wide on the other sides. The aggregate area of plastic shall not exceed 200 square feet in Fire Zone No. 1 or 1000 square feet in Fire Zones No. 2 and No. 3. The maximum area of each panel shall not exceed 100 square feet.

Chapter 53 NO REQUIREMENTS

Chapter 54 GLASS AND GLAZING

Scope

Sec. 5401. (a) General. The provisions of this Chapter apply to:

1. Exterior glass and glazing in all occupancies except Groups R and M not over three stories in height; and
2. Interior and exterior glass and glazing in all occupancies subject to human impact as specified in Section 5406.

(b) **Standards.** Standards for material shall be as specified in this Chapter and U.B.C. Standard No. 54-1.

Standards for glazing subject to human impact (hazardous location) as specified in Section 5406 shall be as specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 54-2.

(c) **Other Provisions.** See Part V of this Code for additional glass requirements where openings are required to be fire protected and Section 5204 for openings glazed with plastics.

Identification

Sec. 5402. Each light shall bear the manufacturer's label designating the type and thickness of glass. When approved by the Building Official, labels may be omitted from other than safety glazing materials provided an affidavit is furnished by the glazing contractor certifying that each light is glazed in accordance with approved plans and specifications.

Each light of safety glazing material installed in hazardous locations as defined in Section 5406 of this Chapter shall be identified by a label which will specify the labeler, whether the manufacturer or installer, and state that safety glazing material has been utilized in such installation. The label shall be legible and visible from the inside of the building after installation and shall specify that the label shall not be removed.

EXCEPTION: Tempered glass shall have an etched manufacturer's label.

Area Limitations

Sec. 5403. Exterior glass and glazing shall be capable of safely withstanding the loads set forth in Table No. 23-F, acting inward or outward. The area of individual lights shall be not more than set forth in Table No. 54-A or as adjusted by Table No. 54-B.

Glazing

Sec. 5404. Glass firmly supported on all four edges shall be glazed with minimum laps and edge clearances set forth in Table No. 54-C. For glass not firmly supported on all four edges, design shall be submitted to the

Building Official for approval. Glass supports shall be considered firm when deflection of the support at design load does not exceed $\frac{1}{175}$ of the span.

Louvered Windows

Sec. 5405. Regular plate, sheet or patterned glass in jalousies and louvered windows shall be no thinner than nominal $\frac{7}{32}$ inch and no longer than 48 inches. When other glass types are used, design shall be submitted to the Building Official for approval. Exposed glass edges shall be smooth.

Wired-glass with wire exposed on longitudinal edges shall not be used in jalousies or louvered windows.

Human Impact

Sec. 5406. Glazing in locations subject to human impact such as glass doors, glazing immediately adjacent to such doors, glazing adjacent to any surface normally used as a walking surface, sliding glass door units, including fixed glass panels which are part of such units, shower doors, tub enclosures and storm doors shall comply with Section 5401 (b). For shower doors and tub enclosures also see Section 1711 (f) and (g).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Glass lights located more than 18 inches above any surface normally used as a walking surface and where there is an opaque wall section between such surface and the glass.

2. Glass lights when the least dimension is no greater than 18 inches.

3. Glass lights protected by a guardrail, handrail or other approved barrier which will prevent human impact from being delivered to the glass surface.

4. Glass directly attached to walls or wardrobe closet doors in an approved manner.

5. Mirrored glass wardrobe doors provided:

A. The glass is at least $\frac{1}{8}$ inch thick;

B. Such mirrors are gasket wrapped in vinyl or rubber set in a metal frame; and

C. Such mirrors are backed by a minimum of Kraft paper with a tensile strength of 80 pounds per inch of width, both directions, applied with an approved adhesive without voids in adhesive application.

TABLE NO. 54-A—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE AREA OF GLASS¹
(In Square Feet)

| WIND LOAD (In Pounds per Square Foot) | PLATE OR FLOAT GLASS THICKNESS (In Inches) | | | | | | | | | | | | | SHEET GLASS THICKNESS (In Inches) | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-----------------------------------|-----|----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| | 1/8 | 3/16 | 1/4 | 5/16 | 3/8 | 7/16 | 1/2 | 5/8 | 3/4 | 7/8 | 1 | 1 1/8 | 1 1/4 | 5/8 | 3/4 | 1 | 1 1/8 | 1 1/4 | 1 3/8 | 1 1/2 | 1 5/8 | 1 3/4 | 1 7/8 | 2 |
| 10 | 41 | 72 | 81 | 89 | 107 | 144 | 185 | 275 | 351 | 465 | 525 | 656 | 956 | 41 | 56 | 95 | 109 | 128 | 186 | 213 | 243 | 311 | | |
| 15 | 27 | 48 | 54 | 60 | 71 | 96 | 123 | 183 | 234 | 310 | 350 | 438 | 637 | 27 | 38 | 63 | 73 | 86 | 124 | 142 | 162 | 207 | | |
| 20 | 21 | 36 | 40 | 45 | 53 | 72 | 92 | 137 | 176 | 232 | 262 | 328 | 478 | 20 | 28 | 47 | 55 | 64 | 93 | 107 | 122 | 155 | | |
| 25 | 16 | 29 | 32 | 36 | 43 | 58 | 74 | 110 | 140 | 186 | 210 | 262 | 382 | 16 | 23 | 38 | 44 | 51 | 74 | 85 | 97 | 124 | | |
| 30 | 14 | 24 | 27 | 30 | 36 | 48 | 62 | 92 | 117 | 155 | 175 | 219 | 319 | 14 | 19 | 32 | 36 | 43 | 62 | 71 | 81 | 104 | | |
| 35 | 12 | 21 | 23 | 26 | 31 | 41 | 53 | 79 | 100 | 133 | 150 | 188 | 273 | 12 | 16 | 27 | 31 | 37 | 53 | 61 | 69 | 89 | | |
| 40 | 10 | 18 | 20 | 22 | 27 | 36 | 46 | 69 | 88 | 116 | 131 | 164 | 239 | 10 | 14 | 24 | 27 | 32 | 46 | 53 | 61 | 78 | | |
| 45 | 9 | 16 | 18 | 20 | 24 | 32 | 41 | 61 | 78 | 103 | 117 | 146 | 212 | 9 | 13 | 21 | 24 | 29 | 41 | 47 | 54 | 69 | | |
| 50 | 8 | 14 | 16 | 18 | 21 | 29 | 37 | 55 | 70 | 93 | 105 | 131 | 191 | 8 | 11 | 19 | 22 | 26 | 37 | 43 | 49 | 62 | | |
| 60 | 7 | 12 | 13 | 15 | 18 | 24 | 31 | 46 | 59 | 77 | 88 | 109 | 159 | 7 | 9 | 16 | 18 | 21 | 31 | 36 | 41 | 52 | | |
| 70 | 6 | 10 | 12 | 13 | 15 | 21 | 26 | 39 | 50 | 66 | 75 | 94 | 137 | 6 | 8 | 14 | 16 | 18 | 27 | 30 | 35 | 44 | | |
| 80 | 5 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 13 | 18 | 23 | 34 | 44 | 58 | 66 | 82 | 120 | 5 | 7 | 12 | 14 | 16 | 23 | 27 | 30 | 39 | | |
| 90 | 4.5 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 12 | 16 | 21 | 31 | 39 | 52 | 58 | 73 | 106 | 4.5 | 6 | 11 | 12 | 14 | 21 | 24 | 27 | 35 | | |
| 100 | 4 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 11 | 14 | 18 | 27 | 35 | 46 | 52 | 66 | 96 | 4 | 5.5 | 9 | 11 | 13 | 19 | 21 | 24 | 31 | | |

¹Maximum areas apply for rectangular lights of plate, float or sheet glass firmly supported on all four sides in a vertical position. Glass mounted at a slope not to exceed one horizontal to five verticals may be considered vertical. Maximum areas based on minimum thicknesses set forth in Table No. 54-I-C, Uniform Building Code Standards, No. 54-1.

TABLE NO. 54-B—ADJUSTMENT FACTORS—RELATIVE RESISTANCE TO WIND LOAD¹

| GLASS TYPE | APPROXIMATE RELATIONSHIP |
|--|--------------------------|
| Laminated | 0.6 |
| Wired | 0.5 |
| Heat-strengthened | 2.0 |
| Fully tempered | 4.0 |
| Factory-fabricated Double Glazing ² | 1.5 |
| Rough Rolled Plate | 1.0 |
| Sandblasted | Varies ³ |
| Regular Plate, Float or Sheet | 1.0 |

¹To determine the maximum allowable area for glass types listed in Table No. 54-B multiply the allowable area established in Table No. 54-A by the appropriate adjustment factor. Example: For ¼-inch heat strengthened glass determine the maximum allowable area for a 30-pound per square foot wind load requirement. Solution procedure: Use Table No. 54-A to determine the established allowable area for ¼-inch plate or float glass. Answer: 36 square feet, then multiply 36 by 2—the heat-strengthened glass adjustment factor. Answer: 72.

²Use thickness of the thinner of the two lights, not thickness of the unit.

³To be approved by the Building Official since adjustment factor varies with amount of depreciation and type of glass.

TABLE NO. 54-C—MINIMUM GLAZING REQUIREMENTS

| Fixed Windows and Openable Windows Other Than Horizontal Sliding | | | | | |
|---|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| GLASS AREA | UP TO 6 SQ. FT. | 6 TO 14 SQ. FT. | 14 TO 32 SQ. FT. | 32 TO 50 SQ. FT. | OVER 50 SQ. FT. |
| 1. Minimum Frame Lap . . . | ¼ " | ¼ " | ⅝ " | ¾ " | ½ " |
| 2. Minimum Glass Edge Clearance | ⅛ " ^{1,2} | ⅛ " ^{1,2} | ⅜ " ¹ | ¼ " | ¼ " ¹ |
| 3. Continuous Glazing Rabbet and Glass Retainer ¹ | Required | | | | |
| 4. Resilient Setting Material ⁴ | Not Re- quired | Required | | | |
| Sliding Doors and Horizontal Sliding Windows | | | | | |
| GLASS AREA | UP TO 14 SQ. FT. | 14 TO 32 SQ. FT. | 32 TO 50 SQ. FT. | OVER 50 SQ. FT. | |
| 5. Minimum Glass Frame Lap | ¼ " | ⅝ " | ¾ " | ½ " | |
| 6. Minimum Glass Edge Clearance | ⅛ " ² | ⅜ " | ¼ " | ¼ " | |
| 7. Continuous Glazing Rabbet and Glass Retainer ³ | Re- quired above third story | | Required | | |
| 8. Resilient Setting Material ⁴ | Not Required | | | Required | |

Footnotes on page 642.

FOOTNOTES TO TABLE NO. 54-C

- ¹Glass edge clearance in fixed openings shall be not less than required to provide for wind and earthquake drift.
- ²Glass edge clearance at all sides of pane shall be a minimum of $\frac{3}{16}$ -inch where height of glass exceeds 3 feet.
- ³Glass retainers such as metal, wood, or vinyl face stops, glazing beads, gaskets, glazing clips, and glazing channels shall be of sufficient strength and fixation to serve this purpose.
- ⁴Resilient setting material shall include preformed rubber or vinyl plastic gaskets or other materials which are proved to the satisfaction of the Building Official to remain resilient.

CHAPTERS 55-59—NO REQUIREMENTS

Part XII

LEGISLATIVE

Chapter 60

LEGISLATIVE

Validity

Sec. 6001. If any section, subsection, sentence, clause, or phrase of this Ordinance is, for any reason, held to be unconstitutional, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this Ordinance. The City Council hereby declares that it would have passed this Ordinance, and each section, subsection, clause, or phrase thereof, irrespective of the fact that any one or more sections, subsections, sentences, clauses, and phrases be declared unconstitutional.

Uniform Building Code Standards

Sec. 6002. The U.B.C. Standards which are referred to in various parts of this Ordinance shall be the Uniform Building Code Standards, 1976 Edition, and are hereby declared to be a part of this Ordinance.

| U.B.C. STD. AND SEC. NO. | TITLE AND SOURCE (Vertical lines in the margin indicate that the Standard has been revised since the previous edition) |
|--------------------------------|--|
|--------------------------------|--|

CHAPTER 4

4-1, 410

Noncombustible Material—Tests. Standard Specification E136-65 of the ASTM.*

CHAPTER 6

6-1, 608

Proscenium Curtains. Recommended Standards of the International Conference of Building Officials.

CHAPTER 10

10-1, 1001

Storage and Handling of Flammable and Combustible Liquids. Standard 30, 1969. National Fire Protection Association.

10-2, 1008

Class II and Class III Dry Cleaning Plants or Systems. Standard 32, 1970—Dry Cleaning Plants. National Fire Protection Association.

10-3, 1008

Blower and Exhaust System for Dust, Stock and Vapor Removal. Standard 91, 1972. National Fire Protection Association.

CHAPTER 17

17-1, 1707

Kraft Waterproof Building Paper. Federal Specification UU-B 790.

*ASTM refers to American Society for Testing and Materials.

CHAPTER 18

18-1, 1807

Fire Alarm Systems for High Rise Buildings. Based on Recommended Standards of the International Conference of Building Officials.

CHAPTER 23

23-1, 2314

Determination of the Characteristic Site Period, Ts. Recommended Standards of the International Conference of Building Officials.

CHAPTER 24

24-1, 2403, 2419

Building Brick, Facing Brick and Hollow Brick. (Made from Clay or Shale.) Standard Specifications C62-58 , C216-66 and C652-70 of the ASTM.

24-2, 2403

Sand-Lime Building Brick. Standard Specification C73-67 of the ASTM.

24-3, 2403

Concrete Building Brick. Standard Specification C55-55 of the ASTM.

24-4, 2403

Hollow Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units. Standard Specification C90-70 of the ASTM.

24-5, 2403

Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units. Standard Specification C145-59 of the ASTM.

24-6, 2403

Hollow Nonload-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units. Standard Specification C129-59 of the ASTM.

24-7, 2403

Method of Test for Concrete Masonry Units. Standard Specification C140-70 of the ASTM.

24-8, 2403

Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall Tile and Standard Methods of Sampling and Testing Structural Clay Tile. Standard Specifications C34-70 and C112-70 of the ASTM.

24-9, 2403

Structural Clay Nonload-Bearing Tile. Standard Specification C56-70 of the ASTM.

24-10, 2403

Structural Clay Floor Tile. Standard Specification C57-65 of the ASTM.

24-11, 2403

Gypsum Partition Tile or Block. Standard Specification C52-72 of the ASTM.

24-12, 2403

Reinforced Gypsum Concrete and Precast Reinforced Gypsum Slabs. Standard Specifications C317-70 and C377-72 of the ASTM. Poured Gypsum Roof Diaphragms, based on reports of test programs by S. B. Barnes and Associates, dated February 1955, November 1956, January 1958 and February 1962.

24-13, 2403

Cast Stone. Specification ACI 704-44 of the American Concrete Institute.

24-14, 2403

Unburned Clay Masonry Units and Standard Methods of Sampling and Testing Unburned Clay Masonry Units. Recommended Standards of the International Conference of Building Officials.

24-15, 2403

Cold-Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement. Standard Specification A82-62T of the ASTM.

24-16, 2403

Cement, Masonry. Standard Specification C91-67 of the ASTM.

24-17, 2403

Quicklime for Structural Purposes. Standard Specification C5-59 of the ASTM.

24-18, 2403

Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes. Standard Specification C207-49 of the ASTM.

24-19, 2403

Processed Pulverized Quicklime. Standard Specification C51-47 of the ASTM.

24-20, 2403

Mortar for Unit Masonry and Reinforced Masonry Other than Gypsum. Specifications C161-44T and C270-59T of the ASTM.

24-21, 2403

Aggregate for Masonry Mortar. Specification C144-70 of the ASTM.

24-22, 2403

Field Tests for Grout and Mortar. Recommended Standards of the International Conference of Building Officials.

24-23, 2403

Aggregates for Grout. Standard Specification C404-61 of the ASTM.

24-24, 2403

Sampling and Testing Brick. Standard Specification C67-60 of the ASTM.

CHAPTER 25

25-1, 2501

Classification, Definition and Methods of Grading for all Species of Lumber. Based on Standard D245-70 of the ASTM, Handbook No. 72 of the U.S. Department of Agriculture, American Softwood Lumber Standard PS 20-70 and National Grading Rule for Dimension Lumber of the National Grading Rule Committee.

25-2, 2501

Black Cottonwood, Coast Sitka Spruce, Douglas Fir-Larch (North), Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack (North), Eastern White Pine (North), Hem-Fir (North), Northern Aspen, Ponderosa Pine, Red Pine, Spruce-Pine-Fir, Western Cedars (North), and Western White Pine. Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber U.S. Edition (March 1971).

25-3, 2501

Douglas Fir, West Coast Hemlock, Western Red Cedar, White Fir, and Sitka Spruce. Standard Grading Rules No. 16 (September 1970) of the West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.

25-4, 2501

Douglas Fir, Larch, Hem-Fir, Mountain Hemlock, Alpine Fir, Engelmann Spruce, Lodgepole Pine, Ponderosa Pine, Sugar Pine, Idaho White Pine, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock and Aspen (Bigtooth Quaking). Standard Grading Rules of the Western Wood Products Association (July 1, 1974).

25-5, 2501

Eastern White Pine, Norway Pine, Eastern Spruce, Balsam Fir, Aspen (Bigtooth-Quaking), Eastern Hemlock and Tamarack. Grading Rules, Northern Hardwood and Pine Manufacturers Association, Inc. (September 1, 1970).

25-6, 2501

Southern Pine. Grading Rules, Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (September 1, 1970).

25-7, 2501

Redwood. Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber of the Redwood Inspection Service (November, 1970).

25-8, 2501

Eastern Spruce, Balsam Fir, Eastern White Pine, Northern Pine, Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack, Northern White Cedar. Grading Rules of the Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. (September 1, 1970).

25-9, 2501

Construction and Industrial Plywood. Product Standard PS 1-74 of the U.S. Department of Commerce, and National Bureau of Standards and Calculation of Diaphragm Action. A recommended Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

25-10, 2501

Structural Glued-Laminated Timber. Standard PS 56-73. U. S. Department of Commerce, and Bulletin 1069, Forest Products Laboratory, U.S. Department of Agriculture.

25-11, 2501

Structural Glued-Laminated Timbers: Douglas Fir, Western Larch, Southern Pine, California Redwood, Hem-Fir, Lodgepole Pine, Western Wood Species and Hardwood. Standard Specifications for Structural Glued-Laminated Timber of Douglas Fir, Western Larch, Southern Pine and California Redwood (1971), with Supplements 1 and 2, American Institute of Timber Construction; Standard Specifications for Structural Glued-Laminated Timber Using "E" Rated and Visually Graded Lumber of Douglas Fir, Southern Pine, Hem-Fir and Lodgepole Pine (1971), American Institute of Timber Construction and Standard Specification for Hardwood Glued-Laminated Timber (1971), American Institute of Timber Construction.

25-12, 2501

Preservative Treatment and Quality Control of Lumber and Plywood Using Pressure Processes. Standard Specifications C1-74, C2-74, C3-74, C4-74, C9-72 and C28-73 of the American Wood Preservers Association and LP2-71, LP3-71, LP4-71, LP5-71, LP7-71, LP22-71, LP33-71, LP44-71, LP55-71 and LP77-71 of the American Wood Preservers Bureau.

- 25-13, 2501
Wood Poles. Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles, ANSI 05.1-1972 of the American National Standards Institute, Inc.
- 25-14, 2501
Round Timber Piles. Standard Specification D25-70 of the ASTM.
- 25-15, 2501
Spaced Columns. National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and its Fastenings (1971), National Forest Products Association.
- 25-16, 2501
Flexural and Axial Loading Combined. National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and its Fastenings (1971), National Forest Products Association.
- 25-17, 2501
Timber Connector Joints, Bolted Joints, Drift Bolts and Wood Screws, Lag Screws. National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and its Fastenings (1971), National Forest Products Association. Light Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Design, Design Specification for Light Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses TP1-68, Truss Plate Institute. Nails and Staples, Federal Specification No. FF-N-105B (March 17, 1971).
- 25-18, 2501
Structural Glued Built-up Members—Plywood Components. Design and Fabrication Specifications of American Plywood Association.
- 25-19, 2501
Adhesives. Standard Specification D2559-72, Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet-Use) Exposure Conditions and Standard Specification D3024-72, Protein Base Adhesive for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Interior (Dry-Use) Exposure Conditions of the ASTM.
- 25-20, 2501
Test for Glue Joints in Laminated Wood Product. Standard Method of Testing D1101-59 of the ASTM, and AITC 200-73 American Institute of Timber Construction referenced in PS 56-73.
- 25-21, 2501
Span Tables for Joists and Rafters. Recommended Standards of the International Conference of Building Officials.
- 25-22, 2501
Plank-and-Beam Framing. Wood Construction Data No. 4 (1970), National Forest Products Association.
- 25-23, 2501
Tests for Structural Glued-laminated Lumber. Inspection Manual, AITC 200-73 of American Institute of Timber Construction, referenced in PS 56-73, the basis for U.B.C. Standard No. 25-10 and Specification D805-63 of the ASTM.
- 25-24, 2501, 4702
Fiberboard Nail-Base Sheathing and Structural Insulating Board. Standard Specifications C208-66 and D2277-66 of the ASTM.
- 25-25, 2501
Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard. U.S. Department of Commerce, Commercial Standard CS 236-66.

CHAPTER 26

26-1, 2603

Portland Cement and Blended Hydraulic Cements. Standard Specifications C150-72 and C595-72 of the ASTM.

26-2, 2603

Concrete Aggregates Specification C33-71a of the ASTM.

26-3, 2603

Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete. Standard Specifications C330-69 and C332-66 of the ASTM.

26-4, 2603

Concrete Reinforcement Specifications A615-68, A616-68, and A617-68 of the ASTM.

26-5, 2603

Steel Bar or Rod Mats. Standard Specification A184-65 of the ASTM.

26-6, 2603

Welded Steel Wire and Deformed Wire Fabric. Specifications A185-70, A496-70, and A497-70 of the ASTM.

26-7, 2603

Prestressed Steel Strand and Wire for Concrete. Standard Specifications A416-68 and A421-65 of the ASTM.

26-8, 2603

Welding Reinforcing Steel, Metal Inserts and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction. AWS D12.1-61 of the American Welding Society.

26-9, 2603

Admixtures for Concrete. Standard Specifications C260-60, C494-71, and C618-69 of the ASTM.

26-10, 2603

Concrete Tests. Part I—Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory. Part II—Making and Curing Concrete Compression and Flexure Test Specimens in the Field. Part III—Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete. Part IV—Compressive and Flexural Tests. Part V—Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens. Standard Specifications C31-69, C39-71, C42-68, C78-64, C192-69, and C617-71 of the ASTM.

26-11, 2603

Evaluation of Compression Test Results in Field Concrete. American Concrete Institute Standard 214-65.

26-12, 2603

Splitting Tensile Strength. Specification C496-71 of the ASTM.

26-13, 2603

Ready-Mixed Concrete. Standard Specification C94-72 of the ASTM.

CHAPTER 27

27-1, 2701

Material Specifications for Structural Steel. Standard Specifications A27, A36, A48, A53, A148, A242, A252, A283, A307, A325, A440, A441, A446, A490, A500, A501, A514, A529, A570, A572, A588, A606, A607, A611, A618 and A666 of the ASTM.

27-2, 2701

Erection, Fabrication, Identification and Painting of Structural Steel. Specifications for the Design Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings of American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc., (February 1, 1969).

27-3, 2701

Stress Variation or Stress Reversal Design. Specifications of The American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc., (February, 1969).

27-4, 2701

Open Web Steel Joists, J and H Series, Longspan Steel Joists, LJ and LH Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DLJ and DLH Series, November 1, 1972, of the American Institute of Steel Construction.

27-5, 2701

Structural Rivet Steel, Standard Specification A502-65 of the ASTM.

27-6, 2701

American Welding Society Structural Welding Code, D1. 1-1972.

27-7, 2701

High Strength Bolts. Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts, (May, 1974), as endorsed by the American Institute of Steel Construction and Industrial Fastening Institute.

27-8, 2701

Shear Connectors for Composite Construction. Specifications of the American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc., (1969), and American Welding Society, Inc., (1969).

27-9, 2701

Specifications and Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members. Specifications A446, A570 A606, A607 and A611 of the ASTM and Specification of the American Iron and Steel Institute Specification Manual (1968).

27-10, 2701

Specification and Design, Light Gauge Cold-Formed Stainless Steel Structural Members. Specification Manual, 1974 Edition, American Iron and Steel Institute.

27-11, 2724

Steel Storage Racks. Interim Specification for the Design, Testing and Utilization of Industrial Steel Storage Racks, 1972, and Supplement No. 1 to the Specification, June 18, 1973, Rack Manufacturers Institute.

CHAPTER 28

28-1, 2802, 2803, 2804

Aluminum. Specifications for Aluminum Structures, Aluminum Association.

CHAPTER 29

29-1, 2904

Classification of Soils. Standard 2487-69 of the ASTM.

29-2, 2904

Expansion Index Test. Recommendation of the Los Angeles Section ASCE Soil Committee.

CHAPTER 30

30-1, 3005, 3006

Veneer Application. Recommended Standards of the International Conference of Building Officials.

CHAPTER 32

32-1, 3202

Materials for Use in Construction of Built-up Roof Coverings. Standard Specification 55-A, (1968), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

32-2, 3202

Roofing Asphalt. Standard Specification D312-44 of the ASTM.

32-3, 3202

Composition Roofing. Standard Specification 55-B, (April, 1962), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

32-4, 3202

Sheet Metals. Standard Specifications A245-62aT, A361-63T and B209-63 of the ASTM.

32-5, 3202

Roofing Aggregates. Recommended Standards of the International Conference of Building Officials.

32-6, 3202

Corrosion-Resistant Metals. Standard Specifications A219-58 and A239-41 of the ASTM.

32-7, 3202

Fire-Retardant Roof Covering Materials. Standard Specification 790 (April, 1969), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

32-8, 3202

Hand-Split Shakes. Grading and Packing Rules, Hand-Split Red Cedar Shakes, (1971), Red Cedar Shingle and Hand-Split Shake Bureau.

32-9, 3202

Asbestos-Cement Shingles. Standard Specification C222-60 of the ASTM.

32-10, 3202

Slate Shingles. Standard Specification C406-57T of the ASTM.

32-11, 3202

Wood Shingles. Commercial Standard CS31-52 (October, 1952), U.S. Department of Commerce, National Bureau of Standards, and Recommended Standards of the International Conference of Building Officials.

32-12, 3202

Roofing Tile. Recommended Standards of the International Conference of Building Officials.

32-13, 3202

Wire. Standard Specifications B134-62, B211-63 and B250-62 of the ASTM.

32-14, 3202

Special Purpose Roofs. Recommended Standards of the International Conference of Building Officials.

CHAPTER 33

33-1, 3303 (f)

Power Operated Exit Doors. Recommended Standards of the International Conference of Building Officials.

CHAPTER 35

35-1, 3501

Airborne Sound Transmission, Laboratory Test Standards E90-61T, E90-70 and E413-70T of the ASTM.

35-2, 3501

Impact Sound Insulation. Department of Housing and Urban Development Publication FT/TS 24. Guide to Noise Control in Multifamily Dwellings.

35-3, 3501

Airborne Sound Insulation Field Test. Standard E336-67T of the ASTM.

CHAPTER 37

37-1, 3701

Fireclay Refractories. Standard Specification C27-60 of the ASTM.

CHAPTER 38

38-1, 1807, 3802

Installation of Automatic Fire-extinguishing Systems. Standard 13-1975, National Fire Protection Association.

38-2, 3802

Carbon Dioxide Fire-Extinguishing Systems. Standard 12 - 1973, National Fire Protection Association.

38-3, 3805

Combination Standpipe Systems. Based on Standard 14 - 1974, National Fire Protection Association.

CHAPTER 42

42-1, 4202

Test Method for Fire Hazard Classification of Building Materials. Standard Test Method, Subject 723 (August, 1960), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

CHAPTER 43

43-1, 4302

Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials. Standard Method E119-73 of the ASTM.

43-2, 4306

Fire Tests of Door Assemblies. Standard Method E152-58 of the ASTM and 10 (b)-1970 of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

43-3, 4306

Tin-Clad Fire Doors and Shutters. Standard Subject 10 (a) (January, 1965), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

43-4, 4302

Fire Tests of Window Assemblies. Standard Specification E163-60T of the ASTM.

43-5, 4302

Installation of Fire Doors and Fire Windows. Standard 80 - 1970, National Fire Protection Association.

43-6, 4302

Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems. Standards 167-1974 and 168-1971, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

43-7, 1706, 4302

Fire Dampers. Standard 555-1970, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

CHAPTER 47

47-1, 4702

Plaster Bonding Agents and Bonding Compounds for Interior Plaster. U.S. Government Military Specification MIL-B-19235 (Docks) (December, 1965), and Standard Specifications of the California Lathing and Plastering Contractors Association (1965), and C631-70 of the ASTM, and Recommendations of the Gypsum Association.

47-2, 4702

Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing Specification C557-73 of the ASTM.

47-3, 4702

Perlite, Vermiculite and Sand Aggregates for Gypsum Plaster. Standard Specification C35-70 of the ASTM.

47-4, 4702

Metal Lath, Wire Lath, Wire Fabric Lath and Metal Accessories. Standard Specification A42.4-1955, of the American National Standards Institute, Inc., and Specification 2.6.73 of the California Lathing and Plastering Contractors Association.

47-5, Table No. 47-G.

Drill Screws. Standard Specification C646-72 of the ASTM.

47-6, 4702

Gypsum Wallboard Tape and Joint Compound. Standard Specifications C475-70 and C474-73 of the ASTM.

47-7, 4702

Gypsum Backing Board. Standard Specification C442-72 of the ASTM.

47-8, 4702

Gypsum Lath. Standard Specification C37-69 of the ASTM.

47-9, 4702

Gypsum Plasters. Standard Specification C28-73 of the ASTM.

47-10, 4702

Gypsum Sheathing Board. Standard Specification C79-73 of the ASTM.

47-11, 4702

Gypsum Wallboard. Standard Specification C36-75 of the ASTM.

47-12, 4702

Keene's Cement. Standard Specification C61-70 of the ASTM.

47-13, 4702

Gypsum Molding Plaster. Standard Specification C59-73 of the ASTM.

47-14, 4702

Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board. Standard Specification C630-74 of the ASTM.

47-15, 4702

Gypsum Base Veneer Plaster and Gypsum Veneer Plaster. Standard Specifications C588-68 and C587-73 of the ASTM.

47-16, 4702

Lime. Standard Specifications C6-49 (1968) and C206-49 (1968) of the ASTM.

47-17, 4702

Testing Gypsum and Gypsum Products. Standard Specifications and Methods C22-74, C472-73 and C473-74 of the ASTM.

47-18, 4702

Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and for Lay-In Panel Ceilings. Standard Specifications C635-69 and C636-69 of the ASTM.

CHAPTER 48

48-1, 4802

Storage and Handling of Photographic and X-Ray Nitrocellulose Films. Standard 41, (July 15, 1930), National Fire Protection Association.

48-2, 4001, 4803

Cellulose Nitrate Motion Picture Film. Standard 40, (November 1967), National Fire Protection Association.

CHAPTER 52

52-1, 5201

Plastic Materials. Based on Technical Data on Plastics. Specifications of the Manufacturing Chemists Association.

52-2, 5202

Chamber Method of Test for Measuring the Density of Smoke from the Burning or Decomposition of Plastic Materials. Based on D2843-70 of the ASTM.

52-3, 5207

Ignition Properties of Plastics. Based on D1929-68 of the ASTM.

CHAPTER 54

54-1, 5401

Glass, Federal Specification DD-G-00451 (b), U.S. Federal Government (August 22, 1966).

54-2, 5401

Safety Glazing. Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Transparent Safety Glazing Material Used in Buildings. ANSI Z97.1-1966 of the American National Standards Institute, Inc.

CHAPTER 70

70-1, 7012

Moisture-Density Relations of Soils. Tentative Methods of Test D1557-58T of the ASTM.

70-2, 7012

In-Place Density of Soils. Tentative Methods of Test D1556-58T of the ASTM.

Ordinances Repealed

Sec. 6003. Ordinance No.....and all ordinances amendatory thereto, and all ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict with this Ordinance are hereby repealed.

Date Effective

Sec. 6004. This Ordinance shall be, and is hereby declared to be in full force and effect, from and after 30 days from this date of final passage and approval.

THE APPENDIX

APPENDIX

Chapter 13

EXISTING BUILDINGS

Existing Buildings

Sec. 1313.(a) Purpose. The purpose of this Section is to provide a reasonable degree of safety to persons living and sleeping in apartment houses and hotels through providing for alterations to such existing buildings as do not conform with the minimum safety requirements of this Code.

(b) Scope. The provisions of this Section shall apply exclusively to existing nonconforming Group R, Division 1 Occupancies more than two stories in height.

(c) Effective Date. Eighteen months after the effective date of this Section, every building falling within its scope shall be vacated until made to conform to the requirements of this Section.

(d) Number of Exits. Every apartment and every other sleeping room shall have access to not less than two exits. A fire escape as specified herein may be used as one required exit.

(e) Stair Construction. All stairs shall have a minimum run of 9 inches and a maximum rise of 8 inches and a minimum width exclusive of handrails of 30 inches. Every stairway shall have at least one handrail. A landing having a minimum horizontal dimension of 30 inches shall be provided at each point of access to the stairway.

(f) Interior Stairways. Every interior stairway shall be enclosed with walls of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Where existing partitions form part of a stairwell enclosure, wood lath and plaster in good condition will be acceptable in lieu of one-hour fire-resistive construction. Doors to such enclosures shall be protected by a self-closing door equivalent to a solid wood door not less than 1 ¼ inches thick. Enclosures shall include landings between flights and any corridors, passageways, or public rooms necessary for continuous exit to the exterior of the building.

The stairway need not be enclosed in a continuous shaft if cut off at each story by the fire-resistive construction required by this subsection for stairwell enclosures.

Enclosures shall not be required if an automatic fire-extinguishing system is provided for all portions of the building except bedrooms, apartments, and rooms accessory thereto.

(g) Exterior Stairways. Exterior stairs shall be noncombustible or of wood of not less than 2-inch nominal thickness with solid treads and risers.

(h) **Fire Escapes.** Fire escapes may be used as one means of egress, if the pitch does not exceed 60 degrees, the width is not less than 18 inches, the treads are not less than 4 inches wide, and they extend to the ground or are provided with counterbalanced stairs reaching to the ground. Access shall be by an opening having a minimum dimension of 29 inches when open. The sill shall be not more than 30 inches above the floor and landing.

(i) **Doors and Openings.** Exit doors shall meet the requirements of Sections 3003 (b), (c), (d) and 3304 (h). Doors shall not reduce the required width of stairway more than 6 inches when open. Transoms, and openings other than doors, from corridors to rooms shall be fixed closed and shall be covered with a minimum of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch plywood or $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch gypsum wallboard or equivalent material.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Existing solid bonded wood core doors $1\frac{1}{8}$ inches thick or their equivalent may be continued in use.

2. Where the existing frame will not accommodate a door complying with Section 3304 (h), a $1\frac{1}{8}$ inch thick solid bonded wood core door may be used.

(j) **Exit Signs.** Every exit doorway or change of direction of a corridor shall be marked with a well-lighted exit sign having letters at least 5 inches high.

(k) **Enclosure of Vertical Openings.** Elevators, shafts, ducts, and other vertical openings shall be enclosed as required for stairways in subsection (f) or by wired glass set in metal frames. Doors shall be non-combustible, or as regulated in subsection (f).

(l) **Separation of Occupancies.** Occupancy separations shall be provided as specified in Section 503. Lobbies, and public dining rooms not including cocktail lounges, shall not require a separation if the kitchen is so separated from the dining room.

Every room containing a boiler or central heating plant shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a One-Hour Fire-Resistive Occupancy Separation.

EXCEPTION: A separation shall not be required for such rooms with equipment serving only one dwelling unit.

(m) **Alternates.** No alternate method of obtaining the fire protection and safety required by this Section may be used unless the Board of Appeals, including as a voting member for this purpose the Chief of the Fire Department, finds that such alternate method provides protection and safety equivalent to that required herein.

Chapter 15

AGRICULTURAL BUILDINGS

Scope

Sec. 1507. The provisions of this Chapter shall apply exclusively to agricultural buildings located in Fire Zone No. 3. Such buildings shall be classified as a Group M, Division 3 Occupancy and shall include the following uses:

1. Storage, livestock and poultry.
2. Milking barns.
3. Shade structures.
4. Horticultural structures (greenhouse and crop protection).

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 1508. (a) General. Buildings classed a Group M, Division 3 Occupancy shall be of one of the types of construction specified in this Code and shall not exceed the area or height limits specified in Sections 505, 506 and 507 and Table No. 15-A.

(b) Special Provisions. The area of a Group M, Division 3 Occupancy in a one-story building shall not be limited if the building is entirely surrounded and adjoined by public space, street, or yards not less than 60 feet in width, regardless of the type of construction.

The area of a two-story Group M, Division 3 Occupancy shall not be limited if the building is entirely surrounded and adjoined by public space, streets or yards not less than 60 feet in width and is provided with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system throughout, conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1.

Buildings using plastics shall comply with Type V-N construction. Plastics shall be approved plastics regulated by Chapter 52. For foam plastic, see Section 1717.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. When used as skylights or roofs, the areas of plastic skylights shall not be limited.

2. Except where designs must consider snow loads, plastics less than 20 mils thick may be used without regard to structural considerations. The structural frame of the building, however, shall comply.

Occupancy Separations

Sec. 1509. Occupancy separations shall be as specified in Section 503 and Table No. 15-B.

Exterior Walls and Openings

Sec. 1510. Except where Table No. 17-A requires greater protection, exterior walls of agricultural buildings located in Fire Zone No. 3 shall be not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction when less than 20 feet from property line.

Openings in exterior walls of agricultural buildings in Fire Zone No. 3 which are less than 20 feet from property lines shall be protected by fire assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than three-fourths-hour.

Exit Facilities

Sec. 1511. Exit facilities shall be as specified in Chapter 33.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The maximum distance of travel from any point in the building to an exterior exit door, horizontal exit, exit passageway or an enclosed stairway shall not exceed 300 feet.

2. One exit is required for each 15,000 square feet of floor area and fraction thereof.

3. Exit openings shall be not less than 2 feet 6 inches by 6 feet 8 inches.

TABLE NO. 15-A—BASIC ALLOWABLE AREA FOR A GROUP M, DIVISION 3 OCCUPANCY, ONE STORY IN HEIGHT, LOCATED IN FIRE ZONE NO. 3, AND MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF SUCH OCCUPANCY

| I | II | | | III & IV | | V | |
|--|--------|--------|--------|----------------------|--------|--------|---------------------|
| | F-R | 1-Hour | N | 1-Hour or Type IV | N | 1-Hour | N |
| Allowable Area ¹ | | | | | | | |
| Unlimited | 60,000 | 27,100 | 18,000 | 27,100 | 18,000 | 21,100 | 12,000 ¹ |
| Maximum Height in Stories ² | | | | | | | |
| Unlimited | 12 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 2 |

¹See Section 1508, for unlimited area under certain conditions.

²For maximum height in feet, see Chapter 5 Table No. 5-D.

**TABLE NO. 15-B—REQUIRED SEPARATIONS BETWEEN GROUP M, DIVISION 3 AND OTHER OCCUPANCIES
(In Hours)**

| Occupancy | A | E | I | H | B-1 | B-2 | B-3 | B-4 | R-1 | R-3 | M |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Rating | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | N |

Chapter 23

WEIGHTS OF BUILDING MATERIALS

Weights of Building Materials

Refer to Sec. 2301.

| MATERIAL | LBS. PER CU. FT. |
|---|---------------------|
| BRICK— | |
| Common | 125 |
| Common, laid $\frac{3}{8}$ " joints | 120 |
| Pressed | 150 |
| Soft, laid $\frac{3}{8}$ " joints | 100 |
| CAST IRON | 450 |
| CINDERS, DRY, BITUMINOUS, IN BULK | 45 |
| CONCRETE— | |
| Cinder, structural | 110 |
| Stone or gravel | 144 |
| Concrete building tile, 60 percent solid | 87 |
| Concrete building tile, 55 percent solid | 79 |
| EARTH— | |
| Common loam, dry and loose. | 76 |
| Clay and gravel, dry and loose | 100 |
| Common earth, dry and packed | 100 |
| Wet mud. | 120 |
| GLASS | 157 |
| GRANITE | 170 |
| GRANITE MASONRY, DRESSED | 165 |
| GRANITE MASONRY, RUBBLE | 155 |
| GRAVEL, DRY | 120 |
| LIMESTONE MASONRY, DRESSED | 162 |
| MARBLE MASONRY, DRESSED | 170 |
| MORTAR, HARD, CEMENT | 135 |
| MORTAR, HARD LIME | 105 |
| SAND, DRY. | 100 |
| SAND, WET | 120 |
| SLAG (BLAST FURNACE). | 130 |
| STEEL. | 490 |
| TERRA COTTA, FIELD WITH BRICKWORK | 120 |
| TERRA COTTA, DENNISON INTERLOCK TILE, LAID | 65 |
| TIMBER— | |
| Fir, dry. | 32 |

| MATERIAL | LBS. PER SQ. FT. |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Fir, wet | 44 |
| Oak | 46 |
| WATER, FRESH AT 60°F. | 62.5 |
| CEILINGS— | |
| Wood, lath and plaster | 8 |
| Metal lath and plaster suspended | 10 |
| PARTITIONS— | |
| 2" x 4" studs, plasterboard, $\frac{5}{8}$ " plaster, both sides | 16 |
| 2" x 4" studs, wood lath, $\frac{5}{8}$ " plaster, both sides | 16 |
| Channel studs, metal lath, cement plaster, solid 2" thick | 20 |
| PLASTER ON HOLLOW CLAY TILE (ONE SIDE) | 5 |
| 2" hollow clay tile | 13 |
| 3" hollow clay tile | 16 |
| 4" hollow clay tile | 18 |
| 5" hollow clay tile | 20 |
| 6" hollow clay tile | 25 |
| 8" hollow clay tile | 30 |
| 12" hollow clay tile | 45 |
| PLASTER ON PLASTER-BLOCK PARTITIONS (ONE SIDE) | 5 |
| 2" plaster blocks | 7 |
| 2½" plaster blocks | 8.5 |
| 3" plaster blocks | 9.5 |
| 3½" plaster blocks | 10.5 |
| 4" plaster blocks | 12 |
| 5" plaster blocks | 15 |
| 6" plaster blocks | 18 |
| 8" plaster blocks | 22 |
| ROOFINGS— | |
| Wood shingles | 3 |
| Slate $\frac{3}{16}$ " | 7 |
| Slate $\frac{1}{4}$ " | 10 |
| Tile and clay shingles | 11 to 14 |
| Roman tile, clay | 12 |
| Spanish tile, clay | 19 |
| Ludowici tile, Spanish | 10 |
| Tile roof laid in mortar, add | 10 |
| Copper (if no weight is specified) | 1.5 |
| Tin | 1 |
| Corrugated iron | 2 |
| Tar and gravel | 6 |
| Prepared composition | 1 |
| Skylights, metal-covered, wire glass | 5 |

Earthquake Recording Instrumentations

Sec. 2312 (1). 1. **General.** In Seismic Zones No. 3 and No. 4 every building over six stories in height with an aggregate floor area of 60,000 square feet or more, and every building over 10 stories in height regardless of floor area, shall be provided with not less than three approved recording accelerographs.

2. **Location.** The instruments shall be located in the basement, midportion, and near the top of the building. Each instrument shall be located so that access is maintained at all times and is unobstructed by room contents. A sign stating "Maintain Clear Access to This Instrument" shall be posted in a conspicuous location.

3. **Maintenance.** Maintenance and service of the instruments shall be provided by the owner of the building subject to the approval of the Building Official. Data produced by the instruments shall be made available to the Building Official upon his request.

4. **Instrumentation of existing buildings.** All owners of existing structures selected by the jurisdiction authorities shall provide accessible space for the installation of appropriate earthquake recording instruments. Location of said instruments shall be determined by the jurisdiction authorities. The jurisdiction authorities shall make arrangements to provide, maintain and service the instruments. Data shall be the property of the jurisdiction, but copies of individual records shall be made available to the public upon request and the payment of an appropriate fee.

SEISMIC ZONE TABULATION For Areas Outside the United States

| Location | Seismic Zone | Location | Seismic Zone |
|----------------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|
| ASIA: | | Keflavik | 3 |
| Turkey | | PACIFIC OCEAN AREA: | |
| Ankara | 2 | Caroline Island: | |
| Karamursel | 3 | Koror, Paulau | 2 |
| ATLANTIC OCEAN AREA: | | Ponape | 0 |
| Azores: | 2 | Johnston Island: | 1 |
| Bermuda: | 1 | Mariana Islands: | |
| CARIBBEAN SEA: | | Guam | 3 |
| Bahama Islands: | 1 | Kwajalein | 1 |
| Canal Zone: | 2 | Saipan | 3 |
| Leeward Islands: | 3 | Tinian | 1 |
| Puerto Rico: | 3 | Marcus Island: | 1 |
| Trinidad Island: | 2 | Okinawa: | 3 |
| NORTH AMERICA: | | Philippine Islands: | 3 |
| Greenland: | 1 | Samoa Islands: | 3 |
| Iceland: | | Wake Island: | 0 |

Chapter 35

SOUND TRANSMISSION CONTROL

Sound Transmission Control

Sec. 3501. (a) General. In Group R Occupancies, wall and floor-ceiling assemblies separating dwelling units or guest rooms from each other and from public space such as interior corridors and service areas shall provide airborne sound insulation for walls, and both airborne and impact sound insulation for floor-ceiling assemblies.

(b) **Airborne Sound Insulation.** All such separating walls and floor-ceiling assemblies shall provide an airborne sound insulation equal to that required to meet a Sound Transmission Class (STC) of 50 (45 if field tested) as defined in U.B.C. Standard No. 35-1.

Penetrations or openings in construction assemblies for piping, electrical devices, recessed cabinets, bathtubs, soffits, or heating, ventilating or exhaust ducts shall be sealed, lined, insulated or otherwise treated to maintain the required ratings.

Entrance doors from interior corridors together with their perimeter seals shall have a laboratory tested Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating of not less than 26 and such perimeter seals shall be maintained in good operating condition.

(c) **Impact Sound Insulation.** All separating floor-ceiling assemblies between separate units or guest rooms shall provide impact sound insulation equal to that required to meet an Impact Insulation Class (IIC) of 50 (45 if field tested) as defined in U.B.C. Standard No. 35-2. Floor coverings may be included in the assembly to obtain the required ratings, and must be retained as a permanent part of the assembly and may only be replaced by other floor covering that provides the same sound insulation required above.

(d) **Tested Assemblies.** Field or laboratory tested wall or floor-ceiling designs having an STC or IIC of 50 or more as determined by U.B.C. Standard No. 35-1, 35-2 or 35-3 may be used without additional field testing when in the opinion of the Building Official the tested design has not been compromised by flanking paths. Tests may be required by the Building Official when evidence of compromised separations is noted.

(e) **Field Testing and Certification.** Field testing, when required, shall be done under the supervision of a professional acoustician who shall be experienced in the field of acoustical testing and engineering, who shall forward certified test results to the Building Official that minimum sound insulation requirements stated above have been met.

(f) **Airborne Sound Insulation Field Tests.** When required, airborne sound insulation shall be determined according to the applicable Field Airborne Sound Transmission Loss Test procedures of U.B.C. Standard No. 35-3. All sound transmitted from the source room to the receiving room shall be considered to be transmitted through the test partition.

(g) **Impact Sound Insulation Field Test.** When required, impact sound insulation shall be determined in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 35-2.

Sound Transmission Control Systems

Sec. 3502. Generic systems as listed in the Design Data-Fire Resistance Manual, 1975-1976 Edition, as published by the Gypsum Association may be accepted where a laboratory test indicates the requirements of Section 3501 are met by the system.

Chapter 38

FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

Basement Pipe Inlets

Sec. 3807. (a) General. All basement pipe inlets shall be installed in accordance with requirements of this Section.

(b) Where Required. Basement pipe inlets shall be installed in the first floor of every store, warehouse, or factory having cellars or basements.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where the cellar or basement is equipped with an automatic fire-extinguishing system as specified in Section 3802.

2. Where the cellar or basement is used for the storage of permanent archives or valuables such as safe deposit vaults or similar uses adversely affected by water.

(c) Location. The location of basement pipe inlets shall be as required by the Building Official in accordance with Section 3801 (b).

(d) Detailed Requirements. All basement pipe inlets shall be of cast iron, steel, brass or bronze with lids of cast brass or bronze.

The basement pipe inlet shall consist of a sleeve not less than 8 inches inside diameter extending through the floor and terminating flush with or through the basement or cellar ceiling and shall have a top flange recessed with an inside shoulder to receive the lid. The top flange shall be installed flush with finish floor surface. The lid shall be a solid casting and have a lift recessed in the top. This lid shall be provided with a cast-in sign reading: "FIRE DEPARTMENT ONLY, DO NOT COVER." The lid shall be installed in such a manner to permit its easy removal from the flange shoulder.

Chapter 48

PHOTOGRAPHIC AND X-RAY FILMS

Photographic and X-ray Films

Refer to Chapter 48. The following provisions are recommended for inclusion in the Code where provisions covering the handling and storage of photographic and X-ray nitrocellulose films are desired:

Classes of Film Excepted

Sec. 4801. The provisions of this Chapter do not apply to:

1. Film for amateur photographic use in original packages of “roll” and “film pack” films in quantities of less than 50 cubic feet.
2. Safety film (cellulose acetate base).
3. Dental X-ray film.
4. Establishments manufacturing photographic films and storage incidental thereto.
5. Films stored or being used in standard motion picture booths (see Chapter 40).

Safety photographic and X-ray film (cellulose acetate base) may be identified by the marking on the edge of the film. This marking shows plainly before and after developing. Where film is not so marked it shall be inspected to determine whether it is of the safety acetate or nitrate type.

General Regulations

Sec. 4802. All regulations for the storage and handling of photographic and X-ray nitrocellulose films shall conform to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 48-1.

EXCEPTION: Where definite fire-resistive materials are specified, materials of equal fire resistance as specified in this Code may be used.

Motion Picture Film

Sec. 4803. The storage and handling of nitrocellulose motion picture film shall conform to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 48-2.

Chapter 49

PATIO COVERS

Patio Covers Defined

Sec. 4901. Patio covers are one story roof structures which shall not exceed 12 feet in height. Patio covers shall be open on one or more sides for a clear height of not less than 6 feet 8 inches between the floor and the soffit of supporting members. Where two sides are open, such open sides may be partially closed by solid walls which are not more than 30 inches in height above the patio floor and the remaining sides may be totally enclosed. Open sides shall not be covered with any materials which would obstruct the free passage of light and air.

EXCEPTION: Open sides may be closed with insect screening and plastic.¹

Patio covers may be detached or attached to other buildings as accessories to Group M, Group R, Division 3, or to single dwelling units in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies. Patio covers shall be used only for recreational, outdoor living purposes and not as carports, garages, storage rooms or habitable rooms.

Design Loads

Sec. 4902. Patio covers shall be designed and constructed to sustain, within the stress limits of this Code, all dead loads plus a minimum vertical live load of 10 pounds per square foot except that snow loads shall be used where such snow loads exceed this minimum. Such covers shall be designed to resist the minimum horizontal wind loads set forth in this Code, except that where less than 12 feet high the horizontal wind load shall be as indicated in Table No. 49-A. In addition, they shall be designed to support a minimum wind uplift equal to the horizontal wind load acting vertical upward normal to the roof surface, except that for structures not more than 10 feet above grade the uplift may be three-fourths of the horizontal wind load. When enclosed with insect screening or plastic,¹ wind loads shall be applied to the structure assuming it is fully enclosed.

Light and Ventilation

Sec. 4903. Where required windows open into a patio cover, the requirements of Section 1305 and 1405 shall apply.

Footings

Sec. 4904. A patio cover may be supported on a concrete slab on grade without footings provided the slab is not less than 3½ inches thick and further provided that the columns do not support live and dead loads in excess of 750 pounds per column.

¹The plastic referenced in Sections 4901 and 4902 is readily removable translucent or readily removable transparent flexible plastic screening of not more than 20 mils thickness.

TABLE NO. 49-A—DESIGN WIND PRESSURES FOR PATIO COVERS¹

| HEIGHT ZONE IN FEET | WIND PRESSURE — MAP AREAS (Pounds per Sq. Ft.) | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 |
| Less than 12 | 10 | 13 | 17 | 17 | 20 | 23 | 27 |

¹See Figure No. 4 in Chapter 23 for the Wind Pressure Map.

Chapter 51

ELEVATORS, DUMBWAITERS, ESCALATORS AND MOVING WALKS

Purpose

Sec. 5105. The purpose of this Chapter is to safeguard life, limb, property and public welfare by establishing minimum requirements regulating the design, construction, alteration, operation and maintenance of elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks, and by establishing procedures by which these requirements may be enforced.

Scope

Sec. 5106. This Chapter shall apply to new and existing installations of elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks; requiring permits therefor; and providing for the inspection and maintenance of such conveyances.

Definitions

Sec. 5107. For purposes of this Chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

ANSI CODE shall mean American National Standards Institute A17.1-1971—American National Standard Safety Code for Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators and Moving Walks, Eighth Edition, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

Permits—Certificates of Inspection

Sec. 5108. (a) Permits Required. It shall be unlawful to hereafter install any new elevator, moving walk, escalator or dumbwaiter, to make major alterations to any existing elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator or moving walk without having first obtained a permit for such installation from the Building Official. Permits shall not be required for maintenance or minor alterations. (See ANSI Code, Sections 1002, 1200.1b and 1201.1b.)

(b) Certificates of Inspection Required. It shall be unlawful to operate any elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator or moving walk without a current Certificate of Inspection issued by the Building Official. Such certificate shall be issued annually upon payment of prescribed fees and the presentation of a valid inspection report indicating that the conveyance is safe and that the inspection was made within the previous six months. Certificates shall not be issued when the conveyance is posted as unsafe pursuant to Section 5114.

EXCEPTION: Certificates of Inspection shall not be required for conveyances within a dwelling unit.

(c) Application for Permits. Application for a permit to install shall be made on forms provided by the Building Official and the permit shall be issued to an owner upon payment of the permit fees specified in this Section.

(d) **Application for Certificates of Inspection.** Application for a Certificate of Inspection shall be made by the owner of an elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator or moving walk. Applications shall be accompanied by an inspection report as described in Section 5113. Fees for Certificates of Inspection shall be as specified in this Section.

(e) **Fees.** A fee for each permit or Certificate of Inspection shall be paid to the Building Official as follows:

New Installations:

Passenger or freight elevator, escalator, moving walk:

Up to and including \$40,000 of valuation **\$55.00** Over \$40,000 of valuation—**\$55.00** plus **\$1.00** for each

\$1,000 or fraction thereof over \$40,000.

Dumbwaiter or private residence elevator:

Up to and including \$10,000 of valuation **\$15.00**

Over \$10,000 of valuation—**\$15.00** plus **\$1.00** for each

\$1,000 or fraction thereof over \$10,000.

Major Alterations:

Fees for major alterations shall be as set forth in Table No. 3-A.

Installation fees include charges for the first year's annual inspection fee and charges for electrical equipment on the conveyance side of the disconnect switch.

Annual Certificates of Inspection:

For each elevator **\$25.00**

For each escalator and moving walk **\$15.00**

For each commercial dumbwaiter **\$10.00**

(Each escalator or moving walk unit powered by one motor shall be considered as a separate escalator or moving walk.)

ANSI Code Adopted

Sec. 5109. All new elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks and major alterations to such conveyances and the installation thereof shall conform to the requirements of the American National Standards Institute A17.1, 1971 Edition, except as otherwise provided in this Chapter.

Design

Sec. 5110. For detailed design requirements see Chapter 23 and the appropriate design sections of ANSI Code.

Passenger Car Enclosures

Sec. 5111. (a) Material for Enclosures and Linings. Material for car enclosures shall be metal, fire-retardant treated wood, or other equally fire-retardant approved material which complies with Section 5202 of this Code.

EXCEPTION: Untreated wood or other materials of equivalent combustible characteristics may be used if all exterior surfaces of the enclosure are

covered with sheet metal or other equally fire-retardant material or by painting with an approved fire-retardant paint. The sheet metal shall be not less than No. 27 U.S. gauge. The fire-retardant paint shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with Uniform Building Code Standard No. 42-1 and shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Slow-burning combustible materials for insulating, sound deadening or decorative purposes, may be used for lining and enclosures if firmly bonded to the enclosure. Such materials shall not be padded or tufted.

EXCEPTION: Padded protective linings used temporarily in passenger cars during the handling of freight may be used.

Requirements for Existing Installations

Sec. 5112. (a) General. All existing elevators shall comply with the requirements of this Section.

(b) Hoistway Entrances. Every existing passenger elevator entrance shall be equipped with hoistway doors, and hoistway door interlocks. Every existing freight elevator shall be provided with hoistway protection at every elevator landing as follows:

1. A hoistway gate with approved electric contacts and locks or interlocks which shall be not less than 66 inches in height above the threshold and shall be full bodied, coming to within 2 inches of the floor at all points. Grill, lattice and other open work gates shall reject a ball 2 inches in diameter.
2. Gates shall be of metal or wood and shall resist a lateral pressure of 250 pounds applied at any point of the gate.

(c) Hoistway Enclosures. All sides of elevator hoistways shall be permanently enclosed to a height of not less than 6 feet above each floor.

Where moving parts within the hoistway, including sliding doors are closer than 4 inches from the outside face of the enclosure, openings in grillwork or between vertical boards or bars shall reject a ball over ½ inch in diameter.

(d) Elevator Gates or Doors. Automatic elevators shall have electrically contacted car gates or car doors.

(e) Car Enclosures. Passenger cars shall be enclosed with a solid panel or open work to the car top. Openings in open work shall not exceed ½ inch square. Except for entrances, freight elevators shall be enclosed to a height of at least 6 feet with a design that will reject a ball 2 inches in diameter. Enclosures shall be provided opposite counterweight runways. Such enclosures shall extend not less than 6 inches on each side of the runway and to the car top, or to the car cross head level, where no car top is provided.

(f) Shear Guards. Where an elevator does not have a car door, projections within 4 inches of the car threshold and extending inward more than ½ inch from the general surface of the hoistway enclosure, and which are opposite the car entrance, shall be beveled on the underside or shall be

guarded with beveled metal or concrete plates. Plates of steel shall be of not less than No. 11 U.S. gauge, or may be No. 16 U.S. gauge when solidly backed with wood not less than 2 inches thick. The angle of bevels or guard plates shall be not less than 60 degrees from the horizontal, and they shall be smoothly and securely attached to the hoistway enclosure.

EXCEPTION: Shear guards need not be provided for door-operating devices, interlocks, indicator and signal devices.

(g) **Clearance Between Sills and Doors.** The clearance between the landing sill and the inside face of the swinging hoistway door for automatic elevators shall not exceed 2½ inches, unless door extension panels are installed on the hoistway side of the door. Door extension panels shall be securely attached to the lowest portion of the door, shall be not less than 36 inches in height and shall project within 2 inches of the sill edge the full width of the door. The top surface of the panel shall be beveled at not less than 60 degrees from the horizontal.

(h) **Operating Devices.** All operating devices shall be of the enclosed electric type. Rope or rod operated devices activated by hand, or rope operating devices activated by wheels, levers or cranks, shall be removed.

(i) **Relays.** Except for alternating current motors used in motor generator sets, electric elevators driven by a polyphase alternating current motor shall be provided with a device which will prevent starting the motor, if:

1. The phase rotation is in the wrong direction; or
2. There is a failure in any phase.

(j) **Sidewalk Elevators.** All sidewalk elevators shall be operated from the sidewalk level by a keyed switch. The keyed switch shall be located so that the operator has a full view of the elevator. Every sidewalk elevator shall be provided with the safety bar and a protective screen that will open and close with the car when the sidewalk doors are in the open position.

Requirements for Operation and Maintenance

Sec. 5113. (a) General. The owner shall be responsible for the safe operation and maintenance of each elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator, or moving walk installation and shall cause periodic inspections, tests, and maintenance to be made on such conveyances as required in this Section.

(b) **Annual Inspections and Tests.** Except in dwelling units, elevators, escalators, and moving walks shall be inspected at least once every 12 months by a special inspector or by the Building Official. Such inspections shall include tests of the car and counterweight safeties, governors and oil buffers to be made in accordance with Rule 1001.1b of the ANSI Code.

(c) **Five-Year Maintenance Inspection Tests.** Except in dwelling units, maintenance inspection and tests of elevator car and counterweight

safeties, governors and oil buffers shall be made at intervals not exceeding five years in accordance with Rule 1001.4, by a person qualified to perform such service.

(d) **Inspection Costs.** All costs of such inspections and tests shall be paid by the owner.

(e) **Inspection Reports.** After each required inspection, a full and correct report of such inspection shall be filed with the Building Official.

Unsafe Conditions

Sec. 5114. When an inspection reveals an unsafe condition, the inspector shall immediately file with the owner and the Building Official a full and true report of such inspection and such unsafe condition. If the Building Official finds that the unsafe condition endangers human life, he shall cause to be placed on such elevator, escalator or moving walk in a conspicuous place, a notice stating that such conveyance is unsafe. The owner shall see to it that such notice of unsafe condition is legibly maintained where placed by the Building Official. The Building Official shall also issue an order in writing to the owner requiring the repairs or alterations to be made to such conveyance which are necessary to render it safe, and may order the operation thereof discontinued until the repairs or alterations are made or the unsafe conditions are removed. A posted notice of unsafe conditions shall be removed only by the Building Official when he is satisfied that the unsafe conditions have been corrected.

Chapter 57

REGULATIONS GOVERNING FALLOUT SHELTERS

Purpose

Sec. 5701. The purpose of this Chapter is to establish minimum criteria which must be met before a building or building space can be constructed, occupied, used or designated a fallout shelter.

Scope

Sec. 5702. The scope of this Chapter extends to building spaces designated for use as fallout shelters including periods of drill and instruction for this purpose.

Definitions

Sec. 5703. FALLOUT SHELTER is any room, structure or space designated as such and providing its occupants with protection at a minimum protection factor of 40 from gamma radiation from fallout from a nuclear explosion as determined by a Qualified Fallout Shelter Analyst certified by the Office of Civil Defense. Area used for storage of shelter supplies need not have a protection factor of 40.

DUAL-USE FALLOUT SHELTER is a fallout shelter having a normal, routine use and occupancy as well as an emergency use as a fallout shelter.

SINGLE-PURPOSE FALLOUT SHELTER is a fallout shelter having no use or occupancy except as a fallout shelter.

PROTECTION FACTOR is a factor used to express the relation between the amount of fallout gamma radiation that would be received by an unprotected person and the amount that would be received by one in a shelter.

UNIT OF EGRESS WIDTH is 22 inches.

Occupancy Requirements

Sec. 5704. (a) General. Nothing in these regulations shall be construed as preventing the dual use or multiple use of normal occupancy space as fallout shelter space, providing the minimum requirements for each use are met.

(b) **Mixed Occupancy.** The occupancy classification shall be determined by the normal use of the building. When a normal-use space is designed to have an emergency use as a fallout shelter in addition to the normal use, the most restrictive requirements for all such uses shall be met.

(c) **Occupancy Separation.** No occupancy separation is required between that portion designated as a fallout shelter and the remainder of the building.

(d) **Space and Ventilation.** A minimum of 10 square feet of net floor area shall be provided per shelter occupant. Partitions, columns, and area

for storage of federal shelter supplies also may be included in net area. A minimum of 65 cubic feet of volume shall be provided per shelter occupant. A minimum of 3 cubic feet of fresh air per minute per person shall be provided.

In addition, the shelter shall have a ventilating rate sufficient to maintain a daily average effective temperature of not more than 82°F. for at least 90 percent of the days of the year.

(e) **Illumination.** No special lighting levels are required.

(f) **Hazards.** Hazardous utility lines such as steam, gas and oil shall not be located in or near the shelter unless provision is made to control such lines by valving or other approved means.

Exits

Sec. 5705. There shall be no fewer than two widely spaced exits from a fallout shelter, leading directly to other spaces of the building or outdoors. Exits from the fallout shelter shall aggregate at least one unit of egress width for every 200 shelter occupants. In no case shall a single exit be less than 24 inches wide.

Flame-spread Rating of Interior Surfaces

Sec. 5706. Interior surfaces of single-purpose fallout shelters shall have a flame-spread rating not exceeding 200.

Minimum Design Loads

Sec. 5707. (a) Dual-use Fallout Shelters. In the case of dual-use fallout shelters, design live load required for the normal use shall govern, except that concentrated loads shall be considered.

(b) **Single-purpose Fallout Shelters.** Minimum live loads for floor design in single-purpose fallout shelters shall be 40 pounds per square foot except that concentrated loads shall be considered.

Sanitation

Sec. 5708. Toilets, either flush type operating from the normal water supply system, or chemical or other types, shall be provided on the basis of one toilet per 50 fallout shelter occupants. Fifty percent of the toilets may be provided outside the fallout shelter area. Empty water containers may be considered as fulfilling this requirement.

Chapter 70

EXCAVATION AND GRADING

Purpose

Sec. 7001. The purpose of this Chapter is to safeguard life, limb, property and the public welfare by regulating grading on private property.

Scope

Sec. 7002. This Chapter sets forth rules and regulations to control excavation, grading and earthwork construction, including fills and embankments; establishes the administrative procedure for issuance of permits; and provides for approval of plans and inspection of grading construction.

Permits Required

Sec. 7003. No person shall do any grading without first having obtained a grading permit from the Building Official except for the following:

1. Grading in an isolated, self contained area if there is no danger apparent to private or public property.
2. An excavation below finished grade for basements and footings of a building, retaining wall or other structure authorized by a valid building permit. This shall not exempt any fill made with the material from such excavation nor exempt any excavation having an unsupported height greater than 5 feet after the completion of such structure.
3. Cemetery graves.
4. Refuse disposal sites controlled by other regulations.
5. Excavations for wells or tunnels or utilities.
6. Mining, quarrying, excavating, processing, stockpiling of rock, sand, gravel, aggregate or clay where established and provided for by law provided such operations do not affect the lateral support or increase the stresses in or pressure upon any adjacent or contiguous property.
7. Exploratory excavations under the direction of soil engineers or engineering geologists.
8. An excavation which (a) is less than 2 feet in depth, or (b) which does not create a cut slope greater than 5 feet in height and steeper than one and one-half horizontal to one vertical.
9. A fill less than 1 foot in depth, and placed on natural terrain with a slope flatter than five horizontal to one vertical, or less than 3 feet in depth, not intended to support structures, which does not exceed 50 cubic yards on any one lot and does not obstruct a drainage course.

Hazards

Sec. 7004. Whenever the Building Official determines that any existing excavation or embankment or fill on private property has become a hazard to life and limb, or endangers property, or adversely affects the safety, use

or stability of a public way or drainage channel, the owner of the property upon which the excavation or fill is located, or other person or agent in control of said property, upon receipt of notice in writing from the Building Official shall within the period specified therein repair or eliminate such excavation or embankment so as to eliminate the hazard and be in conformance with the requirements of this Code.

Definitions

Sec. 7005. For the purposes of this Chapter the definitions listed hereunder shall be construed as specified in this Section.

APPROVAL shall mean a written engineering or geological opinion concerning the progress and completion of the work.

AS-GRADED is the surface conditions extent on completion of grading.

BEDROCK is in-place solid rock.

BENCH is a relatively level step excavated into earth material on which fill is to be placed.

BORROW is earth material acquired from an off-site location for use in grading on a site.

CIVIL ENGINEER shall mean a professional engineer registered in the state to practice in the field of civil works.

CIVIL ENGINEERING shall mean the application of the knowledge of the forces of nature, principles of mechanics and the properties of materials to the evaluation, design and construction of civil works for the beneficial uses of mankind.

COMPACTION is the densification of a fill by mechanical means.

EARTH MATERIAL is any rock, natural soil or fill and/or any combination thereof.

ENGINEERING GEOLOGIST shall mean a geologist experienced and knowledgeable in engineering geology.

ENGINEERING GEOLOGY shall mean the application of geologic knowledge and principles in the investigation and evaluation of naturally occurring rock and soil for use in the design of civil works.

EROSION is the wearing away of the ground surface as a result of the movement of wind, water and/or ice.

EXCAVATION is the mechanical removal of earth material.

FILL is a deposit of earth material placed by artificial means.

GRADE shall mean the vertical location of the ground surface.

EXISTING GRADE is the grade prior to grading.

ROUGH GRADE is the stage at which the grade approximately conforms to the approved plan.

FINISH GRADE is the final grade of the site which conforms to the approved plan.

GRADING is any excavating or filling or combination thereof.

KEY is a designed compacted fill placed in a trench excavated in earth material beneath the toe of a proposed fill slope.

SITE is any lot or parcel of land or contiguous combination thereof, under the same ownership, where grading is performed or permitted.

SLOPE is an inclined ground surface the inclination of which is expressed as a ratio of horizontal distance to vertical distance.

SOIL is naturally occurring surficial deposits overlying bed rock.

SOIL ENGINEER shall mean a civil engineer experienced and knowledgeable in the practice of soil engineering.

SOIL ENGINEERING shall mean the application of the principles of soil mechanics in the investigation, evaluation and design of civil works involving the use of earth materials and the inspection and testing of the construction thereof.

TERRACE is a relatively level step constructed in the face of a graded slope surface for drainage and maintenance purposes.

Grading Permit Requirements

Sec. 7006. (a) Permits Required. Except as exempted in Section 7003 of this Code, no person shall do any grading without first obtaining a grading permit from the Building Official. A separate permit shall be required for each site, and may cover both excavations and fills.

(b) **Application.** The provisions of Section 301 (b) are applicable to grading and in addition the application shall state the estimated quantities of work involved.

(c) **Plans and Specifications.** When required by the Building Official, each applicant for a grading permit shall be accompanied by two sets of plans and specifications, and supporting data consisting of a soil engineering report and engineering geology report. The plans and specifications shall be prepared and signed by a civil engineer when required by the Building Official.

(d) **Information on Plans and in Specifications.** Plans shall be drawn to scale upon substantial paper or cloth and shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the nature and extent of the work proposed and show in detail that they will conform to the provisions of this Code and all relevant laws, ordinances, rules and regulations. The first sheet of each set of plans shall give the location of the work and the name and address of the owner and the person by whom they were prepared.

The plans shall include the following information:

1. General vicinity of the proposed site.
2. Property limits and accurate contours of existing ground and details of terrain and area drainage.
3. Limiting dimensions, elevations or finish contours to be achieved by the grading, and proposed drainage channels and related construction.

4. Detailed plans of all surface and subsurface drainage devices, walls, cribbing, dams and other protective devices to be constructed with, or as a part of, the proposed work together with a map showing the drainage area and the estimated runoff of the area served by any drains.

5. Location of any buildings or structures on the property where the work is to be performed and the location of any buildings or structures on land of adjacent owners which are within 15 feet of the property or which may be affected by the proposed grading operations.

Specifications shall contain information covering construction and material requirements.

(e) **Soil Engineering Report.** The soil engineering report required by subsection (c) shall include data regarding the nature, distribution and strength of existing soils, conclusions and recommendations for grading procedures and design criteria for corrective measures when necessary, and opinions and recommendations covering adequacy of sites to be developed by the proposed grading.

Recommendations included in the report and approved by the Building Official shall be incorporated in the grading plans or specifications.

(f) **Engineering Geology Report.** The engineering geology report required by subsection (c) shall include an adequate description of the geology of the site, conclusions and recommendations regarding the effect of geologic conditions on the proposed development, and opinions and recommendations covering the adequacy of sites to be developed by the proposed grading.

Recommendations included in the report and approved by the Building Official shall be incorporated in the grading plans or specifications.

(g) **Issuance.** The provisions of Section 302 are applicable to grading permits. The Building Official may require that grading operations and project designs be modified if delays occur which incur weather generated problems not considered at the time the permit was issued.

Fees

Sec. 7007. (a) Plan-checking Fee. For excavation and fill on the same site, the fee shall be based on the volume of the excavation or fill, whichever is greater. Before accepting a set of plans and specifications for checking, the Building Official shall collect a plan-checking fee. Separate permits and fees shall apply to retaining walls or major drainage structures as indicated elsewhere in this Code. There shall be no separate charge for standard terrace drains and similar facilities. The amount of the plan-checking fee for grading plans shall be as set forth in Table No. 70-A.

The plan-checking fee for a grading permit authorizing additional work to that under a valid permit shall be the difference between such fee paid for the original permit and the fee shown for the entire project.

(b) **Grading Permit Fees.** A fee for each grading permit shall be paid to the Building Official as set forth in Table No. 70-B.

TABLE NO. 70-A—PLAN-CHECKING FEES

| | |
|---|----------------|
| 50 cubic yards or less | No Fee |
| 51 to 100 cubic yards | \$10.00 |
| 101 to 1000 cubic yards | 15.00 |
| 1001 to 10,000 cubic yards | 20.00 |
| 10,001 to 100,000 cubic yards — \$20.00 for the first 10,000 cubic yards plus \$10.00 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards or fraction thereof. | |
| 100,001 to 200,000 cubic yards — \$110.00 for the first 100,000 cubic yards plus \$6.00 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards or fraction thereof. | |
| 200,001 cubic yards or more — \$170.00 for the first 200,000 cubic yards, plus \$3.00 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards or fraction thereof. | |

TABLE NO. 70-B—GRADING PERMIT FEES

| | |
|---|----------------|
| 50 cubic yards or less | \$10.00 |
| 51 to 100 cubic yards | 15.00 |
| 101 to 1000 cubic yards — \$15.00 for the first 100 cubic yards, plus \$7.00 for each additional 100 cubic yards or fraction thereof. | |
| 1001 to 10,000 cubic yards — \$78.00 for the first 1000 cubic yards, plus \$6.00 for each additional 1000 cubic yards or fraction thereof. | |
| 10,001 to 100,000 cubic yards — \$132.00 for the first 10,000 cubic yards, plus \$27.00 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards or fraction thereof. | |
| 100,001 cubic yards or more — \$375.00 for the first 100,000 cubic yards, plus \$15.00 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards or fraction thereof. | |

The fee for a grading permit authorizing additional work to that under a valid permit shall be the difference between the fee paid for the original permit and the fee shown for the entire project.

Bonds

Sec. 7008. Bonds. The Building Official may require bonds in such form and amounts as may be deemed necessary to assure that the work, if not completed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications, will be corrected to eliminate hazardous conditions.

In lieu of a surety bond the applicant may file a cash bond or instrument of credit with the Building Official in an amount equal to that which would be required in the surety bond.

Cuts

Sec. 7009. (a) General. Unless otherwise recommended in the approved soil engineering and/or engineering geology report cuts shall conform to the provisions of this Section.

(b) **Slope.** The slope of cut surfaces shall be no steeper than is safe for the intended use. Cut slopes shall be no steeper than two horizontal to one vertical.

(c) **Drainage and Terracing.** Drainage and terracing shall be provided as required by Section 7012.

Fills

Sec. 7010. (a) General. Unless otherwise recommended in the approved soil engineering report fills shall conform to the provisions of this Section.

In the absence of an approved soil engineering report these provisions may be waived for minor fills not intended to support structures.

(b) **Fill Location.** Fill slopes shall not be constructed on natural slopes steeper than two to one.

(c) **Preparation of Ground.** The ground surface shall be prepared to receive fill by removing vegetation, noncomplying fill, top-soil and other unsuitable materials scarifying to provide a bond with the new fill, and, where slopes are steeper than five to one, and the height is greater than 5 feet, by benching into sound bedrock or other competent material as determined by the soils engineer. The bench under the toe of a fill on a slope steeper than five to one shall be at least 10 feet wide. The area beyond the toe of fill shall be sloped for sheet overflow or a paved drain shall be provided. Where fill is to be placed over a cut, the bench under the toe of fill shall be at least 10 feet wide but the cut must be made before placing fill and approved by the soils engineer and engineering geologist as a suitable foundation for fill. Unsuitable soil is soil which, in the opinion of the Building Official or the civil engineer or the soils engineer or the geologist, is not competent to support other soil or fill, to support structures or to satisfactorily perform the other functions for which the soil is intended.

(d) **Fill Material.** Detrimental amounts of organic material shall not be permitted in fills. Except as permitted by the Building Official, no rock or similar irreducible material with a maximum dimension greater than 12 inches shall be buried or placed in fills.

EXCEPTION: The Building Official may permit placement of larger rock when the soils engineer properly devises a method of placement, continuously inspects its placement and approves the fill stability. The following conditions shall also apply:

A. Prior to issuance of the Grading Permit, potential rock disposal areas shall be delineated on the grading plan.

B. Rock sizes greater than 12 inches in maximum dimension shall be 10 feet or more below grade, measured vertically.

C. Rocks shall be placed so as to assure filling of all voids with fines.

(e) **Compaction.** All fills shall be compacted to a minimum of 90 percent of maximum density as determined by U.B.C. Standard No. 70-1. Field density shall be determined in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 70-2 or equivalent as approved by the Building Official.

(f) **Slope.** The slope of fill surfaces shall be no steeper than is safe for the intended use. Fill slopes shall be no steeper than two horizontal to one vertical.

(g) **Drainage and Terracing.** Drainage and terracing shall be provided and the area above fill slopes and the surfaces of terraces shall be graded and paved as required by Section 7012.

Setbacks

Sec. 7011. (a) General. The setbacks and other restrictions specified by this Section are minimum and may be increased by the Building Official or by the recommendation of a civil engineer, soils engineer or engineering geologist, if necessary for safety and stability or to prevent damage of adjacent properties from deposition or erosion or to provide access for slope maintenance and drainage. Retaining walls may be used to reduce the required setbacks when approved by the Building Official.

(b) **Setbacks from Property Lines.** The tops of cuts and toes of fill slopes shall be set back from the outer boundaries of the permit area, including slope right areas and easements, in accordance with Figure No. 1 and Table No. 70-C.

(c) **Design Standards for Setbacks.** Setbacks between graded slopes (cut or fill) and structures shall be provided in accordance with Figure No. 2 and Table No. 70-C.

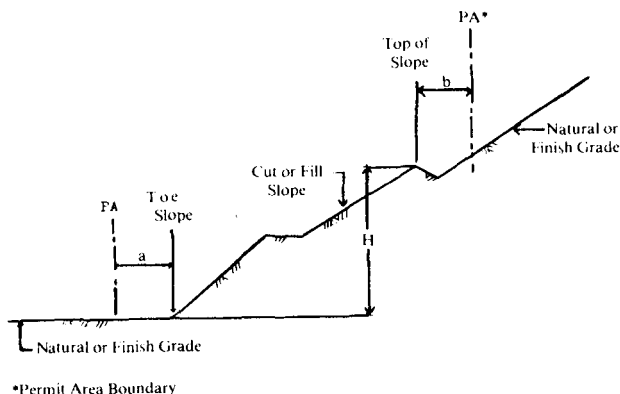


FIGURE 1

TABLE NO. 70-C
REQUIRED SETBACKS FROM PERMIT AREA BOUNDARY
(IN FEET)

| H | SETBACKS | |
|---------|----------|----------------|
| | a | b ¹ |
| Under 5 | 0 | 1 |
| 5 - 30 | H/2 | H/5 |
| Over 30 | 15 | 6 |

¹Additional width may be required for interceptor drain.

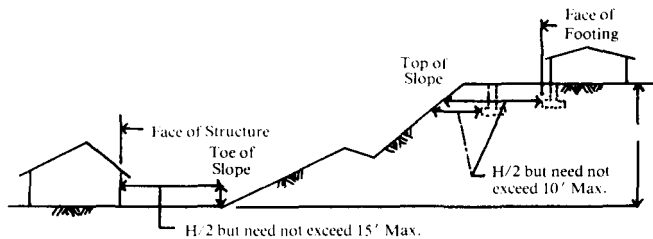


FIGURE 2

Drainage and Terracing

Sec. 7012. (a) General. Unless otherwise indicated on the approved grading plan, drainage facilities and terracing shall conform to the provision of this Section.

(b) Terrace. Terraces at least 6 feet in width shall be established at not more than 30-foot vertical intervals on all cut or fill slopes to control surface drainage and debris except that where only one terrace is required, it shall be at mid-height. For cut or fill slopes greater than 60 feet and up to 120 feet in vertical height one terrace at approximately mid-height shall be 12 feet in width. Terrace widths and spacing for cut and fill slopes greater than 120 feet in height shall be designed by the civil engineer and approved by the Building Official. Suitable access shall be provided to permit proper cleaning and maintenance.

Swales or ditches on terraces shall have a minimum gradient of 5 percent and must be paved with reinforced concrete not less than 3 inches in thickness or an approved equal paving. They shall have a minimum depth at the deepest point of 1 foot and a minimum paved width of 5 feet.

A single run of swale or ditch shall not collect runoff from a tributary area exceeding 13,500 square feet (projected) without discharging into a down drain.

(c) Subsurface Drainage. Cut and fill slopes shall be provided with subsurface drainage as necessary for stability.

(d) **Disposal.** All drainage facilities shall be designed to carry waters to the nearest practicable drainage way approved by the Building Official and/or other appropriate jurisdiction as a safe place to deposit such waters. Erosion of ground in the area of discharge shall be prevented by installation of non-erosive downdrains or other devices.

Building pads shall have a drainage gradient of 2 percent toward approved drainage facilities, unless waived by the Building Official.

EXCEPTION: The gradient from the building pad may be one percent if all of the following conditions exist throughout the permit area:

A. No proposed fills are greater than 10 feet in maximum depth.

B. No proposed finish cut or fill slope faces have a vertical height in excess of 10 feet.

C. No existing slope faces, which have a slope face steeper than 10 horizontally to 1 vertically, have a vertical height in excess of 10 feet.

(e) **Interceptor Drains.** Paved interceptor drains shall be installed along the top of all cut slopes where the tributary drainage area above slopes towards the cut and has a drainage path greater than 40 feet measured horizontally. Interceptor drains shall be paved with a minimum of 3 inches of concrete or gunite and reinforced. They shall have a minimum depth of 12 inches and a minimum paved width of 30 inches measured horizontally across the drain. The slope of drain shall be approved by the Building Official.

Erosion Control

Sec. 7013. (a) Slopes. The faces of cut and fill slopes shall be prepared and maintained to control against erosion. This control may consist of effective planting. The protection for the slopes shall be installed as soon as practicable and prior to calling for final approval. Where cut slopes are not subject to erosion due to the erosion-resistant character of the materials, such protection may be omitted.

(b) **Other Devices.** Where necessary, check dams, cribbing, riprap or other devices or methods shall be employed to control erosion and provide safety.

Grading Inspection

Sec. 7014. (a) General. All grading operations for which a permit is required shall be subject to inspection by the Building Official. When required by the Building Official, special inspection of grading operations and special testing shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of Section 305 and subsection 7014 (c).

(b) **Grading Designation.** All grading in excess of 5000 cubic yards shall be performed in accordance with the approved grading plan prepared by a civil engineer, and shall be designated as "engineered grading." Grading involving less than 5000 cubic yards shall be designated "regular grading" unless the permittee, with the approval of the Building Official chooses to have the grading performed as "engineered grading."

(c) **Engineered Grading Requirements.** For engineered grading, it shall be the responsibility of the civil engineer who prepares the approved grading plan to incorporate all recommendations from the soil engineering and engineering geology reports into the grading plan. He shall also be responsible for the professional inspection and approval of the grading within his area of technical specialty. This responsibility shall include, but need not be limited to, inspection and approval as to the establishment of line, grade and drainage of the development area. The civil engineer shall act as the coordinating agent in the event the need arises for liaison between the other professionals, the contractor, and the Building Official. The civil engineer shall also be responsible for the preparation of revised plans and the submission of as-graded grading plans upon completion of the work. The grading contractor shall submit in a form prescribed by the Building Official a statement of compliance to said as-built plan.

Soil engineering and engineering geology reports shall be required as specified in Section 7006. During grading all necessary reports, compaction data and soil engineering and engineering geology recommendations shall be submitted to the civil engineer and the Building Official by the soil engineer and the engineering geologist.

The soil engineer's area of responsibility shall include, but need not be limited to, the professional inspection and approval concerning the preparation of ground to receive fills, testing for required compaction, stability of all finish slopes and the design of buttress fills, where required, incorporating data supplied by the engineering geologist.

The engineering geologist's area of responsibility shall include, but need not be limited to, professional inspection and approval of the adequacy of natural ground for receiving fills and the stability of cut slopes with respect to geological matters, and the need for subdrains or other ground water drainage devices. He shall report his findings to the soil engineer and the civil engineer for engineering analysis.

The Building Official shall inspect the project at the various stages of the work requiring approval and at any more frequent intervals necessary to determine that adequate control is being exercised by the professional consultants.

(d) **Regular Grading Requirements.** The Building Official may require inspection and testing by an approved testing agency.

The testing agency's responsibility shall include, but need not be limited to, approval concerning the inspection of cleared areas and benches to receive fill, and the compaction of fills.

When the Building Official has cause to believe that geologic factors may be involved the grading operation will be required to conform to "engineered grading" requirements.

(e) **Notification of Noncompliance.** If, in the course of fulfilling their responsibility under this Chapter, the civil engineer, the soil engineer, the engineering geologist or the testing agency finds that the work is not being done in conformance with this Chapter or the approved grading plans, the

discrepancies shall be reported immediately in writing to the person in charge of the grading work and to the Building Official. Recommendations for corrective measures, if necessary, shall be submitted.

(f) **Transfer of Responsibility for Approval.** If the civil engineer, the soil engineer, the engineering geologist or the testing agency of record are changed during the course of the work, the work shall be stopped until the replacement has agreed to accept the responsibility within the area of their technical competence for approval upon completion of the work.

Completion of Work

Sec. 7015. (a) Final Reports. Upon completion of the rough grading work and at the final completion of the work the Building Official may require the following reports and drawings and supplements thereto:

1. An As-graded grading plan prepared by the civil engineer including original ground surface elevations, as-graded ground surface elevations, lot drainage patterns and locations and elevations of all surface and sub-surface drainage facilities. He shall provide approval that the work was done in accordance with the final approved grading plan.

2. A Soil Grading Report prepared by the soil engineer including locations and elevations of field density tests, summaries of field and laboratory tests and other substantiating data and comments on any changes made during grading and their effect on the recommendations made in the soil engineering investigation report. He shall provide approval as to the adequacy of the site for the intended use.

3. A Geologic Grading Report prepared by the engineering geologist including a final description of the geology of the site including any new information disclosed during the grading and the effect of same on recommendations incorporated in the approved grading plan. He shall provide approval as to the adequacy of the site for the intended use as affected by geologic factors.

(b) **Notification of Completion.** The permittee or his agent shall notify the Building Official when the grading operation is ready for final inspection. Final approval shall not be given until all work including installation of all drainage facilities and their protective devices and all erosion control measures have been completed in accordance with the final approved grading plan and the required reports have been submitted.

INDEX

For Index by Parts, Chapters and Sections, see Pages 7 to 19

A

| | Section |
|--|---------------------------------|
| A—OCCUPANCIES | Chapter 6 and 7 |
| ACCESS (see also Handicapped) | |
| To attic | 3205 (a) |
| To building | 3302 (f) |
| To roof | 3305(o) |
| To toilet facilities | 1711 (b) |
| ACCESSORY BUILDINGS | 1501 |
| ADDITIONS , To buildings | 104 |
| ADHERED VENEER | 3005 |
| ADHESIVES , Glued construction | 2511 |
| ADJOINING BUILDINGS (see LOCATION ON PROPERTY) | |
| Foundation to be protected | 2903 (b) |
| Wall protection | 504 (c) |
| ADMINISTRATIVE (see Part I) | Chapter 1, 2 and 3 |
| ADMIXTURE | 2602, 2603 (g) |
| ADOBE CONSTRUCTION | 2403, 2403 (i), 2405 |
| AGED, HOMES FOR | Chapter 9 |
| AGGREGATES | |
| Concrete | 2603 (d) |
| Definition | 2602 |
| Masonry, mortar and grout | 2403 |
| Proportions in concrete | 2604 (c) |
| Storage of | 2603 (h) |
| AGRICULTURAL BUILDINGS | |
| Definition of | 402 |
| General | Chapter 15, Appendix Chapter 15 |
| AIR-CONDITIONED BUILDINGS | 3309 (h) 11 |
| AIRCRAFT HANGARS | |
| Areas allowed | 505, 1002 (b) |
| Classified | 1001, 1101 |
| Exterior walls | 1002, 1102 |
| Height | 507 |
| Ventilating equipment | 1005, 1105 |
| AIR SPACE | |
| Around timber in masonry | 2517 (c) |
| AISSLES | 3313 |
| ALARM VALVE, AUTOMATIC FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS | 3802 (c) |
| ALLEY | |
| Definition | 402 |
| Projection into | 4502 |
| Temporary use | 4402 |
| ALLOWABLE WORKING STRESSES (see WORKING STRESSES ALLOWABLE) | |
| ALTERATION | |
| Definition | 402 |
| General | 104, 502 |
| Structural alterations and repairs | 2312 (j) 2 |
| To Historic Buildings | 104 (i) |
| When in Fire Zones No. 1 and No. 2 | 1602 (b), 1603 (b) |

ALTERNATE MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

| | |
|--|------------------------|
| Board of Appeals | 204, Appendix 1313 (m) |
| May be approved by Building Official | 106 |
| Suitability of | 204 |
| Tests required | 107 |

ALUMINUM

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Alloys | Chapter 28 |
| Allowable stresses | 2801 (b) |
| Bolts | 2802 |
| Connections | 2802 (c) |
| Design | 2803 (d) |
| Erection | 2803 |
| Fasteners | 2804 (g) |
| Identification | 2802, 2804 (b) |
| Materials, dissimilar | 2801 (d) |
| Painting | 2804 (c) |
| Rivets | 2804 (d) |
| Stresses, allowable | 2802 (c) |
| Structural roofing and siding | 2802 |
| Welding | 2803 (c) |
| | 2802 (b), 2804 (e) |

AMUSEMENT PARK STRUCTURES

701, 702 (c), 704 (b)

ANCHORAGE

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Chimneys | 3704 (c) |
| Concrete or masonry walls | 2313, 2614 (d), (e), 2627 (d) |
| General | 2310, 2311 |
| Masonry construction | 2417 (h) |
| Nonbearing masonry partitions | 2420 (c) |
| Steel in reinforced concrete | 2603 (f) |

ANCHORS

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| Foundation sills | 2907 (e) |
| Joists | 2417 (h) |
| Masonry construction | 2417 (h) |
| Reinforcing in concrete | 2603 (f) |
| Veneer, attachment | Chapter 30 |
| Wood columns | 2510 |

ANTENNAE, Radio and television

507, 2308 (g), 3602

APARTMENT, Definition

402

APARTMENT HOUSE

| | |
|------------------------------|---------------|
| Classed as | 1301 |
| Definition of | 402 |
| Existing nonconforming | Appendix 1313 |

APPEALS, BOARD OF

204

APPENDIX, REFERENCE TO

103

APPLIANCES (see UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE)

| | |
|-------------------|------|
| Chimneys | 3703 |
| High heat | 3701 |
| Low heat | 3701 |
| Medium heat | 3701 |

APPLICATION

| | |
|--|------------------------|
| For permit, details required | 301, Appendix 7006 (b) |
| For certificates of inspection | Appendix 5108 (d) |
| Of Code to buildings or structures | 103, 104 |
| To changed use or occupancy | 306 (a), 502 |
| To existing buildings | 104, Appendix 1313 |

APPROVAL

| | |
|--|----------|
| After called inspection | 304 (d) |
| Final | 304 (c) |
| For storage of materials in street | 4402 |
| For use of plastic materials | 5201 (b) |
| Of Federal Aviation Agency | 1715 (e) |
| Of Fabricators | 305 (c) |
| Of Fire Chief | 3801 (b) |
| Of new materials | 106 |
| Of plans for permit | 302 (a) |
| Of Special Inspector | 305 |
| Required | 304 (c) |

| | |
|--|--|
| APPROVED, Definition | 402 |
| APPROVED AGENCY | |
| Certifies prefabricated assembly | 5006 (c) |
| Definition | 402 |
| APPROVED FABRICATOR (see FABRICATOR) | |
| Definition | 402 |
| Special inspection | 305 (f) |
| ARCADES | |
| Connecting buildings | 509 |
| ARCHES | |
| In masonry | 2417 (g) |
| Over proscenium opening | 3904 |
| Where roof joists are used | 2506 (h) |
| ARCHITECTURAL PROJECTIONS | 1710, 4504 |
| ARC WELDS (see WELDING) | |
| AREA | |
| Allowable (see also OCCUPANCY, FIRE ZONES, and TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION) | 505 |
| Floor definition | 407 |
| For plastics used structurally | Chapter 52 |
| Increase allowable | 506 |
| Limitations of exterior glass | 5403 |
| Separation of | 505 (d), 902, 1101 (b) |
| Separation walls | 505 (d) |
| Support limitations | 3006 (b) |
| Unlimited | 506 (b) |
| ASPHALT | |
| In roof coverings | 3203 (c) |
| ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS | |
| Areas allowed | 505, 602, 702 |
| Classified | 601, 701 |
| Definition | 402 |
| Exits, special requirements | 3315, 3316, 3317, 3318, 3319 |
| Exterior walls | 603, 703 |
| Requirements | Chapters 6, 7 |
| Ventilating equipment | 605, 705 |
| ASSUMPTIONS | |
| For lateral forces | 2308, 2312 |
| For live loads used in design | 2304, 2305 |
| For reinforced concrete design | 2608 (e), 2610 (c), 2613 (b), 2618 (d), 2619 (a) |
| ATTIC | |
| Access | 3205 (a) |
| Separation | 3205 (b) |
| Story, definition | 402 |
| Ventilation | 3205 (c) |
| AUDITORIUMS (see ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS) | |
| AUTOMATIC FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS (see FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS) | |
| AWNINGS | |
| Definition | 4506 |
| Fixed, regulations | 4506 |
| Movable, regulations | 4506 |
| Of plastic materials | 5210 |

B

| | |
|------------------------------|----------------|
| B—OCCUPANCIES | 1101, 1201 |
| BALCONY | |
| Assembly, definition | 403 |
| Exits | 3315 (c) |
| Exterior, construction | 2304 |
| Exterior exit | 3301 (c), 3304 |

| | |
|--|---|
| For smokeproof enclosures | 3304, 3309 |
| May project | 4504 |
| Waterproofing | 1707 (c) |
| BARBECUES | Chapter 37 |
| BARRICADES, Construction | Chapter 44 |
| BARS | |
| For concrete reinforcing (see REINFORCED CONCRETE) | |
| Panic (see PANIC HARDWARE) | |
| BASEMENT | |
| Definition | 403 |
| Enclosure | 1703 |
| Pipe inlets | Appendix 3807 |
| Protection of ceiling | 1703 |
| Sprinklers, when required | 3802 |
| BASE PLATE (see FOUNDATION PLATES) | |
| BATHROOM | |
| Required | 1305 (b), 1308, 1405 (b) |
| BEAMS | |
| Construction details | 2106 (g) |
| Reinforced concrete | 2608, 2609, 2610 |
| Reinforced masonry | 2418 |
| Span | 2506 (a) |
| Steel | 2707 |
| T-Beams or reinforced concrete | 2608 (g) |
| Wood | 2506, 2511 |
| Wood in heavy timber construction | 2106 |
| BEARING | |
| For wood beams and girders | 2506 (f), 2518 (c) |
| For wood joists | 2518 (d) |
| BEARING PARTITIONS (see WALLS) | |
| BEARING WALLS (see WALLS) | |
| BENDING MOMENTS (see REINFORCED CONCRETE) | |
| BLEACHERS (see REVIEWING STANDS) | |
| BLOCKS, CONCRETE (see CONCRETE BLOCKS) | |
| BOARD OF APPEALS | 204 |
| BOILER (see UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE) | |
| Definition of | 403 |
| Room for (see BOILER ROOM) | |
| BOILER ROOM | |
| Definition | 403 |
| Exits, special requirements | 3320 |
| For occupancy groups | "08" Sections Chapters 6-12, 1312 |
| BOLTS | |
| For foundations | 2907 (e) |
| In aluminum | 2802 (c) |
| In masonry | 2405 (d), 2407 (c), 2409 (d), 2410 (d), 2411 (c), 2412 (d), 2413 (e), 2417 (k) |
| In reinforced concrete | 2624 |
| In steel construction | 2712, 2713, 2719 |
| In wood construction | 2510 |
| BOND | |
| For concrete | 2612 |
| For veneer | 3002, 3003, 3004 |
| Masonry | 2406 (d), 2412 (b), 2413 (c), 2415 (b), 2417 (l) |
| Reinforcements | 2414, 2415, 2416, 2612 |
| BOX SYSTEM | |
| Definition | 2312 (b) |
| BRACING | |
| During erection | 2309 (a) |

| | |
|---|-------------------------|
| For foundation studs | 2518 (f) |
| For reinforced concrete forms | 2606 |
| For stud walls and partitions | 2518 (f) |
| BRICK — CLAY, CONCRETE, SAND-LIME (see MASONRY) | |
| Engineered brick masonry | 2418, 2419 (c) |
| Quality | 2403 (b), (c), (d) |
| Walls of (see WALLS) | |
| Working stresses, brick masonry | 2412, 2414, 2415 |
| BRIDGING | |
| For concrete joists | 2610 (e) |
| For wood joists | 2506 (g), 2518 (d) |
| BUILDING CODE | |
| Adopted | 6004 |
| Application | 103, 104 |
| Enforced | 202 |
| Purpose | 102 |
| Scope | 103 |
| Title | 101 |
| BUILDING MATERIALS | |
| May be stored | 4403 |
| Weights | Appendix 2301 |
| BUILDING OFFICIAL | |
| Approvals required | 304 (c) |
| Approves Special Inspector | 305 (b) |
| Approves structural frame | 304 (d), 4701 (b) |
| Classifies buildings | 501 |
| Completion of work reports | Appendix 7015 |
| Cooperation of other officials | 202 (h) |
| Definition | 403 |
| Deputies | 202 (b) |
| Excavation report | 2902 |
| Grading operations inspection | Appendix 7014 |
| Issues permit | 302 |
| Liability | 202 (g) |
| May approve alternate construction or materials | 106 |
| May enter premises | 202 (d) |
| May order occupancy of building discontinued | 202 (f) |
| May require bonds | Appendix 7008 |
| May require plans by licensed engineer or architect | 301 (c) |
| May require Special Inspector | 305 |
| May require tests | 107, 4701 (c) |
| May stop work | 202 (e) |
| Plastics | 5201 (b) |
| Powers and duties | 202 |
| Record of permits required | 202 (c) |
| Retention of plans | 302 (b) |
| Shall make inspections | 304 |
| Shall require reports | 305 (c) |
| BUILDING OFFICIAL'S AUTHORIZATION REQUIRED | |
| Before changing plans | 302 (a) |
| For changes of use or occupancy | 104 (g), 306 (b), 502 |
| For structural alterations | 302 |
| BUILDING PERMITS | |
| Expiration | 302 (d) |
| Fees | 303 (a) |
| Issuance | 302 (a) |
| Suspension or revocation | 302 (e) |
| Validity | 302 (c) |
| When required | 301, Appendix 7003 |
| BUILDINGS | |
| Air-conditioned | 3309 (h) 11 |
| Areas allowable | 505 |
| Change of use | 104 (g), 306 (b), 502 |
| Classified by type of construction | 1701 |
| Classified by use or occupancy | 501, 503 |
| Definition | 403 |
| Drainage, around | 2905 (f) |
| Existing | 104, 403, Appendix 1313 |
| Height, definition | 409 |

| | |
|--|----------------------------|
| Heights allowable | 507 |
| Historic | 104 (j) |
| Located in more than one fire zone | 1601 (b) |
| Location on same property | 504 (c) |
| Moving | 105, 1601 (c) |
| Nonconforming | 104; Appendix 1313 |
| Site | 2517 (b) |
| Temporary | 1601 (d) |
| To be condemned | 203 |
| To be occupied | 306 |
| To conform to Code | 103, 104 |
| Two or more on same property | 504 (c) |
| Unsafe | 203 |
| Unsafe appendages to | 104 (i) |
| C | |
| CANOPIES, CONSTRUCTION | 4505, 4506, 5212 |
| CARPORT | 1412 |
| CAISSONS | 2312 (j) 3 |
| CAST STONE | 404, 2403 (h) |
| CAVITY WALL MASONRY | 2410 |
| CEILING | |
| Design load | 2304 |
| Dropped | 1307, 1407, 2517 (e), 4203 |
| Fire-resistive required, basements or cellars | 1703 |
| For fire-protection purposes | 4303, 4305 |
| Framing | 2518 (h) |
| Minimum height of dwelling | 1307 (a), 1407 (a) |
| Minimum height in garages | 1109 (d), 1502 (b) |
| Panels | 4306 (e) |
| Suspended, acoustical systems for | 4701 (e) |
| CELLAR | |
| Definition | 404 |
| Sprinklers required | 3802 |
| CEMENT, PORTLAND (see PORTLAND CEMENT) | |
| CENTRAL HEATING PLANT | |
| Definition | 404 |
| CERTIFICATE | |
| Of Approval | 5006 (b) |
| Of Inspection | 2505 |
| Of Occupancy, for change of use | 306, 502 |
| Of Occupancy, issued to owner | 306 |
| Posting of | 306 |
| Temporary | 306 |
| Of registration of fabricator | 305 (f) |
| CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY, Certificate required | 306, 502 |
| CHASES (see RECESSES) | |
| CHIEF OF THE FIRE DEPARTMENT | |
| Approval required of fire-extinguishing systems | 3801 |
| Definition | 404 |
| CHILDREN, Homes for | Chapter 9 |
| CHIMNEYS (see also UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE) | |
| Anchorage | 3704 (c) |
| Classification | 3702 |
| Design | 3703, 3704 |
| Factory-built | 3705 |
| Firestopping around | 2517 (f), 3707 (m) |
| For fireplaces | 3707 |
| General requirements | 3703 |
| Height above roof | 3703 (f) |
| Inlets | 3704 (g) |

| | |
|---|----------------------|
| Metal | 3706 |
| Of masonry | 3704 |
| Reinforcing for | 3704 (c) |
| Seismic anchorage for | 3704 (c) |
| Wood frame, spaced from | 3703 (c) |
| CHURCHES (see ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS) | |
| CHUTES | |
| Clothes | 1408, 1706 |
| Refuse | 1706 |
| CITY | |
| Adopted this Code | 6004 |
| Council orders repairs | 203 |
| Definition | 404 |
| Grants permission for storage in streets | 4403 |
| Levies penalties | 205 |
| Permits use of space under sidewalks | 4503 |
| CLASSIFICATION | |
| Of buildings, by fire zones | 1601-1604 |
| Of buildings, by occupancy | Chapter 5 |
| Of buildings, by types of construction | 1701 |
| Of fire-resistive construction | Chapter 43 |
| Of occupancies | 501, 503 |
| Of types of construction | 1701 |
| CLAY ROOF TILE | 3203 (c), (d) |
| CLAY TILE, STRUCTURAL | 2403 (f) |
| CLEANOUT | |
| For cells of reinforced hollow unit masonry | 2415 (b) |
| For chimney | 3703 (g) |
| For concrete forms | 2605 |
| For grouted masonry | 2413 (d) |
| CLEARANCE (see also CEILING HEIGHT AND HEADROOM) | |
| Above electric ranges and hot plates | 1714 |
| Around chimneys | 3703 (c), 3707 (h) |
| Around fireplaces | 3707 (h) |
| Around reinforcing in concrete | 2607 |
| Around timber in masonry | 2517 (c) |
| Between marquee and curb line | 4505 |
| For swelling of heavy timber floors | 2106 (e) |
| Of balconies above grade | 4504 |
| Of wood above grade | 2517 (b) |
| Of wood framing from chimneys | 3703 (c), 3707 (h) |
| Under first floor joists | 2517 (c) |
| CLUBS (see ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS) | |
| COLD STORAGE | 1201 |
| COLUMN CAPITAL | |
| Definition | 2613 (b) |
| COLUMNS | |
| Composite | 2610 (p), 2617, 2708 |
| Definition | 2602 |
| Design | 2507 |
| Fire-protection | 4303 |
| Heavy timber | 2106 (b) |
| Masonry | 2416 (e), 2419 (c) |
| Mill construction | 2106 |
| Reinforced concrete | 2610 |
| Reinforced concrete, definition | 2602 |
| Round, footings supporting | 2615 (j) |
| Steel pipe filled | 2610 (p) |
| Structural steel, allowable stresses | 2702 |
| Wood, allowable stresses | 2504 |
| Wood, framing details | 2507 |
| COMBINED STRESSES | |
| Concrete columns | 2610 |
| General requirements | 2311 (j), 2312 (j) |
| Masonry | 2418 (g) |

INDEX

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

| | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Steel | 2703 |
| Wood | 2508 |
| COMBUSTIBLE GOODS, Sales and storage (see GROUP B, Divisions 1, 2 and 3) | |
| COMBUSTIBLE MATERIALS | |
| Prohibited in Fire Zone No. 1 | 1602 |
| Regulated in Types of Construction | 1705 |
| COMPLIANCE | |
| Determined by inspection | 304 (e) |
| With Code | 303 (a) |
| COMPOSITION ROOFINGS | 3203 (b) |
| COMPUTATIONS, May be required | 301 (d) |
| CONCENTRATED LOADS | |
| Assumed distribution on walls | 2614 (d) |
| Special requirements for | 2304 |
| CONCRETE | |
| Allowable unit stresses | 2609, 2611, 2618 (e), 2622 (d) |
| Blocks of (see CONCRETE BLOCKS) | |
| Bolts in | 2624 |
| Bracing during erection | 2606 (a) |
| Combined with wood | 2516 |
| Compressive strength, definition | 2602 |
| Conduits | 2606 (c) |
| Confined concrete, definition | 2626 (b) |
| Construction joints | 2606 (d) |
| Proportions | 2604 (c) |
| Conveying | 2605 (c) |
| Curling | 2605 (e) |
| Definition | 2602 |
| Depositing | 2605 (d) |
| Design, general | 2312, 2608 |
| Determining proportions | 2604 (d) |
| Exposed to freezing | 2605 (f) |
| Fire-resistive classification (see Chapter 43) | 4303 |
| Footings | 2615 |
| Forms | 2606 |
| For roof tile | 3203 (c) |
| General | 2601 |
| Inspection | 304, 305 |
| Jacking force, defined | 2602 |
| Materials | 2603 |
| Members carrying | 1708 |
| Minimum strength | 2609 (c), (d), (e) |
| Mix design | 2604 (c), 2605 |
| Mixing | 2605 (b) |
| Pedestal, definition | 2602 |
| Piles | 2909 (b) |
| Pipes in | 2606 (c) |
| Placing | 2605 (d) |
| Plain concrete | 2602, 2622 |
| Pneumatically placed | 2621, 4302 (d) |
| Quality | 2604 |
| Reinforced (see REINFORCED CONCRETE) | |
| Slabs on grade | 2623 |
| Special inspection | 305 |
| Tests | 2604 (d) |
| Transporting and placing | 2605 (c), (d) |
| Unreinforced | 2622 |
| Veneer | 2516 |
| Walls | 2610 (q), 2611 (q), 2614, 2622, 2627 |
| Water cement ratio | 2604 |
| Weather requirements | 2605 (f), (g) |
| CONCRETE BLOCKS | 2403 (e) |
| CONDEMNATION | 203 |
| CONNECTIONS | |
| Between wood and masonry | 2416 (d) |
| Bolted | 2506, 2517 (j), 2624, 2907 (e) |
| For prefabricated assemblies | 5004 |
| For structural steel | 2712, 2721 (i) |

| | |
|--|------------------|
| In wood framing | 2510 |
| Mechanical and welded | 2803 (c) |
| CONSTRUCTION | |
| Fire-resistive substitution | 508 |
| Fire Zones Nos. 1, 2, and 3 | 1602, 1603, 1604 |
| For occupancies (see OCCUPANCY) | |
| For types of (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION) | |
| Lights required | 4401 |
| Temporary use of streets allowed during | 4402 |
| CONSTRUCTION JOINTS | |
| In concrete | 2606 (d) |
| CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL | |
| Allowed in streets | 4402 |
| CONVENTS | 1301 |
| CORBELING | |
| Of masonry walls | 2416 (b) |
| CORNICES (see also TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION) | 1710, 4504 |
| CORRIDORS | |
| As required exits | 3304 |
| In Group E Occupancies | 3317 |
| In Group I Occupancies | 3318 |
| In Group H Occupancies | 3319 |
| In stores and offices | 1705 (b) |
| COST (see also VALUATION) | |
| Of permits | 303 |
| COURT | |
| Between buildings | 504 (c), 1306 |
| Definition | 404 |
| Minimum width | 1306 |
| Used as exit | 3301 |
| COVERINGS | |
| For exterior wood stud walls | 2517 (g) |
| For exteriors, weather protection | 1707 |
| For fire protection | 4303 |
| For roofs | Chapter 32 |
| CURB | |
| Allowed in alley | 4502 |
| For skylights | 3401 |
| CURTAIN (see PROSCENIUM CURTAIN) | |
| CURTAIN WALL (see WALLS, NONBEARING) | |
| Masonry, construction of | 2420 |
| Reinforced concrete, construction of | 2614, 2616 |

D

| | |
|---|------------|
| DEFLECTION CRITERIA | 2309 |
| DEMOLITION | 203, 4409 |
| DEPARTMENT | |
| Creation of | 201 |
| DEPTH OF FOUNDATIONS | |
| Affects excavations | 2903 |
| Governed by frost line | 2907 (a) |
| Governed by soil conditions | 2908 |
| DESIGN | |
| Aluminum | 2803 |
| Concrete | Chapter 26 |
| Footings and foundations | Chapter 29 |
| General | Chapter 23 |
| Masonry | Chapter 24 |
| Must be approved by Building Official | 302 |
| Plastic | 2721 |

INDEX

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

| | |
|---|------------------------------|
| Retaining walls | 2308 (b) |
| Structural steel | Chapter 27 |
| Walls | 2309, 2310, 2417, 2614, 2616 |
| Wood | Chapter 25 |
| DETECTORS (see smoke detectors) | |
| DIMENSIONS | |
| Unit masonry, defined | 2402 |
| DISPERSAL AREA, SAFE | 3321 |
| DISTANCE, Between buildings | 504 |
| DOORS | |
| Construction for fire-resistive rating | 4306 |
| Corridor | 3304 (h) |
| Existing buildings | Appendix 1313 (i) |
| Exit | 3303 |
| Fire-resistive, classification, design, hanging | 4306 |
| Fire-resistive, when required (see under OCCUPANCY, FIRE ZONES, and TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION) | |
| For fire separations | 503 |
| For high rise buildings | 1807 (e), (m) |
| For motion picture machine booths | 4003 |
| For smokeproof enclosures | 3309 (g), (h) |
| General requirements | 3303, 4306 |
| Glass | 5406 |
| May not project over public property | 4507 |
| Shower | 1711 |
| DORMITORY | |
| Definition | 405 |
| DOWNSPOUT | |
| For marquees | 4505 (f) |
| For roofs, general | 3207 |
| DRAFT STOPS | 2517 (f), 3206 |
| DRAINAGE | |
| Around buildings | 2905 (f) |
| Excavations | Appendix 7012 |
| Roof | 3207 |
| DRAWINGS (see PLANS) | |
| DRESSING ROOMS (Stages) | |
| Construction | 3903 |
| Exits | 3907 |
| Location | 3903 |
| DRIFT | 2312 (h) |
| DRINKING FOUNTAIN, Required | 605, 705, 1712 |
| DROP PANEL, definition | 2621 (b) |
| DROPPED CEILINGS | |
| Design | Tables Nos. 23-B, 23-J |
| General | Chapter 42 |
| Height | 1307, 1407 |
| Installation | 4701 (e) |
| DRY CLEANING PLANTS | |
| Classified | 1001 |
| Flammable liquids regulated | 1008 |
| In Fire Zone No. 1 | 1602 (c) |
| In Fire Zone No. 2 | 1603 (c) |
| Steam fire-extinguishing apparatus | 1008 |
| Ventilation | 1008 |
| DRY STANDPIPES (see STANDPIPES) | |
| DRYWALL (see GYPSUM WALLBOARD) | |
| DUCTS (see also UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE) | |
| For ventilation of motion picture booths | 4005 |

| | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| DUMBWAITER | Chapter 51, and Appendix Chapter 51 |
| Construction of walls | 1706 |
| DUTIES | |
| Of Board of Appeals | 204 |
| Of Building Officials (see BUILDING OFFICIAL) | 202 |
| Of Special Inspector | 305 (c) |
| DWELLING | |
| Classified as Group I Occupancy | 1401 |
| Definition | 405 |
| Efficiency units | 1308 |
| Unit | 405 |
| When constructed on roof | 3601 |

E

| | |
|---|--|
| E—OCCUPANCIES | Chapter 8, 3317 |
| EARTHQUAKES (see LATERAL FORCE, PROVISIONS) | |
| Anchorage of chimneys | 3704 (c) |
| Earthquake recording instruments | Appendix 2312 |
| General | 2312 |
| Seismic considerations for high rise buildings | 1807 (k) |
| EAVES | |
| Projection | 504 (a), (b), 1306 (d) |
| Construction | 1710 |
| Educational uses | 801, 1101 |
| EGRESS (see Chapter 33) | |
| ELECTRIC WELDING (see WELDING) | |
| ELEVATOR SHAFTS (see VERTICAL OPENINGS) | |
| ELEVATORS | Chapter 51 and Appendix Chapter 51 |
| Emergency operation and communication | 5103, 5104 |
| Enclosures | 5102 |
| For high rise buildings | 1807 (h) |
| Loads | Tables Nos. 23-B, 23-J |
| EMERGENCY EXITS | 1304, 1404 |
| ENCLOSURE OF VERTICAL OPENINGS (see OCCUPANCY, TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION, and STAIRS AND EXITS) | |
| Construction requirements | 503 (c), 1706 |
| Fire resistance required | 1701, 1706 |
| For stairs and ramps | 3308 |
| For open parking garages | 1109 (j) |
| Required | "06" Sections, Chapters 6-12, 1309, 1408, 1706, 3308 |
| Smokeproof enclosure | 3309 |
| Through occupancy separations | 503 (c) |
| ENCLOSURE WALLS (see WALLS) | |
| ENTRANCE TO BUILDINGS | 3302 (f) |
| ENTRY, Right of | 202 (d) |
| ERECTION, bracing during construction | 2309 (a) |
| ESCALATORS (see ELEVATORS) | |
| EXCAVATIONS (see GRADING—EARTH) | |
| Definitions | Appendix 7005 |
| General details | 2901, 2902, 2903 |
| Protection | 2903, 4407, Appendix Chapter 70 |
| Water to be removed | 2605 (a) |
| EXHAUST VENTILATION (see VENTILATION) | |
| EXISTING BUILDINGS | |
| Additions, alterations, repairs | 104 |
| Application of Code | 103, 104 |
| Definition | 403 |
| Historic | 104 (i) |

INDEX**UNIFORM BUILDING CODE**

| | |
|---|--|
| Load tests | 2620 |
| Nonconforming Group R-1 Occupancies | Appendix 1313 |
| Nonstructural alterations and repairs | 104 (e) |
| EXISTING OCCUPANCY, Continued use | 104 (g) |
| EXITS | |
| Definition | 3301 (c) |
| Court | 3301 (c), 3311 |
| Facilities | "04" Sections, Chapters 6-14 incl., Chapter 33 |
| For amusement structures | 704 (b) |
| For fallout shelters | Appendix 5705 |
| For helistops | 1715 (d) |
| For open parking garage | 1109 (g) |
| General requirements | 3301 |
| Horizontal | 3301 (c), 3307 |
| Illumination for | 3312 |
| Number required | Appendix 1313 (d), 3302 |
| Obstruction prohibited | 3301 (l) |
| Panic hardware required | 3315, 3316, 3317, 3318 |
| Passageway | 3301 (c), 3311 (a) |
| Reviewing stands | 3321 |
| Special requirements, occupancies | 1109 (g), 1715 (d), 3315, 3320 |
| Stage | 3907 |
| Width | 3302 |
| EXIT LIGHTS | 3312 |
| EXPIRATION OF PERMIT | 302 (d) |
| EXPLOSION VENTING | 1009 |
| EXPLOSIVES, Storage | 1001 |
| EXTERIOR EXIT BALCONY | 3301 (c) |
| EXTERIOR OPENING, PROTECTION REQUIRED | |
| Because of location in Fire Zone | 1602, 1603 |
| Because of location on property | 504 (b) |
| Because of Type of Construction (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION) | |
| For boiler rooms | "08" Sections, Chapters 6-12 incl., 1312 |
| When near exits | 3305 (l), 3310 (d) |
| EXTERIOR STAIRWAYS | 3305 |
| EXTERIOR WALLS | |
| Construction (see LOCATION ON PROPERTY, TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION, WALLS) | |
| Definition | 424 |
| Coverings | 2517 (g) |
| F | |
| FABRICATOR, APPROVED | 305 (f), 402, Chapter 50 |
| FACTORIES | |
| Moderately hazardous | 1101 |
| Nonhazardous | 1201 |
| FALLOUT SHELTERS | Appendix Chapter 57 |
| FAMILY, Definition | 407 |
| FEES | |
| Additional fee required | 303 |
| Doubled | 303 (a) |
| For building permits | 303 |
| For renewal of permit | 302 (d) |
| Plan-checking | 303 (b), Appendix 7007 (a) |
| Record | 202 (c) |
| Reinspection | 304 (f) |
| FENCES | |
| Around school grounds | 3317 (k) |
| Classified | 1501 |
| Design in seismic zones | Table No. 23-J |
| For construction purposes | 4407 (c) |

| | |
|--|---|
| FIBERBOARD | 2515, 2518 |
| FILMS, FLAMMABLE | 3320 (b), 4001, Chapter 48 |
| FINAL APPROVAL | 304 (c) |
| FINAL INSPECTION | 304 |
| FINES FOR VIOLATIONS | 205 |
| FINISH RATING | |
| Defined | 407 |
| Required | 1717 (b) |
| FIRE ALARMS | |
| For high rise buildings | 1807 |
| Required | 809, 909, 1302 (b), 1310, 1413 |
| FIRE ASSEMBLY | |
| Definition | 4306 (b) |
| General requirements | 4306 |
| Occupancy requirements | 503, 505 |
| FIREBRICK | |
| Definition | 3702 |
| For fireplaces | 3707 (c) |
| For chimney lining | 3703 (d) |
| FIRE CHIEF (see CHIEF OF FIRE DEPARTMENT) | |
| FIRE DAMPERS | 4306 (i) |
| FIRE DETECTION SYSTEMS | 1310 (a), 1413, 1807 |
| FIRE DEPARTMENT | |
| Access to basement pipe inlets | 3805 (d), Appendix 3807 |
| Central control station for | 1807 (g) |
| FIRE ESCAPES (see EXTERIOR STAIRWAYS) | |
| FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS | |
| Areas increased by | 506 (c) |
| Automatic, requirements | 3802 |
| Automatic, where required | 3802 |
| Basement pipe inlets, where required | Appendix 3807 |
| Combination standpipe | 3805 |
| Dry standpipes, requirements | 3803 |
| For alternate to one-hour | 508 |
| For high rise buildings | 1807 (m) |
| For occupancy groups | "07" Sections, Chapter 6-12, incl., 1310, 1409 |
| Height increased by | 507 |
| Wet standpipes, requirements | 3804 |
| FIREPLACES, CONSTRUCTION OF | 3707 |
| FIRE PROTECTION (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION) | |
| For buildings under construction | 3806 |
| For spray booths | 5302 |
| Requirements, detailed | Chapter 43 |
| FIRE-PROTECTED PASSAGEWAYS | |
| For smokeproof enclosures | 3309 |
| FIRE PUMPS, For wet standpipe supply | 3804 (d) |
| FIRE RATINGS | |
| For area separations | 505 (c) |
| For materials | Chapter 43 |
| For occupancy separations | 503 (d) |
| FIRE RESISTANCE (see also FIRE-RESISTIVE STANDARDS) | |
| Definition | 407 |
| In fire zones | 1602, 1603 |
| Of area separation walls | 505 |
| Of buildings | Table No. 17-A |
| Of exterior walls | 504 |
| Of materials | Chapter 43 |
| Of occupancy separations | 503 (c) |

FIRE-RESISTIVE STANDARDS

| | |
|--|---------------|
| Ceilings | 4305 |
| Dampers | 4306 (i) |
| Doors, windows, and shutters | 4306 |
| Floors | 4305 |
| General | Chapter 43 |
| Materials | 4302 |
| Partitions | 4304 |
| Protection of structural members | 4303 |
| Roof coverings | 3203, 4307 |
| Walls | 504 (b), 4304 |

FIRE RETARDANT ROOFS

| | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Required | 1602 (b), 1603 (b), 1704 |
| Construction | 3203 (e) |

FIRE-RETARDANT WOOD 407, 1705, 1801, 1901, 2001, 2103, 2504 (c), 4203

FIRE SEPARATION

| | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| Required for areas | 505, 903, 1102 (b) |
| Required for occupancy | 503 |

FIRE STATIONS 1101

FIRESTOPPING

| | |
|--|--------------------|
| Between stories | 2517 (f) |
| Between chimneys and wooden construction | 3707 (m) |
| Between wood sleepers | 1804 (a), 1904 (a) |
| Exterior wood veneer walls | 1705 (c) |
| Floor spaces | 2517 (f) |
| For wood frame construction | 2517 (f) |
| Of attic spaces | 3205 |

FIRE WARNING SYSTEM (see also SMOKE DETECTORS and FIRE ALARMS)

| | |
|-------------------------|------------|
| In dwelling units | 1310, 1413 |
| In guest rooms | 1310 |

FIRE ZONES

| | |
|--|------------------|
| Definition | 1601 |
| Requirements for Fire Zones Nos. 1, 2, and 3 | 1602, 1603, 1604 |

FLAG POLES ON BUILDINGS 3601

FLAME, OPEN, Prohibited 1008

FLAMEPROOFING REQUIRED 3909

FLAME SPREAD Chapter 42

FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS

| | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| In occupancy groups | "08" Sections, Chapters 6-12, incl., |
| | 1312, 1504 |
| Stored | 1001 |

FLASHING 1707 (b), 3208

FLAT SLAB 2613

FLOOR AREA

| | |
|--|----------|
| Definition | 407 |
| Limited (see OCCUPANCY and FIRE ZONES) | 505, 506 |

FLOOR CONSTRUCTION

| | |
|--|--------------------------|
| Concrete | Chapter 26 |
| Fire-resistive | 503 (c), 4305 |
| Framing | 2106 (c), 2517 (e) |
| Heavy timber | 2106 (e) |
| Insulating material under flooring | 1705 (g) |
| Laminated | 2106 (h), 2511, 2517 (f) |
| Mezzanines | 1804 (b), 1904 (b) |
| Motion picture machine booths | 4002 |
| Paint spray booth | 5301 (c) |
| Plank flooring | 2518 (e) |
| Plywood | 2518 (e) |
| Stages | 3905 |
| Steel joists | 2715 |
| Two-way floor system | 2613 |
| Water closet | 1711 |

| | |
|--|------------------------------|
| Wood joists | 2506 (g), 2518 (d) |
| Wood sleepers | 1804 (a), 1904 (a), 2517 (c) |
| FLOOR FILL, Required. | 1804 (a), 1904 (a) |
| FLOOR LEVELS | |
| For Group A Occupancies | 603, 703 |
| Changes in elevation | 3301 (k) |
| FLOOR LOADS | |
| Assumed live | 2303, 2304 |
| Definitions | 2302 |
| General | 2304 |
| FLOOR OPENINGS | |
| Enclosures of, when required (see VERTICAL OPENINGS, ENCLOSURE OF) | |
| General | 1703, 4305 |
| In stages, construction | 3905 |
| FLOOR OPENINGS | |
| Enclosures of, when required (see VERTICAL OPENINGS, ENCLOSURE OF) | |
| General | 1703, 4305 |
| In stages, construction | 3905 |
| FLUES (see UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE) | |
| Area required | 3703, 3704 (l) |
| Lining for chimneys | 3703 (d) |
| FLY GALLERIES, Construction | 3902 |
| FOAM PLASTICS. | 1705 (e), 1717 |
| FOOTING | |
| Bleacher | 2907 (h) |
| Concrete, design | 2615, 2902, 2907 (g) |
| Definition | 407 |
| Design, general | 2907 |
| Grillage | 2907 (g) |
| Minimum requirements for bearing walls | 2907 (b) |
| Under sidewalk | 4503 |
| FOAM PLASTICS | |
| General | 1717 |
| Trim | 1705 (e) |
| FOLDING PARTITIONS | 1705 (c) |
| FORMS | |
| For concrete construction | 2606 |
| May be removed | 2606 (b) |
| FOUNDATION | |
| Concrete, design | 2615 |
| Construction allowed (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION) | |
| Design | 2902, 2907 |
| Excavations | 2903 |
| Footings | 2907 |
| For retaining wall | 2308 (b) |
| Inspection required | 304 |
| Lateral pressure allowed | 2906 |
| Liability of adjoining property | 2903 (b) |
| May project beyond property line | 4503 |
| Openings in wall for ventilation | 2517 (c) |
| Owner's liability | 2903 (b) |
| Pile | 2908 |
| Piling | 2909 |
| Plates | 2517, 2518, 2907 (e) |
| Sills | 2517, 2518, 2907 (e) |
| Stepped in Type V buildings | 2907 (c) |
| FRAME BUILDINGS (see TYPE V BUILDINGS). | 2201 |
| FRAME INSPECTION, Required. | 304 |
| FRAMES | |
| Braced | 2312 (b), 2721 (c) |
| Definition | 2312 (b) |
| Design | 2627 (a) |
| Unbraced | 2721 (d) |

INDEX**UNIFORM BUILDING CODE**

| | |
|--|---------------|
| FRAMEWORK OF BUILDINGS (see also TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION) | 1702 |
| FRAMING | |
| Around chimneys | 3703 (c) |
| Of wood construction (see WOOD) | |
| FRONTAGE REQUIRED | 603, 703, 803 |
| FRONT OF LOT | |
| Definition | 407 |
| FROST | |
| Depth of foundation | 2907 (a) |
| Protection of concrete | 2605 (f), (g) |
| FURNACES (see UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE) | |
| Central heating plant definition | 404 |
| FURRING | |
| For interior finish | 4203 |
| For plaster or gypsum wallboard | 4703, 4704 |
| Of ceiling | 1307, 1407 |
| Of stucco reinforcement | 4706 |
| Requirements in wood-frame construction | 2517 (f) |
| FUSIBLE LINKS | |
| For doors, automobile ramp enclosures | 1006 |
| For fire doors | 4306 (e) |
| For stage ventilators | 3901 (g) |
| For vents supplying air backstage | 605 |

G

| | |
|---|----------------------|
| GARAGE, OPEN PARKING | 1109 |
| GARAGE, PRIVATE | |
| Carport | 1501 |
| Classified | 1501 |
| Connected to dwelling | 1504 |
| Definition | 408 |
| Floor surface | 1505 |
| GARAGE, PUBLIC | |
| Classified | 1001, 1101 |
| Construction limited | 1002 |
| Definition | 408 |
| Open parking garage | 1109 |
| Ramps | 1006 |
| Repair | 1001 |
| Separations required | 503 |
| Storage | 1101 |
| Ventilation required | 1005, 1105, 1109 (k) |
| GASOLINE SERVICE STATIONS | 1101, 1105 |
| GENERATING SYSTEMS FOR HIGH RISE BUILDINGS | 1807 (j) |
| GIRDERS | |
| Construction details | 2106 (g) |
| End support | 2417 (i) |
| Fire protection | 1708 |
| Loads reduced | 2306 |
| Steel | 2707 |
| Wood | 2517, 2518 (c) |
| GLASS AND GLAZING | Chapter 54 |
| GLASS BLOCK MASONRY | 2403 (k), 2408 |
| GLAZING | 1711 (f), 5204, 5404 |
| GRADE (see also GRADING) | |
| Brick | 2403 |
| Ground level, definition | 408 |
| GRADING (EARTH) (Chapter 70 Appendix) | |
| Bonds | 7008 |
| Definitions | 7005 |

| | |
|--|------------------------|
| General provisions | 7001, 7002 |
| Hazardous conditions | 7004 |
| Permits | 7003, 7006, 7007, 7008 |
| Plans | 7006 |
| Supervised grading | 7014 |
| GRADING (LUMBER) | |
| By machine | 2504 |
| Definition | 2502 |
| Light framing | 2504 |
| Planks | 2504 |
| Stress | 2504 |
| GRANDSTANDS | 702, 3321 |
| GRAVITY TANKS | |
| For wet standpipe supply | 3804 (d) |
| GREENHOUSE, Roofs | 2311, 3401, Chapter 52 |
| GRIDIRONS | |
| Construction | 3902 |
| GROUT | 2403 (s), 2618 (r) |
| GROUTED MASONRY | 2413, 2414 |
| GUARDRAIL | |
| Design | Table No. 23-B |
| For Grandstands and Bleachers | 3321 (e) 7 |
| For open parking garages | 1109 (c) |
| Required general | 1716 |
| GUEST, Definition | 408 |
| GUNITE (see PNEUMATICALLY PLACED CONCRETE and PNEUMATICALLY PLACED PLASTER) | |
| GUTTERS | |
| For roof drainage | 3207 |
| When to keep free of obstructions | 4403 |
| GYMNASIUMS | |
| General | 601, 701 |
| Live loads | 2304 |
| Special construction | 609, 709, 809 |
| GYPSUM | |
| Masonry | 2403 (g), 2406, 2407 |
| Partitions, nonbearing | 2420 |
| Plaster for fire-resistive purposes | 4302 |
| Plaster lath | 4702, 4705 |
| Tile | 2406 |
| Wallboard | 4711, 4713 |
| Working stresses | 2406, 2407 |
| GYPSUM, REINFORCED | |
| General requirements | 2407 |
| Special inspection | 305 (a) |

H

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| H—OCCUPANCIES | Chapter 10 |
| HABITABLE ROOM | |
| Definition | 409 |
| Minimum requirements for | 1307, 1407 |
| HANDICAPPED, REQUIREMENTS FOR | |
| Access to building | 3302 (f), 3303 (d) |
| Access to toilet facilities | 1711 (b), (c) |
| Access to building uses | Table No. 33-A |
| Changes in floor elevation | 3303 (h), 3304 (f) |
| Handrails | 3305 (j) |
| Landings | 3303 (h), 3305 (f) |
| Ramps | 3306 |
| Telephones | 1713 |
| Water fountains | 1712 |

INDEX**UNIFORM BUILDING CODE**

| | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| HANDRAILS | |
| Construction | 4407 (b) |
| Design | Table No. 23-B, 2308 (a), 3305 (i) |
| For ramps | 3306 (e) |
| Measuring stair clear width | 3305 (b) |
| Required for stairways | 3305 (h), (j) |
| HANGARS, AIRCRAFT | |
| Allowable area | 505, 1002, 1102 |
| Classified | 1001, 1101 |
| Ventilating equipment | 1005, 1105 |
| HANGERS, Joist | 2510 (g) |
| HAZARDS, SPECIAL (see GROUPS, OCCUPANCY) | |
| HAZARDOUS BUILDINGS | 203 |
| HAZARDOUS OCCUPANCIES | |
| Highly hazardous (see GROUP H) | 1001 |
| Moderately hazardous (see GROUP B-1, 2, 3) | 1101 |
| Nonhazardous (see GROUP B-4) | 1201 |
| HEADERS | |
| Joist, support required | 2518 (d) |
| Over opening in stud partitions | 2518 (f) |
| Headroom for stairways | 3305 (p) |
| HEADROOM (see also CEILING) | |
| In garages | 1104 (b), 1109 (d), 1502 (b) |
| For stairways | 3305 (f), 3305 (o) |
| HEARTH FOR FIREPLACE | 3707 (k), (l) |
| HEAT VENTING | |
| Smoke and Heat | 3206 |
| HEATING (see UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE) | |
| Required | 1311, 1410 |
| HEAVY TIMBER CONSTRUCTION | |
| (see TYPE IV BUILDINGS, Chapter 21) | 2105 |
| HEIGHT | |
| Additional for roof structures | 507, 3601 |
| Awnings | 4506 |
| Ceilings | 1307, 1407 |
| Definition | 409 |
| Marquees above sidewalk | 4505 |
| Of buildings | 409, 507 |
| Of masonry walls (see WALLS) | |
| Permanent projections over property line | 4501 |
| Towers or spires | 507, 3602 |
| Types I, II, III, IV, and V | 507 |
| Veneered walls | Chapter 30 |
| HELIPORT | |
| Definition | 409 |
| Design | 2308 |
| General requirements | 1715 |
| HIGH RISE BUILDINGS | 1807 |
| HISTORIC BUILDINGS | 104 (j) |
| HOLLOW CONCRETE BLOCK OR TILE | |
| (see CONCRETE BLOCKS) | |
| HOLLOW MASONRY | |
| Units | 2402 |
| Walls | 2411, 2415 |
| HORIZONTAL EXITS | |
| Definitions | 3301 (c) |
| General requirements | 3307 |
| Signs for | 3312 |
| HORIZONTAL FORCE | 2516 (b) |
| HOSE, As equipment for wet standpipe | 3804 |

HOSE CONNECTIONS

| | |
|-------------------------|------|
| To dry standpipes | 3803 |
| To wet standpipes | 3804 |

HOSPITALS

| | |
|------------------|-----------|
| General | Chapter 9 |
| Live loads | 2304 |

HOTELS

| | |
|-------------------------------|---------------|
| Classified | 1301 |
| Definition | 409 |
| Existing, nonconforming | Appendix 1313 |
| Live loads | 2304 |

I

| | |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| I—OCCUPANCIES | Chapter 9 |
|----------------------------|-----------|

ILLUMINATION

| | |
|-----------------|------|
| For exits | 3312 |
|-----------------|------|

INNER COURT WALLS (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)**INSPECTION**

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Final, required | 304 (d) |
| For change of occupancy | 306 |
| General | 304 |
| Material for prefabrication | 5006 |
| Of foundation | 2905 |
| Of prefabricated construction | 5006 |
| Of wallboard | 4701 (b) |
| Plastering | 4701 |
| Record card | 304 (b) |
| Special | 304 (e), 305 |

INSULATION

| | |
|-------------|----------|
| Floor | 1705 (g) |
| Roof | 3204 |

INTERIOR FINISH

| | |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| Application of materials | 4203 |
| Classification of materials | 4202 |
| Flame spread of | 4202 |
| Occupancy requirements | 4204 |
| Of plastic | Chapter 52 |

| | |
|----------------------------|------------|
| INTERIOR TRIM | 1705, 4203 |
|----------------------------|------------|

INTERIOR WALLS (see WALLS)**INTERPRETATION OF CODE**

| | |
|----------------------------|-----|
| By Board of Appeals | 204 |
| By Building Official | 202 |

J

| | |
|--------------------|-----------|
| JAILS | Chapter 9 |
|--------------------|-----------|

| | |
|--|----------|
| JOINTS, CONSTRUCTION, In concrete | 2607 (d) |
|--|----------|

| | |
|----------------------------|----------|
| JOIST HANGERS | 2510 (g) |
|----------------------------|----------|

JOISTS

| | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Bearing | 2417 (i) |
| Ceiling, dead load | 2304 |
| Concrete | 2608 (h) |
| Fire protection | 4303 |
| Steel | 2715 |
| Wood | 2506, 2517 (j), 2518 (d) |

K

| | |
|---|------|
| KEENE'S CEMENT, Specifications | 4702 |
|---|------|

L

| | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| LABELS | |
| Fire doors | 4306 |
| Roofing | 3203 |
| Windows | 4306 |
| LACING | 2715 |
| LADDERS | |
| Used for exit from equipment | 3320 (a) |
| LAMINATED | |
| Floors | 2517 (l) |
| Timber, glued | 2511 |
| LANDING OF STAIRS | 3305 (g) |
| LATERAL FORCE PROVISIONS | 2311, 2312 |
| LATH | |
| Fiberboard | 4702 |
| Fire-resistive | 4302 |
| Gypsum | 4702, 4705, 4706 |
| Inspection | 304 (d) |
| Metal | 4702, 4705, 4706 |
| LAVATORIES | 605, 705, 805, 1105, 1305 (b) |
| Installation | 1308, 1405 |
| Required | 1711 (c) |
| | 605, 705, 805, 1105, 1305 (b), 1308 |
| | 1405 |
| LIABILITY | 202 (g) |
| LIBRARIES | |
| General | 601, 701, 801 |
| Live loads | 2304 |
| LIGHT | |
| For exits | 3312 |
| For occupancy groups | "05" Sections, Chapters 6-14 |
| LIGHT STEEL CONSTRUCTION | 2701 |
| LIME | |
| For mortar | 2403 (q), (r) |
| Proportions for plaster | 4707, 4708 |
| Specifications | 2403 (q), 4702 |
| LINING | |
| Of chimneys (masonry) | 3704 (b) |
| Of chimneys (metal) | 3706 |
| LINTEL | |
| Definition | 413 |
| LIQUIDS (see FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS) | |
| LIVE LOADS | |
| Concentrations | 2304 |
| Definition | 2302 |
| Reductions allowed | 2306 |
| Required to be posted | 2304 |
| Roofs | 2305 |
| Special considerations | 2303, 2304 |
| Unit, for certain occupancies | 2304 |
| LOADING PLATFORM | 1705 (f) |
| LOADS (see LIVE, DEAD, FLOOR, ROOF, SEISMIC, WIND) | |
| LOCATION IN FIRE ZONES | |
| Fire Zones Nos. 1, 2, and 3 | 1602, 1603, 1604 |
| LOCATION ON PROPERTY | |
| Fills | Appendix 7010 |
| General requirements | 504 |
| Occupancy groups | "03" Sections, Chapters 6-15, incl. |
| Open parking garages | 1109 (f) |

| | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| LOCKS ON DOORS, PROHIBITED | 3303 (c), 3315, 3316, 3317, 3318 |
| LODGES (see ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS) | |
| LODGING HOUSES | 1401 |
| Definition | 413 |
| LOT LINES (see LOCATION ON PROPERTY) | |
| LOT SURVEY | 304 (a) |
| LUMBER (see WOOD) | Chapter 25 |

M

| | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| M—OCCUPANCIES | Chapter 15, Appendix Chapter 15 |
| MAINTENANCE | 104 (h), 4408 (a) |
| MARQUEES | |
| Defined | 414 |
| General requirements | 4505 |
| Live load | Table No. 23-A |
| MASONRY | |
| Adobe | 2403 (i), 2405 |
| Anchorage | 2310, 2417 (h), 2418 (i), 2420 (c) |
| Arches and lintels | 2417 (g) |
| Area of hollow units | 2402 |
| Bearing walls | 2419 (a) |
| Bed joints | 2417 (m) |
| Bolts | 2417 (k) |
| Brick | 2403 (b), (c), (d), 2419 (c) |
| Cast stone | 2403 (h) |
| Cavity walls | 2410 |
| Cement | 2403 (p) |
| Chases and recesses | 2417 (e) |
| Chimneys | 3704 |
| Columns | 2418 (k) |
| Combination of units | 2417 (b) |
| Combined with wood | 2516 |
| Concentrated loads | 2417 (j), 2418 (d) |
| Concrete units | 2403 (e) |
| Construction requirements | 2416 |
| Corbeling | 2416 (b) |
| Definition | 414 |
| Design | 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420 |
| Dimensions | 2402, 2418 |
| Foundations | 2416 (d) |
| Flexural stresses | Tables Nos. 24-B, 24-H |
| Freezing protection | 2416 (a) |
| Glass block | 2403 (k), 2408 |
| Glazed units | 2403 (l) |
| Grout | 2403 (s) |
| Grouted | 2413 |
| Grouted, reinforced | 2414 |
| Gypsum | 2403 (g), 2406, 2407 |
| High lift grout construction | 2413 (d) |
| Hollow units | 2402, 2411, 2415 |
| Joint reinforcement | 2403 (n) |
| Lime | 2403 (q) |
| Low lift grout construction | 2413 (c) |
| Materials | 2403 |
| Members carrying | 1708 |
| Mortar | 2403 (r), (t), (u), 2408 (d) |
| Nonbearing walls | 2420 (a) |
| Piers | 2417 (d) |
| Pipes embedded | 2417 (f) |
| Reinforced | 2415, 2418, 2419 |
| Reinforced grouted | 2414 |
| Reinforced hollow | 2415 |
| Reinforcement | 2403 (m) |
| Re-use of | 2403 (x) |
| Solid | 414, 2412 |
| Special inspection | 305 (a), Table No. 24-H |
| Stone | 2403 (j), 2409 |
| Supports must be fire protected | 1708 |

| | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| When in Fire Zones Nos. 1, 2, and 3 | 1602, 1603, 1604 |
| MOVING WALKS | Chapter 51, and Appendix Chapter 51 |
| MUSEUMS (see ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS) | |

N

| | |
|---|--------------------|
| NAILS | 2510 (f) |
| NEW MATERIALS OR METHODS | 106 |
| NONBEARING WALLS (see WALLS) | |
| NONCOMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL , Definition | 415 |
| NONCONFORMING BUILDINGS | 104, Appendix 1313 |
| NOTICES | |
| For inspections by Building Official | 304 |
| Of approval required | 304 |
| Of condemnation | 203 |
| Of excavation | 2903 (b) |
| Of violations | 202 |
| NURSERIES | Chapter 9 |
| NURSING HOMES | 901 |

O

| | |
|---|---|
| OBSTRUCTIONS PROHIBITED | |
| At exits | 3301 (i), 4306 (k) |
| In exit courts | 3310 |
| In street gutter | 4403 |
| OCCUPANCY | |
| Certificate | 306 |
| Change in use | 306 (b), 502 |
| Classified | 501, 503 |
| Definition | 416 |
| Discontinuance | 202 (f) |
| Existing | 104 (g) |
| In occupancy groups | "01" Sections, Chapters 6-15, incl. |
| Mixed | 503 |
| Separations | 503, Appendix 1313 (l) |
| Temporary, allowed for construction purposes | 4402 |
| Violation | 202 (f), 4501 |
| When not specifically mentioned in Code | 501 |
| OCCUPANT LOAD | |
| Definition | 3301 (c) |
| Determination of | 3301 (d) |
| Posting | 3301 (j) |
| OFFICE BUILDINGS | |
| General | 1101 |
| Live loads | 2304 |
| OIL | |
| Storage (in occupancy) | 908, 1001, 1008, 1108, 1208, 1312, 1504 |
| OPENINGS | |
| In area separation walls | 505 (d) |
| In ceilings | 4303 (b) |
| In occupancy separations | 503 (c) |
| In floors | 4305 (b) |
| In walls | 4304 |
| Exterior, to be protected when (see LOCATION ON PROPERTY, FIRE ZONES, and TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION) | |
| Vertical, to be protected when (see VERTICAL OPENINGS, ENCLOSURE OF) | |
| OPEN PARKING GARAGE | 1109 |

INDEX

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

| | |
|--------------------------------------|----------|
| ORIEL WINDOW | |
| Definition | 416 |
| Projection | 4504 |
| ORPHANAGES | 901 |
| OVERCROWDING PROHIBITED | 3301 (e) |
| OVERTURNING MOMENT | |
| For earthquake calculations | 2312 (f) |
| For wind calculations | 2311 (e) |

P

| | |
|---|-------------------------|
| PAINTING | |
| Of aluminum alloy parts | 2804 (d) |
| Of structural steel | 2720 |
| Spray | 1001 |
| PAINT SHOPS | 802 (b), 1001 |
| PAINT STORAGE | 1001 |
| PAINT STORES | 1001, 1101 |
| PANEL STRIPS, definition | 2613 (b) |
| PANEL WALL (see WALLS) | |
| PANIC HARDWARE | |
| Definition | 3301 (c) |
| In Groups A and E Occupancies | 3315, 3316, 3317, 3318 |
| PAPER, waterproof, required | 1707, 4706 |
| PARAPET WALL | |
| Definition | 424 |
| Required | 1709 |
| PARKING GARAGE, OPEN | 1109 |
| PARTITIONS | |
| Bearing, combustible | 2518 (f) |
| Bearing, noncombustible | 2419 |
| Fire-resistive | 4304 |
| Folding, portable or movable | 1705 (c) |
| For frame construction | 2518 (f) |
| General (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION) | |
| Nonbearing, noncombustible | 2420, 2614, 2616, 2622 |
| Temporary | 1705 (b) |
| Unprotected materials allowed | 1705 |
| PASSAGEWAYS | |
| As discharge for exit courts | 3311 |
| As horizontal exits | 3307 |
| As stairway enclosures | 3308 (d) |
| For smokeproof enclosures | 3309 (g) |
| To be sprinklered | 3802 |
| PATIO | |
| Covers | 5210, Appendix 4901 |
| Design | 2305 (e), Appendix 4902 |
| PEDESTAL | |
| Concrete, definition | 2602 |
| Concrete, design | 2623 (g) |
| PEDESTRIANS, PROTECTION OF | Chapter 44 |
| PENALTIES AND VIOLATIONS, Provided by Code | 205 |
| PENTHOUSE | |
| General requirements | 3601 |
| PERMIT | |
| Application | 301 (b) |
| Definition | 417 |
| Does not permit violation | 302 (c) |
| Expiration | 302 (d), 1601 (d) |

| | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| Fees | 303 |
| Fees doubled | 303 (a) |
| For alteration | 301 |
| For change of occupancy | 306 |
| For demolishing | 301 |
| For moving | 301 |
| For new buildings or structures | 301 |
| For storage of construction materials in street | 4403 |
| For temporary buildings | 1601 (d) |
| For use or occupancy | 306 |
| Information on plans and specifications | 301 (d) |
| Not valid | 302 (d) |
| Plans required | 301 (c) |
| Revocation of | 302 (e) |
| Suspension of | 302 (e) |
| When required | 301 (a) |
| Work without | 303 (a) |
| PERSON, Definition of | 417 |
| PETROLEUM STORAGE | 1001 |
| PEWS, WIDTH | 3314 |
| PIERS, Masonry | 2417 (d) |
| PILES, General requirements | 2908, 2909 |
| PLAN CHECKING | |
| Fee for | 303 (b), (c), Appendix 7007 (a) |
| Required | 302, 303 |
| PLANK AND BEAM CONSTRUCTION | 2106, 2517 (l), 2518 (e) 3 |
| PLANS (see also PLAN CHECKING) | |
| Alteration of | 302 (a) |
| Approved by Building Official | 302 |
| For demolishing | 4409 |
| Information on | 301 (d) |
| Kept on building | 302 (b) |
| Required for permit when | 301 |
| Retention of | 302 (b) |
| Shall bear name of whom | 301 (b) |
| PLASTER AND PLASTERING | |
| Aggregate | 4702 |
| Ceiling, suspended | 4704 |
| Definitions | 4701 |
| Exterior, application | 4708 |
| Exterior, backing | 4708 |
| Exterior, corner beads | 4706 (e) |
| Fire-resistive | 4303 |
| Inspection of | 304, 4701 |
| Interior | 4707 |
| Lathing | 4705, 4706 |
| Materials | 4702 |
| Materials for fire-resistive construction | 4303 |
| Over masonry | 4707 (e), 4708 (a) |
| Pneumatically placed | 4710 |
| Portland cement | 4701 |
| To resist horizontal forces | 4712 |
| PLASTERBOARD, GYPSUM | |
| Exposed to weather | 4709 |
| For fire resistance, ceilings | 4305 |
| For fire resistance, partitions | 4304 |
| Inspection | 304 (d) |
| PLASTIC DESIGN | 2721 |
| PLASTICS (also see FOAM PLASTICS) | |
| Approved | 5202 |
| Approval for use | 5201 (b) |
| Area limitations | 5204, 5205, 5206, 5209 |
| Awnings | 5210 |
| Classification | 5204 |
| Fastenings | 5203 (c) |

| | |
|---|----------------------|
| Foam | 1717 |
| Glazing of openings | 171* (f), (g), 5204 |
| Greenhouses | 5211 |
| Identification | 5201 |
| Installation | 5203 |
| Interior finish and trim | 4203, Chapter 52 |
| Light diffusers in ceilings | 5207 |
| Monitors and sawtooth roofs | 5206 |
| Patio Covers | 5210 |
| Roof panels | 5206 |
| Skylights | 5205 |
| Structural requirements | 5203 (b) |
| Trim | 1705 (e) |
| Veneer | 3005 (e), 5209 |
| Wall panels, exterior | 5209 |
| Wall panels, interior | 4203, 5208 |
| PLATE | |
| Foundation | 2907 (e) |
| In bearing partitions | 2518 (b) |
| PLATE GIRDERS | 2707 |
| PLATFORM, ENCLOSED | |
| Definition | 417 |
| Requirements | 3906 |
| Special provisions | 602 (b) |
| PLATFORM, LOADING | 1705 (f) |
| PLYWOOD | |
| Diaphragms | 2514 (c) |
| For exterior sheathing | 2517 (g) |
| For roof sheathing | 2518 (g), 3202 |
| For subflooring | 2518 (e) |
| PNEUMATICALLY PLACED CONCRETE | |
| Fire-resistive standards | 4301, 4302 |
| Requirements | 2621 |
| PNEUMATICALLY PLACED PLASTER | 4710 |
| PORTABLE PARTITIONS | 1705 (c) |
| PORTLAND CEMENT | |
| Compressive strength | 2603 |
| For plaster | 4702 |
| In masonry mortar | 2403 (p) |
| Specifications | 2403 (p), 2603, 4702 |
| POSTING | |
| Certificate of Occupancy | 306 (e) |
| Live loads | 2304 |
| Room capacity | 3301 (j) |
| Unsafe building | 203 |
| POWER PLANTS | 1201 |
| Generating system for high-rise buildings | 1807 (j) |
| PREFABRICATED CONSTRUCTION | Chapter 50 |
| PRESSURE TANKS, For wet standpipe supply | 3804 |
| PRESSURE TREATED | |
| Treated wood (see WOOD—TREATED) | |
| PRESTRESSED CONCRETE | 2618 |
| PRINTING PLANTS | 1101 |
| PRISONS | Chapter 9 |
| PRIVATE GARAGE (see GARAGE, PRIVATE) | |
| PROJECTIONS FROM BUILDING (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION) | |
| Awnings | 4506 |
| Below sidewalk | 4503 |
| Cornices | 1710, 4504 |
| Eaves | 504, 1306 (d), 1710 |

| | |
|---|----------------|
| In alleys | 4502 |
| Marquees | 4505 |
| Plastic awnings and canopies | 5210 |
| PROSCENIUM | |
| Sprinkler required over opening | 3802 |
| Wall | 3904 |
| Wall openings allowed | 3904 |
| PROSCENIUM CURTAIN | |
| Required | 608, 708, 3904 |
| PUBLIC GARAGE (see GARAGE, PUBLIC) | |
| PUBLIC PROPERTY | |
| Use during construction | Chapter 44 |
| PUBLIC WAY, Definition | 3301 (c) |
| PUMPING PLANTS | 1201 |
| PUMPS | |
| For oil | 1008 |
| For wet standpipe supply | 3804 |

Q**QUALITY AND DESIGN OF THE MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION**

| | |
|---------------------------|------------|
| Aluminum | Chapter 28 |
| Masonry | Chapter 24 |
| Reinforced concrete | Chapter 26 |
| Steel and iron | Chapter 27 |
| Wood | Chapter 25 |

R

| | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| R—OCCUPANCIES | Chapters 13, 14 |
| RADIO TOWERS | 507, 2311 (g), 3602 |
| RAFTERS (see ROOF CONSTRUCTION) | |
| RAIL AROUND OPENINGS | 1716, Table No. 23-B |
| RAILINGS (see HANDRAILS and GUARDRAILS) | |
| RAILWAY STATIONS (see ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS) | |
| RAMPS | |
| Construction | 3306 (f) |
| Doors in automobile enclosures | 1006 |
| Enclosure | 3308 |
| For hospitals and sanitariums | 3318 (e) |
| Gradient | 3306 (c) |
| Landings | 3306 (d) |
| Reviewing stands, for | 3321 (e) 6 |
| Substituted for stairways | 3306 |
| When required | 3301 (k), 3318 (e), Table No. 33-A |
| RANGES AND HOT PLATES, Clearances | 1714 |
| RECESSES, In masonry | 2417 (e) |
| RECORD CARD OF INSPECTIONS | 304 (b) |
| RECORDS OF FEES | 202 (c) |
| REDUCTIONS | |
| Of live loads | 2306 |
| Of strength for length of compression members | 2610 (k), (l) |
| REFRIGERATION (see UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE) | |
| REGISTERS | |
| Equipped with fusible links | 605 |
| REINFORCED CONCRETE (see CONCRETE) | |

| | |
|--|--------------------|
| Against ground | 2607 (o) |
| Anchorage of reinforcement | 2612 |
| Bars, bent | 2611 |
| Beams, lateral support | 2610 (e) |
| Bearing for precast | 2616 (o) |
| Bending moments in columns | 2610 (d), 2611 (n) |
| Bond | 2612 |
| Columns | 2610 |
| Composite design and construction | 2617 |
| Compression load | 2609 |
| Computations, flexural | 2608 |
| Control of cracking | 2607 (n) |
| Cover of reinforcing | 2607 (o), 4303 |
| Deflection | 2307, 2609 (f) |
| Design, methods | 2608 (b) |
| Ductile moment-resisting space frames | 2625, 2626 |
| Earthquake resisting concrete | 2314, 2625, 2627 |
| Effective area, definition | 2602 |
| Fire-protection of (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION) | 4303 |
| Folded plates | 2619 |
| Footings, design | 2615, 2902, 2907 |
| Footings, shear | 2615 (f), (g) |
| Footings, thickness | 2615 (j) |
| Frame analysis | 2608 (d) |
| Height and thickness | 2614 (c) |
| I- and T-sections | 2608 (g) |
| Joints and bearing for precast | 2616 |
| Joists | 2608 (h) |
| Lateral reinforcement | 2607 (m) |
| Load tests | 2620 (d) |
| Materials, tests | 2603 (b) |
| Modulus of elasticity | 2608 (c) |
| Placing of reinforcement | 2607 (d) |
| Plain bar, definition | 2602 |
| Precast wall panels | 2616 |
| Prestressed | 2618 |
| Reinforcements (see REINFORCEMENT) | 2607 |
| Seismic zone designs | 2312, 2625, 2627 |
| Shear and diagonal tension | 2611 |
| Shells | 2619 |
| Shear walls | 2627 |
| Slabs, one-way | 2609 (f), 2610 (g) |
| Slabs, systems | 2613 |
| Slab, shear | 2611 (e), (m) |
| Slab, opening | 2611 (m), 2613 (g) |
| Slab, thickness of | 2609 (f) |
| Slab, reinforcement | 2613 (f) |
| Spacing | 2314 (k) |
| Span | 2608 (e) |
| Stiffness | 2608 (e) |
| Strength (design) | 2609 |
| T-beams | 2608 (g) |
| Tests | 2604 (d) |
| Torsion | 2611 (d) |
| Transmission of column load | 2610 (n) |
| Walls | 2614, 2616 (c) |
| Web reinforcement, anchorage | 2612 (n) |
| Web reinforcement, design | 2611 |
| Working stress design (alternate method) | 2608 (j) |
| Yield strength, definition | 2602 |
| REINFORCED GYPSUM CONCRETE | |
| Special inspection | 305 (a) |
| Design | 2407 (b) |
| Stresses | 2407 (c) |
| REINFORCED GROUTED MASONRY | |
| | 2414 |
| REINFORCED HOLLOW MASONRY | |
| | 2415 |
| REINFORCEMENT | |
| Anchorage | 2612 |
| Bending | 2610 (f), (g) (j) |
| Bond | 2612 |
| Chimneys | 3704 (c) |
| Cleaning | 2607 (c) |
| Compression steel in beams | 2610 (j) |
| Design | 2608 |

| | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| Details | 2607, 2608 (e) |
| Effective area of, definition | 2602 |
| End regions | 2618 (i) |
| Fabric | 2603 (f), 2607 (i), (j), 2612 (h) |
| Fire protection | 4303 |
| For columns, reinforced concrete | 2607, 2610 (j), 2612 |
| For masonry | 2403 (m), 2416, 2417, 2418 (b) |
| For prestressed concrete | 2618 |
| For stucco | 4706 (e) |
| For T-beams, reinforced concrete | 2608 (g) |
| For two-way slabs, reinforced concrete | 2613 |
| For web (diagonal tension), concrete | 2611 |
| General | 2603 (f) |
| Hooks, definition | 2607 (b) |
| Inspection | 304 (d), 305 |
| Lateral | 2607 (m) |
| Minimum in flexural members | 2610 (f) |
| Minimum, bend diameter, definition | 2607 (b) |
| Modulus of elasticity | 2608 (c) |
| Placing in reinforced concrete | 2607 (d) |
| Prestressing | 2618 |
| Protection, in concrete | 2607 (o), 4303 |
| Protection, in masonry | 2416 (g), 4303 |
| Shrinkage | 2607 (n) |
| Spacing bars | 2607 (e) |
| Special transverse, definition | 2626 (b) |
| Splices, in concrete | 2607 (f), (g), (h), (i) |
| Splices, in masonry | 2416 (f) |
| Strength reductions | 2610 (k) |
| Stress allowable unit | 2609, 2610 |
| Temperature | 2607 (o) |
| REINSPECTION | |
| May be made | 304 (e), 702 (c) |
| REPAIR | |
| Definition | 419 |
| Garages | 1001 |
| May be required | 203 |
| Of existing buildings | 104 |
| To historic buildings | 104 (j) |
| REPORTS | |
| Of Board of Appeals | 204 |
| Of fees collected by Building Official | 202 (c) |
| Of Special Inspector | 305 |
| Of tests of concrete | 2604 |
| Of tests, general | 107 |
| REQUIREMENTS BASED ON LOCATION IN FIRE ZONES | |
| Fire zones defined | 1601 |
| For Fire Zones Nos. 1, 2, and 3 | 1602, 1603, 1604 |
| REQUIREMENTS BASED ON OCCUPANCY | |
| Classification of all occupancies | 501-503 |
| For Groups A to M | Chapters 6 to 15, Appendix Chapter 15 |
| REQUIREMENTS BASED ON TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION | |
| Classification of buildings | 1701, 1702 |
| For Type I to Type V buildings | Chapters 16 to 22 |
| RESIDENCES (see DWELLINGS) | |
| RESISTING MOMENT, DEAD LOAD | |
| For earthquake calculations | 2312 (j) |
| For wind calculations | 2311 |
| RESTAURANTS | 701, 1101 |
| RETAIL STORES | 1101 |
| RETAINING WALLS | |
| Definition | 424 |
| Design | 2308 |
| REVIEWING STANDS | |
| Classification | 701 |
| Construction | 702 (c) |
| General requirements | 3321 |
| REVOCATION OF PERMIT | 302 (e) |

| | |
|--|------------------------------|
| RIBBON , in frame construction..... | 2509, 2518 (d) |
| RIGHT OF ENTRY | 202 (d) |
| RISERS | |
| For dry standpipes | 3803 |
| For stairways | 3305 |
| For wet standpipes | 3804 |
| RIVETS | |
| General | 2713 |
| Holes, to be deducted | 2711 |
| In aluminum | 2802 (c) |
| In connections | 2712 |
| Working stresses | 2702 (c) |
| ROOF CONSTRUCTION (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION and ROOF COVERING) | |
| Access to attic spaces | 3205 |
| Access to roof | 3305 (o) |
| Camber | 2305 (f) |
| Decks | 2006 (f), (h) |
| Design | 2305 |
| Drainage | 2305 (f), 3207 |
| Flashing | 3208 |
| Framing | 2106 (d), 2518 (h) |
| General | 3201 |
| Insulation | 3204 |
| Of marquee | 4505 (f) |
| Panels, of plastic | 5206 |
| Planking | 2518 (h) |
| Purlins | 2518 (h) |
| Rafters | 2518 (h) |
| Sheathing | 2517 (i), 2518 (h) |
| Spaced sheathing | 3202 (a) |
| ROOF COVERING (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION) | |
| Application | 3203 (d) |
| Asbestos-cement shingles | 3203 (d) 3 |
| Asphalt shingles | 3203 (d) 3 |
| Classified | 3203 |
| Clay tile | 3203 (d) |
| Composition | 3203 (d) |
| Concrete | 3203 (d) |
| Definitions | 3203 (b) |
| Fire-retardant, details | 3203 (e) |
| Flashing | 3203 (d) 3 |
| Kind required | 1602, 1603, 1704 |
| Metal | 3203 (c) |
| Nails for | 3203 (c) 5 |
| Ordinary, details | 3203 (f) |
| Repairs | 104 (f) |
| Slate shingles | 3203 (d) 3 |
| Wood shakes | 1704, 3203 (d) |
| Wood shingles | 3203 (d) |
| ROOF DRAINAGE | 2305 (f), 3207 (c), 4505 (f) |
| ROOF OVERHANG | 504, 1306 (d), 1710 |
| ROOF STRUCTURES | 3601 |
| ROOM | |
| Capacity | 3301 |
| Dimensions | 1307, 1407 |
| Guest, definition | 408 |
| Habitable | 409, 1307, 1407 |
| RUBBLE MASONRY | 2409 |
| RUNNING TRACKS (see GYMNASIUMS) | |
| S | |
| SAFEGUARDS , Maintenance | 104 (h) |
| SALES ROOMS | |
| For combustible goods | 1101 |
| For noncombustible goods | 1201 |
| SAND | |
| For concrete | 2603 (d) |
| For mortar | 2403 |
| For plaster | 4702 |

SAND-LIME BRICK (see BRICK, SAND-LIME)**SANITATION** 510, "05" Sections, Chapters 6-14, incl.**SANITARIUMS** Chapter 9**SCHOOLS**

| | |
|--|---------|
| Colleges | 1101 |
| Exceptions for not more than 20 pupils | 809 |
| Exits | 3317 |
| General requirements | 801-809 |
| Live loads | 2304 |

SCUTTLE

| | |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| Access to roof space | 3205 |
| Access to roof, when required | 3305 (n) |
| Access to underfloor areas | 2517 (c) 2 |

SEATING CAPACITY (see OCCUPANT LOAD)**SEATS**

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Number of, to be posted | 3301 (j) |
| Spacing | 3314 (a), 3321 (e) |
| Width | 3301, 3314 (a), 3321 (e) |

SEISMIC DESIGN 2312**SELF-CLOSING DOOR**

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Attic partitions | 3205 (b) |
| Automobile ramp enclosure | 1006 |
| Basement stairways | 3305 (h) |
| Corridors | 3304 (h), 4306 (e) |
| Exit enclosures | 3308 (c) |
| Exterior stairways | 3305 (l) |
| Fire doors | 4306 (b) |
| Motion picture machine booths | 4003 |
| Smokeproof enclosures | 3309 (g) |

SEPARATION

| | |
|--|----------|
| Around buildings | 506 |
| Of areas | 505 |
| Of areas for suspended ceilings | 2517 (e) |
| Of buildings for seismic action or wind forces | 2312 (h) |

SERVICE STATIONS, GASOLINE (see GASOLINE SERVICE STATIONS)**SHAFT**

| | |
|------------------|----------------|
| Definition | 420 |
| Enclosures | 1006, 1706 (a) |
| Elevator | 1706 (d) |

SHALL, Definition of 420**SHEAR**

| | |
|---|---------------------|
| Horizontal | 2312 (e), 2506 |
| Masonry, stresses | 2411-2418 |
| Reinforced concrete, allowable stresses | 2611 |
| Reinforced concrete, design | 2608-2610 |
| Structural steel | 2702, 2708 (c), (d) |
| Wall, definition | 2312 (b) |
| Wood | 2506 |

SHEATHING

| | |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| Diaphragm | 2514 |
| Fiberboard | 2515 |
| Floor | 2517 (h) |
| Roof | 2517 (l), 2518 (h), 3202 |
| Subfloor | 2518 (e) |
| Wall | 2517 (g), 2518 (g) 5 |

SHEET METAL PAINT SPRAY BOOTHS Chapter 53**SHELLS** (concrete) 2619**SHINGLES AND SHAKES**

| | |
|------------------------|------------|
| As roof covering | 1704, 3203 |
| As siding | 2517 (g) |

SHORING

| | |
|--------------------------------|------|
| Of adjoining foundations | 2903 |
|--------------------------------|------|

SHOW WINDOWS 1705 (d)**SHUTTERS**

| | |
|---|------|
| For motion picture machine booths | 4004 |
| Required for stage vent ducts | 3901 |

INDEX

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

SIDEWALKS

| | |
|------------------------------|------|
| Glass lights | 3401 |
| Live load for design | 2304 |
| Railing required around | 3401 |
| Required to be protected | 4407 |
| Space under, may be occupied | 4503 |
| Walkways | 4406 |

SIGNS (see also UNIFORM SIGN CODE)

| | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| For basement pipe inlets | Appendix 3807 |
| For combination standpipes | 3805 (d) |
| For dry standpipes | 3803 (d) |
| For exits | 3312, Appendix 1313 (j) |
| For fire doors | 4306 (k) |
| For live load | 2304 (e) |
| For room capacity | 3301 (j) |
| For stairs | 3312 |
| For unsafe building | 203 |
| Over public property | 4501 |

SILL (See FOUNDATION PLATE)

| | |
|---------------|----------------------|
| SINK, KITCHEN | 1305, 1308, 1405 (b) |
|---------------|----------------------|

SKYLIGHTS

| | |
|--|----------------|
| General requirements (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION) | 3401, 3901 (c) |
| Plastic | 5205 |

SLAB

| | |
|--|------------------|
| Gypsum | 2407 |
| Minimum thickness, for fire-resistive purposes | 4305 |
| Minimum thickness for floors | 2608, 2609, 2623 |
| Reinforced concrete (CONCRETE) | |

| | |
|--------------------------|------|
| SLATE, For roof covering | 3203 |
|--------------------------|------|

SLEEPERS, WOOD

| | |
|-----------|--------------------|
| On floors | 1804 (a), 1904 (a) |
|-----------|--------------------|

SMOKE DETECTORS

| | |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| Defined | 420 |
| For doors | 4306 (d), 4306 (e) |
| For elevators | 5103 (a) 2, 5103 (d) |
| In dwelling units | 1310, 1413 |
| In guest rooms | 1310 |
| In high rise buildings | 1807 (d) |
| In hospitals | 3802 (b) 5 |

SMOKE VENTING

| | |
|------------------------|----------|
| In Group H Occupancies | 3206 |
| In high rise buildings | 1807 (h) |
| In one-story buildings | 3206 |
| Over stages | 3901 |

SMOKEPROOF ENCLOSURE, REQUIRED

| | |
|-------------------------|------|
| Construction and design | 3309 |
|-------------------------|------|

| | |
|-----------|----------|
| SNOW LOAD | 2305 (d) |
|-----------|----------|

SOIL

| | |
|------------------------|------------|
| Bearing, allowable | 2906 |
| Classification | 2904 |
| Excavation and grading | Chapter 70 |
| Investigation required | 2903 (b) |
| Tests required | 2904 |

SOLID MASONRY (see MASONRY)

SOLID MASONRY WALLS (see WALLS)

| | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| SOUND TRANSMISSION CONTROL | Appendix Chapter 35 |
|----------------------------|---------------------|

| | |
|-------------|------|
| SPACE FRAME | 2312 |
|-------------|------|

| | |
|-------------------|--------------|
| SPECIAL INSPECTOR | 305 (b), (c) |
|-------------------|--------------|

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| SPECIFICATIONS, Required for permit | 301 |
|-------------------------------------|-----|

SPIRES (see TOWERS)

SPLICES

| | |
|-------------------|------|
| Reinforcing steel | 2607 |
|-------------------|------|

SPRAY PAINTING

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Construction requirements for booths | See Uniform Fire Code |
| Occupancy classification | 1001 |

SPRINKLERS, AUTOMATIC (see FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS)**STADIUMS** 701, 702**STAGE**

Classification of occupancy 601, 701
 Definition 420
 General Chapter 39
 Sprinklers required 3802
 Standpipes required 3805
 Ventilation 608, 3901

STAIRS (STAIRWAY)

Access and arrangement 3302 (c), 3304, 3305
 Access to roof 3305 (h)
 Application to building, general (see GROUPS, OCCUPANCY,
 and TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)
 Basement 3305 (h)
 Construction 1805, 1905, 2005, 2104, 2204, Appendix 1313
 Definition 420
 Design, general 3305
 Doors, leading to 3303 (h)
 Enclosures 3308
 Exterior 3305 (f), 3305 (n), Appendix 1313 (g), (h)
 Firestopping (wood frame construction) 2508
 From fly gallery 3907
 Handrails 3305 (j)
 Headroom clearance 3305 (p)
 Hellstops 1715 (d)
 Horizontal exits 3307
 Interior 3305 (m), Appendix 1313 (f)
 Landings, intermediate 3305 (g) (i)
 Lighting 3312
 Live loads 2304
 Number of exits required 3302
 Obstructions prohibited 3301 (i)
 Passageways as enclosures 3308 (d)
 Protection for 1706
 Railings 1716, 3305 (h), (j)
 Ramps may be substituted 3306
 Requirements, detailed 3305
 Reviewing stands, for 3321 (e) 6
 Rise and run 3305 (c)
 Signs required 3312
 Smokeproof enclosure 3309
 Space under 3305 (n), (m), 3308 (f)
 Spiral 3301 (c), 3305 (f)
 Waterproofing 1707 (c)
 Width, minimum 3305 (b)
 Winders, permitted 3305 (d)

STANDARDS, UNIFORM BUILDING CODE (U.B.C.) 422, 6002**STANDPIPES**

Dry standpipes, design and construction 3803
 Dry standpipes, where required 3803
 Open parking garages 1109 (h)
 Wet standpipes, design and construction 3804
 Wet standpipes, where required 3804

STEEL, REINFORCING (see REINFORCEMENT)**STEEL, STRUCTURAL**

Allowable unit stresses 2702
 Beams and girders 2707
 Bearing plates and anchorage 2712 (h)
 Bolts 2702 (c), 2712, 2713, 2719, 2721
 Camber 2716
 Cast, allowable stresses 2702
 Cold formed designed specifications 2701
 Column bases 2718
 Combined stresses 2703
 Composite construction 2617, 2708
 Compression 2703, 2706, 2712 (h)
 Connections 2712, 2721 (h)
 Deflection criteria 2307, 2710
 Ductile moment-resisting space frames 2722, 2723
 Erection 2309

INDEX

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

| | |
|--|---|
| Expansion | 2717 |
| Fabrication | 2720 |
| Flanges | 2707 |
| Fire-protection (see also TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION) | 4303 |
| Girders, plate | 2707 |
| Grillage footings | 2907 (g) |
| Identification | 2701 (b) |
| Joists, open web | 2715, 3103 |
| Lacing | 2715 |
| Light steel construction | 2701 |
| Net sections, in computations | 2711 |
| Painting | 2720 |
| Piles | 2908, 2909 |
| Pins | 2711 (e) |
| Plastic design | 2721 |
| Quality | 2701 |
| Reversal of stress | 2704 |
| Rivets | 2702 (c), 2712, 2713 |
| Rotational restraint | 2707 (k) |
| Spans | 2709 |
| Splices | 2707 (h) |
| Stability and slenderness ratio | 2705 (a) |
| Standards for | 2701 |
| Stiffeners | 2707 (e) |
| Stresses, allowable unit | 2702 |
| Structural | 2702 (b) |
| Tendon, definition | 2602 |
| Tension members, net section | 2711 |
| Trusses, design | 2716 |
| Welding | 2702 (d), 2712 (i), 2714 |
| Working stresses, allowable | 2702 |
| STIFFENERS | 2707 (e) |
| STIRRUPS REQUIRED | |
| Anchorage of | 2612 (n) |
| Concrete | 2611 |
| STONE | |
| Cast | 2403 (h) |
| Masonry | 2403 (j), 2409 |
| Veneer | 3002 |
| STOP ORDERS | 202 (e) |
| STORAGE | |
| Combustibles | 1101 |
| Film | Chapter 48 |
| Flammables | "08" Sections, Chapters 6-12, Incl., 1001, 1312, 1504 |
| Garages | 1101 |
| High hazard goods | 1001 |
| In connection with stores | 1102 (b) |
| Live loads | 2304 |
| Materials in streets | 4401 |
| Noncombustibles | 1201 |
| Racks | 2724, Tables Nos. 23-B, 23-J |
| STOREROOMS—GROUPS A AND E OCCUPANCIES | |
| Fire protection | 3903 |
| Flammable liquids, storage regulated | 608, 708, 808 |
| Location | 3903 |
| STORES | |
| Live loads | 2304 |
| Retail and wholesale | 1101 |
| STORY, Definition | 420 |
| STREET | |
| Center line | 504 (a) |
| Definition | 420 |
| Temporary use | 4402 |
| STRENGTH OF MATERIALS (see QUALITY AND DESIGN OF THE MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION) | |
| STRENGTH DESIGN | 2609 |
| STRESS DIAGRAMS REQUIRED | 301 (d) |
| STRESSED SKIN PANELS | 2513 |

STRESSES (see WORKING STRESSES, ALLOWABLE)

| | |
|---|---|
| STRUCTURAL FRAME | 304 (d), "02" Sections, Chapters 17-22 incl., 2309 |
| STRUCTURE , Definition | 420 |
| STUCCO (see PLASTERING) | |
| STUDS IN WOOD CONSTRUCTION | 2518 (g) |
| SURVEY REQUIRED | 304 (a) |
| SUSPENDED CEILINGS | |
| Design | 4702, 4704, Tables Nos. 23-B, 23-J |
| Draft stops for | 3205, 4203 |
| In dwellings | 1307, 1407 |
| Sprinkler system for | 4203 |
| SUSPENSION OF PERMIT | 302 (e) |
| SWITCHBOARD PROTECTION | 3908 |

T**TANKS**

| | |
|--|----------------|
| For storage of flammable liquids | 1008, 1504 |
| For wet standpipe supply | 3804 |
| Horizontal forces, design | 2311 (f), 2312 |
| Roof structures | 3801 |
| Water | 1501 |

T-BEAMS IN REINFORCED CONCRETE 2608 (g)**TELEPHONES**

| | |
|------------------------------|----------|
| For handicapped | 1713 |
| In high rise buildings | 1807 (l) |

TEMPORARY BUILDINGS

| | |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| Permitted during construction | 1801 (d) |
| Permitted in fire zones | 1801 (d) |

TEMPORARY PARTITIONS 1705**TERMITE PROVISIONS** 2517 (c)**TERRACING** Appendix 7012**TESTS**

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Clay roofing tile | 3203 |
| Combination standpipes | 3805 (d) |
| Concrete | 2604 (d) |
| Concrete aggregates | 2603 (d) |
| Dry standpipes | 3803 (d) |
| Fire-extinguishing systems | 3802 |
| Fire-resistive materials | 4302 |
| Masonry | 2404 |
| Materials in prefabrication | 5002 |
| May be required | 107, 5002, 5003 |
| New materials and devices | 106 |
| Piles, safe bearing | 2908 |
| Prefabricated construction | Chapter 50 |
| Soil bearing | 2904 |
| Sprinkler systems | 3801 |
| Stage ventilators | 3901 |
| To classify mortars | 2403 |
| Welds | 2722 (f) |
| Wet standpipes | 3804 (d) |

THEATERS (see ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS)**TILE**

| | |
|-----------------------------------|----------|
| Ceramic | 3005 (f) |
| Of clay (see CLAY TILE) | |
| Of concrete (see CONCRETE BLOCKS) | |
| Of gypsum (see GYPSUM) | |

TIMBER (see WOOD)**TOILET ROOM** 1711**TOWERS** (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)

| | |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| General requirements | 507, 3602 |
|----------------------------|-----------|

INDEX

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

| | |
|---|------------|
| Horizontal forces, design | 2311, 2312 |
| Setbacks | 2312 (c) |
| Wind pressure | 2311 |
| TRAP DOORS, STAGES | 3905 |
| TRIM | 1705 (e) |
| TRUSSES | |
| Fire protection of (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION) | 4303 |
| Steel frame | 2716 (b) |
| TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION (See Type I, II, III, IV or V Buildings) | |
| General | Chapter 17 |
| Wood frame | 2517 |
| TYPE I BUILDINGS | Chapter 18 |
| TYPE II F.R. BUILDINGS | Chapter 19 |
| TYPE II ONE-HOUR AND II N | Chapter 20 |
| TYPE III BUILDINGS | Chapter 21 |
| TYPE IV BUILDINGS | Chapter 21 |
| TYPE V BUILDINGS | Chapter 22 |

U

| | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| U.B.C. STANDARDS (see UNIFORM BUILDING CODE STANDARDS) | |
| ULTIMATE (STRENGTH DESIGN) | Chapter 26, 2609 |
| UNBURNED CLAY MASONRY | 2403 (i), 2405 |
| UNDERPINNING (see FOUNDATION STUDS) | |
| UNIFORM BUILDING CODE STANDARDS | 422, 6002 |
| UNIT STRESSES (see WORKING STRESSES) | |
| UNLAWFUL TO OCCUPY, When | 203, 306 |
| UNLIMITED AREA | 506 (b) |
| UNSAFE BUILDINGS | 203 |
| URINALS | |
| Required | 805 |
| Walls around | 1711 |
| USABLE SPACE UNDER FLOOR | 1703 |
| USE OF BUILDING (see also OCCUPANCY) | |
| Change | 306 (b), 502 |
| Classified | "01" Sections Chapter 6-15, included |
| Not specifically mentioned | 501 |
| Mixed | 503 |
| Permitted when | 306 (a) |
| UTILITIES | |
| Protected | 4405 |

V

| | |
|---|------------|
| VALIDITY | |
| Of permits | 302 (c) |
| Of this ordinance | 6001 |
| VALUATION | |
| Definition | 423 |
| Of buildings by Building Official | 303 (a) |
| To be stated on permit | 301 (b) |
| VALUE, Definition | 423 |
| VENEER | |
| Adhered | 3005 |
| Anchored | 3006 |
| Definition | 3002 |
| For masonry walls | Chapter 30 |
| Of plastic | 5209 |
| Over wood frame | Chapter 30 |

| | |
|---|--|
| Supported by wood | 2516 |
| Walls of (see WALLS) | |
| VENTILATING CEILING | |
| Definition | 423 |
| VENTILATION | |
| Attic | 3205 (c) |
| Automobile repair | 1005 |
| Automobile storage | 1105, 1504 |
| Dry cleaning establishments | 1008 |
| Motion picture machine booths | 4005 |
| Occupancy groups | "05" Section of Chapter 6-14, incl., 1504 |
| Open parking garages | 1109 (k) |
| Over stage | 3901 |
| Under wood floor | 2517 (c) |
| VENTS | |
| For dry cleaning plants | 1008 |
| For explosion venting | 1009 |
| For motion picture machine booths | 4005 |
| For public garages | 1005, 1105 |
| For stages | 3901 |
| For smoke and heat | 3206 |
| VENTS, HEATING (see UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE) | |
| VENT SHAFTS (see VERTICAL OPENINGS) | |
| VERTICAL OPENINGS, ENCLOSURE OF | |
| Construction requirements | 1706 |
| Existing buildings | Appendix 1313 (k) |
| Fire assemblies for protection of | 4306 |
| For occupancy groups | "06" Sections of Chapter 6-12, incl., 1309, 1408 |
| When required | 1706, 3308 |
| VIOLATIONS AND PENALTIES | |
| Of occupancy | 202 (f) |
| Provided in this Code | 205 |

W

| | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| WALLBOARD, GYPSUM | 4711, 4712 |
| WALLS | |
| Anchoring | 2310, 2417 (h), 2420 (c) |
| Area separation | 505 (d) |
| Basement, enclosure | 1703 |
| Bearing | 424, 2419, 2518 (g), 2614 (d), 2907 (b) |
| Bracing | 2518 (g) |
| Chases in masonry | 2417 (e) |
| Concentrated loads | 2417 (j), 2614 (d) |
| Concrete, plain | 2622 |
| Coverings | 2517 (g) |
| Cripple | 2518 (g) |
| Curtain (see Nonbearing, below) | |
| Definition | 424 |
| Design | 2309, 2417, 2418, 2614, 2616, 2622 |
| Eccentricity | 2419 (c) |
| Exterior | 424, 2203 |
| Faced, definition | 424 |
| Fire-resistive | 4304 |
| Foundation | 2903 |
| Framing | 2517 (d), 2518 (g) |
| Fronting on streets or yards | 1705 (g) |
| Height allowed | 2410 (c), 2417 (c), 2614 (c), 2522 (c) |
| Hollow masonry, reinforced | 2415 |
| Hollow masonry, unreinforced | 2411 |
| Lintels | 2417 (g) |
| Nonbearing | 424, 2420, 2614 (c), (d) |
| Of exit enclosures | 3308 |
| Of roof structures | 3601 |
| Of smokeproof enclosures | 3309 |
| Openings | "03" Sections, Chapters 18-22, incl., 1709 |
| Parapet | |
| Partitions (see PARTITIONS) | |
| Piers | 2417 (d) |
| Plain concrete | 2622 |

INDEX

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

| | |
|--|---|
| Protection of openings | 504 |
| Reinforced concrete | 2314 (j), 2614 |
| Reinforced grouted | 2414 |
| Reinforced hollow | 2415 |
| Retaining (see RETAINING WALLS) | |
| Sheathing, when required | 2514, 2515 |
| Solid masonry, fire-resistive rating | 4304 |
| Solid masonry, plain | 2412, 2419 (b) |
| Solid masonry, reinforced | 2415, 2418 (j) |
| Solid masonry, separation of combustible members | 4304 |
| Solid masonry, thickness of | 2417 (c) |
| Solid masonry, working stresses | 2413, 2414, 2415, 2418 (a) |
| Stone | 2403 (j), 2409 |
| Thickness of masonry | 2417 (c), 2418 (j), 2419, 2420 (b) |
| Veneered | Chapter 30 |
| Water closet | 1711 (a) |
| Water splash | 2517 (k) |
| Wood-studs | 2517 |
| WAREHOUSE | |
| For storage | 1001, 1101, 1201 |
| Live load | 2304 |
| WATER | |
| Accumulation on roof | 2305 (f), 2710 |
| Drainage around buildings | 2905 (f), 3207 (e) |
| Drainage from roof | 3207 |
| Fountains | 1712 |
| Heater, definition | 424 |
| Removal from excavations | 2605 (a) |
| Requirements for concrete | 2604 (c) |
| Requirements for masonry | 2403 (c) |
| Retaining walls, design for | 2308 |
| Supply for automatic sprinkler system | 3802 |
| Supply for wet standpipes | 3804 |
| WATER CEMENT RATIO | |
| Consistency required | 2604 (c) |
| Control of proportions | 2604 (c) |
| WATER CLOSET COMPARTMENTS AND SHOWERS | |
| Fallout shelters | Appendix 5708 |
| Floors and walls of compartments | 1711 |
| For Occupancies | "05" Sections of Chapters 6-13, incl., 1308, 1405 |
| For handicapped | 1711 (b), (c) |
| WOOD | |
| Allowable stresses | 2504 |
| Anchors and ties | 2518 |
| Beams and girders | 2506, 2518 (c) |
| Beams and joists | 2506 |
| Bolted connection | 2510 (b) |
| Bracing | 2518 (g) |
| Bridging | 2518 (g) |
| Clearance above grade | 2517 |
| Clearance from chimneys | 3703 (c) |
| Columns or posts | 2507, 2517 (c) |
| Combined stresses | 2508 |
| Combined structurally with masonry | 2516 |
| Compression at an angle to grain | 2509 |
| Compression perpendicular to grain | 2506 (f) |
| Concrete, in Combination | 2516 |
| Connections | 2510 |
| Cutting and notching | 2518 (g) |
| Deflection criteria | 2307 |
| Diaphragms | 2514 |
| Earth separation | 2517 (c) |
| Fiberboard defined | 2502 (a), 2515 |
| Fire retardant | 407, 1705, 1901 |
| Floors, laminated | 2517 (l) |
| Form factors | 2512 |
| Foundation sills | 2518 (b), 2907 (c) |
| Grade, definition | 2502 (a) |
| Glued built-up members defined | 2502 (a), 2513 |
| Glued construction | 2511 |
| Glued-laminated timber defined | 2502 (n) |
| Heavy timber construction | Chapter 21, 2514 |
| Horizontal members, framing details | 2506c |

| | |
|--|---|
| Horizontal shear | 2506 (c) |
| Joists | 2517 (j), 2518 (d) |
| Masonry, in combination | 2417 (b), 2516 |
| Masonry, supported | 2416 (c) |
| Nails | 2510 (f) |
| Nominal size defined | 2502 |
| Normal loading defined | 2502 |
| Partitions, framing details | 2518 |
| Piles | 2909 |
| Plywood | 2502, 2514, 2517 |
| Plywood exterior covering | 2202, 2514 (c), 2517 (g) |
| Quality and design | 2501 |
| Rafters | 2518 (h) |
| Required sizes, determination | 2503 |
| Roof framing | 2506, 2518 (h) |
| Shear, horizontal | 2506 (c) |
| Sheathing | 2514, 2515, 2517, 2518 |
| Siding | 2517 (g) |
| Stressed skin panels | 2513 |
| Structural glued-laminated timber | 2502, 2511 |
| Stud walls, framing details | 2517 (g), 2518 (f) |
| Subfloor | 2517, 2518 (e) |
| Termite protection | 2517 (c) |
| Timber connections | 2510 |
| Treated | 1705, 2502, 2504 (c), 2517, 2909 |
| Unit stresses, decrease for exposure | 2504 |
| Ventilation, underfloor | 2517 (c) |
| Weatherboarding | 2517 (g) |
| Wood of natural resistance to decay, defined | 2502 (a) |
| WOOD FRAME BUILDINGS (see TYPE V BUILDINGS) | |
| WOODWORKING FACTORIES | 1001 |
| WORKING STRESSES, ALLOWABLE | |
| Aluminum | 2802 (a) |
| Increase allowed for seismic forces | 2312 |
| Increase allowed for wind | 2311 |
| Increase allowed, wood | 2504 |
| Masonry | 2409 (d), 2418 |
| Piles | 2908 |
| Plain concrete | 2609 (c), 2622 (d) |
| Plastic | 2721 |
| Reinforced concrete | 2609 (c), 2611, 2614, 2618 (e) |
| Soil | Table No. 29-B |
| Separation required | 510 |
| Width of compartment | 1711 |
| WATER PRESSURE | |
| In wet standpipes | 3804 |
| Retaining walls, design | 2308 |
| WEATHERBOARDING | 2517 (g) |
| WEATHER-EXPOSED SURFACES | |
| Definition | 424 |
| WEATHER PROTECTION | 1707, 2605 (f), (g), 3006 (a), 3202 (a) |
| WEIGHTS OF BUILDING MATERIALS | Appendix 2301 |
| WELDING | |
| Allowable stresses | 2702, 2802 |
| General requirements | 2714 |
| Special inspection | 305 (a) |
| Standard for | 2701, 2804 (e) |
| WET STANDPIPES (see STANDPIPES) | |
| WIDTH | |
| Aisles | 3313 (b) |
| Corridors | 3304 (b), 3317 (e), 3318 (c) |
| Courts | 1306 (c) |
| Entrance doors | 3303 (d) |
| Exit passageways | 3311 |
| Rooms | 1307, 1407 |
| Stair landings | 3305 (f) |
| Stair treads | 3305 (g) |
| Stairways | 3305 (b) |

INDEX

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

| | |
|--|--|
| Walkway | 4406 |
| Water closet | 1711 (b) |
| Yards | 1306 (b) |
| WIND | |
| Design | 2311 |
| WINDOWS | |
| Area limitations | 5403 |
| Fire-resistive, design | 4306 (f) |
| For exiting | 1304, 1404 |
| For occupancy groups | "05" Sections of Chapters 6-13, incl., 1306, 1405, 1406 |
| Glazing | 5404 |
| Identification | 5402 |
| Impact loads | 5406 |
| In Type I to V buildings | 1803, 1903, 2003, 2103, 2203 |
| Louvered | 5405 |
| Obstructions | 504, 1306 |
| Plastic | 5204 |
| Shower enclosures | 1711 (d), 5406 |
| Skylights | 3401 |
| WIRE | |
| For stucco reinforcing | 4706 |
| For typing roofing materials | 3203 |
| Hangers for suspended ceilings | 4704 |
| Masonry joint reinforcement | 2403 (n) |
| Ties for fire-resistive materials | 4303 |
| Veneer, anchorage | 3006 |
| WIRE GLASS | |
| In fire-resistive doors and windows | 4306 (h) |
| In skylights | 3401 |
| Required by location (see LOCATION ON PROPERTY, FIRE ZONES, DOORS, and WINDOWS) | |
| WIRE MESH | |
| For exterior lath | 4706 |
| For interior lath | 4705 |
| For skylights | 3401 |
| For stage ventilators | 3901 |
| Steel | 2702 |
| Wood | 2504, 2509, 2512 |
| WORKMANSHIP | |
| Aluminum | 2804 |
| Inspection | 304 |
| Structural elements | 2309 |
| Structural steel | 2720 |
| Wood | 2501 (b) |
| WORKSHOPS | |
| Moderately hazardous | 1101 |
| Nonhazardous | 1201 |
| WRECKING (see DEMOLISHING) | |

X

| | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| X-RAY FILM STORAGE | Appendix Chapter 4E |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|

Y

| | |
|-------------------------------|---------------|
| YARD | |
| Between buildings | 504 (c), 1306 |
| Definition | 426 |
| Minimum width | 1306 |
| Required | 504 (a) |
| To be maintained | 504 (a) |
| Used for area increases | 506 |

Z

| |
|-------------------------------|
| ZONES (see FIRE ZONES) |
|-------------------------------|